



## VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED

Our Company was incorporated as Varun Beverages Limited on June 16, 1995 as a public limited company under the Companies Act, 1956, with the Registrar of Companies, NCT of Delhi and Haryana. Our Company obtained a certificate for commencement of business on July 4, 1995. For further details of change in registered office of our Company, see "History and Certain Corporate Matters" on page 162.

**Registered Office:** F-2/7, Okhla Industrial Area, Phase I, New Delhi 110 020; Tel: +91 11 41706720  
**Corporate Office:** Plot No. 31, Institutional Area, Sector – 44, Gurgaon 122 002; Tel: +91 124 4643100; Fax: +91 124 4643303  
**Contact Person:** Mahavir Prasad Garg, Company Secretary and Compliance Officer; Tel: +91 124 4643100; Fax: +91 124 4643303  
**E-mail:** complianceofficer@rjcorp.in; **Website:** www.varunpepsi.com  
**Corporate Identity Number:** U74899DL1995PLC069839

### OUR PROMOTERS: RJ CORP LIMITED, RAVI KANT JAIPURIA, VARUN JAIPURIA AND RAVI KANT JAIPURIA & SONS (HUF)

**PUBLIC OFFER OF UP TO 25,000,000 EQUITY SHARES OF FACE VALUE OF ₹ 10 EACH ("EQUITY SHARES") OF VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED ("OUR COMPANY" OR THE "ISSUER") FOR CASH AT A PRICE OF ₹ [●] PER EQUITY SHARE (INCLUDING A SHARE PREMIUM OF ₹ [●] PER EQUITY SHARE) AGGREGATING UP TO ₹ [●] MILLION (THE "OFFER") CONSISTING OF A FRESH ISSUE OF UP TO 15,000,000 EQUITY SHARES AGGREGATING UP TO ₹ [●] MILLION (THE "FRESH ISSUE") AND AN OFFER FOR SALE OF UP TO 5,000,000 EQUITY SHARES BY VARUN JAIPURIA (PROMOTER) AGGREGATING UP TO ₹ [●] MILLION AND UP TO 5,000,000 EQUITY SHARES BY RAVI KANT JAIPURIA & SONS (HUF) (PROMOTER) AGGREGATING UP TO ₹ [●] MILLION ("OFFER FOR SALE", AND VARUN JAIPURIA AND RAVI KANT JAIPURIA & SONS (HUF) COLLECTIVELY, "THE SELLING SHAREHOLDERS"). THE OFFER COMPRISES A NET OFFER TO THE PUBLIC OF UP TO 24,500,000 EQUITY SHARES (THE "NET OFFER") AND A RESERVATION OF 500,000 EQUITY SHARES AGGREGATING UP TO ₹ [●] MILLION FOR SUBSCRIPTION BY ELIGIBLE EMPLOYEES (AS DEFINED HEREIN), NOT EXCEEDING 5% OF OUR POST OFFER PAID UP EQUITY SHARE CAPITAL (THE "EMPLOYEE RESERVATION PORTION"). THE OFFER WILL CONSTITUTE 13.74 % OF OUR POST OFFER PAID-UP EQUITY SHARE CAPITAL AND THE NET OFFER WILL CONSTITUTE 13.47 % OF OUR POST OFFER PAID-UP EQUITY SHARE CAPITAL.**

**THE FACE VALUE OF EQUITY SHARES IS ₹ 10 EACH. THE PRICE BAND AND THE MINIMUM BID LOT WILL BE DECIDED BY OUR COMPANY IN CONSULTATION WITH THE SELLING SHAREHOLDERS, THE GCBRLMS AND THE BRLM AND WILL BE ADVERTISED IN FINANCIAL EXPRESS (A WIDELY CIRCULATED ENGLISH NATIONAL DAILY NEWSPAPER) AND JANSATTA (A WIDELY CIRCULATED HINDI NATIONAL DAILY NEWSPAPER WITH WIDE CIRCULATION IN NEW DELHI) AT LEAST FIVE WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO THE BID/OFFER OPENING DATE AND SHALL BE MADE AVAILABLE TO THE BSE LIMITED ("BSE") AND THE NATIONAL STOCK EXCHANGE LIMITED ("NSE", AND TOGETHER WITH BSE, THE "STOCK EXCHANGES") FOR UPLOADING ON THEIR RESPECTIVE WEBSITES.**

In case of any revision to the Price Band, the Bid/Offer Period will be extended by three additional Working Days after such revision of the Price Band, subject to the total Bid/Offer Period not exceeding 10 Working Days. Any revision in the Price Band and the revised Bid/Offer Period, if applicable, will be widely disseminated by notification to the Stock Exchanges, by issuing a press release, and also by indicating the change on the website of the Book Running Lead Managers and at the terminals of the other members of the Syndicate.

In terms of Rule 19(2)(b)(iii) of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Rules, 1957, as amended ("SCRR"), this is an Offer for at least 10% of the post-Offer paid-up Equity Share capital of our Company. In accordance with Regulation 26(1) of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009, as amended (the "SEBI ICDR Regulations"), the Offer is being made through the Book Building Process wherein not more than 50% of the Net Offer shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to Qualified Institutional Buyers ("QIBs") (the "QIB Portion"), provided that our Company, in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, may allocate up to 60% of the QIB Portion to Anchor Investors on a discretionary basis. One-third of the Anchor Investor Portion shall be reserved for domestic Mutual Funds, subject to valid Bids being received from domestic Mutual Funds at or above the Anchor Investor Allocation Price. 5% of the QIB Portion (excluding the Anchor Investor Portion) shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to Mutual Funds only, and the remainder of the QIB Portion shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to all QIB Bidders (other than Anchor Investors), including Mutual Funds, subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price. Further, not less than 15% of the Net Offer shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to Non-Institutional Bidders and not less than 35% of the Net Offer shall be available for allocation to Retail Individual Bidders in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations, subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price. All potential Bidders, other than Anchor Investors, shall mandatorily participate in the Offer through an Application Supported by Blocked Amount ("ASBA") process by providing details of their respective bank account which will be blocked by the Self Certified Syndicate Banks ("SCSBs"). Anchor Investors are not permitted to participate in the Anchor Investor Portion through ASBA process. For details, please see "Offer Procedure" on page 491.

### RISKS IN RELATION TO THE FIRST OFFER

This being the first public issue of our Company, there has been no formal market for the Equity Shares of our Company. The face value of the Equity Shares is ₹ 10 and the Floor Price is [●] times the face value and the Cap Price is [●] times the face value. The Offer Price (determined and justified by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM as stated under the section "Basis for Offer Price" on page 110) should not be taken to be indicative of the market price of the Equity Shares after the Equity Shares are listed. No assurance can be given regarding an active or sustained trading in the Equity Shares or regarding the price at which the Equity Shares will be traded after listing.

### GENERAL RISKS

Investments in equity and equity-related securities involve a degree of risk and investors should not invest any funds in the Offer unless they can afford to take the risk of losing their entire investment. Investors are advised to read the risk factors carefully before taking an investment decision in the Offer. For taking an investment decision, investors must rely on their own examination of our Company and the Offer, including the risks involved. The Equity Shares in the Offer have not been recommended or approved by the Securities and Exchange Board of India ("SEBI"), nor does SEBI guarantee the accuracy or adequacy of the contents of this Red Herring Prospectus. Specific attention of the investors is invited to the section "Risk Factors" on page 22.

### ISSUER'S AND SELLING SHAREHOLDERS' ABSOLUTE RESPONSIBILITY

Our Company, having made all reasonable inquiries, accepts responsibility for and confirms that this Red Herring Prospectus contains all information with regard to our Company and the Offer, which is material in the context of the Offer, that the information contained in this Red Herring Prospectus is true and correct in all material aspects and is not misleading in any material respect, that the opinions and intentions expressed herein are honestly held and that there are no other facts, the omission of which makes the Red Herring Prospectus as a whole or any of such information or the expression of any such opinions or intentions misleading in any material respect. Further, the Selling Shareholders severally accept responsibility that this Red Herring Prospectus contains all information about themselves as the Selling Shareholders in context of the Offer for Sale and severally accept responsibility for statements in relation to themselves included in this Red Herring Prospectus.

### LISTING

The Equity Shares offered through this Red Herring Prospectus are proposed to be listed on the BSE and the NSE. Our Company has received an 'in-principle' approval from the BSE and the NSE for the listing of the Equity Shares pursuant to letters dated June 29, 2016 and July 5, 2016 respectively. For the purposes of the Offer, the Designated Stock Exchange shall be NSE. A copy of this Red Herring Prospectus has been delivered for registration to the RoC and a copy of the Prospectus shall be delivered for registration to the RoC in accordance with Section 26(4) of the Companies Act, 2013. For details of the material contracts and documents available for inspection from the date of the Red Herring Prospectus up to the Bid/Offer Closing Date, see "Material Contracts and Documents for Inspection" on page 543.

### GLOBAL COORDINATORS AND BOOK RUNNING LEAD MANAGERS

### BOOK RUNNING LEAD MANAGER

### REGISTRAR TO THE OFFER

<b>Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited</b> 1st Floor, 27 BKC, Plot No. 27 "G" Block, Bandra Kurla Complex Bandra (East) Mumbai 400 051 Tel: +91 22 4336 0000 Fax: +91 22 6713 2447 E-mail: vbl ipo@kotak.com Investor grievance E-mail: kmccredressal@kotak.com Website: www.investmentbank.kotak.com Contact Person: Ganesh Rane SEBI Registration No.: INM000008704	<b>Axis Capital Limited</b> 1st Floor, Axis House C-2, Wadia International Centre P.B. Marg, Worli Mumbai 400 025 Tel: + 91 22 4325 2183 Fax: +91 22 4325 3000 E-mail: vbl.ipo@axiscap.in Investor grievance E-mail: complaints@axiscap.in Website: www.axiscapital.co.in Contact person: Lohit Sharma SEBI Registration No.: INM000012029	<b>CLSA India Private Limited (formerly CLSA India Limited)</b> 8/F, Dalamal House Nariman Point Mumbai 400 021 Tel: +91 22 6650 5050 Fax: +91 22 2284 0271 E-mail: vbl.ipo@citicclsa.com Investor grievance E-mail: investor.helpdesk@clsa.com Website: www.india.clsa.com Contact person: Sarfaraz Agboatwala SEBI Registration No: INM000010619	<b>YES Securities (India) Limited</b> IFC 1 & 2, Unit no. 602 A 6th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg Elphinstone (W) Mumbai 400 013 Telephone: +91 22 3347 9688 Fax: +91 22 2421 4511 E-mail: dlvl.ipo@yesscuritiesltd.in Investor Grievance E-mail: igc@yesscuritiesltd.in Website: www.yesinvest.in Contact Person: Aditya Vora SEBI Registration No: INM000012227	<b>Karvy Computershare Private Limited</b> Karvy Selenium Tower B Plot 31 and 32, Gachibowli Financial District, Nanakramguda Hyderabad 500 032 Tel: +91 40 6716 2222 Fax: +91 40 2343 1551 Email: einward.ris@karvy.com Investor Grievance e-mail: varun-beverages.ipo@karvy.com Website: www.karisma.karvy.com Contact Person: M Murali Krishna SEBI Registration No. INR000000221

### BID/OFFER PROGRAMME

<b>BID/OFFER OPENS ON</b>	<b>OCTOBER 26, 2016 (Wednesday)<sup>(1)</sup></b>
<b>BID/OFFER CLOSING ON</b>	<b>OCTOBER 28, 2016 (Friday)</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Our Company may, in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, consider participation by Anchor Investors in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations. The Anchor Investor Bid/Offer Period shall be one Working Day prior to the Bid/Offer Opening Date.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION I: GENERAL .....</b>	<b>1</b>
DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS .....	1
PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL, INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA .....	17
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS .....	20
<b>SECTION: II RISK FACTORS .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>SECTION III: INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>53</b>
SUMMARY OF INDUSTRY .....	53
SUMMARY OF BUSINESS .....	57
SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION .....	64
THE OFFER .....	73
GENERAL INFORMATION .....	74
CAPITAL STRUCTURE.....	83
OBJECTS OF THE OFFER .....	101
BASIS FOR OFFER PRICE .....	110
STATEMENT OF TAX BENEFITS.....	114
<b>SECTION IV: ABOUT THE COMPANY .....</b>	<b>116</b>
INDUSTRY OVERVIEW .....	116
OUR BUSINESS .....	130
REGULATIONS AND POLICIES .....	157
HISTORY AND CERTAIN CORPORATE MATTERS .....	162
OUR SUBSIDIARIES .....	170
OUR MANAGEMENT .....	174
OUR PROMOTERS AND PROMOTER GROUP .....	189
OUR GROUP COMPANIES .....	194
RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS .....	208
DIVIDEND POLICY .....	209
<b>SECTION V: FINANCIAL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>210</b>
RESTATED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.....	210
RESTATED STANDALONE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.....	310
FINANCIAL INDEBTEDNESS.....	404
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN INDIAN GAAP AND IND AS .....	406
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.....	413
<b>SECTION VI: LEGAL AND OTHER INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>457</b>
OUTSTANDING LITIGATION AND OTHER MATERIAL DEVELOPMENTS .....	457
GOVERNMENT AND OTHER APPROVALS .....	467
OTHER REGULATORY AND STATUTORY DISCLOSURES .....	471
<b>SECTION VII: OFFER INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>485</b>
TERMS OF THE OFFER .....	485
OFFER STRUCTURE.....	489
OFFER PROCEDURE .....	491
RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN OWNERSHIP OF INDIAN SECURITIES .....	531
<b>SECTION VIII: MAIN PROVISIONS OF ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION.....</b>	<b>532</b>
<b>SECTION IX: OTHER INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>543</b>
MATERIAL CONTRACTS AND DOCUMENTS FOR INSPECTION .....	543
DECLARATION .....	545

## SECTION I: GENERAL

### DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

*This Red Herring Prospectus uses certain definitions and abbreviations which, unless the context otherwise indicates or implies, shall have the meaning as provided below. References to any legislation, act, regulation, rule, guideline or policy shall be to such legislation, act, regulation, rule, guideline or policy, as amended, supplemented or re-enacted from time to time.*

*The words and expressions used in this Red Herring Prospectus but not defined herein, shall have, to the extent applicable, the meaning ascribed to such terms under the Companies Act, the SEBI ICDR Regulations, the SCRA, the Depositories Act or the rules and regulations made there under.*

*Notwithstanding the foregoing, terms used in of the sections “Statement of Tax Benefits”, “Restated Consolidated Financial Statements”, “Restated Standalone Financial Statements” and “Main Provisions of Articles of Association” on pages 114, 210, 310 and 532, respectively, shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms in such sections.*

#### General Terms

Term	Description
“our Company”, the “Company”, or the “Issuer”	Varun Beverages Limited, a company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956, having its registered office at F-2/7, Okhla Industrial Area, Phase I, New Delhi 110 020
we/us/our	Unless the context otherwise indicates or implies, our Company, its Subsidiaries and its associate, on a consolidated basis

#### Company Related Terms

Term	Description
2015 Existing India Sub-Territories	Delhi, Rajasthan, West Bengal, Goa, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura as well as certain designated parts of the following sub-territories: Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Haryana and Maharashtra.
2015 New India Sub-Territories	Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Chandigarh UT, as well as the remaining parts of the following sub-territories: Haryana, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh.
ADBL	Aradhana Drinks and Beverages Private Limited
AION	AION Investments II Singapore Pte. Ltd.
AION Investment Agreement	Securities purchase cum investment agreement dated September 18, 2015 between our Company, AION Investments II Singapore Pte. Ltd. and Standard Chartered Private Equity Mauritius II Limited
Articles of Association/AoA	The articles of association of our Company, as amended
Audit Committee	The audit committee of the Board of Director described in the section “Our Management” on page 174
Board/Board of Directors	The board of directors of our Company or a duly constituted committee thereof
Compulsorily Convertible Debentures or CCDs	Compulsorily convertible debentures issued by our Company of face value of ₹ 1,000 each
CMCI	Concentrate Manufacturing Company of Ireland
Compulsorily Convertible Preference Shares or CCPSs	Compulsorily convertible preference shares of our Company of a face value of ₹ 100 each
Corporate Office	Plot No. 31, Institutional Area, Sector – 44, Gurgaon 122 002
DBL	Devyani Beverages Limited

Term	Description
DASMPL	Devyani Airport Services (Mumbai) Private Limited
DEPL	Devyani Enterprises Private Limited
DexPL	Devyani Exim Private Limited (formerly Rajputana Stores (Jaipur) Private Limited)
DHRPL	Devyani Hotels and Resorts Private Limited
DIL	Devyani International Limited
DHRPL CCPSs	25,000,000 CCPSs issued to DHRPL at par pursuant to the DHRPL Investment Agreement and converted into 5,681,818 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016
DHRPL Investment Agreement	Investment agreement dated February 16, 2015 between our Company and DHRPL
Director(s)	The director(s) of our Company
Equity Shares	The equity shares of our Company of face value of ₹ 10 each
ESOS 2013	Employee Stock Option Scheme 2013
ESOS 2016	Employee Stock Option Scheme 2016
Group Companies	Companies which are covered under the applicable accounting standards and other companies as considered material by our Board. For details, please see “Our Group Companies” on page 194
Investment Agreement	Investment agreement dated July 18, 2011 between VBIL, SCPE, RJ Corp, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) and Varun Jaipuria as amended by an amendment and supplemental agreement dated September 29, 2012 and an amendment agreement dated June 13, 2016
Key Management Personnel	Key management personnel of our Company in terms of section 2(51) the Companies Act, 2013, the SEBI ICDR Regulations and as disclosed in the section “Our Management” on page 174
Memorandum of Association/MoA	The memorandum of association of our Company, as amended
Non-Convertible Debentures or NCDs	Unsecured redeemable non-convertible debentures of our Company (denominated in rupees) of a face value of ₹ 10,000,000 listed on the wholesale debt market segment of NSE
OSBPL	Ole Spring Bottlers (Private) Limited
PepsiCo	Refers to PepsiCo Inc., PepsiCo India, Seven-Up International, a division of CMCI, Tropicana Products Inc. and/ or their affiliates, as applicable
PepsiCo India	PepsiCo India Holding Private Limited (formerly known as PepsiCo India Holding Limited)
PepsiCo India Agreements	Refers collectively to the four bottling appointment and trademark license agreements, two dated October 3, 2012 executed between our Company and PepsiCo Inc., one dated October 3, 2012 between our Company and PepsiCo India and another effective from June 13, 2016 between Tropicana Products Inc. and our Company, as amended from time to time, as applicable
PepsiCo International Agreements	Refers collectively, to the 12 bottling agreements entered into by our Company in relation to our international operations and specifically, the (i) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated November 7, 2013 between PepsiCo Inc. and VBL Lanka; (ii) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated August 1, 2011 between PepsiCo Inc. and VBL Lanka; (iii) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated August 1, 2011 between Seven-Up International, a division of CMCI and VBL Lanka; (iv) bottling appointment and trademark license agreement dated October 30, 2013

Term	Description
	between Tropicana Products Inc and VBL Lanka; (v) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated December 1, 2011 between PepsiCo Inc. and VB NPL, (vi) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated December 1, 2011 between Seven-Up International, a division of CMCI and VB NPL; (vii) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated September 1, 2010 between Seven-Up International, a division of CMCI and VBZL; (viii) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated September 1, 2010 between PepsiCo Inc. and VBZL; (ix) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated February 1, 2011 between PepsiCo Inc. and VBM; (x) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated February 1, 2011 between Seven-Up International, a division of CMCI and VBM; (xi) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated December 18, 2008 between PepsiCo Inc. and VBML effective from January 25, 2009; and (xii) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated December 18, 2008 between Seven-Up International, a division of CMCI and VBML effective from January 25, 2009, as amended from time to time, as applicable
PepsiCo International Entities	Refers to PepsiCo Inc., Seven-Up International, a division of CMCI, Tropicana Products Inc. and/ or their affiliates, as applicable, with whom our Company through its Subsidiaries has entered into the PepsiCo International Agreements
Promoter Group	Persons and entities constituting the promoter group of our Company in terms of Regulation 2(1)(zb) of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, but excluding any persons and entities apart from the following: (i) Accor Developers (Private) Limited, (ii) Accor Industries (Private) Limited, (iii) Accor Solar Energy Private Limited, (iv) Africare Limited, (v) Agarwal Cold Drinks Private Limited, (vi) Alisha Retail Private Limited, (vii) Angelica Technologies Private Limited, (viii) Anuj Traders Private Limited, (ix) Arctic International Private Limited, (x) Arctic Overseas Pte. Limited, (xi) Capital Infracon Private Limited, (xii) Capital Towers Private Limited, (xiii) Cryoviva International Pte. Ltd., (xiv) Cryoviva Singapore Pte. Ltd., (xv) D.J. Agri Industries Private Limited, (xvi) Devyani Enterprises Private Limited, (xvii) Devyani Food Industries Limited, (xviii) Devyani Hotels & Resorts Private Limited, (xix) Devyani International Limited, (xx) Devyani Overseas Private Limited, (xxi) Diagno Labs Private Limited, (xxii) Empire Stocks Private Limited, (xxiii) Farm2Plate Dairy Produce Private Limited (formerly known as ABInbev India Private Limited), (xxiv) Lineage Healthcare Limited, (xxv) Lunarmech Technologies Private Limited, (xxvi) Modern Montessori International (India) Private Limited, (xxvii) Mumbai Rockets Sports Private Limited, (xxviii) Parkview City Limited, (xxix) Pinnacle Constructions Private Limited, (xxx) Pinnacle Infracon Limited, (xxxi) Pinnacle Town Planners Private Limited, (xxxii) Pinnacle Township Private Limited, (xxxiii) Rajasthan Beverages Private Limited, (xxxiv) Ratnaker Foods & Beverages Private Limited, (xxxv) S V S India Private Limited, (xxxvi) Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited, (xxxvii) Shabnam Properties Private Limited, (xxxviii) Universal Dairy Products Private Limited, (xli) Wellness Holdings Limited, (xl) Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria, (xli) Ms. Dhara Jaipuria, (xlii) Mr. Varun Jaipuria, (xliii) Ms. Devyani Jaipuria, (xliv) RJ Corp Limited, (xlv) Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF), (xlvi) Mr. Vivek Gupta, (xlvii) Ms. Bela Jyoti Kumar Saha, (xlviii) Ms. Madhu Rajendra Prasad Jindal, (xlix) Alaknanda Traders Private Limited, (l) Avni Securities Private Limited, (li) Chanda Exports Private Limited, (lii) Gee Kay Builder & Development Services Private Limited, (liii) Manog Securities Private Limited, (liv) Ragini Advisors Private Limited, (lv) Stallion Advisors Private Limited, (lvi) Geld Consultancy Services Private Limited, (lvii) Saha Sprague Limited, (lviii) Sara Ferrous Private Limited, (lix) SFT Syscon Private Limited, (lx) SFT Technologies Private Limited, (lxi) Sankalp Lifespaces Private Limited, (lxii) Dr. Naresh Trehan and Associates Health Services Private Limited; and (lxiii) Lemon Tree Hotels Limited. For details, please see “Our Promoters and Promoter Group” on page 189
Promoters	The promoters of our Company namely, RJ Corp Limited, Ravi Kant Jaipuria, Varun Jaipuria and Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF). For details, please see “Our Promoters and Promoter Group” on page 189
Registered Office	F-2/7, Okhla Industrial Area, Phase I, New Delhi 110 020

Term	Description
Restated Consolidated Financial Statements	The consolidated financial statements of our Company's assets and liabilities as at June 30, 2016, June 30, 2015, December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012 and the consolidated statements of profit and loss and cash flows for the six months periods ended June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015 and for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012 of our Company prepared in accordance with Indian GAAP and the Companies Act and restated in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations and the Revised Guidance Note on Reports in Company Prospectuses (Revised) issued by the ICAI, together with the schedules, notes and annexures thereto
Restated Financial Statements	Collectively, the Restated Consolidated Financial Statements and the Restated Standalone Financial Statements
Restated Standalone Financial Statements	The standalone financial statements of our Company's assets and liabilities as at June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015, December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 and the standalone statements of profit and loss and cash flows for the six months periods ended June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015 and for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 of our Company prepared in accordance with Indian GAAP and the Companies Act and restated in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations and the Revised Guidance Note on Reports in Company Prospectuses (Revised) issued by the ICAI, together with the schedules, notes and annexures thereto
RJCL CCPSs	20,000,000 CCPSs issued to RJCL at par pursuant to the RJCL Investment Agreement and converted into 4,545,455 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016
RJCL Investment Agreement	Investment agreement dated October 20, 2014 between our Company and RJ Corp
RJ Corp	RJ Corp Limited (formerly Arctic Drinks Private Limited)
RoC	Registrar of Companies, NCT of Delhi and Haryana at 4 <sup>th</sup> Floor, IFCI Tower; 61, Nehru Place, New Delhi 110 019
Sales Volume(s)	Represents sales volume (in million litres and / or million unit cases) of our PepsiCo products to our customers but does not include any sales to PepsiCo and/or any other franchisees of PepsiCo.
SCPE	Standard Chartered Private Equity (Mauritius) II Limited
Shareholders	Shareholders of our Company
Statutory Auditors	The statutory auditors of our Company, Walker Chandiok & Associates and O.P. Bagla & Co.
Subsidiaries	Subsidiaries of our Company (including any step-down subsidiary) set out in the section "Our Subsidiaries" on page 170
VBIL	Varun Beverages (International) Limited
VBL Lanka	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited
VBM	Varun Beverages Morocco SA
VBML	Varun Beverages Mozambique, Limitada
VBNPL	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Pvt. Ltd.
VBZL	Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited
VBZPL	Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited

## Offer Related Terms

Term	Description
Acknowledgement Slip	The slip or document issued by the Designated Intermediary to a Bidder as proof of registration of the Bid cum Application Form
Allot/Allotment/Allotted	Unless the context otherwise requires, allotment of the Equity Shares pursuant to the Fresh Issue and transfer of Equity Shares offered by the Selling Shareholders pursuant to the Offer for Sale, to the successful Bidders
Allottee	A successful Bidder to whom the Equity Shares are Allotted
Allotment Advice	Note, advice or intimation of Allotment sent to the Bidders who have been or are to be Allotted the Equity Shares after the Basis of Allotment has been approved by the Designated Stock Exchange
Anchor Investor	A Qualified Institutional Buyer, applying under the Anchor Investor Portion in accordance with the requirements specified in the SEBI ICDR Regulations and the Red Herring Prospectus
Anchor Investor Allocation Price	The price at which the Equity Shares will be allocated to Anchor Investors in terms of the Red Herring Prospectus and the Prospectus which will be decided by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM
Anchor Investor Application Form	The form used by an Anchor Investor to make a Bid in the Anchor Investor Portion and which will be considered as an application for Allotment in terms of the Red Herring Prospectus and Prospectus
Anchor Investor Bid/Offer Period	The day which is one Working Day prior to the Bid/Offer Opening Date, on which Bids by Anchor Investors shall be submitted and allocation to the Anchor Investors shall be completed
Anchor Investor Offer Price	Final price at which the Equity Shares will be Allotted to Anchor Investors in terms of the Red Herring Prospectus and the Prospectus, which price will be equal to or higher than the Offer Price but not higher than the Cap Price  The Anchor Investor Offer Price will be decided by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM
Anchor Investor Portion	Up to 60% of the QIB Portion consisting of up to 7,350,000 Equity Shares which may be allocated by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM to Anchor Investors on a discretionary basis  One-third of the Anchor Investor Portion shall be reserved for Mutual Funds, subject to valid Bids being received from Mutual Funds at or above the Anchor Investors Allocation Price
Application Supported by Blocked Amount or ASBA	An application, whether physical or electronic, used by an ASBA Bidder, to make a Bid and authorize a SCSB to block the Bid Amount in the ASBA Account
ASBA Account	A bank account maintained with a SCSB and specified in the ASBA Form submitted by Bidders for blocking the Bid Amount mentioned in the ASBA Form
ASBA Bid	A Bid made by an ASBA Bidder including all revisions and modifications thereto as permitted under the SEBI ICDR Regulations
ASBA Bidder	All Bidders other than Anchor Investors
ASBA Forms	An application form, whether physical or electronic, used by an ASBA Bidder and which will be considered as an application for Allotment in terms of the Red Herring Prospectus and the Prospectus
Axis Capital	Axis Capital Limited

<b>Term</b>	<b>Description</b>
Banker to the Offer/Escrow Collection Bank	Bank which is a clearing member and registered with SEBI as banker to an issue and with whom the Escrow Account will be opened, in this case being HDFC Bank Limited
Basis of Allotment	The basis on which the Equity Shares will be Allotted to successful Bidders under the Offer and which is described in the section “Offer Procedure” on page 491
Bid	<p>An indication to make an offer during the Bid/Offer Period by an ASBA Bidder pursuant to submission of the ASBA Form, or during the Anchor Investor Bid/Offer Period by the Anchor Investors pursuant to submission of Anchor Investor Application Form, to subscribe to or purchase the Equity Shares of our Company at a price within the Price Band, including all revisions and modifications thereto as permitted under the SEBI ICDR Regulations</p> <p>The term Bidding shall be construed accordingly</p>
Bid Amount	The highest value of optional Bids indicated in the Bid cum Application Form and payable by the Bidder or as blocked in the ASBA Account of the Bidder, as the case may be, upon submission of the Bid
Bid cum Application Form	The Anchor Investor Application Form or ASBA Form, as the context requires
Bid/Offer Closing Date	<p>Except in relation to any Bids received from the Anchor Investors, the date after which the Designated Intermediaries will not accept any Bids, which shall be published in all editions of Financial Express (a widely circulated English national daily newspaper) and all editions of Jansatta (a widely circulated Hindi national daily newspaper with wide circulation in Delhi)</p> <p>Our Company may, in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, consider closing the Bid/Offer Period for QIBs one Working Day prior to the Bid/Offer Closing Date in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations</p>
Bid/Offer Opening Date	Except in relation to any Bids received from the Anchor Investors, the date on which the Designated Intermediaries shall start accepting Bids, which shall be published in all editions of Financial Express (a widely circulated English national daily newspaper) and all editions of Jansatta (a widely circulated Hindi national daily newspaper with wide circulation in Delhi)
Bid/Offer Period	Except in relation to Anchor Investors, the period between the Bid/Offer Opening Date and the Bid/Offer Closing Date, inclusive of both days, during which prospective Bidders can submit their Bids, including any revisions thereof
Bid Lot	[●] Equity Shares
Bidder	Any prospective investor who makes a Bid pursuant to the terms of the Red Herring Prospectus and the Bid cum Application Form and unless otherwise stated or implied, includes an Anchor Investor
Bidding Centers	Centers at which the Designated Intermediaries shall accept the Bid cum Application Forms, i.e., Designated SCSB Branch for SCSBs, Specified Locations for Syndicate, Broker Centres for Registered Brokers, Designated RTA Locations for RTAs and Designated CDP Locations for CDPs
Book Building Process	Book building process, as provided in Schedule XI of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, in terms of which the Offer is being made
Broker Centres	<p>Broker centres notified by the Stock Exchanges where Bidders can submit the ASBA Forms to a Registered Broker</p> <p>The details of such Broker Centres, along with the names and contact details of the Registered Brokers are available on the respective websites of the Stock Exchanges (www.bseindia.com and www.nseindia.com)</p>



Term	Description
BRLM/Book Running Lead Manager	YES Securities (India) Limited
CAN/Confirmation of Allocation Note	Notice or intimation of allocation of the Equity Shares sent to Anchor Investors, who have been allocated the Equity Shares, after the Anchor Investor Bid/Offer Period
Cap Price	The higher end of the Price Band, above which the Offer Price and the Anchor Investor Offer Price will not be finalised and above which no Bids will be accepted
Client ID	Client identification number maintained with one of the Depositories in relation to the demat account
CLSA	CLSA India Private Limited
Collecting Depository Participant or CDP	A depository participant as defined under the Depositories Act, 1996, registered with SEBI and who is eligible to procure Bids at the Designated CDP Locations in terms of circular no. CIR/CFD/POLICYCELL/11/2015 dated November 10, 2015 issued by SEBI
Cut-off Price	Offer Price, finalised by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, which shall be any price within the Price Band  Only Retail Individual Bidders and the Eligible Employees Bidding in the Employee Reservation Portion are entitled to Bid at the Cut-off Price. QIBs and Non-Institutional Bidders are not entitled to Bid at the Cut-off Price
Demographic Details	Details of the Bidders including the Bidder's address, name of the Bidder's father/husband, investor status, occupation and bank account details
Designated CDP Locations	Such locations of the CDPs where Bidders can submit the ASBA Forms to Collecting Depository Participants  The details of such Designated CDP Locations, along with names and contact details of the Collecting Depository Participants eligible to accept Bid cum Application Forms are available on the respective websites of the Stock Exchanges (www.bseindia.com and www.nseindia.com)
Designated Intermediaries/Collecting Agent	Syndicate Member, sub-syndicate/agents, SCSBs, Registered Brokers, Brokers, the CDPs and RTAs, who are authorized to collect Bid cum Application Forms from the Bidders, in relation to the Offer
Designated SCSB Branches	Such branches of the SCSBs which shall collect the ASBA Forms, a list of which is available on the website of SEBI at <a href="http://www.sebi.gov.in/sebiweb/home/list/5/33/0/0/Recognised-Intermediaries">http://www.sebi.gov.in/sebiweb/home/list/5/33/0/0/Recognised-Intermediaries</a> or at such other website as may be prescribed by SEBI from time to time
Designated Date	The date on which funds are transferred by the Escrow Collection Bank from the Escrow Accounts and the amounts blocked by the SCSBs are transferred from the ASBA Accounts, as the case may be, to the Public Issue Account or the Refund Account, as appropriate, after filing of the Prospectus with the RoC, following which the Board of Directors may Allot Equity Shares to successful Bidders in the Offer
Designated RTA Locations	Such locations of the RTAs where Bidders can submit the ASBA Forms to RTAs  The details of such Designated RTA Locations, along with names and contact details of the RTAs eligible to accept ASBA Forms are available on the respective websites of the Stock Exchanges (www.bseindia.com and www.nseindia.com).
Designated Stock Exchange	NSE
Draft Red Herring Prospectus or DRHP	The draft red herring prospectus dated June 21, 2016, issued in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations, which does not contain complete particulars of the price at

Term	Description
	which the Equity Shares will be Allotted and the size of the Offer
EBITDA	Earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortisation
Eligible Employee	<p>All or any of the following:</p> <p>(a) a permanent and full time employee of our Company (excluding such employees who are not eligible to invest in the Offer under applicable laws and our Promoters and their immediate relatives) or any of our Subsidiaries as of the date of filing of the Red Herring Prospectus with the RoC and who continues to be an employee of our Company or any of our Subsidiaries, until the submission of the Bid cum Application Form; and</p> <p>(b) a Director of our Company (excluding Promoters who are Directors of our Company) who is eligible to apply under the Employee Reservation Portion under applicable law and is resident in India</p> <p>The maximum Bid Amount under the Employee Reservation Portion by an Eligible Employee shall not exceed ₹ 200,000</p>
Eligible NRI(s)	NRI(s) from jurisdictions outside India where it is not unlawful to make an offer or invitation under the Offer and in relation to whom the Bid cum Application Form and the Red Herring Prospectus will constitute an invitation to subscribe or to purchase the Equity Shares
Employee Reservation Portion	The portion of the Offer being 500,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] million available for allocation to Eligible Employees, on a proportionate basis
Escrow Account	An account opened with the Escrow Collection Bank and in whose favour the Anchor Investors will transfer money through direct credit/NEFT/RTGS in respect of the Bid Amount when submitting a Bid
Escrow Agreement	The agreement dated October 13, 2016 entered into between our Company, the Selling Shareholders, the Registrar to the Offer, the GCBRLMs, the BRLM, the Escrow Collection Bank, the public issue account bank (being HDFC Bank Limited) and the Refund Bank for collection of the Bid Amounts from Anchor Investors transfer of funds to Public Issue Account and where applicable, refunds of the amounts collected from Anchor Investors, on the terms and conditions thereof
First Bidder	Bidder whose name shall be mentioned in the Bid cum Application Form or the Revision Form and in case of joint Bids, whose name shall also appear as the first holder of the beneficiary account held in joint names
Floor Price	The lower end of the Price Band, subject to any revision thereto, at or above which the Offer Price and the Anchor Investor Offer Price will be finalised and below which no Bids will be accepted
Fresh Issue	The fresh issue of up to 15,000,000 Equity Shares of face value of ₹ 10 each for cash at a price of ₹ [●] each, aggregating up to ₹ [●] million by our Company
General Information Document/GID	The General Information Document prepared and issued in accordance with the circular (CIR/CFD/DIL/12/2013) dated October 23, 2013 notified by SEBI and updated pursuant to the circulars (CIR/CFD/POLICYCELL/III/2015) dated November 10, 2015 and (SEBI/HO/CFD/DIL/CIR/P/2016/26) dated January 21, 2016, suitably modified and included in “Offer Procedure” on page 491
Global Coordinators and Book Running Lead Managers or GCBRLMs	Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited, Axis Capital Limited, and CLSA India Private Limited
Kotak	Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited

Term	Description
Maximum RIB Allottees	The maximum number of Retail Individual Bidders who can be allotted the minimum Bid Lot. This is computed by dividing the total number of Equity Shares available for Allotment to Retail Individual Bidders by the minimum Bid Lot
Mutual Fund Portion	5% of the QIB Portion (excluding the Anchor Investor Portion), or 245,000 Equity Shares which shall be available for allocation to Mutual Funds only
Mutual Funds	Mutual funds registered with SEBI under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996
Net Offer	The Offer less the Employee Reservation Portion, being up to 24,500,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] million
Net Proceeds	Proceeds of the Fresh Issue less our Company's share of the Offer expenses. For further information about use of the Offer Proceeds and the Offer expenses, please see "Objects of the Offer" on page 101
Non-Institutional Bidders	All Bidders that are not QIBs or Retail Individual Bidders or Eligible Employees Bidding in the Employee Reservation Portion and who have Bid for the Equity Shares for an amount more than ₹ 200,000 (but not including NRIs other than Eligible NRIs)
Non-Institutional Portion	The portion of the Offer being not less than 15% of the Net Offer comprising of 3,675,000 Equity Shares which shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to Non-Institutional Bidders, subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price
Non-Resident	A person resident outside India as defined under FEMA and includes a Non Resident Indian, FVCIs, FIIs and FPIs
Offer	The public issue of up to 25,000,000 Equity Shares of face value of ₹ 10 each for cash at a price of ₹ [●] each, aggregating up to ₹ [●] million comprising the Fresh Issue and the Offer for Sale. The Offer comprises of Net Offer and Employee Reservation Portion.
Offer Agreement	The agreement dated June 21, 2016 entered into between our Company, the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, pursuant to which certain arrangements are agreed to in relation to the Offer
Offer for Sale	Offer for sale of up to 10,000,000 Equity Shares by the Selling Shareholders at the Offer Price aggregating up to ₹ [●] million comprising up to 5,000,000 Equity Shares by Varun Jaipuria (Promoter) aggregating up to ₹ [●] million and up to 5,000,000 Equity Shares by Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) (Promoter) aggregating up to ₹ [●] million
Offer Price	<p>The final price at which the Equity Shares will be Allotted to Bidders other than Anchor Investors. Equity Shares will be Allotted to Anchor Investors at the Anchor Investor Offer Price in terms of the Red Herring Prospectus</p> <p>The Offer Price will be decided by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM on the Pricing Date</p>
Offer Proceeds	The proceeds of the Fresh Issue and the Offer for Sale that are available to our Company and the Selling Shareholders, respectively
Price Band	<p>Price band of a minimum price of ₹ [●] per Equity Share (Floor Price) and the maximum price of ₹ [●] per Equity Share (Cap Price) including any revisions thereof</p> <p>The Price Band and the minimum Bid Lot size for the Offer will be decided by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM and will be advertised, at least five Working Days prior to the Bid/Offer Opening Date, in all editions of Financial Express (a widely circulated English national daily newspaper) and all editions of Jansatta (a widely circulated Hindi national daily newspaper with wide circulation in Delhi)</p>

Term	Description
Pricing Date	The date on which our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, will finalise the Offer Price
Prospectus	The Prospectus to be filed with the RoC after the Pricing Date in accordance with Section 26 of the Companies Act, 2013, and the provisions of the SEBI ICDR Regulations containing, <i>inter alia</i> , the Offer Price that is determined at the end of the Book Building Process, the size of the Offer and certain other information including any addenda or corrigenda thereto
Public Issue Account	A bank account opened with the Bankers to the Offer by our Company under Section 40(3) of the Companies Act, 2013 to receive monies from the Escrow Account(s) and from the ASBA Accounts on the Designated Date
QIB Category/QIB Portion	The portion of the Net Offer (including the Anchor Investor Portion) being not more than 50% of the Net Offer comprising of 12,250,000 Equity Shares which shall be Allotted to QIBs including Anchor Investors
Qualified Institutional Buyers or QIBs or QIB Bidders	Qualified institutional buyers as defined under Regulation 2(1)(zd) of the SEBI ICDR Regulations
Red Herring Prospectus or RHP	<p>This red herring prospectus dated October 18, 2016 issued in accordance with Section 32 of the Companies Act, 2013 and the provisions of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, which will not have complete particulars of the price at which the Equity Shares will be offered and the size of the Offer, including any addenda or corrigenda thereto</p> <p>This Red Herring Prospectus has been registered with the ROC at least three Working Days before Bid Offer Opening Date and will become the Prospectus upon filing with the RoC after the Pricing Date</p>
Refund Account	The account opened with the Refund Bank, from which refunds, if any, of the whole or part of the Bid Amount to Anchor Investors shall be made
Refund Bank	HDFC Bank Limited
Registered Brokers	Stock brokers registered with the stock exchanges having nationwide terminals, other than the Members of the Syndicate, eligible to procure Bids in terms of circular no. CIR/CFD/14/2012 dated October 4, 2012 issued by SEBI
Registrar to the Offer or Registrar	Karvy Computershare Private Limited
Registrar and Share Transfer Agents or RTAs	Registrar and share transfer agents registered with SEBI and eligible to procure Bids at the Designated RTA Locations in terms of circular no. CIR/CFD/POLICYCELL/11/2015 dated November 10, 2015 issued by SEBI
Registrar Agreement	The agreement dated May 31, 2016 entered into between our Company, the Selling Shareholders and the Registrar to the Offer in relation to the responsibilities and obligations of the Registrar to the Offer pertaining to the Offer
Retail Individual Bidder(s)/RIB(s)	Individual Bidders, other than Eligible Employees Bidding in the Employee Reservation Portion who have Bid for the Equity Shares for an amount not more than ₹ 200,000 in any of the bidding options in the Net Offer (including HUFs applying through their Karta and Eligible NRIs)
Retail Portion	The portion of the Net Offer being not less than 35% of the Net Offer consisting of 8,575,000 Equity Shares which shall be available for allocation to Retail Individual Bidder(s) in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price
Revision Form	<p>Form used by the Bidders to modify the quantity of the Equity Shares or the Bid Amount in any of their ASBA Forms or any previous Revision form(s).</p> <p>QIB Bidders and Non-Institutional Bidders are not allowed to withdraw or lower their Bids (in terms of quantity and of Equity Shares or the Bid Amount) at any stage. Retail</p>

Term	Description
	Individual Bidders cannot revise their Bids after the Bid/Offer Closing Date
Self Certified Syndicate Bank(s) or SCSB(s)	Banks registered with SEBI, offering services in relation to ASBA, a list of which is available on the website of SEBI at <a href="http://www.sebi.gov.in/sebiweb/home/list/5/33/0/0/Recognised-Intermediaries">http://www.sebi.gov.in/sebiweb/home/list/5/33/0/0/Recognised-Intermediaries</a> and updated from time to time
Selling Shareholders	Varun Jaipuria and Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)
Share Escrow Agent	Share escrow agent appointed pursuant to the Share Escrow Agreement namely Karvy Computershare Private Limited
Share Escrow Agreement	The agreement dated October 13, 2016 entered into between the Selling Shareholders, our Company and the Share Escrow Agent in connection with the transfer of the respective portion of Offered Shares by each of the Selling Shareholders and credit of such Equity Shares to the demat account of the Allottees
Specified Locations	Bidding centres where the Syndicate shall accept ASBA Forms, a list of which is available on the website of SEBI at <a href="http://www.sebi.gov.in/sebiweb/home/list/5/33/0/0/Recognised-Intermediaries">www.sebi.gov.in/sebiweb/home/list/5/33/0/0/Recognised-Intermediaries</a> and updated from time to time
Stock Exchanges	BSE Limited and the National Stock Exchange of India Limited
Syndicate Agreement	The agreement dated October 13, 2016 entered into between, the GCBRLMs, the BRLM, the Syndicate Member, our Company, the Selling Shareholders and Registrar to the Offer in relation to the collection of Bid cum Application Forms by the Syndicate Member
Syndicate Member	Intermediary registered with SEBI who is permitted to carry out activities as an underwriter, in this case, Kotak Securities Limited
Syndicate or Members of the Syndicate	The GCBRLMs, the BRLM and the Syndicate Member
Underwriters	[●]
Underwriting Agreement	The agreement dated [●] to be entered into among the Underwriters, our Company and the Selling Shareholders on or after the Pricing Date
Working Day	“Working Day”, with reference to (a) announcement of Price Band; and (b) Bid/Offer Period, shall mean all days, excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays, on which commercial banks in Mumbai are open for business; and (c) the time period between the Bid/Offer Closing Date and the listing of the Equity Shares on the Stock Exchanges, shall mean all trading days of Stock Exchanges, excluding Sundays and bank holidays, as per the SEBI Circular SEBI/HO/CFD/DIL/CIR/P/2016/26 dated January 21, 2016
YES Securities	YES Securities (India) Limited

#### Technical/Industry Related Terms/Abbreviations

Term	Description
CSD	Carbonated Soft Drinks
CSO	Central Statistics Office
CSR	Corporate and social responsibility
F&B	Food and Beverages

Term	Description
GBO	Global Brand Owner
GPRS	General Packet Radio Services
IMF	International Monetary Fund
LBN	Local Brand Network
NBO	National Brand Owner
NCB	Non-Carbonated Beverages
Off-trade sales	Sales that take place at retail outlets such as grocery stores, hypermarkets, super markets etc.
On-trade sales	Sales through consumer foodservice outlets that serve the general public in a non-captive environment.
PET	Polyethylene terephthalate
RGB	Returnable Glass Bottles
RTD	Ready-to-drink
SAMNA	Sales Automation Management for the New Age
SKU	Stock Keeping Unit

#### Conventional and General Terms or Abbreviations

Term	Description
₹/Rs./Rupees/INR	Indian Rupees
AGM	Annual General Meeting
AIF	Alternative Investment Fund as defined in and registered with SEBI under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Alternative Investments Funds) Regulations, 2012
AS/Accounting Standards	Accounting Standards issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India
BIS Act	The Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016
Bn/bn	Billion
Boilers Act	Indian Boilers Act, 1923
BSE	BSE Limited
C.P.C	Civil Procedure Code, 1908
CAGR	Compounded Annual Growth Rate
Category I Foreign Portfolio Investors	FPIs who are registered with SEBI as “Category I foreign portfolio investors” under the SEBI FPI Regulations
Category II Foreign Portfolio Investors	FPIs who are registered with SEBI as “Category II foreign portfolio investors” under the SEBI FPI Regulations
Category III Foreign Portfolio Investors	FPIs who are registered with SEBI as “Category III foreign portfolio investors” under the SEBI FPI Regulations

Term	Description
CCI	Competition Commission of India
CDSL	Central Depository Services (India) Limited
CENVAT	Central Value Added Tax
CESTAT	Customs, Excise and Service Tax Appellate Tribunal
CGWA	Central Ground Water Authority
CIN	Corporate Identity Number
CIT	Commissioner of Income Tax
Client ID	Client identification number of the Bidders beneficiary account
CLRA	Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1979
Companies Act	Companies Act, 1956 and/or the Companies Act, 2013, as applicable
Companies Act, 1956	Companies Act, 1956, as amended (without reference to the provisions thereof that have ceased to have effect upon the notification of the Notified Sections)
Companies Act, 2013	The Companies Act, 2013, to the extent in force pursuant to the notification of the Notified Sections
COPRA	Consumer Protection Act, 1986
Cr.P.C	Criminal Procedure Code, 1973
Depositories	NSDL and CDSL
Depositories Act	The Depositories Act, 1996
DIN	Director Identification Number
DIPP	Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion, Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Government of India
DP ID	Depository Participant's Identification
DP/Depository Participant	A depository participant as defined under the Depositories Act
DTC	Direct Taxes Code
EC Act	Essential Commodities Act, 1955
ECB	External commercial borrowing
EGM	Extraordinary General Meeting
Environment Act	Environment Protection Act, 1986
EPS	Earnings Per Share
Equity Listing Agreement	Listing Agreement to be entered into with the Stock Exchanges on which the Equity Shares of our Company are to be listed
ESI Act	Employees State Insurance Act, 1948
FCNR	Foreign Currency Non-Resident
FDI	Foreign Direct Investment

Term	Description
FDI Policy	Consolidated Foreign Direct Investment Policy notified by DIPP by notification D/o IPP F. No. 5(1)/2016-FC-1 dated June 7, 2016 effective from June 7, 2016
FEMA	Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999, read with rules and regulations thereunder
FEMA Regulations	Foreign Exchange Management (Transfer or Issue of Security by a Person Resident Outside India) Regulations, 2000, as amended
FII(s)	Foreign Institutional Investors as defined under the SEBI FPI Regulations
Financial Year/FY/Fiscal	Unless stated otherwise, the period of 12 months ending December 31 of that particular year
FIPB	Foreign Investment Promotion Board
FIR	First Information Report
FPI(s)	A foreign portfolio investor as defined under the SEBI FPI Regulations
FSSA	Food Safety and Standards Act, 2006
FSSAI	Food Safety and Standards Authority of India
FSSR	Food Safety and Standards Rules, 2011
FVCI	Foreign venture capital investors as defined and registered under the SEBI FVCI Regulations
GAAR	General Anti Avoidance Rules
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GIR	General Index Register
GoI or Government	Government of India
GST	Goods and services tax
HUF	Hindu Undivided Family
ICAI	The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India
ICDS	Income Computation and Disclosure Standards
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standards
Income Tax Act	The Income Tax Act, 1961
Ind AS	Indian Accounting Standards
Ind AS Rules	Companies (Indian Accounting Standards) Rules, 2015
India	Republic of India
Indian GAAP	Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in India
IPC	Indian Penal Code, 1860
IPO	Initial Public Offering
IRDAI	Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority of India
IST	Indian Standard Time



Term	Description
IT	Information Technology
Legal Metrology Act	Legal Metrology Act, 2009
LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate
MICR	Magnetic Ink Character Recognition
Mn	Million
MV Act	Motor Vehicles Act, 1988
N.A./NA	Not Applicable
NAV	Net Asset Value
NECS	National Electronic Clearing Services
NEFT	National Electronic Fund Transfer
NI Act	Negotiable Instruments Act, 1881
Notified Sections	The sections of the Companies Act, 2013 that have been notified by the Ministry of Corporate Affairs, Government of India
NRE Account	Non Resident External Account
NRI	A person resident outside India, who is a citizen of India or a person of Indian origin, and shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Foreign Exchange Management (Deposit) Regulations, 2000
NRO Account	Non Resident Ordinary Account
NSDL	National Securities Depository Limited
NSE	The National Stock Exchange of India Limited
OCB/Overseas Corporate Body	A company, partnership, society or other corporate body owned directly or indirectly to the extent of at least 60% by NRIs including overseas trusts, in which not less than 60% of beneficial interest is irrevocably held by NRIs directly or indirectly and which was in existence on October 3, 2003 and immediately before such date had taken benefits under the general permission granted to OCBs under FEMA. OCBs are not allowed to invest in the Offer
p.a.	Per annum
P/E Ratio	Price/Earnings Ratio
Packaged Commodities Rules	Legal Metrology (Packaged Commodities) Rules, 2011
PAN	Permanent Account Number
PAT	Profit After Tax
PFA	Prevention of Food Adulteration Act, 1954
RBI	The Reserve Bank of India
RoNW	Return on Net Worth
RTGS	Real Time Gross Settlement
SCRA	Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956

<b>Term</b>	<b>Description</b>
SCRR	Securities Contracts (Regulation) Rules, 1957
SEBI	The Securities and Exchange Board of India constituted under the SEBI Act
SEBI Act	Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992
SEBI AIF Regulations	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Alternative Investments Funds) Regulations, 2012
SEBI FII Regulations	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Institutional Investors) Regulations, 1995
SEBI FPI Regulations	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Portfolio Investors) Regulations, 2014
SEBI FVCI Regulations	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Venture Capital Investor) Regulations, 2000
SEBI ICDR Regulations	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009
SEBI Listing Regulations	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015
SEBI VCF Regulations	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Venture Capital Fund) Regulations, 1996
Securities Act	United States Securities Act of 1933
SICA	Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985
Sq. ft.	Square feet
State Government	The government of a state in India
Stock Exchanges	The BSE and the NSE
STT	Securities Transaction Tax
Takeover Regulations	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Substantial Acquisition of Shares and Takeovers) Regulations, 2011
U.K.	United Kingdom
U.S./U.S.A/United States	United States of America
US GAAP	Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in the United States of America
USD/US\$	United States Dollars
VAS	Value Added Services
VAT	Value Added Tax
VCFs	Venture Capital Funds as defined in and registered with SEBI under the SEBI VCF Regulations or the SEBI AIF Regulations, as the case may be

## PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL, INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

### Certain Conventions

All references in this Red Herring Prospectus to “India” are to the Republic of India and all references to the “U.S.”, “U.S.A” or “United States” are to the United States of America. Further, all references to following countries are:

S.N.	Reference	Country
1.	Kenya	Republic of Kenya
2.	Morocco	Kingdom of Morocco
3.	Mozambique	Republic of Mozambique
4.	Nepal	Federal Democratic Republic of Nepal
5.	Singapore	Republic of Singapore
6.	Sri Lanka	Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka
7.	Zambia	Republic of Zambia
8.	Zimbabwe	Republic of Zimbabwe

Unless stated otherwise, all references to page numbers in this Red Herring Prospectus are to the page numbers of this Red Herring Prospectus.

### Financial Data

Unless stated otherwise, the financial information in this Red Herring Prospectus is derived from our Restated Financial Statements prepared in accordance with the Companies Act and Indian GAAP and restated in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations.

Our Company did not have a Subsidiary in Fiscal 2011 and hence financial information included herein is derived from our Restated Standalone Financial Statements for Fiscal 2011. Following the consolidation of certain of our Subsidiaries from Fiscal 2012 onwards, pursuant to the amalgamation of Varun Beverages International Limited into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012, the financial information included herein is derived from our Restated Consolidated Financial Statements for Fiscal 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015.

In this Red Herring Prospectus, any discrepancies in any table between the total and the sums of the amounts listed are due to rounding off. All figures in decimals have been rounded off to the second decimal and all percentage figures have been rounded off to two decimal places and accordingly, there may be consequential changes in this RHP.

Historically, under the Companies Act, 1956, companies had the freedom to fix any annual period as their Financial Year, however, with the introduction of the Companies Act, 2013, the Financial Year of company is required to be from April 1 to March 31 each year. Our Company’s financial year commences on January 1 and ends on December 31; accordingly, all references to a particular financial year, unless stated otherwise, are to the 12 month period ended on December 31 of that year. Our Financial Year ending of December 31 was approved pursuant to an order dated December 15, 2015 issued by the Company Law Board, New Delhi.

There are significant differences between Indian GAAP, U.S. GAAP and IFRS. Our Company does not provide reconciliation of its financial information to IFRS or U.S. GAAP. Our Company has not attempted to explain those differences or quantify their impact on the financial data included in this Red Herring Prospectus and it is urged that you consult your own advisors regarding such differences and their impact on our financial data. Accordingly, the degree to which the financial information included in this Red Herring Prospectus will provide meaningful information is entirely dependent on the reader’s level of familiarity with Indian accounting policies and practices, the Companies Act, the Indian GAAP and the SEBI ICDR Regulations. Any reliance by persons not familiar with Indian accounting policies and practices on the financial disclosures presented in this Red Herring Prospectus should accordingly be limited.

Unless the context otherwise indicates, any percentage amounts, as set forth in the sections “Risk Factors”, “Our Business”, “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditional and Results of Operations” on pages 22, 130 and 413, respectively, and elsewhere in this Red Herring Prospectus have been calculated on the basis of our Restated Financial Statements prepared in accordance with Companies Act and Indian GAAP and restated in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations.

EBITDA presented in this Red Herring Prospectus is a supplemental measure of our performance and liquidity that is not required by, or presented in accordance with, Indian GAAP, IFRS or US GAAP. Furthermore, EBITDA is not a measurement of our financial performance or liquidity under Indian GAAP, IFRS or US GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to net profit/loss, revenue from operations or any other performance measures derived in accordance with Indian GAAP, IFRS or US GAAP or as an alternative to cash flow from operations or as a measure of our liquidity. In addition, EBITDA is not a standardised term, hence a direct comparison of EBITDA between companies may not be possible. Other companies may calculate EBITDA differently from us, limiting its usefulness as a comparative measure.

## **Important Note on Sales Volume Information**

The Sales Volume information presented in this Red Herring Prospectus represents sales to our customers in our licensed territories but does not include any sales to PepsiCo or any other franchisees of PepsiCo. Sales to PepsiCo and / or other PepsiCo franchisees are reflected in our revenues from operations. However, such sales have not been significant in the last five Fiscals and in the six months ended June 30, 2016. We do not make any such sales other than in India. Sales Volume information in any Fiscal period included in this Red Herring Prospectus cannot be directly correlated to our revenues from operations in the respective Fiscal.

## **Important Note on Introduction of Ind AS and its Impact on Preparation and Presentation of our Historical and Future Financial Statements**

The Ministry of Corporate Affairs (“MCA”) has notified the Companies (Indian Accounting Standards) Rules, 2015 on February 16, 2015 providing revised roadmap on implementation of Indian Accounting Standards (“Ind AS”) which stipulates implementation of Ind AS in a phased manner beginning from accounting period 2016 – 2017 (“MCA Roadmap”).

Our Company’s debt securities are listed and it had a net worth of less than ₹ 5,000 million as at December 31, 2014 and a net worth of more than ₹ 5,000 million as at December 31, 2015.

Pursuant to the clarification provided by Bulletin 1 issued by the Ind AS Transition Facilitation Group (ITFG) if the net worth of a company has or is expected to exceed ₹ 5,000 million after March 31, 2014, such company will be required to apply Ind AS from the immediate next accounting year in the manner specified in sub-rule (1). Since the net worth of our Company exceeded ₹ 5,000 million in the year ended December 31, 2015, Ind AS shall be applicable from the year ended December 31, 2017, with comparatives for the periods ended December 31, 2016. The transition date of convergence with Ind AS shall be January 1, 2016.

Given that Ind AS differs in many respects from Indian GAAP, our financial statements relating to any period subsequent to January 1, 2017 (and for any prior comparative periods) may not be comparable to our historical financial statements prepared under Indian GAAP. There can be no assurance that the adoption of Ind AS will not materially affect the preparation and presentation of our financial statements in the future. In addition, there can be no assurance that if Ind AS were to be applied to our historical financial statements prepared under Indian GAAP, there will not be material differences in applicable accounting policies and standards that will require material adjustments to our historical financial statements prepared under Indian GAAP.

We have not completed the preparation of any of our financial statements in accordance with Ind AS, and are in the process of evaluating the difference in accounting policies and practices under Ind AS and Indian GAAP that may be reasonably expected to impact the preparation and presentation of our future financial statements, and, to the extent applicable, our historical financial statements, in accordance with Ind AS. The preparation of our standalone and consolidated financial statements in accordance with Ind AS may require our management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions based upon management’s evaluation of the relevant facts and circumstances as on the date of the relevant financial statements, and such estimates and underlying assumptions may be reviewed in the future on an on-going basis. For further information, see “Risk Factors - Our Company, will be required to prepare financial statements under Ind AS (which is India’s convergence to IFRS). Additionally, Ind AS requires Indian companies to compute Income Tax under the Income Computation and Disclosure Standards (the “ICDS”). The transition to Ind AS in India is very recent and there is no clarity on the impact of such transition on our Company. Ind AS also differs from IFRS and US GAAP. The introduction of Ind AS and other regulatory developments affecting fiscal matters in India may significantly affect preparation and presentation of our financial statements in the future and such financial statements prepared in accordance with Ind AS may differ from the Restated Standalone Financial Statements and the Restated Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Red Herring Prospectus. Please see “Summary of Significant Differences between Indian GAAP and Ind AS” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Introduction of Ind AS and Impact on Preparation and Presentation of our Historical and Future Financial Statements” on pages 406 and 415, respectively.

## **Currency and Units of Presentation**

All references to:

- “KES” are to Kenyan Shilling, the official currency of Kenya;
- “LKR” are to Sri Lankan Rupees, the official currency of Sri Lanka;
- “MAD” are to Moroccan dirham, the official currency of Morocco;
- “MZN” are to Metical, the official currency of Mozambique;
- “NPR” are to Nepalese Rupee, the official currency of Nepal;

- “Rupees” or “₹” or “INR” or “Rs.” are to Indian Rupee, the official currency of the Republic of India;
- “SGD” are to Singapore Dollar, the official currency of Singapore;
- “USD” or “US\$” are to United States Dollar, the official currency of the United States; and
- “ZMK/ZMW” are to Zambian kwacha, the official currency of Zambia.

Our Company has presented certain numerical information in this Red Herring Prospectus in “million” units. One million represents 1,000,000 and one billion represents 1,000,000,000.

### Exchange Rates

This Red Herring Prospectus contains conversion of certain other currency amounts into Indian Rupees that have been presented solely to comply with the SEBI ICDR Regulations. These conversions should not be construed as a representation that these currency amounts could have been, or can be converted into Indian Rupees, at any particular rate.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, information with respect to the exchange rate between the Rupee and other currencies:

*(Amount in ₹, unless otherwise specified)*

Currency	As on December 31, 2011 <sup>(2)</sup>	As on December 31, 2012 <sup>(2)</sup>	As on December 31, 2013 <sup>(2)</sup>	As on December 31, 2014 <sup>(2)</sup>	As on December 31, 2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	As on June 30, 2016 <sup>(2)</sup>
1 KES	0.63	0.63	0.70	0.69	0.64	0.66
1 LKR	0.48	0.43	0.47	0.48	0.45	0.45
1 MAD	6.30	6.49	7.47	7.02	6.67	6.88
1 MZN	2.03	1.84	2.05	1.91	1.40	1.06
1 NPR	0.63	0.62	0.62	0.61	0.61	0.61
1 SGD	41.78	44.68	48.69	48.05	46.81	50.08
1 US\$	53.27 <sup>(1)</sup>	54.78	61.90	63.33	66.33	67.62
1 ZMK/ZMW <sup>(3)</sup>	0.01	0.01	11.09	9.89	6.00	6.33

Source: RBI Reference Rate and [www.oanda.com](http://www.oanda.com)

1. Exchange rate as on December 30, 2011, as RBI Reference Rate is not available for December 31, 2011 being a Saturday
2. Exchange rate is rounded off to two decimal places
3. On January 1, 2013 the ZMK was rebased to the ZMW (1000 ZMK = 1 ZMW)

### Industry and Market Data

Unless stated otherwise, industry and market data used in this Red Herring Prospectus has been obtained or derived from publicly available information as well as industry publications, other sources and the report titled “Soft Drinks in India” dated March 2016 issued by Euromonitor International Ltd which includes the following disclaimer:

*“Information in this RHP on the Soft Drinks markets is from independent market research carried out by Euromonitor International Limited but should not be relied upon in making, or refraining from making, any investment decision.”*

Industry publications generally state that the information contained in such publications has been obtained from publicly available documents from various sources believed to be reliable but their accuracy and completeness are not guaranteed and their reliability cannot be assured. Although we believe the industry and market data used in this Red Herring Prospectus is reliable, it has not been independently verified by us or the GCBRLMs and the BRLM or any of their affiliates or advisors. The data used in these sources may have been re-classified by us for the purposes of presentation. Data from these sources may also not be comparable. Such data involves risks, uncertainties and numerous assumptions and is subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed in “Risk Factors” on page 22.

The extent to which the market and industry data used in this Red Herring Prospectus is meaningful depends on the reader’s familiarity with and understanding of the methodologies used in compiling such data. There are no standard data gathering methodologies in the industry in which business of our Company is conducted, and methodologies and assumptions may vary widely among different industry sources.

In accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations, the section “Basis for the Offer Price” on page 110 includes information relating to our peer group companies. Such information has been derived from publicly available sources, and neither we, nor the GCBRLMs or the BRLM have independently verified such information.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Red Herring Prospectus contains certain “forward-looking statements”. These forward-looking statements generally can be identified by words or phrases such as “aim”, “anticipate”, “believe”, “expect”, “estimate”, “intend”, “objective”, “plan”, “project”, “will”, “will continue”, “will pursue” or other words or phrases of similar import. Similarly, statements that describe our strategies, objectives, plans, prospects or goals are also forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions about us that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated by the relevant forward-looking statement.

Actual results may differ materially from those suggested by the forward-looking statements due to risks or uncertainties associated with the expectations with respect to, but not limited to, regulatory changes pertaining to the industries in India in which our Company operates and our ability to respond to them, our ability to successfully implement our strategy, our growth and expansion, technological changes, our exposure to market risks, general economic and political conditions in India which have an impact on its business activities or investments, the monetary and fiscal policies of India, inflation, deflation, unanticipated turbulence in interest rates, foreign exchange rates, equity prices or other rates or prices, the performance of the financial markets in India and globally, changes in domestic laws, regulations and taxes and changes in competition in the industries in which we operate. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our Company’s expectations include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Termination or non-renewal of the our agreements with PepsiCo;
- Inability to maintain our competitive position in India and in our other markets;
- Failure to integrate businesses we have acquired with our existing operations;
- Interruption in the supply or significant increase in the price of raw materials or packaging materials;
- Adverse weather conditions during peak sales seasons;
- Changes in consumer preferences leading to reduction in demand of our products;
- Contamination or deterioration of our beverages resulting in legal liability;
- Significant interruption in production at our production facilities;
- An inability to repay our substantial indebtedness in a timely manner or comply with various financial and other covenants;
- Scarcity or non-availability of quality water;
- Any withdrawal, or termination of, or unavailability of tax benefits we currently avail;
- Failure to maintain sufficient insurance coverage to cover all possible losses and liabilities associated with our business; and
- General economic and business conditions in India and other countries.

For further discussion of factors that could cause the actual results to differ from the expectations, please see “Risk Factors”, “Our Business” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” on pages 22, 130 and 414, respectively. By their nature, certain market risk disclosures are only estimates and could be materially different from what actually occurs in the future. As a result, actual gains or losses could materially differ from those that have been estimated.

We cannot assure Bidders that the expectations reflected in these forward-looking statements will prove to be correct. Given these uncertainties, Bidders are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements and not to regard such statements as a guarantee of future performance.

Forward-looking statements reflect the current views of our Company as of the date of this Red Herring Prospectus and are not a guarantee of future performance. These statements are based on the management’s beliefs and assumptions, which in turn are based on currently available information. Although we believe the assumptions upon which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of these assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and the forward-looking statements based on these assumptions could be incorrect. Neither our Company, our Directors, the GCBRLMs, the BRLM nor any of their respective affiliates have any obligation to update or otherwise revise any statements reflecting circumstances arising after the date hereof or to reflect the occurrence of underlying events, even if the underlying assumptions do not come to fruition. In accordance with SEBI requirements, our Company, the GCBRLMs and BRLM will ensure that the Bidders in

India are informed of material developments until the time of the grant of listing and trading permission by the Stock Exchanges.

The Selling Shareholders will ensure that investors are informed of material developments in relation to statements and undertakings made by the Selling Shareholders in this Red Herring Prospectus, the Red Herring Prospectus and the Prospectus until the time of the grant of listing and trading permission by the Stock Exchanges. Further, in accordance with Regulation 51A of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, our Company may be required to undertake an annual updation of the disclosures made in this Red Herring Prospectus and make it publicly available in the manner specified by SEBI.

## SECTION: II RISK FACTORS

*An investment in Equity Shares involves a high degree of risk. Investors should carefully consider all the information in this Red Herring Prospectus, including the risks and uncertainties described below, before making an investment in our Equity Shares. The risks described below are not the only ones relevant to us or our Equity Shares, but also to the industry in which we operate or to India and other jurisdictions we operate in. Additional risks and uncertainties, not currently known to us or that we currently do not deem material may also adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. If any of the following risks, or other risks that are not currently known or are not currently deemed material, actually occur, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected, the price of our Equity Shares could decline, and investors may lose all or part of their investment. In order to obtain a complete understanding of our Company and our business, prospective investors should read this section in conjunction with “Our Business” and “Management’s Discussions and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” on pages 130 and 413, respectively, as well as the other financial and statistical information contained in this Red Herring Prospectus. In making an investment decision, prospective investors must rely on their own examination of us and our business and the terms of the Offer including the merits and risks involved. Unless specified or quantified in the relevant risk factors below, we are unable to quantify the financial or other impact of any of the risks described in this section.*

*This Red Herring Prospectus also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks, assumptions, estimates and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including the considerations described below and elsewhere in this Red Herring Prospectus. See “Forward-Looking Statements” on page 20.*

*Unless the context otherwise requires, in this section, references to “we”, “us” or “our” refers to Varun Beverages Limited and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, and includes references to entities that have merged with, or that have been acquired by, our Company, including Devyani Beverages Limited, Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited, North East Pure Drinks Private Limited, Varun Beverages (International) Limited, Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited, Varun Beverages Mozambique, Limitada and Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited. Unless the context otherwise requires, references to our “Company” refers to Varun Beverages Limited on a standalone basis. Unless the context otherwise requires, any financial information included herein have been derived from our Restated Standalone Financial Statements for Fiscal 2011 and from our Restated Consolidated Financial Statements for Fiscal 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, the six months ended June 30, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016.*

*The Sales Volume information presented in this section represents sales to our customers in our licensed territories but does not include any sales to PepsiCo or any other franchisees of PepsiCo. Sales to PepsiCo and / or other PepsiCo franchisees are reflected in our revenues from operations. However, such sales have not been significant in the last five Fiscals and the six months ended June 30, 2016. We do not make any such sales other than in India. Sales Volume information in any Fiscal or period included in this section cannot be directly correlated to our revenues from operations in the respective Fiscal or period.*

### **Internal Risk Factors**

- 1. Termination or non-renewal of the PepsiCo India Agreements or the PepsiCo International Agreements by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. or PepsiCo International Entities or any material modification to the existing terms under such agreements adverse to our interest will materially and adversely affect our ability to continue our business and operations and our future financial performance.***

Pursuant to our franchise arrangements with PepsiCo under the PepsiCo India Agreements and the PepsiCo International Agreements, we have been granted the franchise for PepsiCo products in certain specified sub-territories in India and certain international jurisdictions. Under the PepsiCo India Agreements, we have been granted the franchise for various licensed territories across 17 States and two Union Territories in India. The PepsiCo India Agreements are valid for a period of ten years until October 2, 2022 and may be renewed, at the discretion of PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc., for successive terms of five years. Similarly, pursuant to the PepsiCo International Agreements, we have been granted the franchise for PepsiCo products in Morocco for five years until January 31, 2021, in Nepal for 10 years until November 30, 2021, in Zambia for five years until August 31, 2020, and in Mozambique for five years until January 24, 2019. In Sri Lanka, we have been granted the franchise for Aquafina and Tropicana products until July 31, 2021, and certain other PepsiCo products for 10 years until July 31, 2021.

Under the PepsiCo India Agreements, PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. are entitled to unilaterally terminate such agreements by providing written notice of 12 months. Additionally, under certain of the PepsiCo International Agreements, certain of the PepsiCo International Entities also have the right to unilaterally terminate such PepsiCo International Agreements. Additionally, PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and the PepsiCo International Entities are also entitled to terminate, with immediate effect, the PepsiCo India Agreements and the PepsiCo International Agreements in the event of, among others, any one and/or more of the following circumstances:



- If we fail to perform or comply with the terms and conditions of the PepsiCo India Agreements and the PepsiCo International Agreements;
- If the entities controlled by Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria, RJ Corp Limited, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF), Devyani Enterprises Private Limited, Devyani Overseas Private Limited, the lineal descendants of Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria and their respective spouses and relatives of Ravi Kant Jaipuria and companies controlled by such relatives of Ravi Kant Jaipuria cease to be in control of our Company;
- In the event any competitor of PepsiCo (i) acquires any shareholding or voting rights in any entity comprising the entities controlled by Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria, RJ Corp Limited, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF), Devyani Enterprises Private Limited, Devyani Overseas Private Limited, the lineal descendants of Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria and their respective spouses and relatives of Ravi Kant Jaipuria and companies controlled by such relatives of Ravi Kant Jaipuria, whether during or subsequent to our initial public offering; or (ii) acquires directly or indirectly any shareholding or voting rights in our Company equal to or in excess of 15.0% of our total outstanding shares, whether during or subsequent to our initial public offering;
- If we discontinue the production of the PepsiCo beverages for a period of 30 consecutive days other than on account of annual maintenance or any other reason subject to the prior approval of PepsiCo;
- In the event of insolvency or bankruptcy or other such events affecting our Company;
- In the event of the debt to equity ratio for our Company on a standalone basis exceeds 2:1 or such other ratio as agreed with PepsiCo India;
- In the event our management or control of our business changes pursuant to any law, decree, order, rule, regulation, ordinance or any other similar cause; and
- In the event of any sale, transfer or other disposition which results, at any time prior to any initial public offering of the securities of our Company, whether by itself or taken together with any previous transaction which has not been approved by PepsiCo, directly or indirectly, in the change of more than 10% of voting rights or ownership of the Company or of any entity which directly or indirectly, owns or controls our Company.

For further information on other similar conditions applicable under the PepsiCo India Agreements and the PepsiCo International Agreements, see “Our Business – Relationship with PepsiCo” on page 136.

We require the consent of PepsiCo to undertake the Offer and we have obtained such consent from PepsiCo in connection with the Offer.

In the event that PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and /or the PepsiCo International Entities exercises their right to terminate these agreements whether on the occurrence of any such aforesaid events or otherwise, or, on expiry of the term of such agreements, or in the event PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and/or the PepsiCo International Entities are unwilling to renew such agreements or imposes terms less favourable to us than existing terms, it may materially and adversely affect our ability to carry on our business operations and our future financial performance.

In addition, our franchises are on a non-exclusive basis and PepsiCo is entitled to undertake the production, distribution or sale of the PepsiCo products and brands either themselves or appoint other third-party franchisees for these territories and sub-territories licensed to us. Although PepsiCo has in the past renewed such franchise agreements in our favour, and also granted franchises for additional territories and sub-territories to us, there can be no assurance that in the future PepsiCo will not terminate or discontinue our franchise arrangements for cause, including any failure by us to meet performance standards or any breach by us of applicable terms and conditions under such agreements, or without cause, and undertake production and distribution activities directly or through other franchisees in our licensed territories and sub-territories.

2. ***PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and the PepsiCo International Entities are entitled to various rights under the PepsiCo India Agreements and the PepsiCo International Agreements, including the right to unilaterally determine the price of the PepsiCo beverage concentrates we purchase. In the event any such right is exercised by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities in a manner adverse to our business interest, our business prospects and future financial performance will be materially and adversely affected.***

The cost of concentrate purchased from PepsiCo India or other relevant PepsiCo entities or their authorized suppliers constitutes our most significant raw material expense.

Our franchisee arrangements with PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and the PepsiCo International Entities stipulate that PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and the PepsiCo International Entities will be entitled to set terms and conditions related to our purchase of concentrates from PepsiCo India and the relevant PepsiCo International Entities or their authorised suppliers including the price of such concentrates. Historically, the concentrate price has been determined by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and the PepsiCo International Entities in discussions with us, after taking into account the selling price, input price and other relevant market conditions. However, there can be no assurance that such practice will continue in the future or that we will be able to pass on any increase in concentrate costs to our customers or end customers.

In addition, for the license to use the trademark “LEHAR” in conjunction with Aquafina and Evervess we are currently required to pay certain royalty to PepsiCo India. In the six months ended June 30, 2016, Fiscal 2015, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2013, the Company has paid royalty of ₹ 131.53 million, ₹ 188.51 million, ₹ 94.91 million, and ₹ 90.52 million, respectively, to PepsiCo India. PepsiCo India is entitled to revise the royalty rates from time to time. Although we are not currently required to pay any royalty for the use of any other PepsiCo trademarks or brands as the licenses for the other products are governed under the terms of the respective PepsiCo International Agreements and PepsiCo India Agreements under which the concentrate is supplied by PepsiCo for the other products, there can be no assurance that PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities will not in the future amend current terms and require us to pay royalty also for other PepsiCo trademarks and brands. There can also be no assurance that such royalty payments will not be materially increased or that we will be able to pass on any such increase in royalty expenses to our customers or ultimate consumers.

In addition, the maximum retail price for the relevant PepsiCo products is fixed in consultation with PepsiCo. The maximum retail price is influenced by market dynamics and various factors including the pricing pattern followed by PepsiCo competitors. Under the PepsiCo India Agreements, we are also required to submit our annual marketing, advertising, management and financial plans for review and approval of PepsiCo India, and also meet certain performance parameters set by PepsiCo India relating to the volume, market share, cooling equipment penetration level and quality of products. Other notable arrangements with PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and the PepsiCo International Entities include purchases of raw materials, cooling equipment, strategic marketing initiatives, supply chain operations, information services and sales organization. In the event of an inability on our part to implement business strategies, PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and the PepsiCo International Entities may terminate the relevant PepsiCo India Agreements or PepsiCo International Agreements. Although our agreements with PepsiCo India have not been terminated in the past and no notice of default of the terms of the agreements has been issued to the Company by PepsiCo India, in the event of an inability on our part to meet the stipulated performance parameters under the PepsiCo India Agreements, PepsiCo India may terminate the relevant PepsiCo India Agreements. These agreements also contemplate other rights that may be exercised by PepsiCo in a manner that may adversely affect our business prospects and financial performance. For further information, see “Our Business – Relationship with PepsiCo” on page 136.

**3. *Our growth plans and expansion strategies are subject to prior approval of PepsiCo, and an inability to secure such approval may adversely affect our business prospects and future financial performance.***

In addition to increasing our Sales Volumes, we continue to evaluate acquisition of additional production facilities as well as franchises for additional licensed territories and sub-territories, in particular sub-territories in India that are contiguous to our existing licensed sub-territories. We also intend to obtain franchises for other existing or newly introduced beverage products of PepsiCo. Under the PepsiCo India Agreements and the PepsiCo International Agreements, any such acquisition will require prior approval from PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and the PepsiCo International Entities. While historically, PepsiCo has granted franchises for additional licensed territories and sub-territories to us from time to time, including territories that were earlier operated directly by PepsiCo or by other franchisees, there can be no assurance that PepsiCo will grant us franchises for additional territories or sub-territories or provide approval for the acquisition of additional production facilities in the future. In addition, if PepsiCo were to grant other franchisees, the franchise rights to territories and sub-territories currently licensed to us, it may materially and adversely affect our business operations and future financial performance. Our growth plans and expansion strategies are therefore subject to the approval of PepsiCo and if PepsiCo were to deny such approval for any reason, it could adversely affect our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

**4. *There are certain criminal and other outstanding legal proceedings against the Company, certain of its Directors and Promoters, Subsidiaries and Group Companies which may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

There are certain criminal proceedings pending against us initiated under the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 in relation to accidents caused by drivers employed by our Company, one criminal proceeding initiated under section 133 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 in relation to alleged public nuisance caused by our operations, and certain criminal proceedings initiated under the Prevention of Food Adulteration Act, 1954 or the Food Safety and Standards Act, 2006 as the case may be, in relation to alleged adulteration, misbranding or presence of foreign

substance in products manufactured by our Company. Additionally, four of our Directors and Devyani International Limited and Devyani Food Industries Limited, our Group Companies, have been named as respondents in certain criminal proceedings initiated under the Indian Penal Code, 1860 that are pending at different levels of adjudication before various courts. For further details, see “Outstanding Litigation and Material Developments” on page 457. Any adverse rulings in these proceedings or consequent levy of, penalties by statutory authorities or other action against our Director or our Group Entity for the offences alleged by the complainants may potentially cause negative publicity thereby affecting our reputation, business, and financial condition.

There are outstanding legal proceedings against us that are incidental to our business and operations, including certain civil and tax proceedings against our Company and certain of our Directors, Promoters, Subsidiaries and Group Companies. These proceedings are pending at different levels of adjudication before various courts, tribunals, enquiry officers and appellate tribunals. Such proceedings could divert management time and attention, and consume financial resources in their defence. Further, if there were to be an adverse judgment in some of these proceedings could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations. For details in relation to certain material litigation, see “Outstanding Litigation and Other Material Developments” on page 457.

A summary of the outstanding criminal, tax and material civil legal proceedings, as determined by our Board in its meeting held on March 28, 2016 for identification of material legal proceedings against our Company, our Directors, Promoters, Subsidiaries and Group Companies as disclosed in this Red Herring Prospectus, to the extent quantifiable, have been set out below:

#### Litigation against our Company

S. No.	Nature of Case	Number of Outstanding Cases	Amount involved (In ₹ Million)
1.	Criminal Proceedings	83	58.87
2.	Civil Proceedings <sup>(1)</sup>	Nil	-
3.	Tax Proceedings		
	Direct Tax		
	- Disallowances	20	845.83
	- Penalties	1	39.00
	- Demand amounts	10	10.62
	Indirect Tax	94	171.81

#### Litigation against the Promoters

S. No.	Nature of Case	Number of Outstanding Cases	Amount involved (In ₹ Million)
<b>Ravi Kant Jaipuria</b>			
1.	Criminal Proceedings	3	0.03
2.	Civil Proceedings <sup>(1)</sup>	Nil	-
3.	Tax Proceedings	2	8.25
<b>Varun Jaipuria</b>			
1.	Tax Proceedings	1	0.21
<b>RJ Corp Limited</b>			
1.	Criminal Proceedings	31	Nil
2.	Tax Proceedings		
	Direct Tax		
	- Disallowances	11	773.44
	- Penalties	1	10.00

#### Litigation against the Directors

S. No.	Nature of Case	Number of Outstanding Cases	Amount involved (In ₹ Million)
<b>Ravi Kant Jaipuria</b>			
1.	Criminal Proceedings	3	0.03
2.	Civil Proceedings <sup>(1)</sup>	Nil	-
3.	Tax Proceedings	2	8.25
<b>Raj Pal Gandhi</b>			
1.	Tax Proceedings	1	0.21
<b>Kamlesh Kumar Jain</b>			
1.	Criminal Proceedings	1	Nil

S. No.	Nature of Case	Number of Outstanding Cases	Amount involved (In ₹ Million)
2.	Tax Proceedings	1	0.21
<b>Varun Jaipuria</b>			
1.	Tax Proceedings	1	0.21

Litigation against the Subsidiaries

S. No.	Nature of Case	Number of Outstanding Cases	Amount involved (In Million)
<b>Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited</b>			
1.	Criminal Proceedings	3	LKR 0.09
2.	Civil Proceedings <sup>(1)</sup>	Nil	-
3.	Tax Proceedings	2	LKR 17.63
<b>Varun Beverages Morocco SA</b>			
1.	Civil Proceedings <sup>(1)</sup>	1	INR 162.04
<b>Varun Beverages (Lanka) Private Limited</b>			
1.	Tax Proceedings	3	LKR 660.82
<b>Varun Beverages (Nepal) Pvt. Ltd.</b>			
1.	Tax Proceedings	3	NPR 440.30
<b>Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited</b>			
1.	Criminal Proceedings	1	-
2.	Civil Proceedings	Nil	-

Litigation against the Group Companies

S. No.	Nature of Case	Number of Outstanding Cases	Amount involved (In ₹ Million)
<b>Devyani International Limited</b>			
1.	Criminal Proceedings	9	Nil
2.	Direct Tax Proceedings (Disallowances)	10	200.42
3.	Civil Proceedings	1	20.00
<b>Devyani Food Industries Limited</b>			
1.	Criminal Proceedings	15	Nil
2.	Tax Proceedings		
	Direct Tax		
	- Disallowances	5	351.11
	- Penalties	1	5.00
<b>Lineage Healthcare Limited</b>			
1.	Civil Proceedings	1	104.28
2.	Direct Tax Proceedings (Disallowances)	1	-
<b>Cryoviva Biotech Private Limited</b>			
1.	Direct Tax Proceedings (Disallowances)	4	22.90
<b>Devyani Airport Services Mumbai Private Limited</b>			
1.	Direct Tax Proceedings (Disallowances)	2	-

(1) Based on the policy adopted by the Board on March 28, 2016, our Board has considered as material, each legal proceeding where the aggregate amount involved exceeds one percent of the profit after tax of our Company as per the Restated Standalone Financial Statements for Financial Year 2015, or any outstanding litigation wherein monetary liability is not quantifiable and whose outcome would have a bearing on the operations or performance of our Company.

5. ***We have, in the past, revalued certain of our assets. There can be no assurance that the value of our assets and accordingly our net worth will not undergo any further change based on any future revaluation.***

In Fiscal 2012, our Company revalued certain land parcels at various plant locations of our Company. This revaluation was conducted based on valuation reports of independent valuers at manufacturing facilities of the Company situated at Kosi, Greater Noida, Alwar, Jodhpur, Nuh, Jaipur, Kolkata and Bhiwadi. Prior to such revaluation the value of all such land parcels aggregated to ₹ 494.97 million. In furtherance to the VBIL Scheme, the value of all such land parcels was revalued by ₹ 2,157.65 million which increased the net worth of the Company.

Further, the goodwill on amalgamation amounting to ₹ 1,258.95 million and certain unrealised assets of our Company amounting to ₹ 710.77 million aggregating to ₹ 1,969.72 million was reduced from the net worth of our Company. Accordingly, the net impact on net worth of our Company was ₹ 187.93 million. For further details relating to the revaluation of assets, see “History and Other Corporate Matter – Revaluation of Assets” and “Restated Consolidated Financial Statements – Annexure 5” on pages 169 and 228, respectively. There can be no assurance that our assets will not be revalued in the future and that the value of our assets and accordingly our net worth will not undergo any further change based on any future revaluation. If any such revaluation were to occur in the future, it may materially and adversely affect the value of our assets, our net worth and impact our results of operations.

**6. *An inability to integrate the operations of, or leverage potential operating and cost efficiencies from, the recently acquired 2015 New India Sub-Territories or additional acquired territories or sub-territories in the future may adversely affect our business and future financial performance.***

We have over the years been granted franchises to additional sub-territories in India by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. In addition to franchises for territories and sub-territories acquired prior to Fiscal 2011, part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. We were also granted, with effect from February 28, 2015, franchises for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories. In addition, we are in the process of setting up a greenfield facility in Zimbabwe in anticipation of franchise rights being granted by PepsiCo Inc. for such territory. These acquisitions have resulted in, and any future acquisitions will result in, significant growth in our operations, in terms of geographic spread as well as the penetration of our distribution network. For further information relating to our acquisition strategy, see “Our Business — Our Strategy — continue to acquire and integrate additional franchisee rights” on page 134.

We will continue to invest significant management time and financial resources to integrate and manage such acquired operations, overcome local market challenges that we may be unfamiliar with, including potential cultural and language barriers, and assimilate business practices from the recently acquired 2015 New India Sub-Territories or additionally acquired territories or sub-territories in the future. Although, our business operations in each market is similar, each territory and sub-territory presents specific operational challenges, which can vary depending on whether the relevant market is urban, semi-urban or rural, the degree of penetration of CSD and NCB beverages and packaged drinking water in such markets, the competition, access to uninterrupted electricity supply and refrigeration and cooling equipment, logistics infrastructure as well as the demographic profile and general socio-economic conditions in the relevant market. Our ability to successfully extend our existing operational, technological or distribution logistics infrastructure to these territories and sub-territories will be affected by these factors.

Although we continue to evaluate strategic acquisition opportunities, either production facilities or additional licensed territories and sub-territories that are with other operators, such potential acquisition may raise a number of challenges beyond our control including unforeseen expenses, complications or delays in connection with the expansion of our operations through these acquisitions. In addition, we may be required to incur additional debt or issue equity to pay for future acquisitions. We may also face challenges from PepsiCo competitors or other PepsiCo franchisees in completing such acquisitions and implementing our business strategy, developing relationships with distributors and dealers in these new markets, and integrating these territories and sub-territories in our existing operations. If we are unable to successfully acquire, manage or integrate such acquisitions as planned, or at all, or if we are unable to achieve operating and financial synergies or economies of scale that we expect from such acquisitions, as a result of any of the foregoing or other risks or challenges, or for any other reason, it may have a material and adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

**7. *An inability to manage our growth effectively could adversely affect our business and future financial performance.***

We have experienced significant growth over the last few years as we have expanded our operations in India and internationally. Our revenue from operations (net) increased at a CAGR of 31.15% from ₹ 11,472.54 million in Fiscal 2011 to ₹ 33,941.49 million in Fiscal 2015. We continue to evaluate organic and inorganic expansion plans to pursue growth opportunities. In order to expand our business operations, we must acquire franchises for additional territories and sub-territories, and license to a broader range of PepsiCo products, increase our production capacity, strengthen our distribution network and increase market penetration in our licensed territories and sub-territories.

Our ability to further grow our business will depend on various factors, many of which are beyond our control. These factors include, but are not limited to: customer loyalty to PepsiCo’s existing and future beverage products; evolving consumer preferences and our ability to adapt our business and operations; recruiting and training qualified personnel; further strengthening PepsiCo brands in new markets; competition in our markets; availability of financing at suitable terms and conditions; and sourcing and managing the cost of our expansion and identifying suitable supply and delivery resources. In addition, further expansion of our operations and growth into additional territories and sub-territories and franchises for new products will result in increase in demand on management resources, financial controls as well as operating and information systems. In order to effectively manage our

growth, we will need to further strengthen our operating systems, procedures and internal controls systems, and a failure to do so on a timely basis, or any weakness in our internal controls, may result in inconsistent or flawed operating procedures. The development of future business may also be affected by external factors, including general political and economic conditions in India and our international markets, government policies or strategies, particularly with respect to excise duty and sales tax applicable to our products and operations, as well as prevailing interest rates and currency exchange rates. Moreover, our ability to sustain our growth depends on our ability to attract and retain key management personnel, maintain effective risk management policies and address adverse market or business developments.

If we are unable to achieve our business strategy of organic and inorganic growth and if our existing and future management resources, operational and financial systems, and operating procedures and control measures are not adequate to support the growth in our future operations, it may adversely affect our business prospects and future financial performance.

**8. *An inability to maintain our competitive position in India and in our other markets may adversely affect our business, prospects and future financial performance.***

The carbonated and non-carbonated beverage markets are highly competitive in India and the international markets we operate in. We compete with, among others, bottlers of other global, regional and local brands of carbonated and non-carbonated beverages. If the number of competitors or level of marketing or investments undertaken by such competitors were to increase, it may result in a reduction in the consumption of our products and may reduce our market share, or we may be required to incur increased marketing and distribution related expenses in order to remain competitive. In addition, the success of our business depends on consumer behaviour and preferences and their affinity and loyalty to PepsiCo beverages and brands, and there can be no assurance of market acceptance and consumer preference for new PepsiCo beverages or that there will be an increase in market share of PepsiCo products.

In addition, we compete with aggressive marketing and promotional activities by other global, regional or local CSD and NCB beverage producers as well as packaged drinking water producers on price and promotional discounts announced from time to time. Other global and regional beverage producers in our markets typically match the pricing of our products. However, if the competition alters their pricing model, and we are unable to change our product prices in response to such competitive measures, our results of operations and profitability may be materially and adversely affected.

**9. *An interruption in the supply or significant increase in the price of raw materials or packaging materials may adversely affect our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.***

Our inability to maintain efficient inventory management and stock of raw materials at optimum levels may affect our operations. The availability and price of raw materials, particularly beverage concentrate we purchase from PepsiCo India other relevant PepsiCo entities or their authorized suppliers, sugar, mango pulp and carbon dioxide, as well as the availability and price of packaging materials, in particular PET resin, aluminium, glass, tetra-pack cartons, plastic closures, crowns and labels, may also impact our operations. The price of such raw materials and packaging materials may be affected by changes in global supply and demand, weather conditions, governmental policies, exchange rates and other macroeconomic factors. A prolonged interruption in the supply of raw materials or packaging materials may require us to identify alternative suppliers that are acceptable to PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities, which could require us to pay significantly higher prices for such raw materials and packaging materials. In the event of a significant increase in the price of such raw materials and packaging materials, it will increase our cost of production and other operating costs and decrease our profitability in the event we are unable to pass on such price increases to the dealers, and ultimately the consumers, by increasing the price of our beverages.

In addition to the beverage concentrates that we purchase from PepsiCo India other relevant PepsiCo entities or their authorized suppliers, our largest raw materials expenditure relates to purchase of sugar, which represented 27.95%, 27.04%, 26.53% and 33.65% of our cost of materials consumed in Fiscal 2013, 2014, 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. We also purchase packaging materials such as labels from various local and regional label producers and procure fuel for our delivery trucks. We typically do not enter into long term supply contracts with any of the raw material and packaging material suppliers, but typically place orders in advance of our anticipated requirements at agreed prices. In the absence of long term supply contracts, we are susceptible to a sudden and significant increase in prices of raw materials and packaging materials. In addition, we are susceptible to the risk that one or more of our existing raw material or packaging materials suppliers may discontinue supplies to us, and unless we are able to enter into alternative arrangements in a timely manner on terms favourable to us, our business operations and financial performance may be materially and adversely affected. Certain of our critical raw materials such as sugar, mango pulp may also be subject to seasonal fluctuations in price.

We are required to procure raw materials and packaging materials supplies only from suppliers that meet the standards specified by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities. From time to time, we recommend additional suppliers that meet applicable quality standards for PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities' approval, and while historically such recommendations have generally been approved by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities, there can be no assurance that in the future PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities will approve such recommendations. We may not be in a position to select or obtain supply of raw material and packaging materials from the most cost effective suppliers unless they are pre-approved by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities. We do not currently obtain any hedge protection against changes in raw material prices. While historically we have not experienced a shortfall or limited availability of raw materials or packaging materials that has affected our operations, there can be no assurance that there will not be any seasonal factors, or a significant and prolonged interruption or a shortage in the supply of our critical raw materials and packaging materials. Such interruptions or shortages in supply of requisite standard raw materials and packaging materials may prevent us from operating our production facilities at optimal capacity, and if such shortage is severe, may lead to the suspension of production. In particular, a significant majority of our production activities takes place during the pre-summer and summer months when sales of our PepsiCo products are maximum, and any shortage of raw materials or packaging materials during such periods may materially and adversely affect our production, sales and results of operations in such year.

**10. *A significant majority of our production and sales take place during the summer months, and any adverse weather conditions during such peak sales seasons may materially and adversely affect our sales, results of operations and financial condition.***

Sales of our PepsiCo beverages are generally significantly higher in the summer months of April through June, due to the heat and warm weather, and considerably lower during the winter months of December through February. The Sales Volumes during second quarter of April to June accounted for 47.25% of total Sales Volume of our India territory in Fiscal 2015. Bad weather conditions, including disturbed summers or untimely rains during the peak sales season of summer, may adversely affect our Sales Volumes, results of operations and financial condition, and could therefore have a disproportionate impact on our results of operations in the relevant year. For example, in Fiscal 2013 and Fiscal 2015, we faced significant adverse weather conditions in the form of heavy rains during the peak summer months, which adversely affected our peak season sales in these fiscal years. In addition, the seasonality of our results of operations may be affected by unforeseen circumstances that affect production during such peak periods, such as any downtime to production due to breakdown of equipment, shortage of raw materials, inadequate inventory planning and other interruptions to timely production and delivery of our products to the market. Because of the significant fluctuations in demand for CSDs and NCBs during various seasons of the year, any comparison of the sales recorded and our results of operations between different periods within a year is not meaningful and should not be relied on as an indicator of our future business prospects or financial performance.

**11. *Any contamination or deterioration of our beverages could result in legal liability, damage our reputation and adversely affect our business prospects and financial performance.***

The actual or alleged contamination or deterioration of our PepsiCo beverages could result in legal liability, damage our reputation and adversely affect our business prospects and consequently our financial performance. The risk of contamination or deterioration exists at each stage of the production cycle, including during the production and delivery of raw materials, the bottling, storage and delivery to our customers and the storage and shelving of our products by our distributor and customers until final consumption by consumers. While we follow stringent quality control processes and quality standards specified by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities and our production facilities and operations are regularly monitored by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities, there can be no assurance that our products will not be contaminated or suffer deterioration. If any of our products is found to have been contaminated or to have deteriorated, we could be required to recall large quantities of our beverages, and we could incur criminal or civil liability for any adverse medical condition or other damage resulting from consumption of such products. In addition, any actual or alleged contamination or deterioration of our products or products manufactured by other PepsiCo bottlers may damage the reputation of PepsiCo brands, which may materially and adversely affect our business operations, prospects, and financial performance. Although historically we have not experienced any significant product liability claims or similar allegations against us or our products, there can be no assurance that there will not be any such claims or allegations in the future which could materially and adversely affect our business and financial performance or lead to significant civil and criminal liability or other penalties. In addition, we have historically not obtained product liability insurance cover; even if we were to obtain such insurance in the future, there can be no assurance that in the case of any such claim or allegation, such insurance will be adequate to cover any losses. In addition, if PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities determine that our products do not meet their standards, they may require us to suspend production at the relevant production facilities until appropriate remedial action is undertaken or it may even terminate our franchise arrangements under the PepsiCo India Agreements and the PepsiCo International Agreements.

**12. *Demand for our products may be adversely affected by changes in consumer preferences and any significant reduction in demand could adversely affect our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.***

We operate in the highly competitive CSD, NCB and packaged drinking water segments and rely on the continued demand for PepsiCo beverages in our licensed territories and sub-territories in India and internationally. In order to maintain and increase revenues and profitability, we are required to continuously address market trends and consumer preferences and produce and sell beverages that appeal to our customers and ultimate consumers. In the event of a significant change in consumer preferences or in the event of an inability on our part to anticipate or react to such changes, it could result in reduced demand for our beverages and erosion of our competitive position and goodwill and could adversely affect our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

Our success depends on our ability to anticipate and effectively respond to shifts in consumer trends, including convenience and availability of the beverages consumed, the quality of our beverages, ability to improve production and packaging of our beverages, and our ability to respond to competitive pricing pressures. Consumer preferences may evolve due to a variety of factors, including the aging of the general population; consumer concerns or perceptions relating to the nutrition profile of our products, including their calorie content or perceptions (whether or not valid) regarding the health effects of ingredients or substances present in our products; the packaging materials we use, or changes in packaging or consumption size; any change in consumption patterns, or social trends that impact travel, vacation or leisure activity patterns; any changes in weather patterns or seasonal consumption cycles; any negative publicity resulting from regulatory action, litigation against us or other companies in our industry or negative or inaccurate posts or comments in the media, including social media, about us, our beverages or advertising campaigns and marketing programs; consumer perception of social media posts or other information disseminated by us or our employees, agents, customers, suppliers, bottlers, distributors, or other third parties; any downturn in economic conditions; and taxes or other restrictions imposed on our products. We continue to balance sales of established brands such as Pepsi and Mountain Dew with an increased focus on marketing and distribution activities for relatively newer brands such as Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda and Seven-Up Revive, and continue to focus on growing NCB brands such as Tropicana Slice, Tropicana Frutz and Aquafina sales as the packaged water segment in India is highly fragmented and provides significant growth opportunities. We continue to evaluate, in consonance with PepsiCo's product development strategy, growth opportunities in fruit juice based carbonated beverages. In recent years, we have experienced slower growth rates for cola based drinks such as Pepsi compared to non-cola based CSDs such as Mountain Dew and fruit juiced based CSDs such as Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda. Changes in consumer preferences may reduce consumers' willingness to purchase certain of our products and adversely affect our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

**13. *If we are unable to service our debt obligations in a timely manner or to comply with various financial and other covenants and other terms and conditions of our financing agreements, it may adversely affect our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition***

As of June 30, 2016, our Company had total indebtedness on a standalone basis of ₹ 15,754.82 million, which represented a debt to equity ratio of 1.03:1. For further information, see "Financial Information – Restated Standalone Financial Statements – Annexure 37" on page 399. As of June 30, 2016, on a consolidated basis, our total indebtedness was ₹ 20,461.55 million which represented a debt to equity ratio of 1.54:1. For further information, see "Financial Information – Restated Consolidated Financial Statements – Annexure 37" on page 307. For further information regarding our indebtedness, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Indebtedness and Other Arrangements" and "Financial Indebtedness" beginning on pages 453 and 404, respectively.

Under the PepsiCo India Agreements, we are required to maintain the financial capacity reasonably necessary to ensure the performance of our obligations to PepsiCo India/ PepsiCo Inc. Under the PepsiCo India Agreements we are required to ensure that the debt to equity ratio for our Company on a standalone basis does not exceed 2:1, unless otherwise agreed with PepsiCo India. Our business has witnessed significant growth during the last decade, requiring capital infusion which has been met by raising of funds through loans and our borrowings may have significant consequences to our shareholders and future financial results and business prospects, including increasing our vulnerability to a downturn in business; limiting our ability to pursue our growth plans; requiring us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to service debt; and limiting our ability to raise additional funds or refinance existing indebtedness. While historically we have been able to generate sufficient cash flow from operations to service our debt obligations on a timely basis, in the event that we are unable to do so in the future our business operations and financial performance may be adversely affected.

Many of our financing agreements include conditions and restrictive covenants that require us to obtain consent from the respective lenders prior to carrying out certain activities and entering into certain transactions. We are required to obtain an approval from our lenders for, among other matters: (i) effecting any change in the capital structure; (ii) undertaking any merger, de-merger, amalgamation, consolidation or corporate reconstruction; (iii) change the nature of the business of our relevant borrowing company; (iii) prepaying loans; (iv) declaring dividends; (v) changing the



ownership pattern or management structure of our Company; and (vi) making amendments to the Memorandum and Articles of Association. For more details and conditions specified in our financing agreements, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Indebtedness and Other Arrangements” on page 453. Under these agreements, we require lender consent for any initial public offering of securities of our Company and we have obtained such consent from the lenders. Further Axis Trustee Services Limited acting on behalf of AION pursuant to the debenture trust deed cum facility agreement dated September 17, 2015 among Axis Trustee Services Limited and the Company has a right to nominate a nominee director on the Board. In addition, certain of our financing arrangements contain cross default provisions which could automatically be triggered by defaults under other financing arrangements.

Our future borrowings may also contain similar or additional restrictive provisions. In the event of a breach of relevant terms of our financing arrangements, we may be required to seek waivers of such breaches, including cross defaults arising from the breach of relevant covenants. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain such amendments or waivers on satisfactory terms, or at all, and the relevant lenders could, inter-alia, impose penal and default interests, accelerate the maturity of our obligations and declare all amounts payable in respect of the facility to be due and payable immediately or otherwise on demand. In the event of any such acceleration, we may have to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to make payments under such financing documents, thereby reducing the availability of cash for our working capital requirements and other general corporate purposes, or if required, sale of our assets. Further, during any period in which we are in default, we may be unable to obtain further financing or any refinancing of our debt could be at higher rates with more onerous covenants. In addition, lenders may be able to sell our assets charged under such financing arrangements to enforce their claims.

Our operations involve a significant amount of working capital, principally to fund our raw material procurement. While we typically do not extend credit beyond three to 15 days to our distributors, depending on the track record of certain distributors servicing the modern trade channels we selectively extend credit up to 60 days. In addition, our obligations to PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities arise on receipt of the beverage concentrates at our production facilities. We fund a significant part of our working capital requirements through borrowings. In the event we are unable to generate sufficient cash from our sales, suffer decreasing sales as a result of inability to extend competitive credit terms or otherwise, experience a reduction in credit terms from PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities, or experience difficulties in collecting our accounts receivables, we may not have sufficient cash flows to service our indebtedness or adequately fund our working capital requirements. In such event, our business operations could be adversely affected. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Indebtedness and Other Arrangements” on page 453.

Any of these circumstances or other consequences could adversely affect our business, credit rating, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Moreover, any such action initiated by our lenders could adversely affect the price of the Equity Shares.

**14. *We are dependent on PepsiCo for brand promotion and the protection of the PepsiCo trademarks and brands. An inability by PepsiCo to adequately promote its brands and/ or adequately protect its trademarks and brands may result in loss of goodwill and business and adversely affect our business prospects, results of operations and financial condition.***

As a franchisee, we have been granted licenses by PepsiCo to use certain trademarks and brands owned by PepsiCo for certain PepsiCo products that we produce, sell and distribute. See “Our Business – Relationship with PepsiCo” on page 136. PepsiCo is primarily responsible for the protection of its trademarks and brands. We have been licensed franchise rights for certain sub-territories in India as well as certain international jurisdictions. All trademarks and brands owned by PepsiCo and used by us are either registered with the respective trademark offices of the relevant countries, or are the subject of a pending application in the name of PepsiCo. See “Our Business – Intellectual Property” on page 154. While PepsiCo undertakes appropriate measures to protect its trademarks and brands against infringement or counterfeiting, in the event of a failure on part of PepsiCo to effectively do so in the future, it could adversely affect the competitive position of the PepsiCo brands which could result in a decrease in the volume of products we sell, which in turn may materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, as the owner of the PepsiCo beverage trademarks, PepsiCo has the primary responsibility for consumer marketing and brand promotion. The continued growth of the PepsiCo beverages which we are licensed to sell will depend on the consumer marketing activities of PepsiCo. Currently while we make no contribution to the brand marketing costs in India, we could be asked in future by PepsiCo to share such expenses. PepsiCo is under no obligation to make such contribution or maintain historical levels of funding in the future, and our ability to expand our product range would depend on PepsiCo’s product expansion strategy and its ability to respond to competitive pressure from competition. A decrease in marketing efforts and expenditure by PepsiCo, in its contribution to our marketing plan or in its commitment to the development and introduction of new products could lead to decreased

consumption of PepsiCo beverages and we may not be able to compete with PepsiCo competitors in the markets in which we operate, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

**15. *The Objects of our Offer include repayment of outstanding loans including loans to Axis Bank Limited, a holding company of one of our GCBRLMs, Axis Capital Limited.***

Our Company has availed loans facilities in connection with our business and operations under financing arrangements from various lenders. As on August 31, 2016, the top 10 lenders of the Company were Standard Chartered Bank Plc, IDBI Bank Limited, Axis Bank Limited, HDFC Bank Limited, HDFC Limited, Kotak Mahindra Bank Limited, IndusInd Bank Limited, YES Bank Limited, DBS Bank Limited and RBL Bank Limited. For further information on the outstanding indebtedness of our Company, see “Financial Indebtedness” on page 404. Our Company has entered into various financing arrangements with Axis Bank Limited in Fiscal 2011, Fiscal 2012 and Fiscal 2016. The total amount outstanding to Axis Bank Limited as on August 31, 2016 was ₹ 1,059.61 million out of which our Company proposes to repay such amount which is proportionate to the total principal amount outstanding under all the loans proposed to be repaid or prepaid by the Company from the Net Proceeds as set out in the section “Objects of the Offer” on page 101. For further information in relation to the loans that the Company proposes to repay from the Net Proceeds, see “Objects of the Offer” on page 102. Axis Bank Limited is also the holding company of Axis Capital Limited, one of our GCBRLMs. There may be a conflict of interest in such proposed Objects of our Offer and the relationship between Axis Bank Limited and Axis Capital Limited, one of our GCBRLMs.

**16. *Our Company, will be required to prepare financial statements under Ind AS (which is India’s convergence to IFRS). The transition to Ind AS in India is very recent and there is no clarity on the impact of such transition on our Company. Ind AS also differs from IFRS and US GAAP. The introduction of Ind AS and other regulatory developments affecting fiscal matters in India may significantly affect preparation and presentation of our financial statements in the future and such financial statements prepared in accordance with Ind AS may differ from the Restated Standalone Financial Statements and the Restated Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Red Herring Prospectus.***

The Ministry of Corporate Affairs (“MCA”) has notified the Companies (Indian Accounting Standards) Rules, 2015 on February 16, 2015 providing revised roadmap on implementation of Indian Accounting Standards (“Ind AS”) which stipulates implementation of Ind AS in a phased manner beginning from accounting period 2016 – 2017 (“MCA Roadmap”). Pursuant to the clarification provided by Bulletin 1 issued by the Ind AS Transition Facilitation Group (ITFG) if the net worth of a company has or is expected to exceed ₹ 5,000 million after March 31, 2014, such company will be required to apply Ind AS from the immediate next accounting year in the manner specified in sub-rule (1). Since the net worth of our Company exceeded ₹ 5,000 million in the year ended December 31, 2015, Ind AS shall be applicable from the year ended December 31, 2017, with comparatives for the periods ended December 31, 2016. The transition date of convergence with Ind AS shall be January 1, 2016.

Given that Ind AS differs in many respects from Indian GAAP, our financial statements relating to any period subsequent to January 1, 2017 (and for any prior comparative periods) may not be comparable to our historical financial statements prepared under Indian GAAP. There can be no assurance that the adoption of Ind-AS will not materially affect the preparation and presentation of our financial statements in the future. In addition, there can be no assurance that if Ind AS were to be applied to our historical financial statements prepared under Indian GAAP, there will not be material differences in applicable accounting policies and standards that will require material adjustments to our historical financial statements prepared under Indian GAAP.

Certain matters related to our financial information that could result in differences between our financial statements prepared in accordance with Indian GAAP and those prepared in accordance with Ind AS include accounting policies related to the non-convertible debentures, foreign currency loans, deferred value added tax, actuarial gain/losses in employee benefit expenses, loans to subsidiaries, leasehold land and intangible assets. While we have conducted a preliminary evaluation of the differences between Indian GAAP and Ind AS that may be applicable to our Company, we however, have not undertaken a detailed assessment of the possible impact to our financial statements on the transition to Ind AS and we do not provide reconciliation of our Indian GAAP financial statements included in this Red Herring Prospectus to Ind AS. See “Summary of Significant Differences between Indian GAAP and Ind AS” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation – Introduction of Ind AS and Impact on Preparation and Presentation of our Historical and Future Financial Statements” on pages 406 and 413. The preparation of our standalone and consolidated financial statements in accordance with Ind AS will require our management to make judgments, estimates and certain assumptions. The estimates and assumptions used in the preparation of such financial statements in accordance with Ind AS will be based upon management’s evaluation of the relevant facts and circumstances as on the date of the relevant financial statements, and such estimates and underlying assumptions may be reviewed in the future on an on-going basis.

Accordingly, any financial information based on Ind AS may not be comparable to the Restated Standalone Financial Information and Restated Consolidated Financial Information included herein. For any investment decision, you should rely solely on our restated audited financial statements prepared under Indian GAAP included in this Red Herring Prospectus.

Any failure to successfully adopt Ind AS may have an adverse effect on the trading price of the Equity Shares and/or may lead to regulatory action and other legal consequences. In addition, our management may be required to divert its time and other resources for the successful and timely implementation of Ind AS. Moreover, our transition to Ind AS reporting may be hampered by increasing competition and increased costs for the relatively small number of Ind AS-experienced accounting personnel available as more Indian companies begin to prepare Ind AS financial statements. There is not yet a significant body of established practice from which to draw references/judgments regarding the implementation and application of Ind AS.

Further, we have not attempted to quantify the impact of IFRS or US GAAP on the financial information included in this Red Herring Prospectus, nor do we provide a reconciliation of our financial statements to those of IFRS or US GAAP. IFRS and US GAAP differ in significant respects from Indian GAAP. Accordingly, the degree to which the Indian GAAP financial statements included in this Red Herring Prospectus will provide meaningful information is entirely dependent on the reader's level of familiarity with Indian accounting practices.

**17. *Any loss of business or potential adverse publicity resulting from spurious or imitation beverages, including in our licensed territories or sub-territories, could result in loss of goodwill for PepsiCo products leading to loss of sales and adversely affect our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.***

We are exposed to the risk that entities in India and elsewhere could pass off their products as PepsiCo products, including spurious or imitation products. For example, products imitating the PepsiCo brands and packaging material selling spurious beverages may adversely affect sale of genuine PepsiCo products, resulting in a decrease in market share resulting from a decrease in demand for PepsiCo products. Such imitation or spurious products may not only result in loss of sales but also adversely affect the reputation of PepsiCo beverages we produce and sell and consequently our future sales and results of operations. The proliferation of spurious and imitation beverages in our territories and sub-territories, and the time and resources in taking action against such spurious products, defending claims and complaints regarding these spurious products, and in assisting PepsiCo taking appropriate legal proceedings against offenders who infringe PepsiCo's intellectual property rights, could result in lower sales, and adversely affect our results of operations and may have a material and adverse effect on our reputation, business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

**18. *Information relating to the estimated manufacturing capacities of our production facilities included in this Red Herring Prospectus is based on various assumptions and estimates. Actual production rate may vary from such estimated manufacturing capacity information and historical capacity utilization rates.***

The information relating to the estimated manufacturing capacities of our manufacturing facilities included in this Red Herring Prospectus are based on various assumptions and estimates of our management, including proposed operations, assumptions relating to availability and quality of raw materials and assumptions relating to potential facility capacity, facility operating shifts, and potential operational efficiencies. Capacity additions to our production facilities have been made on an incremental basis, including through expansion of our production facilities, improving material handling and other operational efficiencies in the production process and addition of equipment or production lines from time to time. Actual production levels and future capacity utilization rates may vary significantly from the estimated manufacturing capacities of our manufacturing facilities and historical capacity utilization rates. In addition, capacity utilization is calculated differently in different countries, industries and for the different kinds of products we manufacture.

In relation to our manufacturing capacity, the following assumptions have been made in the calculation of the estimated annual installed capacities of our production facilities included in this RHP (as certified by an independent certified engineer): (a) a PET line (CSD/NCB/Packaged Drinking Water) is assumed to run on one pack size on a dedicated basis; and (b) A line is assumed to run for 20 hours in a day, 28 days in a month and 9 months in a year for capacity calculation; Actual production levels and utilization may however vary due to seasonality in demand from the computed installed capacities of our production facilities. Undue reliance should therefore not be placed on the manufacturing capacity information for our existing manufacturing facilities and any additional capacity information proposed or the historical capacity utilization rate information included in this Red Herring Prospectus. For more details, see "Our Business – Production Process – Production Facilities" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Significant Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations and Financial Condition – Production capacities, backward integration and operating efficiencies" on pages 148 and 424, respectively.

**19. *We are dependent on the continuing operation of our production facilities. Any significant interruption in production at our facilities could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

We manufacture substantially all of the products that we sell at our production facilities in India and international production facilities. These plants are subject to the normal risks of industrial production, including equipment breakdowns, labour stoppages, natural disasters, directives from government agencies, water shortages and power interruptions. Under the PepsiCo India Agreements and the PepsiCo International Agreements, if there is discontinuation of our production process of the bottling of the beverages for a period of 30 consecutive days other than on account of annual maintenance or any other reason subject to the approval of PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities, PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities may exercise their right to terminate the said agreements. Particularly, all of these production facilities require a significant amount and continuous supply of electricity and water and any shortage or non-availability of electricity and water may adversely affect our operations. The production process of our products, as well as the storage of products at particular temperatures requires significant electricity. We are also required to store our raw materials in a temperature-controlled environment. We currently source our water requirements from bore wells and also depend on the municipal supply of water. We also depend on state electricity supply for our energy requirements. For further information, see “Government and Other Approvals” on page 467. Although we have adequate diesel generators to meet exigencies at our facilities, our operations at our facilities may be adversely affected during power failures. Any failure on our part to obtain alternate sources of electricity or water, in a timely fashion, and at an acceptable cost, may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

**20. *Scarcity of water or non-availability of quality water could negatively impact our costs and production capacity.***

Water is one of the primary raw materials used in the production of all our products, and our business operations are vastly dependent on our ability to procure sufficient amounts of quality water at commercially viable prices. Supply of water is an indispensable requirement for our manufacturing process as we require water to mix the base concentrates of our beverages with sugar. Moreover, it is also vital to the production of the agricultural ingredients on which our business relies. Water is a limited resource, facing unprecedented challenges from overexploitation, increasing demand for food and other consumer and industrial products whose manufacturing processes require water, increasing pollution and poor management. Further, supply of water can also be significantly influenced by changing environmental conditions leading to drying water resources and receding ground water levels. Water scarcity and deterioration in the quality of available water sources in our territories, or our supply chain, even if temporary, may result in increased production costs or capacity constraints, which could adversely affect our ability to produce, sell and distribute our products and increase our costs.

**21. *Our inability to expand or effectively manage our growing dealer and distribution network or any disruptions in our supply or distribution infrastructure may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

As of June 30, 2016, we had 562 primary distributors (i.e., distributors that recorded sales in excess of 0.5 million litres of our PepsiCo beverages in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016) in India and 415 distributors in our international operations. The 562 primary distributors in India accounted for 74.36% of our aggregate Sales Volumes in India in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016. In order to sell products to our end consumers, we use modern trade channels which include super-markets and hyper-markets and general trade channels that include smaller retail stores. Our ability to expand and grow our product reach significantly depends on the reach and effective management of our distribution network. We continuously seek to increase the penetration of our products by appointing new dealers and distributors targeted at different customer groups and regions. If we are unable to identify or appoint distributors, it may affect our distribution capabilities. If the terms offered to such distributors by our competitors are more favourable than those offered by us, distributors may decline to distribute our products and terminate their arrangements with us. We may be unable to appoint replacement distributors in a timely fashion, or at all, which may reduce our Sales Volumes and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. Further, our competitors may have exclusive arrangements with distributors who may be unable to stock and distribute our products, which may limit our ability to expand our distribution network. While we offer our distributors certain incentive schemes to distribute our products, we may not be able to effectively implement them across our distribution network. If our distributors fail to distribute our products in a timely manner, or adhere to the terms of the distribution agreement, or if our distribution agreements are terminated, our business and results of operations may be adversely affected.

We take delivery of many of our raw materials requirements at respective production facilities and typically the transportation and delivery of raw materials are undertaken by third party contractors. Interruptions in the transportation of raw materials or delivery of finished products, and poor handling of materials or products in transit could interrupt our business, cause us losses, damage our reputation, and adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition. We may also face disruptions in the delivery of our products for various reasons beyond our

control, including poor handling by distributors of our products, transportation bottlenecks, natural disasters and labour issues, breakdown of equipment, accidents, fire, loss of water or power supply, terrorism, political instability, military conflict, pandemic, strikes, the financial and/or operational instability of key suppliers, distributors, warehouses and transportation providers or brokers, or other reasons, which could impair our ability to sell our products, and lead to delayed or lost deliveries. To the extent that we are unable to effectively manage such events if they occur, or cannot financially mitigate the likelihood or potential impact of such events, there could be a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

**22. *An inability to plan our infrastructure investments and arrange for adequate and timely funding of such investments may adversely affect our business, prospects and financial performance.***

We have made significant investments in our production facilities as well as our sales and distribution infrastructure, including in connection with the acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories. As part of the acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories, we also acquired four production facilities at Jainpur and Satharia in Uttar Pradesh, Bazpur in Uttarakhand and Panipat in Haryana which further added to our production capacities. Between Fiscal 2013 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, we invested in the aggregate ₹ 24,591.43 million in connection with the expansion and modernization of our production capacities and increase penetration of chilling equipment such as visi-coolers for our distribution infrastructure. As of December 31, 2015, we operated 13 production facilities at different locations across India. In Fiscal 2016, we acquired two additional production facilities and installed a PET line at our production facility in Goa. As of June 30, 2016, we had an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 3,438.38 million litres (equivalent to 605.56 million unit cases) in India, and 991.57 million litres (equivalent to 174.63 million unit cases) in our international production facilities. Our projected requirements for infrastructure investments may vary from actual levels if anticipated Sales Volume growth does not materialize or varies significantly from our projections. Such investments are generally long-term in nature and it is possible that investments may not generate the expected returns due to changes in the marketplace. Significant changes from our expected returns on production facility equipment, fleet of vehicles, technology support systems and supply chain infrastructure investments could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

**23. *We are subject to extensive government regulation and our inability to obtain, maintain or renew requisite statutory and regulatory permits and approvals for our business operations could materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.***

The food and beverage segment is subject to extensive government regulation and in respect of our existing operations we are required to obtain and maintain various statutory and regulatory permits, certificates and approvals including approvals under the Food Safety and Standards Act, 2006, Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974, environmental approvals, factories licenses, labour related and tax related approvals.

Further, approvals applicable to our Company include the registration of our suppliers and distributors under the Food Safety Standards Act, 2006 which is obtained by the respective vendors, distributors, approvals for operating diesel generator sets and transformers, approvals from the utilities' companies/authorities for water and electricity connection, periodic inspection and periodic verification of the weights and measures, and packaging used by our Company, periodic inspection and certification of the engineering construction in our manufacturing facilities, and permission for self-sealing of export goods. Our Company has made applications for various approvals including approvals under environmental laws and the Factories Act, 1948. We are also required to obtain permission from Ground Water Authority for abstraction of ground water for each production facility, some of which are yet to be received. For details of our approvals, see "Government and Other Approvals" on page 467. There can be no assurance that the relevant authorities will issue or renew any expired permits or approvals in time or at all. Failure or delay in obtaining approvals or failure by us to obtain, maintain or renew the required permits or approvals within applicable time, may result in interruption of our operations. Furthermore, under such circumstances, the relevant authorities may initiate penal action against us, restrain our operations, impose fines/penalties or initiate legal proceedings for our inability to renew/obtain approvals in a timely manner or at all.

Although we endeavour to obtain and maintain relevant regulatory approvals applicable to our operations, such approvals are subject to various conditions and in the event of an inability to comply with such conditions, the relevant regulatory authorities may suspend or revoke such approvals. In addition, the regulations governing our operations may be amended and impose more onerous obligations on us which may result in increased costs, be subject to penalties, or suffer disruption in our activities, any of which could adversely affect our business.

Our operations are subject to stringent health and safety laws as our products are for human consumption and are therefore subject to various industry specific regulations. While we believe that our production facilities are in compliance with applicable food safety, and other applicable laws and regulations, we may be subject to additional regulatory requirements due to changes in governmental policies. Further we may also incur additional costs and liabilities related to compliance with these laws and regulations that are an inherent part of our business. We are subject to various central, state and local food safety, consumer goods, health and safety and other laws and

regulations. These relate to various issues, including food safety, food ingredients, and food packaging requirements, and the investigation and remediation of contamination.

These laws and regulations governing the food and beverage industry are increasingly becoming stringent and may in the future create substantial compliance or remediation liabilities and costs. Other laws may require us to investigate and remediate contamination at our facilities and production processes. While we endeavour to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, it is possible that such compliance measures may restrict our business and operations, result in increased cost and onerous compliance measures, and an inability to comply with such regulatory requirements may attract penalty. For details see, “Government and Other Approvals” on page 467.

**24. *Failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations could lead to unforeseen environmental litigation which could impact our business and our future net earnings.***

We are subject to various international, national, state, municipal and local laws and regulations concerning environmental protection in India and in our international licensed territories, including laws addressing the discharge of pollutants into the air and water, the management and disposal of any hazardous substances, and wastes and the clean-up of contaminated sites. Environmental laws and regulations and their enforcement in India and our international licensed territories are becoming more stringent, and the scope and extent of new environmental regulations, including their effect on our operations, cannot be pre-empted with any certainty. In case of any change in environmental or pollution regulations, we may be required to invest in, among other things, environmental monitoring, pollution control equipment and emissions management. Further, any violation of the environmental laws and regulations may result in fines, criminal sanctions, and revocation of operating permits or shutdown of our facilities. Although there has been no failure to comply with environment laws in the past five years which adversely affected our operations there have been instances where we have received notices from regulatory authorities with respect to non-compliance with environmental laws. For instance, on May 7, 2015 we received a notice from the Rajasthan Pollution Control Board alleging effluent discharge from our plant in Bhiwadi inconsistent with the consent to operate. After providing the said clarifications on May 11, 2015, the Rajasthan Pollution Control Board granted the necessary consent to operate by its letter dated May 3, 2016 which is valid till April 30, 2019. Further with respect to our plant in Phillaur, Punjab, we received a notice dated June 21, 2016 from the Punjab Pollution Control Board seeking technical clarifications. The said clarifications were provided on July 5, 2016. Subsequently the Punjab Pollution Control Board has granted consent to operate by its letter dated August 16, 2016 which is valid till March 31, 2021.

As a consequence of unanticipated regulatory or other developments, future environmental and regulatory related expenditures may vary substantially from those currently anticipated and may adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. In the event our products are found to be non-compliant, our products could be restricted from entering certain markets, and we could face other sanctions, if we were to violate or become liable under environmental laws. In the event we are found to be non-compliant, the potential exposure could include fines and civil or criminal sanctions, third-party property damage or personal injury claims and clean-up costs. Further, liability under some environmental laws relating to contamination of sites can be imposed retroactively. The amount and timing of costs under environmental laws are difficult to predict.

**25. *Our international operations subject us to risks associated with the legislative, judicial, regulatory, political and economic risks and conditions specific to the countries or regions in which we operate, which could adversely affect our business or financial performance.***

We manufacture, sell and distribute PepsiCo beverages in Nepal, Sri Lanka, Mozambique, Zambia and Morocco. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary, Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016. In addition, we are in the process of setting up a greenfield facility in Zimbabwe in anticipation of franchise rights being granted by PepsiCo Inc. for such territory. Our prospective financial performance in international markets may be adversely affected by various factors many of which are beyond our control. These factors include political instability, local and global economic conditions, legal and regulatory constraints, tax regulations, local labour laws, anti-money laundering laws and regulations, trade policies, currency regulations, and other matters in any of the countries or regions in which we operate, currently or in the future.

Moreover, the economies of Zambia, Mozambique and Zimbabwe have recently suffered from high rates of inflation and currency devaluations, which, if they were to occur again, could adversely affect our financial performance. If currency devaluations were to reoccur in the future, it may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations or liquidity. Our business in these territories may be significantly affected by the general condition of Zambia, Mozambique and Zimbabwe economies and exchange rates for the Zambian kwacha, the Mozambique metical and the Zimbabwean dollar. Decrease in the growth rate of economy, periods of negative growth and/or increase in inflation or interest rates may result in lower demand for our products, lower real pricing of our products or a shift to lower margin products and consequently our profit margins may suffer.

Other factors which may impact our international operations include foreign trade, monetary and fiscal policies both of India and of other countries, laws, regulations and other activities of foreign governments, agencies and similar organizations, and risks associated with having a number of production facilities located in countries which have historically experienced political turbulence. Additional risks inherent in our international operations generally include, among others, the costs and difficulties of managing international operations, adverse tax consequences. The various risks inherent in doing business generally also exist when doing business outside of India, and may be more onerous given the difficulty of doing business due to differences in language, culture, as well as local commercial practice and custom.

The United States, through sanctions overseen primarily by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control and the U.S. State Department, and the European Union and its Member States have laws that regulate, restrict or prohibit certain business activities in sanctioned countries or dealing with certain individuals or entities within such countries or with significant ties to such countries. The United States government has imposed limited economic sanctions against Zimbabwe. The sanctions are however, applicable to certain specially designated nationals of Zimbabwe and do not prohibit all trade or transactions with companies in Zimbabwe. Any failure to comply with these laws and regulations may expose our Company to risk of adverse and material financial, operational, or other impacts.

Further, the regulatory regime in some of our international licensed territories continue to evolve at a rapid pace and may be unclear or inconsistent or open to conflicting interpretation. Additionally, the accounting standards, tax laws and other fiscal regulations in these jurisdictions are subject to differing interpretations. Differing interpretations of tax and other fiscal laws and regulations may exist within several governmental ministries, including tax administrations and appellate authorities, thus creating uncertainty and potentially unexpected results. The applicability of the different accounting and taxation standards are subject to complex interpretation and as a result we may be exposed to risks or face allegations of non-compliance with such standards. The degree of uncertainty in tax laws and regulations, combined with significant penalties for default and a risk of aggressive action by government or tax authorities, may result in our tax risks being significantly higher than expected. If we do not effectively manage our international operations, our profitability from such operations may be affected, which in turn may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

**26. *Failure to realize anticipated benefits from various initiatives introduced to enhance productivity and improve operating efficiencies may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

Our future success and profitability depend in part on our ability to reduce costs and improve efficiencies. Our productivity initiatives help fund our growth initiatives and contribute to our results of operations. We continue to implement strategic plans that we believe will position our business for future success and long-term growth by enabling us to achieve a lower cost structure and operate more efficiently in the highly competitive soft drink industry. In order to capitalize on our cost reduction efforts, it will be necessary to make certain investments in our business, which may be constrained by the amount of capital investments required. In addition, it is critical that we have the appropriate personnel in place to continue to lead and execute our growth strategy. If we are unable to successfully implement our productivity initiatives, fail to implement these initiatives on a timely basis, do not achieve expected savings as a result of these initiatives or incur higher than expected or unanticipated costs in implementing these initiatives, or fail to identify and implement additional productivity enhancement initiatives in the future, our business, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely impacted.

**27. *We may be unable to grow our business in semi-urban and rural markets, which may adversely affect our business prospects and results of operations.***

We continue to target growth opportunities and believe that the relatively low level of penetration of soft drink beverages in semi urban and rural areas provide significant growth opportunities. We intend to expand our distribution network and appoint additional distributors to increase market penetration in tier 2 and tier 3 cities, smaller towns and rural areas in India and make available a wider range of our PepsiCo products in these markets. However, if our strategic plans do not deliver the desired results, then the expansion, distribution and penetration of our distribution network and products in these markets may be hampered. Further, retail consumers in these regions are typically price conscious and we may be unable to compete effectively with the products of certain competitors, particularly smaller, regional or local beverage companies. In addition, general disposable income levels of consumers in these markets may not continue to rise as anticipated by us, which may result in actual sales in such markets varying significantly from anticipated business projections from these markets and areas. If we are unable to grow our business in semi urban and rural markets effectively, our business prospects, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected.

28. ***We generate a significant proportion of our total Sales Volume from our operations in Uttar Pradesh and any adverse developments affecting our operations in this State could adversely affect our business operations and financial performance.***

Our operations in Uttar Pradesh contribute a significant share of our total Sales Volume. Our operations in Uttar Pradesh contributed 29.56% and 32.19% of our total Sales Volume in India in Fiscal 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. The other states where we operate that contribute significantly to our Sales Volume are Rajasthan, Delhi, Haryana and West Bengal and these states collectively with Uttar Pradesh contributed 79.58% and 80.72% of our total Sales Volume in India in Fiscal 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. Furthermore, four of our production facilities are located in Uttar Pradesh. The concentration of our operations and sales in this region increases our exposure to competition, as well as economic, climatic, demographic and other challenges in such sub-territory, which may adversely affect our business prospects, financial conditions and results of operations. Any adverse development that affects the economic performance of this region could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

29. ***We are dependent on a number of key personnel, including our senior management, and the loss of or our inability to attract or retain such persons could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

We are highly dependent on our directors, senior management and other key personnel for setting our strategic business direction and managing our business. We currently do not have any non-compete agreements with our directors, senior management or other key personnel and have not obtained any key man insurance with respect to such individuals. Our ability to meet continued success and future business challenges depends on our ability to attract, recruit and retain experienced, talented and skilled professionals. Due to the current limited pool of skilled personnel, competition for senior management, commercial and finance professionals in our industry is intense. In the event of the loss of services of our directors, senior management or other key personnel or our inability to recruit or train a sufficient number of experienced personnel or our inability to manage the attrition levels in different employee categories may have an adverse effect on the Company's financial results and business prospects.

30. ***The increase in concentration of retailers and independent wholesalers, on which we depend to distribute products in certain countries, could lower our profitability and harm our ability to compete.***

We derive a large and increasing proportion of our revenues from sales of our products either directly to large retailers, including supermarkets and hypermarkets, or to wholesalers for resale to smaller retail outlets. We expect such sales to continue to represent a significant portion of our revenues. We have in recent years experienced a significant increase in concentration in the retail and wholesale sectors, either because large retailers and wholesalers are expanding their share in the relevant market, or as a result of increased consolidation among large retailers and wholesalers.

Such rise in concentration increases the bargaining power of larger retailers and wholesalers. Our products compete with other non-alcoholic ready-to-drink beverage brands for shelf space in retail stores and with other fast-moving consumer goods for preferential in-store placement. Our large retail and independent wholesaler customers also offer other products, sometimes including their own brands that compete directly with our products. These large retailers and wholesalers could use their increasing market power in a way that could lower our profitability and adversely affect our ability to compete.

Our revenue is impacted by the manner in which large retailers, such as supermarkets, hypermarket chains and independent wholesalers, market or promote PepsiCo products. Our revenues may, for example, be negatively impacted by unfavourable product placement at points of sale or less aggressive price promotions by large retailers or independent wholesalers, particularly in future consumption channels. Brand image may be negatively affected by aggressive price positioning close to that of non-premium products and private labels. Although we seek to engage our large retail and independent wholesale customers to achieve favourable product placement and in the development and implementation of marketing and promotional programs, our Sales Volumes, revenues and profitability may be adversely impacted by the manner in which large retailers or independent wholesalers engage in the marketing or promotion of its products. In addition, such large retail and independent wholesale customers, who often also sell non-PepsiCo products, may give PepsiCo's competitors, or their products, higher priority, thereby affecting their efforts to sell PepsiCo's products.

31. ***We incurred losses in Fiscal 2013 and Fiscal 2014 and some of our subsidiaries have incurred losses in the past, and we may incur losses in the future.***

We incurred losses of ₹ 395.30 million and ₹ 201.56 million in Fiscal 2013 and Fiscal 2014, respectively. In addition, some of our subsidiaries have incurred losses in the past. Any such losses that we may incur in the future will adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.



The following table sets forth information on subsidiaries of our Company that have incurred losses as per the audited standalone financial statements of the respective entities in the periods specified below:

Name of Subsidiary	Profit / (Loss)			
	Six months ended June 30, 2016	Fiscal 2015	Fiscal 2014	Fiscal 2013
	<i>(In ₹ millions)<sup>(1)</sup></i>			
VBL Lanka	(31.13)	(204.13)	(184.94)	(37.97)
VBM	(308.54)	(391.29)	(478.20)	(388.82)

(1) The respective amounts for the relevant periods have been converted from LKR to INR for VBL Lanka and MAD to INR for VBM. The conversion rates used have been calculated on the basis of the daily average exchange rate for the respective currencies in the relevant periods available at [www.oanda.com](http://www.oanda.com). The conversion rates have been used for purpose of convenience of presentation only, and undue reliance should not be placed on such currency exchange rates. For further details, see "Presentation of Financial, Industry and Market Data" on page 17.

32. ***A significant number of our offices, including our registered office and corporate office, are not registered in our name and are located on leased premises. There can be no assurance that these lease agreements will be renewed upon termination or that we will be able to obtain other premises on lease on same or similar commercial terms.***

A significant number of our offices, including our registered office and corporate office, are located on leased premises, and we do not own any of these premises. In the event such leases are not renewed or are terminated, it could adversely affect our operation unless we arrange for similar premises. If we are unable to continue or renew such leases on same or similar terms, or find alternate premises on lease on similar terms or at all, it may affect our business operations.

33. ***An inability to accurately manage inventory and forecast demand for particular products in specific markets and licensed territories and sub-territories may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

We estimate demand for our products based on projections, our understanding of anticipated customer spending and inventory levels with our distribution network. If we underestimate demand, we may produce lesser quantities of products than required, which could result in the loss of business. If we overestimate demand, we may purchase more raw materials and produce more products than required, which may also result in locking in of our working capital. In the event of such over-production, we may face difficulties with storage and other inventory management issues before the expiry of the shelf life of our products, which may adversely affect our results of operations and profitability. The shelf life of beverages sold in PET bottles are typically approximately three months while that of beverages sold in returnable glass bottles are typically approximately six months. In addition, even if we are able to arrange for sale of such stock, we cannot ensure that such products are not sold or consumed by consumers subsequent to the expiry of the shelf life, which may lead to health hazards. While we display the shelf life in the packaging of our products, we may face claims for damages or other litigation, in the event our products are sold and consumed subsequent to expiry of their shelf life. Any or all of these factors could adversely affect our reputation, and consequently our business, prospects and financial performance.

34. ***Technology failures could disrupt our operations and adversely affect our business operations and financial performance.***

IT systems are critical to our ability to manage our large production operations and distribution network and in turn, to maximize efficiencies and optimize costs. Our IT systems enable us to coordinate our operations, from planning, production scheduling and raw material ordering, vehicle loading and routing, customer delivery, invoicing, customer relationship management and decision support. Our main IT platform is SAP, an integrated system of software applications which are designed to provide advanced capabilities to address customer centric activities in the areas of customer relationship management, promotion management, equipment management, field sales execution, truck management and warehouse management.

If we do not allocate and effectively manage the resources necessary to build and sustain the proper IT infrastructure, we could be subject to transaction errors, processing inefficiencies, customer service disruptions and, in some instances, loss of customers. Challenges relating to the building of new IT structures can also subject us to certain errors, inefficiencies, disruptions and, in some instances, loss of customers. Our IT systems, and the systems of our third party IT service providers may also be vulnerable to a variety of interruptions due to events beyond our control, including, but not limited to, natural disasters, terrorist attacks, telecommunications failures, computer viruses, hackers and other security issues. Although we have security initiatives and disaster recovery plans in place to mitigate its risk to these vulnerabilities, such measures may not have been effectively implemented or may not be adequate to ensure that its operations are not disrupted. IT interruptions and system failures could have a material and adverse effect on our ability to realise the anticipated improvements in productivity and efficiency.

**35. *Obesity or nutritional concerns may reduce demand for some of our products.***

There is growing concern among consumers, public health professionals and government agencies about the health problems associated with obesity. In addition, some researchers, health advocates and dietary guidelines are suggesting that consumption of sugar-sweetened beverages is a primary cause of increased obesity rates and are encouraging consumers to reduce or eliminate consumption of such products. Increasing public concern about obesity; additional governmental regulations concerning the marketing, labelling, packaging or sale of our sugar-sweetened beverages; and negative publicity resulting from actual or threatened legal actions against us or other companies in our industry relating to the marketing, labelling or sale of sugar-sweetened beverages may reduce demand for sugar-sweetened beverages, which could adversely affect our profitability.

**36. *An increase in the cost of or shortage or disruption in supply of electricity and fuel may adversely affect our results of operations and profitability.***

An increase in the price, disruption of supply or shortage of fuel and other energy sources in the countries in which we operate, that may be caused by increasing demand or by events such as natural disasters, power outages, or the like could increase our operating costs and negatively impact our profitability.

**37. *Our business does not involve long term purchase arrangements and we rely on purchase orders from distributors that determine the terms of sales of our products. As a result, our sales may fluctuate significantly as a result of changes in our dealers' and distributors' preferences.***

Our business does not involve long-term agreements and we rely on purchase orders from distributors that determine the terms of sales of our products. However, if purchase orders get amended or cancelled prior to finalization, and in such event, an amendment or cancellation may take place, and we may be unable to seek compensation for any surplus products that we produce. Additionally, any failure to meet our dealers' and distributors' expectation could result in the cancellation or non-renewal of purchase orders. In addition, in cases where we have entered into agreements with dealers and distributors, such contracts do not bind them to provide us with a specific volume of business and can be terminated by them for cause. Consequently, there is no firm commitment on part of our dealers or distributors to continue to pass on new purchase orders to us and as a result, our sales may fluctuate significantly as a result of changes in our dealers' and distributors' preferences.

**38. *The grant of options under the Employee Stock Option Scheme 2013 and the Employee Stock Option Scheme 2016 will result in a charge to our profit and loss account and may adversely impact our net income.***

Our senior executives are rewarded with stock options. The quantum of stock options awarded is determined based on recommendations of the Nominations and Remuneration Committee of the Board of Directors. Employee stock compensation cost for stock options is recognised in accordance with the Guidance Note on Accounting for Employee Share-based Payments, issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

Our Company follows the intrinsic value method for the accounting of employee compensation cost on options granted, pursuant to which, if the exercise price of any options granted is lower than the market price at the time of grant, it will result in a charge to our profit and loss account equal to the product of the number of Equity Shares granted and the difference between the exercise price and the market price at the time of grant.

We established the ESOS 2013 on May 13, 2013 pursuant to our Board and Shareholders' resolutions dated May 13, 2013. Pursuant to the ESOS 2013, all eligible employees of our Company (including Directors), and our Subsidiaries will be entitled to purchase Equity Share at a stipulated exercise price, subject to compliance with vesting conditions. As per the ESOS 2013, holders of the vested options are entitled to purchase one Equity Share for every one option at an exercise price of ₹ 149.51. As of June 30, 2016, we had granted 2,675,400 options of which 2,675,400 options have vested as at June 30, 2016 and 1,903,700 options have been exercised.

We established the ESOS 2016 on April 27, 2016 pursuant to our Board and Shareholders' resolutions dated April 27, 2016. Pursuant to the ESOS 2016, all eligible employees of our Company (including directors), and our subsidiaries will be entitled to purchase Equity Share at a stipulated exercise price, subject to compliance with vesting condition. As a result of future grants of options under ESOS 2016, we will have to charge the difference between exercise price and the market price at the time of grant to our profit and our loss statement, which may have an adverse impact on our net income.

We may continue to introduce such employee stock option schemes in the future, where we issue options to our employees at substantial discount to the market price of the Equity Shares, which may result in a charge to our profit and loss account and may have an impact on our results of operations and financial condition. The holders of the Equity Shares may experience dilution of their shareholding to the extent that we issue any Equity Shares pursuant to any options issued under the ESOS Scheme.

**39. We have issued Equity Shares at prices that may be lower than the Offer Price in the last 12 months.**

We have issued Equity Shares in the last 12 months at a price that may be lower than the Offer Price, as set out in the table below:

Sr. No.	Name of Allottee	Date of Allotment	No. of Equity Shares	Offer Price (₹)	Reason for allotment
1.	Various employees	March 31, 2016	1,903,700	149.51	Allotted pursuant to the ESOS 2013. For further details please see note 5 of “Capital Structure” on page 93.
3.	SCPE <sup>(1)</sup>	October 3, 2016	12,838,437	197.12	Upon conversion of the CCDs
4.	AION <sup>(1)</sup>	October 3, 2016	8,188,562	197.09	Upon conversion of the CCDs
5.	ICICI Venture Employee Welfare Trust <sup>(1)</sup>	October 3, 2016	27,388	197.09	Upon conversion of the CCDs
6.	RJ Corp <sup>(2)</sup>	October 7, 2016	4,545,455	440.00	Upon conversion of the RJCL CCPs
7.	DHRPL <sup>(3)</sup>	October 7, 2016	5,681,818	440.00	Upon conversion of the DHRPL CCPs

(1) Pursuant to the Investment Agreement and the AION Investment Agreement, SCPE held 2,530,682 CCDs and pursuant to the AION Investment Agreement, AION held 1,613,900 CCDs and ICICI Venture Employees Welfare Trust through IDBI Trusteeship Services Limited held 5,398 CCDs. Upon conversion of the CCDs, 12,838,437, 8,188,562 and 27,388 Equity Shares were allotted to SCPE, AION and ICICI Venture Employees Welfare Trust through IDBI Trusteeship Services Limited, respectively, on October 3, 2016. For further details, see “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162.

(2) The RJCL CCPs were converted into 4,545,455 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016. For further details, see “History and Certain Corporate Matters – RJCL Investment Agreement” on page 168.

(3) The DHRPL CCPs were converted into 5,681,818 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016. For further details, see “History and Certain Corporate Matters – DHRPL Investment Agreement” on page 168.

The Offer Price is not indicative of the price that will prevail in the open market following listing of the Equity Shares. For details, see “Capital Structure” on page 83.

**40. We allow our dealers and distributors to purchase our products on pre-defined credit periods and if our advances are not set off against purchase of products, we may have to write-off such advances, which may have an adverse effect on our financial condition.**

We allow our dealers and distributors to purchase our products on credit advances from time to time for a pre-defined period. As at June 30, 2016, we had provided credit advances aggregating to ₹ 1478.75 million to our dealers and distributors in India. While our dealers and distributors are required to maintain a security deposit with us, we do not have any other contractual arrangement for the credit advances that we have provided to our dealers and distributors and our credit advances can exceed the amount of the security deposit provided to us. We initiate recovery proceedings against our dealers in the normal course of business. As on the date of the RHP, we had 316 cases of non-recovery of advances provided to our dealers for an aggregate amount of approximately ₹ 146.41 million. As of June 30, 2016, an amount of ₹ 1,865.12 million has been received as security deposits from dealers and distributors. While these advances to our dealers and distributors were considered good as at June 30, 2016, if some of such credit advances become non-recoverable or if it cannot be set off against purchase of our products by such dealers or distributors or any failure to recover such advances, will have an adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

**41. The internal audit reports of certain of our facilities include certain adverse observations, which if not addressed may have an adverse impact on an adverse impact on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.**

We conduct regular internal audits of our production facilities. The internal auditor’s report on certain of our facilities includes certain adverse observations relating to our operations. For example, the internal audit report for our Nuh production facility for July 2015 contained various observations including on not carrying out timely adjustments on vendor balances, incomplete debtor information, irregularities in human resource process compliance etc. Similar observations have been made in the internal audit reports of our other facilities for various periods. The internal audit reports relating to our production facilities for any future periods may contain similar or additional

adverse observations relating to our operations. In the event such adverse observations are not addressed, it may have an adverse impact on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

**42. *Certain of our financing agreements involve variable interest rates and any increase in interest rates may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.***

We are susceptible to changes in interest rates and the risks arising therefrom. Certain of our financing agreements provide for interest at variable rates with a provision for the periodic resetting of interest rates. Further, under certain of our financing agreements, the lenders are entitled to change the applicable rate of interest, which is a combination of a base rate that depends upon the policies of the RBI and a contractually agreed spread, and in the event of an adverse change in our Company's credit risk rating. See "Financial Indebtedness" on page 404 for a description of interest payable under our financing agreements. Further, in recent years, the Government of India has taken measures to control inflation, which have included tightening the monetary policy by raising interest rates. As such, any increase in interest rates may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

**43. *If we are unable to raise additional capital, our business prospects could be adversely affected.***

We intend to fund our growth and expansion plans through our cash on hand, cash flow from operations. We will continue to incur significant expenditure in maintaining and growing our existing infrastructure and production capacity. We cannot assure you that we will have sufficient capital resources for our current operations or any future expansion plans that we may have. While we expect our cash on hand and cash flow from operations to be adequate to fund our existing commitments, our ability to incur any future borrowings is dependent upon the success of our operations. Additionally, if we are unable to arrange adequate financing on timely basis, it could adversely affect our ability to complete expansion plans. Our ability to arrange financing and the costs of capital of such financing are dependent on numerous factors, including general economic and capital market conditions, credit availability from banks, investor confidence, the continued success of our operations and regulatory framework that allows us to raise capital. If we decide to meet our capital requirements through debt financing, we may be subject to certain restrictive covenants. If we are unable to raise adequate capital in a timely manner and on acceptable terms, or at all, our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition could be adversely affected.

**44. *Certain of our Group Companies have incurred losses in the past, which may have an adverse effect on our reputation and business.***

Certain of our Group Companies have incurred losses during Fiscal Years 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, as applicable, as set out below:

<b>Name of the Group Company</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
				<i>(In millions)</i>
Accor Industries (Private) Limited* (In LKR)	(42.96)	(71.58)	(29.03)	(27.13)
Accor Solar Energy Private Limited (In ₹)*	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)
Africare Limited (Kenya) (In KES)	- <sup>#</sup>	(439.02)	(273.61)	(330.94)
Alisha Retail Private Limited (In ₹)*	(64.65)	(0.11)	(0.02)	
Arctic Overseas Pte. Ltd. (Singapore)* (In US\$)	0.14	(0.03)	(0.08)	(0.01)
Capital Towers Private Limited (In ₹)*	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.02)	(0.02)
Cryoviva Biotech Private Limited (formerly known as Cryobanks International India Private Limited) (In ₹)*	(427.54)	(449.13)	(347.04)	(298.29)
Cryoviva International Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) (In SGD)	- <sup>#</sup>	(0.09)	(0.00)	(0.05)
DASMPL (In ₹)*	(45.82)	(14.92)	(1.68)	-
DIL (In ₹)*	(926.14)	(1,019.87)	(605.99)	(494.23)
Dr Naresh Trehan and Associates Health Services Private Limited (In ₹)*	- <sup>#</sup>	(0.56)	(0.51)	(0.43)
Lineage Healthcare Limited (In ₹)*	(85.28)	(89.00)	(83.15)	(53.53)
Medanta Holdings Private Limited (In ₹)*	- <sup>#</sup>	(0.08)	(0.06)	NA
Naresh Trehan Holdings Private Limited (In ₹)*	- <sup>#</sup>	0.79	0.53	(0.49)
Pinnacle Constructions Private Limited (In ₹)*	(0.03)	(0.05)	(0.06)	(0.15)
Pinnacle Town Planners Private Limited (In ₹)*	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.02)	(0.02)
Pinnacle Township Private Limited (In ₹)*	(0.03)	(0.05)	(0.02)	(0.02)
Rajasthan Beverages Private Limited (In ₹)*	(0.12)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)
Shabnam Properties Private Limited*	(1.47)	0.08	0.03	0.28
Shrump Real Estates Limited (In ₹)*	- <sup>#</sup>	(1.75)	(0.23)	(0.12)

Name of the Group Company	2016	2015	2014	2013
				(In millions)
Wellness Holdings Limited* (In AED)	-#	(0.06)	N.A.	N.A.

\* financial year from April 1 to March 31

# financial statements yet to be finalised/not available

For further details, see “Our Group Companies” on page 194.

There can be no assurance that our Group Companies will not incur losses in the future which may have an adverse effect on our reputation and business.

**45. Any withdrawal, or termination of, or unavailability of tax benefits and exemptions being currently availed by us may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.**

We are currently entitled to certain tax benefits and incentives. For one of our Guwahati production facilities, we are entitled to a deduction of 100% of profits and gains for ten consecutive Assessment Years (“AY”) commencing from the AY relevant to the previous year in which the undertaking or enterprise begins to manufacture or produce articles or things as per Section 80-IE of the Income Tax Act. However, as per Section 115JB of the Income Tax Act, we shall be required to pay Minimum Alternate Tax at the rate of 18.5% (plus applicable surcharge, education cess and secondary & higher education cess) on book profits as computed under the said Section, irrespective of the tax benefits available under Section 80-IE of the Act. We may translate such tax benefits into reduced deduction thereby affecting our financial results and operations. Furthermore, if we are able to avail these tax benefits in the future, it may result in increased tax liabilities and reduced liquidity and have an adverse effect on our results of operations. For further details see, “Statement of Tax Benefits” on page 114.

**46. Our revenues are subject to a significant number of tax regimes and changes in legislation governing the rules implementing them could adversely affect our results of operations.**

Taxes and other levies imposed by the Government of India or state governments in India that affect our industry include import duties on raw materials and finished goods, excise duty on the manufacture of our products, central and state sales tax and other levies, income tax, value added tax, octroi tax and entry tax, service tax and other new or special taxes and surcharges introduced on a permanent or temporary basis from time to time. The Government of India has recently proposed an increase excise duty on our carbonated sweetened beverages from 18% to 21% under the Finance Act, 2016. Such higher taxes on the sale of the our beverages, in the form of excise or other taxes, could lead to increased prices, which in turn may reduce demand and consumption of our beverages and reduce our revenues and profitability.

Since some of our operations are also located outside of India, we may be subject to other tax authorities and regimes. The revenues recorded and income earned in various jurisdictions are taxed on differing bases, including net income actually earned, net income deemed earned and revenue-based tax withholding. The final determination of our tax liabilities involves the interpretation of local tax laws, tax treaties and related authorities in each jurisdiction and the timing and nature of income earned and expenditures incurred. These tax liabilities and tax regimes also involve the assessment of transfer pricing arrangements between our Company and its subsidiaries in different tax jurisdictions, and although we enter into arms-length transactions with respect to the supply of products and raw materials between our Company and its subsidiaries, the regulatory and tax authorities in the various jurisdictions that we operate in may take a different view and disagree with our assessment of such transactions. Changes in the operating environment, including changes in tax law and currency/repatriation controls, including on a retroactive basis, could impact the determination of our tax liabilities for any given tax year. In addition, the GoI has proposed a comprehensive national goods and services tax (“GST”) regime that will combine taxes and levies by the Central and State Governments into a unified rate structure which has been granted the assent of the President India. Due to the limited availability of information in the public domain concerning the GST, we are unable to provide any assurance as to this or any other aspect of the tax regime following implementation of the GST.

**47. We have applied for registration of the logo appearing on the cover page of this Red Herring Prospectus and we do not own other logos that are used by us for our business. In the event that we lose the right to use any of these logos, it may have a material adverse effect on our business, reputation and results of operations.**

We have applied for the registration of the logo of VBL. We do not own any intellectual property that has a direct material impact on our business. The logo appearing on the cover page of this Red Herring Prospectus is pending registration and other logos that are used by us for our business are not owned by us. We are using the logo of RJ Corp pursuant to the no-objection letter dated March 30, 2016 issued by RJ Corp (“RJ Corp NoC”). Under the RJ Corp NoC, we have been granted no objection by RJ Corp to use and display their logo for our business purposes including in our stationary, websites, emails, domain names, presentations and in the offer documents. There is no

consideration payable by us for use of the logo of RJ Corp. The RJ Corp NoC is subject to RJ Corp maintaining the status of our promoter and the logo of RJ Corp not being misused by any of our group companies. We are using the logo of PepsiCo pursuant to the consent letter dated June 20, 2016 issued by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc.

**48. *The objects of the Offer for which the funds are being raised have not been appraised by any bank or financial institutions. Any variation in the utilization of our Net Proceeds as disclosed in this Red Herring Prospectus would be subject to certain compliance requirements, including prior shareholders' approval.***

The objects of the Offer have not been appraised by any bank or financial institution. Though these estimates have been taken recently, they are subject to change and may result in cost escalation. Any variation in the Objects of the Offer would require shareholders' approval and may involve considerable time or may not be forthcoming and in such an eventuality it may adversely affect our business or operations.

Further, our Promoter or controlling shareholders would be required to provide an exit opportunity to the shareholders who do not agree with our proposal to change the objects of the Offer, at a price and manner as specified in Chapter VI-A of the SEBI ICDR Regulations pursuant to the SEBI ICDR (Second Amendment) Regulations, 2016 dated February 17, 2016. Additionally, the requirement on Promoter or controlling shareholders to provide an exit opportunity to such dissenting shareholders may deter the Promoter or controlling shareholders from agreeing to the variation of the proposed utilisation of our Net Proceeds, even if such variation is in our interest. Further, we cannot assure you that our Promoter or the controlling shareholders will have adequate resources at their disposal at all times to enable them to provide an exit opportunity at the price which may be prescribed by SEBI.

In light of these factors, we may not be able to undertake any variation in Objects of the Offer to use any unutilized proceeds of the Offer even if such variation is in our interest. This may restrict our ability to respond to any change in our business or financial condition by re-deploying the unutilised portion of our Net Proceeds, if any, which may adversely affect our business and results of operations.

We propose to utilize a portion of the Net Proceeds to repay or pre-pay, in full or in part, certain of the term loans availed by us, and accordingly, the utilization of that portion of the Net Proceeds will not result in creation of any tangible assets. The details of the loans identified to be repaid or prepaid using the Net Proceeds have been disclosed in "Objects of the Offer" on page 101. However, the repayment or prepayment of the term loans are subject to various factors including, in certain cases, pre-payment penalties. While we believe that utilization of Net Proceeds for repayment of loans would help us to reduce our cost of debt and enable the utilization of our funds for further investment in business growth and expansion, the repayment or pre-payment of certain of our term loans, as the case may be, will not result in the creation of any tangible assets for our Company.

**49. *Our insurance coverage may not adequately protect us against all material hazards, which may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

We believe we are adequately insured against all losses and risks involving property and third party liability. For our Indian operations, we have obtained insurance cover for standard fire and special perils, cash in transit, group personal accidental companies. Our operations outside of India generally have insurance policies covering standard fire and special perils insurance, group personal accidental policy and group medi-claim insurance policies from local insurers. While the gross block of our assets such as buildings, plant and machinery and stocks as of June 30, 2016 in India was ₹ 4,304.78 million, ₹ 14,283.38 million and ₹ 4,373.70 million, respectively, our sum assured under our insurance policies was ₹ 4,096 million, ₹ 17,239 million and ₹ 6,557 million, respectively. Notwithstanding the insurance coverage that we carry, we may not be fully insured against some business risks and the occurrence of an event that causes losses in excess of limits specified under the relevant policy, or losses arising from events not covered by insurance policies, could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. If we are subject to litigation or claims or our operations are interrupted for a sustained period, the insurance policies may not be found to be adequate to cover the losses that may be incurred as a result of such interruption. If we suffer large uninsured losses or if any insured losses suffered by us significantly exceed our insurance coverage or our insurance claim is rejected, it may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. See "Our Business – Insurance" on page 153.

**50. *Our operations could be adversely affected by strikes, work stoppages or increased wage demands by our employees or any other kind of disputes with our employees.***

As of June 30, 2016, we employed 4,413 full time employees in India, and 1,739 full time employees in our international operations and some of our employees are represented by labour or workers' unions in the various jurisdictions. Although our relations with our employees are good and we have not experienced any major work stoppages due to labour disputes or cessation of work in the recent past, we cannot assure you that we will not experience disruptions in work due to disputes or other problems with our work force, which may adversely affect our ability to continue our business operations. Any labour unrest directed against us, could directly or indirectly prevent or hinder our normal operating activities, and, if not resolved in a timely manner, could lead to disruptions in

our operations. These actions are improbable for us to forecast or control and any such event could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

51. ***We appoint contract labour for carrying out certain of our operations and we may be held responsible for paying the wages of such workers, if the independent contractors through whom such workers are hired default on their obligations, and such obligations could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.***

In order to maintain operational efficiencies, we appoint independent contractors who in turn engage on-site contract labour for performance of certain of our operations. Under the Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970, as amended, in the event that the contractor fails to pay wages to its employees, we as a principal employer of such contract labour may be held responsible for any wage payments to be made to such labourers in the event of default by such independent contractor. Any requirement to fund their wage requirements may have an adverse impact on our results of operations and financial condition. In addition, under the Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970, as amended, we may be required to absorb a number of such contract labourers as permanent employees in specified situations. Thus, any such order from a regulatory body or court may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

52. ***Any negative cash flows in the future would adversely affect our cash flow requirements, which may adversely affect our ability to operate our business and implement our growth plans, thereby affecting our financial condition.***

The following table sets forth certain information relating to our cash flows on a consolidated basis for the periods indicated. We may in the future experience negative operating cash flows as well.

(₹ in millions)

Particulars	Fiscal				Six months ended June 30,	
	2012	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
Net cash generated from/ (used in) operating activities	2,804.27	2,970.70	4,308.55	5,597.96	6,392.26	7,329.46
Net cash generated from/ (used in) investing activities	(5,065.82)	(5,735.75)	(4,999.58)	(2,916.35)	(1,607.88)	(8,215.04)
Net cash generated from/ (used in) the financing activities	2,292.06	2,743.18	577.33	(2,490.43)	(4,120.09)	1,466.47
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	30.51	(21.87)	(113.70)	191.18	664.29	580.89

Negative cash flows over extended periods, or significant negative cash flows in the short term, could materially impact our ability to operate our business and implement our growth plans. This situation may have an adverse effect on our cash flows, business, future financial performance and results of operations. For further details, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” on page 413.

53. ***Certain Promoters, Promoter Group and Directors hold Equity Shares in our Company and are therefore interested in the Company’s performance in addition to their remuneration and reimbursement of expenses.***

Certain of our Directors (including our Promoters and Promoter Group) are interested in our Company, in addition to regular remuneration or benefits and reimbursement of expenses, to the extent of their shareholding in our Company. Our Promoters will continue to exercise significant control over us, including being able to control the composition of our Board of Directors and determine decisions requiring simple or special majority voting of shareholders, and our other shareholders may not be able to affect the outcome of such voting. Our Promoters may take or block actions with respect to our business which may conflict with the best interests of the Company or that of minority shareholders. For details on the interest of our Promoters and Directors of our Company, other than reimbursement of expenses incurred or normal remuneration or benefits, see “Our Management – Interest of Directors” and “Our Promoters and Promoter Group – Interests of Promoters” on pages 182 and 191, respectively.

54. ***We have in the past entered into related party transactions and may continue to do so in the future, which may potentially involve conflicts of interest with the equity shareholders.***

We have in the past entered into transactions with certain of our Promoters, relatives of our Promoters, Directors, and enterprises over which our Directors have a significant influence. While we believe that all such transactions have been conducted on an arm’s length basis, we cannot assure you that we might have obtained more favourable terms had such transactions been entered into with unrelated parties. Further, it is likely that we may enter into related party transactions in the future.

For details on our related party transactions, see “Related Party Transactions” on page 208. We cannot assure you that such transactions, individually or in the aggregate, will always be in the best interests of our minority shareholders and will not have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

**55. *We have certain contingent liabilities that may adversely affect our financial condition.***

Our contingent liabilities as of June 30, 2016 were as follows:

(₹ in millions)	
<b>Particulars</b>	<b>Amount (₹ in million)</b>
Guarantees issued on behalf of other companies#	410.83
Counter guarantees given in respect of guarantees issued by the Company's bankers**.	149.33
Claims against the Company not acknowledged as debts (being contested):-	
-For excise and service tax	87.46
-For sales tax / entry tax	52.27
- For income tax	34.90
-Others*	171.73

\* excludes pending cases where amount of liability is not ascertainable.

\*\* excluding NIL (previous period/years ₹ 5.40 million already considered as contingent liability for claims against the Company not acknowledged as debt).

# includes guarantees for loans given on behalf of Lunarmech Technologies Private Limited for business purposes for the years ended 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012.

If a significant portion of these liabilities materialize, it could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. For details, see “Financial Statements – Annexure 5” on page 228.

**56. *We, our Promoters and Group Companies have obtained, or may obtain in future, unsecured loans, which may be recalled at any time. Any recall of the unsecured loans obtained by our Company may have an adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.***

We, our Promoters and Group Companies have obtained, or may obtain in future, unsecured loans, some of which may be recalled at any time at the option of the lender. As on August 31, 2016, our Company has outstanding unsecured loans of ₹ 3, 000 million. If the unsecured loans obtained by our Company are recalled at any time, the financial condition of our Company may be adversely affected. For details of our unsecured loans, see “Financial Indebtedness” on page 404.

**57. *Our statutory auditors have drawn attention to certain statements/ comments in our Restated Consolidated Financial Statements.***

Our statutory auditors have drawn attention to certain statements/comments included in Companies (Auditor’s Report) Order (“CARO Report”) of the Company, which do not require any adjustments in the Restated Consolidated Financial Statements. There is no assurance that our CARO Reports for any future fiscal periods will not contain such comments or any other qualifications for such future fiscal periods or otherwise affect our results of operations in such future fiscal periods. Also, see “Financial Statements” on page 210, respectively.

**58. *Our ability to pay dividends in the future will depend on our earnings, financial condition, working capital requirements, capital expenditures and restrictive covenants of our financing arrangements.***

Our ability to pay dividends in the future will depend on our earnings, financial condition, cash flow, working capital requirements, capital expenditure and restrictive covenants of our financing arrangements. In the past, we have not made dividend payments to the Shareholders of our Company. The Company may decide to retain all future earnings, if any, for use in the operations and expansion of the business. In such situation, the Company may not declare dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends will be at the discretion of our Board and will depend on factors that our Board deems relevant, including among others, our future earnings, financial condition, cash requirements, business prospects and any other financing arrangements. We cannot state with any certainty whether we will be able to pay dividends in the future. Accordingly, realization of a gain on Shareholders’ investments will depend on the appreciation of the price of the Equity Shares. There is no guarantee that our Equity Shares will appreciate in value. For details of dividend paid by our Company in the past, see “Dividend Policy” on page 209.



59. *We are subject to risks resulting from foreign exchange rate fluctuations, which could adversely affect our results of operations as our export sales and sales outside India and a portion of our expenditures are denominated in foreign currencies. Further, a decline in India's foreign exchange reserves and higher interest rates in the Indian economy could also adversely affect us.*

Changes in currency exchange rate influence our results of operations. Some of our expenses, particularly operating expenses in connection with our operations outside India, are denominated in currencies other than Indian Rupees.

In addition, depreciation of the Indian Rupee against the U.S. Dollar and other foreign currencies may adversely affect our results of operations by increasing the cost of financing any debt denominated in foreign currency that we may enter into or proposed capital expenditure, if any, in foreign currencies. Furthermore, the financial reporting currency of our Company and our operations in India is in Indian Rupees, while the financial reporting currency of our international subsidiaries is in the relevant foreign currency. We incur currency transaction risks whenever one of our foreign subsidiaries enters into either a purchase or sale transaction using a currency other than its functional currency. In particular, the purchases of raw materials which are priced predominantly in Indian Rupees, while we currently sells our products in countries other than India, in local currencies. Our foreign currency exchange risks therefore arise from the mismatch between our financial reporting currencies, currency of a substantial majority of our revenue and the currency of a portion of our expenses and our indebtedness, as well as timing differences between receipts and payments which could result in an increase of any such mismatch. Although we may, in the future, enter into hedging transactions to minimize our currency exchange risks, there can be no assurance that such measures will enable us to avoid the effect of any adverse fluctuations in the value of the Indian Rupee against the relevant foreign currencies.

A decline in India's foreign exchange reserves could impact the valuation of the Rupee and could result in reduced liquidity and higher interest rates which could adversely affect our financial condition. A future material decline in these reserves could result in reduced liquidity and higher interest rates in the Indian economy which in turn, could adversely affect our business and future financial performance.

#### **External Risk Factors**

60. *General economic conditions in India and globally could adversely affect our business and results of operation.*

Our results of operations and financial condition may also be impacted by global economic conditions and the health of the Indian economy. Various factors may lead to a slowdown in the Indian or world economy which in turn may adversely impact our business, financial performance and operations.

We mainly derive revenue from our operations in India and the performance and growth of our business is impacted by the performance of the Indian economy. In the past, the Indian economy has been affected by global economic uncertainties, liquidity crisis, domestic policies, global political environment, volatility in interest rates, currency exchange rates, commodity and electricity prices, volatility in inflation rates and various other factors. Accordingly, high rates of inflation in India could increase our employee costs and raw material costs and decrease our operating margins, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations. In the year ended March 31, 2016, the GDP of India grew by 7.6% (Source: IMF World Economic Outlook Update for July 2016. Available at <https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/weo/2016/update/02/>). Accordingly, high rates of inflation in India could increase our employee costs and decrease our operating margins, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

Risk management initiatives undertaken by financial institutions in order to remedy the global economic slowdown could affect the availability of funds in the future or cause the withdrawal of our existing credit facilities. Further the Indian economy is undergoing many changes and it is difficult to predict the impact of certain fundamental economic changes on our business. Conditions outside India, such as a slowdown or recession in the economic growth of other major countries, especially the United States, also have an impact on the growth of the Indian economy. Additionally, an increase in trade deficit, a downgrading in India's sovereign debt rating or a decline in India's foreign exchange reserves could negatively affect interest rates and liquidity, which could adversely affect the Indian economy and our business. Any downturn in the macroeconomic environment in India could also adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and the trading price of the Equity Shares.

India's economy could be adversely affected by a general rise in interest rates, adverse weather conditions affecting agriculture, commodity and energy prices as well as various other factors. A slowdown in the Indian economy could adversely affect the policy of the GoI towards our industry, which may in turn adversely affect our financial performance and our ability to implement our business strategy.

The Indian economy is also influenced by economic and market conditions in other countries, particularly emerging market conditions in Asia. A decline in India's foreign exchange reserves may also affect liquidity and interest rates in the Indian economy, which could adversely impact our financial condition. A loss of investor confidence in other

emerging market economies or any worldwide financial instability may adversely affect the Indian economy, which could materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations and the market price of the Equity Shares.

**61. *Any downgrading of India's debt rating by a domestic or international rating agency could adversely affect our business.***

India's sovereign debt rating could be downgraded due to various factors, including changes in tax or fiscal policy or a decline in India's foreign exchange reserves, which are outside our control. Any adverse revisions to India's credit ratings for domestic and international debt by domestic or international rating agencies may adversely impact our ability to raise additional financing, and the interest rates and other commercial terms at which such additional financing is available. This could have an adverse effect on our business and financial performance, ability to obtain financing for capital expenditures and the price of the Equity Shares.

**62. *Changing laws, rules and regulations and legal uncertainties, including adverse application of corporate and tax laws, may adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.***

The regulatory and policy environment in which we operate is evolving and may continue to evolve. Our business is subject to a significant number of state tax regimes and changes in legislation governing the rules implementing them or the regulator enforcing them in any one of those jurisdictions could adversely affect our results of operations. The applicable categories of taxes and tax rates also vary significantly from state to state, which may be amended from time to time. The final determination of our tax liabilities involves the interpretation of local tax laws and related regulations in each jurisdiction as well as the significant use of estimates and assumptions regarding the scope of future operations and results achieved and the timing and nature of income earned and expenditures incurred. Changes in the operating environment, including changes in tax law, could impact the determination of our tax liabilities for any given tax year. Taxes and other levies imposed by the Government or State Governments that affect our industry include excise duties, income tax and other taxes, duties or surcharges introduced from time to time. The tax scheme in India is extensive and subject to change from time to time and any adverse changes in any of the taxes levied by the Government or State Governments could adversely affect our competitive position and profitability. Such changes, including the instances mentioned below, may adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects, to the extent that we are unable to suitably respond to and comply with any such changes in applicable law and policy.

- The GoI proposed to revamp the implementation of direct taxes by way of the introduction of the Direct Taxes Code (“DTC”). The DTC proposes to consolidate and amend laws relating to income tax and wealth tax. The Government has indicated in the Union Budget for the financial year from April 1, 2016 to March 31, 2017, that the DTC shall not be pursued further.
- The GoI has proposed a comprehensive national GST regime that will combine taxes and levies by the Central and State Governments into a unified rate structure which has been granted the assent of the President of India. While the GoI and other state governments have announced that all committed incentives will be protected following the implementation of the GST, given the limited availability of information in the public domain concerning the GST, we are unable to provide any assurance as to this or any other aspect of the tax regime following implementation of the GST. The implementation of this rationalized tax structure may be affected by any disagreement between certain state governments, which may create uncertainty. Any such future increases or amendments may affect the overall tax efficiency of companies operating in India and may result in significant additional taxes becoming payable.
- Further, the General Anti Avoidance Rules (“GAAR”) are proposed to be effective from April 1, 2017. The tax consequences of the GAAR provisions being applied to an arrangement could result in denial of tax benefit amongst other consequences. In the absence of any precedents on the subject, the application of these provisions is uncertain. If the GAAR provisions are made applicable to our Company, it may have an adverse tax impact on us.

We have not determined the impact of these proposed legislations on our business. Uncertainty in the applicability, interpretation or implementation of any amendment to, or change in, governing law, regulation or policy in the jurisdictions in which we operate, including by reason of an absence, or a limited body, of administrative or judicial precedent may be time consuming as well as costly for us to resolve and may impact the viability of our current business or restrict our ability to grow our business in the future.

**63. *Financial instability, economic developments and volatility in securities markets in other countries may also cause the price of the Equity Shares to decline.***

The Indian market and the Indian economy are influenced by economic and market conditions in other countries, particularly emerging market countries in Asia. Financial turmoil in Europe and elsewhere in the world in recent

years has affected the Indian economy. Although economic conditions are different in each country, investors' reactions to developments in one country can have adverse effects on the securities of companies in other countries, including India. Recently, the currencies of a few Asian countries including India suffered depreciation against the US Dollar owing to amongst other, the announcement by the US government that it may consider reducing its quantitative easing measures. A loss of investor confidence in the financial systems of other emerging markets may cause increased volatility in Indian financial markets and, indirectly, in the Indian economy in general. Any worldwide financial instability could also have a negative impact on the Indian economy. Financial disruptions may occur again and could harm our business, future financial performance and the prices of the Equity Shares.

The global credit and equity markets have experienced substantial dislocations, liquidity disruptions and market corrections in recent years. Since September 2008, liquidity and credit concerns and volatility in the global credit and financial markets increased significantly with the bankruptcy or acquisition of, and government assistance extended to, several major US and European financial institutions. These and other related events, such as the European sovereign debt crisis, have had a significant impact on the global credit and financial markets as a whole, including reduced liquidity, greater volatility, widening of credit spreads and a lack of price transparency in global credit and financial markets. In response to such developments, legislators and financial regulators in the United States and other jurisdictions, including India, have implemented a number of policy measures designed to add stability to the financial markets.

However, the overall impact of these and other legislative and regulatory efforts on the global financial markets is uncertain, and they may not have the intended stabilizing effects. In the event that the current difficult conditions in the global credit markets continue or if there is any significant financial disruption, such conditions could have an adverse effect on our business, future financial performance and the trading price of the Equity Shares.

**64. *We may be affected by competition law in India and any adverse application or interpretation of the Competition Act could adversely affect our business.***

The Competition Act, 2002, as amended (the “**Competition Act**”), regulates practices having an appreciable adverse effect on competition in the relevant market in India. Under the Competition Act, any formal or informal arrangement, understanding or action in concert, which causes or is likely to cause an appreciable adverse effect on competition is considered void and may result in the imposition of substantial monetary penalties. Further, any agreement among competitors which directly or indirectly involves the determination of purchase or sale prices, limits or controls production, supply, markets, technical development, investment or provision of services in any manner, shares the market or source of production or provision of services by way of allocation of geographical area, type of goods or services or number of customers in the relevant market or in any other similar way, or directly or indirectly results in bid-rigging or collusive bidding is presumed to have an appreciable adverse effect on competition. The Competition Act also prohibits abuse of a dominant position by any enterprise. If it is proved that the contravention committed by a company took place with the consent or connivance of or is attributable to any neglect on the part of, any director, manager, secretary or other officer of such company, that person shall be guilty of the contravention and may be liable to punishment.

On March 4, 2011, the Government issued and brought into force the Competition Commission of India (Procedure in regard to the transaction of business relating to combinations) Regulations, 2011 under the Competition Act with effect from June 1, 2011 which sets out the mechanism for implementation of the merger control regime in India. These provisions require acquisitions of shares, voting rights, assets or control or mergers or amalgamations that cross the prescribed asset and turnover based thresholds to be mandatorily notified to and pre-approved by the Competition Commission of India (the “**CCI**”). The Competition Act aims to, among others, prohibit all agreements and transactions which may have an appreciable adverse effect on competition in India. Further, the CCI has extra-territorial powers and can investigate any agreements, abusive conduct or combination occurring outside India if such agreement, conduct or combination has an appreciable adverse effect on competition in India. However, we cannot predict the impact of the provisions of the Competition Act on the agreements entered into by us at this stage. We are not currently party to any outstanding proceedings, nor have we received notice in relation to non-compliance with the Competition Act or the agreements entered into by us. However, if we are affected, directly or indirectly, by the application or interpretation of any provision of the Competition Act, or any enforcement proceedings initiated by the CCI, or any adverse publicity that may be generated due to scrutiny or prosecution by the CCI or if any prohibition or substantial penalties are levied under the Competition Act, it would adversely affect our business, results of operation and prospects.

The applicability or interpretation of the Competition Act to any merger, amalgamation or acquisition proposed or undertaken by us, or any enforcement proceedings initiated by CCI for alleged violation of provisions of the Competition Act may adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operation.

**65. *Investors may not be able to enforce a judgment of a foreign court against us.***

We are incorporated under the laws of India and other than Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria, who is a non-resident, all of our Directors, key management personnel and senior management personnel reside in India. Majority of our assets, and the assets of certain of our Directors, key management personnel and other senior management, are also located in India. Where investors wish to enforce foreign judgments in India, they may face difficulties in enforcing such judgments. India is not a party to any international treaty in relation to the recognition or enforcement of foreign judgments. India exercises reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters with a limited number of jurisdictions. In order to be enforceable, a judgment obtained in a jurisdiction which India recognises as a reciprocating territory must meet certain requirements of the Civil Procedure Code, 1908 (the “CPC”). Further, the CPC only permits enforcement of monetary decrees not being in the nature of any amounts payable in respect of taxes or, other charges of a like nature or in respect of a fine or other penalty and does not provide for the enforcement of arbitration awards. Judgments or decrees from jurisdictions not recognised as a reciprocating territory by India, cannot be enforced or executed in India. Even if a party were to obtain a judgment in such a jurisdiction, it would be required to institute a fresh suit upon the judgment and would not be able to enforce such judgment by proceedings in execution. Further, the party which has obtained such judgment must institute the new proceedings within three years of obtaining the judgment.

As a result, you may be unable to: (i) effect service of process outside of India upon us and such other persons or entities; or (ii) enforce in courts outside of India judgments obtained in such courts against us and such other persons or entities. It is unlikely that a court in India would award damages on the same basis as a foreign court if an action is brought in India. Furthermore, it is unlikely that an Indian court would enforce foreign judgments if it viewed the amount of damages awarded as excessive or inconsistent with Indian practice. A party seeking to enforce a foreign judgment in India is required to obtain prior approval from the RBI to repatriate any amount recovered pursuant to the execution of such foreign judgment, and any such amount may be subject to income tax in accordance with applicable laws. In addition, the regulatory regime of our various international territories may have similar restrictions on enforcement of foreign judgments.

**66. *Investors may be restricted in their ability to exercise pre-emptive rights under Indian law and thereby may suffer future dilution of their ownership position.***

Under the Companies Act, a company having share capital and incorporated in India must offer its holders of equity shares pre-emptive rights to subscribe and pay for a proportionate number of shares to maintain their existing ownership percentages before the issuance of any new equity shares, unless the pre-emptive rights have been waived by adoption of a special resolution by the company. However, if the law of the jurisdiction the investors are subject to, does not permit them to exercise their pre-emptive rights without our Company filing an offering document or registration statement with the applicable authority in such jurisdiction, the investors will be unable to exercise their pre-emptive rights unless our Company makes such a filing. If we elect not to file a registration statement, the new securities may be issued to a custodian, who may sell the securities for the investor’s benefit. The value such custodian receives on the sale of such securities and the related transaction costs cannot be predicted. In addition, to the extent that the investors are unable to exercise pre-emptive rights granted in respect of the Equity Shares held by them, their proportional interest in the Company would be reduced.

**67. *Under Indian law, foreign investors are subject to investment restrictions that limit our ability to attract foreign investors, which may adversely affect the trading price of the Equity Shares.***

Under foreign exchange regulations currently in force in India, transfer of shares between non-residents and residents are freely permitted (subject to certain exceptions), if they comply with the valuation and reporting requirements specified by the RBI. If a transfer of shares is not in compliance with such requirements and does not fall under any of the exceptions specified by the RBI, then the RBI’s prior approval is required. Additionally, shareholders who seek to convert Rupee proceeds from a sale of shares in India into foreign currency and repatriate that foreign currency from India require a no-objection or a tax clearance certificate from the Indian income tax authorities. We cannot assure you that any required approval from the RBI or any other governmental agency can be obtained on any particular terms or at all.

**68. *You may be subject to Indian taxes arising out of capital gains on the sale of the Equity Shares.***

Under current Indian tax laws, unless specifically exempted, capital gains arising from the sale of Equity Shares in an Indian company are generally taxable in India. Any gain realized on the sale of listed equity shares on a stock exchange held for more than 12 months will not be subject to capital gains tax in India if Securities Transaction Tax (“STT”) has been paid on the transaction. STT will be levied on and collected by a domestic stock exchange on which the Equity Shares are sold. Any gain realized on the sale of equity shares held for more than 12 months, which are sold other than on a recognized stock exchange and on which no STT has been paid to an Indian resident, will be subject to long term capital gains tax in India.

Further, any gain realized on the sale of listed equity shares held for a period of 12 months or less will be subject to short term capital gains tax in India. Capital gains arising from the sale of the Equity Shares will be exempt from

taxation in India in cases where the exemption from taxation in India is provided under a treaty between India and the country of which the seller is resident. Generally, Indian tax treaties do not limit India's ability to impose tax on capital gains. As a result, residents of other countries may be liable for tax in India as well as in their own jurisdiction on a gain upon the sale of the Equity Shares.

**69. *The occurrence of natural or man-made disasters could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.***

The occurrence of natural disasters, including tsunamis, cyclones, storms, floods, earthquakes, tornadoes, fires, explosions, pandemic disease and man-made disasters, including acts of terrorism and military actions, could adversely affect our results of operations or financial condition, including in the following respects:

- A natural or man-made disaster could result in damage to our assets or losses in our projects, or the failure of our counterparties to perform, or cause significant volatility in global financial markets.
- Pandemic disease, caused by a virus such as H5N1, the "avian flu" virus, the Ebola virus, or H1N1, the "swine flu" virus, could have a severe adverse effect on our business. Also as an agricultural based business, we could be adversely affected by a serious outbreak of disease in cows (for example, foot and mouth disease).
- Political tension, civil unrest, riots, acts of violence, situations of war or terrorist activities may result in disruption of services and may potentially lead to an economic recession and/or impact investor confidence.

**Risks related to the Offer**

**70. *The Equity Shares have never been publicly traded, and, after the Offer, the Equity Shares may experience price and volume fluctuations, and an active trading market for the Equity Shares may not develop. Further, the price of the Equity Shares may be volatile, and you may be unable to resell the Equity Shares at or above the Offer Price, or at all.***

Prior to the Offer, there has been no public market for the Equity Shares, and an active trading market on the Stock Exchanges may not develop or be sustained after the Offer. Listing and quotation does not guarantee that a market for the Equity Shares will develop, or if developed, the liquidity of such market for the Equity Shares. The Offer Price of the Equity Shares is proposed to be determined through a book-building process and may not be indicative of the market price of the Equity Shares at the time of commencement of trading of the Equity Shares or at any time thereafter. The market price of the Equity Shares may be subject to significant fluctuations in response to, among other factors, variations in our operating results of our Company, market conditions specific to the industry we operate in, developments relating to India, volatility in the securities markets in India and other jurisdictions, variations in the growth rate of financial indicators, variations in revenue or earnings estimates by research publications, and changes in economic, legal and other regulatory factors.

**71. *The Offer Price of the Equity Shares may not be indicative of the market price of the Equity Shares after the Offer.***

The Offer Price of the Equity Shares will be determined by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders and the BRLMs through the Book Building Process. This price will be based on numerous factors, as described under "Basis for Offer Price" on page 110 and may not be indicative of the market price for the Equity Shares after the Offer. The market price of the Equity Shares could be subject to significant fluctuations after the Offer, and may decline below the Offer Price. We cannot assure you that the investor will be able to resell their Equity Shares at or above the Offer Price.

**72. *Any future issuance of Equity Shares, or convertible securities or other equity linked securities by us and any sale of Equity Shares by our Promoters or significant shareholders may dilute your shareholding and adversely affect the trading price of the Equity Shares.***

After the completion of the Offer, our Promoters and significant shareholders will own, directly and indirectly, approximately 85.19% of our outstanding Equity Shares. Any future issuance of the Equity Shares, convertible securities or securities linked to the Equity Shares by us may dilute your shareholding in the Company, adversely affect the trading price of the Equity Shares and our ability to raise capital through an issue of our securities. In addition, any perception by investors that such issuances or sales might occur could also affect the trading price of the Equity Shares. No assurance may be given that we will not issue additional Equity Shares. The disposal of Equity Shares by any of our significant shareholders, or the perception that such sales may occur may significantly affect the trading price of the Equity Shares. Except as disclosed in "Capital Structure" on page 83, no assurance may be given that our significant shareholders will not dispose of, pledge or encumber their Equity Shares in the future.

## Prominent Notes

1. Public Offer of up to 25,000,000 Equity Shares for cash at price of ₹ [●] (including a premium of ₹ [●]) aggregating to ₹ [●] comprising of Fresh Issue of up to 15,000,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] million by our Company and an Offer of Sale of up to 10,000,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] by the Selling Shareholders. The Offer comprises a Net Offer to the public of up to 24,500,000 Equity Shares and a reservation of 500,000 Equity Shares for subscription by Eligible Employees, not exceeding 5% of our post Offer paid up Equity Share capital. The Offer will constitute 13.74% of the post-Offer paid-up Equity Share capital of our Company and the Net Offer will constitute 13.47% of the post-Offer paid-up Equity Share capital of our Company.
2. As of June 30, 2016, the Company's net worth was ₹ 13,264.80 million as per the Company's Restated Consolidated Financial Statements and ₹ 15,330.62 million as per the Restated Standalone Financial Statements.
3. As of June 30, 2016, the net asset value per Equity Share was ₹ 97.77 as per the Company's Restated Consolidated Financial Statements and ₹ 113.00 as per the Restated Standalone Financial Statements.
4. As of June 30, 2016, the net asset value per Equity Share (post conversion)\* was ₹79.45 on a restated consolidated basis and ₹91.83 on a restated standalone basis.

*\*The accounting ratios have been calculated considering the impact of the abovementioned changes (Note I) in the capital structure subsequent to June 30, 2016. The date of issuance of Equity Shares has been assumed to be same as the date on which the underlying instrument was issued.*

5. The average cost of acquisition of Equity Shares currently held by each of our Promoters is as follows:

S. N.	Name of Promoter	Average cost of acquisition (in ₹)
1.	RJ Corp	43.32
2.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Not applicable
3.	Varun Jaipuria	5.66*
4.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	5.66*

*\* The average cost of acquisition per Equity Share currently held by our Promoters has been calculated by taking the average of the amounts paid in cash by each of our Promoters to acquire the Equity Shares and where such Equity Shares were allotted/transferred pursuant to any merger schemes, (i) the cost incurred in acquiring the equity shares of such merged entities; or (ii) the cost incurred by such merged entity in acquiring the Equity Shares, as the case may be. For details in relation to build-up of shareholding of our Promoters in our Company, see "Capital Structure" on page 83.*

6. Our Company was incorporated as Varun Beverages Limited on June 16, 1995 at New Delhi as a public limited company under the Companies Act, 1956. For more details, see "History and Certain Corporate Matters" on page 162.
7. For details of related party transactions entered into by the Company with our Promoters, Group Companies and Subsidiaries in the last financial year, including nature and cumulative value of the transactions, see "Restated Consolidated Financial Statements – Related Party Transactions" on page 303.
8. Except as disclosed in "Our Group Companies" and "Restated Consolidated Financial Statements – Related Party Transactions" on pages 194 and 303, respectively, none of our Group Companies have business interest or other interests in our Company.
9. There have been no financing arrangements whereby our Promoter Group, directors of RJ Corp, our Directors and their relatives have financed the purchase by any other person of securities of the Company other than in normal course of the business of the financing entity during the period of six months immediately preceding the date of the Draft Red Herring till the date of the Red Herring Prospectus.
10. For any complaints, information or clarifications pertaining to the Offer, investors may contact the GCBRLMs and the BRLM who have submitted the due diligence certificate to the SEBI.

## SECTION III: INTRODUCTION

### SUMMARY OF INDUSTRY

*The information in this section includes extracts from publicly available information, data and statistics and has been derived from various government publications and industry sources, including reports that have been published by Euromonitor International Limited titled “Soft Drinks in India” dated March 2016 and certain other industry global data relating to the soft drinks industry provided by Euromonitor International Limited in conjunction with the foregoing report (collectively referred to herein as, “Euromonitor Report”). The information has not been independently verified by us, the Book Running Lead Managers, or any of our or their respective affiliates or advisors. The information may not be consistent with other information compiled by third parties within or outside India. The data may have been re-classified by us for the purposes of presentation. Industry sources and publications generally state that the information contained therein has been obtained from sources generally believed to be reliable, but that their accuracy, completeness and underlying assumptions are not guaranteed and their reliability cannot be assured. Industry sources and publications are also prepared based on information as of specific dates and may no longer be current or reflect current trends. Industry sources and publications may also base their information on estimates, projections, forecasts and assumptions that may prove to be incorrect. Accordingly, investors should not place undue reliance on, or base their investment decision on this information.*

*Unless stated otherwise, all the industry and market data in this section have been obtained or derived from Euromonitor Report as defined above. Information in this RHP on the Soft Drinks markets is from independent market research carried out by Euromonitor International Limited but should not be relied upon in making, or refraining from making, any investment decision.*

#### **Indian Economy**

The International Monetary Fund places India’s growth at 7.6% in the year ended March 31, 2016 and estimates a growth of 7.4% for 2016 and 2017. (Source: *World Economic Outlook Update for July 2016*. Available at <https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/weo/2016/update/02/>). As per IMF’s estimates in April 2016, there is a gradual increase in the global weight of fast growing countries such as India and China which plays a role in boosting global growth. It is estimated that the growth of Indian economy will continue to be driven by private consumption, which has benefited from lower energy prices and higher real incomes. With the revival of sentiment and pickup in industrial activity, a recovery of private investment is expected to further strengthen growth. (Source: *World Economic Outlook Update for April 2016*. Available at <http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/weo/2016/01/>)

#### **World soft drinks market**

The soft drink market majorly comprises of bottled water, carbonates, packaged juices, ready to drink tea and coffee. The world soft drink market grew from 564,993 million litres in 2010 to 667,963 million litres in 2015, at a CAGR of 3.4% by volume. In terms of value, the soft drink market grew from US\$ 732,766 million in 2010 to US\$ 782,224 million in 2015, at a CAGR of 1.3%. In 2015, the per capita consumption of global soft drink market was 91.9 litres. It is expected to reach 103.0 litres in 2020. (Source: *Euromonitor Report*)

In terms of per capita consumption of soft drinks, Asian and African economies are well behind mature markets like US and Germany. India, Sri Lanka, Zambia, Morocco, Mozambique and Nepal are forecasted to grow at a much faster rate than the world average of 2.3%, with markets like India and Nepal forecasted to grow in high double digits. (Source: *Euromonitor Report*)

#### **Soft Drinks in India – Industry Overview**

The soft drinks market in India is underdeveloped in terms of total per capita consumption of 9.4 litres in 2015, compared to the more mature markets such as U.S. and Germany, with per capita consumption of 347.3 litres and 291.9 litres, respectively, in such period. It is expected to almost double and reach 18.4 litres in 2020. In 2015, the total off-trade and on-trade sales of soft drinks in India was 12,081 million litres. During the period of 2010-2015, the total off-trade and on-trade sales by volume grew at a CAGR of 17.9% and by value grew at a CAGR of 18.7%. As a trend, the sale of soft drinks is higher during the summer months of April to June. According to Euromonitor International, with the end of winter and the resultant rising temperatures during summer months, soft drinks manufacturers, especially carbonates players, record strong sales. The Euromonitor Report, while noting that the growth in 2015 was slightly slower than 2014 due to untimely monsoons, estimates that the soft drinks industry in India will witness further growth in the next few years. (Source: *Euromonitor Report*)

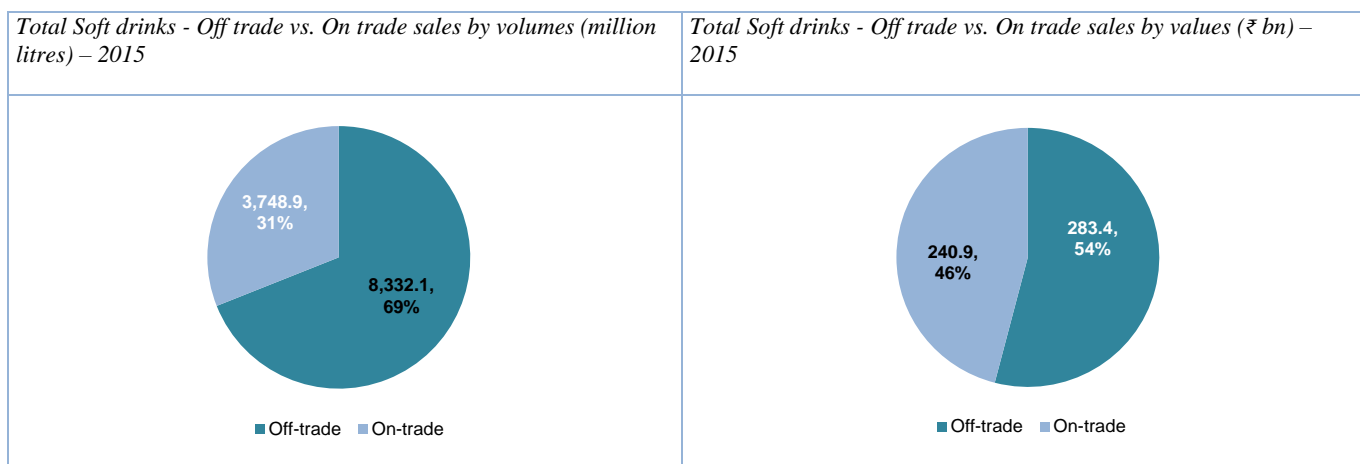
#### **HISTORICAL TRENDS**

The overall soft drinks market in India saw aggregate sales of 12,081 million litres, worth ₹ 524.3 billion in the year 2015. The main segments constituting the soft drinks market in India are carbonates, juices and bottled water, which together accounted for over 99% of the total volumes sold in 2015. The remaining is divided among products such as ready-to-drink coffee and tea, concentrates and sports and energy drinks. (Source: *Euromonitor Report*)

In terms of distribution channels, the soft drinks market is divided into off-trade and on-trade. Off-trade sales are those which take place at retail outlets such as grocery stores, hypermarkets, super markets etc. On-trade sales, on the other hand, are those taking place at food service outlets, restaurants, bars, clubs, etc. The distinction between the off-trade and on-trade channels holds particular relevance in the soft drinks industry, since on-trade sales generally take place at higher sales prices, and hence, impact the analysis of any value based sales data. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

#### Segment-wise break-down between off-trade and on-trade sales in 2015

In terms of volume, off-trade sales of soft drinks in India aggregated to 8,332.1 million litres in 2015, whereas on-trade sales, aggregated to 3,748.9 million litres in the same period. Whereas, in terms of value, in the same period, off-trade sales of soft drinks in India aggregated to ₹ 283.4 billion in 2015, and on-trade sales, aggregated to ₹ 240.9 billion. (Source: Euromonitor Report)



(Source: Euromonitor Report)

In terms of total volume, bottled water is the largest category in the soft drinks market in 2015, closely followed by carbonates. However, in terms of value, carbonates are the largest category in the soft drinks market in 2015. Juices came in third by volume and second by value while the other categories like ready to drink tea and energy drinks fall far behind in comparison. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

#### Forecast Sales of Soft Drinks (as sold) by Channel: 2015-2020

The soft drinks market is expected to grow from 12,081.0 million litres (₹ 524.3 billion) in 2015 to 25,131.0 million litres (₹ 1,176.3 billion) in 2020 at a CAGR of 15.8% by volume and 17.5% by value (in current terms including inflation). Long summers and higher spending on packaged products is expected to fuel this growth. The off-trade sales is expected to grow from 8,332.1 million litres (₹ 283.4 billion) in 2015 to 18,166.7 million litres (₹ 696.4 billion) in 2020 at a CAGR of 16.9% by volume and 19.7% by value (in current terms including inflation). (Source: Euromonitor Report)

#### TERRITORIAL TRENDS

The growth and size of the Indian soft drinks market has varied on the basis of geographical regions. Out of the total soft drink sales in 2015, North India has been the second largest market in terms of volumes, with total volume sales of 4,104.1 million litres (₹ 182,004.2 million). West India is the largest market in terms of volumes with total volume sales of 4,184.0 million litres (₹ 180,885.2 million). However, in the off-trade channel, North India took the lead with total volume sales of 2,972.5 million litres in 2015, followed closely by West India (2,522.6 million litres). East and Northeast India recorded the lowest level of per capita consumption within soft drinks in India in 2015. As per the report by Euromonitor International titled “Soft Drinks in India” 2016 edition, the region is often given less priority by leading soft drinks players due to the difficult terrain, which makes transportation difficult. In addition, consumers in the region have lower average disposable incomes compared with the rest of India and therefore prefer affordable brands. As per the Euromonitor Report, given the limited availability of potable drinking water in many parts of the region, bottled water is expected to continue making inroads into the more remote reaches of the region. As per the report by Euromonitor International titled “Soft Drinks in India” 2016 edition, in South India, rising health consciousness and changing food habits of consumers are set to remain the key drivers of the positive performance anticipated in juice and carbonates during the forecast period. Many more consumers are expected to become more active in terms of trading up to categories such as 100% juice, superfruit juice and cereal-based juice etc. for stronger health benefits. (Source: Euromonitor Report)



## RURAL VERSUS URBAN TRENDS

As per the report by Euromonitor International titled “Soft Drinks in India” 2016 edition, in rural areas most of the soft drinks, especially carbonates and concentrates are growing well, despite higher price sensitivity and greater preference for conventional beverages versus their urban counterparts. Consumers in rural areas continued to become more aware of the brands or became brand loyal in soft drinks. Consumption growth in rural areas increased at a faster pace compared to urban locations. For many categories in soft drinks, manufacturers started to target rural consumers in order to increase sales volumes. However, electricity and refrigeration are the primary hurdles for selling soft drinks in villages. These issues have been tackled to a large extent by soft drinks companies like Coca-Cola and PepsiCo by providing coolers to stock their products. In 2015, rural areas constituted about 24.3% and urban areas constituted about 75.7% of the total off-trade volume sales of soft drinks in India. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

The gap between rural and urban consumers continued to shrink day by day with manufacturers’ increased interest in rural markets and the readiness of consumers to spend on these soft drink options. This has increased the penetration of urban-based popular soft drinks products in rural markets as well. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

## PRODUCT WISE TRENDS

### Carbonates

The total sale of carbonates in India in 2015 aggregated to 4,577.7 million litres worth ₹ 251.1 billion, recording a growth of 8.6% and 10.9% by volume and value respectively in the year. (Source: Euromonitor Report). Out of this, the off-trade channel contributed to about 60.5% by volume but only about 41.5% by value. Further, cola carbonates held about 40.5% of the off-trade volume sales of carbonates, in 2015. Among non-cola carbonates, lemonade/lime carbonates held close to 36.5% of the off-trade volume sales of carbonates, in 2015. Within the carbonates category, other non-cola carbonates registered the maximum growth at a CAGR of 16.1% by volume during the 2010-15 period and lemonade/lime based drinks grew at a CAGR of 15.4% by volume during the same period. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

### Outlook

The total carbonates segment grew at a CAGR of 10.7% by volume in the five year period between 2010 and 2015. However, it is likely to grow at a CAGR of 7.8% by volume over the period 2015 to 2020. Lemonade/lime based carbonates are poised to grow at a projected CAGR of 10.7% by volume in the period 2015 to 2020, with other non-cola carbonates poised to grow at a projected CAGR of 11.7% by volume in this period. Cola based carbonates, on the other hand, are likely to grow at a CAGR of 6.1% in this period. (Source: Euromonitor Report). North India is expected to deliver highest volume and value (at current prices including inflation) growth of 8.6% and 10.9% for the period between 2015 and 2020. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

### Bottled Water

The total off-trade sale of bottled water in India in 2015 aggregated to 3,905.8 million litres worth ₹ 60.8 billion. On-trade sales of bottled water in India in 2015 aggregated to 1,700.7 million litres worth ₹ 60.5 billion. The total sales of bottled water grew at a CAGR of 25.4% by volume and 31.2% by value during the period of 2010-15. The key drivers to the growth of bottled water were increasing awareness and rising consciousness among consumers about water borne diseases. A large number of consumers in the urban areas without water purifiers at home bought bulk water bottles of 20 litres on a more frequent basis in 2015. Companies preferred bottled water over installing water purifiers due to absence of any maintenance required. (Source: Euromonitor Report).

### Outlook

In the bottled water segment, off-trade sales is likely to grow at a CAGR of 20.2% by volume and 22.2% by value (in current terms including inflation) over the period between 2015 and 2020 to reach 9,794.5 million litres (worth ₹ 165.6 billion in current terms including inflation) in 2020. On-trade sales are likely to grow at a CAGR of 17.3% and 19.8% by volume and value (at current prices, including inflation) respectively, during the 2015-20 period. On-trade volume growth of 21.2% slightly trails the 23.8% off-trade volume increase in 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

### Juice segment

The total sale of juice in India in 2015 aggregated to 1,801.6 million litres worth ₹ 131,538.6 million. The juice segment of the soft drinks market in India is divided into three main categories: 100% juice, nectars and juice drinks. Of these, juice drinks aggregated up to 1,478.8 million litres worth ₹ 95,363.7 million in 2015, constituting 82.1% and 72.5% of the total juice market in India in terms of volume and value, respectively. Juice drinks have grown at a CAGR of 21.9% by volume in the period 2010-2015, marginally above the overall juice segment CAGR of 21.6% in the same period. However, 100% juice emerged as the fastest growing in the period 2010-2015, with a retail growth of 25.1% by volume. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

## ***Outlook***

According to the Euromonitor Report, the Indian juice industry is likely to grow at CAGR of 21.5% and 26.0%, by total volume and value (at current prices including inflation) respectively, over the five year period from 2015 to 2020. The following is the break-down of the growth in various categories of the juice market over this period: *(Source: Euromonitor Report)*

## **MARKET OUTLOOK**

The growing focus on rural and semi-urban markets from all major players has helped improve product penetration. This has also led to customisation of products. Soft drinks manufacturers are likely to introduce the customisation of soft drinks based on the specific requirements of rural consumers. For example, manufacturers would launch smaller pack sizes and soft drinks in glass bottles to make the products available at lower price points. *(Source: Euromonitor Report)*. The Indian soft drinks industry is likely to reach 25,131.0 million litres (worth ₹ 11,76,321.2 million) by 2020. This implies a growth with CAGR of 15.8% and 17.5% by volume and value (at current prices including inflation) respectively, over the five year period from 2015 to 2020.

### ***Competition in the soft drinks market in India***

Multinational companies Coca-Cola and PepsiCo have occupied the first and second positions respectively in the off-trade soft drinks market in India in the period between 2011 and 2015, with a market share of 34.6% and 21.1% respectively, in 2015. The third place has been held by Parle Bisleri, with an off-trade market share of 10.8% by volume in 2015, all of which can be attributed to its mineral water brand Bisleri. *(Source: Euromonitor Report)*

## SUMMARY OF BUSINESS

*Some of the information in the following discussion, including information with respect to our plans and strategies, contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should read the section “Forward-Looking Statements” on page 20 for a discussion of the risks and uncertainties related to those statements and also the section “Risk Factors” beginning on page 22 for a discussion of certain factors that may affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. Our actual results may differ materially from those expressed in or implied by these forward-looking statements. Our fiscal year ends on December 31 of each year, and references to a particular Fiscal are to the twelve-month period ended December 31 of that year.*

*Unless the context otherwise requires, in this section, references to “we”, “us” or “our” refers to Varun Beverages Limited and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, and includes references to entities that have merged with, or that have been acquired by, our Company, including Devyani Beverages Limited, Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited, North East Pure Drinks Private Limited, Varun Beverages (International) Limited, Varun Beverages Mozambique, Limitada, Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited and Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited. Unless the context otherwise requires, references to our “Company” refers to Varun Beverages Limited on a standalone basis. Unless otherwise indicated, all financial information included herein are based on our Restated Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Red Herring Prospectus beginning on page 210. Unless the context otherwise requires, any financial information included herein have been derived from our Restated Standalone Financial Statements for Fiscal 2011 and from our Restated Consolidated Financial Statements for Fiscal 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, the six months ended June 30, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016.*

*The Sales Volume information presented in this section represents sales to our customers in our licensed territories but does not include any sales to PepsiCo or any other franchisees of PepsiCo. Sales to PepsiCo and / or other PepsiCo franchisees are reflected in our revenues from operations. However, such sales have not been significant in the last five Fiscals and in the six months ended June 30, 2016. We do not make any such sales other than in India. Sales Volume information in any Fiscal period included in this section cannot be directly correlated to our revenues from operations in the respective Fiscal.*

### Overview

We are one of the largest franchisee in the world (outside USA) of carbonated soft drinks (“CSDs”) and non-carbonated beverages (“NCBs”) sold under trademarks owned by PepsiCo. We produce and distribute a wide range of CSDs, as well as a large selection of NCBs, including packaged drinking water. PepsiCo CSD brands produced and sold by us include Pepsi, Diet Pepsi, Seven-Up, Mirinda Orange, Mirinda Lemon, Mountain Dew, Mountain Dew Game Fuel, Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda, Seven-Up Revive and Evervess. PepsiCo NCB brands produced and sold by us include Tropicana Slice, Tropicana Frutz (Lychee, Apple and Mango), Nimbooz as well as packaged drinking water under the brand Aquafina. In addition, we have also been granted the franchise for Ole brand of PepsiCo products in Sri Lanka.

We have been associated with PepsiCo since the 1990s and have over two and half decades consolidated our business association with PepsiCo, increasing the number of licensed territories and sub-territories covered by us, producing and distributing a wider range of PepsiCo beverages, introducing various SKUs in our portfolio, and expanding our distribution network. As of June 30, 2016, we have been granted franchises for various PepsiCo products across 17 States and two Union Territories in India. India is our largest market and contributed 82.48%, 80.67%, 84.38% and 83.46% of our revenues from operations (net) in Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. We have also been granted the franchise for various PepsiCo products for the territories of Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Mozambique and Zambia. In addition, we are in the process of setting up a greenfield facility in Zimbabwe in anticipation of franchise rights being granted by PepsiCo Inc. for such territory. For further information on our franchise arrangements with PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities, see “Our Business – Relationship with PepsiCo” on page 136.

According to the Euromonitor Report, the beverage markets in India, Nepal, Morocco and Sri Lanka are some of the fastest growing beverage markets in the world. (Source: Euromonitor Report). Our demonstrated ability to grow PepsiCo product sales in our territories and sub-territories has led to PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities licensing additional franchises to us, including sub-territories in India that were earlier directly operated by PepsiCo or by third-party bottlers. PepsiCo soft drinks total volume sales (based on sales to end consumers) in India was 1,654.9 million litres in Fiscal 2011 and 2,688.1 million litres in Fiscal 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report). Our Sales Volumes in our sub-territories in India were 437.90 million litres (equivalent to 77.12 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2011 and 1,186.04 million litres (equivalent to 208.88 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2015. Based on the Sales Volume of our products in our sub-territories in India in Fiscal 2011 and Fiscal 2015 and Euromonitor Report data on PepsiCo soft drinks total volume sales (based on sales to end consumers) in India in these years, our share of PepsiCo soft drinks total volume sales in India increased from 26.46% in Fiscal 2011 to 44.12% in Fiscal 2015. Until February 2015, our licensed sub-territories in India included Delhi, Rajasthan, West Bengal, Goa, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura as well as certain designated parts of the following sub-territories: Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Haryana and Maharashtra (collectively, the “**2015 Existing India Sub-Territories**”). As part of PepsiCo's strategy of consolidating certain PepsiCo-operated sub-territories in India under long-term bottling partners, pursuant to a business transfer agreement entered into with

PepsiCo India in November 2014, we were granted, with effect from February 28, 2015, franchises for the following additional sub-territories in India: Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Chandigarh UT, as well as the remaining parts of the following sub-territories: Haryana, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh (collectively, the “**2015 New India Sub-Territories**”). We believe that our operational experience, widespread integrated distribution network and market knowledge adds significant value to the distribution and sale of PepsiCo products in India, and we continue to leverage our long association with PepsiCo to evaluate new beverages, packaging, SKUs and markets as consumer preferences evolve.

As of June 30, 2016, we operated 16 production facilities across India and five production facilities in our international licensed territories. As of June 30, 2016, we had an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 3,438.38 million litres (equivalent to 605.56 million unit cases) in India and an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 991.57 million litres (equivalent to 174.63 million unit cases) in our international production facilities. In addition, we have set up backward integration facilities for production of preforms, crowns, corrugated boxes and pads, plastic crates and shrink-wrap films in certain of our production facilities to ensure operational efficiencies and quality standards. Additionally, we have two facilities dedicated to backward integration located at Jaipur and Alwar which manufacture crowns, plastic shells, corrugated boxes and pads and shrink wrap film. We have over the years developed a wide-spread, integrated distribution network across our licensed territories and sub-territories. As of June 30, 2016 our distribution network in India included 60 depots and 1,438 delivery vehicles. Our distribution network covers urban, semi-urban and rural markets, targeting a wide range of consumers. We have also developed an extensive distribution network in our international markets which as of June 30, 2016 included 20 depots and 518 delivery vehicles. As of June 30, 2016, we had 562 primary distributors (i.e., distributors that recorded sales in excess of 0.5 million litres of our PepsiCo beverages in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016) in India and 415 distributors in our international operations. The 562 primary distributors in India accounted for 74.36% of our aggregate Sales Volumes in India in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016.

In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, CSD Sales Volumes were 724.30 million litres (equivalent to 127.56 million unit cases), 805.48 million litres (equivalent to 141.85 million unit cases), 1,111.50 million litres (equivalent to 195.76 million unit cases), and 857.90 million litres (equivalent to 151.08 million unit cases), respectively, NCB Sales Volumes were 63.91 million litres (equivalent to 11.26 million unit cases), 71.60 million litres (equivalent to 12.61 million unit cases), 82.11 million litres (equivalent to 14.46 million unit cases), and 63.70 million litres (equivalent to 11.22 million unit cases), respectively, while packaged drinking water Sales Volumes were 83.23 million litres (equivalent to 14.66 million unit cases), 87.04 million litres (equivalent to 15.33 million unit cases), 167.51 million litres (equivalent to 29.50 million unit cases), and 122.44 million litres (equivalent to 21.56 million unit cases), respectively.

We are part of the RJ Corp group, a diversified business conglomerate with interests in beverages, quick-service restaurants, dairy and healthcare. Our Promoter and Chairman, Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria has an established reputation as an entrepreneur and business leader and is the only Indian company’s promoter to receive PepsiCo’s International Bottler of the Year award, which was awarded in 1997.

In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, we had revenues from operations (net) of ₹ 21,151.49 million, ₹ 25,024.07 million, ₹ 33,941.49 million and ₹ 25,296.58 million, respectively. In the period Fiscal 2011 to Fiscal 2015, revenues from operations (net) increased at a CAGR of 31.15%. In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, EBITDA was ₹ 3,093.18 million, ₹ 4,001.06 million, ₹ 6,498.59 million and ₹ 6,101.96 million, respectively. While we incurred a loss after tax in Fiscal 2013 and 2014 of ₹ 395.30 million and ₹ 201.56 million, respectively, we recorded a net profit of ₹ 870.38 million in Fiscal 2015 and a profit of ₹ 2,097.45 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

## **Our Strengths**

### ***Demonstrated ability to grow Sales Volumes***

We have been associated with PepsiCo since the 1990s and have over two and half decades consolidated our business association with PepsiCo, increasing the number of licensed territories and sub-territories covered by us, producing and distributing a wider range of PepsiCo beverages, introducing various SKUs in our portfolio, and expanding our distribution network. As of June 30, 2016, we have been granted franchises for various PepsiCo products across 17 States and two Union Territories. We have also successfully leveraged our association with PepsiCo to expand our operations internationally and have been granted franchises for PepsiCo products in Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Zambia and Mozambique. In addition, we are in the process of setting up a greenfield facility in Zimbabwe in anticipation of franchise rights being granted by PepsiCo Inc. for such territory. Our total Sales Volumes have grown at a CAGR of 32.78% from 437.90 million litres (equivalent to 77.12 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2011 to 1,361.12 million litres (equivalent to 239.72 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2015. The Sales Volumes in our 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories grew by volume from 437.90 million litres (equivalent to 77.12 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2011 to 759.46 million litres (equivalent to 133.76 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2015. 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories includes the sub-territories in India that were granted to us prior to Fiscal 2011, the Goa and North East sub-territories which were merged into our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012 and part of the Delhi sub-territory which was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013.

We work closely with PepsiCo to implement operational best practices, garner supply chain efficiencies from our large production capacities and distribution network, and implement dynamic "push" marketing strategies taking PepsiCo products directly to customers through retailers and point-of-sale displays, and "pull" marketing initiatives through advertisement and promotional offers. According to Euromonitor Report, the soft drinks markets in India, Nepal, Morocco and Sri Lanka are some of the fastest growing beverage markets in the world. (*Source: Euromonitor Report*). Our demonstrated ability to grow PepsiCo product sales has led to PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities licensing additional territories to us, including those that were earlier directly operated by PepsiCo or by third-party bottlers. In particular, as part of PepsiCo strategy of consolidating certain PepsiCo-operated sub-territories in India under long-term bottling partners, we entered into a business transfer agreement with PepsiCo India in November 2014 pursuant to which we were granted the franchise for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories. As these 2015 New India Sub-Territories are geographically contiguous with the 2015 Existing India Sub-territories, we are able to benefit from cost and operational efficiencies as well as benefits of economies of scale. We are able to optimize the freight, transportation and distribution costs over a larger territory base which helps increase our margins. The increase in scale of our operations provides us with better bargaining power with our suppliers and ensures better working capital management. As an added advantage, we are able to get benefits of operating leverage through improved asset-utilization and are able to amortize head office expenses on a wider base.

#### ***Strategically located large and technologically advanced production capabilities***

As of June 30, 2016, we operated 16 production facilities across India and five production facilities in our international licensed territories. As of June 30, 2016, we had an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 3,438.38 million litres (equivalent to 605.56 million unit cases) in India and an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 991.57 million litres (equivalent to 174.63 million unit cases) in our international production facilities. These 16 production facilities also include the Satharia – 2 production facility which we recently acquired from our co-packer in September 2016. As a result of this acquisition, we have been able to improve our control on the quality of products and it has also enabled us to reduce conversion charges of buying from a co-packer. We use advanced machinery and production techniques in our manufacturing process for water treatment, packing etc. in certain of our production facilities. These techniques enable us to improve production efficiencies and reduce personnel costs. In Fiscal 2013, 2014, 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, we incurred capital expenditure of ₹ 6,415.92 million, ₹ 2,161.76 million, ₹ 15,324.85 million and ₹ 5,671.71 million, respectively, primarily in connection with property, plant and equipment, in order to increase production capacities and modernise our production facilities, as well as on visi-coolers and other chilling equipment placed with retailers and other points of sale.

Our production facilities across India are strategically located in geographical proximity to various target markets, which results in lower transportation and distribution expenses and enable us to leverage economies of scale. In addition, we have set up backward integration facilities in certain of our production facilities for preforms, crowns, corrugated boxes, corrugated pads, plastic crates and shrink wrap films to ensure operational efficiencies and quality standards. Additionally, we have two facilities dedicated to backward integration located at Jaipur and Alwar which manufacture crowns, plastic shells, corrugated boxes and pads and shrink wrap film. Our large and technologically advanced production capabilities provide cost and operational efficiencies, and we comply with quality standards consistent with PepsiCo's global production standards and regulatory compliance policies. Our large scale of operations offers significant synergies including market knowledge operational best practices, economies of scale, optimal investment planning and capital expenditure.

#### ***Wide spread and integrated sales and distribution network that ensures effective market penetration***

Our wide spread and integrated sales and distribution network enables us to reach a wide range of consumers and ensure effective market penetration. Points of sale for our products include traditional retail points, such as grocery stores, as well as modern retail outlets including e-commerce, supermarkets, hypermarkets, convenience stores, bars and restaurants. As of June 30, 2016, our distribution network in India included 60 depots and 1,438 delivery vehicles. As of June 30, 2016, we had 562 primary distributors (i.e., distributors that recorded sales in excess of 0.5 million litres of our PepsiCo beverages in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016) in India and 415 distributors in our international operations. The 562 primary distributors in India accounted for 74.36% of our aggregate Sales Volumes in India in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016. Our distribution network covers urban, semi-urban and rural markets, targeting a wide range of consumers. We have also developed an extensive distribution network in our international markets which as of June 30, 2016 included 20 depots and 518 delivery vehicles. Our distribution network is strategically located to maximize market penetration across our licensed sub-territories in India, with an increased focus on higher growth markets such as semi-urban and rural sub-territories. We have over the years successfully managed our large distribution network and developed strong supply and distribution chain relationships across our licensed sub-territories in India.

Our production capabilities and distribution network enables us to effectively respond to competitive pressures, market demand and evolving consumer preferences in our territories. Our supply chain management systems enable us to efficiently and cost effectively manage our distribution network and allows us to introduce additional products in our markets and implement marketing campaigns initiated by PepsiCo. We believe that our large production capacities and distribution infrastructure will enable us to address volume growth at a relatively low incremental capital cost.

### ***Significant markets with high growth potential***

The soft drinks market in India is underdeveloped in terms of per capita consumption of 9.4 litres in 2015, especially when compared to the world average of 91.9 litres and the more mature U.S. market, with a per capita consumption of 347.3 litres in such period. (Source: Euromonitor Report). We believe there is significant growth potential for PepsiCo's beverages in our licensed territories in India. In North India, sales of soft drinks grew at a CAGR of 18.2% by total volume from 2010 – 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report). PepsiCo beverages remained among the top brands in the soft drinks market in both CSDs and NCB segment in North India. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In East and North-east India, sales of soft drinks grew at a CAGR of 16.1% by total volume from 2010 – 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report). PepsiCo beverages commanded strong market positions in 2015 as Pepsi remained amongst the most visible carbonates brands in terms of off-trade value sales and Tropicana Slice was among the leading beverages in the NCB segment in this region. (Source: Euromonitor Report). The total sales of bottled water in India grew at a CAGR of 25.4% by volume and 31.2% by value during the period of 2010-15. (Source: Euromonitor Report). The key driver to the growth of bottled water was rising awareness among consumers about water borne diseases. Many areas of the North-east India are not well equipped to provide hygienic drinking water for the population, thus also elevating the market for bottled water. (Source: Euromonitor Report). We expect this trend to continue as consumer disposable income increases further.

During the period of 2015-20, per capita consumption in litres of the beverage markets in India, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Zambia, Mozambique and Zimbabwe are expected to grow at a rate much higher than the world average of 2.3%. (Source: Euromonitor Report). The forecasted per capita volume consumption CAGR for the period of 2015-2020 in India (14.4%), Sri Lanka (10.8%), Morocco (11.8%), Nepal (16.1%), Mozambique (4.4%) and Zambia (4.5%), surpasses the projections of some of the other global markets. (Source: Euromonitor Report). The Zimbabwe market, where we anticipate commencing operations is also expected to grow at a CAGR of 4.3% in terms of per capita consumption during the 2015-2020 period. (Source: Euromonitor Report). Within the India territory, in North India, sales of soft drinks are expected to grow at a CAGR of 16.4% by total volume from 2015 – 2020. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In East and North-east India, it is expected to grow at a CAGR of 14.7% total by volume from 2015 – 2020. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In India, the annual disposable income is expected to increase by 11.5% over 2016 – 2020. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In India, the gap between rural and urban consumers continues to diminish with manufacturers increased interest in rural markets and the readiness of consumers to spend on these soft drink options. In 2015, the consumption growth of soft drinks in rural areas grew at a faster pace compared to that in urban locations. (Source: Euromonitor Report). We expect such trend to continue as rural and semi-urban consumers become aware of PepsiCo brands. This is expected to result in increased consumption of PepsiCo's beverages and we believe that we are well positioned to capitalize on such market growth.

### ***Creating value through alignment with PepsiCo***

PepsiCo is one of the leading international food and beverage companies with a global presence. (Source: Euromonitor Report). PepsiCo owns some of the most visible soft drink brands in India (Source: Euromonitor Report). PepsiCo CSD brands produced and sold by us include Pepsi, Diet Pepsi, Seven-Up, Mirinda Orange, Mirinda Lemon, Mountain Dew, Mountain Dew Game Fuel, Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda, Seven-Up Revive, and Evervess. PepsiCo NCB brands produced and sold by us include Tropicana Slice, Tropicana Frutz (Lychee, Apple and Mango), Nimbooz as well as packaged drinking water under the brand Aquafina.

We have been associated with PepsiCo since the 1990s and believe that our strong relationship with PepsiCo is one of our key strengths. Our operations benefit from our long association with PepsiCo, including access to modern technology, marketing leverage, operational know-how, industry best practices, access to raw materials and equipment at competitive prices as well as access to experienced personnel. We have developed a strategic and operational alignment with PepsiCo across all our functions and organization levels. In Fiscal 2015, PepsiCo's aggregate sales volume in the carbonates, juice and bottled water categories were 1,523.1 million litres, 498.3 million litres and 650.6 million litres. (Source: Euromonitor Report) In Fiscal 2015, our Sales Volume for CSDs, NCBs and packaged drinking water in our sub-territories in India were 955.45 million litres (equivalent to 168.27 million unit cases), 77.62 million litres (equivalent to 13.67 million unit cases) and 152.97 million litres (equivalent to 26.94 million unit cases), respectively (reflecting sales for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories only from date of acquisition, i.e. for the ten month period between February 28, 2015 and December 31, 2015).

We have developed strong sales teams that work closely with PepsiCo to develop and implement local advertising and marketing strategies and special sales schemes. PepsiCo also has an active product development team that we work with to strategize new product launches in India. We believe that our wide consumer base and strong distribution chain relationships enable us to contribute effectively to PepsiCo's marketing strategy and implement these initiatives at the local distribution and consumer level. In addition, we work closely with PepsiCo on production techniques, quality control, environmental matters as well as new packaging and product development initiatives. We source high quality raw materials from reputed suppliers that are pre-approved by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or PepsiCo International Entities. Our key employees also attend management and staff development programs organized by PepsiCo. For further information relating to our relationship with PepsiCo, see "Our Business – Relationship with PepsiCo" on page 136.

We support PepsiCo's initiative of "Positive Water Balance" and "Giving Back MORE WATER Than We Take". As confirmed by an independent audit, through rainwater harvesting, community watersheds and water conservation in agriculture, PepsiCo saved 13.5 billion litres more water than what PepsiCo consumed, since 2009.

### ***Experienced management team***

We have a qualified and professional management team with significant experience in all operational aspects of our business. We believe that the industry experience of our management team and their ability to deliver consistent sales growth are our significant strengths. Our senior management team has extensive experience in the food and beverage industry in India. Our Promoter and Chairman, Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria, has an established reputation as an entrepreneur and business leader and is the only Indian company's promoter to receive PepsiCo's International Bottler of the Year award, in 1997. Mr. Jaipuria provides strategic leadership to our Company and is also closely involved in our operations. We believe that our management team's in-depth understanding of target markets and consumer demand and preferences has enabled us to continue to grow our business and expand our operations internationally. This experience has also enabled us to develop a business model that incorporates aspects of both multinational as well as local beverage company operating structures.

### **Our Strategy**

#### ***Grow our business by capitalizing on brand strength and diversifying our product portfolio***

According to Euromonitor Report, Slice and Pepsi brands by PepsiCo are amongst the leading beverage brands in India. (Source: Euromonitor Report). We will continue to leverage PepsiCo's brand portfolio to increase market penetration in our licensed territories. Aquafina and Pepsi were among the top six largest selling beverage brands in India in 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report). Mountain Dew was the fastest growing CSD brand by off-trade value in India from 2011-15 with a CAGR of 19.2%. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In Fiscal 2014 and Fiscal 2015 Mountain Dew was our largest selling CSD beverage brand by volume and value. We believe that the relative under-penetration of Mountain Dew in certain markets and distribution channels presents significant growth opportunities. There is a large segment of customers switching from regular cola-carbonates to non-cola carbonates. (Source: Euromonitor Report) We intend to capitalize on this changing market sentiment by focusing on improving the market share of Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda, which was initially launched in India in 2013, by expanding our distribution network and increasing production volumes.

We continue to leverage our ability to implement new brand and product launches for PepsiCo, particularly in the fast-growing NCB space, to further grow our business. As consumer preferences evolve, we continue to work closely with PepsiCo to launch new products and diversify our product portfolio. We have introduced several NCB brands in India over the years, including Tropicana Slice, Tropicana Frutz (Lychee, Apple and Mango) and Nimbooz and have launched a range of new flavors, packages and SKUs. Slice has been rebranded as Tropicana Slice to take advantage of the Tropicana brand with wider recognition and stronger brand value in the NCB segment. We also continue to focus on growing Aquafina sales as the packaged drinking water segment in India is highly fragmented and provides significant growth opportunities. In addition, consistent with PepsiCo's marketing and product strategy, we intend to launch certain of our products and brands in smaller packages to target the semi-urban and rural markets in India. We aim to balance the growth of sales in large brands such as Pepsi with an increased focus on marketing and distribution activities for relatively newer brands such as Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda, Mountain Dew and Seven-Up Revive, which provide significant growth opportunities. We continue to evaluate, in alignment with PepsiCo's product development strategy, growth opportunities in fruit juice based carbonated beverages. We continue to leverage our in-depth understanding of local markets and produce and distribute beverages that address clearly identified market opportunities.

We continue to, by expanding our product portfolio and distribution reach, focus on increasing consumption volumes, particularly in markets and demographic segments with relatively low per capita consumption, as well as address changing consumer preferences. We believe that our increased focus on semi-urban and rural markets, and ability to understand consumer preferences in such markets, will enable us to further increase market penetration in these markets and segments, resulting in organic growth.

#### ***Continue to acquire and integrate additional franchisee rights***

We continue to play a significant role in the consolidation of PepsiCo's production and distribution operations in South Asia and Africa. We evaluate strategic acquisition opportunities for production facilities and licensing of franchisee rights for additional territories and sub-territories in India, including for territories that were franchised to other bottlers of PepsiCo or operated by PepsiCo directly. We entered into a business transfer agreement with PepsiCo India in November 2014 pursuant to which we were granted the franchise for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories. We strategically target territories that either have significant growth opportunities for PepsiCo products or are located contiguous or in close proximity to our existing licensed territories and sub-territories such that we can benefit from operating and freight, transportation and distribution cost efficiencies. We continue to work closely with PepsiCo to identify such strategic consolidation opportunities. We may also consider acquisition of other third-party bottlers of PepsiCo which will require PepsiCo's prior consent. We also continue to explore expansion opportunities into new geographical markets, licensed territories and jurisdictions, where we can leverage our operational experience or where low per capita consumption levels for beverages present opportunities for volume

growth. We believe that strategic acquisitions are effective catalysts for business growth, and take into account strategic considerations to make investments that are complementary to our existing operations, focused on expanding our reach in India and internationally in South Asia and Africa.

In recent years, we have expanded our operations in India through the acquisition of additional territories, with PepsiCo granting license for additional territories to us, including territories operated directly by PepsiCo as well as third-party bottlers. The 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories include the sub-territories in India that were granted prior to Fiscal 2011 and the Goa and North-east sub-territories that were merged into our Company with effect from January 1, 2012. The subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into our Company with effect from January 1, 2012. In addition, part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. We have successfully integrated these territories and sub-territories into our existing operations. As part of PepsiCo strategy of consolidating certain PepsiCo-operated territories in India under long-term bottling partners, we entered into a business transfer agreement with PepsiCo India pursuant to which we were granted the franchise for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories are in most part geographically contiguous with the 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories. Due to this contiguity, we are able to ensure cost and operational efficiencies as well as economies of scale. The acquisition of franchisees for these 2015 New India Sub-Territories has resulted in significant increase in Sales Volumes, resulting in an increase in revenues and profitability. We will continue to focus on the integration of operations in these New India Sub-territories and any licensed territories or sub-territories we acquire in the future with our existing production and distribution operations to benefit from operational efficiencies and derive business synergies. We have also successfully leveraged our association with PepsiCo to expand our operations internationally and have been granted franchisees for PepsiCo beverages in Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Zambia and Mozambique.

#### ***Expand our distribution network and optimise distribution operations***

We continue to focus on increasing Sales Volumes in our licensed territories and sub-territories by expanding our distribution network, optimizing our distribution operations and increasing product supply to under-penetrated markets, particularly to semi-urban and rural areas. We focus on optimal utilization of our existing distribution infrastructure by implementing effective brand and product promotion strategies through intensive interaction with distributors, effective involvement of our sales team at points of sale, and expanding the range of product offerings in certain markets and areas to specifically cater to regional and local consumer preferences. As of June 30, 2016, we had 562 primary distributors (i.e., distributors that recorded sales in excess of 0.5 million litres of our PepsiCo beverages in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016) in India and 415 distributors in our international operations. The 562 primary distributors in India accounted for 74.36% of our aggregate Sales Volumes in India in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016. We intend to further expand our distribution network by setting up additional distribution centers, consolidating existing distributors and increasing the number of distributors in under-penetrated markets. We believe that these measures will enable us to increase the availability of our beverages across our licensed territories and sub-territories which will in turn increase brand awareness and sales of PepsiCo beverages. We seek to develop long-term relationships with our distributors by supporting the growth of their businesses, focusing on exclusive distributor relationships and providing support services for their business such as visi-coolers, delivery vehicles and marketing material.

We continue to focus on increasing retail presence of our licensed PepsiCo products, through increased brand promotion activities, increased in-store product inventory as well as price competitiveness. We continue to evaluate strategic placement of vending machines and visi-coolers at high density consumer areas such as malls, super-markets and large stores, multiplexes and airports. The market for beverages sold from vending machines and visi-coolers for immediate consumption is a fast growing segment, resulting from an emerging on-the-go lifestyle and consumer convenience. Single-serve sales channels typically involve higher margins compared to sales of multi-serve SKUs. Sales in this segment depend on strategic inventory management, rapid inventory deployment, and effective availability and placement of relevant chilling equipment such as vending machines, visi-coolers and fountain dispensers in close proximity to high density consumer areas. We continuously focus on placement of chilling equipment, and make significant investment annually on chilling equipment to be placed in the market, and intend to continue to make significant investments on such equipment as we expand into new markets and consolidate our position in existing licensed territories and sub-territories.

#### ***Continue to focus on cost efficiencies and invest in technology to improve operational efficiency***

As an integral part of our continuing efforts targeted at ensuring cost efficiencies, we have undertaken a number of initiatives aimed at reduction of cost of goods sold, effective management of operating expenses and improvement in cash flows. These initiatives include backward integration of production facilities and having a centralised procurement team. We continue to focus on consolidation of our production activities to ensure all components of our products are supplied internally. We have introduced lower weight plastic bottles and decreased size of bottle caps, which has enabled us to reduce polyethylene terephthalate (“PET”) costs. We also target increased margins through a reduction in freight and distribution costs, for example, through introduction of a newly installed PET line at our Goa production facility. We believe this will enable us to increase production volumes and improve operating margins. We have also acquired co-packing production facilities at



Phillaur in Punjab and Satharia in Uttar Pradesh. These acquisitions are expected to result in further cost savings and efficient operations.

We continue to plan our capital expenditure carefully by focusing our investments on more profitable areas of our business, such as chilled equipment for use in immediate-consumption channels. Through strategic capital investments for efficient deployment of assets such as chilled equipment and distribution infrastructure, we intend to optimize the utilization of our capital.

In addition, we continue to introduce advanced technologies in order to improve operational efficiencies and work processes in our operations. We have introduced GPRS-enabled handheld devices and systems called SAMNA (Sales Automation Management for the New Age) in certain of our operations to automate field work processes and enable access to real-time sales information from production facilities, warehouses and distribution centers across India, thereby ensuring integrated operational data from manufacturing, planned procurement and superior tracking of transportation of products from distributors to final delivery to the retail point-of-sale. We continue to evaluate similar technologies targeted at improving operating and cost efficiencies.

# SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>Equity and liabilities</b>						
<b>Shareholders' funds</b>						
Share capital	5,856.70	5,837.66	5,837.66	3,337.66	1,337.66	267.53
Reserves and surplus	3,258.12	1,703.93	885.30	93.12	415.91	1,448.57
	<b>9,114.82</b>	<b>7,541.59</b>	<b>6,722.96</b>	<b>3,430.78</b>	<b>1,753.57</b>	<b>1,716.10</b>
<b>Share application money pending allotment</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>400.00</b>	-
<b>Minority Interest</b>	<b>0.10</b>	-	-	-	<b>0.10</b>	<b>0.10</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings	18,375.15	13,774.20	15,795.19	16,302.38	16,951.87	13,628.12
Deferred tax liabilities (net)	2,291.71	1,617.69	1,511.52	811.84	638.23	724.71
Other long-term liabilities	3,151.16	6,362.84	6,362.84	110.74	314.20	352.10
Long-term provisions	532.61	415.49	440.00	259.11	175.99	138.42
	<b>24,350.63</b>	<b>22,170.22</b>	<b>24,109.55</b>	<b>17,484.07</b>	<b>18,080.29</b>	<b>14,843.35</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>						
Short-term borrowings	3,004.16	2,133.67	2,524.12	5,085.17	3,376.49	3,384.40
Trade payables						
Total outstanding dues to micro enterprises and small enterprises (Refer Note 7 of Annexure 5)	6.74	1.23	1.44	0.63	4.05	3.74
Total outstanding dues of creditors other than micro enterprises and small enterprises	3,290.50	4,319.24	1,844.11	1,805.69	1,387.76	902.87
Other current liabilities	12,407.12	10,207.37	8,797.92	4,967.46	4,828.54	4,632.59
Short-term provisions	781.30	733.15	374.40	176.28	62.88	64.89
	<b>19,489.82</b>	<b>17,394.66</b>	<b>13,541.99</b>	<b>12,035.23</b>	<b>9,659.72</b>	<b>8,988.49</b>
	<b>52,955.37</b>	<b>47,106.47</b>	<b>44,374.50</b>	<b>32,950.08</b>	<b>29,893.68</b>	<b>25,548.04</b>
<b>Assets</b>						
<b>Non-current assets</b>						
Fixed assets						
Tangible assets	34,405.12	31,611.85	31,056.69	22,132.46	22,157.42	16,837.86
Intangible assets	3,608.51	4,093.13	3,839.34	1,320.79	1,493.43	194.16
Capital work-in-progress	191.91	215.69	379.13	247.50	274.34	1,893.48
Goodwill on consolidation, net (Refer note 20 of Annexure 5)	2,366.68	95.41	95.41	95.41	95.42	95.41
Non-current investments	48.11	25.01	32.73	17.57	8.76	0.14
Deferred tax assets (net)	28.40	28.70	27.09	33.72	37.98	13.42
Long-term loans and advances	1,845.78	1,101.95	1,189.63	446.01	369.26	644.19
Other non-current assets	52.56	42.79	50.12	67.69	20.67	24.94
	<b>42,547.07</b>	<b>37,214.53</b>	<b>36,670.14</b>	<b>24,361.15</b>	<b>24,457.28</b>	<b>19,703.60</b>
<b>Current assets</b>						
Current investments	0.18	0.01	0.01	3,019.80	0.01	0.01
Inventories	5,591.63	5,077.20	4,246.61	2,892.50	2,464.06	2,305.78
Trade receivables	1,478.75	1,711.81	979.10	972.88	652.07	906.50
Cash and bank balances	1,155.32	1,014.97	580.73	344.09	508.96	383.84
Short-term loans and advances	2,023.71	1,992.48	1,803.75	1,251.31	1,709.40	2,198.20
Other current assets	158.71	95.47	94.16	108.35	101.90	50.11
	<b>10,408.30</b>	<b>9,891.94</b>	<b>7,704.36</b>	<b>8,588.93</b>	<b>5,436.40</b>	<b>5,844.44</b>
	<b>52,955.37</b>	<b>47,106.47</b>	<b>44,374.50</b>	<b>32,950.08</b>	<b>29,893.68</b>	<b>25,548.04</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

# **RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF PROFITS AND LOSSES**

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>Revenue</b>						
Revenue from operations (gross)	30,109.95	25,854.45	39,058.94	28,110.74	23,511.73	19,861.18
Less : Excise duty	4,813.37	3,536.31	5,117.45	3,086.67	2,360.24	1,861.24
Revenue from operations (net)	25,296.58	22,318.14	33,941.49	25,024.07	21,151.49	17,999.94
Other income	96.94	82.91	142.81	146.89	173.54	441.96
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>25,393.52</b>	<b>22,401.05</b>	<b>34,084.30</b>	<b>25,170.96</b>	<b>21,325.03</b>	<b>18,441.90</b>
<b>Expenses</b>						
Cost of materials consumed	12,040.79	10,590.89	14,253.08	13,162.23	11,502.69	9,731.59
Purchases of traded goods	683.69	2,091.99	3,201.51	597.00	573.94	513.12
Changes in inventories of finished goods, work-in-process and traded goods	(746.11)	(908.99)	(289.85)	1.94	(84.54)	33.13
Employee benefits expense	2,108.37	1,589.53	3,237.51	2,167.99	1,829.91	1,524.24
Finance costs	1,112.31	892.57	1,687.91	1,853.95	1,697.09	1,155.96
Depreciation and amortisation expense	1,894.91	1,455.22	3,174.09	2,100.55	1,843.58	1,357.89
Other expenses	5,168.05	4,176.81	7,198.63	5,249.55	4,418.26	3,917.48
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>22,262.01</b>	<b>19,888.02</b>	<b>32,462.88</b>	<b>25,133.21</b>	<b>21,780.93</b>	<b>18,233.41</b>
<b>Net profit/(loss) before tax, as restated</b>	<b>3,131.51</b>	<b>2,513.03</b>	<b>1,621.42</b>	<b>37.75</b>	<b>(455.90)</b>	<b>208.49</b>
<b>Tax expense:</b>						
Current tax	733.87	620.30	530.45	187.44	59.10	102.30
Minimum alternate tax credit entitlement	(515.70)	(582.60)	(468.20)	(120.60)	-	(88.90)
Deferred tax expense/(credit)	779.11	809.57	703.96	181.28	(111.28)	(56.01)
<b>Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated</b>	<b>2,134.23</b>	<b>1,665.76</b>	<b>855.21</b>	<b>(210.37)</b>	<b>(403.72)</b>	<b>251.10</b>
Add: Share of profit in associate	15.38	7.44	15.17	8.81	8.41	-
Less: Share of profit/(loss) transferred to minority interest (Also Refer Note 20 of Annexure 5)	52.16	-	-	-	(0.01)	0.02
<b>Profit/(Loss), as restated</b>	<b>2,097.45</b>	<b>1,673.20</b>	<b>870.38</b>	<b>(201.56)</b>	<b>(395.30)</b>	<b>251.08</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

	Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>A</b>	<b>Cash flow from operating activities</b>						
	Profit/(Loss) before tax	3,131.51	2,513.03	1,621.42	37.75	(455.90)	208.49
	<b>Non-cash adjustments:</b>						
	Depreciation and amortisation expense	1,894.91	1,455.22	3,174.09	2,100.55	1,843.58	1,357.89
	Excess provisions written back	(0.60)	(3.19)	(4.43)	(34.91)	(2.54)	(5.82)
	Provision for bad and doubtful debts	12.56	9.71	20.26	42.66	47.15	30.07
	Interest expense	1,070.55	840.77	1,592.12	1,814.99	1,660.72	1,118.68
	Interest income	(50.01)	(13.32)	(61.93)	(69.10)	(95.11)	(46.98)
	Loss/(Gain) on sale of fixed assets (net)	6.19	(2.65)	40.25	3.86	(14.76)	(2.68)
	Profit on sale of current investments	(0.17)	(46.94)	(52.86)	-	-	-
	Fixed assets written off	63.27	38.61	74.53	47.06	32.39	49.38
	Unrealised exchange fluctuation, net	30.83	45.18	36.07	33.46	116.67	5.43
	Dividend income	-	-	-	(19.79)	-	-
	Bad debts and advances written off	1.01	-	4.46	14.79	-	-
	Operating profit before working capital changes	<b>6,160.05</b>	<b>4,836.42</b>	<b>6,443.98</b>	<b>3,971.32</b>	<b>3,132.20</b>	<b>2,714.46</b>
	<b>Changes in working capital</b>						
	(Increase)/Decrease in inventories	(1,081.94)	(2,184.70)	(1,354.11)	(428.44)	(158.28)	75.46
	Decrease/(Increase) in trade receivables	74.98	(745.46)	(26.57)	(378.26)	209.82	230.97
	(Increase)/Decrease in loans and advances	(21.57)	(759.46)	(626.74)	390.46	320.53	(733.36)
	Increase/(Decrease) in trade payable, other liabilities and provisions	2,509.35	5,394.83	1,594.36	861.03	(490.87)	623.83
	Cash generated from operations	<b>7,640.87</b>	<b>6,541.63</b>	<b>6,030.92</b>	<b>4,416.11</b>	<b>3,013.40</b>	<b>2,911.36</b>
	Direct taxes paid	(311.41)	(149.37)	(432.96)	(107.56)	(42.70)	(107.09)
	<b>Net cash generated from operating activities</b>	<b>7,329.46</b>	<b>6,392.26</b>	<b>5,597.96</b>	<b>4,308.55</b>	<b>2,970.70</b>	<b>2,804.27</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Cash flow from investing activities</b>						
	Purchase of fixed assets (including adjustment on account of capital work in progress, capital advance and capital creditors)	(6,091.25)	(1,274.29)	(2,724.17)	(2,196.77)	(4,360.72)	(4,259.36)
	Purchase of business for consolidated consideration	(564.18)	(3,450.00)	(3,450.00)	-	(1,570.00)	-
	Proceeds from sale of fixed assets	33.36	30.35	120.20	79.94	151.53	51.66
	Proceeds from sale of current investments	350.00	4,016.73	5,122.65	-	-	-
	Purchase of non-current investments	-	-	-	-	(0.21)	(908.74)

	Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
	Purchase of current investments	(350.00)	(950.00)	(2,050.00)	(3,019.79)	-	-
	Acquisition of subsidiaries, net of cash acquired	(1,637.53)	-	-	-	-	-
	Interest received	44.56	19.33	64.97	117.25	43.65	50.62
	Dividend received	-	-	-	19.79	-	-
	<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b>(8,215.04)</b>	<b>(1,607.88)</b>	<b>(2,916.35)</b>	<b>(4,999.58)</b>	<b>(5,735.75)</b>	<b>(5,065.82)</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Cash flow from financing activities</b>						
	Proceeds/(repayments) of long term borrowings (net)	215.26	(2,808.46)	(4,115.78)	(872.01)	3,958.26	2,666.67
	Proceeds/(repayments) of short-term borrowings (net)	33.54	(2,951.50)	(2,561.05)	1,708.67	(7.91)	738.47
	Interest paid	(835.33)	(860.13)	(1,513.60)	(1,859.33)	(1,607.17)	(1,113.08)
	Share issue expenses paid	(31.62)	-	-	-	-	-
	Share application money (refunded)/received	-	-	-	(400.00)	400.00	-
	Proceeds from issue of preference shares	-	2,500.00	2,500.00	2,000.00	-	-
	Proceeds from issue of non-convertible debentures	1,800.00	-	3,200.00	-	-	-
	Proceeds from issue of equity shares	284.62	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities</b>	<b>1,466.47</b>	<b>(4,120.09)</b>	<b>(2,490.43)</b>	<b>577.33</b>	<b>2,743.18</b>	<b>2,292.06</b>
<b>D.</b>	<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>580.89</b>	<b>664.29</b>	<b>191.18</b>	<b>(113.70)</b>	<b>(21.87)</b>	<b>30.51</b>
<b>E.</b>	Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period/ year	242.89	51.71	51.71	165.41	187.28	156.77
<b>F.</b>	Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period/ year (refer annexure 25)	<b>823.78</b>	<b>716.00</b>	<b>242.89</b>	<b>51.71</b>	<b>165.41</b>	<b>187.28</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

# RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>Equity and liabilities</b>							
<b>Shareholders' funds</b>							
Share capital	5,856.70	5,837.66	5,837.66	3,337.66	1,337.66	267.53	80.00
Reserves and surplus	5,323.94	3,146.15	2,759.13	1,202.75	885.97	1,720.96	1,060.05
	<b>11,180.64</b>	<b>8,983.81</b>	<b>8,596.79</b>	<b>4,540.41</b>	<b>2,223.63</b>	<b>1,988.49</b>	<b>1,140.05</b>
<b>Share application money pending allotment</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>400.00</b>	-	-
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>							
Long-term borrowings	17,120.42	12,954.75	15,030.60	14,915.26	14,888.09	12,013.36	5,614.80
Deferred tax liabilities (net)	2,256.29	1,594.69	1,489.37	795.84	616.74	704.36	647.35
Other long-term liabilities	3,040.42	6,252.10	6,252.10	-	187.39	218.12	700.72
Long-term provisions	474.45	361.52	384.16	207.76	125.61	98.61	78.69
	<b>22,891.58</b>	<b>21,163.06</b>	<b>23,156.23</b>	<b>15,918.86</b>	<b>15,817.83</b>	<b>13,034.45</b>	<b>7,041.56</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>							
Short-term borrowings	433.23	502.37	681.00	3,260.72	2,032.51	2,290.42	1,566.23
Trade payables							
Total outstanding dues to micro enterprises and small enterprises (Refer Note 11 of Annexure 5)	6.74	1.23	1.44	0.63	4.05	3.74	-
Total outstanding dues of creditors other than micro enterprises and small enterprises	1,843.18	3,210.94	991.43	930.33	767.65	462.38	331.65
Other current liabilities	10,416.73	8,745.70	7,622.07	3,897.02	3,678.77	3,829.82	2,436.49
Short-term provisions	767.51	726.34	365.54	170.36	42.74	52.58	12.87
	<b>13,467.39</b>	<b>13,186.58</b>	<b>9,661.48</b>	<b>8,259.06</b>	<b>6,525.72</b>	<b>6,638.94</b>	<b>4,347.24</b>
	<b>47,539.61</b>	<b>43,333.45</b>	<b>41,414.50</b>	<b>28,718.33</b>	<b>24,967.18</b>	<b>21,661.88</b>	<b>12,528.85</b>
<b>Assets</b>							
<b>Non-current assets</b>							
Fixed Assets							
Tangible assets	27,241.49	25,949.23	25,389.92	16,146.21	15,880.06	12,197.94	7,349.78
Intangible assets	3,558.78	3,999.09	3,772.02	1,185.04	1,307.35	23.76	36.47
Capital work-in-progress	17.72	145.99	320.27	168.70	102.25	1,484.08	1,089.61
Non-current investments	5,063.63	2,939.03	3,039.23	2,205.89	1,684.50	1,011.89	-
Long-term loans and advances	4,311.57	2,780.74	3,294.36	2,243.47	2,327.03	2,682.45	258.42
Other non-current assets	52.56	42.79	50.12	67.69	20.67	24.94	3.10
	<b>40,245.75</b>	<b>35,856.87</b>	<b>35,865.92</b>	<b>22,017.00</b>	<b>21,321.86</b>	<b>17,425.06</b>	<b>8,737.38</b>
<b>Current assets</b>							
Current investments	0.18	0.01	0.01	3,019.80	0.01	0.01	-
Inventories	4,373.70	4,360.55	3,507.85	2,138.74	1,815.99	1,858.88	1,722.29
Trade receivables	938.48	861.52	500.52	347.49	396.97	581.35	869.05
Cash and bank balances	665.74	688.61	195.84	32.90	141.21	81.55	37.96
Short-term loans and advances	1,093.78	1,298.38	1,217.65	744.37	951.84	1,548.77	1,126.30
Other current assets	221.98	267.51	126.71	418.03	339.30	166.26	35.87
	<b>7,293.86</b>	<b>7,476.58</b>	<b>5,548.58</b>	<b>6,701.33</b>	<b>3,645.32</b>	<b>4,236.82</b>	<b>3,791.47</b>
	<b>47,539.61</b>	<b>43,333.45</b>	<b>41,414.50</b>	<b>28,718.33</b>	<b>24,967.18</b>	<b>21,661.88</b>	<b>12,528.85</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

# **RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF PROFITS AND LOSSES**

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	Annexure	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>Revenue</b>								
Revenue from operations (gross)	<b>27</b>	25,542.31	22,974.41	33,188.14	22,806.26	19,425.77	16,141.65	12,456.14
Less : Excise duty		4,429.36	3,235.98	4,548.05	2,618.20	1,979.58	1,529.60	983.60
Revenue from operations (net)		21,112.95	19,738.43	28,640.09	20,188.06	17,446.19	14,612.05	11,472.54
Other income	<b>28</b>	131.17	135.86	434.01	422.96	325.14	465.51	4.34
<b>Total revenue</b>		<b>21,244.12</b>	<b>19,874.29</b>	<b>29,074.10</b>	<b>20,611.02</b>	<b>17,771.33</b>	<b>15,077.56</b>	<b>11,476.88</b>
<b>Expenses</b>								
Cost of materials consumed	<b>29</b>	10,235.62	9,472.23	12,029.53	11,127.43	9,818.93	8,099.93	6,901.97
Purchases of traded goods	<b>30</b>	660.86	2,075.26	3,164.74	566.32	551.74	500.61	465.03
Changes in inventories of finished goods, work-in-progress and traded goods	<b>31</b>	(663.74)	(896.56)	(318.44)	7.23	(27.22)	(5.41)	(316.44)
Employee benefits expense	<b>32</b>	1,441.75	1,237.52	2,457.47	1,472.45	1,250.56	1,003.92	731.49
Finance costs	<b>33</b>	932.90	740.66	1,388.53	1,562.74	1,478.64	975.51	719.13
Depreciation and amortisation expense	<b>34</b>	1,514.82	1,185.68	2,626.20	1,520.41	1,344.70	969.09	560.08
Other expenses	<b>35</b>	3,904.43	3,339.18	5,556.87	3,806.92	3,577.08	3,121.53	2,299.96
<b>Total expenses</b>		<b>18,026.64</b>	<b>17,153.97</b>	<b>26,904.90</b>	<b>20,063.50</b>	<b>17,994.43</b>	<b>14,665.18</b>	<b>11,361.22</b>
<b>Net profit/(loss) before tax, as restated</b>		<b>3,217.48</b>	<b>2,720.32</b>	<b>2,169.20</b>	<b>547.52</b>	<b>(223.10)</b>	<b>412.38</b>	<b>115.66</b>
<b>Tax expense:</b>								
Current tax		689.84	582.67	468.56	135.03	29.56	94.75	29.74
Minimum alternate tax credit entitlement		(515.70)	(582.60)	(468.20)	(120.60)	-	(88.90)	(24.50)
Deferred tax expense/(credit)		766.91	798.85	693.52	179.10	(87.62)	(47.85)	23.66
<b>Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated</b>		<b>2,276.43</b>	<b>1,921.40</b>	<b>1,475.32</b>	<b>353.99</b>	<b>(165.04)</b>	<b>454.38</b>	<b>86.76</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

	Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>A</b>	<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>							
	Profit/(Loss) before tax	3,217.48	2,720.32	2,169.20	547.52	(223.10)	412.38	115.66
	<b>Non-cash adjustments:</b>							
	Depreciation and amortisation expense	1,514.82	1,185.67	2,626.20	1,520.41	1,344.70	969.09	560.08
	Excess provisions written back	-	(3.45)	(0.57)	(37.62)	(2.49)	(5.81)	(1.01)
	Provision for bad and doubtful debts	12.00	9.49	14.28	40.22	36.64	30.43	1.15
	Interest expense	891.70	689.40	1,293.84	1,526.34	1,442.80	938.43	703.31
	Interest income	(83.35)	(41.38)	(113.78)	(128.57)	(161.61)	(99.32)	(0.91)
	Profit on sale of current investments	(0.17)	(46.94)	(52.86)	-	-	-	-
	Loss/(Gain) on sale of fixed assets (net)	7.39	(0.28)	40.75	2.49	(8.20)	(7.03)	0.30
	Fixed assets written off	56.93	32.37	58.42	35.52	25.29	38.08	25.22
	Dividend income	-	-	(190.35)	(115.01)	(95.22)	-	-
	Bad debts and advances written off	1.01	0.01	4.48	14.79	-	-	-
	Unrealised exchange fluctuation	42.44	(3.48)	1.12	80.15	61.26	5.43	-
	Operating profit before working capital changes	<b>5,660.25</b>	<b>4,541.73</b>	<b>5,850.73</b>	<b>3,486.24</b>	<b>2,420.07</b>	<b>2,281.68</b>	<b>1,403.80</b>
	<b>Changes in working capital</b>							
	(Increase)/Decrease in inventories	(865.83)	(2,221.80)	(1,369.11)	(322.75)	42.89	(8.62)	(484.98)
	(Increase)/Decrease in trade receivables	(450.97)	(520.04)	(166.68)	46.89	150.24	387.27	(35.92)
	(Increase)/Decrease in loans and advances	(91.31)	(572.54)	(315.55)	142.35	621.48	(326.36)	(504.69)
	Increase/(Decrease) in trade payable, other liabilities and provisions	2,760.96	4,981.86	1,401.88	473.79	(701.68)	(15.33)	(14.46)
	Cash generated from operations	<b>7,013.10</b>	<b>6,209.21</b>	<b>5,401.27</b>	<b>3,826.52</b>	<b>2,533.00</b>	<b>2,318.64</b>	<b>363.75</b>
	Direct taxes paid	(269.22)	(116.30)	(366.03)	(41.60)	(17.24)	(102.97)	(50.90)
	<b>Net cash generated from operating activities</b>	<b>6,743.88</b>	<b>6,092.91</b>	<b>5,035.24</b>	<b>3,784.92</b>	<b>2,515.76</b>	<b>2,215.67</b>	<b>312.85</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>							
	Purchase of fixed assets (including capital work in progress and movement in capital advance and creditors for capital goods)	(5,172.75)	(1,356.99)	(2,446.02)	(1,802.65)	(2,460.59)	(3,023.56)	(2,261.29)
	Purchase of business for consolidated consideration	(564.18)	(3,450.00)	(3,450.00)	-	(1,570.00)	-	-
	Proceeds from sale of fixed assets	7.30	31.68	119.22	56.91	79.99	38.98	5.42
	Loan given to subsidiary	(655.56)	(475.12)	(894.74)	(552.02)	-	(290.37)	-

	Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
	Recovery of loan given	-	-	-	-	178.53	-	-
	Proceeds from sale of current investments	350.00	4,016.73	5,122.65	-	-	-	-
	Proceeds from redemption of non-current investments	-	94.05	94.05	-	-	-	-
	Purchase of non-current investments	(2,024.41)	(256.41)	(356.61)	-	(672.62)	(903.74)	-
	Purchase of current investments	(350.00)	(950.00)	(2,050.00)	(3,019.79)	-	-	-
	Interest received	37.74	183.99	390.78	103.08	(8.19)	(34.69)	0.91
	Dividend received	180.92	-	-	210.24	-	-	-
	Cash received on merger	-	-	-	-	-	93.79	-
	<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b>(8,190.94)</b>	<b>(2,162.07)</b>	<b>(3,470.67)</b>	<b>(5,004.23)</b>	<b>(4,452.88)</b>	<b>(4,119.59)</b>	<b>(2,254.96)</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>							
	Proceeds of long-term borrowings	1,868.29	2,422.46	3,255.59	3,501.73	6,954.39	5,132.16	3,882.52
	Repayments of long-term borrowings	(1,068.06)	(4,732.88)	(6,566.16)	(3,632.22)	(3,731.01)	(3,493.77)	(1,587.55)
	Proceeds/(repayments) of short-term borrowings (net)	(247.77)	(2,758.34)	(2,579.73)	1,228.22	(257.92)	1,233.80	1,044.56
	Interest paid	(682.18)	(712.95)	(1,217.43)	(1,535.53)	(1,418.98)	(925.96)	(691.04)
	Share application money (refunded)/received	-	-	-	(400.00)	400.00	-	-
	Share issue expenses paid	(31.62)	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Redemption of preference shares	-	-	-	-	-	-	(773.76)
	Proceeds from issue of preference shares	-	2,500.00	2,500.00	2,000.00	-	-	-
	Proceeds from issue of equity shares	284.62	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Proceeds from issue of non convertible debentures	1,800.00	-	3,200.00	-	-	-	-
	Preference dividend paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	(68.18)
	Taxes on dividend paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11.32)
	<b>Net cash generated/(used in) financing activities</b>	<b>1,923.28</b>	<b>(3,281.71)</b>	<b>(1,407.73)</b>	<b>1,162.20</b>	<b>1,946.48</b>	<b>1,946.23</b>	<b>1,795.23</b>
<b>D</b>	<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>476.22</b>	<b>649.13</b>	<b>156.84</b>	<b>(57.11)</b>	<b>9.36</b>	<b>42.31</b>	<b>(146.88)</b>
<b>E</b>	Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period/ year	189.26	32.42	32.42	89.53	80.17	37.86	184.74
<b>F</b>	Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period/ year (refer annexure 25)	<b>665.48</b>	<b>681.55</b>	<b>189.26</b>	<b>32.42</b>	<b>89.53</b>	<b>80.17</b>	<b>37.86</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

## THE OFFER

Offer	Up to 25,000,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] million
<i>of which</i>	
(i) Fresh Issue <sup>(1)</sup>	Up to 15,000,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] million
(ii) Offer for Sale <sup>(2)</sup>	Up to 10,000,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] million
<i>of which</i>	
Offer for Sale by Varun Jaipuria <sup>(2)</sup>	Up to 5,000,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] million
Offer for Sale Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) <sup>(2)</sup>	Up to 5,000,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] million
<i>The Offer consists of:</i>	
Employee Reservation Portion	500,000 Equity Shares
Net Offer	Up to 24,500,000 Equity Shares
A) QIB Portion <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	12,250,000 Equity Shares
<i>of which:</i>	
Anchor Investor Portion <sup>(4)</sup>	Not more than 7,350,000 Equity Shares
Balance available for allocation to QIBs other than Anchor Investors (assuming Anchor Investor Portion is fully subscribed)	4,900,000 Equity Shares
<i>of which:</i>	
Available for allocation to Mutual Funds only (5% of the QIB Portion (excluding the Anchor Investor Portion)) <sup>(3)</sup>	245,000 Equity Shares
Balance of QIB Portion for all QIBs including Mutual Funds	4,655,000 Equity Shares
B) Non-Institutional Portion <sup>(3)</sup>	Not less than 3,675,000 Equity Shares
C) Retail Portion <sup>(3)</sup>	Not less than 8,575,000 Equity Shares
Equity Shares outstanding prior to the Offer	166,951,525 Equity Shares
Equity Shares outstanding after the Offer*	181,951,525 Equity Shares
<b>Use of Net Proceeds</b>	For details, see “Objects of the Offer” on page 101, for information about the use of the proceeds from the Fresh Issue. Our Company will not receive any proceeds from the Offer for Sale.

\* Assuming full subscription in the Offer.

Allocation to Bidders in all categories, except the Retail Portion and the Anchor Investor Portion, if any, shall be made on a proportionate basis. For further details, see “Offer Procedure – Basis of Allotment” on page 522.

1. The Fresh Issue has been authorised by the Board of Directors and the Shareholders, pursuant to their resolutions dated March 28, 2016 and April 27, 2016, respectively.
2. Equity Shares being offered in the Offer for Sale by Varun Jaipuria and Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) are eligible for the Offer in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations. The Offer for Sale of up to 5,000,000 Equity Shares being offered by Varun Jaipuria has been authorised by his consent letter dated May 26, 2016 and the Offer for Sale of up to 5,000,000 Equity Shares being offered by Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) has been authorised by Ravi Kant Jaipuria (karta) through its consent letter dated May 26, 2016.
3. Subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price, under-subscription, if any, in any category (including the Employee Reservation Portion) except in the QIB Portion, would be allowed to be met with spill over from any other category or combination of categories at the discretion of our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM and the Designated Stock Exchange.
4. Our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM may allocate up to 60% of the QIB Portion to Anchor Investors on a discretionary basis. One-third of the Anchor Investor Portion shall be reserved for Mutual Funds, subject to valid Bids being received from Mutual Funds at or above the price at which allocation is being done to other Anchor Investors. In the event of under-subscription or non-Allotment in the Anchor Investor Portion, the balance Equity Shares in the Anchor Investor Portion shall be added in the Net QIB Portion. For details, please see “Offer Procedure” on page 491.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Our Company was incorporated as Varun Beverages Limited on June 16, 1995 as a public limited company under the Companies Act, 1956. For further details, please see “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162.

For details of the business of our Company, please see “Our Business” on page 130.

### Registered Office of our Company

F-2/7, Okhla Industrial Area, Phase I  
New Delhi 110 020  
Tel: +91 11 41706720  
E-mail: [complianceofficer@rjcorp.in](mailto:complianceofficer@rjcorp.in)  
Website: [www.varunpepsi.com](http://www.varunpepsi.com)  
Corporate Identity Number: U74899DL1995PLC069839

### Corporate office of our Company

Plot No. 31, Institutional Area  
Sector – 44  
Gurgaon 122 002  
Tel: +91 124 4643100  
Fax: +91 124 4643303

### Address of the RoC

Our Company is registered with the RoC situated at:  
4<sup>th</sup> Floor, IFCI Tower  
61, Nehru Place  
New Delhi 110 019  
Tel: +91 11 2623 5707  
Fax: +91 11 2623 5702

### Board of Directors

The Board of Directors of our Company comprises the following:

Name	Designation	DIN	Address
Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Chairman	00003668	7A, Aurangzeb Road, New Delhi 110 011
Varun Jaipuria	Whole-time Director	02465412	7A, Aurangzeb Road, New Delhi 110 011
Raj Pal Gandhi	Whole-time Director	00003649	House no. P-2/50, DLF City Phase II, Gurgaon 122 002
Kapil Agarwal	Whole-time Director and Chief Executive Officer	02079161	KK-85, Kavi Nagar, Ghaziabad 201 002
Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Whole-time Director and Chief Financial Officer	01822576	139-D, Pocket-B, Mayur Vihar, Phase II, Delhi 110 091
Udai Dhawan	Nominee Director	03048040	46 (Second Floor) Poorvi Marg, Vasant Vihar, New Delhi 110 057
Ravindra Dhariwal	Independent Director	00003922	Aashray Farm, Opp. N.V. Farm Sub P.O., SP School, Bhatti Mines, Asola Village, New Delhi 110 030
Girish Ahuja	Independent Director	00446339	A-53, Kailash Colony, New Delhi 110 048
Naresh Kumar Trehan	Independent Director	00012148	B-4, Maharani Bagh, New Delhi 110 065

Name	Designation	DIN	Address
Pradeep Sardana	Independent Director	00682961	S-05B, Windsor Court, DLF City Phase-IV, Gurgaon 122 002
Geeta Kapoor	Independent Director	07503864	42, Sector-A, Pocket-C, Vasant Kunj, New Delhi 110 070
Sanjoy Mukerji	Independent Director	03122800	Fortune Enclave, 7th Floor, 14th Road, Khar West, Mumbai 400 052

For further details of our Directors, please see “Our Management” on page 174.

#### **Company Secretary and Compliance Officer**

Mahavir Prasad Garg is the Company Secretary and Compliance Officer of our Company. His contact details are as follows:

##### **Mahavir Prasad Garg**

Plot No. 31, Institutional Area  
Sector – 44, Gurgaon 122 002  
Tel: +91 124 4643100  
Fax: +91 124 4643303  
Email: mahavir.garg@rjcorp.in

##### **Chief Financial Officer**

Kamlesh Kumar Jain is the Chief Financial Officer of our Company. His contact details are as follows:

##### **Kamlesh Kumar Jain**

Plot No. 31, Institutional Area  
Sector – 44, Gurgaon 122 002  
Tel: +91 124 4643100  
Fax: +91 124 4643303  
Email: kamlesh.jain@rjcorp.in

#### **Investor Grievances**

**Investors can contact the Company Secretary and Compliance Officer, the GCBRLMs, the BRLM or the Registrar to the Offer in case of any pre-Offer or post-Offer related problems, such as non receipt of letters of Allotment, non credit of Allotted Equity Shares in the respective beneficiary account, non receipt of refund orders and non receipt of funds by electronic mode.**

All grievances may be addressed to the Registrar to the Offer with a copy to the relevant Designated Intermediary to whom the Bid cum Application Form was submitted. The Bidder should give full details such as name of the sole or first Bidder, Bid cum Application Form number, Bidder DP ID, Client ID, PAN, date of the submission of Bid cum Application Form, address of the Bidder, number of the Equity Shares applied for and the name and address of the Designated Intermediary where the Bid cum Application Form was submitted by the Bidder.

Further, the investor shall also enclose a copy of the Acknowledgment Slip received from the Designated Intermediaries in addition to the information mentioned hereinabove.

#### **Global Coordinators and Book Running Lead Managers**

##### **Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited**

1<sup>st</sup> Floor, 27 BKC, Plot No. 27  
“G” Block, Bandra Kurla Complex  
Bandra (East)  
Mumbai 400 051  
Tel: +91 22 4336 0000  
Fax: +91 22 6713 2447  
E-mail: vbl.ipo@kotak.com  
Investor grievance E-mail:  
kmccredressal@kotak.com

##### **Axis Capital Limited**

Axis House, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor, C-2  
Wadia International Center  
P. B. Marg, Worli  
Mumbai 400 025  
Tel: + 91 22 4325 2183  
Fax : +91 22 4325 3000  
E-mail: vbl.ipo@axiscap.in  
Investor grievance e-mail:  
complaints@axiscap.in

Website: [www.investmentbank.kotak.com](http://www.investmentbank.kotak.com)  
Contact Person: Ganesh Rane  
SEBI Registration No.: INM000008704

Website: [www.axiscapital.co.in](http://www.axiscapital.co.in)  
Contact Person: Lohit Sharma  
SEBI Registration No.: INM000012029

#### **CLSA India Private Limited**

*(formerly CLSA India Limited)*  
8/F, Dalamal House  
Nariman Point, Mumbai 400 021  
Tel: +91 22 6650 5050  
Fax: +91 22 2284 0271  
E-mail: [vbl.ipo@citiclsa.com](mailto:vbl.ipo@citiclsa.com)  
Investor grievance E-mail: [investor.helpdesk@clsa.com](mailto:investor.helpdesk@clsa.com)  
Website: [www.india.clsa.com](http://www.india.clsa.com)  
Contact person: Sarfaraz Agboatwala  
SEBI Registration No: INM000010619

#### **Book Running Lead Manager**

##### **YES Securities (India) Limited**

IFC 1 & 2, Unit no. 602 A  
6<sup>th</sup> Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg Elphinstone (W)  
Mumbai 400 013  
Telephone: +91 22 3347 9688  
Fax: +91 22 2421 4511  
E-mail: [dlvbl.ipo@yessecuritiesltd.in](mailto:dlvbl.ipo@yessecuritiesltd.in)  
Investor Grievance E-mail: [igc@yessecuritiesltd.in](mailto:igc@yessecuritiesltd.in)  
Website: [www.yesinvest.in](http://www.yesinvest.in)  
Contact Person: Aditya Vora  
SEBI Registration No: INM000012227

#### **Syndicate Member**

##### **Kotak Securities Limited**

12-BKC, Plot No. C-12  
“G” Block, Bandra Kurla Complex  
Bandra (East)  
Mumbai 400 051  
Tel: +91 22 6218 5410  
Fax: +91 22 6661 7041  
Website: [www.kotak.com](http://www.kotak.com)  
Contact Person: Umesh Gupta  
SEBI Registration No.: INB230808130/INB010808153

#### **Indian Legal Counsel to our Company**

##### **Cyril Amarchand Mangaldas**

4<sup>th</sup> floor, GYS Platinum  
D-3, District Centre, Saket  
New Delhi 110 017  
Tel: +91 11 6622 9000  
Fax: +91 11 6622 9009

#### **Indian Legal Counsel to the GCBRLMs and the BRLM**

##### **AZB & Partners**

AZB House  
Plot No. A-8, Sector 4

Noida 201301  
Tel: +91 120 417 9999  
Fax: +91 120 417 9900

**International Legal Counsel to the GCBRLMs and the BRLM**

**Squire Patton Boggs Singapore LLP**

10 Collyer Quay, #03-01/02  
Ocean Financial Centre  
Singapore 049315  
Tel: +65 6922 8668  
Fax: +65 6922 8650

**Statutory Auditors to our Company**

**Walker Chandiok & Associates**

41-L, Connaught Circus  
New Delhi 110 001  
Tel: +91 11 4278 7070  
Fax: +91 11 4278 7071  
E-mail: nitin.toshniwal@in.gt.com  
Firm Registration No.: 001329N  
Peer Review No.: 008379

**O.P. Bagla & Co.**

8/12, Kalkaji Extension  
New Delhi 110 019  
Tel: +91 11 2623 9078  
Fax: +91 11 2623 9913  
E-mail: neeraj@opbco.in  
Firm Registration No.: 000018N  
Peer Review No.: 008842

**Registrar to the Offer**

**Karvy Computershare Private Limited**

Karvy Selenium Tower B  
Plot 31 and 32, Gachibowli  
Financial District, Nanakramguda  
Hyderabad 500 032  
Tel: +91 40 6716 2222  
Fax: +91 40 2343 1551  
Email: einward.ris@karvy.com  
Investor Grievance e-mail: varun-beverages.ipo@karvy.com  
Website: www.karisma.karvy.com  
Contact Person: M Murali Krishna  
SEBI Registration No. INR000000221

**Banker to the Offer and/or Escrow Collection Bank**

**HDFC Bank Limited**

FIG – OPS Department, - Lodha  
I Think Techno Campus, O-3, Level, Next to Kanjurmarg Railway Station  
Kanjurmarg (East)  
Mumbai 400 042  
Tel: +91 22 3075 2929  
Fax: +91 22 2579 9801  
Email: vincent.dsouza@hdfcbank.com  
Website: www.hdfcbank.com  
SEBI Registration No. INBI000000063

**Refund Banker**

**HDFC Bank Limited**

FIG – OPS Department, - Lodha

I Think Techno Campus, O-3, Level, Next to Kanjurmarg Railway Station  
Kanjurmarg (East)  
Mumbai 400 042  
Tel: +91 22 3075 2929  
Fax: +91 22 2579 9801  
Email: vincent.dsouza@hdfcbank.com  
Website: www.hdfcbank.com  
SEBI Registration No. INBI00000063

### **Bankers to our Company**

#### **Axis Bank Limited**

2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Redfort Capital Tower  
Gole Market  
New Delhi 110 001  
Tel: +91 981 853 3501  
E-mail: amit.mathur@axisbank.com  
Contact Person: Amit Mathur

#### **HDFC Bank Limited**

HDFC Bank House  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Vatika Atrium  
Block A, Sector 53  
Gurgaon 122 002  
Tel: +91 124 4664 391  
Fax: +91 124 4289 819  
E-mail: pranav.priyadarshi@hdfcbank.com  
Website: www.hdfcbank.com  
Contact Person: Pranav Priyadarshi

#### **ICICI Bank Limited**

NBCC Place, Bhisma Pitamah Marg  
Pragati Vihar  
New Delhi 110 003  
Tel: +91 11 4221 8433  
Fax: +91 11 2439 00700  
E-mail: anshul.shrivastava@icicibank.com  
Website: www.icicibank.com  
Contact Person: Anshul Kumar

#### **IndusInd Bank Limited**

Building No. 10 B, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
DLF Cyber City  
Gurgaon 122 001  
Tel: +91 989 976 6369  
Fax: +91 124 4749 597  
E-mail: roopak.jain@indusind.com  
Website: www.indusind.com  
Contact Person: Roopak Jain

#### **RBL Bank Limited**

28, Gopal Das Bhawan  
Barakhamba Road, Connaught Place  
New Delhi 110 001  
Tel: +91 4936 5515

#### **DBS Bank Limited**

DLF Capitol Point, Baba Kharak Singh Marg  
Connaught Place  
New Delhi 110 001  
Tel: +91 6621 1801  
Fax: +91 11 3041 8899  
E-mail: sandeepkumar@dbb.com  
Website: www.dbs.com  
Contact Person: Sandeep Kumar

#### **Housing Development Finance Corporation Limited**

The Capitol Court, Outer Ring Road  
OLOF Palme Marg, Munirka  
New Delhi 110 067  
Tel: +91 11 4159 6524  
Fax: +91 11 2619 4617  
E-mail: ankurg@hdfc.com  
Website: www.hdfc.com  
Contact Person: Ankur Gupta

#### **IDBI Bank Limited**

3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Red Cross Building  
1 Red Cross Road  
New Delhi 110 001  
Tel: +91 11 6628 1019  
Fax: +91 11 2375 2730  
E-mail: amit.ku@idbi.co.in/shipra.garg@idbi.com  
Website: www.idbi.com  
Contact Persons: Amit Kumar/Shipra Tiwari

#### **Kotak Mahindra Bank Limited**

Kotak Aerocity Asset Area 9  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Ibis Commercial Block  
Hospitality District, IGI Airport  
New Delhi 110 037  
Tel: +91 116617 6255  
Fax: +91 11 6608 4533  
E-mail: amit.singh7@kotak.com  
Website: www.kotak.com  
Contact Person: Amit Singh

#### **Standard Chartered Bank Limited**

Crescenzo, C/38-39  
G-Block, Bandra Kurla Complex  
Bandra (East)  
Mumbai 400 0051



Fax: +91 11 4936 5526  
E-mail: [parminder.singh@rblbank.com](mailto:parminder.singh@rblbank.com)  
Website: [www.rblbank.com](http://www.rblbank.com)  
Contact Person: Parminder Singh

Tel: +91 22 6115 7224  
Fax: +91 22 6115 7132, 6115 7226  
E-mail: [kaushik.godbole@sc.com](mailto:kaushik.godbole@sc.com)/[priscilla.dsilva@sc.com](mailto:priscilla.dsilva@sc.com)/[karthikeyan.venkatraman@sc.com](mailto:karthikeyan.venkatraman@sc.com)  
Website: [www.standardchartered.com](http://www.standardchartered.com)  
Contact Persons: Kaushik Godbole/Priscilla Dsilva/  
Karthikeyan Venkatraman

### **YES Bank Limited**

D-12, First Floor  
South Extension, Part II  
New Delhi 110 049  
Tel: +91 981 150 4345  
Fax: +91 11 2625 4000  
E-mail: [vinay.gupta3@yesbank.in](mailto:vinay.gupta3@yesbank.in)  
Website: [www.yesbank.com](http://www.yesbank.com)  
Contact Person: Vinay Gupta

### **Self Certified Syndicate Banks**

The list of banks that have been notified by SEBI to act as the SCSBs for the ASBA process is provided on the website of SEBI at <http://www.sebi.gov.in/sebiweb/home/list/5/33/0/0/Recognised-Intermediaries>. For a list of branches of SCSBs named by the respective SCSBs to receive ASBA Forms from the Designated Intermediaries, please refer to the above-mentioned link.

### **Registered Brokers**

The list of the Registered Brokers, including details such as postal address, telephone number and e-mail address, is provided on the websites of the BSE and the NSE at [www.bseindia.com](http://www.bseindia.com) and [www.nseindia.com](http://www.nseindia.com), respectively, as updated from time to time.

### **Registrar and Share Transfer Agents**

The list of the RTAs eligible to accept ASBA Forms at the Designated RTA Locations, including details such as address, telephone number and e-mail address, is provided on the websites of Stock Exchanges at [www.bseindia.com](http://www.bseindia.com) and [www.nseindia.com](http://www.nseindia.com), respectively, as updated from time to time.

### **Collecting Depository Participants**

The list of the CDPs eligible to accept ASBA Forms at the Designated CDP Locations, including details such as name and contact details, is provided on the websites of BSE at <http://www.bseindia.com/Static/Markets/PublicIssues/RtaDp.aspx?expandable=6> and on the website of NSE at [http://www.nseindia.com/products/content/equities/ipos/asba\\_procedures.htm](http://www.nseindia.com/products/content/equities/ipos/asba_procedures.htm), as updated from time to time.

### **Experts**

Except as stated below, our Company has not obtained any expert opinions:

Our Company has received written consent from the Statutory Auditors namely, Walker Chandiok & Associates and O.P. Bagla & Co., each holding a valid peer review certificate from ICAI, to include their names as expert under Section 26 of the Companies Act, 2013 in this Red Herring Prospectus in relation to the reports dated September 22, 2016 on the Restated Financial Statements of our Company and the statement of tax benefits dated June 1, 2016, included in this Red Herring Prospectus and such consent has not been withdrawn up to the time of delivery of this Red Herring Prospectus.

Our Company has received written consent from Euromonitor International Ltd dated September 21, 2016, to include its name as expert under Section 26 of the Companies Act, 2013 in this Red Herring Prospectus in relation to the report titled "Soft Drinks in India" dated 2016.

### **Monitoring Agency**

Our Company has appointed Yes Bank Limited as the monitoring agency in accordance with Regulation 16 of SEBI ICDR Regulations.

## Appraising Entity

None of the objects for which the Net Proceeds will be utilised have been appraised by any agency.

## Inter-se Allocation of Responsibilities

The following table sets forth the inter-se allocation of responsibilities for various activities among the GCBRLMs and the BRLM for the Offer:

Sr. No	Activities	Responsibility	Coordination
1.	Due diligence of our Company's operations/ management/ business plans/ legal. Drafting and design of the Draft Red Herring Prospectus, Red Herring Prospectus and Prospectus. The GCBRLMs and the BRLM shall ensure compliance with stipulated requirements and completion of prescribed formalities with the Stock Exchanges, RoC and SEBI including finalisation of Prospectus and RoC filing of the same and drafting and approval of all statutory advertisements	Kotak, Axis Capital, CLSA, YES Securities	Kotak
2.	Capital structuring with the relative components and formalities such as composition of debt and equity, type of instruments.	Kotak, Axis Capital, CLSA, YES Securities	Kotak
3.	Appointment of Banker(s) to the Offer, Registrar, advertising agency, Monitoring Agency and printer including execution of agreements to appoint the intermediaries	Kotak, Axis Capital, CLSA, YES Securities	Kotak
4.	Drafting and approval of all publicity material other than statutory advertisement as mentioned in (2) above including corporate advertisement, brochure, banner	Kotak, Axis Capital, CLSA, YES Securities	Axis Capital
5.	International institutional marketing including; allocation of investors for meetings and finalize roadshow schedules	Kotak, Axis Capital, CLSA, YES Securities	CLSA
6.	Domestic institutional marketing including banks/ mutual funds and allocation of investors for meetings and finalising road show schedules	Kotak, Axis Capital, CLSA, YES Securities	Kotak
7.	Non-institutional and retail marketing of the Offer, which will cover, inter alia: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>formulating marketing strategies;</li> <li>preparation of publicity budget, finalising media and pr strategy;</li> <li>finalising centres for holding conferences for brokers, investors, etc.;</li> <li>finalising collection centres; and</li> </ul> follow-up on distribution of publicity and offer material including form, prospectus and deciding on the quantum of the Offer material.	Kotak, Axis Capital, CLSA, YES Securities	Axis Capital
8.	Preparation and finalisation of the road-show presentation, road show script and FAQs	Kotak, Axis Capital, CLSA, YES Securities	CLSA
9.	Coordination with Stock Exchanges for book building software, bidding terminals, anchor investor portion, mock trading, payment of 1% security deposit	Kotak, Axis Capital, CLSA, YES Securities	Axis Capital
10.	Pricing and managing the book	Kotak, Axis Capital, CLSA, YES Securities	Kotak
11.	Post- Offer activities, which shall involve essential follow-up steps	Kotak, Axis Capital, CLSA, YES Securities	Axis Capital

Sr. No	Activities	Responsibility	Coordination
	<p>including anchor coordination, follow-up with bankers to the Offer and SCSBs to get quick estimates of collection and advising the Company about the closure of the Offer, based on correct figures, finalisation of the basis of allotment or weeding out of multiple applications, listing of instruments, dispatch of certificates or demat credit and refunds and coordination with various agencies connected with the post-Offer activity such as Registrar to the Offer, Bankers to the Offer, SCSBs including responsibility for underwriting arrangements, as applicable.</p> <p>Coordinating with Stock Exchanges and SEBI for release of 1% security deposit post closure of the Offer.</p>	CLSA, YES Securities	

### Credit Rating

As this is an issue of Equity Shares, there is no credit rating for the Offer.

### Trustees

As this is an issue of Equity Shares, the appointment of trustees is not required.

### Book Building Process

The book building, in the context of the Offer, refers to the process of collection of Bids from investors on the basis of the Red Herring Prospectus within the Price Band, which will be decided by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, and advertised in all editions of Financial Express (a widely circulated English national daily newspaper) and all editions of Jansatta (a widely circulated Hindi national daily newspaper, Hindi also being the regional language in the place where our Registered Office is located) at least five Working Days prior to the Bid/Offer Opening Date. The Offer Price shall be determined by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM after the Bid/ Offer Closing Date.

**All Bidders, except Anchor Investors, can participate in the Offer only through the ASBA process.**

**In accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations, QIBs bidding in the QIB Portion and Non-Institutional Bidders bidding in the Non-Institutional Portion are not allowed to withdraw or lower the size of their Bids (in terms of the quantity of the Equity Shares or the Bid Amount) at any stage. Retail Individual Bidders can revise their Bids during the Bid/ Offer Period and withdraw their Bids until the Bid/ Offer Closing Date. Further, Anchor Investors cannot withdraw their Bids after the Anchor Investor Bid/ Offer Period. Allocation to the Anchor Investors will be on a discretionary basis.**

For further details on the method and procedure for Bidding, see “Offer Procedure” on page 491.

### Illustration of Book Building Process and Price Discovery Process

For an illustration of the Book Building Process and the price discovery process, see “Offer Procedure – Part B – Basis of Allocation – Illustration of Book Building Process and Price Discovery Process” on page 519.

### Underwriting Agreement

After the determination of the Offer Price and allocation of Equity Shares, but prior to the filing of the Prospectus with the RoC, our Company will enter into an Underwriting Agreement with the Underwriters for the Equity Shares proposed to be offered through the Offer. It is proposed that pursuant to the terms of the Underwriting Agreement, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM will be responsible for bringing in the amount devolved in the event that the Syndicate Member does not fulfil its underwriting obligations. The Underwriting Agreement is dated [●]. Pursuant to the terms of the Underwriting Agreement, the obligations of the Underwriters will be several and will be subject to certain conditions specified therein.

The Underwriters have indicated their intention to underwrite the following number of Equity Shares:

*(This portion has been intentionally left blank and will be completed before filing the Prospectus with the RoC.).*

Name, address, telephone number, fax number and e-mail address of the Underwriters	Indicative Number of Equity Shares to be Underwritten	Amount Underwritten (₹in millions)
[●]	[●]	[●]

The above-mentioned is indicative underwriting and will be finalised after determination of Offer Price and Basis of Allotment and subject to the provisions of the SEBI ICDR Regulations.

In the opinion of the Board of Directors, the resources of the Underwriters are sufficient to enable them to discharge their respective underwriting obligations in full. The Underwriters are registered with SEBI under Section 12(1) of the SEBI Act or registered as brokers with the Stock Exchange(s). The Board of Directors/Committee of Directors, at its meeting held on [●], has accepted and entered into the Underwriting Agreement mentioned above on behalf of our Company.

Allocation among the Underwriters may not necessarily be in proportion to their underwriting commitment.

Notwithstanding the above table, the Underwriters shall be severally responsible for ensuring payment with respect to the Equity Shares allocated to investors procured by them. In the event of any default in payment, the respective Underwriter, in addition to other obligations defined in the Underwriting Agreement, will also be required to procure subscribers for or subscribe to the Equity Shares to the extent of the defaulted amount in accordance with the Underwriting Agreement. The underwriting agreement mentioned above shall not apply to subscription by the Bidders in the Offer, except for Bids procured by the Syndicate.

## CAPITAL STRUCTURE

The Equity Share capital of our Company as at the date of this Red Herring Prospectus is set forth below:

(In ₹, except share data)

		Aggregate value at face value	Aggregate value at Offer Price
<b>A</b>	<b>AUTHORISED SHARE CAPITAL</b>		
	500,000,000 Equity Shares (of face value ₹ 10 each)	5,000,000,000	[●]
	50,000,000 preference shares (of face value ₹ 100 each)	5,000,000,000	[●]
<b>B</b>	<b>ISSUED, SUBSCRIBED AND PAID-UP CAPITAL BEFORE THE OFFER</b>		
	166,951,525 Equity Shares (of face value ₹ 10 each)	1,669,515,250	[●]
<b>C</b>	<b>PRESENT OFFER IN TERMS OF THIS RED HERRING PROSPECTUS</b>		
	Offer of up to 25,000,000 Equity Shares (of face value ₹ 10 each) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Up to 250,000,000	[●]
	of which		
	Fresh Issue of up to 15,000,000 Equity Shares (of face value ₹ 10 each) <sup>(1)</sup>	Up to 150,000,000	[●]
	Offer for Sale of up to 10,000,000 Equity Shares (of face value ₹ 10 each) <sup>(2)</sup>	Up to 100,000,000	[●]
	of which		
	Offer for Sale of up to 5,000,000 Equity Shares (of face value ₹ 10 each) by Varun Jaipuria <sup>(2)</sup>	Up to 50,000,000	
	Offer for Sale of up to 5,000,000 Equity Shares (of face value ₹ 10 each) by Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) <sup>(2)</sup>	Up to 50,000,000	[●]
	Employee Reservation Portion of 500,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] million, not exceeding 5% of the post Offer Equity Share capital of our Company	5,000,000	[●]
<b>D</b>	<b>SECURITIES PREMIUM ACCOUNT</b>		
	Before the Offer		8,602,748,587
	After the Offer		[●]
<b>E</b>	<b>ISSUED, SUBSCRIBED AND PAID-UP CAPITAL AFTER THE OFFER</b>		
	181,951,525 Equity Shares (of face value ₹ 10 each)*	1,819,515,250	[●]

\* Assuming full subscription in the Offer.

- The Fresh Issue has been authorised by the Board of Directors and the Shareholders, pursuant to their resolutions dated March 28, 2016 and April 27, 2016, respectively.
- The Offer for Sale of up to 5,000,000 Equity Shares by Varun Jaipuria has been authorised through his consent letter dated May 26, 2016 and the Offer for Sale of up to 5,000,000 Equity Shares being offered by Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) has been authorised pursuant to the consent letter dated May 26, 2016 by its karta, Ravi Kant Jaipuria.

### Changes in the Authorised Capital

Please see “History and Other Corporate Matters” on page 162 for details relating to the changes in authorised capital.

### Notes to the Capital Structure

#### 1. Equity Share Capital History of our Company

- (a) The history of the equity share capital of our Company is provided in the following table:

Date of allotment of the Equity Shares	Reasons for allotment	No. of Equity Shares	Face value (₹)	Issue Price (₹)	Nature of Consideration (case, other than cash)	Cumulative No. of Equity Shares	Cumulative paid-up Equity Share capital (₹)	Cumulative securities premium (₹)
June 19, 1995	Subscription to the MoA <sup>(1)</sup>	700	10	10	Cash	700	7,000	Nil
March 31, 1996	Preferential Allotment <sup>(2)</sup>	4,999,300	10	10	Cash	5,000,000	50,000,000	Nil

Date of allotment of the Equity Shares	Reasons for allotment	No. of Equity Shares	Face value (₹)	Issue Price (₹)	Nature of Consideration (case, other than cash)	Cumulative No. of Equity Shares	Cumulative paid-up Equity Share capital (₹)	Cumulative securities premium (₹)
November 4, 2004	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(3)</sup>	3,000,000	10	Nil	Not Applicable	8,000,000	80,000,000	Nil
May 1, 2013	Cancelled pursuant to a merger <sup>(4)</sup>	(7,999,500)	10	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	500	5,000	Nil
May 1, 2013	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(5)</sup>	26,752,733	10	Nil	Not Applicable	26,753,233	267,532,330	Nil
May 14, 2013	Bonus Issue <sup>(6)</sup>	107,012,932	10	Nil	Not applicable	133,766,165	1,337,661,650	Nil
March 31, 2016	Allotment pursuant to ESOS 2013 <sup>(7)</sup>	1,903,700	10	149.51	Cash	135,669,865	1,356,698,650	265,585,187
October 3, 2016	Allotment pursuant to conversion of CCDs <sup>(8)</sup>	12,838,437	10	197.12	Cash	148,508,302	1,485,083,020	2,667,882,817
October 3, 2016	Allotment pursuant to conversion of CCDs <sup>(9)</sup>	8,215,950	10	197.09	Cash	156,724,252	1,567,242,520	4,205,021,317
October 7, 2016	Allotment pursuant to conversion of RJCL CCPSs <sup>(10)</sup>	4,545,455	10	440.00	Cash	161,269,707	1,612,697,070	6,159,566,767
October 7, 2016	Allotment pursuant to conversion of DHRPL CCPSs <sup>(11)</sup>	5,681,818	10	440.00	Cash	166,951,525	1,669,515,250	8,602,748,587

1. Chuni Lal Jaipuria, Ravi Kant Jaipuria, Dhara Jaipuria, Rakesh Johar, Vinod Kumar Kedia, Narpat Raj Bhandari and Ram Niwas Garg were allotted 100 Equity Shares each, pursuant to their subscription to the Memorandum of Association.
2. Preferential allotment to (i) Chuni Lal Jaipuria – 500,000 Equity Shares; (ii) Champa Devi Jaipuria – 500,000 Equity Shares; (iii) Devyani Foods Limited – 1,000,000 Equity Shares; (iv) Devyani Overseas Private Limited – 700,000 Equity Shares; (v) DExPL – 700,000 Equity Shares; (vi) Expert Traders Private Limited – 200,000 Equity Shares; (vii) Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) – 49,400 Equity Shares; (viii) Dhara Jaipuria – 49,900 Equity Shares; (ix) Aradhana Beverages & Foods Company Private Limited – 1,200,000 Equity Shares; and (x) PepsiCo India – 100,000 Equity Shares.
3. Equity Shares were allotted pursuant to a scheme of amalgamation for merger of DBL with our Company approved by High Court of Delhi by order dated October 6, 2004 to the existing shareholders of DBL in the following manner, i.e., (i) Dhara Jaipuria – 43,800 Equity Shares; (ii) Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) – 27,850 Equity Shares; (iii) DExPL – 661,000 Equity Shares; (iv) Chuni Lal Jaipuria and Champa Devi Jaipuria (joint holders) – 44,825 Equity Shares; (v) Champa Devi Jaipuria and Chuni Lal Jaipuria (joint holders) – 87,325 Equity Shares; (vi) Devyani Overseas Private Limited – 599,950 Equity Shares; (vii) Agra Beverages Corporation Private Limited – 493,700 Equity Shares; (viii) Aradhana Beverages & Foods Company Private Limited – 480,000 Equity Shares; (ix) RJ Corp – 261,550 Equity Shares; and (x) PepsiCo India – 300,000 Equity Shares. For further details please see “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162.
4. Cancelled pursuant to a scheme of amalgamation for merger of VBIL with our Company approved by High Court of Delhi by order dated March 12, 2013. For further details please see “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162.
5. Equity Shares were allotted pursuant to a scheme of amalgamation for merger of VBIL with the Company pursuant to High Court of Delhi order dated March 12, 2013 to the existing shareholders of VBIL in the following manner., (i) Devyani Enterprises Private Limited – 354 Equity shares; (ii) Devyani Jaipuria – 353 Equity shares; (iii) Devyani Overseas Private Limited – 1060 Equity shares; (iv) Dhara Jaipuria – 353 Equity Shares; (v) Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) – 8,837,474 Equity Shares; (vi) RJ Corp Limited – 9,077,433 Equity Shares; (vii) Varun Jaipuria – 8,835,000 Equity Shares; (viii) Universal Dairy Products Private Limited – 353 Equity shares; and (ix) Standard Chartered Private Equity Mauritius II Limited – 353 Equity Shares. For further details please see “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162.
6. Bonus issue in the ratio 4:1 authorised by our Shareholders through a resolution dated May 13, 2013 and allotment was made by the Board through a resolution dated May 14, 2013. Bonus issue was undertaken through capitalisation of profits of our Company. The issue of Equity Share was as follows: (i) Devyani Enterprises Private Limited – 1,816 Equity Shares; (ii) Devyani Jaipuria – 1,412 Equity Shares; (iii) Devyani Overseas Private Limited – 4,640 Equity Shares; (iv) Dhara Jaipuria – 1,612 Equity Shares; (v) Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) – 35,350,296 Equity Shares; (vi) RJ Corp Limited – 36,309,932 Equity Shares; (vii) Varun Jaipuria – 35,340,400 Equity Shares; (viii) Universal Dairy Products Private Limited – 1,412 Equity Shares; and (ix) Standard Chartered Private Equity Mauritius II Limited – 1,412 Equity Shares.
7. For further information please see note 5 of this chapter.
8. Pursuant to the Investment Agreement and the AION Investment Agreement, SCPE held 2,530,682 CCDs. Upon conversion of the CCDs, 12,838,437 Equity Shares were allotted to SCPE on October 3, 2016. For further details, see “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162.

9. Pursuant to the AION Investment Agreement, AION held 1,613,900 CCDs and ICICI Venture Employees Welfare Trust through IDBI Trusteeship Services Limited held 5,398 CCDs. Upon conversion of the CCDs, 8,188,562 and 27,388 Equity Shares were allotted to AION and ICICI Venture Employees Welfare Trust through IDBI Trusteeship Services Limited on October 3, 2016. For further details, see "History and Certain Corporate Matters" on page 162.
10. The RJCL CCPs were converted into 4,545,455 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016. For further details, see "History and Certain Corporate Matters – RJCL Investment Agreement" on page 168.
11. The DHRPL CCPs were converted into 5,681,818 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016. For further details, see "History and Certain Corporate Matters – DHRPL Investment Agreement" on page 168.

(b) The history of the preference share capital of our Company is provided in the following table:

Date of allotment of the Preference Shares	Reasons for allotment	No. of Preference Shares	Face value (₹)	Issue Price (₹)	Nature of Consideration (cash, other than cash)	Cumulative No. of Preference Shares	Cumulative paid-up Preference Share capital (₹)	Cumulative Preference Share premium (₹)
March 20, 1999	Preferential Allotment <sup>(1)</sup>	2,897,672	100	100	Cash	2,897,672	289,767,200	Nil
February 28, 2000	Preferential Allotment <sup>(1)</sup>	1,625,254	100	100	Cash	4,522,926	452,292,600	Nil
March 29, 2000	Preferential Allotment <sup>(1)</sup>	411,997	100	100	Cash	4,934,923	493,492,300	Nil
March 31, 2000	Preferential Allotment <sup>(1)</sup>	71,010	100	100	Cash	5,005,933	500,593,300	Nil
June 30, 2000	Preferential Allotment <sup>(1)</sup>	1,128,990	100	100	Cash	6,134,923	613,492,300	Nil
February 26, 2001	Preferential Allotment <sup>(1)</sup>	26,230	100	100	Cash	6,161,153	616,115,300	Nil
November 4, 2004	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(2)</sup>	1,576,482	100	100	Not applicable	7,737,635	773,763,500	Nil
February 28, 2011	Redemption <sup>(3)</sup>	(7,737,635)	100	Not applicable	Not applicable	0	0	Nil
November 3, 2014	Preferential Allotment <sup>(4)</sup>	20,000,000	100	100	Cash	20,000,000	2,000,000,000	Nil
February 18, 2015	Preferential Allotment <sup>(5)</sup>	25,000,000	100	100	Cash	45,000,000	4,500,000,000	Nil
October 7, 2016	Converted into Equity Shares <sup>(6)</sup>	(45,000,000)	100	Not applicable	Not applicable	0	0	Nil

1. Preferential allotment to PepsiCo India
2. Allotted to PepsiCo India pursuant to High Court of Delhi order dated October 6, 2004 for a scheme of amalgamation for merger of DBL with our Company. For further details please see "History and Certain Corporate Matters" on page 162.
3. Redemption of preference shares held by PepsiCo India approved by the Shareholders' resolution dated February 22, 2011 and taken on record by the Board pursuant to resolution dated February 28, 2011
4. Allotted to RJ Corp pursuant to the RJCL Investment Agreement
5. Allotted to DHRPL pursuant to the DHRPL Investment Agreement
6. The RJCL CCPs were converted into 4,545,455 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016. For further details, see "History and Certain Corporate Matters – RJCL Investment Agreement" on page 168. The DHRPL CCPs were converted into 5,681,818 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016. For further details, see "History and Certain Corporate Matters – DHRPL Investment Agreement" on page 168.

(c) Issue of Equity Shares for consideration other than cash

Except as set out below, we have not issued Equity Shares for consideration other than cash:

Date of Allotment	Name of the Allottees	Number of Equity Shares Allotted	Face Value (₹)	Issue price per Equity Share (₹)	Reason for allotment	Benefits accrued to our Company
November 4, 2004	Dhara Jaipuria	43,800	10	Not applicable	Allotted pursuant to an order dated October 6, 2004 of the High Court at Delhi approving a scheme of amalgamation for the merger of DBL with our Company. For further	To help accelerate growth of our Company as our Company would have access to additional customers, increased market share and better access to distribution and marketing. The consolidation of activities of both the companies would lead to synergies
	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	27,850	10			

Date of Allotment	Name of the Allottees	Number of Equity Shares Allotted	Face Value (₹)	Issue price per Equity Share (₹)	Reason for allotment	Benefits accrued to our Company
	DExPL	661,000	10		details please see “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162.	in terms of economies of scale and operation, integration of operation, enhanced financial strength and flexibility, cost effectiveness, elimination of duplication of services and operations and reduction of overhead expenses.
	Chuni Lal Jaipuria and Champa Devi Jaipuria	44,825	10			
	Champa Devi Jaipuria and Chuni Lal Jaipuria	87,325	10			
	Devyani Overseas Private Limited	599,950	10			
	Agra Beverages Corporation Private Limited	493,700	10			
	Aradhana Beverages & Foods Company Private Limited	480,000	10			
	RJ Corp	261,550	10			
	PepsiCo India	300,000	10			
May 1, 2013	Devyani Enterprises Private Limited	354	10	Not applicable	Allotted pursuant to an order dated March 12, 2013 of the High Court at Delhi approving a scheme of amalgamation for the merger of VBIL with our Company. For further details please see “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162.	To avoid unnecessary cost duplication for administration, distribution, employees, selling and marketing, etc.
	Devyani Jaipuria	353				
	Devyani Overseas Private Limited	1,060				
	Dhara Jaipuria	353				
	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	8,837,474				
	RJ Corp Limited	9,077,433				
	Varun Jaipuria	8,835,000				
	Universal Dairy Products Private Limited	353				
	Standard Chartered Private Equity Mauritius II Limited	353				



Date of Allotment	Name of the Allottees	Number of Equity Shares Allotted	Face Value (₹)	Issue price per Equity Share (₹)	Reason for allotment	Benefits accrued to our Company
May 14, 2013	Devyani Enterprises Private Limited	1,816	10	-	Bonus issue in the ratio 4:1 authorised by our shareholders through a resolution dated May 13, 2013 and allotment was made by the Board through a resolution dated May 14, 2013.	Bonus issue was undertaken through capitalisation of profits of our Company.
	Devyani Jaipuria	1,412				
	Devyani Overseas Private Limited	4,640				
	Dhara Jaipuria	1,612				
	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	35,350,296				
	RJ Corp Limited	36,309,932				
	Varun Jaipuria	35,340,400				
	Universal Dairy Products Private Limited	1,412				
	Standard Chartered Private Equity Mauritius II Limited	1,412				

## 2. History of the Equity Share Capital held by our Promoters

- (a) As on the date of the Red Herring Prospectus, our Promoters hold 138,296,240 Equity Shares, constituting 82.84% of the issued, subscribed and paid-up Equity Share capital of our Company. The details regarding our Promoters' shareholding is set out below.

- Build-up of our Promoters' shareholding in our Company*

Set forth below is the build-up of the shareholding of our Promoters since incorporation of our Company:

Name of the Promoter	Date of allotment/ Transfer	Nature of transaction	No. of Equity Shares allotted/ transferred	Nature of consideration	Face value per Equity Share (₹)	Issue Price /Transfer Price per Equity Share (₹)	Percentage of the pre- Offer capital (%)	Percentage of the post Offer capital (%)*
Ravi Kant Jaipuria	June 19, 1995	Subscriber to the MoA	100	Cash	10	10	0.00	0.00
	January 5, 2005	Transfer to Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	(100)	Cash	10	30	(0.00)	(0.00)
<b>Total</b>			<b>0</b>				<b>Nil</b>	<b>Nil</b>
RJ Corp	November 4, 2004	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(1)</sup>	261,550	Not Applicable	10	Not applicable	0.16	0.14
	February 27, 2008	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(2)</sup>	1,637,000	Not Applicable	10	Not applicable	0.98	0.90
	January 17, 2011	Transfer to DEPL	(366,000)	Cash	10	200	(0.22)	(0.20)
	January 17, 2011	Transfer to VBIL	(760,000)	Cash	10	200	(0.46)	(0.42)

Name of the Promoter	Date of allotment/ Transfer	Nature of transaction	No. of Equity Shares allotted/ transferred	Nature of consideration	Face value per Equity Share (₹)	Issue Price /Transfer Price per Equity Share (₹)	Percentage of the pre-Offer capital (%)	Percentage of the post Offer capital (%)*
	May 15, 2011	Transfer to VBIL	(772,450)	Cash	10	230	(0.46)	(0.42)
	September 3, 2012	Transfer to Dhara Jaipuria	(50)	Cash	10	140	(0.00)	0.00
	May 1, 2013	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(3)</sup>	9,077,433	Not Applicable	10	Not applicable	5.44	4.99
	May 14, 2013	Bonus issue <sup>(4)</sup>	36,309,932	Not Applicable	10	Not applicable	21.75	19.96
	October 7, 2016	Conversion of RJCL CCPs <sup>(5)</sup>	4,545,455	Cash	10	440	2.72	2.50
<b>Total</b>			<b>49,932,870</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>29.91</b>	<b>27.45</b>
Varun Jaipuria	December 24, 2009	Gift from Dhara Jaipuria	643,800	Not applicable	10	Nil	0.39	0.35
	May 15, 2011	Transfer to VBIL	(643,700)	Cash	10	230	(0.39)	(0.35)
	May 1, 2013	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(3)</sup>	8,835,000	Not Applicable	10	Not applicable	5.29	4.86
	May 14, 2013	Bonus issue <sup>(4)</sup>	35,340,400	Not Applicable	10	Not applicable	21.17	19.42
<b>Total</b>			<b>44,175,500</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>26.46</b>	<b>24.28</b>
Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	March 31, 1996	Preferential allotment	49,400	Cash	10	10	0.03	0.03
	January 15, 1997	Transfer from Champa Devi Jaipuria	150,000	Cash	10	10	0.09	0.08
	March 31, 1998	Transfer from Devyani Overseas Private Limited	184,000	Cash	10	10	0.11	0.10
	March 31, 1998	Transfer from Rakesh Johar	100	Cash	10	10	0.00	0.00
	March 31, 1998	Transfer from Vinod Kumar Kedia	100	Cash	10	10	0.00	0.00
	March 31, 1998	Transfer from Narpal Raj Bhandari	100	Cash	10	10	0.00	0.00
	March 31, 1998	Transfer from Ram Niwas Garg	100	Cash	10	10	0.00	0.00
	May 15, 1998	Transfer from Northern Distributors Private Limited	150,000	Cash	10	11.50	0.09	0.08
	May 15, 1998	Transfer from Shabnam Properties Private Limited	100,000	Cash	10	11.50	0.06	0.05
	November 20, 1999	Transfer from Dhara Jaipuria	50,000	Cash	10	10	0.03	0.03
	November 4, 2004	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(1)</sup>	27,850	Not Applicable	10	Not applicable	0.02	0.02
	January 5, 2005	Transfer from Ravi Kant Jaipuria	100	Cash	10	30	0.00	0.00
	January 11, 2006	Gift from Champa Devi Jaipuria	350,000	Not applicable	10	Not applicable	0.21	0.19
	January 11, 2006	Gift from Chuni Lal Jaipuria	100	Not applicable	10	Not applicable	0.00	0.00
	January 11, 2006	Gift from Champa Devi Jaipuria and Chuni Lal Jaipuria(joint holders)	87,325	Not applicable	10	Not applicable	0.05	0.05
	January 11, 2006	Gift from Chuni Lal Jaipuria and Champa Devi	44,825	Not applicable	10	Not applicable	0.03	0.02

Name of the Promoter	Date of allotment/ Transfer	Nature of transaction	No. of Equity Shares allotted/ transferred	Nature of consideration	Face value per Equity Share (₹)	Issue Price /Transfer Price per Equity Share (₹)	Percentage of the pre- Offer capital (%)	Percentage of the post Offer capital (%)*
		Jaipuria(joint holders)						
	May 15, 2011	Transfer to VBIL	(1,193,900)	Cash	10	230	(0.72)	(0.66)
	May 1, 2013	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(3)</sup>	8,837,474	Not Applicable	10	Not applicable	5.29	4.86
	May 14, 2013	Bonus issue <sup>(4)</sup>	35,350,296	Not Applicable	10	Not applicable	21.17	19.43
<b>Total</b>			<b>44,187,870</b>	-	-	-	<b>26.47</b>	<b>24.28</b>

\* Assuming full subscription in the Offer.

1. Pursuant to a scheme of amalgamation for the merger of DBL with our Company approved by High Court of Delhi order dated October 6, 2004 to the existing shareholders of DBL. For further details please see "History and Certain Corporate Matters" on page 162.
2. Pursuant to a scheme of amalgamation for the merger of DExPL with RJ Corp approved by High Court of Delhi order dated February 27, 2008. The purpose of the scheme was the merger of DExPL with RJ Corp to create a larger company with a larger capital and financial base. Pursuant to the scheme, 23 equity shares of RJ Corp were issued and allotted to shareholders of DExPL for every 100 equity shares of ₹ 10 each of DExPL
3. Pursuant to a scheme of amalgamation for the merger of VBIL with our Company approved by High Court of Delhi order dated March 12, 2013. For further details please see "History and Certain Corporate Matters" on page 162.
4. Bonus issue in the ratio 4:1 authorised by our Shareholders through a resolution dated May 13, 2013 and allotment was made by the Board through a resolution dated May 14, 2013. Bonus issue was undertaken through capitalisation of profits of our Company.
5. The RJCL CCPs were converted into 4,545,455 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016. For further details, see "History and Certain Corporate Matters – RJCL Investment Agreement" on page 168.

All the above Equity Shares were fully paid-up at the time of allotment.

#### Shareholding of our Promoters and Promoter Group

S. N.	Name of the Shareholder	Pre-Offer		Post-Offer*	
		No. of Equity Shares	% of total Share-holding	No. of Equity Shares	% of total Share-holding
Promoters					
1.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria	-	-	-	-
2.	RJ Corp Limited	49,932,870	29.91	49,932,870	27.44
3.	Varun Jaipuria	44,175,500	26.46	39,175,500	21.53
4.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	44,187,870	26.47	39,187,870	21.54
	Total (A)	138,296,240	82.84	128,296,240	70.51
Promoter Group					
5.	DHRPL	5,681,818	3.40	5,681,818	3.12
6.	Devyani Enterprises Private Limited	2,270	0.00	2,270	0.00
7.	Devyani Jaipuria	1,765	0.00	1,765	0.00
8.	Devyani Overseas Private Limited	5,800	0.00	5,800	0.00
9.	Dhara Jaipuria	2,015	0.00	2,015	0.00
10.	Universal Dairy Products Private Limited	1,765	0.00	1,765	0.00
11.	Vivek Gupta	168,000	0.10	168,000	0.09
	Total (B)	5,863,433	3.50	5,863,433	3.21
	Total (A+B)	144,159,673	86.34	134,159,673	73.72

\* Assuming full subscription in the Offer.

*Shareholding of directors of RJ Corp, our Company's corporate promoter in our Company*

S. N.	Name of the Shareholder	Pre-Offer		Post-Offer*	
		No. of Equity Shares	% of total Share-holding	No. of Equity Shares	% of total Share-holding
1.	Varun Jaipuria	44,175,500	26.46	39,175,500	21.53
2.	Raj Pal Gandhi	440,000	0.26	440,000	0.24
3.	Rajesh Chopra	36,000	0.02	36,000	0.02
	<b>Total</b>	<b>44,651,500</b>	<b>26.74</b>	<b>39,651,500</b>	<b>21.79</b>

\* Assuming full subscription in the Offer.

*Details of Promoter's contribution and lock-in:*

Pursuant to the SEBI ICDR Regulations, an aggregate of 20% of the fully diluted post-Offer Equity Share capital of our Company held by our Promoters shall be locked-in for a period of three years from the date of Allotment ("**Promoters' Contribution**") and our Promoters' shareholding in excess of 20% shall be locked-in for a period of one year from the date of Allotment.

The details of the Equity Shares held by our Promoters, which shall be locked-in for a period of three years from the date of Allotment are set out in the following table:

Name	Date of allotment (and was made fully paid up) / transfer	Nature of Transaction	No. of Equity Shares	Face Value (₹)	Issue/acquisition price per Equity Share (₹)	Percentage of pre-Offer paid-up Equity Share capital (%)	Percentage of post-Offer paid-up Equity Share capital* (%)
RJ Corp	February 27, 2008	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(1)</sup>	50	10	Not applicable	0.00	0.00
	May 1, 2013	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(2)</sup>	9,077,433	10	Not applicable	5.44	4.99
	May 14, 2013	Bonus issue <sup>(3)</sup>	9,117,670	10	Not applicable	5.46	5.01
Varun Jaipuria	December 24, 2009	Gift from Dhara Jaipuria <sup>(4)</sup>	100	10	Not applicable	0.00	0.00
	May 1, 2013	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(2)</sup>	8,835,000	10	Not applicable	5.29	4.86
	May 14, 2013	Bonus issue <sup>(3)</sup>	262,476	10	Not applicable	0.16	0.14
Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	January 11, 2006	Gift from Chuni Lal Jaipuria	100	10	Not applicable	0.00	0.00
	May 1, 2013	Pursuant to a merger <sup>(2)</sup>	8,837,474	10	Not applicable	5.29	4.86
	May 14, 2013	Bonus issue <sup>(3)</sup>	260,002	10	Not applicable	0.16	0.14
<b>Total</b>			<b>36,390,305</b>			<b>21.80</b>	<b>20.00</b>

\* Assuming full subscription in the Offer.

- (1) Equity Shares remaining out of the lot of 1,637,000 Equity Shares transferred to RJ Corp, pursuant to a scheme of amalgamation for the merger of DEXPL with RJ Corp approved by High Court of Delhi order dated February 27, 2008. The purpose of the scheme was the merger of DEXPL with RJ Corp to create a larger company with a larger capital and financial base. Pursuant to the scheme, 23 equity shares of RJ Corp were issued and allotted to shareholders of DEXPL for every 100 equity shares of ₹ 10 each of DEXPL
- (2) Equity Shares were allotted pursuant to a scheme of amalgamation for merger of VBIL with the Company pursuant to High Court of Delhi order dated March 12, 2013 to the existing shareholders of VBIL in the following manner., (i) Devyani Enterprises Private Limited – 354 Equity shares; (ii) Devyani Jaipuria – 353 Equity shares; (iii) Devyani Overseas Private Limited – 1060 Equity shares; (iv) Dhara Jaipuria – 353 Equity Shares; (v) Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) – 8,837,474 Equity Shares; (vi) RJ Corp Limited – 9,077,433 Equity Shares; (vii) Varun Jaipuria – 8,835,000 Equity Shares; (viii) Universal Dairy Products Private Limited – 353 Equity shares; and (ix) Standard Chartered Private Equity Mauritius II Limited – 353 Equity Shares. For further details please see "History and Certain Corporate Matters" on page 162
- (3) Bonus issue in the ratio 4:1 authorised by our Shareholders through a resolution dated May 13, 2013 and allotment was made by the Board through a resolution dated May 14, 2013. Bonus issue was undertaken through capitalisation of profits of our Company. The issue of Equity Share was as follows: (i) Devyani Enterprises Private Limited – 1,816 Equity Shares; (ii) Devyani Jaipuria – 1,412 Equity Shares; (iii) Devyani Overseas Private Limited – 4,640 Equity Shares; (iv) Dhara Jaipuria – 1,612 Equity Shares; (v) Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) – 35,350,296 Equity Shares; (vi) RJ Corp Limited – 36,309,932 Equity Shares; (vii) Varun Jaipuria – 35,340,400 Equity Shares; (viii) Universal Dairy Products Private Limited – 1,412 Equity Shares; and (ix) Standard Chartered Private Equity Mauritius II Limited – 1,412 Equity Shares
- (4) Equity shares remaining out of the gift of 643,800 Equity Shares received on December 24, 2009 from Dhara Jaipuria vide gift deed dated December 24, 2009

The Promoters have confirmed that the Promoters' Contribution has been financed from their internal accruals and no loans or financial assistance from any bank or financial institutions has been availed by them for this purpose.

The Promoters' Contribution has been brought in to the extent of not less than the specified minimum lot and from the persons defined as 'promoter' under the SEBI ICDR Regulations. Our Company undertakes that the Equity Shares that are being locked-in are not ineligible for computation of Promoters' Contribution in terms of Regulation 33 of the SEBI ICDR Regulations. In this connection, we confirm the following:

- (i) The Equity Shares offered for Promoters' Contribution have not been acquired in the last three years for consideration other than cash and revaluation of assets or capitalisation of intangible assets; or resulting from bonus issue by utilisation of revaluation reserves or unrealised profits of our Company or bonus issue against Equity Shares which are otherwise ineligible for computation of Promoters' Contribution;
- (ii) The Promoters' Contribution does not include any Equity Shares acquired during the preceding one year and at a price lower than the price at which the Equity Shares are being offered to the public in the Offer;
- (iii) The Company has not been formed by the conversion of a partnership firm into a company;
- (iv) The Equity Shares held by the Promoters and offered for Promoters' Contribution are not subject to any pledge; and
- (v) All the Equity Shares of our Company held by the Promoters are held in dematerialised form.

- *Other requirements in respect of lock-in:*

In addition to 20% of the fully diluted post-Offer shareholding of our Company held by our Promoters and locked-in for three years as specified above, the entire pre-Offer Equity Share capital of our Company and any unsubscribed portion of the Offer for Sale by the Selling Shareholders will be locked-in for a period of one year from the date of Allotment, except for the Equity Shares allotted to the employees under ESOS 2013 and the Equity Shares proposed to be allotted under ESOS 2013 and ESOS 2016.

The Equity Shares held by our Promoters which are locked-in for a period of one year from the date of Allotment may be pledged only with scheduled commercial banks or public financial institutions as collateral security for loans granted by such banks or public financial institutions, provided that such pledge of the Equity Shares is one of the terms of the sanction of such loans.

The Equity Shares held by our Promoters which are locked-in may be transferred to and amongst the Promoters, or the Promoter Group entities or to any new promoter or persons in control of our Company, subject to continuation of the lock-in in the hands of the transferees for the remaining period and compliance with the Takeover Regulations, as applicable.

The Equity Shares held by persons other than our Promoters and locked-in for a period of one year from the date of Allotment in the Offer may be transferred to any other person holding the Equity Shares which are locked-in, subject to the continuation of the lock-in in the hands of transferees for the remaining period and compliance with the Takeover Regulations. However, under Regulation 37(b) of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, the Equity Shares held by SCPE which is a SEBI registered foreign venture capital investor will not be subject to lock-in.

- *Lock-in of the Equity Shares to be Allotted, if any, to the Anchor Investors*

Any Equity Shares allotted to Anchor Investors in the Anchor Investor Portion shall be locked-in for a period of 30 days from the date of Allotment.

### 3. Shareholding Pattern of our Company

The table below presents the shareholding pattern of our Company as on the date of filing of the Red Herring Prospectus:

Category y	Category of sharehold er	Nos. of share- holders (III)	No. of fully paid up equity shares held	No. of Partl y paid- up equit y share s held	No. of shares underlyin g Depositor y Receipts	Total nos. shares held	Shareholdi ng as a % of total no. of shares (calculated as per SCRR, 1957)	Number of Voting Rights held in each class of securities				No. of Shares Underlying Outstandin g convertible securities (including Warrants)	Shareholdin g , as a % assuming full conversion of convertible securities (as a percentage of diluted share capital)	Number of Locked in shares		Number of Shares pledged or otherwise encumbered		Number of equity shares held in dematerializ ed form									
(I)	(II)							(IV)	(V)	(VI)	(VII) =(IV)+(V)+ (VI)			(VIII) As a % of (A+B+C2)	(IX)				(X)	(XI)= (VII)+(X) As a % of (A+B+C2)	(XII)		(XIII)	(XIV)			
															No of Voting Rights				Total as a % of (A+B+ C)			No . (a)	As a % of total Share s held (b)	No. (a)	As a % of total Share s held (b)		
															Class eg: X	Clas s eg:y	Total										
(A)	Promoter & Promoter Group	10	144,159,673	0	0	144,159,673	86.35%	144,159,673	NA	144,159,673	86.35%	Nil	86.35%	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	144,159,673									
(B)	Public	43	22,791,852	0	0	22,791,852	13.65%	22,791,852	NA	22,791,852	13.65%	Nil	13.65%	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	22,790,087									
(C)	Non Promoter- Non Public	0	0	0	0	0	0.00%	0	NA	0	0.00%	0	0.00%	Nil	Nil	NA	NA	NA									
(C1)	Shares underlyin g DRs	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	N A	NA	NA	NA	NA									
(C2)	Shares held by Employee Trusts	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	N A	NA	NA	NA	NA									
	Total	53	166,951,525	0	0	166,951,525	100.00%	166,951,525	NA	166,951,525	100.00%	Nil	100.00%	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	166,949,760									

4. The list of top 10 Shareholders of our Company and the number of Equity Shares held by them are set forth below:

- The top 10 Shareholders as on the date of filing of the Red Herring Prospectus are as follows:

S. No.	Name of the Shareholder	No. of Equity Shares	Percentage (%)
1.	RJ Corp	49,932,870	29.91
2.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	44,187,870	26.47
3.	Varun Jaipuria	44,175,500	26.46
4.	SCPE	12,840,202	7.69
5.	AION	8,188,562	4.90
6.	DHRPL	5,681,818	3.40
7.	Raj Pal Gandhi	440,000	0.26
	Kapil Agarwal	440,000	0.26
8.	Vivek Gupta	168,000	0.10
9.	Madhusudan Parikh	144,000	0.09
	Rajinderjeet Singh Bagga	144,000	0.09
	<b>Total</b>	<b>166,342,822</b>	<b>99.63</b>

- The top 10 Shareholders 10 days prior to the date of filing of the Red Herring Prospectus are as follows:

S. No.	Name of the Shareholder	No. of Equity Shares	Percentage (%)
1.	RJ Corp	45,387,415	28.96
2.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	44,187,870	28.19
3.	Varun Jaipuria	44,175,500	28.19
4.	SCPE	12,840,202	8.19
5.	AION	8,188,562	5.22
6.	Raj Pal Gandhi	440,000	0.28
	Kapil Agarwal	440,000	0.28
7.	Vivek Gupta	168,000	0.11
8.	Madhusudan Parikh	144,000	0.09
	Rajinderjeet Singh Bagga	144,000	0.09
	<b>Total</b>	<b>156,115,549</b>	<b>99.60</b>

- The top 10 Shareholders two years prior to the date of filing of the Red Herring Prospectus are as follows:

S. No.	Name of the Shareholder	No. of Equity Shares	Percentage (%)
1.	RJ Corp	45,387,415	33.93
2.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	44,187,870	33.03
3.	Varun Jaipuria	44,175,500	33.02
4.	Devyani Overseas Private Limited	5,800	0.00
5.	Devyani Enterprises Private Limited	2,270	0.00
6.	Dhara Jaipuria	2,015	0.00
7.	Devyani Jaipuria	1,765	0.00
8.	Universal Dairy Products Private Limited	1,765	0.00
9.	Standard Chartered Private Equity Mauritius II Limited	1,765	0.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>133,766,165</b>	<b>100</b>

#### 5. *Employee Stock Option Scheme 2013 (“ESOS 2013”)*

Our Company instituted the ESOS 2013 on May 13, 2013, pursuant to the resolution passed by our Board dated May 13, 2013. The issue of Equity Shares under the ESOS 2013 was approved by our Shareholders’ on May 13, 2013 for issue of equity shares not exceeding five per cent of the fully diluted share capital of our Company. The ESOS 2013 provides for issue of options to all the eligible employees of our Company (including directors), our Subsidiaries and holding company. The objective of the ESOS 2013 is to promote long-term financial interest in the Company, to attract and retain talent in the organisation, to achieve sustained growth by aligning the interest of the employees with that of the Company, to create a sense of ownership among the employees and to bring loyalty among employees and directors.

In terms of the ESOS 2013, our Board has approved, subject to the approval of the Shareholders and applicable law, granting of options convertible into Equity Shares representing up to 5% of the fully-diluted equity share capital of our Company.

Our Company has granted 2,675,400 options convertible into 2,675,400 Equity Shares, which represents 1.60% of the pre-Offer paid-up equity capital of our Company. The following table sets forth the particulars of the options granted under the ESOS 2013 as of the date of filing of this Red Herring Prospectus:

Particulars	Details
Options granted	2,675,400 as at March 31, 2016
The pricing formula	Based on Black-Scholes-Merton formula
Exercise price of options	₹ 149.51 per Equity Share
Total options vested	2,675,400 as at March 31, 2016
Options exercised	1,903,700
Total number of shares arising as a result of exercise of options (including options that have been exercised)	2,675,400
Options forfeited/lapsed/cancelled	Nil
Variation in terms of options	ESOS 2013 has been amended on March 28, 2016. Under ESOS 2013, the vesting was to occur at the time of filing of the Red Herring Prospectus by our Company for the purpose of IPO and the exercise period was to commence only after the IPO. The vesting period has been amended such that the 1st, 2nd and 3rd vesting shall occur on December 1, 2015 and the restriction on exercise of the option after IPO has been removed
Money realised by exercise of options	₹ 284,622,187
Total number of options in force	771,700
Employee wise details of options granted to	
(i) Senior managerial personnel i.e. Directors and key management personnel	See Note 1 below
(ii) Any other employee who received a grant in any one year of options amounting to 5% or more of the options granted during that year	See Note 2 below
(iii) Identified employees who are granted options, during any one year equal to exceeding 1% of the issued capital (excluding outstanding warrants and conversions) of our Company at the time of grant	Nil
Fully diluted EPS pursuant to issue of Equity Shares on exercise of options calculated in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 20 'Earning Per Share'	₹ 10.96 on a standalone basis
Difference between employee compensation cost using the intrinsic value of stock options and the employee compensation cost that shall have been recognised if the Company has used fair value of options	Since the intrinsic value is less than the fair value, there is no employee compensation cost that is to be recognized. For further details please see note M of financial statements on page 225
Impact of the above on our profits and EPS with reference to Standalone Financials	For FY15, the company's net profit/(loss) after tax would have been lower by ₹ 101.36 million (previous year ₹ 46.07 million) i.e. ₹ 1,373.96 million (previous year ₹ 387.45 million) and basic earnings per share would have been ₹ 10.27 (previous year ₹ 2.30) and diluted earnings per share would have been ₹ 10.20 (previous year ₹ 2.30)



Particulars	Details										
Weighted-average exercise prices and weighted-average fair values of options whose exercise price either equals or exceeds or is less than the market price of the stock	Weighted-average exercise price ₹ 149.51  Weighted-average fair value of options ₹ 66.05 per option (since the stock is not listed, market price is considered same as fair value)										
Description of the method and significant assumptions used during the year to estimate the fair values of options, including weighted-average information, namely, risk-free interest rate, expected life, expected volatility, expected dividends, and the price of the underlying share in the market at the time of grant of the option.	<table> <tr> <td>Model used</td><td>Black- Scholes Method</td></tr> <tr> <td>Weighted average risk free interest rate</td><td>7.54%</td></tr> <tr> <td>Weighted average expected Options life</td><td>7.89 years</td></tr> <tr> <td>Weighted average expected volatility</td><td>16.63%</td></tr> <tr> <td>Weighted average expected dividends</td><td>0.00</td></tr> </table>	Model used	Black- Scholes Method	Weighted average risk free interest rate	7.54%	Weighted average expected Options life	7.89 years	Weighted average expected volatility	16.63%	Weighted average expected dividends	0.00
Model used	Black- Scholes Method										
Weighted average risk free interest rate	7.54%										
Weighted average expected Options life	7.89 years										
Weighted average expected volatility	16.63%										
Weighted average expected dividends	0.00										
Impact on profits and EPS of the last three years if the Company had followed accounting policies specified in clause 13 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Employee Stock Option Scheme and Employee Stock Purchase Scheme) Guidelines, 1999 in respect of options granted in the last three years	For FY14, the company's net profit/(loss) after tax would have been lower by ₹ 46.07 million (previous year ₹ 29.28 million) i.e. ₹ 307.92 million (previous year ₹ 194.32 million) and basic and diluted profit/(loss) per share would have been ₹ 2.30 (previous year ₹ 1.52)										
Intention of the holders of Equity Shares allotted on exercise of options to sell their shares within three months after the listing of Equity Shares pursuant to the Offer	Will vary on case to case basis										
Intention to sell Equity Shares arising out of the exercise of shares granted under ESOS 2013 within three months after the listing of Equity Shares by directors, senior managerial personnel and employees amounting to more than 1% of the issued capital (excluding outstanding warrants and conversions)	Nil										

**Note 1: Details regarding options granted to the senior managerial personnel, i.e., Directors and key management personnel, under the ESOS 2013 are set forth below:**

Name of the Director/Key Management Personnel	No of Options Granted (Including Bonus)	Total Number of Options Forfeited (Including Bonus)	Total Number of Options Outstanding (Including Bonus)
Raj Pal Gandhi	440,000	Nil	Nil
Kapil Agarwal	440,000	Nil	Nil
Kamlesh Kumar Jain	46,000	Nil	Nil

**Note 2: Employees who received a grant in any one year of options amounting to 5% or more of the options granted during the year under the ESOS 2013 are set forth below:**

Name of the Employee	No of Options Granted (Including Bonus)	Year of Grant
Raj Pal Gandhi	440,000	2013
Kapil Agarwal	440,000	2013
Vivek Gupta	168,000	2013
Madhusudan Parikh	144,000	2013
Rajinderjeet Singh Bagga	144,000	2013

## 6. Employee Stock Option Scheme 2016 ("ESOS 2016")

Our Company instituted the ESOS 2016 on April 27, 2016 pursuant to our Board and Shareholders' resolutions dated April 27, 2016. The objective of the ESOS is to promote long-term financial interest in the Company, to attract and retain talent in the organisation, to achieve sustained growth by aligning the interest of the employees with that of the Company, to create a sense of ownership among the employees and to bring loyalty among employees and directors. The ESOS 2016 is in compliance with the SEBI (Share Based Employee Benefits) Regulations, 2014, as amended.

In terms of the ESOS 2016, our Board has approved, subject to the approval of the Shareholders and applicable law, granting of options convertible into Equity Shares representing up to 5% of the fully-diluted equity share capital of our Company.

Our Company has not granted options convertible into Equity Shares under ESOS 2016. The following table sets forth the particulars of the options granted under the ESOS 2016 as of the date of filing of this Red Herring Prospectus:

Particulars	Details
Options granted	Nil
The pricing formula	Not applicable
Exercise price of options	Not applicable
Total options vested	Not applicable
Options exercised	Not applicable
Total number of shares arising as a result of exercise of options (including options that have been exercised)	Not applicable
Options forfeited/lapsed/cancelled	Not applicable
Variation in terms of options	Not applicable
Money realised by exercise of options	Not applicable
Total number of options in force	Not applicable
Employee wise details of options granted to	Not applicable
(i) Senior managerial personnel i.e. Directors and key management personnel	Not applicable
(ii) Any other employee who received a grant in any one year of options amounting to 5% or more of the options granted during that year	Not applicable
(iii) Identified employees who are granted options, during any one year equal to exceeding 1% of the issued capital (excluding outstanding warrants and conversions) of our Company at the time of grant	Not applicable
Fully diluted EPS pursuant to issue of Equity Shares on exercise of options calculated in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 20 'Earning Per Share'	Not applicable
Difference between employee compensation cost using the intrinsic value of stock options and the employee compensation cost that shall have been recognised if the Company has used fair value of	Not applicable

Particulars	Details
options	
Impact of the above on our profits and EPS with reference to Standalone Financials	Not applicable
Weighted-average exercise prices and weighted-average fair values of options whose exercise price either equals or exceeds or is less than the market price of the stock	Not applicable
Description of the method and significant assumptions used during the year to estimate the fair values of options, including weighted-average information, namely, risk-free interest rate, expected life, expected volatility, expected dividends, and the price of the underlying share in the market at the time of grant of the option	Not applicable
Impact on profits and EPS of the last three years if the Company had followed accounting policies specified in clause 13 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Employee Stock Option Scheme and Employee Stock Purchase Scheme) Guidelines, 1999 in respect of options granted in the last three years	Not applicable
Intention of the holders of Equity Shares allotted on exercise of options to sell their shares within three months after the listing of Equity Shares pursuant to the Offer	Not applicable
Intention to sell Equity Shares arising out of the exercise of shares granted under ESOS 2016 within three months after the listing of Equity Shares by directors, senior managerial personnel and employees amounting to more than 1% of the issued capital (excluding outstanding warrants and conversions)	Not applicable

**Note 1: Details regarding options granted to the senior managerial personnel, i.e., Directors and key management personnel, under the ESOS 2016 are set forth below:**

Name of the Director/Key Management Personnel	No of Options Granted (Including Bonus)	Total Number of Options Forfeited (Including Bonus)	Total Number of Options Outstanding (Including Bonus)
Not applicable	Nil	Nil	Nil

**Note 2: Employees who received a grant in any one year of options amounting to 5% or more of the options granted during the year under the ESOS 2016 are set forth below:**

Name of the Employee	No of Options Granted (Including Bonus)	Year of Grant
Not applicable	Nil	Not applicable

7. Except as stated in the section “Our Management” on page 174, none of our Directors or key management personnel holds any Equity Shares in our Company.
8. As on the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM and their respective associates do not hold any Equity Shares in our Company. The GCBRLMs and the BRLM and their affiliates may engage in the transactions with and perform services for our Company in the ordinary course of business or may in the future engage in commercial banking and investment banking transactions with our Company for which they may in the future receive customary compensation.

9. As on the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, our Company has not allotted any Equity Shares pursuant to any scheme approved under Sections 391 to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956, except as stated below:

Date of allotment of the Equity Shares	No. of Equity Shares	Face value (₹)	Issue Price (₹)	Nature of Consideration (case, other than cash)
November 4, 2004 <sup>(1)</sup>	3,000,000	10	Nil	Not Applicable
May 1, 2013 <sup>(2)</sup>	26,752,733	10	Nil	Not Applicable

- Equity Shares were allotted pursuant to a scheme of amalgamation for the merger of DBL with the Company approved by High Court of Delhi pursuant to order dated October 6, 2004 to the existing shareholders of DBL in the following manner, i.e., (i) Dhara Jaipuria – 43,800 Equity Shares; (ii) Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) – 27,850 Equity Shares; (iii) DEXPL – 661,000 Equity Shares; (iv) Chuni Lal Jaipuria and Champa Devi Jaipuria (joint holders) – 44,825 Equity Shares; (v) Champa Devi Jaipuria and Chuni Lal Jaipuria (joint holders) – 87,325 Equity Shares; (vi) Devyani Overseas Private Limited – 599,950 Equity Shares; (vii) Agra Beverages Corporation Private Limited – 493,700 Equity Shares; (viii) Aradhana Beverages & Foods Company Private Limited – 480,000 Equity Shares; and (ix) RJ Corp – 261,550 Equity Shares; (x) PepsiCo India – 300,000 Equity Shares
- Equity Shares were allotted pursuant to a scheme of amalgamation for the merger of VBIL with the Company approved by High Court of Delhi pursuant to order dated March 12, 2013 to the existing shareholders of VBIL in the following manner, i.e., (i) Devyani Enterprises Private Limited – 354 Equity shares; (ii) Devyani Jaipuria – 353 Equity shares; (iii) Devyani Overseas Private Limited – 1060 Equity shares; (iv) Dhara Jaipuria – 353 Equity Shares; (v) Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) – 8,837,474 Equity Shares; (vi) RJ Corp Limited – 9,077,433 Equity Shares; (vii) Varun Jaipuria – 8,835,000 Equity Shares; (viii) Universal Dairy Products Private Limited – 353 Equity shares; and (ix) Standard Chartered Private Equity Mauritius II Limited – 353 Equity Shares.

See “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162 for further details about the scheme of arrangement pursuant to which DBL and VBIL merged with our Company.

10. As of the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, except as stated below, no Equity Shares have been issued by our Company at a price that may be lower than the Offer Price during the last one year:

Sr. No.	Name of Allottee	Date of Allotment	No. of Equity Shares	Issue Price (₹)	Reason
1.	Various employees <sup>(1)</sup>	March 31, 2016	1,903,700	149.51	Allotted pursuant to the ESOS 2013. For further details please see note 5 of this chapter on page 93.
2.	SCPE <sup>(2)</sup>	October 3, 2016	12,838,437	197.12	Upon conversion of the CCDs
3.	AION <sup>(2)</sup>	October 3, 2016	8,188,562	197.09	Upon conversion of the CCDs
4.	ICICI Venture Employees Welfare Trust <sup>(2)</sup>	October 3, 2016	27,388	197.09	Upon conversion of the CCDs
5.	RJ Corp <sup>(3)</sup>	October 7, 2016	4,545,455	440.00	Upon conversion of the RJCL CCPSS
6.	DHRPL <sup>(4)</sup>	October 7, 2016	5,681,818	440.00	Upon conversion of the DHRPL CCPSS

- 440,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Raj Pal Gandhi, 440,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Kapil Agarwal, 168,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Vivek Gupta, 144,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Madhusudan Parikh, 144,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Rajinderjeet Singh Bagga, 124,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Sudin Naik Gaunker, 46,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Kamlesh Kumar Jain, 36,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Rajesh Chopra, 36,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Jivan Dosajh (now held by his nominee), 24,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Kamal Kumar Sharma, 36,000 Equity Shares were allotted to S N Bhatt, 24,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Sharad Kumar Garg, 24,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Monika Arora, 7,200 Equity Shares were allotted to Yogesh Kumar Singh, 24,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Rishi Agarwal, 15,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Satya Parkash Gupta, 7,200 Equity Shares were allotted to Arun Kumar Singh, 7,200 Equity Shares were allotted to Praveen Agarwal, 7,200 Equity Shares were allotted to Balendu Rai, 7,200 Equity Shares were allotted to Sri Kanth, 7,200 Equity Shares were allotted to Nitin Tailor, 5,500 Equity Shares were allotted to Pushpa Ranjan Shrivastava, 5,500 Equity Shares were allotted to Johnson Cherian, 4,500 Equity Shares were allotted to Kirti Narayan Jha, 3,700 Equity Shares were allotted to Satyendra Puri, 24,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Pradeep Kumar Goyal, 4,500 Equity Shares were allotted to Naseem Ahmed, 4,500 Equity Shares were allotted to Mukesh Khandelwal, 3,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Ajay Verma, 4,500 Equity Shares were allotted to Neeraj Aggarwal, 4,500 Equity Shares were allotted to Yogesh Bhayana, 24,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Kamal Karnatak, 14,400 Equity Shares were allotted to H S Rana, 4,500 Equity Shares were allotted to Vinod Kumar Tyagi, 4,500 Equity Shares were allotted to Niraj Gupta, 3,000 Equity Shares were allotted to Pradeep Kalyal, 3,700 Equity Shares were allotted to Anil Kumar Singh, 4,500 Equity Shares were allotted to Ashok Gupta, 4,500 Equity Shares were allotted to Ashok Arora, 3,700 Equity Shares were allotted to Ved Prakash Sharma and 4,500 Equity Shares were allotted to Ravindra Yadav. Except for Vivek Gupta, who is a member of the Promoter Group, none of the other allottee is a member of the Promoter Group.
- Pursuant to the Investment Agreement and the AION Investment Agreement, SCPE held 2,530,682 CCDs and pursuant to the AION Investment Agreement, AION held 1,613,900 CCDs and ICICI Venture Employees Welfare Trust through IDBI Trusteeship Services Limited held 5,398 CCDs. Upon conversion of the CCDs, 12,838,437, 8,188,562 and 27,388 Equity Shares were allotted to SCPE, AION and ICICI Venture Employees Welfare Trust through IDBI Trusteeship Services Limited, respectively, on October 3, 2016. For further details, see “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162.

3. The RJCL CCPs were converted into 4,545,455 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016. For further details, see "History and Certain Corporate Matters – RJCL Investment Agreement" on page 168.
4. The DHRPL CCPs were converted into 5,681,818 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016. For further details, see "History and Certain Corporate Matters – DHRPL Investment Agreement" on page 168.

11. None of the members of the Promoter Group, the Promoters, directors of RJ Corp, our corporate Promoter, or our Directors and their immediate relatives have purchased or sold any Equity Shares or the equity shares of any of our Subsidiaries, during the period six months immediately preceding the date of the Draft Red Herring Prospectus with the SEBI until the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, except for the following:

Name of the Promoter, member of the Promoter Group, Directors, or their immediate relative	Total No. of Equity Shares subscribed/purchased	Total No. of Equity Shares sold/transferred	Date of Purchase	Purchase Price (₹)
Raj Pal Gandhi	440,000 <sup>(1)</sup>	Nil	March 31, 2016	149.51
Kapil Agarwal	440,000 <sup>(1)</sup>	Nil	March 31, 2016	149.51
Vivek Gupta	168,000 <sup>(1)</sup>	Nil	March 31, 2016	149.51
Kamlesh Kumar Jain	46,000 <sup>(1)</sup>	Nil	March 31, 2016	149.51
Rajesh Chopra	36,000 <sup>(1)</sup>	Nil	March 31, 2016	149.51

(1) Allotted pursuant to ESOS 2013. For further information please see note 5 of this chapter.

12. As of the date of the filing of this Red Herring Prospectus, the total number of Equity Shareholders is 53.
13. Neither our Company nor any of our Directors have entered into any buy-back and/or standby arrangements for purchase of Equity Shares from any person. Further, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM have not made any buy-back and/or standby arrangements for purchase of Equity Shares from any person.
14. Except for the 771,700 options granted under ESOS 2013, there are no outstanding warrants, options or rights to convert debentures, loans or other instruments convertible into the Equity Shares as on the date of this Red Herring Prospectus.
15. Our Company has not issued any Equity Shares out of revaluation reserves or unrealised profits.
16. All Equity Shares transferred pursuant to the Offer will be fully paid-up at the time of Allotment and there are no partly paid-up Equity Shares as on the date of this Red Herring Prospectus.
17. Any oversubscription to the extent of 10% of the Offer can be retained for the purposes of rounding off to the nearer multiple of minimum allotment lot.
18. Except for the Offer for Sale by Varun Jaipuria and Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF), our Promoters and Promoter Group will not participate in the Offer.
19. There have been no financial arrangements whereby our Promoter Group, the directors of RJ Corp, our corporate Promoter, our Directors and their relatives have financed the purchase by any other person of securities of our Company, from the period commencing six months preceding the date of filing of the Draft Red Herring Prospectus till the date of this Red Herring Prospectus.
20. No person connected with the Offer, including, but not limited to, the GCBRLMs, the BRLM, the members of the Syndicate, our Company, the Directors, the Promoters, members of our Promoter Group and Group Companies, shall offer any incentive, whether direct or indirect, in any manner, whether in cash or kind or services or otherwise to any Bidder for making a Bid.
21. Except for the issue of Equity Shares pursuant to exercise of options granted under the ESOS 2013, investment in Subsidiaries, joint ventures, additional fund raising, our Company presently does not intend or propose to alter its capital structure for a period of six months from the Bid/Offer Opening Date, by way of split or consolidation of the denomination of Equity Shares or further issue of Equity Shares (including issue of securities convertible into or exchangeable, directly or indirectly for Equity Shares) whether on a preferential basis or by way of issue of bonus shares or on a rights basis or by way of further public issue of Equity Shares or qualified institutions placements or otherwise. If our Company enters into acquisitions or joint ventures or if any business needs arise, we may, subject to necessary approvals, consider raising additional capital to fund such activity or use Equity Shares for participation in such acquisitions or joint ventures or other arrangements.
22. Except for the issue of Equity Shares pursuant to exercise of options granted under the ESOS 2013, there will be no further issue of Equity Shares whether by way of issue of bonus shares, preferential allotment, rights issue or in any

other manner during the period commencing from filing of this Red Herring Prospectus with SEBI until the Equity Shares Allotted in the Offer have been listed on the Stock Exchanges.

23. There shall be only one denomination of the Equity Shares, unless otherwise permitted by law. Our Company shall comply with such disclosure and accounting norms as may be specified by SEBI from time to time.
24. Our Company shall ensure that transactions in the Equity Shares by the Promoters and the Promoter Group during the period between the date of registering the RHP with the RoC and the date of closure of the Offer shall be reported to the Stock Exchanges within 24 hours of the transactions.
25. The Equity Shares issued pursuant to this Offer shall be fully paid-up at the time of Allotment failing which no Allotment shall be made.
26. Our Company shall comply with such disclosure and accounting norms as may be specified by SEBI from time to time.
27. The Offer is being made through the Book Building Process in accordance with Regulation 26(1) of the SEBI ICDR Regulations wherein not more than 50% of the Offer shall be allocated on a proportionate basis to QIBs, provided that our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM may allocate up to 60% of the QIB Portion to Anchor Investors on a discretionary basis. One-third of the Anchor Investor Portion shall be reserved for domestic Mutual Funds, subject to valid Bids being received from domestic Mutual Funds at or above the Anchor Investor Allocation Price. 5% of the QIB Portion (excluding the Anchor Investor Portion) shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to Mutual Funds only, and the remainder of the QIB Portion shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to all QIB Bidders (other than Anchor Investors), including Mutual Funds, subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price. Further, not less than 15% of the Offer shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to Non-Institutional Bidders and not less than 35% of the Offer shall be available for allocation to Retail Individual Bidders in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations, subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price. Further, 500,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] million shall be made available for allocation on a proportionate basis to the Eligible Employees bidding in the Employee Reservation Portion, subject to valid bids being received at or above Offer Price. All Bidders, other than Anchor Investors, are mandatorily required to participate in this Offer through the ASBA process, providing details of their respective bank accounts which will be blocked by SCSBs. Anchor Investors are not permitted to participate in the Offer through ASBA Process. For details, see “Offer Procedure” on page 491.
28. Under-subscription, if any, under any category (including the Employee Reservation Portion), except in QIB Portion, would be allotted to be met with spill over from any other category or a combination of categories at the discretion of our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM and the Designated Stock Exchange.

Only Eligible Employees Bidding in the Employee Reservation Portion are eligible to apply in the Offer under the Employee Reservation Portion on a competitive basis. Bids by Eligible Employees Bidding in the Employee Reservation Portion could also be made in the Net Offer and such Bids would not be treated as multiple Bids. The Employee Reservation Portion shall not exceed 5% of the post-Offer capital of our Company.

## OBJECTS OF THE OFFER

The Offer comprises a Fresh Issue and an Offer for Sale.

### Offer for Sale

The Selling Shareholders will be entitled to their respective portion of the proceeds of the Offer for Sale. Our Company will not receive any proceeds from the Offer for Sale.

### Fresh Issue

Our Company intends to utilize the Net Proceeds towards the following:

1. Prepayment or scheduled repayment of a portion of outstanding indebtedness availed by our Company; and
2. General corporate purposes.

The main objects clause of our Memorandum of Association enables our Company to undertake our existing business activities and the activities for which funds are being raised by us through the Offer and for which the loans proposed to be repaid from the Net Proceeds were utilised. In addition, we expect to achieve the benefit of listing of our Equity Shares on the Stock Exchanges.

The details of the Net Proceeds are set forth in the following table:

Particulars		Estimated Amount (In ₹ million)
Gross proceeds of the Offer		[●]
Less:	Proceeds from the Offer for Sale	[●]
	Offer Expenses	[●]
<b>Net Proceeds<sup>(1)</sup></b>		<b>[●]</b>

(1) To be finalized upon determination of the Offer Price and updated in the Prospectus prior to filing with the RoC

### Requirements of Funds

The Net Proceeds are proposed to be used in accordance with the details provided in the following table:

Particulars	Amount (In ₹ million)
Prepayment or scheduled repayment of a portion of outstanding indebtedness availed by our Company	5,400.00
General corporate purposes <sup>(1)</sup>	[●]

(1) To be finalized upon determination of the Offer Price and updated in the Prospectus prior to filing with the RoC

In case of a shortfall in the Net Proceeds, our management may explore alternate means for such repayment or prepayment (as the case may be), including utilisation of our internal accruals or further debt financing.

### Means of Finance

The entire requirement of funds towards the objects of the Offer will be met from the Net Proceeds. Accordingly, as required under the SEBI ICDR Regulations, we confirm that there is no requirement for us to make firm arrangements of finance through verifiable means towards at least 75% of the stated means of finance, excluding the amount to be raised from the Offer.

### Schedule for Utilisation of the Net Proceeds

(In ₹ million)

Sr. No.	Particulars	Amount proposed to be funded from Net Proceeds	Schedule of Utilisation
			April 1, 2016 – March 31, 2017
1.	Prepayment or scheduled repayment of a portion of outstanding indebtedness availed by our Company	5,400.00	5,400.00
2.	General corporate purposes <sup>(1)</sup>	[●]	[●]
<b>Total</b>		<b>[●]</b>	<b>[●]</b>

(1) To be finalized upon determination of the Offer Price and updated in the Prospectus prior to filing with the RoC

To the extent our Company is unable to utilise any portion of the Net Proceeds towards the aforementioned objects of the Offer, as per the estimated schedule of deployment specified above, our Company shall deploy the Net Proceeds in the subsequent Financial Years towards the aforementioned objects.

### ***Details of Utilisation of Net Proceeds***

The details of utilisation of the Net Proceeds are set forth herein below:

#### ***1. Prepayment or scheduled repayment of a portion of outstanding indebtedness availed by our Company***

Our Company proposes to utilise an aggregate amount of ₹ 5,400.00 million from the Net Proceeds towards prepayment or scheduled repayment, in full or in part, of the loans availed by our Company. The selection and extent of loans proposed to be repaid from our Company's loans mentioned below will be based on various commercial considerations including, among others, the interest rate of the relevant loan, the amount of the loan outstanding, the remaining tenor of the loan and the applicable law governing such borrowings. Given the nature of these borrowings and the terms of repayment, the aggregate outstanding amounts under these loans may vary from time to time and our Company may, in accordance with the relevant repayment schedule, repay or refinance some of its existing borrowings prior to Allotment. Accordingly, our Company may utilise the Net Proceeds for part prepayment of any such refinanced loans or additional loan facilities obtained by it. However, the aggregate amount to be utilised from the Net Proceeds towards prepayment or scheduled repayment of loans (including refinanced or additional loans availed, if any), in part or full, would not exceed ₹ 5,400.00 million. The prepayment or scheduled repayment will help reduce our outstanding indebtedness and debt servicing costs, assist us in maintaining a favourable debt to equity ratio and enable utilisation of our internal accruals for further investment in business growth and expansion. In addition, we believe that the debt to equity ratio of our Company will improve significantly enabling us to raise further resources in the future to fund potential business development opportunities and plans to grow and expand our business in the future.

The following table provides details of loans availed by our Company, which we propose to prepay or repay, in full or in part, from the Net Proceeds of an aggregate amount of ₹ 5,400.00 million:

Sr. No	Name of the Lender	Date of the Loan Agreements/ Sanction Letters/ Information Memorandum	Rate of Interest per annum (in %)	(in ₹ million)		Repayment Schedule	Purpose of availing the Loan
				Sanctioned Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount Outstanding as at August 31, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>		
1.	HDFC Bank Limited	November 30, 2013	11.15	500.00	300.00	Six instalments of ₹ 50.00 million each due in June 2017, July 2017, June 2018, July 2018, June 2019 and July 2019.	Reimbursement of cost of machineries imported by our Company under letters of credit for the Nuh and Guwahati (Unit-II) production facilities of our Company
2.		April 20, 2015	10.70	360.00	360.00	Instalments of: (i) ₹ 20.00 million due in August 2017; (ii) ₹ 113.28 million in June 2018; (iii) ₹ 113.36 million in July 2018; and (iv) ₹ 113.36 million in August 2018.	Term loan previously sanctioned by YES Bank Limited for our Company's acquisition of the Delhi territory in January 2013 was taken over by HDFC Bank Limited
3.		April 20, 2015	10.70	1,000.00	700.00	Four instalments of ₹ 175.00	Term loan previously sanctioned by YES Bank Limited for our



Sr. No	Name of the Lender	Date of the Loan Agreements/ Sanction Letters/ Information Memorandum	Rate of Interest per annum (in %)	(in ₹ million)		Repayment Schedule	Purpose of availing the Loan
				Sanctioned Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount Outstanding as at August 31, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>		
						million each due in June 2017, July 2017, June 2018 and July 2018.	Company's acquisition of the Delhi territory in January 2013 was taken over by HDFC Bank Limited
4.		February 23, 2016	9.95	1,200.00	1,200.00	(i) Four instalments of ₹ 75.00 million each due in May 2017, June 2017, May 2018 and June 2018;  (ii) four instalments of ₹ 100.00 million each due in May 2019, June 2019, May 2020 and June 2020; and  (iii) four instalments of ₹ 125.00 million each due in May 2021, June 2021, May 2022 and June 2022.	To pay an amount of ₹ 1,200.00 million due to PepsiCo India on account of the acquisition of four new production facilities by our Company in 2015 from PepsiCo India
5.	IDBI Bank Limited	January 23, 2013	11.25	800.00	369.40	(i) Four instalments of ₹ 80.00 million each due in May 2017, June 2017, May 2018 and June 2018; and  (ii) one instalment of ₹ 49.40 million due in January 2019	To meet capital expenditure requirements at the Greater Noida (Unit I), Kosi, Bhiwadi and Jodhpur production facilities of our Company
6.		October 22, 2013	11.25	800.00	560.00	Four instalments of ₹ 140.00 million each due in June 2017, July 2017, June 2018 and July 2018.	To meet capital expenditure requirements at the Kolkata, Nuh and Greater Noida (Unit II) production facilities of our Company
7.	RBL Bank	January 31, 2014	11.25	800.00	320.00	Instalments of:	Term loan previously sanctioned by YES Bank Limited for our

Sr. No	Name of the Lender	Date of the Loan Agreements/ Sanction Letters/ Information Memorandum	Rate of Interest per annum (in %)	(in ₹ million)		Repayment Schedule	Purpose of availing the Loan
				Sanctioned Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount Outstanding as at August 31, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>		
	Limited					(i) ₹ 53.32 million due in June 2017; (ii) ₹ 53.34 million in July 2017; (iii) ₹ 53.34 million in August 2017; (iv) ₹ 53.32 million in June 2018; (v) ₹ 53.34 million in July 2018; and (vi) ₹ 53.34 million in August 2018.	Company's acquisition of the Delhi territory in January 2013 was taken over by RBL Bank Limited
8.		January 28, 2015	11.15	1,000.00	920.00	(i) Two instalments of ₹ 60.00 million each due in June 2017 and July 2017; (ii) two instalments of ₹ 80.00 million each due in June 2018 and July 2018; and (iii) four instalments of ₹ 160.00 million each due in June 2019, July 2019, June 2020 and July 2020.	To meet capital expenditure requirements at the Kosi, Jodhpur, Kolkata, Goa, Bhiwadi, Nuh and Greater Noida (Unit I) production facilities of our Company
9.		November 26, 2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	9.90	2,000.00	2,000.00	(i) ₹ 600.00 million due at the end of 3 years from the deemed date of allotment, (ii) ₹ 600.00 million due	To pay an amount of ₹ 1,800.00 million due to PepsiCo India on account of the acquisition of four new production facilities by our Company in 2015 from PepsiCo India

Sr. No	Name of the Lender	Date of the Loan Agreements/ Sanction Letters/ Information Memorandum	Rate of Interest per annum (in %)	(in ₹ million)		Repayment Schedule	Purpose of availing the Loan
				Sanctioned Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount Outstanding as at August 31, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>		
						<p>at the end of 4 years from the deemed date of allotment; and</p> <p>(iii) ₹ 800.00 million due at the end of 5 years from the deemed date of allotment.</p> <p>The deemed date of allotment for the repayments is December 1, 2015.</p>	
10.	IndusInd Bank Limited	March 22, 2014	11.10	1,000.00	775.00	<p>(i) Six instalments of ₹ 75.00 million each due in May 2017, June 2017, July 2017, May 2018, June 2018, July 2018;</p> <p>(ii) one instalment of ₹ 125.00 million due in May 2019; and</p> <p>(iii) two instalments of ₹ 100.00 million each due in June 2019 and July 2019.</p>	For reimbursement of capital expenditure incurred and payment of capital creditors at the Kosi, Jodhpur, Kolkata, Guwahati (Unit II), Alwar, Bhiwadi, Delhi and Nuh plants of our Company
11.	Axis Bank Limited <sup>(3)</sup>	July 29, 2011	10.65	93.29	6.61	Instalment of ₹ 6.61 million due in October 2016.	Loans previously sanctioned to North East Pure Drinks Private Limited by IDBI Bank Limited and North Eastern Development Finance Corporation Limited for Guwahati (Unit I) were taken over by Axis Bank Limited
12.		March 30, 2012	10.65	800.00	480.00	Four instalments of ₹ 120.00 million each due in June 2017, July 2017, June 2018 and July 2018.	Setting up a new unit in Guwahati (Unit –II)

Sr. No	Name of the Lender	Date of the Loan Agreements/ Sanction Letters/ Information Memorandum	Rate of Interest per annum (in %)	(in ₹ million)		Repayment Schedule	Purpose of availing the Loan
				Sanctioned Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount Outstanding as at August 31, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>		
13.		March 22, 2016	9.85	573.00  disbursed out of the sanction limit of 1,000.00	573.00	(i) Four instalments of ₹ 50.00 million each due in May 2017, June 2017, May 2018 and June 2018;  (ii) two instalments of ₹ 75.00 million each due in May 2019 and June 2019;  (iii) four instalments of ₹ 100.00 million each due in May 2020, June 2020, May 2021 and June 2021; and  (iv) two instalments of ₹ 125.00 million each due in May 2022 and June 2022.	To pay Dhillon Kool Drinks and Beverages Private Limited on account of acquisitions of units located at Phillaur by our Company
14.	HDFC Limited	December 30, 2013	11.15	1,250.00	1,100.00	(i) Two instalments of ₹ 100.00 million each due in June 2017 and July 2017;  (ii) two instalments of ₹ 200.00 million each due in June 2018 and July 2018; and  (iii) two instalments of ₹ 250.00 million each due in June 2019 and July 2019.	Repayment of term loans availed from YES Bank Limited of amounts of ₹ 337.50 million and ₹ 375.00 million and a term loan availed from ING Vysya Bank Limited of an aggregate amount of ₹ 600.00 million. These previous loans were utilised towards capital expenditure requirements of the Greater Noida (Unit-I), Kosi, Jodhpur and Guwahati (Unit-II) production facilities of our Company

Sr. No	Name of the Lender	Date of the Loan Agreements/ Sanction Letters/ Information Memorandum	Rate of Interest per annum (in %)	(in ₹ million)		Repayment Schedule	Purpose of availing the Loan
				Sanctioned Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount Outstanding as at August 31, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>		
Total				12,176.30	9,664.01		

*Note: Some of the loans set out in the table above carry a prepayment penalty at different rates.*

1. As certified by Walker Chandiok & Associates and O.P. Bagla & Co., Statutory Auditors, through their certificate dated September 24, 2016.
2. Our Company has issued rated, listed, secured, redeemable non-convertible debentures in December 2015 in an aggregate principal amount of ₹ 2,000.00 million, which were allotted to RBL Bank Limited on December 1, 2015 on a private placement basis. In this regard, a debenture trust deed dated January 6, 2016 was entered into by Axis Trustee Services Limited and our Company. These non-convertible debentures are currently listed on the wholesale debt market segment of the NSE.
3. Axis Bank Limited is the holding company of Axis Capital, one of the GCBRLMs. Out of the Net Proceeds, our Company will repay up to such amount of the total principal amount outstanding under loans from Axis Bank Limited stated in the table above which is proportionate to the total principal amount outstanding under all the loans proposed to be repaid or prepaid by the Company from the Net Proceeds as set out in the table above.

As certified by Walker Chandiok & Associates and O.P. Bagla & Co., Statutory Auditors, through their certificate dated September 24, 2016 (“**Utilisation Certificate**”), no exceptions have been reported in the loans set out in the table above being utilised by our Company for the respective purposes for which they were raised.

The scheduled repayment/prepayment of the loans availed by our Company as set out above shall be based on various factors including (i) any conditions attached to the loans restricting our ability to prepay the loans and time taken to fulfil such requirements; (ii) levy of any prepayment penalties and the quantum thereof; (iii) provisions of any law, rules, regulations and contracts governing such borrowings; and (iv) other commercial considerations, including, the interest rate on the loan facility, the amount of the loan outstanding and the remaining tenor of the loan.

In case we are unable to raise Offer Proceeds till the due date for repayment of the loans mentioned above, the funds earmarked out of the Offer Proceeds for such repayment may be utilised for repayment or prepayment of any other loans, including loans availed by our Company after the date of filing of this Red Herring Prospectus. However, the quantum of Net Proceeds that will be utilised for prepayment or scheduled repayment of the loans shall not exceed ₹ 5,400.00 million. In case of a shortfall in Net Proceeds, our management may explore a range of options towards repayment or prepayment of the outstanding borrowings of our Company, including utilizing our internal accruals or raising debt from future lenders. Our management expects that such alternate arrangements would be available to fund any such shortfall.

For further details in relation to the terms and conditions under the aforesaid loan agreements as well as restrictive covenants in relation thereto, please see “Financial Indebtedness” on page 404.

## 2. **General Corporate Purposes**

Our Company proposes to deploy the balance Net Proceeds, aggregating to ₹ [●] million, towards general corporate purposes, subject to such utilisation not exceeding 25% of the Net Proceeds, in compliance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations, including but not limited to strategic initiatives and acquisitions, strengthening of our marketing and distribution capabilities, enhancing our bottling facilities, investment into our subsidiaries, meeting our working capital requirements, meeting exigencies which our Company may face in the ordinary course of business, meeting expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business and any other purpose as may be approved by the Board or a duly appointed committee from time to time, subject to compliance with the necessary provisions of the Companies Act and SEBI ICDR Regulations. Our Company’s management, in accordance with the policies of the Board, will have flexibility in utilising any surplus amounts.

### **Offer Expenses**

The total expenses of the Offer are estimated to be approximately ₹ [●] million. The Offer expenses consist of underwriting fees, selling commission, fees payable to the BRLMs, fees payable to legal counsels, processing fee to the SCSBs for processing Bid cum Application Forms submitted by the Bidders procured by the Syndicate Member and submitted to the SCSBs and Registrar to the Offer, brokerage and selling commission payable to Registered Brokers, RTAs and CDPs, printing and stationery expenses, advertising and marketing expenses and all other

incidental and miscellaneous expenses for listing the Equity Shares on the Stock Exchanges as agreed in terms of the Offer Agreement. All expenses in relation to the Offer will be shared between our Company and the Selling Shareholders in accordance with applicable law. The break-up for the Offer expenses is as follows:

Activity	Estimated expenses <sup>(1)</sup> (in ₹ million)	As a % of the total estimated Offer expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	As a % of the total Offer size <sup>(1)</sup>
BRLMs fees and commissions (including underwriting commission, brokerage and selling commission) and brokerage and selling commission for Registered Brokers, RTAs and CDPs <sup>(3) (4)</sup>	[•]	[•]	[•]
Commission/processing fee for SCSBs <sup>(2)</sup>	[•]	[•]	[•]
Registrar to the Offer	[•]	[•]	[•]
Other advisors to the Offer	[•]	[•]	[•]
Others			
- Listing fees, SEBI filing fees, book building software fees	[•]	[•]	[•]
- Printing and stationary	[•]	[•]	[•]
- Advertising and marketing expenses	[•]	[•]	[•]
- Fees paid to monitoring agency			
- Miscellaneous	[•]	[•]	[•]
<b>Total estimated Offer expenses</b>	[•]	[•]	[•]

(1) Amounts will be finalised at the time of filing the Prospectus and on determination of Offer Price and other details.

(2) Selling commission payable to the SCSBs on the portion for Retail Individual Investors and Non-Institutional Investors which are directly procured by the SCSBs, would be as follows:

Portion for Retail Individual Investors*	0.35% of the Amount Allotted (plus applicable taxes)
Portion for Non-Institutional Investors*	0.20% of the Amount Allotted (plus applicable taxes)

\* Amount Allotted is the product of the number of Equity Shares Allotted and the Offer Price.

Selling Commission payable to the SCSBs will be determined on the basis of the bidding terminal id as captured in the Bid Book of BSE or NSE.

No processing fees shall be payable by our Company and the Selling Shareholders to the SCSBs on the applications directly procured by them.

Processing fees payable to the SCSBs on the portion for Retail Individual Bidders and Non-Institutional Bidders which are procured by the members of the Syndicate/sub-Syndicate/Registered Broker/RTAs/ CDPs and submitted to SCSB for blocking, would be as follows:

Portion for Retail Individual Bidders*	₹10 per valid application (plus applicable taxes)
Portion for Non-Institutional Bidders*	₹10 per valid application (plus applicable taxes)

\* Based on valid Applications.

(3) Selling commission on the portion for Retail Individual Bidders, Non-Institutional Bidders which are procured by members of the Syndicate (including their sub-Syndicate Members), RTAs and CDPs would be as follows:

Portion for Retail Individual Bidders	0.35% of the Amount Allotted* (plus applicable taxes)
Portion for Non-Institutional Bidders	0.20% of the Amount Allotted* (plus applicable taxes)

\* Amount Allotted is the product of the number of Equity Shares Allotted and the Offer Price.

Bidding Charges payable to members of the Syndicate (including their sub-Syndicate Members), RTAs and CDPs on the portion for Retail Individual Bidders and Non-Institutional Bidders which are procured by them and submitted to SCSB for blocking, would be as follows: ₹ 10, plus service tax, per valid application bid by the Syndicate (including their sub-Syndicate Members), RTAs and CDPs.

The selling commission and Bidding Charges payable to the RTAs and CDPs will be determined on the basis of the bidding terminal id as captured in the Bid Book of BSE or NSE.

(4) Processing / uploading charges payable to the Registered Brokers on the portion for Retail Individual Bidders, Non-Institutional Bidders, which are directly procured by the Registered Brokers and submitted to SCSB for processing, would be as follows:

Portion for Retail Individual Investors*	₹10 per valid application (plus applicable taxes)
Portion for Non-Institutional Investors*	₹10 per valid application (plus applicable taxes)

\* Based on valid Applications.

The selling commission or charges, as the case may be, payable to SCSBs, members of the Syndicate (including their sub-Syndicate Members), Registered Brokers, RTAs and CDPs is subject to finalization of the Basis of Allotment.

### **Interim use of proceeds**

Our Company, in accordance with the policies established by the Board from time to time, will have flexibility to deploy the Net Proceeds. The Net Proceeds of the Offer pending utilisation for the purposes stated in this section shall be deposited only in scheduled commercial banks included in the Second Schedule of Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934. In accordance with Section 27 of the Companies Act, 2013, our Company confirms that it shall not use the Net Proceeds for any investment in the equity markets.

### **Bridge Financing Facilities**

Our Company has not raised any bridge loans from any bank or financial institution as on the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, which are proposed to be repaid from the Net Proceeds. However, depending upon business requirements, our Company may consider raising bridge financing facilities including any other short-term instrument like non convertible debentures, commercial papers, etc. pending receipt of the Net Proceeds.

### **Monitoring of Utilisation of Funds**

Our Company has appointed Yes Bank Limited as the Monitoring Agency in relation to the Fresh Issue as required under the SEBI ICDR Regulations. Our Board and the Monitoring Agency will monitor the utilization of Net Proceeds of the Offer and submit its report to us in terms of Regulation 16(2) of SEBI ICDR Regulations.

Pursuant to the SEBI Listing Regulations, our Company shall disclose to the Audit Committee of the Board of directors the uses and applications of the Net Proceeds. Our Company shall prepare a statement of funds utilised for purposes other than those stated in this Red Herring Prospectus and place it before the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors, as required under applicable law. Such disclosure shall be made only until such time that all the Net Proceeds have been utilised in full. The statement shall be certified by the statutory auditor of our Company. Furthermore, in accordance with the Regulation 32(1) of the SEBI Listing Regulations, our Company shall furnish to the Stock Exchanges on a quarterly basis, a statement indicating deviations, if any, in the utilisation of the proceeds of the Offer from the objects of the Offer as stated above. This information will also be published in newspapers simultaneously with the interim or annual financial results, after placing the same before the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors.

### **Variation in Objects**

In accordance with Section 13(8) and Section 27 of the Companies Act, 2013 and applicable rules, our Company shall not vary the objects of the Offer without our Company being authorised to do so by the Shareholders by way of a special resolution through postal ballot. In addition, the notice issued to the Shareholders in relation to the passing of such special resolution (the “**Postal Ballot Notice**”) shall specify the prescribed details as required under the Companies Act and applicable rules. The Postal Ballot Notice shall simultaneously be published in the newspapers, one in English and one in the vernacular language of the jurisdiction where the Registered Office is situated. Our Promoters or controlling Shareholders will be required to provide an exit opportunity to such Shareholders who do not agree to the proposal to vary the objects, at such price, and in such manner, as prescribed in Chapter VI-A of the SEBI ICDR Regulations.

### **Appraising Entity**

None of the objects of the Offer for which the Net Proceeds will be utilised have been appraised.

### **Other Confirmations**

Apart from the proceeds from the Offer for Sale by the Selling Shareholders, no part of the proceeds from the Offer will be paid by us to the Promoters and Promoter Group, Group Companies, the Directors, associate or Key Management Personnel.

## BASIS FOR OFFER PRICE

The Offer Price will be determined by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, on the basis of assessment of market demand for the Equity Shares offered through the Book Building Process and on the basis of quantitative and qualitative factors as described below. The face value of the Equity Shares is ₹ 10 each and the Offer Price is [●] times the face value at the lower end of the Price Band and [●] times the face value at the higher end of the Price Band. Investors should also refer to the sections “Our Business”, “Risk Factors” and “Financial Statements” on pages 130, 22 and 210, respectively, to have an informed view before making an investment decision.

### Qualitative Factors

We believe that the following are our competitive strengths:

- Demonstrated ability to grow Sales Volumes;
- Strategically located large and technologically advanced production capabilities;
- Wide spread and integrated sales and distribution network that ensures effective market penetration;
- Significant markets with high growth potential;
- Creating value through alignment with PepsiCo; and
- Experienced management team.

For further details, see “Our Business – Our Strengths” on page 131.

### Quantitative Factors

The information presented below relating to our Company is based on the Restated Standalone Financial Statements and Restated Consolidated Financial Statements prepared in accordance with Indian GAAP and the Companies Act and restated in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations. For details, see “Financial Statements” on page 210.

#### Notes:

I. Subsequent to June 30, 2016, the capital structure of the Company has changed due to the following transactions:

1. Upon conversion of the outstanding CCDs, 12,838,437, Equity Shares 8,188,562 Equity Shares and 27,388 Equity Shares were allotted to SCPE, AION and ICICI Venture Employees Welfare Trust through IDBI Trusteeship Services Private Limited respectively on October 3, 2016.
2. The RJCL CCPs were converted into 4,545,455 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016.
3. The DHRPL CCPs were converted into 5,681,818 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016.

The term “**Post Conversion**” refers to the accounting ratios considering the impact of the abovementioned changes in the capital structure subsequent to June 30, 2016.

Some of the quantitative factors which may form the basis for computing the Offer Price are as follows:

#### A. Earnings Per Share (“EPS”)

As per our Restated Standalone Financial Statements and duly adjusted for conversion:

Year Ended	Basic EPS (in ₹) <sup>(1)</sup>	Diluted EPS (in ₹) <sup>(1)</sup>	Basic EPS (Post Conversion)* (in ₹)	Diluted EPS (Post Conversion)* (in ₹)	Weight
December 31, 2013	(1.29)	(1.29)	(1.11)	(1.11)	1
December 31, 2014	2.65	2.65	2.28	2.28	2
December 31, 2015	11.03	10.96	8.98	8.93	3
<b>Weighted Average</b>	<b>6.18</b>	<b>6.15</b>	<b>5.06</b>	<b>5.04</b>	

For the six months ended June 30, 2016, the basic EPS (not annualized) was ₹16.90 and the diluted EPS (not annualised) was



₹16.86.

For the six months ended June 30, 2016, the basic EPS (post conversion)\* (not annualized) was ₹13.71 and the diluted EPS (post conversion)\* (not annualised) was ₹13.69.

\*The accounting ratios have been calculated considering the impact of the abovementioned changes (Note I) in the capital structure subsequent to June 30, 2016. The date of issuance of equity shares has been assumed to be same as the date on which the underlying instrument was issued.

As per our Restated Consolidated Financial Statements and duly adjusted for conversion:

Year Ended	Basic EPS (in ₹) <sup>(1)</sup>	Diluted EPS (in ₹) <sup>(1)</sup>	Basic EPS (Post Conversion)* (in ₹)	Diluted EPS (Post Conversion)* (in ₹)	Weight
December 31, 2013	(3.10)	(3.10)	(2.66)	(2.66)	1
December 31, 2014	(1.51)	(1.51)	(1.30)	(1.30)	2
December 31, 2015	6.51	6.46	5.30	5.27	3
<b>Weighted Average</b>	<b>2.24</b>	<b>2.21</b>	<b>1.77</b>	<b>1.76</b>	

For the six months ended June 30, 2016, the basic EPS (not annualised) was ₹15.57 and the diluted EPS (not annualised) was ₹15.54.

For the six months ended June 30, 2016, the basic EPS (post conversion)\* (not annualized) was ₹12.63 and the diluted EPS (post conversion)\* (not annualised) was ₹12.61.

\*The accounting ratios have been calculated considering the impact of the abovementioned changes (Note I) in the capital structure subsequent to June 30, 2016. The date of issuance of equity shares has been assumed to be same as the date on which the underlying instrument was issued.

$$\text{Basic earnings per share (₹)} = \frac{\text{Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated}}{\text{Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the year}}$$

$$\text{Diluted earnings per share (₹)} = \frac{\text{Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated}}{\text{Weighted average number of potential equity shares outstanding during the year}}$$

#### NOTES:

- 1) Earnings per share is calculated in accordance with Accounting Standard 20 'Earnings Per Share', notified accounting standard by Companies (Accounting Standards) Rules, 2006 (as amended).

#### B. Price/Earning ("P/E") ratio in relation to Price Band of ₹ [●] to ₹ [●] per Equity Share

Particulars	P/E at the lower end of Price band (no. of times)	P/E at the higher end of Price band (no. of times)
Based on basic EPS (Post Conversion*) as per the Restated Standalone Financial Statements for FY 2015	[●]	[●]
Based on basic EPS (Post Conversion*) as per the Restated Consolidated Financial Statements for FY 2015	[●]	[●]
Based on diluted EPS (Post Conversion*) as per the Restated Standalone Financial Statements for FY 2015	[●]	[●]
Based on diluted EPS (Post Conversion*) as per the Restated Consolidated Financial Statements for FY 2015	[●]	[●]

\* The accounting ratios have been calculated considering the impact of the abovementioned changes (Note I) in the capital structure subsequent to June 30, 2016. The date of issuance of equity shares has been assumed to be same as the date on which the underlying instrument was issued.

**C. Return on Net Worth (“RoNW”) (as adjusted for changes in capital)**

As per Restated Standalone Financial Statements:

Particulars	RoNW (in %)	Weight
December 31, 2013	(2.59)	1
December 31, 2014	4.07	2
December 31, 2015	11.57	3
<b>Weighted Average</b>	<b>6.71</b>	

For the six months ended June 30, 2016, the RONW (not annualised) was 14.85% on a standalone basis.

As per Restated Consolidated Financial Statements:

Particulars	RoNW (in %)	Weight
December 31, 2013	(6.70)	1
December 31, 2014	(2.66)	2
December 31, 2015	8.00	3
<b>Weighted Average</b>	<b>2.00</b>	

For the six months ended June 30, 2016, the RONW (not annualised) was 15.81% on a consolidated basis.

$$\text{Return on net worth (\%)} = \frac{\text{Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated}}{\text{Net worth as restated as at year end}}$$

*Note: Net worth of our Company for Fiscal 2012 increased due to revaluation of certain land parcels at various plant locations of our Company amounting to ₹ 2,157.65 million in furtherance of the VBIL Scheme. Further, goodwill on amalgamation amounting to ₹ 1,258.95 million and certain unrealised assets of our Company amounting to ₹ 710.77 million aggregating to ₹ 1,969.72 million was reduced from the networth of the Company. Accordingly, the net impact on networth of our Company was ₹ 187.93 million.*

**D. Minimum Return on Total Net Worth after Offer needed to maintain Pre-Offer EPS for the year ended December 31, 2015****To maintain pre-Offer basic EPS (Post Conversion\*):**

(i) Based on Restated Standalone Financial Statements:

1. At the Floor Price - [●]%
2. At the Cap Price - [●]%

(ii) Based on Restated Consolidated Financial Statements:

1. At the Floor Price - [●]%
2. At the Cap Price - [●]%

**To maintain pre-Offer diluted EPS (Post Conversion\*):**

(i) Based on Restated Standalone Financial Statements:

1. At the Floor Price - [●]%
2. At the Cap Price - [●]%

(ii) Based on Restated Consolidated Financial Statements:

1. At the Floor Price - [●]%
2. At the Cap Price - [●]%

\* The accounting ratios have been calculated considering the impact of the abovementioned changes (Note I) in the capital structure subsequent to June 30, 2016. The date of issuance of equity shares has been assumed to be same as the date on which the underlying instrument was issued.

**E. Net Asset Value (“NAV”) per Equity Share of face value of ₹ 10 each**

(in ₹)

NAV per Equity Share	Restated Standalone Financial Statements	Restated Consolidated Financial Statements	Restated Standalone Financial Statements (Post Conversion)*	Restated Consolidated Financial Statements (Post Conversion)*
As on December 31, 2015	95.29	81.28	77.23	65.88
At Floor Price	[●]	[●]	[●]	[●]
At Cap Price	[●]	[●]	[●]	[●]
At Offer Price	[●]	[●]	[●]	[●]

As of June 30, 2016, the net asset value per Equity Share was ₹97.77 (not annualised) on a consolidated basis and ₹113.00 (not annualised) on a standalone basis.

As of June 30, 2016, the net asset value per Equity Share (post conversion)\* was ₹79.45 (not annualised) on a consolidated basis and ₹91.83 (not annualised) on a standalone basis.

\*The accounting ratios have been calculated considering the impact of the abovementioned changes (Note I) in the capital structure subsequent to June 30, 2016. The date of issuance of equity shares has been assumed to be same as the date on which the underlying instrument was issued.

$$\frac{\text{Net Asset Value Per Equity Share}}{\text{Equity Share}} = \frac{\text{Net Worth at the end of the period/year divided by Number of Equity Shares outstanding at the end of year/period}}{\text{Equity Share}}$$

**F. Comparison with Listed Industry Peers**

We believe that none of the listed companies in India, engaged in our line of business, are of comparable size or product profile.

For a detailed discussion on the qualitative factors, which form the basis for computing the Offer Price, see “Our Business” and “Risk Factors” on pages 130 and 22, respectively.

The Offer Price of ₹ [●] has been determined by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, on the basis of assessment of market demand from investors for Equity Shares through the Book Building Process and, is justified in view of the above qualitative and quantitative parameters. The GCBRLMs and the BRLM believe that the Offer Price of ₹ [●] is justified in view of the above parameters. Investors should read the above mentioned information along with the sections “Risk Factors” and “Financial Statements” on pages 22 and 210, respectively, to have a more informed view. The trading price of the Equity Shares could decline due to the factors mentioned in “Risk Factors” beginning on page 22 or any other factors that may arise in the future and you may lose all or part of your investments.

## STATEMENT OF TAX BENEFITS

To,

The Board of Directors  
Varun Beverages Limited  
F-2/7, Okhla Industrial Area,  
Phase-I,  
Delhi - 110020

Dear Sirs,

### **Subject: Statement of Possible Tax Benefits**

The enclosed annexure states the possible tax benefits available to Varun Beverages Limited ("the Company") and to the shareholders of the Company under the provisions of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (referred to as "Tax Laws"), presently in force in India<sup>1</sup> for the Financial Year ("FY") 2015-16 – Assessment year (AY) 2016-17. Several of these benefits are dependent on the Company or its shareholders fulfilling the conditions prescribed under the relevant Tax Laws. Hence, the ability of the Company or its shareholders to derive tax benefits is dependent upon fulfilling such conditions, which based on business imperatives the Company faces in the future, the Company may or may not choose to fulfil.

The enclosed statement discusses key tax benefits including potential benefits. This statement is only intended to provide general information to the investors and is neither designed nor intended to be a substitute for a professional tax advice. A shareholder is advised to consult his/ her/ their own tax consultant with respect to the tax implications arising out of their participation in the proposed issue of equity shares of the Company particularly in view of ever changing Tax Laws in India.

We do not express any opinion or provide any assurance as to whether:

- The Company or its shareholders will continue to obtain these benefits in future; or
- The conditions prescribed for availing the benefits have been / would be met.

The contents of this annexure are based on information, explanations and representations obtained from the Company and on the basis of our understanding of the business activities and operations of the Company and the provisions of the Tax Laws. The same shall be subject to notes to this annexure.

This report is intended solely for your information and for the inclusion in the Offer Document in connection with the proposed public issue of the Company and is not to be used, referred to or distributed for any other purpose without our prior written consent.

For **Walker Chandiok & Associates**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No: 001329N

Per **Nitin Toshniwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. 507568  
Place: New Delhi  
Date: June 1, 2016

For **O.P. Bagla & Co.**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No: 000018N

Per **Neeraj Kumar Agarwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. 094155  
Place: New Delhi  
Date: June 1, 2016

---

<sup>1</sup> Based on rules and regulations as per Finance Act, 2015

## ANNEXURE: 1

### NOTE ON POSSIBLE TAX BENEFITS AVAILABLE TO VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED AND ITS SHAREHOLDERS

#### UNDER THE TAX LAWS

Varun Beverages Limited is an Indian Company, subject to tax in India. The company is taxed on its profits. Profits are computed after allowing all reasonable business expenditure, laid out wholly and exclusively for the purposes of the business, including depreciation.

Considering the activities and the business of the company, the following benefits may be available to them.

#### I. SPECIAL TAX BENEFITS AVAILABLE TO THE COMPANY

1. **Section 80-IE of the Act** - In accordance with and subject to the conditions specified under Section 80-IE of the Act, an enterprise or undertaking which has begun or begins to manufacture or produce any article or thing (being an article or thing specified in this respect), on or after 1 April 2007 but before 1 April 2017, is entitled to a deduction of 100% of profits and gains for ten consecutive Assessment Years ("AY") commencing from the AY relevant to the previous year in which the undertaking or enterprise begins to manufacture or produce articles or things. The deduction is available to an enterprise or undertaking which is in any of the North Eastern States including Assam.

The deduction is available subject to fulfilment of conditions prescribed under the said Section.

The Company has a unit set up in 2013 in Guwahati, Assam which, as informed to us, is eligible for deduction under Section 80-IE of the Act.

However, as per Section 115JB of the Act, the Company shall be required to pay Minimum Alternate Tax ("MAT") at the rate of 18.5% (plus applicable surcharge, education cess and secondary & higher education cess) on book profits as computed under the said Section, irrespective of the tax benefits available under Section 80-IE of the Act.

#### II. SPECIAL TAX BENEFITS AVAILABLE TO THE SHAREHOLDERS

There are no special tax benefits available to the shareholders under the provisions of the Tax Laws.

##### Notes:

- 1) The above Statement of Possible Direct Tax Benefits sets out the provisions of law in a summary manner only and is not a complete analysis or listing of all potential tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposal of equity shares;
- 2) The above Statement of Possible Direct Tax Benefits sets out the possible tax benefits available to the Company and its shareholders under the current Tax Laws presently in force in India. Several of these benefits are dependent on the Company or its shareholders fulfilling the conditions prescribed under the relevant Tax Laws;
- 3) This Statement is only intended to provide general information to the investors and is neither designed nor intended to be a substitute for professional tax advice. In view of the individual nature of the tax consequences, the changing Tax Laws, each investor is advised to consult his or her own tax consultant with respect to the specific tax implications arising out of their participation in the issue;
- 4) The stated benefits will be available only to the sole/first named holder in case the shares are held by joint shareholders.

For **Walker Chandniok & Associates**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No: 001329N

Per **Nitin Toshniwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. 507568  
Place : New Delhi  
Date : June 1, 2016

For **O.P. Bagla & Co.**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No: 000018N

Per **Neeraj Kumar Agarwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. 094155  
Place : New Delhi  
Date : June 1, 2016

## SECTION IV: ABOUT THE COMPANY

### INDUSTRY OVERVIEW

*The information in this section includes extracts from publicly available information, data and statistics and has been derived from various government publications and industry sources, including reports that have been prepared by Euromonitor International Limited titled “Soft Drinks in India” dated March 2016 and certain other industry data relating to the soft drinks industry provided by Euromonitor International Limited in conjunction with the foregoing report (collectively referred to herein as, “Euromonitor Report”). The information has not been independently verified by us, the Book Running Lead Managers, or any of our or their respective affiliates or advisors. The information may not be consistent with other information compiled by third parties within or outside India. The data may have been re-classified by us for the purposes of presentation. Industry sources and publications generally state that the information contained therein has been obtained from sources generally believed to be reliable, but that their accuracy, completeness and underlying assumptions are not guaranteed and their reliability cannot be assured. Industry sources and publications are also prepared based on information as of specific dates and may no longer be current or reflect current trends. Industry sources and publications may also base their information on estimates, projections, forecasts and assumptions that may prove to be incorrect. Accordingly, investors should not place undue reliance on, or base their investment decision on this information.*

*Unless stated otherwise, all the industry and market data in this section have been obtained or derived from Euromonitor Report as defined above. Information in this RHP on the Soft Drinks markets is from independent market research carried out by Euromonitor International Limited but should not be relied upon in making, or refraining from making, any investment decision.*

#### Indian Economy

The International Monetary Fund places India’s growth at 7.6% in the year ended March 31, 2016 and estimates a growth of 7.4% for 2016 and 2017. (Source: *World Economic Outlook Update for July 2016*. Available at <https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/weo/2016/update/02/>). As per IMF’s estimates in April 2016, there is a gradual increase in the global weight of fast growing countries such as India and China which plays a role in boosting global growth. It is estimated that the growth of Indian economy will continue to be driven by private consumption, which has benefited from lower energy prices and higher real incomes. With the revival of sentiment and pickup in industrial activity, a recovery of private investment is expected to further strengthen growth. (Source: *World Economic Outlook Update for April 2016*. Available at <http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/weo/2016/01/>)

#### World soft drinks market

The soft drink market majorly comprises of bottled water, carbonates, packaged juices, ready to drink tea and coffee. The world soft drink market grew from 564,993 million litres in 2010 to 667,963 million litres in 2015, at a CAGR of 3.4% by volume. In terms of value, the soft drink market grew from US\$ 732,766 million in 2010 to US\$ 782,224 million in 2015, at a CAGR of 1.3%. In 2015, the per capita consumption of global soft drink markets was 91.9 litres. It is expected to reach 103.0 litres in 2020. The following tables set forth the forecast of the total sales of soft drinks in the world from 2015 to 2020. (Source: *Euromonitor Report*)

Unit	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	CAGR (2015-20)
By volume*	6,67,963	6,88,551	7,10,459	7,35,122	7,61,944	7,90,409	3.4%
By value** (at current prices)	7,82,224	7,99,292	8,35,444	8,76,419	9,21,791	9,73,215	4.5%

\* in million litres

\*\* US\$ in million

(Source: *Euromonitor Report*)

In terms of per capita consumption of soft drinks, Asian and African economies are well behind mature markets like US and Germany. The per capita consumption in US and Germany is expected to go down in the next five years. Both US and Germany show a largely downward trend while in Asian and African economies per capita consumption of soft drinks is expected to grow substantially. Bottled water, carbonates and juices consumption are largely expected to follow a similar trend in the Asian and African markets as the overall soft drink consumption. (Source: *Euromonitor Report*)

India, Sri Lanka, Zambia, Morocco, Mozambique and Nepal are forecasted to grow at a much faster rate than the world average of 2.3%, with markets like India and Nepal forecasted to grow in high double digits. The following table sets forth soft drinks per capita consumption in certain countries of the world. (Source: *Euromonitor Report*)

## Soft drinks

(per capita in litres)

Global	2010	2015	2020 (Projected)	CAGR (2010-15)	CAGR (2015-20)
World	82.5	91.9	103.0	2.2%	2.3%
Mexico	342.1	367.5	398.0	1.4%	1.6%
USA	350.0	347.3	344.8	(0.2%)	(0.1%)
Germany	291.3	291.9	284.9	0.0%	(0.5%)
India	4.4	9.4	18.4	16.4%	14.4%
Sri Lanka **	4.3	6.1	10.2	7.2%	10.8%
Zambia **	7.9	9.0	11.2	2.6%	4.5%
Zimbabwe **	13.0	14.8	18.3	2.6%	4.3%
Morocco **	41.0	60.8	106.1	8.2%	11.8%
Mozambique **	10.6	13.6	16.9	5.1%	4.4%
Nepal **	4.3	10.1	21.3	18.6%	16.1%
China	46.3	64.9	78.6	7.0%	3.9%
Brazil	121.6	135.3	151.5	2.2%	2.3%

\*\* Modelled Countries: Data for modelled countries is created by pegging countries outside our research programme to those we do research, linking together those with a similar consumer culture and development level.

The following table sets forth bottled water per capita consumption in certain countries of the world. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

## Bottled water

(per capita in litres)

Global	2010	2015	2020 (Projected)	CAGR (2010-15)	CAGR (2015-20)
World	34.0	42.6	51.6	4.6%	3.9%
Mexico	167.0	191.3	219.5	2.8%	2.8%
USA	106.9	122.0	133.3	2.7%	1.8%
Germany	134.6	143.0	143.3	1.2%	0.0%
India	1.5	4.4	9.9	24.0%	17.6%
Sri Lanka **	0.2	0.3	0.6	8.4%	14.9%
Zambia **	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.0%	5.9%
Zimbabwe **	0.4	0.5	0.7	4.6%	7.0%
Morocco **	17.3	33.8	74.3	14.3%	17.1%
Mozambique **	3.3	4.7	6.0	7.3%	5.0%
Nepal **	2.9	7.9	17.9	22.2%	17.8%
China	17.7	30.8	41.3	11.7%	6.0%
Brazil	30.6	45.9	62.4	8.4%	6.3%

\*\* Modelled Countries: Data for modelled countries is created by pegging countries outside our research programme to those we do research, linking together those with a similar consumer culture and development level.

The following table sets forth carbonates per capita consumption in certain countries of the world. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

## Carbonates

(per capita in litres)

Global	2010	2015	2020 (Projected)	CAGR (2010-15)	CAGR (2015-20)
World	30.7	30.0	30.3	(0.5%)	0.2%
Mexico	136.3	132.9	132.9	(0.5%)	0.0%
USA	171.1	151.6	137.1	(2.4%)	(2.0%)
Germany	97.9	95.6	91.5	(0.5%)	(0.9%)
India	2.3	3.6	4.9	9.4%	6.4%
Sri Lanka **	3.1	4.0	5.2	5.2%	5.4%
Zambia **	6.6	7.2	8.6	1.8%	3.6%
Zimbabwe **	10.8	11.8	14.0	1.8%	3.5%

Global	2010	2015	2020 (Projected)	CAGR (2010-15)	CAGR (2015-20)
Morocco **	21.3	23.7	27.0	2.2%	2.6%
Mozambique **	6.4	7.6	9.0	3.5%	3.4%
Nepal **	1.2	1.8	2.3	8.4%	5.0%
China	9.0	9.6	9.9	1.3%	0.6%
Brazil	81.5	76.8	72.6	(1.2%)	(1.1%)

\*\* Modelled Countries: Data for modelled countries is created by pegging countries outside our research programme to those we do research, linking together those with a similar consumer culture and development level.

The following table sets forth juices per capita consumption in certain countries of the world. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

#### Juices

(per capita in litres)					
Global	2010	2015	2020 (Projected)	CAGR (2010-15)	CAGR (2015-20)
World	9.8	9.8	10.2	0.0%	0.8%
Mexico	32.7	36.0	37.1	1.9%	0.6%
USA	38.9	33.3	30.0	(3.1%)	(2.1%)
Germany	41.4	35.7	32.9	(2.9%)	(1.6%)
India	0.6	1.4	3.5	18.5%	20.1%
Sri Lanka **	0.8	1.6	4.1	14.9%	20.7%
Zambia **	0.6	0.7	0.9	3.1%	5.2%
Zimbabwe **	1.0	1.2	1.5	3.7%	4.6%
Morocco **	2.3	3.1	4.3	6.2%	6.8%
Mozambique**	0.5	0.7	0.9	7.0%	5.2%
Nepal **	0.2	0.4	1.1	14.9%	22.4%
China	9.5	10.3	9.8	1.6%	(1.0%)
Brazil	6.4	8.6	11.7	6.1%	6.3%

\*\* Modelled Countries: Data for modelled countries is created by pegging countries outside our research programme to those we do research, linking together those with a similar consumer culture and development level.

### Soft Drinks in India – Industry Overview

The beverage market in India is underdeveloped in terms of per capita consumption of 9.4 litres in 2015, compared to the more mature markets such as U.S. and UK, with per capita consumption of 347.3 litres and 162.9 litres, respectively, in such period. It is expected to almost double and reach 18.4 litres in 2020. In 2015, the total off-trade and on-trade sales of soft drinks in India was 12,081 million litres. During the period of 2010-2015, the total off-trade and on-trade sales by volume grew at a CAGR of 17.9% and by value grew at a CAGR of 18.7%. As a trend, the sale of soft drinks is higher during the summer months of April to June. With the end of winter and the resultant rising temperatures during summer months, soft drinks manufacturers, especially carbonates players, record strong sales. The Euromonitor Report, while noting that the growth in 2015 was slightly slower than 2014 due to untimely monsoons, estimates that the soft drinks industry in India will witness further growth in the next few years. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

The Indian soft drinks market has been driven by innovation, particularly due to increasing preferences of consumers towards product variety, as well as towards healthier beverages. As a result, there have been a number of new product launches by leading players in the industry over the past few years. Paper Boat by Hector Beverages introduced several new flavors in small pack sizes, Nature's First India Pvt Ltd launched Tender Coconut juice in packaged format. Companies are capitalizing on the knowledge that the consumers are always in search of new options and hence introducing new products to consumers is one of the most effective ways of increasing market share. Innovation has also been targeted towards strengthening brand presence in tier II cities and rural areas. Further, companies have also been experimenting with different pack sizes to enable pricing at levels most acceptable to the target market segment. With the introduction of small pack sizes, the products are more accessible to the rural population which is driving rural consumption. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

### HISTORICAL TRENDS

The overall soft drinks market in India saw aggregate sales of 12,081 million litres, worth ₹ 524.3 billion in the year 2015. The main segments constituting the soft drinks market in India are carbonated soft drinks, juices and bottled water, which together accounted for over 99% of the total volumes sold in 2015. The remaining is divided among products such as ready-to-drink coffee and tea, concentrates and sports and energy drinks. (Source: Euromonitor Report)



In terms of distribution channels, the soft drinks market is divided into off-trade and on-trade. Off-trade sales are those which take place at retail outlets such as grocery stores, hypermarkets, super markets etc. On-trade sales, on the other hand, are those taking place at food service outlets, restaurants, bars, clubs, etc. The distinction between the off-trade and on-trade channels holds particular relevance in the soft drinks industry, since on-trade sales generally take place at higher sales prices, and hence, impact the analysis of any value based sales data. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

#### Sales of Soft Drinks in India (by volume and value): 2010-2015

Unit	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
By volume*	5,299.7	6,362.9	7,589.4	8,915.0	10,366.8	12,081.0	17.9%
By value** (at current prices)	222.6	264.2	315.2	374.8	446.6	524.3	18.7%

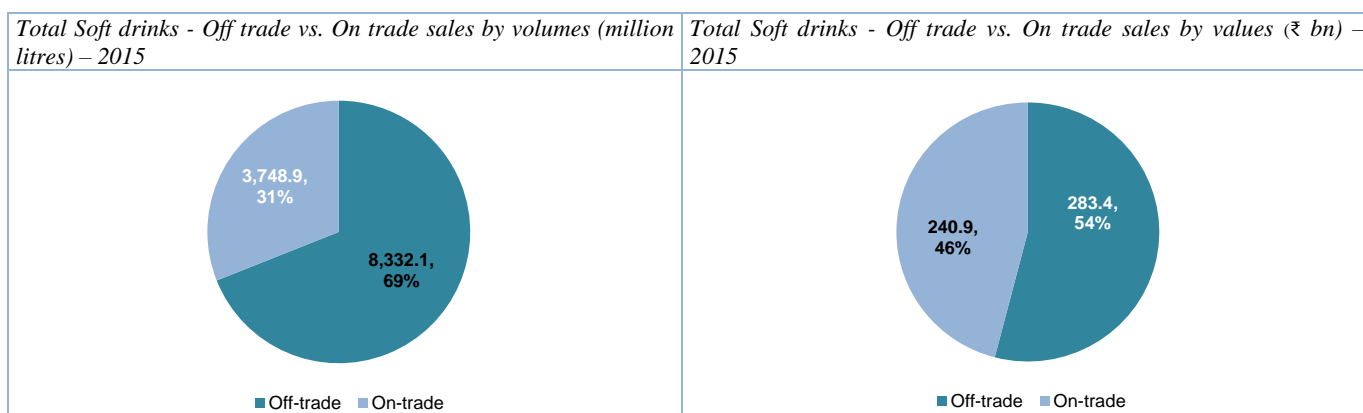
\* in million litres

\*\* ₹ in billion

Source: Euromonitor International from official statistics, trade associations, trade press, company research, store checks, trade interviews, trade sources

#### Segment-wise break-down between off-trade and on-trade sales in 2015

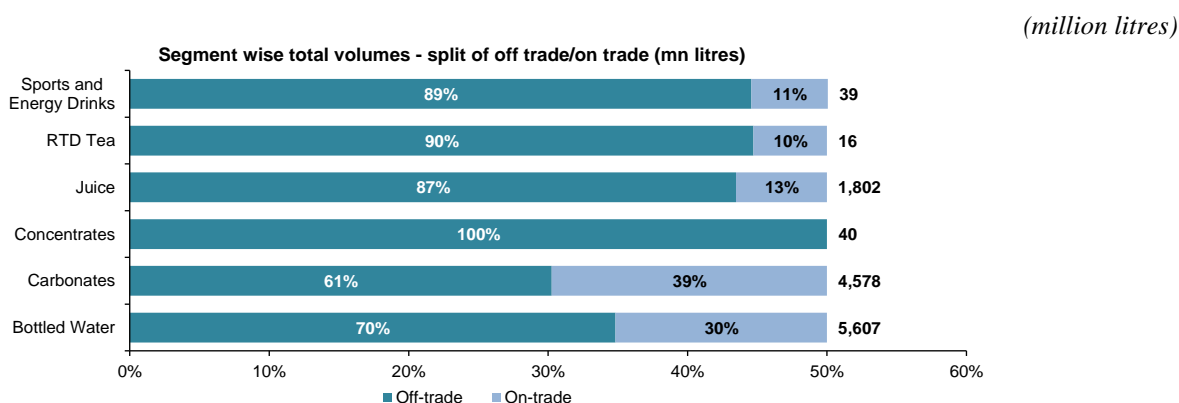
In terms of volume, off-trade sales of soft drinks in India aggregated to 8,332.1 million litres in 2015, whereas on-trade sales, aggregated to 3,748.9 million litres in the same period. Whereas, in terms of value, in the same period, off-trade sales of soft drinks in India aggregated to ₹ 283.4 billion in 2015, and on-trade sales, aggregated to ₹ 240.9 billion. (Source: Euromonitor Report)



(Source: Euromonitor Report)

In terms of total volume, bottled water is the largest category in the soft drinks market in 2015, closely followed by carbonates. However, in terms of value, carbonates are the largest category in the soft drinks market in 2015. Juices came in third by volume and second by value while the other categories like ready to drink tea and energy drinks fall far behind in comparison.

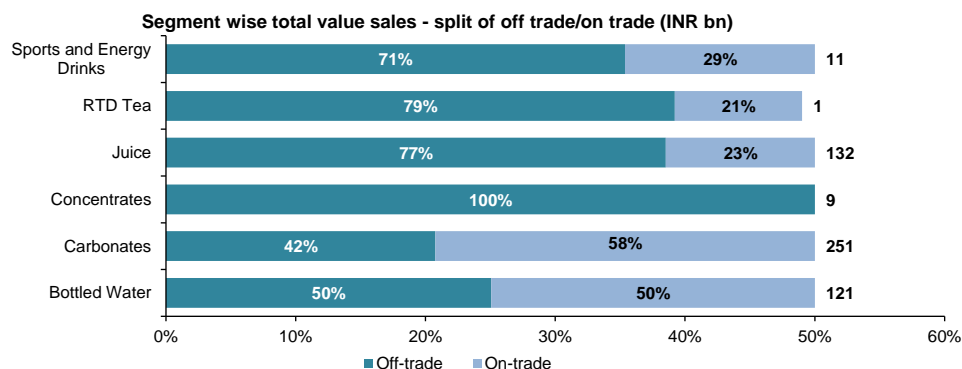
In terms of volume:



Source: Euromonitor International from official statistics, trade associations, trade press, company research, store checks, trade interviews, trade sources

In terms of value (at current prices):

(₹ in billion)



Source: Euromonitor International from official statistics, trade associations, trade press, company research, store checks, trade interviews, trade sources

### Forecast Sales of Soft Drinks (as sold) by Channel: 2015-2020

The soft drinks market is expected to grow from 12,081.0 million litres (₹ 524.3 billion) in 2015 to 25,131.0 million litres (₹ 1,176.3 billion) in 2020 at a CAGR of 15.8% by volume and 17.5% by value. Long summers and higher spending on packaged products is expected to fuel this growth. The off-trade sales is expected to grow from 8,332.1 million litres (₹ 283.4 billion) in 2015 to 18,166.7 million litres (₹ 696.4 billion) in 2020 at a CAGR of 16.9% by volume and 19.7% by value. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

### Forecast of Sales of Soft Drinks in India (by volume and value): 2015-2020

Unit	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	CAGR (2015-20)
By volume*	12,081.0	14,047.8	16,294.0	18,870.2	21,801.0	25,131.0	15.8%
By value** (at current prices)	524.3	616.1	723.8	851.3	1,000.4	1,176.3	17.5%

\* in million litres

\*\* ₹ in billion

Source: Euromonitor International from official statistics, trade associations, trade press, company research, store checks, trade interviews, trade sources

### Segment-wise forecast of sales of Soft Drinks

Juice category is expected to record the maximum growth with a value CAGR of 26.0% followed by Bottled Water at 21.0%. The majority of volume and value growth is expected to come from these two categories, which are being accepted by consumers in urban and rural areas alike. Increased marketing efforts and communications from soft drinks manufacturers are expected to continue playing an important role in terms of pushing sales in most soft drinks categories. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

Segment	% volume growth		% value growth*	
	2015/16	CAGR (2015-20)	2015/16	CAGR (2015-20)
Bottled Water	21.7	19.3	23.5	21.0
Carbonates	8.2	7.8	10.8	10.2
Concentrates	3.3	3.0	10.9	10.1
Juice	20.3	21.5	25.3	26.0
RTD Tea	4.4	3.8	7.5	7.0
Sports and Energy Drinks	15.6	13.7	16.1	15.0
<b>Soft Drinks</b>	<b>16.3</b>	<b>15.8</b>	<b>17.5</b>	<b>17.5</b>

\* At current prices

Source: Euromonitor International from official statistics, trade associations, trade press, company research, store checks, trade interviews, trade sources

Note: Excludes powder concentrates

Within the off-trade channel, a significant majority of sales of soft drinks in India continues to take place through traditional grocery retailers, particularly due to their easy accessibility and penetration. In 2015, traditional grocery retailers contributed

63.3%, 87.9%, and 69.8% of the total off-trade volume sales for bottled water, carbonates and juices respectively, in 2015, whereas supermarkets contributed 4.9%, 4.6% and 10.9%, respectively for the same categories in such period. Direct selling constituted 21% of the total off-trade volume sales for bottled water and modern grocery retailers constituted 30.2% of the total off-trade volume sales for juices. However, modern retailers continue to gain grounds on account of their ability to offer wider soft drinks assortments and more competitive prices than other retailers. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

## **TERRITORIAL TRENDS**

### ***North India***

The growth and size of the Indian soft drinks market has varied on the basis of geographical regions. Out of the total soft drink sales in 2015, North India has been the second largest market in terms of volumes, with total volume sales of 4,104.1 million litres (₹ 182,004.2 million). West India is the largest market in terms of volumes with total volume sales of 4,184.0 million litres (₹ 180,885.2 million). However, in the off-trade channel, North India took the lead with total volume sales of 2,972.5 million litres in 2015, followed closely by West India (2,522.6 million litres). Increased leisure expenditure and a change in eating habits and higher disposable income had a positive impact on the performance of soft drinks in North India in 2015. Soft drinks registered strong double-digit volume growth of 17.9% for the period 2010-2015. Also for the period 2010-15, North India exhibited strong volume and value CAGR (off-trade and on-trade) of 18.2% and 19.0% compared against the overall growth of India market at a volume and value CAGR (off-trade and on-trade) of 17.9% and 18.7 respectively. For the period 2015-20, North India is expected to demonstrate highest volume and value CAGR of 16.4% and 18.2% respectively. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

As per the Euromonitor Report, 2016 the increasing population of the middle class, coupled with rapid urbanisation and changing lifestyles, will support North India to emerge as a strong base for soft drinks over the forecast period. Long summers and people's love for food and drinks will keep on driving soft drinks in the region. With the increase in the disposable income among the middle class and rising urbanisation, soft drinks are expected to witness strong growth. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

### ***East and Northeast India***

East and Northeast India recorded the lowest level of per capita consumption within soft drinks in India in 2015. The region is often given less priority by leading soft drinks players due to the difficult terrain, which makes transportation difficult. In addition, consumers in the region have lower average disposable incomes compared with the rest of India and therefore prefer affordable brands. As per the Euromonitor Report, 2016, given the limited availability of potable drinking water in many parts of the region, bottled water is expected to continue making inroads into the more remote reaches of the region. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

### ***West India***

In 2015, West India ranked first in the total sales of soft drinks in India with total volume sales of 4,184.0 million litres (₹ 1,80,885.2 million in value). The off-trade value sales of soft drinks in West India grew by 19.8% in current terms during 2015. In the on-trade channel as well, the share of West India has been substantially higher, with recorded volume sales of 1,661.4 million litres in 2015 as compared to 1,131.7 million litres in North India, making it the largest overall market for soft drinks in India. Increasing disposable income among the middle class, coupled with rapid urbanisation and changing lifestyles, are the major factors which will support West India to emerge as a strong base for soft drinks over the next few years. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

### ***South India***

Rising health consciousness and changing food habits of consumers are set to remain the key drivers of the positive performance anticipated in juice and carbonates during the forecast period. Many more consumers are expected to become more active in terms of trading up to categories such as 100% juice, superfruit juice and cereal-based juice etc. for stronger health benefits. Price sensitivity and a fear of preservatives/poor quality in juice can act as a threat in growth pace of the sector over the next few years. Increased urbanisation, rising disposable incomes and growing health consciousness among the Indian youth has increased the demand for energy drinks. At the same time, cities like Hyderabad, Bangalore and Chennai, which are the IT hubs of the country, have long and erratic working hours and the increasing occurrence of social gatherings which are driving South Indian consumers towards the consumption of energy drinks. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

### Region-wise break-down of the Indian soft drinks market for the period between 2010 and 2015

Total (On-trade + Off-trade) sales of soft drinks in terms of volume:

(in million litres)

Region	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
East and Northeast India	496.2	586.2	686.4	796.8	914.1	1,048.5	16.1%
North India	1,777.4	2,136.7	2,555.0	3,010.6	3,508.1	4,104.1	18.2%
South India	1,220.6	1,456.4	1,726.2	2,022.5	2,352.1	2,744.3	17.6%
West India	1,805.5	2,183.7	2,621.8	3,085.1	3,592.5	4,184.0	18.3%
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,299.7</b>	<b>6,362.9</b>	<b>7,589.4</b>	<b>8,915.0</b>	<b>10,366.8</b>	<b>12,081.0</b>	<b>17.9%</b>

(Source: Euromonitor Report)

Total (On-trade + Off-trade) sales of soft drinks in terms of value (at current prices):

(₹ in millions)

Region	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
East and Northeast India	18,883.4	22,284.0	26,346.9	31,074.7	36,683.3	42,799.7	17.8%
North India	76,298.2	90,957.2	1,08,906.7	1,29,923.4	1,54,654.4	1,82,004.2	19.0%
South India	52,235.8	61,492.5	72,679.1	85,691.8	1,01,790.5	1,18,641.1	17.8%
West India	75,202.7	89,484.7	1,07,218.1	1,28,067.0	1,53,501.5	1,80,885.2	19.2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,22,620.1</b>	<b>2,64,218.4</b>	<b>3,15,150.8</b>	<b>3,74,756.8</b>	<b>4,46,629.8</b>	<b>5,24,330.3</b>	<b>18.7%</b>

(Source: Euromonitor Report)

### Region-wise Forecast of the Indian soft drinks market for the period for 2015 to 2020

Total (Off-trade + On-trade) sales of soft drinks in terms of volume and value:

Region	By volume (in million litres)			By value* (₹ in millions)		
	2015	2020	CAGR (2015-20)	2015	2020	CAGR (2015-20)
East and Northeast India	1,048.5	2,081.8	14.7%	42,799.7	93,300.7	16.9%
North India	4,104.1	8,760.3	16.4%	1,82,004.2	4,19,657.7	18.2%
South India	2,744.3	5,709.0	15.8%	1,18,641.1	2,56,479.6	16.7%
West India	4,184.0	8,579.9	15.4%	1,80,885.2	4,06,883.2	17.6%
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,081.0</b>	<b>25,131.0</b>	<b>15.8%</b>	<b>5,24,330.3</b>	<b>11,76,321.2</b>	<b>17.5%</b>

(Source: Euromonitor Report)

### RURAL VERSUS URBAN TRENDS

In rural areas most of the soft drinks, especially carbonates and concentrates are growing well, despite higher price sensitivity and greater preference for conventional beverages versus their urban counterparts. Consumers in rural areas continued to become more aware of the brands or became brand loyal in soft drinks. Consumption growth in rural areas increased at a faster pace compared to urban locations. For many categories in soft drinks, manufacturers started to target rural consumers in order to increase sales volumes. However, electricity and refrigeration are the primary hurdles for selling soft drinks in villages. These issues have been tackled to a large extent by soft drinks companies like Coca-Cola and PepsiCo by providing coolers to stock their products. In 2015, rural areas constituted about 24.3% and urban areas constituted about 75.7% of the total off-trade sales of soft drinks in India, by volume. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

The gap between rural and urban consumers continued to shrink day by day with manufacturers' increased interest in rural markets and the readiness of consumers to spend on these soft drink options. This has increased the penetration of urban-based popular soft drinks products in rural markets as well. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

#### Rural versus urban off-trade sales of soft drinks

In terms of % volume:

	2010	2015
Urban	79.0	75.7
Rural	21.0	24.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Source: Euromonitor International from trade associations, trade press, company research, trade interviews, trade sources

Carbonates is expected to witness the most dynamic growth of all soft drinks categories in rural India over the forecast period as the leading brands in this category are already accepted by rural consumers because of their taste and affordable pricing. In the rural areas, carbonates grew at a CAGR of 15.3% from 2010 to 2015. Various other products, including RTD tea and juice, might not be very well received by rural consumers. The high prices associated with these products are likely to place limits on their popularity in rural areas during the forecast period. While there is unlikely to be any convergence between rural and urban consumers in terms of purchasing habits during the forecast period, India's rural consumers could start trying out products such as juice. In addition, the increasing health consciousness among rural consumers is likely to motivate them to switch to bottled water, driving bottled water sales in rural areas as well. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

#### Rural versus urban off-trade sales of carbonates

In terms of % volume growth:

	CAGR (2010-15)
Urban	9.0
Rural	15.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>10.9</b>

Source: Euromonitor International from trade associations, trade press, company research, trade interviews, trade sources

Leading companies including Coca-Cola, PepsiCo and Pioma Industries Ltd continued to have strong distribution in the rural regions of India in 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

## PRODUCT WISE TRENDS

### Carbonates

The total sale of carbonates in India in 2015 aggregated to 4,577.7 million litres worth ₹ 251.1 billion, recording a growth of 8.6% and 10.9% by volume and value respectively in the year. (Source: Euromonitor Report). Out of this, the off-trade channel contributed to about 60.5% by volume but only about 41.5% by value. Further, cola based carbonates held about 40.5% of the off-trade market by volume, in 2015. Among non-cola carbonates, lemonade/lime based drinks held close to 36.5% of the off-trade market by volume, in 2015. Within the carbonates category, other non-cola carbonates registered the maximum growth at a CAGR of 16.1% by volume during the 2010-15 period and lemonade/lime based drinks grew at a CAGR of 15.4% by volume during the same period. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

#### Carbonates Sales by Total Volumes

(in million litres)

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
Cola Carbonates	1,164.7	1,316.4	1,462.0	1,609.3	1,735.0	1,863.4	9.9%
-Low Calorie Cola Carbonates	15.0	16.8	18.8	20.9	23.1	25.1	11%
-Regular Cola Carbonates	1,149.7	1,299.6	1,443.2	1,588.4	1,712.0	1,838.2	9.8%
Non-Cola Carbonates	1,589.4	1,797.1	2,024.0	2,244.2	2,482.0	2,714.3	11.3%
-Lemonade/Lime	798.0	953.6	1,125.0	1,286.5	1,464.9	1,635.3	15.4%
-Mixers	203.1	211.4	219.8	228.3	236.9	245.6	3.9%
-Orange Carbonates	436.4	452.8	469.3	485.6	499.7	513.5	3.3%
Other Non-Cola Carbonates	151.9	179.3	209.9	243.8	280.5	319.9	16.1%
<b>Carbonates</b>	<b>2,754.0</b>	<b>3,113.5</b>	<b>3,486.0</b>	<b>3,853.5</b>	<b>4,217.1</b>	<b>4,577.7</b>	<b>10.7%</b>

Source: Euromonitor International from trade associations, trade press, company research, trade interviews, trade sources

Note: Excludes powder concentrates

#### Carbonates Sales by Total Values (at current prices):

(₹ in million)

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
Cola Carbonates	60,031.5	67,812.0	76,107.3	84,582.5	94,000.8	1,02,595.4	11.3%
-Low Calorie Cola Carbonates	1,091.9	1,236.9	1,399.5	1,593.1	1,822.9	2,042.0	13.3%
-Regular Cola Carbonates	58,939.6	66,575.0	74,707.8	82,989.5	92,177.8	1,00,553.4	11.3%

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
Non-Cola Carbonates	79,585.5	90,889.6	1,03,400.4	1,16,443.0	1,32,401.4	1,48,479.2	13.3%
-Lemonade/Lime	41,443.6	49,795.4	59,084.3	68,135.4	79,253.9	90,226.9	16.8%
-Mixers	7,272.7	7,646.3	8,038.5	8,532.4	9,161.7	9,806.0	6.2%
-Orange Carbonates	22,335.7	23,311.8	24,323.8	25,633.3	27,216.0	28,777.3	5.2%
Other Non-Cola Carbonates	8,533.6	10,136.1	11,953.8	14,141.9	16,769.8	19,669.0	18.2%
<b>Carbonates</b>	<b>1,39,617.0</b>	<b>1,58,701.6</b>	<b>1,79,507.8</b>	<b>2,01,025.5</b>	<b>2,26,402.2</b>	<b>2,51,074.5</b>	<b>12.5%</b>

Source: Euromonitor International from trade associations, trade press, company research, trade interviews, trade sources

Note: Excludes powder concentrates

### Competitive Landscape

The carbonates segment of the soft drinks industry in India is dominated by multinationals Coca-Cola and PepsiCo, which together held about 95.9% of the total off-trade market by volume in 2015. Coca-Cola held 61.7% of the off-trade market by volume in 2015, with a strong product portfolio including Thums Up, Coca-Cola, Sprite, Limca and Fanta. PepsiCo was the second largest player in the market, with a 34.2% off-trade market share by volume. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

A break-down of the total and off-trade market share among the various competitors in the Indian carbonates market from 2010 to 2015 is provided below:

Brand wise total sales market share in carbonates in terms of % volume:

Brand (GBO)	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
Sprite (The Coca Cola Co)	14.1	15.3	16.3	17.1	17.7	18.0	16.3%
Thums Up (The Coca Cola Co)	16.0	16.0	16.4	16.7	16.5	16.0	10.7%
Pepsi (PepsiCo Inc)	14.5	14.4	13.8	13.3	12.5	12.4	7.2%
Coca-Cola (The Coca Cola Co)	9.2	9.1	8.9	8.9	8.6	8.4	8.5%
Limca (The Coca Cola Co)	7.8	7.7	8.0	8.0	8.2	8.3	11.9%
7-Up (PepsiCo Inc)	5.2	5.5	5.6	5.6	5.6	6.0	13.9%
Mountain Dew (PepsiCo Inc)	4.8	5.2	5.6	5.6	5.7	5.8	15.1%
Fanta (The Coca Cola Co)	7.9	7.3	6.7	6.5	6.1	5.8	3.9%
Mirinda (PepsiCo Inc)	8.0	7.4	6.9	6.6	6.0	5.7	3.6%
Evervess (PepsiCo Inc)	1.7	1.6	1.5	1.4	1.3	1.2	3.1%
Others	10.8	10.5	10.3	10.3	11.8	12.4	14.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>10.7%</b>

GBO – Global Brand Owner

Source: Euromonitor International from official statistics, trade associations, trade press, company research, store checks, trade interviews, trade sources

Brand wise off-trade sales market share in carbonates in terms of % value (at current prices):

Brand (GBO)	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
Sprite (The Coca Cola Co)	15.7	16.5	18.2	19.5	20.3	20.0	18.2%
Thums Up (The Coca Cola Co)	16.7	16.9	17.0	17.1	16.6	15.7	11.4%
Pepsi (PepsiCo Inc)	15.4	15.9	15.4	14.9	14.1	13.7	10.1%
Limca (The Coca Cola Co)	8.2	8.0	8.3	8.7	9.1	9.0	14.9%
Coca-Cola (The Coca Cola Co)	8.9	8.9	8.6	9.2	9.3	8.8	12.5%
Mountain Dew (PepsiCo Inc)	5.4	5.7	6.0	6.4	6.7	7.1	19.2%
7-Up (PepsiCo Inc)	4.9	5.1	5.0	5.1	5.3	5.8	16.3%
Mirinda (PepsiCo Inc)	8.2	7.4	6.9	6.5	5.9	5.4	3.9%
Fanta (The Coca Cola Co)	7.7	7.0	6.4	6.0	5.6	5.2	4.2%
Kinley (The Coca Cola Co)	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.2	5.5%
Evervess (PepsiCo Inc)	1.7	1.6	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.2	4.1%
Others	5.5	5.5	5.3	3.9	4.5	6.9	18.6%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>12.8%</b>

GBO – Global Brand Owner

## Outlook

The total carbonates segment grew at a CAGR of 10.7% by volume in the five year period between 2010 and 2015. However, it is likely to grow at a CAGR of 7.8% by volume over the period 2015 to 2020. Lemonade/lime based carbonates are poised to grow at a projected CAGR of 10.7% by volume in the period 2015 to 2020, with other non-cola carbonates poised to grow at a projected CAGR of 11.7% by volume in this period. Cola based carbonates, on the other hand, are likely to grow at a CAGR of 6.1% in this period. (Source: Euromonitor Report). North India is expected to deliver highest volume and value growth of 8.6% and 10.9% for the period between 2015 and 2020 (Source: Euromonitor Report)

The following is a break-down of the growth in the various categories of carbonates over the period 2015 to 2020:

Forecast Total Sales of Carbonates by Category in terms of volume and value:

Region	By volume (in million litres)			By value*(₹ in millions)		
	2015	2020	CAGR (2015-20)	2015	2020	CAGR (2015-20)
Cola Carbonates	1,863.4	2,509.2	6.1%	1,02,595.4	1,56,839.1	8.9%
-Low Calorie Cola Carbonates	25.1	37.7	8.4%	2,042.0	3,486.0	11.3%
-Regular Cola Carbonates	1,838.2	2,471.6	6.1%	1,00,553.4	1,53,353.1	8.8%
Non-Cola Carbonates	2,714.3	4,140.5	8.8%	1,48,479.2	2,50,356.5	11%
-Lemonade/Lime	1,635.3	2,718.7	10.7%	90,226.9	1,62,279.6	12.5%
-Mixers	245.6	289.7	3.4%	9,806.0	13,274.7	6.2%
-Orange Carbonates	513.5	574.7	2.3%	28,777.3	36,226.4	4.7%
Other Non-Cola Carbonates	319.9	557.3	11.7%	19,669.0	38,575.8	14.4%
<b>Carbonates</b>	<b>4,577.7</b>	<b>6,649.7</b>	<b>7.8%</b>	<b>2,51,074.5</b>	<b>4,07,195.6</b>	<b>10.2%</b>

\* At current prices

Source: Euromonitor International from trade associations, trade press, company research, trade interviews, trade sources

Note: Excludes powder concentrates

The main factors impacting growth of the carbonates segment in the aforementioned period are likely to be the following: (Source: Euromonitor Report)

- The popularity of carbonates among Indian consumes across all age groups/genders and the widespread availability of these products in all retail channels across all regions of India are likely to remain the key drivers of growth in the category over the forecast period.
- Low advertisement reach and a lack of cold storage facilities are hampering the demand for cold drinks in rural markets. Indian consumers are also getting more aware of the ill effects of sugar-based carbonates. With an increase in obesity and diabetes, the category could face challenges in the forecast period.
- Lemonade/lime based carbonates are likely to continue to maintain growth momentum due to their suitability to be used as mixers with alcoholic drinks.

## Bottled Water

The total off-trade sale of bottled water in India in 2015 aggregated to 3,905.8 million litres worth ₹ 60.8 billion. On-trade sales of bottled water in India in 2015 aggregated to 1,700.7 million litres worth ₹ 60.5 billion. The total sales of bottled water grew at a CAGR of 25.4% by volume and 31.2% by value during the period of 2010-15. The key drivers to the growth of bottled water were increasing awareness and rising consciousness among consumers about water borne diseases. A large number of consumers in the urban areas without water purifiers at home bought bulk water bottles of 20 litres on a more frequent basis in 2015. Companies preferred bottled water over installing water purifiers due to absence of any maintenance required. (Source: Euromonitor Report).

## Competitive Landscape

Parle Bisleri's Bisleri continues to be the leading brand of bottled water in India with a share of 25.8% by value in 2015, followed by Coca-Cola's Kinley and PepsiCo's Aquafina with a market share of 17.9% and 10.8% by value, respectively. While the domestic brand Bisleri has maintained its lead in the bottled water segment, its rival multinational brands have been focusing on enhancing their presence through launching digital campaigns and Pepsi's Aquafina has demonstrated highest volume CAGR of 28.1% amongst the top 3 brands. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

The market shares of the top brands in the off-trade bottled water market in India in the period 2010-2015 is as follows: (Source: Euromonitor Report)

*Local brand network (“LBN”) Total Brand Shares of Bottled Water:*

*In terms of % volume:*

LBN (GBO)	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
Bisleri (Parle Bisleri Ltd)	29.1	26.8	25.1	25.4	25.6	25.3	22.0%
Kinley (The Coca-Cola Co)	19.0	18.7	18.2	16.3	14.4	13.0	16.2%
Aquafina (PepsiCo Inc)	10.4	11.2	11.4	11.6	11.8	11.6	28.1%
Others	41.5	43.3	45.3	46.7	48.2	50.1	30.3%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>25.4%</b>

Source: Euromonitor International from official statistics, trade associations, trade press, company research, store checks, trade interviews, trade sources

GBO – Global Brand Owner

*LBN Brand Shares of Off-trade Bottled Water:*

*In terms of % value (at current prices):*

LBN (GBO)	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
Bisleri (Parle Bisleri Ltd)	26.3	23.9	22.4	24.0	26.3	25.8	30.3%
Kinley (The Coca-Cola Co)	26.3	26.1	24.3	22.1	19.8	17.9	21.1%
Aquafina (PepsiCo Inc)	9.3	10.4	10.2	11.1	11.0	10.8	34.6%
Others	38.1	39.6	43.1	42.8	42.9	45.5	35.4%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>30.7%</b>

Source: Euromonitor International from official statistics, trade associations, trade press, company research, store checks, trade interviews, trade sources

GBO – Global Brand Owner

## Outlook

In the bottled water segment, off-trade sales is likely to grow at a CAGR of 20.2% by volume and 22.2% by value over the period between 2015 and 2020 to reach 9,794.5 million litres (worth ₹ 165.6 billion) in 2020. On-trade sales are likely to grow at a CAGR of 17.3% and 19.8% by volume and value respectively, during the 2015-20 period. On-trade volume growth of 21.2% slightly trails the 23.8% off-trade volume increase in 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

The key factors impacting the growth of bottled water in this period are likely to be the following:

- Continued rise in awareness and consciousness over health concerns. A large percentage of the population in India does not have access to safe drinking water, which may force consumers to switch to bottled water, which is generally perceived as being safe and hygienic.
- Growth in the category is set to be further supported by drinking water shortages which prevail especially in urban areas, making consumers move towards bulk drinking water.

While there are no significant threats to the growth of bottled water over the aforementioned period, government initiatives to provide clean drinking water during the forecast period may affect sales. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

## Juice segment

The total sale of juice in India in 2015 aggregated to 1,801.6 million litres worth ₹ 131,538.6 million. The juice segment of the soft drinks market in India is divided into three main categories: 100% juice, nectars and juice drinks. Of these, juice drinks aggregated up to 1,478.8 million litres worth ₹ 95,363.7 million in 2015, constituting 82.1% and 72.5% of the total juice market in India in terms of volume and value, respectively. Juice drinks have grown at a CAGR of 21.9% by volume in the period 2010-2015, marginally above the overall juice segment CAGR of 21.6% in the same period. However, 100% juice emerged as the fastest growing in the period 2010-2015, with a retail growth of 25.1% by volume. (Source: Euromonitor Report)



A break-down of sales in the various categories in the juice segment from 2010 to 2015 is as follows: (Source: Euromonitor Report)

*In terms of Total Volume:*

(in million litres)

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
100% Juice	30.4	39.6	51.0	63.1	77.0	93.3	25.1%
- Frozen 100% Juice	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Not from Concentrate 100% Juice	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Reconstituted 100% Juice	30.4	39.6	51.0	63.1	77.0	93.3	25.1%
Juice Drinks (up to 24% Juice)	550.4	678.4	830.5	1,010.0	1,220.2	1,478.8	21.9%
- Frozen Juice Drinks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Unfrozen Juice Drinks	550.4	678.4	830.5	1,010.0	1,220.2	1,478.8	21.9%
Nectars (25-99% Juice)	96.9	122.2	153.0	189.9	208.5	229.6	18.8%
- Frozen Nectars	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Unfrozen Nectars	96.9	122.2	153.0	189.9	208.5	229.6	18.8%
<b>Juice</b>	<b>677.7</b>	<b>840.2</b>	<b>1,034.5</b>	<b>1,263.0</b>	<b>1,505.7</b>	<b>1,801.6</b>	<b>21.6%</b>

Source: Euromonitor International from trade associations, trade press, company research, trade interviews, trade sources

Note: Excludes powder concentrates

*In terms of Total Value (at current prices):*

(₹ in million)

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
100% Juice	3,063.8	4,119.0	5,546.1	7,185.6	9,363.5	11,965.5	31.3%
- Frozen 100% Juice	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Not from Concentrate 100% Juice	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Reconstituted 100% Juice	3,063.8	4,119.0	5,546.1	7,185.6	9,363.5	11,965.5	31.3%
Juice Drinks (up to 24% Juice)	29,923.9	37,236.9	46,964.0	59,285.3	75,008.5	95,363.7	26.1%
- Frozen Juice Drinks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Unfrozen Juice Drinks	29,923.9	37,236.9	46,964.0	59,285.3	75,008.5	95,363.7	26.1%
Nectars (25-99% Juice)	8,000.6	10,393.5	13,590.6	17,756.4	20,762.8	24,209.4	24.8%
- Frozen Nectars	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Unfrozen Nectars	8,000.6	10,393.5	13,590.6	17,756.4	20,762.8	24,209.4	24.8%
<b>Juice</b>	<b>40,988.3</b>	<b>51,749.4</b>	<b>66,100.6</b>	<b>84,227.3</b>	<b>105,134.8</b>	<b>131,538.6</b>	<b>26.3%</b>

Source: Euromonitor International from trade associations, trade press, company research, trade interviews, trade sources

Note: Excludes powder concentrates

### Competition

Multinational companies Coca-Cola and PepsiCo have been the front runners in the Indian juice market, having consistently held an aggregate off-trade market share of over 50%, both by volume and value, in the five year period from 2010 to 2015. Domestic Indian brands Dabur and Parle together hold the next rung in the market with an aggregate off-trade share of 26% and 27.3% by volume and value respectively. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

In terms of brands, mango based juice drinks *Maaza*, *Slice*, and *Frooti* dominate the off-trade juice market by volume, having held the top three spots in the period 2012-2015. A break-down of the off-trade market share among the top 3 and other juice brands in the Indian market in the period 2010-2015 is provided below: (Source: Euromonitor Report)

*Brandwise Total market share by volume for Juices*

*In terms of % volume:*

Brand (GBO)	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
Maaza (The Coca-Cola Co)	29.2	28.1	27.3	28.1	29.9	30.1	22.3%
Slice (PepsiCo Inc)	16.8	18.0	18.5	20.3	22.3	20.9	27.1%
Frooti (Parle Agro Pvt Ltd)	22.1	20.3	18.5	16.4	16.4	15.1	12.8%

Brand (GBO)	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
Réal (Dabur India Ltd)	7.7	8.1	8.7	9.2	8.8	8.4	23.8%
Tropicana (PepsiCo Inc)	6.0	6.2	6.0	6.2	5.9	5.5	19.7%
Others	18.2	19.3	21.0	19.8	16.7	20.0	23.8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>21.6%</b>

Source: Euromonitor International from official statistics, trade associations, trade press, company research, store checks, trade interviews, trade sources

GBO – Global Brand Owner

Brandwise Off-trade market share by value for Juices

In terms of % value (at current prices):

Brand (GBO)	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	CAGR (2010-15)
Maaza (The Coca-Cola Co)	24.4	22.8	21.7	22.1	23.0	22.3	25.0%
Slice (PepsiCo Inc)	12.8	13.6	13.9	15.6	17.1	15.3	31.9%
Réal (Dabur India Ltd)	13.2	14.4	14.9	15.8	14.7	13.6	28.0%
Frooti (Parle Agro Pvt Ltd)	20.5	18.2	16.1	13.9	13.8	12.1	14.5%
Tropicana (PepsiCo Inc)	10.0	9.9	9.8	10.2	9.7	8.9	24.4%
Others	19.1	21.1	23.6	22.4	21.7	27.8	37.3%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>27.3%</b>

Source: Euromonitor International from official statistics, trade associations, trade press, company research, store checks, trade interviews, trade sources

GBO – Global Brand Owner

In addition to the established brands, unpackaged juice remains popular and easily available through small kiosks across the country. These kiosks attract most customers in tier II and tier III cities where unpackaged juice is seen as fresh and free of preservatives when compared to packaged juice. However, this does not influence the consumption of packaged juices, which are sold mainly through off-trade channels. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

The recent trend among the competing manufacturers has been to experiment with new fruit flavours to differentiate their products from existing brands. For instance, Dabur launched juices which were a mix of fruits and vegetables perceived as healthier options when compared to pure fruit juices. Paper Boat, introduced innovative flavours such as *Aam Panna*, *Aam Ras*, *Jaljeera*, and *Jamun Kala Khatta*. In June 2015 Nature's First India Pvt Ltd launched Tender Coconut juice in packaged format. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

## Outlook

According to the Euromonitor Report, the Indian juice industry is likely to grow at CAGR of 21.5% and 26.0% by volume and current value respectively, over the five year period from 2015 to 2020. The following is the break-down of the growth in various categories of the juice market over this period: (Source: Euromonitor Report)

Total (On-trade + Off-trade) sales of juices in terms of volume and value:

Region	By volume (in million litres)			By value* (₹ in millions)		
	2015	2020	CAGR (2015-20)	2015	2020	CAGR (2015-20)
100% Juice	93.3	224.7	19.2%	11,965.5	38,107.1	26.1%
Juice Drinks (up to 24% Juice)	1,478.8	4,151.1	22.9%	95,363.7	327,345.4	28.0%
Nectars (25-99% Juice)	229.6	389.8	11.2%	24,209.4	51,892.3	16.5%
<b>Juice – Total</b>	<b>1,801.6</b>	<b>4,765.6</b>	<b>21.5%</b>	<b>131,538.6</b>	<b>417,344.8</b>	<b>26.0%</b>

\* At current prices

Source: Euromonitor International from trade associations, trade press, company research, trade interviews, trade sources

The following are likely to be the key features of the growth of the juice market in India over this period: (Source: Euromonitor Report)

- In some urban households traditional breakfasts like idli or parathas are replaced with quick sandwiches or a bowl of cereal and fruit juices. Fruit juices have gradually created a space for themselves in a regular household menu as part of a family's breakfast; as the beverage at social gatherings and most importantly a delicious, wholesome drink.

- Moreover, conscientious mothers have taken to stocking juices in a bid to discourage children from colas and other fizzy drinks. These are expected to drive the category.
- Rising health consciousness and changing food habits of consumers, as a result of which consumers are likely to move from carbonated to juice-based drinks.
- Availability of fresh juice through small kiosks in local neighbourhoods, as a result of which consumers may be restricted from moving to branded juice. Fresh juice is perceived as healthier due to lack of preservatives and more affordable, a factor especially impacting the tier II and tier III cities.

## MARKET OUTLOOK

The growing focus on rural and semi-urban markets from all major players has helped improve product penetration. This has also led to customisation of products. Soft drinks manufacturers are likely to introduce the customisation of soft drinks based on the specific requirements of rural consumers. For example, manufacturers would launch smaller pack sizes and soft drinks in glass bottles to make the products available at lower price points. (*Source: Euromonitor Report*)

It is estimated that long summers and higher spend on packaged products will fuel the growth. Increased marketing efforts and communications from soft drinks manufacturers are expected to continue playing an important role in terms of pushing sales in most soft drinks categories. The bottled water and juice segments are also expected to exhibit strong growth, as they are being embraced by consumers in urban and rural areas alike. The Indian soft drinks industry is likely to reach 25,131.0 million litres (worth ₹ 11,76,321.2 million) by 2020. This implies a growth with CAGR of 15.8% and 17.5% by volume and value respectively, over the five year period from 2015 to 2020. The majority of volume and value growth is likely to come from bottled water and juice, which are being embraced by consumers in urban and rural areas alike. Increased marketing efforts and communications from soft drinks manufacturers are expected to continue playing an important role in terms of pushing sales in most soft drinks categories. With several new brand launches and the expansion of comparatively new players such as Hector Beverages, the competition in soft drinks became even more intense during 2015. (*Source: Euromonitor Report*)

### ***Competition in the soft drinks market in India***

Multinational companies Coca-Cola and PepsiCo have occupied the first and second positions respectively in the off-trade soft drinks market in India in the period between 2011 and 2015, with a market share of 34.6% and 21.1% respectively, in 2015. The third place has been held by Parle Bisleri, with an off-trade market share of 10.8% by volume in 2015, all of which can be attributed to its mineral water brand *Bisleri*. (*Source: Euromonitor Report*)

Overall, the top 10 players in the market have generally held about 75% of the off-trade market by volume in the last five years (being 84% in 2011 and 75% in 2015). Manufacturers have undertaken a variety of steps to compete in the market including undertaking marketing and promotional activities, especially in North and West India. This includes marketing through signing up of popular film celebrities. Sports also was used as a platform by PepsiCo to reach a wider audience. (*Source: Euromonitor Report*)

## OUR BUSINESS

*Some of the information in the following discussion, including information with respect to our plans and strategies, contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should read the section “Forward-Looking Statements” on page 20 for a discussion of the risks and uncertainties related to those statements and also the section “Risk Factors” beginning on page 22 for a discussion of certain factors that may affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. Our actual results may differ materially from those expressed in or implied by these forward-looking statements. Our fiscal year ends on December 31 of each year, and references to a particular Fiscal are to the twelve-month period ended December 31 of that year.*

*Unless the context otherwise requires, in this section, references to “we”, “us” or “our” refers to Varun Beverages Limited and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, and includes references to entities that have merged with, or that have been acquired by, our Company, including Devyani Beverages Limited, Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited, North East Pure Drinks Private Limited, Varun Beverages (International) Limited, Varun Beverages Mozambique, Limitada, Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited and Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited. Unless the context otherwise requires, references to our “Company” refers to Varun Beverages Limited on a standalone basis. Unless otherwise indicated, all financial information included herein are based on our Restated Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Red Herring Prospectus beginning on page 210. Unless the context otherwise requires, any financial information included herein have been derived from our Restated Standalone Financial Statements for Fiscal 2011 and from our Restated Consolidated Financial Statements for Fiscal 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, the six months ended June 30, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016.*

*The Sales Volume information presented in this section represents sales to our customers in our licensed territories but does not include any sales to PepsiCo or any other franchisees of PepsiCo. Sales to PepsiCo and / or other PepsiCo franchisees are reflected in our revenues from operations. However, such sales have not been significant in the last five Fiscals and in the six months ended June 30, 2016. We do not make any such sales other than in India. Sales Volume information in any Fiscal period included in this section cannot be directly correlated to our revenues from operations in the respective Fiscal.*

### Overview

We are one of the largest franchisee in the world (outside USA) of carbonated soft drinks (“CSDs”) and non-carbonated beverages (“NCBs”) sold under trademarks owned by PepsiCo. We produce and distribute a wide range of CSDs, as well as a large selection of NCBs, including packaged drinking water. PepsiCo CSD brands produced and sold by us include Pepsi, Diet Pepsi, Seven-Up, Mirinda Orange, Mirinda Lemon, Mountain Dew, Mountain Dew Game Fuel, Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda, Seven-Up Revive and Evervess. PepsiCo NCB brands produced and sold by us include Tropicana Slice, Tropicana Frutz (Lychee, Apple and Mango), Nimbooz as well as packaged drinking water under the brand Aquafina. In addition, we have also been granted the franchise for Ole brand of PepsiCo products in Sri Lanka.

We have been associated with PepsiCo since the 1990s and have over two and half decades consolidated our business association with PepsiCo, increasing the number of licensed territories and sub-territories covered by us, producing and distributing a wider range of PepsiCo beverages, introducing various SKUs in our portfolio, and expanding our distribution network. As of June 30, 2016, we have been granted franchises for various PepsiCo products across 17 States and two Union Territories in India. India is our largest market and contributed 82.48%, 80.67%, 84.38% and 83.46% of our revenues from operations (net) in Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. We have also been granted the franchise for various PepsiCo products for the territories of Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Mozambique and Zambia. In addition, we are in the process of setting up a greenfield facility in Zimbabwe in anticipation of franchise rights being granted by PepsiCo Inc. for such territory. For further information on our franchise arrangements with PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities, see “Our Business – Relationship with PepsiCo” on page 136.

According to the Euromonitor Report, the beverage markets in India, Nepal, Morocco and Sri Lanka are some of the fastest growing beverage markets in the world. (Source: Euromonitor Report). Our demonstrated ability to grow PepsiCo product sales in our territories and sub-territories has led to PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities licensing additional franchises to us, including sub-territories in India that were earlier directly operated by PepsiCo or by third-party bottlers. PepsiCo soft drinks total volume sales (based on sales to end consumers) in India was 1,654.9 million litres in Fiscal 2011 and 2,688.1 million litres in Fiscal 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report). Our Sales Volumes in our sub-territories in India were 437.90 million litres (equivalent to 77.12 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2011 and 1,186.04 million litres (equivalent to 208.88 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2015. Based on the Sales Volume of our products in our sub-territories in India in Fiscal 2011 and Fiscal 2015 and Euromonitor Report data on PepsiCo soft drinks total volume sales (based on sales to end consumers) in India in these years, our share of PepsiCo soft drinks total volume sales in India increased from 26.46% in Fiscal 2011 to 44.12% in Fiscal 2015. Until February 2015, our licensed sub-territories in India included Delhi, Rajasthan, West Bengal, Goa, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura as well as certain designated parts of the following sub-territories: Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Haryana and Maharashtra (collectively, the “**2015 Existing India Sub-Territories**”). As part of PepsiCo's strategy of consolidating certain PepsiCo-operated sub-territories in India under long-term bottling partners, pursuant to a business transfer agreement entered into with

PepsiCo India in November 2014, we were granted, with effect from February 28, 2015, franchises for the following additional sub-territories in India: Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Chandigarh UT, as well as the remaining parts of the following sub-territories: Haryana, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh (collectively, the “**2015 New India Sub-Territories**”). We believe that our operational experience, widespread integrated distribution network and market knowledge adds significant value to the distribution and sale of PepsiCo products in India, and we continue to leverage our long association with PepsiCo to evaluate new beverages, packaging, SKUs and markets as consumer preferences evolve.

As of June 30, 2016, we operated 16 production facilities across India and five production facilities in our international licensed territories. These 16 production facilities also include the Satharia – 2 production facility which we recently acquired from our co-packer in September 2016. As of June 30, 2016, we had an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 3,438.38 million litres (equivalent to 605.56 million unit cases) in India and an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 991.57 million litres (equivalent to 174.63 million unit cases) in our international production facilities. In addition, we have set up backward integration facilities for production of preforms, crowns, corrugated boxes and pads, plastic crates and shrink-wrap films in certain of our production facilities to ensure operational efficiencies and quality standards. Additionally, we have two facilities dedicated to backward integration located at Jaipur and Alwar which manufacture crowns, plastic shells, corrugated boxes and pads and shrink wrap film. We have over the years developed a wide-spread, integrated distribution network across our licensed territories and sub-territories. As of June 30, 2016 our distribution network in India included 60 depots and 1,438 delivery vehicles. Our distribution network covers urban, semi-urban and rural markets, targeting a wide range of consumers. We have also developed an extensive distribution network in our international markets which as of June 30, 2016 included 20 depots and 518 delivery vehicles. As of June 30, 2016, we had 562 primary distributors (i.e., distributors that recorded sales in excess of 0.5 million litres of our PepsiCo beverages in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016) in India and 415 distributors in our international operations. The 562 primary distributors in India accounted for 74.36% of our aggregate Sales Volumes in India in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016.

In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, CSD Sales Volumes were 724.30 million litres (equivalent to 127.56 million unit cases), 805.48 million litres (equivalent to 141.85 million unit cases), 1,111.50 million litres (equivalent to 195.76 million unit cases), and 857.90 million litres (equivalent to 151.08 million unit cases), respectively, NCB Sales Volumes were 63.91 million litres (equivalent to 11.26 million unit cases), 71.60 million litres (equivalent to 12.61 million unit cases), 82.11 million litres (equivalent to 14.46 million unit cases), and 63.70 million litres (equivalent to 11.22 million unit cases), respectively, while packaged drinking water Sales Volumes were 83.23 million litres (equivalent to 14.66 million unit cases), 87.04 million litres (equivalent to 15.33 million unit cases), 167.51 million litres (equivalent to 29.50 million unit cases), and 122.44 million litres (equivalent to 21.56 million unit cases), respectively.

We are part of the RJ Corp group, a diversified business conglomerate with interests in beverages, quick-service restaurants, dairy and healthcare. Our Promoter and Chairman, Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria has an established reputation as an entrepreneur and business leader and is the only Indian company’s promoter to receive PepsiCo’s International Bottler of the Year award, which was awarded in 1997.

In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, we had revenues from operations (net) of ₹ 21,151.49 million, ₹ 25,024.07 million, ₹ 33,941.49 million and ₹ 25,296.58 million, respectively. In the period Fiscal 2011 to Fiscal 2015, revenues from operations (net) increased at a CAGR of 31.15%. In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, EBITDA was ₹ 3,093.18 million, ₹ 4,001.06 million, ₹ 6,498.59 million and ₹ 6,101.96 million, respectively. While we incurred a loss after tax in Fiscal 2013 and 2014 of ₹ 395.30 million and ₹ 201.56 million, respectively, we recorded a net profit of ₹ 870.38 million in Fiscal 2015 and a profit of ₹ 2,097.45 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

## **Our Strengths**

### ***Demonstrated ability to grow Sales Volumes***

We have been associated with PepsiCo since the 1990s and have over two and half decades consolidated our business association with PepsiCo, increasing the number of licensed territories and sub-territories covered by us, producing and distributing a wider range of PepsiCo beverages, introducing various SKUs in our portfolio, and expanding our distribution network. As of June 30, 2016, we have been granted franchises for various PepsiCo products across 17 States and two Union Territories. We have also successfully leveraged our association with PepsiCo to expand our operations internationally and have been granted franchises for PepsiCo products in Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Zambia and Mozambique. In addition, we are in the process of setting up a greenfield facility in Zimbabwe in anticipation of franchise rights being granted by PepsiCo Inc. for such territory. Our total Sales Volumes have grown at a CAGR of 32.78% from 437.90 million litres (equivalent to 77.12 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2011 to 1,361.12 million litres (equivalent to 239.72 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2015. The Sales Volumes in our 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories grew by volume from 437.90 million litres (equivalent to 77.12 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2011 to 759.46 million litres (equivalent to 133.76 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2015. 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories includes the sub-territories in India that were granted to us prior to Fiscal 2011, the Goa and North East sub-territories which were merged into our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012 and part of the Delhi sub-territory which was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013.

We work closely with PepsiCo to implement operational best practices, garner supply chain efficiencies from our large production capacities and distribution network, and implement dynamic "push" marketing strategies taking PepsiCo products directly to customers through retailers and point-of-sale displays, and "pull" marketing initiatives through advertisement and promotional offers. According to Euromonitor Report, the soft drinks markets in India, Nepal, Morocco and Sri Lanka are some of the fastest growing beverage markets in the world. (*Source: Euromonitor Report*). Our demonstrated ability to grow PepsiCo product sales has led to PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities licensing additional territories to us, including those that were earlier directly operated by PepsiCo or by third-party bottlers. In particular, as part of PepsiCo strategy of consolidating certain PepsiCo-operated sub-territories in India under long-term bottling partners, we entered into a business transfer agreement with PepsiCo India in November 2014 pursuant to which we were granted the franchise for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories. As these 2015 New India Sub-Territories are geographically contiguous with the 2015 Existing India Sub-territories, we are able to benefit from cost and operational efficiencies as well as benefits of economies of scale. We are able to optimize the freight, transportation and distribution costs over a larger territory base which helps increase our margins. The increase in scale of our operations provides us with better bargaining power with our suppliers and ensures better working capital management. As an added advantage, we are able to get benefits of operating leverage through improved asset-utilization and are able to amortize head office expenses on a wider base.

#### ***Strategically located large and technologically advanced production capabilities***

As of June 30, 2016, we operated 16 production facilities across India and five production facilities in our international licensed territories. As of June 30, 2016, we had an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 3,438.38 million litres (equivalent to 605.56 million unit cases) in India and an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 991.57 million litres (equivalent to 174.63 million unit cases) in our international production facilities. These 16 production facilities also include the Satharia – 2 production facility which we recently acquired from our co-packer in September 2016. As a result of this acquisition, we have been able to improve our control on the quality of products and it has also enabled us to reduce conversion charges of buying from a co-packer. We use advanced machinery and production techniques in our manufacturing process for water treatment, packing etc. in certain of our production facilities. These techniques enable us to improve production efficiencies and reduce personnel costs. In Fiscal 2013, 2014, 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, we incurred capital expenditure of ₹ 6,415.92 million, ₹ 2,161.76 million, ₹ 15,324.85 million and ₹ 5,671.71 million, respectively, primarily in connection with property, plant and equipment, in order to increase production capacities and modernise our production facilities, as well as on visi-coolers and other chilling equipment placed with retailers and other points of sale.

Our production facilities across India are strategically located in geographical proximity to various target markets, which results in lower transportation and distribution expenses and enable us to leverage economies of scale. In addition, we have set up backward integration facilities in certain of our production facilities for preforms, crowns, corrugated boxes, corrugated pads, plastic crates and shrink wrap films to ensure operational efficiencies and quality standards. Additionally, we have two facilities dedicated to backward integration located at Jaipur and Alwar which manufacture crowns, plastic shells, corrugated boxes and pads and shrink wrap film. Our large and technologically advanced production capabilities provide cost and operational efficiencies, and we comply with quality standards consistent with PepsiCo's global production standards and regulatory compliance policies. Our large scale of operations offers significant synergies including market knowledge operational best practices, economies of scale, optimal investment planning and capital expenditure.

#### ***Wide spread and integrated sales and distribution network that ensures effective market penetration***

Our wide spread and integrated sales and distribution network enables us to reach a wide range of consumers and ensure effective market penetration. Points of sale for our products include traditional retail points, such as grocery stores, as well as modern retail outlets including e-commerce, supermarkets, hypermarkets, convenience stores, bars and restaurants. As of June 30, 2016, our distribution network in India included 60 depots and 1,438 delivery vehicles. As of June 30, 2016, we had 562 primary distributors (i.e., distributors that recorded sales in excess of 0.5 million litres of our PepsiCo beverages in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016) in India and 415 distributors in our international operations. The 562 primary distributors in India accounted for 74.36% of our aggregate Sales Volumes in India in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016. Our distribution network covers urban, semi-urban and rural markets, targeting a wide range of consumers. We have also developed an extensive distribution network in our international markets which as of June 30, 2016 included 20 depots and 518 delivery vehicles. Our distribution network is strategically located to maximize market penetration across our licensed sub-territories in India, with an increased focus on higher growth markets such as semi-urban and rural sub-territories. We have over the years successfully managed our large distribution network and developed strong supply and distribution chain relationships across our licensed sub-territories in India.

Our production capabilities and distribution network enables us to effectively respond to competitive pressures, market demand and evolving consumer preferences in our territories. Our supply chain management systems enable us to efficiently and cost effectively manage our distribution network and allows us to introduce additional products in our markets and implement marketing campaigns initiated by PepsiCo. We believe that our large production capacities and distribution infrastructure will enable us to address volume growth at a relatively low incremental capital cost.

### ***Significant markets with high growth potential***

The soft drinks market in India is underdeveloped in terms of per capita consumption of 9.4 litres in 2015, especially when compared to the world average of 91.9 litres and the more mature U.S. market, with a per capita consumption of 347.3 litres in such period. (Source: Euromonitor Report). We believe there is significant growth potential for PepsiCo's beverages in our licensed territories in India. In North India, sales of soft drinks grew at a CAGR of 18.2% by total volume from 2010 – 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report). PepsiCo beverages remained among the top brands in the soft drinks market in both CSDs and NCB segment in North India. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In East and North-east India, sales of soft drinks grew at a CAGR of 16.1% by total volume from 2010 – 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report). PepsiCo beverages commanded strong market positions in 2015 as Pepsi remained amongst the most visible carbonates brands in terms of off-trade value sales and Tropicana Slice was among the leading beverages in the NCB segment in this region. (Source: Euromonitor Report). The total sales of bottled water in India grew at a CAGR of 25.4% by volume and 31.2% by value during the period of 2010-15. (Source: Euromonitor Report). The key driver to the growth of bottled water was rising awareness among consumers about water borne diseases. Many areas of the North-east India are not well equipped to provide hygienic drinking water for the population, thus also elevating the market for bottled water. (Source: Euromonitor Report). We expect this trend to continue as consumer disposable income increases further.

During the period of 2015-20, per capita consumption in litres of the beverage markets in India, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Zambia, Mozambique and Zimbabwe are expected to grow at a rate much higher than the world average of 2.3%. (Source: Euromonitor Report). The forecasted per capita volume consumption CAGR for the period of 2015-2020 in India (14.4%), Sri Lanka (10.8%), Morocco (11.8%), Nepal (16.1%), Mozambique (4.4%) and Zambia (4.5%), surpasses the projections of some of the other global markets. (Source: Euromonitor Report). The Zimbabwe market, where we anticipate commencing operations is also expected to grow at a CAGR of 4.3% in terms of per capita consumption during the 2015-2020 period. (Source: Euromonitor Report). Within the India territory, in North India, sales of soft drinks are expected to grow at a CAGR of 16.4% by total volume from 2015 – 2020. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In East and North-east India, it is expected to grow at a CAGR of 14.7% total by volume from 2015 – 2020. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In India, the annual disposable income is expected to increase by 11.5% over 2016 – 2020. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In India, the gap between rural and urban consumers continues to diminish with manufacturers increased interest in rural markets and the readiness of consumers to spend on these soft drink options. In 2015, the consumption growth of soft drinks in rural areas grew at a faster pace compared to that in urban locations. (Source: Euromonitor Report). We expect such trend to continue as rural and semi-urban consumers become aware of PepsiCo brands. This is expected to result in increased consumption of PepsiCo's beverages and we believe that we are well positioned to capitalize on such market growth.

### ***Creating value through alignment with PepsiCo***

PepsiCo is one of the leading international food and beverage companies with a global presence. (Source: Euromonitor Report). PepsiCo owns some of the most visible soft drink brands in India (Source: Euromonitor Report). PepsiCo CSD brands produced and sold by us include Pepsi, Diet Pepsi, Seven-Up, Mirinda Orange, Mirinda Lemon, Mountain Dew, Mountain Dew Game Fuel, Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda, Seven-Up Revive, and Evervess. PepsiCo NCB brands produced and sold by us include Tropicana Slice, Tropicana Frutz (Lychee, Apple and Mango), Nimbooz as well as packaged drinking water under the brand Aquafina.

We have been associated with PepsiCo since the 1990s and believe that our strong relationship with PepsiCo is one of our key strengths. Our operations benefit from our long association with PepsiCo, including access to modern technology, marketing leverage, operational know-how, industry best practices, access to raw materials and equipment at competitive prices as well as access to experienced personnel. We have developed a strategic and operational alignment with PepsiCo across all our functions and organization levels. In Fiscal 2015, PepsiCo's aggregate sales volume in the carbonates, juice and bottled water categories were 1,523.1 million litres, 498.3 million litres and 650.6 million litres. (Source: Euromonitor Report) In Fiscal 2015, our Sales Volume for CSDs, NCBs and packaged drinking water in our sub-territories in India were 955.45 million litres (equivalent to 168.27 million unit cases), 77.62 million litres (equivalent to 13.67 million unit cases) and 152.97 million litres (equivalent to 26.94 million unit cases), respectively (reflecting sales for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories only from date of acquisition, i.e. for the ten month period between February 28, 2015 and December 31, 2015).

We have developed strong sales teams that work closely with PepsiCo to develop and implement local advertising and marketing strategies and special sales schemes. PepsiCo also has an active product development team that we work with to strategize new product launches in India. We believe that our wide consumer base and strong distribution chain relationships enable us to contribute effectively to PepsiCo's marketing strategy and implement these initiatives at the local distribution and consumer level. In addition, we work closely with PepsiCo on production techniques, quality control, environmental matters as well as new packaging and product development initiatives. We source high quality raw materials from reputed suppliers that are pre-approved by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or PepsiCo International Entities. Our key employees also attend management and staff development programs organized by PepsiCo. For further information relating to our relationship with PepsiCo, see "Our Business – Relationship with PepsiCo" on page 136.

We support PepsiCo's initiative of "Positive Water Balance" and "Giving Back MORE WATER Than We Take". As confirmed by an independent audit, through rainwater harvesting, community watersheds and water conservation in agriculture, PepsiCo saved 13.5 billion litres more water than what PepsiCo consumed, since 2009.

### ***Experienced management team***

We have a qualified and professional management team with significant experience in all operational aspects of our business. We believe that the industry experience of our management team and their ability to deliver consistent sales growth are our significant strengths. Our senior management team has extensive experience in the food and beverage industry in India. Our Promoter and Chairman, Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria, has an established reputation as an entrepreneur and business leader and is the only Indian company's promoter to receive PepsiCo's International Bottler of the Year award, in 1997. Mr. Jaipuria provides strategic leadership to our Company and is also closely involved in our operations. We believe that our management team's in-depth understanding of target markets and consumer demand and preferences has enabled us to continue to grow our business and expand our operations internationally. This experience has also enabled us to develop a business model that incorporates aspects of both multinational as well as local beverage company operating structures.

### **Our Strategy**

#### ***Grow our business by capitalizing on brand strength and diversifying our product portfolio***

According to Euromonitor Report, Slice and Pepsi brands by PepsiCo are amongst the leading beverage brands in India. (Source: Euromonitor Report). We will continue to leverage PepsiCo's brand portfolio to increase market penetration in our licensed territories. Aquafina and Pepsi were among the top six largest selling beverage brands in India in 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report). Mountain Dew was the fastest growing CSD brand by off-trade value in India from 2011-15 with a CAGR of 19.2%. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In Fiscal 2014 and Fiscal 2015 Mountain Dew was our largest selling CSD beverage brand by volume and value. We believe that the relative under-penetration of Mountain Dew in certain markets and distribution channels presents significant growth opportunities. There is a large segment of customers switching from regular cola-carbonates to non-cola carbonates. (Source: Euromonitor Report) We intend to capitalize on this changing market sentiment by focusing on improving the market share of Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda, which was initially launched in India in 2013, by expanding our distribution network and increasing production volumes.

We continue to leverage our ability to implement new brand and product launches for PepsiCo, particularly in the fast-growing NCB space, to further grow our business. As consumer preferences evolve, we continue to work closely with PepsiCo to launch new products and diversify our product portfolio. We have introduced several NCB brands in India over the years, including Tropicana Slice, Tropicana Frutz (Lychee, Apple and Mango) and Nimbooz and have launched a range of new flavors, packages and SKUs. Slice has been rebranded as Tropicana Slice to take advantage of the Tropicana brand with wider recognition and stronger brand value in the NCB segment. We also continue to focus on growing Aquafina sales as the packaged drinking water segment in India is highly fragmented and provides significant growth opportunities. In addition, consistent with PepsiCo's marketing and product strategy, we intend to launch certain of our products and brands in smaller packages to target the semi-urban and rural markets in India. We aim to balance the growth of sales in large brands such as Pepsi with an increased focus on marketing and distribution activities for relatively newer brands such as Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda, Mountain Dew and Seven-Up Revive, which provide significant growth opportunities. We continue to evaluate, in alignment with PepsiCo's product development strategy, growth opportunities in fruit juice based carbonated beverages. We continue to leverage our in-depth understanding of local markets and produce and distribute beverages that address clearly identified market opportunities.

We continue to, by expanding our product portfolio and distribution reach, focus on increasing consumption volumes, particularly in markets and demographic segments with relatively low per capita consumption, as well as address changing consumer preferences. We believe that our increased focus on semi-urban and rural markets, and ability to understand consumer preferences in such markets, will enable us to further increase market penetration in these markets and segments, resulting in organic growth.

#### ***Continue to acquire and integrate additional franchisee rights***

We continue to play a significant role in the consolidation of PepsiCo's production and distribution operations in South Asia and Africa. We evaluate strategic acquisition opportunities for production facilities and licensing of franchisee rights for additional territories and sub-territories in India, including for territories that were franchised to other bottlers of PepsiCo or operated by PepsiCo directly. We entered into a business transfer agreement with PepsiCo India in November 2014 pursuant to which we were granted the franchise for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories. We strategically target territories that either have significant growth opportunities for PepsiCo products or are located contiguous or in close proximity to our existing licensed territories and sub-territories such that we can benefit from operating and freight, transportation and distribution cost efficiencies. We continue to work closely with PepsiCo to identify such strategic consolidation opportunities. We may also consider acquisition of other third-party bottlers of PepsiCo which will require PepsiCo's prior consent. We also continue to explore expansion opportunities into new geographical markets, licensed territories and jurisdictions, where we can leverage our operational experience or where low per capita consumption levels for beverages present opportunities for volume



growth. We believe that strategic acquisitions are effective catalysts for business growth, and take into account strategic considerations to make investments that are complementary to our existing operations, focused on expanding our reach in India and internationally in South Asia and Africa.

In recent years, we have expanded our operations in India through the acquisition of additional territories, with PepsiCo granting license for additional territories to us, including territories operated directly by PepsiCo as well as third-party bottlers. The 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories include the sub-territories in India that were granted prior to Fiscal 2011 and the Goa and North-east sub-territories that were merged into our Company with effect from January 1, 2012. The subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into our Company with effect from January 1, 2012. In addition, part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. We have successfully integrated these territories and sub-territories into our existing operations. As part of PepsiCo strategy of consolidating certain PepsiCo-operated territories in India under long-term bottling partners, we entered into a business transfer agreement with PepsiCo India pursuant to which we were granted the franchise for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories are in most part geographically contiguous with the 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories. Due to this contiguity, we are able to ensure cost and operational efficiencies as well as economies of scale. The acquisition of franchisees for these 2015 New India Sub-Territories has resulted in significant increase in Sales Volumes, resulting in an increase in revenues and profitability. We will continue to focus on the integration of operations in these New India Sub-territories and any licensed territories or sub-territories we acquire in the future with our existing production and distribution operations to benefit from operational efficiencies and derive business synergies. We have also successfully leveraged our association with PepsiCo to expand our operations internationally and have been granted franchisees for PepsiCo beverages in Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Zambia and Mozambique.

#### ***Expand our distribution network and optimise distribution operations***

We continue to focus on increasing Sales Volumes in our licensed territories and sub-territories by expanding our distribution network, optimizing our distribution operations and increasing product supply to under-penetrated markets, particularly to semi-urban and rural areas. We focus on optimal utilization of our existing distribution infrastructure by implementing effective brand and product promotion strategies through intensive interaction with distributors, effective involvement of our sales team at points of sale, and expanding the range of product offerings in certain markets and areas to specifically cater to regional and local consumer preferences. As of June 30, 2016, we had 562 primary distributors (i.e., distributors that recorded sales in excess of 0.5 million litres of our PepsiCo beverages in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016) in India and 415 distributors in our international operations. The 562 primary distributors in India accounted for 74.36% of our aggregate Sales Volumes in India in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016. We intend to further expand our distribution network by setting up additional distribution centers, consolidating existing distributors and increasing the number of distributors in under-penetrated markets. We believe that these measures will enable us to increase the availability of our beverages across our licensed territories and sub-territories which will in turn increase brand awareness and sales of PepsiCo beverages. We seek to develop long-term relationships with our distributors by supporting the growth of their businesses, focusing on exclusive distributor relationships and providing support services for their business such as visi-coolers, delivery vehicles and marketing material.

We continue to focus on increasing retail presence of our licensed PepsiCo products, through increased brand promotion activities, increased in-store product inventory as well as price competitiveness. We continue to evaluate strategic placement of vending machines and visi-coolers at high density consumer areas such as malls, super-markets and large stores, multiplexes and airports. The market for beverages sold from vending machines and visi-coolers for immediate consumption is a fast growing segment, resulting from an emerging on-the-go lifestyle and consumer convenience. Single-serve sales channels typically involve higher margins compared to sales of multi-serve SKUs. Sales in this segment depend on strategic inventory management, rapid inventory deployment, and effective availability and placement of relevant chilling equipment such as vending machines, visi-coolers and fountain dispensers in close proximity to high density consumer areas. We continuously focus on placement of chilling equipment, and make significant investment annually on chilling equipment to be placed in the market, and intend to continue to make significant investments on such equipment as we expand into new markets and consolidate our position in existing licensed territories and sub-territories.

#### ***Continue to focus on cost efficiencies and invest in technology to improve operational efficiency***

As an integral part of our continuing efforts targeted at ensuring cost efficiencies, we have undertaken a number of initiatives aimed at reduction of cost of goods sold, effective management of operating expenses and improvement in cash flows. These initiatives include backward integration of production facilities and having a centralised procurement team. We continue to focus on consolidation of our production activities to ensure all components of our products are supplied internally. We have introduced lower weight plastic bottles and decreased size of bottle caps, which has enabled us to reduce polyethylene terephthalate (“PET”) costs. We also target increased margins through a reduction in freight and distribution costs, for example, through introduction of a newly installed PET line at our Goa production facility. We believe this will enable us to increase production volumes and improve operating margins. We have also acquired co-packing production facilities at

Phillaur in Punjab and Satharia in Uttar Pradesh. These acquisitions are expected to result in further cost savings and efficient operations.

We continue to plan our capital expenditure carefully by focusing our investments on more profitable areas of our business, such as chilled equipment for use in immediate-consumption channels. Through strategic capital investments for efficient deployment of assets such as chilled equipment and distribution infrastructure, we intend to optimize the utilization of our capital.

In addition, we continue to introduce advanced technologies in order to improve operational efficiencies and work processes in our operations. We have introduced GPRS-enabled handheld devices and systems called SAMNA (Sales Automation Management for the New Age) in certain of our operations to automate field work processes and enable access to real-time sales information from production facilities, warehouses and distribution centers across India, thereby ensuring integrated operational data from manufacturing, planned procurement and superior tracking of transportation of products from distributors to final delivery to the retail point-of-sale. We continue to evaluate similar technologies targeted at improving operating and cost efficiencies.

### **Relationship with PepsiCo**

We are a strategic franchisee partner for PepsiCo in India and have over the years developed a significant and mutually beneficial business association with ongoing operational synergies. Our association with PepsiCo has developed over the years and this strong relationship is reflected in the large number of franchisee territories and sub-territories granted/transferred to us and in particular the additional licenses to the 2015 New India Sub-Territories granted in our favour by PepsiCo India with effect from February 28, 2015.

We manufacture, package, sell, and distribute beverage products under trademarks owned by PepsiCo. PepsiCo controls the global marketing of PepsiCo's brands and supplies us with relevant concentrates for the production of its CSD and NCB products in our licensed territories and sub-territories. As a franchisee of PepsiCo products, we produce, package and sell the beverage products of PepsiCo; engage in local marketing and promotional activities customized to specific markets; develop business relationships with local customers and develop local distribution channels, e.g. through investment in chilling equipment such as visi-coolers, ice chests, bottle coolers, delivery vehicles etc.; and distribute PepsiCo products to retailers, which include traditional and modern retail outlets, either directly or indirectly, through distributors and wholesalers.

Our franchisee arrangements with PepsiCo for India are granted under four bottling appointment and trademark license agreements, two dated October 3, 2012 executed with PepsiCo Inc, another dated October 3, 2012 with PepsiCo India and the one effective from June 13, 2016 executed with Tropicana Products Inc., as amended from time to time (collectively, the PepsiCo India Agreements) for the various licensed sub-territories in India. For our international operations, we have been granted franchisee arrangements under 12 country specific bottling agreements, viz-a viz, (i) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated November 7, 2013 between PepsiCo Inc. and VBL Lanka; (ii) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated August 1, 2011 between PepsiCo Inc. and VBL Lanka; (iii) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated August 1, 2011 between Seven-Up International, a division of CMCI and VBL Lanka; (iv) bottling appointment and trademark license agreement dated October 30, 2013 between Tropicana Products Inc and VBL Lanka; (v) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated December 1, 2011 between PepsiCo Inc. and VBNPL, (vi) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated December 1, 2011 between Seven-Up International, a division of CMCI and VBNPL; (vii) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated September 1, 2010 between Seven-Up International, a division of CMCI and VBZL; (viii) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated September 1, 2010 between PepsiCo Inc. and VBZL; (ix) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated February 1, 2011 between PepsiCo Inc. and VBM; (x) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated February 1, 2011 between Seven-Up International, a division of CMCI and VBM; (xi) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated December 18, 2008 between PepsiCo Inc. and VBML effective from January 25, 2009; and (xii) exclusive bottling appointment agreement dated December 18, 2008 between Seven-Up International, a division of CMCI and VBML effective from January 25, 2009 (collectively, the **"PepsiCo International Agreements"**) with PepsiCo entities in the respective jurisdictions; Our PepsiCo International Agreements relate to our franchise operations in Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Zambia and Mozambique. In addition, we are in the process of setting up a greenfield facility in Zimbabwe in anticipation of franchise rights being granted by PepsiCo Inc. for such territory. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016.

Pursuant to the PepsiCo India Agreements applicable to the sub-territories in India and the PepsiCo International Agreements for the territories of Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Zambia and Mozambique, we are licensed by PepsiCo (the relevant PepsiCo entity in the respective jurisdiction) to use PepsiCo's trademarks and brands in the relevant licensed territories and sub-territories. These agreements enable us to use only those trademarks and brands that have been specifically licensed by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities to us with respect to the relevant licensed territory or sub-territory.

With respect to our licensed territories and sub-territories, PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities reserves the right for themselves and authorised third parties to undertake the production, sale and distribution of beverage products for the relevant territories and sub-territories. However, historically, we have been the sole franchisee and

licensee with respect to our licensed territories and sub-territories. Our business operations are therefore entirely dependent on the continuation of the relevant franchise arrangement and license to use PepsiCo trademarks and brands granted by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities in our favour with respect to a specific territory or sub-territory. See “Risk Factors — Termination or non-renewal of the PepsiCo India Agreements or the PepsiCo International Agreements by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. or PepsiCo International Entities or any material modification to the existing terms under such agreements adverse to our interest will materially and adversely affect our ability to continue our business and operations and our future financial performance.” on page 22.

Our franchisee arrangements with PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities stipulate that PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities will be entitled to set terms and conditions related to our purchase of concentrates from PepsiCo India and relevant PepsiCo entities and their authorised suppliers including the price of such concentrates. However, in practice, the concentrate price is determined by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities in discussions with us, after taking into account the selling price, taxation, input cost and market and other conditions. In the last five years the variance in the concentrate price purchased by us has been lower than the increase in India’s consumer price index (CPI). CPI measures changes in the prices paid by consumers for a basket of goods and services where such yearly (or monthly) growth rates represent the inflation rate in such period. See “Risk factors — PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities are entitled to various rights under the PepsiCo India Agreements and the PepsiCo International Agreements, including the right to unilaterally determine the price of PepsiCo beverage concentrates we purchase. In the event any such right is exercised by PepsiCo in a manner adverse to our business interest, our business prospects and future financial performance will be materially and adversely affected.” on page 23.

Other notable arrangements with PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities include purchases of raw materials, cooling equipment and strategic marketing initiatives. We and PepsiCo review various aspects of our operations. This includes review by PepsiCo of our supply chain operations, information services and sales organizations. In addition, our objective is to further strengthen our relationship with PepsiCo and better align our economic interests and to drive growth.

## **Research and Development**

We also get the benefit of PepsiCo’s various research and development initiatives and its continued investment into research and development. PepsiCo’s research and development activities principally involve: development of new ingredients and products; reformulation and improvement in the quality and appeal of existing products; improvement and modernization of manufacturing processes; improvements in product quality, safety and integrity; development of, and improvements in, dispensing equipment, packaging technology, package design and portion sizes; and efforts focused on identifying opportunities to transform, grow and broaden its product portfolio, including by developing products with improved nutrition profiles that reduce sodium, saturated fat or added sugars, including through the use of sweetener alternatives and flavor modifiers and innovation in existing sweeteners, and by offering more options with whole grains, fruits and vegetables. We are also able to draw such research and development benefits from their various research centers including the one in India.

### **• Franchise Arrangements for India Sub-Territories**

Pursuant to the PepsiCo India Agreements, we have been granted the license to manufacture, sell and distribute PepsiCo products under trademarks and brands owned by PepsiCo in certain specified sub-territories within the territory of India. The PepsiCo India Agreements are valid for a period of ten years until October 2, 2022, and PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. may renew such agreements for an additional five years. The PepsiCo India Agreements specify the PepsiCo brands licensed to us for the specific sub-territories in India, and applicable royalty fee, if any, payable by us to PepsiCo India in this connection. The PepsiCo India Agreements also stipulate certain performance parameters required to be maintained by us with respect to the relevant licensed sub-territories, including certain quality and market share parameters. The PepsiCo India Agreements are non-exclusive franchisees granted in our favour by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc., and PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. have under such arrangements reserved the right to, without our consent, undertake production and distribution activities within our licensed sub-territories in India either directly themselves or through third party bottlers.

Key terms of the PepsiCo India Agreements include the following:

- **Purchase of Concentrate.** Concentrate cost represents our most significant raw material expenditure, and under the PepsiCo India Agreements we are required to purchase the relevant concentrate for all PepsiCo products produced by us exclusively either from PepsiCo or PepsiCo approved manufacturers at a price and at terms and conditions determined from time to time by PepsiCo or such other approved manufacturer. However, in practice, the concentrate price is determined by PepsiCo in discussions with us, after taking into account the selling price, taxation, input cost and market and other relevant conditions. In order to encourage promotion of new products and penetration into new markets, PepsiCo India allows concentrate

discounts from time to time, the quantum of which may vary from territory to territory and from period to period.

- **Production Facilities and Quality Control.** We are required to install and maintain adequate production and distribution capacity to ensure that we are able to match the demand of PepsiCo products at any time. We are required to establish, maintain and operate in our licensed territories, one or more production facilities, adequately equipped and staffed for production of PepsiCo products. Such agreements also stipulate that in preparing, packaging and distributing PepsiCo brand products, we will conform to the production standards specified by PepsiCo and that PepsiCo representatives will be entitled to inspect our production facilities at any time. We are required to use a particular water filtration process as specified by PepsiCo, and PepsiCo is entitled to regularly test our products and inspect our production facilities to ensure compliance with PepsiCo product quality standards. PepsiCo is also entitled to require us to rectify any deficiency in our production process, or cease production of PepsiCo products at non-compliant facilities, until such deficiencies in such production processes have been rectified.
- **Intellectual Property and Royalty.** Under the franchise granted by PepsiCo, we have been licensed certain PepsiCo owned trademarks, including Pepsi, Diet Pepsi, Seven-Up, Mirinda Orange, Mirinda Lemon, Mountain Dew, Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda, Seven-Up Revive, Evervess, Tropicana Slice, Nimbooz, and Aquafina. We are required to pay a royalty to PepsiCo India for use of the trademark “LEHAR” in conjunction with Aquafina and Evervess. PepsiCo India is entitled to revise the royalty rates from time to time. In July 2013, we were also granted the license to use Teem by PepsiCo, without paying any royalty to PepsiCo. We are currently not required to pay royalty for the use of any other PepsiCo trademarks, except, “LEHAR” in conjunction with Aquafina and Evervess, as the licenses for the other products are governed under the terms of the PepsiCo International Agreements with PepsiCo Inc. under which the concentrate is supplied by PepsiCo for the other products.
- **Promotional and Marketing Support.** PepsiCo continues to provide extensive advertising and marketing support through ongoing brand promotion campaigns pan India. Our business benefits from the various marketing campaigns implemented by PepsiCo. In the event we undertake any localized marketing initiative, all advertisement and promotional materials relating to PepsiCo products and trademarks are required to be approved in advance by PepsiCo in order to ensure consistency of trademarks and product images. For promoting sale of goods in local areas and increasing the brand footprint, we also undertake joint promotion campaigns with PepsiCo. In relation to the above we may be required to provide logistics support and storage materials for such marketing and brand promotional initiatives. We are required to ensure that an adequate number of visi-coolers have been placed within each licensed sub-territory in India. In addition, we are required to ensure that all delivery vehicles, including the delivery vehicles of our distributors, use colors and signage specified by PepsiCo. We endeavor to maximize visibility of PepsiCo trademarks and brands in order to maximize sales of PepsiCo beverages in our licensed sub-territories.
- **Annual Operating Plan.** We discuss and exchange business information with PepsiCo on a regular basis, including with respect to production, marketing and distribution, and PepsiCo provides us significant support including market strategies and best practices. We discuss with PepsiCo on an annual operating plan relating to the Sales Volume targets for the relevant fiscal year, based on which we determine proposed capital expenditure, volume capacity, distribution capacity and other operational resources. PepsiCo continues to undertake extensive product development activities, and we are able to access new products that PepsiCo develops. In addition, we are required to report to PepsiCo from time to time the sales information of each of the PepsiCo products sold by us in the form requested by PepsiCo.
- **Performance Parameters.** We are required to achieve and/or maintain certain performance parameters stipulated for each calendar year agreed between us and PepsiCo India. These parameters relate to the Sales Volumes, market share, cooling equipment penetration levels as well as quality standards for PepsiCo products produced by us. Any non-compliance with these performance parameters beyond the stipulated period results in a default of the terms of the PepsiCo India Agreements and provides PepsiCo India the option to terminate the PepsiCo India Agreements.
- **Financial Covenants.** We are required to maintain a minimum financial capability that is reasonably required to ensure the performance of our obligations to PepsiCo under the franchise arrangements. We are required to ensure that the debt to equity ratio for our Company (on a standalone basis) does not exceed 2:1, as well as other financial parameters stipulated by PepsiCo India, failing which PepsiCo India is entitled to terminate the PepsiCo India Agreements.
- **Packaging and Trademarks.** We are required to distribute all PepsiCo products we produce in SKUs that are designed in accordance with specifications stipulated by PepsiCo. PepsiCo must approve all packaging and SKUs for PepsiCo beverages, including the size, shape, design and other attributes, and we are

restricted from producing other products or packages that imitate, infringe on, or may cause confusion with, PepsiCo products, containers, trademarks or brands.

- **Non-Compete.** We are prohibited from manufacturing, distributing or selling any non-PepsiCo products that are an imitation of the PepsiCo products or could compete with PepsiCo products licensed/ franchised to us.
- **Termination.** PepsiCo may terminate the PepsiCo India Agreements prior to the expiry of the specified term in the event of certain conditions, including, among others, insolvency, bankruptcy, change of ownership, control or management of our Company. PepsiCo may terminate PepsiCo India Agreements in the event that the terms and conditions of such arrangements, including the financial covenants provided in such agreements are breached by us or in the event that operations are discontinued for more than 30 days without the approval of PepsiCo. The PepsiCo India Agreements may also be terminated by PepsiCo in the event of a default that is not remedied within the default cure period specified under the relevant bottling agreement.

The PepsiCo India Agreements may also be terminated, among other grounds, if any competitor of PepsiCo (i) acquires any shareholding or voting rights in any entity comprising our Promoter group, whether during or subsequent to our initial public offering, (ii) if the acquirer gains indirect ownership or voting rights in our Company in excess of 15.0% of our total outstanding shares; or (ii) acquires directly or indirectly any shareholding or voting rights in our Company equal to or in excess of 15.0% of our total outstanding shares, whether during or subsequent to our initial public offering. These agreements may also be terminated if similar agreements with PepsiCo are terminated. PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. is entitled to terminate the agreements without cause by providing 12 months' notice to us. On the termination of the agreements, PepsiCo is entitled to acquire all the shares of our Company held by our Promoter Group at a price arrived at in accordance with the provisions of the PepsiCo India Agreements as determined by an independent valuation expert. In the PepsiCo Agreements, 'Promoter Group' comprises of entities controlled by Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria, RJ Corp, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF), Devyani Enterprises Private Limited, Devyani Overseas Private Limited, the lineal descendants of Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria and their respective spouses and relatives of Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria and companies controlled by such relatives of Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria.

- **Franchisee Arrangements for International Territories**

Through our subsidiaries, we have entered into PepsiCo International Agreements with the PepsiCo International Entities in Sri Lanka, Morocco, Nepal, Zambia and Mozambique. The PepsiCo International Agreements for each of our international licensed territories include terms and conditions similar to those in the PepsiCo India Agreements. Under the PepsiCo International Agreements, PepsiCo International Entities retain the right to undertake the production and distribution of PepsiCo products either directly or through other third party bottlers. These agreements do not grant the franchise for all PepsiCo products for all the licensed territories, but for specific PepsiCo products for specified licensed territories.

We have been granted the franchise for certain PepsiCo products in Morocco for five years until January 31, 2021, in Nepal for ten years until November 30, 2021, in Zambia for five years until August 31, 2020, in Mozambique for five years until January 24, 2019. In Sri Lanka we have been granted the franchise for Aquafina and Tropicana products until July 31, 2021, and certain other PepsiCo products for 10 years until July 31, 2021. The PepsiCo International Agreements do not contemplate franchisee rights of all PepsiCo products for all the licensed territories. The franchises are granted for certain identified PepsiCo products in these particular territories. The PepsiCo International Agreements are automatically renewed for successive five year terms if neither party provides notice of termination.

In each of these international territories, we are obliged to purchase all required concentrate from PepsiCo International Entities or authorized suppliers at specified terms and conditions. An indicative annual operating plan is agreed upon for each licensed territory. The marketing and sales promotion activities in these territories are executed by PepsiCo. However, in certain of these territories, we share the marketing and advertising expenditure incurred. PepsiCo International Entities may terminate the PepsiCo International Agreements prior to the expiry of the specified term in the event of certain conditions similar to those set out in the PepsiCo India Agreements.











We believe that we have at all times complied with the PepsiCo India Agreements and the PepsiCo International Agreements. We have not received any intimation to the contrary from PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities.

## Product Portfolio

Our product portfolio includes various PepsiCo brands under the CSD, NCB and packaged drinking water categories.

- Carbonated Soft Drinks**

The following table sets forth certain information relating to the most significant PepsiCo brands we produce and distribute:

Product	Territories	Description <sup>(1)</sup>	Packages / SKUs <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Pepsi</b> 	India, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Zambia, Mozambique	Cola. Also available in the following variants: Pepsi Max and Diet Pepsi. 	Glass bottles from 200 ml, 250 ml, 300 ml, 350 ml and 400 ml; PET bottles from 250 ml to 2250 ml; Cans of 250 ml and 330 ml and post-mix bags.
<b>Seven-Up</b> 	India, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Zambia, Mozambique	Lemon-lime flavor. Also available in the following variants: Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda <sup>(3)</sup> . 	Glass bottles from 200 ml, 250 ml, 300 ml, 350 ml and 400 ml; PET bottles from 250 ml to 2250 ml; Cans of 250 ml and 330 ml and post-mix bags.
<b>Mountain Dew</b> 	India, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Zambia	Citrus flavor. Available in the following variant: Mountain Dew Game Fuel 	Glass bottles from 200 ml, 250 ml, 300 ml and 400 ml; PET bottles from 250 ml to 2250 ml; Cans of 250 ml and 330 ml and post-mix bags.
<b>Mirinda</b> 	India, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Zambia, Mozambique	Fruit flavor. Available in the following variants: Mirinda Orange, Mirinda Pineapple, Mirinda Apple and Mirinda Lemon. 	Glass bottles from 200 ml, 250 ml, 300 ml, 350 ml and 400 ml; PET bottles from 250 ml to 2250 ml; Cans of 250 ml and 330 ml and post-mix bags.
<b>Evervess</b> 	India, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Zambia, Mozambique	Soda. Also available in the following variants: Evervess, Teem Soda, and Duke's Soda 	Glass bottles of 250 ml and 300 ml; PET bottles of 330 ml, 400 ml and 600 ml; Cans of 250 ml

(1) All product variants / flavours are not sold in all territories.

(2) Includes packages / SKUs relating to the relevant products; packages / SKUs may however, vary from territory to territory.

(3) Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda is manufactured only in India.

CSDs continue to represent the significant majority of our aggregate Sales Volume, although NCB Sales Volumes have grown significantly in recent periods as we continue to expand our product portfolio.

In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, CSDs represented 83.11%, 83.55%, 81.66% and 82.18%, respectively, of the Sales Volume in such periods. The core CSD brands we sell include Pepsi, Mirinda and Mountain Dew, which collectively accounted for 70.57%, 70.76%, 70.02% and 71.18% of our total Sales Volume in Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. Mountain Dew demonstrated CAGR of 46.83% in total Sales Volume in the period Fiscal 2013 to Fiscal 2015, in our licensed territories and sub-territories. We continue to focus on further growing the CSD market, and make local advertisements surrounding the launch of new flavours in the CSD category.

The following tables set forth certain information relating to Sales Volume (in million litres and corresponding conversion into million unit cases) of various CSD products in our portfolio, presented as a percentage of total Sales Volumes for all PepsiCo products sold by us in the periods indicated:

CSD Product	Fiscal 2011 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
	(Standalone)		(Consolidated)											
Pepsi	122.53	27.98	205.30	26.61	222.07	25.48	220.84	22.91	246.39	18.10	156.82	18.10	177.26	16.98
Seven-Up	41.85	9.56	75.25	9.75	74.04	8.50	86.83	9.01	104.06	7.65	68.22	7.87	82.64	7.91
Mountain Dew	106.75	24.38	186.64	24.19	242.15	27.79	304.48	31.58	522.07	38.36	348.26	40.20	416.05	39.85
Mirinda	75.29	17.19	144.40	18.72	150.77	17.30	156.81	16.27	184.58	13.56	126.00	14.54	149.84	14.35
Other CSDs	12.61	2.88	32.94	4.25	35.27	4.04	36.52	3.78	54.40	3.99	25.35	2.93	32.11	3.08
<b>Total</b>	<b>359.03</b>	<b>81.99</b>	<b>644.53</b>	<b>83.52</b>	<b>724.30</b>	<b>83.11</b>	<b>805.48</b>	<b>83.55</b>	<b>1,111.50</b>	<b>81.66</b>	<b>724.65</b>	<b>83.62</b>	<b>857.90</b>	<b>82.17</b>

(1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to Fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-east sub-territories were merged into our Company and the subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore reflected only in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

CSD Product	Fiscal 2011 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases)	(%)	(million unit cases)	(%)
	(Standalone)		(Consolidated)											
Pepsi	21.58	27.98	36.16	26.61	39.11	25.48	38.89	22.91	43.39	18.10	27.62	18.10	31.22	16.98
Seven-Up	7.37	9.56	13.25	9.75	13.04	8.50	15.29	9.01	18.33	7.65	12.02	7.87	14.55	7.91
Mountain Dew	18.80	24.38	32.87	24.19	42.65	27.79	53.62	31.58	91.95	38.36	61.33	40.20	73.27	39.85
Mirinda	13.26	17.19	25.43	18.72	26.55	17.30	27.62	16.27	32.51	13.56	22.19	14.54	26.39	14.35
Other CSDs	2.22	2.88	5.80	4.25	6.21	4.04	6.43	3.78	9.58	3.99	4.47	2.93	5.65	3.08
<b>Total</b>	<b>63.23</b>	<b>81.99</b>	<b>113.51</b>	<b>83.52</b>	<b>127.56</b>	<b>83.11</b>	<b>141.85</b>	<b>83.55</b>	<b>195.76</b>	<b>81.66</b>	<b>127.63</b>	<b>83.62</b>	<b>151.08</b>	<b>82.17</b>







(1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to Fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-east sub-territories were merged into our Company and the subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore reflected only in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

- (2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

In our CSD product category, we focus on maintaining Sales Volume and value growth by ensuring availability of our CSD products; ensuring efficient distribution and logistics support; implementing effective marketing and product promotion measures and consumer engagement; managing effective market and segment-based pricing and packaging; and maintaining our market share and presence across the range of CSDs by introducing new flavours targeted at expanding the consumer segment and demography.

- Non-Carbonated Beverages**

The following table shows our major non-carbonated beverage brands:

Product	Countries	Description <sup>(1)</sup>	Packages / SKUs <sup>(2)</sup>
Tropicana Slice 	India, Nepal	Mango based drinks variants 	Glass bottles of 200 ml and 250 ml; PET bottles from 350 ml to 1,750 ml; and 200 ml Tetra Pak cartons
Nimbooz 	India	Lemon based drink variants 	PET bottles of 350 ml to 1,200 ml
Tropicana Frutz 	India, Sri Lanka	Lychee, Apple, Mango, Mix Fruit and Orange flavors 	PET bottles of 200 ml, 350 ml, 500 ml and 1,000 ml

(1) All product variants / flavours are not sold in all territories.

(2) Includes packages / SKUs relating to the relevant products; packages / SKUs may however, vary from territory to territory.

Core brands in the NCB segment include Tropicana Slice and Nimbooz, which collectively accounted for 7.22%, 7.35%, 5.97% and 5.82% of our total Sales Volume in Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. We have differentiated Tropicana Slice and Nimbooz from other brands in the segment by introducing new flavors in a range of attractive packaging. We have also introduced Tropicana Frutz brand in Lychee, Apple and Mango flavors. In the NCB segment, we pursue a strategy of continuing to develop our market share and brand recognition on our position by introducing new flavors and innovative packages.

India has witnessed significant growth in the NCB business in recent periods, with new products introduced in market on a regular basis. (Source: Euromonitor Report). NCB segment majorly consists of juice based product variants. The total sales of juice segment grew at a CAGR of 21.06% by volume and 26.20% by value during the period of 2011-15. (Source: Euromonitor Report). There is a significant possibility of development of juice in India because of the ever-growing fitness and wellness trend which demands the inclusion of fruit juice products in diet. (Source: Euromonitor Report). This growth in the NCB market is attributable in part to changing consumer preferences as well as availability of a wider range of health beverages. (Source: Euromonitor Report).



Our NCB range of licensed PepsiCo beverages includes fruit juice based drinks. Sales of NCB products have grown significantly in recent periods as we continue to expand our product portfolio. In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, NCBs accounted for approximately 7.34%, 7.42%, 6.03% and 6.10%, respectively, of our total Sales Volume in such periods.

The following table sets forth certain information relating to Sales Volume (in million litres and corresponding conversion into million unit cases) of our NCB products presented as a percentage of our total Sales Volume in the periods indicated:

Product	Fiscal 2011 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
	(Standalone)						(Consolidated)							
NCB	34.70	7.93	58.09	7.53	63.91	7.34	71.60	7.42	82.11	6.03	58.27	6.74	63.70	6.10

- (1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to Fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-east sub-territories were merged into our Company and the subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

Product	Fiscal 2011 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases)	(%)	(million unit cases)	(%)
	(Standalone)						(Consolidated)							
NCB	6.11	7.93	10.23	7.53%	11.26	7.34	12.61	7.42	14.46	6.03	10.26	6.74	11.22	6.10



- (1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to Fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-east sub-territories were merged into our Company and the subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

- (2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

We have expanded our range of PepsiCo licensed NCB products in recent years to target consumers who prefer to drink new, alternative beverages. Our future strategy for the NCB segment includes ensuring market penetration and availability through an expanded distribution network, developing brand preferences through sampling and visibility programs as well as launching new and novel flavours introduced by PepsiCo.

- ### Packaged Drinking Water

The sole packaged drinking water brand of PepsiCo which we franchise is Aquafina. During the 2011-15 period, Aquafina has demonstrated the highest volume CAGR of 28.10% in packaged drinking water brands in India. (Source: Euromonitor Report)

Product	Territories	Description	Packages / SKUs <sup>(1)</sup>
Aquaфина 	India and Sri Lanka	Packed Drinking Water 	PET bottles from 500 ml to 2,000 ml and bulk jars.

(1) Includes packages / SKUs relating to the relevant products; packages / SKUs may however, vary from territory to territory.

The following table sets forth certain information relating to Sales Volume (in million litres and corresponding conversion into million unit cases) of packaged drinking water, presented as a percentage of our total Sales Volume in the periods indicated:

Product	Fiscal 2011 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
	(Standalone)		(Consolidated)											
Packaged Drinking Water	44.17	10.08	68.99	8.95	83.23	9.55	87.04	9.03	167.51	12.31	83.48	9.64	122.44	11.73

(1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to Fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-east sub-territories were merged into our Company and the subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. The territories of Nepal, Morocco, Mozambique and Zambia do not have the franchise for AquaFina as on date. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

Product	Fiscal 2011 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases)	(%)	(million unit cases)	(%)
	(Standalone)		(Consolidated)											
Packaged Drinking Water	7.78	10.08	12.15	8.95	14.66	9.55	15.33	9.03	29.50	12.31	14.70	9.64	21.56	11.72

(1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to Fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-east sub-territories were merged into our Company and the subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. The territories of Nepal, Morocco, Mozambique and Zambia do not have the franchise for AquaFina as on date. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

(2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, packaged drinking water accounted for approximately 9.55%, 9.03%, 12.31% and 11.72% respectively, of our total Sales Volume in such periods. The total sales of bottled water in India grew at a CAGR of 25.4% by volume and 31.2% by value during the period of 2010-15. (Source: Euromonitor Report) Companies preferred bottled water over installing water purifiers due to absence of any maintenance required. The consumer preference towards packaged drinking water in order to cut down on their tap water intake due to hygiene concerns and the increasing health consciousness are

likely drivers of packaged drinking water market especially in the rural areas. (Source: Euromonitor Report) We intend to further expand the market of Aquafina to take advantage of this possibility.

## Sales and Marketing

PepsiCo controls the global marketing of its brands; however, we dedicate significant resources to the local marketing of PepsiCo's beverages throughout our licensed territories and sub-territories. We work closely with PepsiCo to develop marketing plans specifically tailored for each country or market. We strive to drive profitable volume growth by creating and fulfilling demand for the products we sell. Accordingly, we aim to reach consumers wherever they are, with the right mix of brands, in the right packages (including availability of cold drinks for immediate consumption) and with a meaningful brand message that is relevant for the particular market. As we also work closely with our distributors for the sale of PepsiCo products, we are able to provide local and regional market knowledge to the marketing teams of PepsiCo on consumer preferences, feedback on specific marketing campaigns and analysis of competition.

Our marketing efforts can be divided into consumer marketing (targeting the ultimate individual consumers) and customer marketing (targeting the retailers and distributors we sell our products to). PepsiCo focuses on consumer marketing, which involves strengthening brand equity, analyzing consumer preferences, formulating brand marketing strategies and media advertisements. PepsiCo's consumer marketing initiatives are typically executed and funded by PepsiCo and includes television, radio and other media advertisement, particularly around significant sporting events or music festivals.

As a franchisee, we focus primarily on customer-level marketing, including managing distributor and retailer relationships, special occasion-based marketing at points of sale, and implementing promotional activities to strengthen a strong distribution network. We undertake promotional activities that are pre-approved by PepsiCo, to increase the number of points of sale for our beverages and to increase the attractiveness and visibility of our products at such points of sale. In-store point-of-sale advertisement is used extensively to reinforce national and local media advertisement and to stimulate demand. As widespread access to our products is key to our business, we provide creative displays and point-of sale advertisement materials, as well as specifically designed visi-coolers and branded refrigerators and other cooling equipment, to distributors and retailers to further strengthen our brand and local presence. We also sponsor sports, cultural and community events in our various markets from time to time. We have developed large marketing teams for each of our territories and sub-territories who work closely with PepsiCo marketing teams to enable us to ensure that our marketing efforts are tailored to specific markets and demographics.

Our sales and marketing initiatives can broadly be divided into two channels: "future consumption" (i.e. beverages purchased for future consumption) and "immediate consumption" (i.e. purchases of chilled beverages for immediate consumption). Immediate consumption typically takes place away from home, particularly in restaurants, bars, petrol stations, sports, theatres and entertainment centers, offices and hotels. Our account managers focus on developing key customer relationships which also enable us to improve merchandising at the relevant points of sale, which is critical to our business success, particularly in the case of future consumption channels. Beverages for future consumption are produced in multi-serve containers (1 litre or more), and in smaller containers which are sold together in multi-packs. Future consumption sales typically represent higher Sales Volume but lower margins per retail outlet compared to immediate consumption sales. Future consumption customers include hypermarkets, supermarkets, discount stores, small retail stores, specialty food stores and open markets. In India, hypermarket and supermarket chains have undergone growth and consolidation in recent years and, as a result, are increasing their share within the retail sector. Because of their high Sales Volume, these retailers have greater bargaining power with respect to the prices of our products than our other customers. However, we benefit from economies of scale through such sales. Beverages for immediate consumption include those served in single-serve containers (0.75 litre or less) and fountain products. Single-serve packages sold for immediate consumption usually generate relatively higher margins than multi-serve packages sold for future consumption. This is primarily due to consumers' willingness to pay a premium to purchase our products chilled, in a convenient size and at a convenient location.

We have designated sales regions in of our licensed territories and sub-territories with a dedicated sales manager responsible for implementing our marketing and distribution strategies at the local level, supported by a team of sales representatives responsible for sales, customer relations, merchandising and individual account management.

We have made capital investments of ₹ 6,415.92 million, ₹ 2161.76 million, ₹ 15,324.85 million and ₹ 5,671.71 million in Fiscal 2013, 2014, 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively, primarily towards acquisitions, capacity expansion and marketing infrastructure development in the form of visi-coolers and containers. We have invested in various types of visi-coolers from local and international suppliers. As of June 30, 2016, we owned 475,886 visi-coolers placed across our various territories and sub-territories in India and internationally.

Consistent with industry practice, we measure Sales Volume of our products in terms of million litres sold annually or in terms of million unit cases sold annually, a unit case of 8oz consists of 5.678 litres of beverage.

The following tables set forth a breakdown of our historical Sales Volume (in million litres and in equivalent unit cases) for India and each of our other territories in the periods indicated:

Territories	Fiscal 2011		Fiscal 2012		Fiscal 2013		Fiscal 2014		Fiscal 2015		Six months ended June 30, 2015		Six months ended June 30, 2016	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
India <sup>(1)</sup>	437.90	100.00	645.76	83.69	751.36	86.22	817.47	84.79	1,186.04	87.15	781.74	90.23	902.51	86.44
Nepal <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	44.91	5.82	47.88	5.49	59.86	6.21	64.76	4.75	37.79	4.36	44.37	4.25
Sri Lanka <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	33.79	4.38	29.69	3.41	37.13	3.85	54.17	3.97	25.44	2.94	39.52	3.79
Morocco <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	47.15	6.11	42.51	4.88	49.66	5.15	56.15	4.13	21.42	2.47	23.48	2.25
Zambia <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27.66	2.65
Mozambique <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.64	0.54
Zimbabwe <sup>(4)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.85	0.08
<b>Total</b>	<b>437.90</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>771.61</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>871.44</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>964.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,361.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>866.41</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,044.07</b>	<b>100.00</b>

- (1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to Fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-east sub-territories were merged into our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition.
- (2) The subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012.
- (3) The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.
- (4) Our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

Territories	Fiscal 2011		Fiscal 2012		Fiscal 2013		Fiscal 2014		Fiscal 2015		Six months ended June 30, 2015		Six months ended June 30, 2016	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)
India <sup>(1)</sup>	77.12	100.00	113.73	83.69	132.33	86.22	143.97	84.79	208.88	87.15	137.68	90.23	158.95	86.44
Nepal <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	7.91	5.82	8.43	5.49	10.54	6.21	11.40	4.75	6.66	4.36	7.81	4.25
Sri Lanka <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	5.95	4.38	5.23	3.40	6.54	3.85	9.52	3.97	4.48	2.94	6.98	3.80
Morocco <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	8.30	6.11	7.49	4.88	8.75	5.15	9.89	4.13	3.78	2.47	4.14	2.25
Zambia <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.87	2.65
Mozambique <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.00	0.54
Zimbabwe <sup>(5)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.16	0.08
<b>Total</b>	<b>77.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>135.89</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>153.48</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>169.80</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>239.69</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>152.59</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>183.91</b>	<b>100.00</b>

- (1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to Fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition.
- (2) The subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012.
- (3) The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.
- (4) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.
- (5) Our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

The following tables set forth certain information relating to the Sales Volume (in million litres and in equivalent unit cases) within India prior to and subsequent to the grant of the franchises relating to the 2015 New India Sub-Territories:

Sub-territories	Fiscal 2011		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
	(Standalone)		(Consolidated)							
2015 Existing India Sub-Territories <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	437.90	100.00	645.76	100.00	751.36	100.00%	817.47	100.00	759.46	64.04
2015 New India Sub-Territories <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	426.58	35.96
<b>Total</b>	<b>437.90</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>645.76</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>751.36</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>817.47</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,186.04</b>	<b>100.00</b>

- (1) The 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories include Delhi, Rajasthan, West Bengal, Goa, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura as well as certain designated parts of Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Haryana and Maharashtra. In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to Fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition.
- (2) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories include Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Chandigarh UT, as well as the remaining parts of Haryana, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh, and were all acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, the Sales Volumes for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories in Fiscal 2015 reflect sales in these sub-territories subsequent to February 28, 2015.
- (3) The Sales Volumes for Goa and North East sub-territories in Fiscal 2012 was 76.61 million litres. The Sales Volumes for Delhi sub-territories in Fiscal 2013 (for the 11 month period of consolidation from February 1, 2013 until December 31, 2013) was 98.06 million litres.

Sub-territories	Fiscal 2011		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India
	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)
	(Standalone)		(Consolidated)							
2015 Existing India Sub-Territories <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	77.12	100.00	113.73	100.00	132.33	100.00	143.97	100.00	133.76	64.04
2015 New India Sub-Territories <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75.12	35.96
<b>Total</b>	<b>77.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>113.73</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>132.33</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>143.97</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>208.88</b>	<b>100.00</b>

- (1) The 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories include Delhi, Rajasthan, West Bengal, Goa, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura as well as certain designated parts of Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Haryana and Maharashtra. In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to Fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition.
- (2) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories include Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Chandigarh UT, as well as the remaining parts of Haryana, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh, and were all acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, the Sales Volumes for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories in Fiscal 2015 reflect sales in these sub-territories subsequent to February 28, 2015.
- (3) The Sales Volumes for Goa and North East sub-territories in Fiscal 2012 was 13.49 million unit cases. The Sales Volumes for Delhi sub-territories in Fiscal 2013 (for the 11 month period of consolidation from February 1, 2013 until December 31, 2013) was 17.27 million unit cases.
- (4) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

The CAGR for Sales Volume in the 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories between Fiscal 2011 and Fiscal 2014 (not taking into account the Fiscal 2012 Sales Volumes of 76.61 million litres for Goa and North East sub-territories and the Fiscal 2013 Sales Volume of 98.06 million litres for Delhi sub-territory (for the 11 month period of consolidation from February 1, 2013 until December 31, 2013), was 12.68% while the CAGR for Sales Volume in the 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories between Fiscal 2011 and Fiscal 2015 (not taking into account the Fiscal 2012 Sales Volumes of 76.61 million litres for Goa and North East sub-territories and the Fiscal 2013 Sales Volume of 98.06 million litres for Delhi sub-territory (for the 11 month period of consolidation from February 1, 2013 until December 31, 2013), was 7.37%. The above-mentioned CAGR has been calculated assuming the Fiscal 2011 Sales Volume as 100 and then adding year-on-year growth to each of the subsequent Fiscal Years (after excluding the Sales Volumes for sub-territories consolidated/acquired in that particular Fiscal Year) to arrive at the final year Sales Volumes i.e., for Fiscal 2014 or Fiscal 2015.

## **Production Process**

- **Beverage Production**

The production process of our CSDs involves mixing concentrate, sugar and treated water. The mixture is carbonated and filled in containers such as bottles (PET and glass) or cans on automated filling lines. The production process for NCB products involves a similar process, except that the beverage is pasteurized. Aquafina is packaged drinking water processed using the water filtration process specified by PepsiCo. Similarly, the processed water is carbonated to produce Evervess.

- **Container Production**

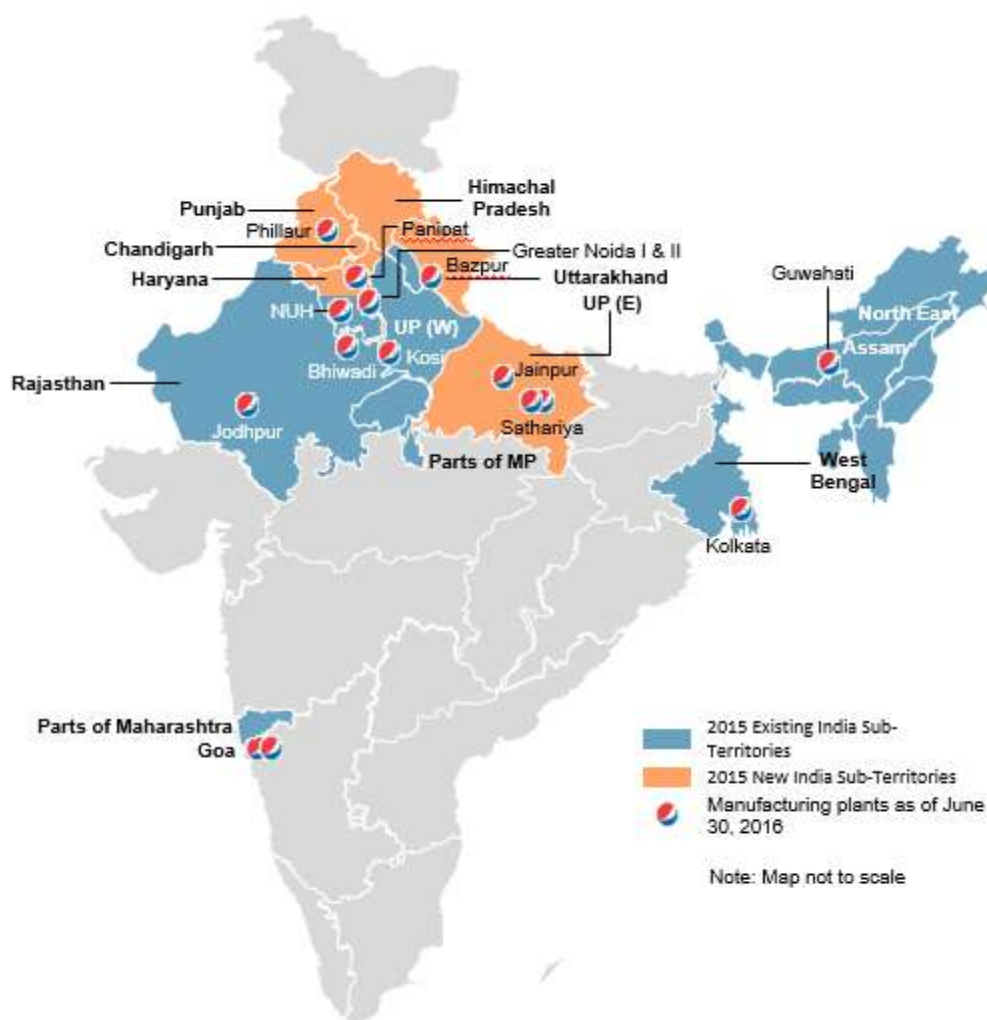
In order to manufacture PET bottles, injection moulding machines are used to melt PET resin and form “preforms” through injection moulding. Preforms are hollow PET tubes. In blow moulding machines, hot preforms are blown with air flow in two stages, low pressure and high pressure, while preforms are stretched with stretch rod, converting them into hollow PET bottles inside a fixed mould in the shape of the desired bottle design and size. This process makes it possible to manufacture PET bottles of high quality surface finish, with uniformity in thickness and consistent dimension. Our production facility in Kosi, Guwahati and that in Sri Lanka produces preform for use in our operations in India and in our international licensed territories. In all of our production facilities that include PET filling lines, preforms are blown into PET bottles.

- **Labelling and Packaging**

Sealed cans, corked glass bottles and capped PET bottles are labelled with the relevant brand and PepsiCo logo. After labelling, the containers are imprinted with date codes in our production facilities that enable us to monitor and ensure smooth supply of inventory. Following labelling and imprinting, these containers are wrapped in shrink wrap or cardboard cartons on automated packaging lines. This final stage in the production process may involve packaging into packs of 24, 12, 9, 8, 6 or 4 units.

- **Production Facilities**

As of June 30, 2016, we operated 16 production facilities across India. These 16 production facilities also include the Satharia – 2 production facility which we recently acquired from our co-packer in September 2016. Additionally, we have two facilities dedicated to backward integration located at Jaipur and Alwar which manufacture crowns, plastic shells, corrugated boxes and pads and shrink wrap film. The map below shows our India Sub-territories and our production facilities located across India as of June 30, 2016:



The table below sets forth certain information regarding our production facilities located across India as well as our international production facilities as of June 30, 2016:

Production Facility	Preform Production	PET Bottle Filling	Glass Bottle Filling	Can Filling
1. Greater Noida – 1	-	√	√	-
2. Greater Noida – 2	-	√	√	-
3. Kosi	√	√	√	-
4. Nuh	-	√	√	-
5. Bhiwadi	-	√	√	√
6. Panipat	-	√	√	-
7. Jodhpur	-	√	√	-
8. Buzpur	-	√	√	-
9. Satharia -1	-	√	-	-
10. Satharia -2	-	-	√	-
11. Jainpur	-	√	√	-
12. Sonarpur	-	√	√	-
13. Phillaur	-	√	√	-
14. Guwahati Unit-1	-	√	√	-
Guwahati Unit-2	√	√	-	-
15. Goa -1	-	-	√	-
16. Goa – 2	-	√	-	-
17. Nepal	-	√	√	-
18. Sri Lanka	√	√	√	-
19. Morocco	-	√	√	√
20. Zambia	-	√	√	√
21. Mozambique	-	√	√	-

As of March 31, 2016, the aggregate estimated installed production capacity of our production facilities in India was 3,438.38 million litres per annum (equivalent to 605.56 million unit cases), including CSDs, NCBs and bottled water. As of March 31, 2016, we had 59 production lines in India. This includes the production facility in Goa set-up in March 2016, the production facility at Phillaur acquired in March 2016 and the co-packing production facility in

Satharia acquired in September, 2016. The following tables set forth the annual installed capacity of our production facilities in India as of December 31, 2015 and March 31, 2016.

Line Type	As of December 31, 2015			As of March 31, 2016		
	Number of lines	Annual Installed Capacity (in million litres) <sup>(1)</sup>	Annual Installed Capacity (in million unit cases) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Number of lines	Annual Installed Capacity (in million litres) <sup>(1)</sup>	Annual Installed Capacity (in million unit cases) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
CSD Glass	15	722.13	127.18	18	876.36	154.34
CSD PET	21	1,851.90	326.15	23	1,967.41	346.50
CSD Can	1	22.68	3.99	1	22.68	3.99
NCB Glass	6	112.64	19.84	6	112.64	19.84
NCB PET	4	193.78	34.13	4	193.78	34.13
NCB Tetra Pack	1	6.05	1.07	1	6.05	1.07
Packaged Drinking Water	4	168.74	29.72	6	259.46	45.70
<b>Total</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>3,077.92</b>	<b>542.08</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>3,438.38</b>	<b>605.56</b>

- (1) The information relating to the estimated annual installed capacities of our production facilities included above and elsewhere in this RHP is based on a number of assumptions and estimates of our management, including proposed operations, seasonality in demand, availability of raw materials, potential plant utilization levels, downtime resulting from scheduled maintenance activities, downtime resulting from change in SKUs for a particular beverage, downtime resulting from washing activities undertaken due to change of beverages produced, unscheduled breakdowns, as well as potential operational efficiencies. Capacity additions to our production facilities have also been made on an incremental basis, including through expansion of our production facilities as well as de-bottlenecking exercises and improved material handling and other operational efficiencies in the production process. In particular, the following assumptions have been made in the calculation of the estimated annual installed capacities of our production facilities included above and elsewhere in this RHP, as certified by M/s GCA Technical Consultants, an independent certified engineer, pursuant to their certificate dated April 30, 2016 issued to our Company: (a) A PET line (CSD/NCB/Packaged Drinking Water) is assumed to run dedicatedly on one pack size only; (b) A line is assumed to run for 20 hours in a day, 28 days in a month and 9 months in a year; and (c) The installed capacity calculation does not take into account seasonality in demand etc. Actual production levels and utilization rates may therefore vary significantly from the estimated installed capacities of our production facilities. Undue reliance should therefore not be placed on the estimated installed capacity information for our existing production facilities included in this RHP.
- (2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

The following tables set forth the annual installed capacity of our international production facilities as of June 30, 2016.

Line Type	As of June 30, 2016		
	Number of lines	Annual Installed Capacity (in million litres) <sup>(1)</sup>	Annual Installed Capacity (in million unit cases) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
CSD Glass	6	292.12	51.45
CSD PET	7	413.08	72.75
CSD Can	2	99.79	17.57
NCB Glass	1	13.61	2.40
NCB PET	1	21.77	3.83
NCB Tetra Pack	-	-	-
Packaged Drinking Water	3	151.20	26.63
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>991.57</b>	<b>174.63</b>

- (1) The information relating to the estimated annual installed capacities of our production facilities included above and elsewhere in this RHP is based on a number of assumptions and estimates of our management, including proposed operations, seasonality in demand, availability of raw materials, potential plant utilization levels, downtime resulting from scheduled maintenance activities, downtime resulting from change in SKUs for a particular beverage, downtime resulting from washing activities undertaken due to change of beverages produced, unscheduled breakdowns, as well as potential operational efficiencies. Capacity additions to our production facilities have also been made on an incremental basis, including through expansion of our production facilities as well as de-bottlenecking exercises and improved material handling and other operational efficiencies in the production process. In particular, the following assumptions have been made in the calculation of the estimated annual installed capacities of our production facilities included above and elsewhere in this RHP, as certified by M/s GCA Technical Consultants, an independent certified engineer, pursuant to their certificate dated April 30, 2016 issued to our Company: (a) A PET line (CSD/NCB/Packaged Drinking Water) is assumed to run dedicatedly on one pack size only; (b) A line is assumed to run for 20 hours in a day, 28 days in a month and 9 months in a year; and (c) The installed capacity calculation does not take into account seasonality in demand etc. Actual production levels and utilization rates may therefore vary significantly from the estimated installed capacities of our production facilities. Undue reliance should therefore not be placed on the estimated installed capacity information for our existing production facilities included in this RHP.
- (2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

Our production facilities typically consist of two or more production lines dedicated to a particular package format and size and either for CSDs or NCBs. Our production facility at Bhiwadi is focused on filling of aluminium cans, and all of our canned beverages are produced at this production facility and then distributed across our licensed sub-territories in India. We plan our production capacities in a manner such that we are able to bring a production line early enough to provide a buffer for potential additional sales during peak seasons. All of our production facilities also include warehousing facilities.



Our international production facilities had an aggregate estimated installed production capacity of 991.57 million litres (equivalent to 174.63 million unit cases) as of June 30, 2016, including CSDs, NCBs and packaged drinking water. Our largest production facility outside India is located in Morocco. In addition to our existing production facilities in Nepal, Sri Lanka, Zambia, Morocco and Mozambique, we are in the process of setting up a greenfield facility in Zimbabwe in anticipation of franchise rights being granted by PepsiCo Inc. for such territory.

### **Distribution Network and Infrastructure**

As at June 30, 2016, our distribution network in India included 60 depots and 1,438 delivery vehicles. As at June 30, 2016, we employed more than 1,300 sales and distribution personnel, including personnel involved in the logistics management activities at our depots and in the supply chain management team. Our sales and distribution network is spread strategically across different parts within our licensed sub-territories in India, and we continue to strengthen our distribution network semi-urban and rural areas and markets. Our expansive distribution network enables us to reach a wide range of consumer segments and ensures effective market penetration. In addition, we have over the years significantly expanded our distribution network and infrastructure internationally, and as of June 30, 2016, we had 20 distribution centers in our international territories.

We deliver our products from our manufacturing facilities to our distribution depots, from where our distributors pick up consignments of stock and deliver it to sales outlets in our licensed territories and sub-territories. The depots and distributors in a sub-territory serve sales outlets in such sub-territory and as a result transportation distances, and consequently transportation costs, are reduced.

Points of sale for our products include traditional retail points, such as grocery stores, and modern retail outlets including e-commerce, supermarkets, hypermarkets, convenience stores, bars and restaurants. For our returnable glass bottle products, our distributors pick up empty glass bottles when delivering fresh stock, returning the bottles to our distribution depots, from where they are then returned to our manufacturing facilities.

We place significant importance on quality control, which is in line with the specifications laid down by PepsiCo. Our comprehensive quality standards cover the entire value chain, from the purification of water to the production of the finished product, up to and including the point where the product ultimately reaches the consumer. We believe that the quality of the products manufactured by us is critical to our success, and are committed to maintaining quality standards with respect to the purity of our water and the quality of the raw materials we use. Our production facilities are all equipped with quality control laboratories for testing raw materials, packaging and finished products.

Our PepsiCo India Agreements and PepsiCo International Agreements stipulate stringent quality standards with respect to the entire production process as well as the sales and distribution process. In addition, we are required to obtain our concentrates, raw materials, including packaging, only from suppliers that have been pre-approved by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or PepsiCo International Entities. We follow specific water filtration processes as prescribed by PepsiCo to ensure quality control. In addition, we furnish samples of water and beverages every month to PepsiCo for their inspection. PepsiCo regularly undertakes quality checks of our distribution channels to monitor compliance with packaging and product standards. In these checks, random samples of PepsiCo beverages produced by us from the various channels are taken and tested in PepsiCo's laboratories. PepsiCo provides us with monthly reports with our product and packaging quality scores.

We continue to closely monitor our compliance with quality control standards. As at June 30, 2016, we had more than 250 full-time quality control personnel. We have sophisticated control equipment to monitor the key areas of the production process in our production facilities and as well as testing laboratories within our production facilities. We monitor the functioning of these control systems on a regular basis. Both PepsiCo and as well as local regulatory authorities in each of our licensed territories and sub-territories in which we operate also check our facilities and production and distribution processes to ensure that independent validation of key control points. In certain instances, our control systems conduct monitoring on a continuous basis while the beverages are being manufactured. We also use a sampling procedure for certain tests. The objective of our production quality monitoring is to ensure that any beverage that does not conform to our exact specifications is removed prior to being placed in the market.

### **Procurement and Raw Materials**

In the production of PepsiCo products, we use raw materials and ingredients that have been reviewed and pre-approved by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or PepsiCo International Entities, and relevant regulatory agencies responsible for food safety. Our raw material requirements include ingredients required for production of beverages, as well as processing aid materials and packaging and labelling materials. The key ingredients and raw materials required for the production of our PepsiCo beverages include concentrate, sweeteners, purified water and carbon dioxide. Processing aid materials are used in syrup preparation, glass bottle washing, cleaning-in-place, conveyor lubrication. Processing aid materials are indirect materials but are required to complete processing cycle. Packaging materials include preform, cans, can ends, returnable glass bottles, PET resin, labels, plastic caps, crowns, cardboard and plastic film.

Other than Aquafina, Evervess and Teem Soda, our other CSD and NCB products requires flavour concentrates, which is diluted with water and, in the case of non-low-calorie beverages, sweetened with sugar. PepsiCo's 'diet' beverage flavour concentrates already contain artificial sweeteners and therefore do not require additional sweetening. For our carbonated beverages, we inject carbon dioxide during blending.

Our principal raw materials include the following:

- **Concentrate.** Concentrate costs represent our most significant raw materials expense, and such cost of concentrate was between 28% to 34% of our total cost of raw materials consumed in Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. Pursuant to the terms of our PepsiCo India Agreements and PepsiCo International Agreements, concentrate is supplied directly by PepsiCo India or other relevant PepsiCo entities or their approved manufacturers at a specified price. For India, we typically purchase our concentrates requirements from PepsiCo India's concentrate manufacturing facility in Patiala, Punjab. Although the concentrate price could be set by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or PepsiCo International Entities at their discretion, in practice, the concentrate price is determined by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or PepsiCo International Entities in discussions with us, after taking into account the selling price, taxation, input cost and market and other relevant conditions. In the last five years the variance in the concentrate price purchased by us has been lower than the increase in India's CPI. CPI measures changes in the prices paid by consumers for a basket of goods and services where such yearly (or monthly) growth rates represent the inflation rate in such period.

In our international operations, we import the concentrate required for our operations in Sri Lanka and Nepal from India, whereas for Zambia, Morocco and Mozambique, we import concentrate from PepsiCo facilities in Ireland. For our international operations, PepsiCo International Entities specify a fixed price denominated in United States Dollars for concentrate, except for Nepal which is denominated in Indian Rupees. These specified prices are typically fixed for a period of one year, and such prices are subject to annual review by PepsiCo International Entities.

- **Sugar.** In India we procure sugar from various sugar mills and wholesale distributors, primarily from the States of Uttar Pradesh and Maharashtra. Sugar prices tend to be volatile, and we do not enter into any long-term supply contracts in place. We place orders depending on our production requirements at negotiated prices, and typically procure sugar from a few key suppliers in India. For our international operations, we procure sugar from various local suppliers through short term or spot purchase agreements. In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, cost of sugar represented 27.95%, 27.04%, 26.53%, and 33.65%, respectively, of our cost of materials consumed. As a result of the significant increase in our operations, we benefited from economies of scale by negotiating favourable prices from our suppliers.
- **Packaging Material.** The principal packaging materials used by us include preforms for PET bottles, cans, shrink-wrap films, crowns, plastic closures, labels and corrugated boxes. Our production facilities in Kosi and Guwahati in India, and our production facility in Sri Lanka manufactures preforms, our production facility in Jaipur manufactures crowns and our production facility in Alwar manufacture shrink-wrap films, plastic shells and corrugated boxes and pads. Preforms, crowns, corrugated boxes and shrink-wrap films from these facilities are then transported to, and used in production in, our other production facilities in India. Accordingly, a majority of our packaging requirements are produced internally. For labels, we source our requirements from local suppliers with whom we have developed long-term relationships, to ensure quality and uninterrupted supply. We typically order the materials required by us on negotiated terms and prices that are fixed between our head office and the suppliers, in advance of our production requirements. A drop in PET chips prices, which is a key raw material for our packaging material has led to a decrease in our cost towards the packaging material over the past three fiscals. In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, the cost of PET chips represented 13.26%, 11.84%, 9.01% and 7.44%, of our cost of materials consumed.

A majority of our products are packaged in a mixture of PET bottles and returnable glass bottles ("RGBs") in both single-serve and multi-serve sizes and single-serve aluminium cans. We also sell Tropicana Slice in tetrapak cartons. We sell post-mix syrup to restaurants, bars and convenience stores in "bag in a box" format. We print each packaged container with information relating to the manufacturer, expiry date and bar codes for identification in accordance with various regulatory requirements.

## Competition

The market for CSDs and NCBs beverages is highly competitive in India. (*Source: Euromonitor Report*). In practice, the franchise rights are granted for a particular sub-territory on an exclusive basis by PepsiCo subject to PepsiCo's right to unilaterally suspend or terminate the arrangement. This ensures that there is no competition among other PepsiCo's franchisees. However, we compete with other globally recognized brands in the CSDs and NCBs industry with an established brand and extensive market presence in India. Similarly, in our international markets, we have entered into distribution arrangements with PepsiCo in connection with our licensed territories. In our international markets, we compete with various

global brands in the beverage industry as well as several regional competitors in the CSD or NCB industries. As a significant portion of marketing activity for the PepsiCo beverages we sell is undertaken by PepsiCo India directly, we have only a limited ability to affect the competitive position of such products and enhance brand recognition. We believe that brand recognition is a primary factor affecting our competitive position. If the reputation of the PepsiCo brands were to be damaged, it could significantly reduce our competitiveness.

Certain significant competitive factors that impact our business operations and prospects include the scale of our distribution network, distribution chain management ensuring timely supply and availability of our PepsiCo products, as well as advertising and marketing, brand image, product offerings that meet consumer preferences and trends, new product and package innovations, pricing, and cost inputs. Other competitive factors include supply chain (procurement, manufacturing, and distribution) and sales methods, customer service, and the management of sales and promotional activities. Management of chilled drink equipment, including visi-coolers and vending machines, is also a competitive factor. We believe our most favourable competitive factor is the consumer and customer goodwill associated with the PepsiCo brand portfolio.

In addition, we compete with a number of smaller manufacturers, including regional competitors that compete principally on price. In particular, we face price competition from local non-premium brand producers and distributors, which typically produce, market and sell CSDs and NCBs at prices lower than ours, especially during the summer months. However, we believe that the substantial investment in multiple production facilities, distribution infrastructure and systems is required to operate a nation-wide beverage production and distribution business represents significant entry barriers to potential competitors.

### **Health and Safety**

We are subject to applicable environmental and other regulatory restrictions in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. In addition, in all our facilities we have adopted PepsiCo's stringent environmental standards and implemented its stringent control procedures.

We continue to ensure compliance with applicable health and safety regulations and other requirements in our operations and maintain adequate workmen's compensation policies for our licensed sub-territories in India. In India, some of our production facilities have received quality certifications, confirmed through annual audits by independent consultants. We have to also ensure waste minimization with respect to our usage of raw materials, consumption of energy and discharge of water.

We believe the environmental and associated regulatory climate in all our markets will become increasingly stringent. We believe that we have complied, and will continue to comply, with all applicable environmental and associated laws, rules and regulations. We have obtained, or are in the process of obtaining or renewing, all material environmental consents and licenses from the relevant governmental agencies that are necessary for us to carry on our business. Our activities are subject to various environmental laws and regulations applicable to our licensed territories and sub-territories, which govern, among other matters, air emissions, waste water discharges, the handling, storage and disposal of hazardous substances and wastes, the remediation of contaminated sites, natural resource damages, and employee health and employee safety.

### **Insurance**

We believe we are adequately insured against all losses and risks involving property and third party liability. For our operations in India, we have obtained insurance coverage for standard cash in transit, group personal accidental policy, group medi-claim insurance policies, foreign travel policy as well as fleet insurance, from various reputed insurance companies. We also maintain standard insurance policies for burglary insurance, money insurance and a standard fire and special perils insurance. For our international operations, we generally maintain appropriate insurance policies for our operations consistent with general industry practice and taking into account cost of relevant insurance. We have established risk control guidelines, which are applied and audited at all of our production facilities.

### **Human Resources**

As of June 30, 2016, we employed more than 4,000 full time employees in India, and more than 1,600 full time employees in our international operations. In addition, we contract with third party manpower and services firms for the supply of contract labour. The number of contract labourers varies seasonally, with generally higher numbers during our peak summer months. Our employees are represented by labour or workers' unions in the various jurisdictions. We believe that our relations with our employees are good. We have not experienced any major work stoppages due to labour disputes or cessation of work in the recent past.

We place significant emphasis on training our personnel and increasing their skill levels, and fostering ongoing employee engagement in our Company. We organize in-house training for our employees through skill building programs and professional development programs at all levels and across all functions. Our key employees also attend management and staff development programs organized by PepsiCo.

## Intellectual Property

We do not own any other intellectual property that has a direct material impact on our business. We have applied for the registration of the logo of VBL. As a franchisee of PepsiCo, we have been awarded the franchise to certain licensed brands of PepsiCo in 17 States and two Union Territories in India. We have also been granted the franchise rights for the production and distribution of certain licensed brands of PepsiCo in Nepal, Sri Lanka, Zambia, Morocco and Mozambique.

PepsiCo owns or licenses all the trademarks and brands for products that we produce, sell and distribute, and it has the responsibility for protecting its trademarks in India, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Zambia, Morocco and Mozambique. Trademarks in India are protected by PepsiCo India. Trademarks in the other jurisdictions are protected by similar national laws and international treaties. All the trademarks owned and licensed by PepsiCo are registered with the national trademark registry offices, or are subject of a pending application, in the name of PepsiCo. Historically, PepsiCo has borne all the legal costs of initiating proceedings against infringement of PepsiCo trademarks.

Accordingly, our business and operations are significantly dependent on the intellectual property rights, particularly PepsiCo's CSD and NCB brands, and the nature of our agreements with PepsiCo with respect to such rights. See "Relationship with PepsiCo" on page 136 and "Risk Factors — We are dependent on PepsiCo for brand promotion and the protection of the PepsiCo trademarks and brands. An inability by PepsiCo to adequately promote its brands and/ or adequately protect its trademarks and brands may result in loss of goodwill and business and adversely affect our business prospects, results of operations and financial condition." on page 31.

## Information Technology

Information technology systems are crucial in the management of our business. We use advanced information technology systems to schedule production, procure raw materials, route delivery vehicles and invoice customers. We have introduced GPRS-enabled handheld devices and systems called SAMNA (Sales Automation Management for the New Age) in certain of our operations to automate field work processes and enable access to real-time sales information from production facilities, warehouses and distribution centers across India, thereby ensuring integrated operational data from manufacturing, planned procurement and superior tracking of transportation of products from distributors to final delivery to the retail point-of-sale. We also invest in information systems across India in order to ensure that detailed, useful information on sales, customer performance and consumer preferences and behavior is regularly available. We use this information to perform a comprehensive and detailed analysis of the purchasing patterns and preferences of various groups of soft drink consumers in each of the types of channels where they might potentially purchase our beverages. Based on this analysis, we tailor our product, pricing, packaging and distribution strategies to maximize the growth potential of each distribution channel. Our use of information technology allows us to react quickly and effectively to consumer trends, which may differ in each channel.

## Corporate Social Responsibility

We have set up a corporate and social responsibility ("CSR") committee of our Board of Directors (the "CSR Committee") comprising of Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria, Mr. Ravindra Dhariwal, Mr. Raj Pal Gandhi and Mr. Udai Dhawan, and have adopted and implemented a CSR policy pursuant to which we undertake our CSR activities. These activities may include, amongst others, the promotion of healthcare and sanitation, the promotion of education, promotion of gender equality and empowerment of women, promotion of sports, measures for the benefit of the armed forces.

## Property

Our registered office is situated at F-2/7, Okhla Industrial Area Phase – I, New Delhi and our corporate office is situated at Plot number 31, Institutional Area, Sector 4, Gurgaon, Haryana, both of which have been taken on lease by our Company for a period of three and five years respectively, beginning from February 1, 2015 and April 1, 2013, respectively. The following table provides details of our other properties in India as at June 30, 2016:

Item	Location	Address	Use	Leasehold / Freehold	Term of lease
1.	Greater Noida – 1	Plot No. 2, Surajpur Byepass, Greater Noida (U.P.)	Manufacturing Facility	Leasehold	Long-term lease for 90 years
2.	Greater Noida – 2	Plot No. 2E, Udyog Kendra, Ecotech – III, Greater Noida (U.P.)	Manufacturing Facility	Leasehold	Long-term lease for 90 years
3.	Kosi	Plot No. 477 to 479, Village Dautana, Near Kosi kalan, Distt. Mathura (U.P.)	Manufacturing Facility	Freehold	Owned Property

Item	Location	Address	Use	Leasehold / Freehold	Term of lease
4.	Jaipur	Khasra No. 282, Balmukandpura, Ajmer Road, Tehsil Sanganer, Jaipur, Rajasthan	Backward integration	Freehold	Owned property
5.	Bhiwadi	Plot No. SP 290-292, RIICO Industrial Area, Phase-VII, Chopanki, Bhiwadi, Distt Alwar (Rajasthan)	Manufacturing Facility	Leasehold	Long-term lease for 99 years
6.	Jodhpur	Plot No.159, RIICO Indl Area, Ph-III, Boranada, Jodhpur, Rajasthan	Manufacturing Facility	Leasehold	Long-term lease for 99 years
7.	Alwar	Plot No. SP 646 & 647-653, Approach Road No.2, Matsya Indl Area Etnn (North), RIICO Industrial Estate, Alwar, Rajasthan	Backward integration	Leasehold	Long-term lease for 99 years
8.	Sonarpur	Plot No.JL-47, Barhans, Farthabad, 24 Charaktala, Sonarpur, Kolkata (West Bengal)	Manufacturing Facility	Freehold	NA
9.	Nuh	At Village Tajpur, Tehsil Nuh, District Mewat, Haryana	Manufacturing Facility	Freehold	Owned property
10.	Bazpur	A-2, Upside Industrial Area Site-Ii, Bazpur, Udham Singh Nagar - 262 401	Manufacturing Facility	Leasehold	Long-term lease for 90 years
11.	Guwahati Unit 1	Drag No. 171-174, Rani, Patgaon, Guwahati, Assam	Manufacturing Facility	Freehold	Owned Property
12.	Guwahati Unit 2	Drag No. 163-164, Rani, Patgaon, Guwahati, Assam	Manufacturing Facility	Freehold	Owned Property
13.	Panipat	Village Ali Asgarpur, P.O. Gangibar, Gt Road, Panipat, Haryana-132103	Manufacturing Facility	Freehold	Owned Property
14.	Jainpur	A-2, Industrial Area Jainpur, Kanpur Dehat, U.P.	Manufacturing Facility	Leasehold	Long-term lease for 90 years
15.	Satharia -1	A-36, Industrial Area Satharia Jaunpur -222202	Manufacturing Facility	Leasehold	Long-term lease for 90 years
16.	Satharia -2*	E-71 to E-76 and E-92 to E-96, Industrial Area Satharia, Jaunpur – 222202, U.P.	Manufacturing Facility	Leasehold	Long-term lease for 90 years*
17.	Goa -1	Arlem, Raia, Salcete, Goa -403720	Manufacturing Facility	Freehold	Owned Property
18.	Goa -2	Plot no. 4A, Sanguem Industrial Estate Village Xelpem-Cotarli, Taluka Sanguem, District South Goa, Goa	Manufacturing Facility	Leasehold	Long-term lease for 30 years
19.	Phillaur	Village Phillaur Hadbast No 153 Tehsil Phillaur District Jalandhar, Punjab.	Manufacturing Facility	Freehold	Owned Property

\* The Company has received the transfer approvals for the above mentioned plots from Satharia Industrial Development Authority ("SIDA") and is in the process of getting registered lease deeds executed with the SIDA.

The following table provides details of international manufacturing facilities owned or leased by us as at June 30, 2016:

Item	Location	Address	Use	Leasehold / Freehold
1.	Morocco	Zone industrielle 27 182, BP 408, Casablanca Maroc	Manufacturing Facility	Freehold
2.	Sri Lanka	Lot no. A1 of No. 140, Embulgama, Ranala Lot no. A2 of No. 140, Embulgama, Ranala	Manufacturing Facility	Freehold
3.	Mozambique	Varun Beverages Mozambique Ltd Matola City, Head Office – Maputo Province (South)	Manufacturing Facility	Leasehold
4.	Nepal	Land and buildings, Sinamangal, Kathmandu	Manufacturing Facility	Freehold
5.	Zambia	Stand no. 37426 Lusaka, Mungwi Road, Heavy Industrial Area Lusaka P.O. Box 30007, Lusaka, Zambia Stand no. 38131 Lusaka, Mungwi Road, Heavy Industrial Area Lusaka P.O. Box 30007, Lusaka, Zambia	Manufacturing Facility	Leasehold

## REGULATIONS AND POLICIES

*The following description is a summary of certain sector specific laws and regulations as prescribed by the Government of India or state governments which are applicable to our Company and its subsidiaries. The information detailed in this chapter has been obtained from publications available in the public domain. The regulations set out below are not exhaustive, and are only intended to provide general information to the investors and is neither designed nor intended to be a substitute for professional legal advice. The statements below are based on the current provisions of Indian law, and the judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, which are subject to change or modifications by subsequent legislative, regulatory, administrative or judicial decisions.*

### **Regulations applicable to the Food Industry**

#### ***Food Safety and Standards Act, 2006***

The FSSA, enacted on August 23, 2006, seeks to consolidate the laws relating to food and establish the FSSAI for setting out scientific standards for articles of food and to regulate their manufacture, storage, distribution, sale and import to ensure availability of safe and wholesome food for human consumption. The standards prescribed by the FSSAI include specifications for ingredients, contaminants, pesticide residue, biological hazards and labels.

The FSSA defines ‘food’ as any substance, whether processed, partially processed or unprocessed, which is intended for human consumption which includes beverages. Under section 31 of the FSSA, no person shall carry on any food business except under a license granted by the FSSAI. The FSSA sets forth the requirements for licensing and registering food businesses in addition to laying down the general principles for safety, responsibilities and liabilities of food business operators. The enforcement of the FSSA is generally facilitated by ‘state commissioners of food safety’ and other officials at a local level.

Under section 51 of the FSSA, any person who manufactures sub-standard food for human consumption is liable to pay a penalty which may extend up to ₹ 5.00 lakh, FSSA has defined sub-standard as, an article of food which does not meet the specified standards but not so as to render the article of food unsafe.

The provisions of the FSSA require every distributor to be able to identify any food article by its manufacturer, and every seller by its distributor that should be registered under the FSSA and every entity in the sector is bound to initiate recall procedures if it finds that the food marketed has violated specified standards. Food business operators are required to ensure that persons in their employment do not suffer from infectious or contagious diseases. The FSSA also imposes liabilities upon manufacturers, packers, wholesalers, distributors and sellers requiring them to ensure that *inter alia* unsafe and misbranded products are not sold or supplied in the market.

In order to address certain specific aspects of the FSSA, the FSSAI has framed several regulations such as the following:

- (a) Food Safety and Standards (Contaminants, Toxins and Residues) Regulations, 2011;
- (b) Food Safety and Standards (Food Products Standards and Food Additives) Regulations, 2011;
- (c) Food Safety and Standards (Licensing and Registration of Food Businesses) Regulation, 2011;
- (d) Food Safety and Standards (Packaging and Labelling) Regulations, 2011; and
- (e) Food Safety and Standards (Prohibition and Restrictions on Sales) Regulations, 2011.

The FSSAI has also framed the FSSR which have been operative since August 5, 2011. The FSSR provides the procedure for registration and licensing process for food business and lays down detailed standards for various food products. The FSSR also sets out the enforcement structure of ‘commissioner of food safety’, ‘the food safety officer’ and ‘the food analyst’ and procedures of taking extracts, seizure, sampling and analysis.

#### **The Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016**

The BIS Act provides for the establishment of bureau for the standardization, marking and quality certification of goods. Functions of the bureau include, *inter-alia*, (a) recognizing as an Indian standard, any standard established for any article or process by any other institution in India or elsewhere; (b) specifying a standard mark which shall be of such design and contain such particulars as may be prescribed to represent a particular Indian standard; and (c) conducting such inspection and taking such samples of any material or substance as may be necessary to see whether any article or process in relation to which the standard mark has been used conforms to the Indian Standard or whether the standard mark has been improperly used in relation to any article or process with or without a license.

### **Legal Metrology Act, 2009**

Legal Metrology Act replaced the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1976 and the Standards of Weights and Measures (Enforcement) Act, 1985. The Legal Metrology Act and the Legal Metrology (Packaged Commodities) Rules, 2011 seek to establish and enforce standards of weights and measures, regulate trade and commerce in weights, measures and other goods which are sold or distributed by weight, measure or number and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto. Further, the Legal Metrology Act lays down penalties for various offences.

The key features of the Legal Metrology Act are:

- Appointment of government approved test centres for verification of weights and measures;
- Allowing the companies to nominate a person who will be held responsible for breach of provisions of the Act; and
- Simplified definition of packaged commodity and more stringent punishment for violation of provisions.

### **Legal Metrology (Packaged Commodities) Rules, 2011**

The Packaged Commodities Rules were framed under section 52(2) (j) and (q) of the Legal Metrology Act and lays down specific provisions applicable to packages intended for retail sale, whole sale and for export and import. A “pre-packaged commodity” means a commodity which without the purchaser being present is placed in a package of a pre-determined quantity.

The key provisions of the Packaged Commodities Rules are:

- It is illegal to manufacture, pack, sell, import, distribute, deliver, offer, expose or possess for sale any pre-packaged commodity unless the package is in such standard quantities or number and bears thereon such declarations and particulars as prescribed.
- All pre-packaged commodities must conform to the declarations provided thereon as per the requirement of section 18(1) of the Legal Metrology Act.
- No pre-packaged commodity shall be packed with error in net quantity beyond the limit prescribed in the first schedule of the Packaged Commodity Rules.

### **Indian Boilers Act, 1923**

Boilers Act was enacted with the objective of ensuring the safety of public life and property by administering and enforcing the provisions of the Boilers Act with respect to steam boilers and steam pipes, which produce steam, which is used for re-distillation of alcohol and liquor. As per the provisions of the Boilers Act, the Chief Inspector of Boilers or an Inspector appointed under the Boilers Act periodically reviews the administration of the regulations by: (a) approval of manufacturers; (b) inspection of designs relating to boilers and inspection of the manufacturing of boiler and boiler components; (c) approval of boiler repairers and boiler erectors; (d) authorisation and inspection of boiler repairs; and (e) certification of boiler operating engineers, boiler operators and welders.

### **Essential Commodities Act, 1955**

EC Act gives powers to control production, supply, distribution of essential commodities for maintaining or increasing supplies and for securing their equitable distribution and availability at fair price. The EC Act is being implemented by the State Governments by availing of the delegated powers under the EC Act. The State Governments have issued various control orders to regulate various aspects of trading in essential commodities such as food grains, edible oils, pulses, sugar etc. If any company found to be in contravention of such orders, every person responsible for the conduct of the business of the Company shall be deemed to be in contravention of such order and shall be punished accordingly.

### **Consumer Protection Act, 1986**

COPRA aims at providing better protection to the interests of consumers and for that purpose makes provisions for the establishment of authorities for the settlement of consumer disputes. The COPRA provides a mechanism for the consumer to file a complaint against a trader or service provider in cases of unfair trade practices, restrictive trade practices, defects in goods, deficiency in services, price charged being unlawful and goods being hazardous to life and safety when used. The COPRA provides for a three tier consumer grievance redressal mechanism at the national, state and district levels. Non compliance of the orders of these authorities attracts criminal penalties.



## Environmental Laws

The major statutes in India which seek to regulate and protect the environment against pollution related activities in India include the Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974, the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 and the Environment Protection Act, 1986. The basic purpose of these statutes is to control, abate and prevent pollution. In order to achieve these objectives, Pollution Control Boards (the “PCBs”), which are vested with diverse powers to deal with water and air pollution, have been set up in each State. The PCBs are responsible for setting the standards for maintenance of clean air and water, directing the installation of pollution control devices in industries and undertaking inspection to ensure that industries are functioning in compliance with the standards prescribed. These authorities also have the power to carry out search, seizure and investigation if the authorities are aware of or suspect pollution that is not in accordance with such regulations. All industries and factories are required to obtain consent orders from the PCBs, which are indicative of the fact that the factory or industry in question is functioning in compliance with the pollution control norms. These consent orders are required to be renewed annually.

Environment Act has been enacted for the protection and improvement of the environment. The Environment Act empowers the Government of India to take measures to protect and improve the environment such as by laying down standards for emission or discharge of pollutants, providing for restrictions regarding areas where industries may operate. No construction work, preliminary or other, relating to the setting up of a project can be undertaken until such clearance from ministry of environment and forests is obtained. The Government of India may make rules for regulating environmental pollution, such as Hazardous and Other Wastes (Management and Transboundary Movement) Rules, 2016 which monitors and regulates the disposal of hazardous wastes from the factories.

CGWA has been constituted under section 3(3) of the Environment Act to regulate the consumption and prevent over exploitation of the ground water. CGWA had issued a policy guidelines for clearance of ground water abstraction for various uses pursuant to letter number 21-4/Guidelines/CGWA/2009-832 dated October 14, 2009. Under these guidelines all industries have to obtain a no objection certificate (“NOC”) from CGWA for using ground water. It requires that all industries which are drawing ground water have to undertake artificial recharge measures.

## Laws relating to employment

The Factories Act, 1948 (“**Factories Act**”) defines a “factory” to cover any premises which employs ten or more workers and in which manufacturing process is carried on with the aid of power and any premises where there are at least twenty workers even though there is or no electrically aided manufacturing process being carried on. Each State Government has rules in respect of the prior submission of plans and their approval for the establishment of factories and registration and licensing of factories. The Factories Act provides that an occupier of a factory i.e. the person who has ultimate control over the affairs of the factory and in the case of a company, any one of the directors, must ensure the health, safety and welfare of all workers. There is a prohibition on employing children below the age of fourteen years in a factory. The occupier and the manager of a factory may be punished with imprisonment for a term up to two years or with a fine up to ₹ 100,000 or with both in case of contravention of any provisions of the Factories Act or rules framed there under and in case of a contravention continuing after conviction, with a fine of up to ₹ 1,000 per day of contravention. In addition to the Factories Act, the employment of workers, depending on the nature of activity, is regulated by a wide variety of generally applicable labour laws. The following is an indicative list of labour laws applicable to the business and operations of Indian companies engaged in manufacturing activities:

- Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970;
- Employees’ Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952;
- Employees’ State Insurance Act, 1948;
- Inter-State Migrant Workmen (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1979;
- Minimum Wages Act, 1948;
- Payment of Bonus Act, 1965;
- Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972;
- Payment of Wages Act, 1936;
- Maternity Benefit Act, 1961;
- Industrial Disputes Act, 1947; and
- Employees Compensation Act, 1923.

## Intellectual Property Laws

Certain laws relating to intellectual property rights such as patent protection under the Patents Act, 1970, copyright protection under the Copyright Act, 1957 trademark protection under the Trade Marks Act, 1999, and design protection under the Designs Act, 2000 are also applicable to us.

The Copyright Act, 1957 (the “**Copyright Act**”) governs copyright protection in India. Even while copyright registration is not a prerequisite for acquiring or enforcing a copyright in an otherwise copyrightable work, registration under the Copyright Act acts as a *prima facie* evidence of the particulars entered therein and helps expedite infringement proceedings and reduce delay caused due to evidentiary considerations.

The Trademarks Act, 1999 (the “**Trademarks Act**”) provides for the process for making an application and obtaining registration of trademarks in India. The purpose of the Trademarks Act is to grant exclusive rights to marks such as a brand, label, and heading and to obtain relief in case of infringement for commercial purposes as a trade description. The Trademarks Act prohibits registration of deceptively similar trademarks and provides for penalties for infringement, falsifying and falsely applying trademarks.

Under statute, India provides for the patent protection under the Patents Act, 1970 (the “**Patents Act**”). The Patents Act governs the patent regime in India and recognises process patents as well as product patents. Patents obtained in India are valid for a period of 20 years from the date of filing the application. The Patents Act also provides for grant of compulsory license on patents after expiry of three years of its grant in certain circumstances such as reasonable requirements of the public, non-availability of patented invention to public at affordable price or failure to work the patented invention.

The Designs Act, 2000, (the “**Designs Act**”) protects any visual design of objects that are not purely utilitarian. An industrial design consists of the creation of a shape, configuration or composition of pattern or colour, or combination of pattern and colour in three-dimensional form containing aesthetic value. It provides an exclusive right to apply a design to any article in any class in which the design is registered.

## Other regulations

### Foreign Investment

The DIPP has issued the Consolidated Foreign Direct Investment Policy with effect from June 7, 2016 (the “**FDI Policy**”). The FDI Policy consolidates and subsumes all the press notes, press releases, and clarifications on FDI issued by DIPP which were in force on June 7, 2016. FDI in activities pertaining to beverage industry is permitted up to 100% on the automatic route.

### Competition Act, 2002

The Competition Act 2002 (the “**Competition Act**”) has been enacted to prevent anti-competitive practices, promote and sustain competition, protect the interests of consumers and ensure freedom of trade in markets in India. As per Section 3 of the Competition Act, entering into agreements between enterprises which, *inter alia*, affect the prices, supply, distribution or other such collusive arrangements are anti-competitive in nature and are prohibited. Section 4 of the Competition Act, prohibits an enterprise that is in a dominant position from abusing its dominant position. Further, Section 5 of the Competition Act provides that assets/turnover thresholds applicable to acquisitions, merger and amalgamations in order to determine whether the transaction would be regarded as a combination for the purposes of the Competition Act. Section 6 (1) of the Competition Act provides that no person or enterprise shall enter into a combination which causes or is likely to cause an appreciable adverse effect on competition within the relevant market in India and such a combination shall be void.

## Municipality Laws

Pursuant to the Seventy Fourth Amendment Act, 1992, the respective state legislatures in India have the power to endow the municipalities (as defined under Article 243Q of the Constitution of India) with the power to implement schemes and perform functions in relation to matters listed in the twelfth schedule to the Constitution of India which includes regulation of public health. The respective states of India have enacted laws empowering the municipalities to regulate public health including the issuance of a health trade license and implementation of regulations relating to such license along with prescribing penalties for non compliance.

### Shops and Establishments legislations in various states

The provisions of various shops and establishments legislations, as applicable, regulate the conditions of work and employment in shops and commercial establishments and generally prescribe obligations in respect of inter-alia registration, opening and closing hours, daily and weekly working hours, holidays, leave, health, termination of services and safety measures and wages for overtime work.

**Indian Electricity Rules, 1956**

Indian Electricity Act, 2003 has repealed Indian Electricity Act, 1910. Indian Electricity Rules, 2005 were framed by Central Government pursuant to the power granted under section 176 of Electricity Act, 2003. These rules states that periodic inspection and testing of consumer's installation must be done at intervals not exceeding five years either by an Inspector or any officer appointed to assist the Inspector or by the supplier as directed by the Central Government.

**Laws applicable for operations outside India**

Our Company operates in various jurisdictions, including Sri Lanka, Nepal, Morocco, Zambia, Mozambique, and Zimbabwe, through our Subsidiaries. The relevant laws in these jurisdictions are applicable to our Subsidiaries, which relate to incorporation or registration as applicable, labour, immigration, intellectual property, data protection, taxation, and other business related laws.

## HISTORY AND CERTAIN CORPORATE MATTERS

### Brief history of our Company

Our Company was incorporated as Varun Beverages Limited on June 16, 1995 at New Delhi as a public limited company under the Companies Act, 1956. Our Company obtained a certificate of commencement of business on July 4, 1995. We have been associated with PepsiCo since the 1990s and have over two and half decades consolidated our business association with PepsiCo, increasing the number of licensed territories and sub-territories covered by us, producing and distributing a wider range of PepsiCo beverages, introducing various SKUs in our portfolio, and expanding our distribution network.

As of the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, our Company has 53 Equity Shareholders.

For information on our Company's profile, activities, services, market, growth, technology, managerial competence, standing with reference to prominent competitors, major vendors and suppliers, see "Our Management", "Our Business", "Industry Overview", "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Financial Statements" on pages 174, 130, 116, 413 and 210, respectively.

### Changes in Registered Office

The details of changes in the registered office of our Company since incorporation are set forth below:

Date of change	Details of the address of Registered Office	Reason for Change
June 28, 1995	Registered office of the Company was changed from F-2/7, Okhla Industrial Area, Phase I, New Delhi 110 020 to 8, Prithviraj Road, New Delhi 110 011	Convenience for the Board to meet as majority of the directors were residing at the same address
November 25, 1996	Registered office of the Company was changed from 8, Prithviraj Road, New Delhi 110 011 to F-2/7, Okhla Industrial Area, Phase I, New Delhi 110 020	To ensure greater operational efficiency and to meet growing business requirements

### Main Objects of our Company

The main objects contained in the MOA of our Company are as follows:

- "1. To carry on the business of manufacturing, producing, selling, distributing and bottling of beverages, aerated waters, soft drinks, concentrate and fruit juices.
2. To manufacture, bottle, produce, process, prepare, improve, create, buy, sell, distribute, import, export and deal in all kinds of foods, food products, cereals, spices, sugar, rice, wheat, flour, sugar cane, sugar products, jams, jellies, pickles, chutneys, marmalades, vinegars, sausages, ketchups, essences, ghee, butter, cheese, malted foods, garden products preserved, canned and tinned fruits and vegetables, biscuits, ice creams, creams, dairy products, milk products and condensed milk, cakes, chocolates, potato wafers, potato products, snack foods, vegetable products, preserved provisions and food and food products."

The main objects as contained in the MOA enable our Company to carry on the business presently being carried out.

### Amendments to our Memorandum of Association

Set out below are the amendments to our Memorandum of Association since the incorporation of our Company:

Date of Shareholders' Resolution	Particulars
September 30, 1996	Clause V of the MOA was amended to reflect the increase in authorised capital from ₹ 50,000,000 divided into 5,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each to ₹ 60,000,000 divided into 6,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each
May 25, 1998	Clause V of the MOA was amended to reflect the increase in authorised capital from ₹ 60,000,000 divided into 6,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each to ₹ 200,000,000 divided into 6,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 1,400,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each

Date of Shareholders' Resolution	Particulars
March 15, 1999	Clause V of the MOA was amended to reflect the increase in authorised capital from ₹ 200,000,000 divided into 6,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 1,400,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each to ₹ 450,000,000 divided into 6,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 3,900,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each
February 14, 2000	Clause V of the MOA was amended to reflect the increase in authorised capital from ₹ 450,000,000 divided into 6,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 3,900,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each to ₹ 560,000,000 divided into 6,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 5,000,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each
March 29, 2000	Clause V of the MOA was amended to reflect the increase in authorised capital from ₹ 560,000,000 divided into 6,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 5,000,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each to ₹ 570,000,000 divided into 6,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 5,100,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each
June 20, 2000	Clause V of the MOA was amended to reflect the increase in authorised capital from ₹ 570,000,000 divided into 6,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 5,100,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each to ₹ 680,000,000 divided into 6,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 6,200,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each
October 7, 2004	Clause V of the MOA was amended to reflect the increase in authorised capital from ₹ 680,000,000 divided into 6,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 6,200,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each to ₹ 860,000,000 divided into 8,623,650 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 7,737,635 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each
September 29, 2011	Clause V of the MOA was amended to reflect the reclassification of authorised capital from ₹ 860,000,000 divided into 8,623,650 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 7,737,635 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each to 86,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each
May 1, 2013	Clause V of the MOA was amended to reflect the increase in authorised capital from ₹ 860,000,000 divided into 86,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 to ₹ 1,860,000,000 divided into 186,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each
September 19, 2014	Clause V of the MOA was amended to reflect the increase in authorised capital from ₹ 1,860,000,000 divided into 186,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each to ₹ 10,000,000,000 divided into 700,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 30,000,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each
February 16, 2015	Clause V of the MOA was amended to reflect the reclassification in authorised capital from ₹ 10,000,000,000 divided into 700,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 30,000,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each to ₹ 10,000,000,000 comprising of 500,000,000 Equity Shares of ₹ 10 each and 50,000,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each

### Major events and milestones of our Company

The table below sets forth the key events in the history of our Company:

Year	Particulars
1995	Incorporation of our Company as public limited company
1996	Started operation at Jaipur
1999	Started operations in Alwar, Jodhpur and Kosi
2004	Merger of DBL with our Company pursuant to the order of High Court of Delhi dated October 6, 2004
2012	Merger of VBIL with our Company pursuant to the order of High Court of Delhi dated March 12, 2013

Year	Particulars
2013	Our Company acquired the business of manufacturing and marketing of soft drink beverages and syrup mix in Delhi, India
2015	Business transfer agreement through which our Company acquired PepsiCo India's business of manufacturing, marketing, selling and distributing soft drink beverages and syrup mix in the Indian states of Uttar Pradesh (excluding certain territories), Uttarakhand, Himachal Pradesh, Haryana (excluding certain territories) and the Union Territory of Chandigarh
2015	Business transfer agreement through which our Company acquired PepsiCo India's business of manufacturing, marketing, selling and distributing soft drink beverages and syrup mix in Bazpur, Jainpur, Satharia and Panipat
2015	Our Company acquired the business of selling and distribution of soft drinks beverages and syrup mix in one district undertaking situated in Punjab
2016	Our Company acquired entire shareholding of Arctic International Private Limited in Varun Beverages Mozambique, Limitada
2016	Our Company acquired entire shareholding of Arctic International Private Limited in Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited
2016	Incorporation of Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited
2016	Acquisition of 85% of the shareholding of VBZPL

#### Awards and certifications received by our Company

The table below sets forth the key awards and certifications received by our Company:

Year	Particulars
2009	Our Company received BU Best Quality Plant Team Award for the production facility at Kosi.
2010	Our Company received PepsiCo Amea Bronze Food Safety Award for the production facility at Greater Noida I.
2010	Our Company received ISO 14001: 2004 certificate for the production facility at Jainpur.
2011	Our Company received PepsiCo Amea Silver Food Safety Award for the production facility at Greater Noida I.
2011	Our Company received PepsiCo Quality Excellence Bronze Award for the production facility at Kosi.
2011	Our Company received ISO 14001:2004 certificate for the production facility at Bhiwadi.
2012	Our Company received PepsiCo Amea Gold Food Safety Award for the production facility at Greater Noida I.
2012	Our Company received ISO 14001:2004 certificate for the production facility at Kolkata.
2013	Our Company received FSSC 22000:2010 certificate for the production facility at Greater Noida I.
2014	Our Company received OHSAS 18001:2007 certificate for the production facility at Nuh.
2014	Our Company received ISO 14001: 2004 certificate for the production facility at Nuh.
2014	Our Company received CII National Award for Food Safety for the production facility at Nuh.
2015	Our Company received FSSC 22000 certificate for the production facilities at Goa, Greater Noida II and Kolkata.
2015	Our Company received ISO 14001:2004, OHSAS 18001:2007 and ISO 9001:2008 certificates for the backward integration facility at Alwar.

Year	Particulars
2015	Our Company received ISO 22000:2005 and ISO 9001:2008 certificates for the backward integration facility at Jaipur.
2015	Our Company received AIB International certificate for the production facilities at Bhiwadi, Goa, Jainpur, Bazpur, Greater Noida II, Kolkata, Satharia, Kosi and Greater Noida I

### **Corporate Profile of our Company**

For details in relation to our corporate profile including details of our business, geographical presence, growth, competition, products, suppliers, customers, capacity build-up, technology, market of each segment, exports and profits from foreign operations together with country-wise analysis, and managerial competence, please see “Our Business”, “Industry Overview”, “Our Management” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis Of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” on pages 130, 116, 174 and 413 respectively.

For details regarding profits arising out of foreign operations, see “Financial Statements” on page 210.

### **Our Holding Company**

As of the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, our Company does not have a holding company.

### **Our Subsidiaries**

As of the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, our Company has seven subsidiaries, which are, Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited, Varun Beverages Morocco SA, Varun Beverages (Nepal) Pvt. Ltd., Varun Beverages Mozambique, Limitada, Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited, Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited and Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited. For details regarding our subsidiaries, see “Our Subsidiaries” on page 170.

### **Capital raising activities through equity or debt**

For details regarding our capital raising activities through equity and debt as applicable, see “Capital Structure” on page 83 and “Financial Indebtedness” on page 404.

### **Injunctions or restraining order against our Company**

As of the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, there are no injunctions or restraining orders against our Company.

### **Details regarding acquisition of business/undertakings, mergers, amalgamations**

Except as stated below, our Company has not acquired any business or undertaking, and has not undertaken any mergers, amalgamation.

#### ***Scheme of amalgamation between our Company and DBL***

Pursuant to a resolution dated May 11, 2004 adopted by the Board, our Company filed a scheme of amalgamation (the “**DBL Scheme**”) under Sections 391 to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956, before the High Court of Delhi. The purpose of the DBL Scheme was the merger of DBL with our Company to help accelerate growth of our Company as our Company would have access to additional customers, increased market share and better access to distribution and marketing. The consolidation of activities of both the companies would lead to synergies in terms of scale of economies and operation, integration of operation, enhanced financial strength and flexibility and cost effectiveness. Pursuant to the DBL Scheme, one Equity Share of our Company was issued and allotted to shareholders of DBL for every two equity shares of ₹ 10 each of DBL held by them. The High Court of Delhi approved the DBL Scheme pursuant to an order dated October 6, 2004 and the DBL Scheme came into effect retrospectively from April 1, 2004.

#### ***Scheme of amalgamation between our Company and VBIL***

Pursuant to a resolution dated September 3, 2012 adopted by the Board, our Company filed a scheme of amalgamation (the “**VBIL Scheme**”) under Sections 391 to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956, before the High Court of Delhi. The purpose of the VBIL Scheme was the merger of VBIL with our Company to avoid unnecessary cost duplication for administration, distribution, employees, selling and marketing. Pursuant to the VBIL Scheme, 31 Equity Shares of our Company were issued and allotted to shareholders of VBIL for every 100 equity shares of ₹ 10 each of VBIL held by them. The High Court of Delhi approved the VBIL Scheme pursuant to an order dated March 12, 2013 and the VBIL Scheme came into effect retrospectively from January 1, 2012.

## Details regarding acquisitions

### ***Share purchase agreement dated October 9, 2015 between our Company, Arctic International Private Limited and Varun Beverages Mozambique, Limitada***

Our Company entered into a share purchase agreement dated October 9, 2015 with Arctic International Private Limited (“**AIPL**”) and VBML for acquiring the entire shareholding of AIPL in VBML for an aggregate consideration of US\$ 2,040. Pursuant to this share purchase agreement, our Company purchased 5,100 equity shares held by AIPL in VBML equivalent to 51% of the issued and paid up share capital of VBML which were transferred to our Company with effect from January 1, 2016. The financing for this acquisition was done through the internal accruals of our Company.

### ***Share purchase agreement dated October 20, 2015 between our Company, AIPL and Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited***

Our Company entered into a share purchase agreement dated October 20, 2015 with AIPL and VBZL for acquiring the entire shareholding of AIPL in VBZL for an aggregate consideration of US\$ 25 million. Pursuant to this share purchase agreement, our Company purchased 30,000 equity shares held by AIPL in VBZL equivalent to 60% of the issued and paid up share capital of VBZL which were transferred to our Company with effect from January 1, 2016. The financing for this acquisition was done through the internal accruals of our Company.

### ***Business transfer agreement dated January 29, 2013 between our Company and Pearl Drinks Limited***

Our Company entered into a business transfer agreement dated January 29, 2013 with Pearl Drinks Limited (“**PDL**”) pursuant to which our Company acquired the business of manufacturing and/or marketing of aerated drinks, syrup mix, juices, water and other products in Delhi, India (excluding trans Yamuna area) on a slump sale basis with effect from January 31, 2013 for an aggregate consideration of ₹ 1,579.10 million.

### ***Business transfer agreement dated November 15, 2014 between our Company, PepsiCo India and RJ Corp***

Our Company entered into a business transfer agreement dated November 15, 2014 with PepsiCo India and RJ Corp (“**Pepsi BTA**”) pursuant to which our Company acquired PepsiCo India’s business of manufacturing, marketing, selling and distributing soft drink beverages and syrup mix in the Indian states of Uttar Pradesh (excluding certain specified territories), Uttarakhand, Himachal Pradesh, Haryana (excluding certain specified territories) and the Union Territory of Chandigarh. Our Company also acquired four factories located at Bazpur, Uttarakhand, Jainpur, Uttar Pradesh, Satharia, Uttar Pradesh, and Panipat, Haryana. The business undertaking was transferred with effect from February 28, 2015 (the closing date under the Pepsi BTA) on a slump sale basis for an aggregate consideration of ₹ 11,584 million.

### ***Business transfer agreement dated November 15, 2014 between our Company, ADBL and RJ Corp***

Our Company entered into a business transfer agreement dated November 15, 2014 with ADBL and RJ Corp (“**ADBL BTA**”) pursuant to which our Company acquired from ADBL the business of selling and distribution of soft drink beverages and syrup mix in one distinct undertaking situated in Punjab on a slump sale basis with effect from February 28, 2015 for a purchase consideration of ₹ 1,101 million.

The letter dated February 28, 2015 in relation to completion of the transactions under the ADBL BTA amended certain clauses of the ADBL BTA relating to payment of stamp duties by our Company in connection with the transfer of the leasehold land to our Company and delivery of: (a) net working capital adjustment; (b) updated annexures relating to list of employees, employee benefits and terms of payment of retention bonus to transferring employees; and (c) actuarial valuation of gratuity obligations in respect of transferring employees, from ADBL to our Company.

### ***Business transfer agreement dated April 11, 2016 between our Company and NRVS Enterprises Private Limited, as amended by amendment cum supplemental letter dated August 30, 2016***

Our Company entered into a business transfer agreement dated April 11, 2016 with NRVS Enterprises Private Limited (“**NRVS BTA**”) pursuant to which our Company has agreed to acquire the business of manufacturing of soft drink beverages at Satharia, Jaunpur, Uttar Pradesh on a slump sale basis for an aggregate consideration of ₹ 500 million (“**Purchase Price**”). The closing date under the NRVS BTA was the date which falls within a period of five (5) months from April 11, 2016, unless extended by the parties in writing (“**Closing Date**”). In accordance with the terms of the NRVS BTA, our Company had to make certain advance payments prior to the Closing Date in the following manner:

- (a) ₹ 10 million on April 15, 2016;
- (b) ₹ 10 million on May 15, 2016; and
- (c) ₹ 10 million on June 15, 2016.



The above mentioned advance payments were deducted from the Purchase Price at the time of closing under the NRVS BTA. Our Company has made all the advance payments. The closing under the NRVS BTA was achieved on September 3, 2016 and our Company acquired the business of manufacturing soft drink beverages at Satharia, Jaunpur, Uttar Pradesh. Under the NRVS BTA, our Company was also required to provide a bank guarantee of ₹ 460 million as security towards payment of the Purchase Price in favour of NRVS. IDFC Bank Limited had issued such bank guarantee on April 18, 2016 on our behalf in favour of NRVS. This bank guarantee was placed with PepsiCo India in its capacity as the escrow agent and has now expired. Our Company has received the transfer approval for the transfer of the manufacturing facility located at Plot Nos. E 71 to E 76 and E 92 to E 96 Satharia, Jaunpur, Uttar Pradesh from the Satharia Industrial Development Authority and is in the process of getting the registered long term lease deeds executed with the Satharia Industrial Development Authority.

***Business transfer agreement dated March 28, 2016 between our Company and Dhillon Kool Drinks and Beverages Private Limited as amended by letter dated March 28, 2016 from our Company to Dhillon Kool Drinks and Beverages Private Limited***

Our Company has entered into a business transfer agreement dated March 28, 2016 with Dhillon Kool Drinks and Beverages Private Limited (“**Dhillon Kool Drinks BTA**”) pursuant to which our Company acquired the business of manufacturing of soft drinks beverages at Phillaur, Punjab on a slump sale basis with effect from March 28, 2016 for an aggregate consideration of ₹ 574 million.

***Shareholders’ Agreement dated February 8, 2016 between our Company and Glaciem (Private) Limited***

Our Company and Glaciem (Private) Limited (“**GPL**”) entered into a shareholders’ agreement dated February 8, 2016 (“**Zimbabwe SHA**”) pursuant to which our Company subscribed to 850 shares constituting 85% of the shareholding of VBZPL and GPL subscribed to 150 shares constituting 15% of the shareholding of VBZPL with effect from April 5, 2016 as per the terms and conditions contained in the SHA. The financing for this acquisition was done through the internal accruals of our Company. The Zimbabwe SHA confers certain rights and obligations upon our Company including, *inter alia*, drag along rights and consent rights with respect to reserved matters. Our Company is required to appoint the managing director of VBZPL and when required, provide loans to VBZPL in proportion of its shareholding.

**Summary of Key Agreements**

***Investment Agreements***

***Investment agreement dated July 18, 2011 between VBIL, SCPE, RJ Corp, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) and Varun Jaipuria as amended by an amendment and supplemental agreement dated September 29, 2012 and an amendment agreement dated June 13, 2016. (the “Investment Agreement”)***

VBIL, RJ Corp, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF), Varun Jaipuria and SCPE had entered into an investment agreement dated July 18, 2011 pursuant to which SCPE subscribed to 100 equity shares in VBIL at an aggregate consideration of ₹ 20,000 and 4,149,980 CCDs in three tranches at an aggregate consideration of ₹ 4,149.98 million. Subscription of CCDs includes issuance of: (a) 1,249,980 CCDs for an aggregate consideration of ₹ 1,249.98 million (“**Tranche 1 CCDs**”); (b) 1,250,000 CCDs for an aggregate consideration of ₹ 1,250 million (“**Tranche 2 CCDs**”); and (c) 1,650,000 CCDs for an aggregate consideration of ₹ 1,650 million (“**Tranche 3 CCDs**”). Under the amendment and supplemental agreement dated September 29, 2012, VBIL agreed to purchase 2,080,000 Equity Shares constituting 26% of the equity share capital of our Company held by PepsiCo India.

Pursuant to the VBIL Scheme, the CCDs issued by VBIL to SCPE were deemed to be issued by our Company at the same face value and on the same terms and conditions under the Investment Agreement.

The Investment Agreement confers certain rights and obligations upon SCPE, including, *inter alia*, the right to appoint a nominee director, consent rights with respect to reserved matters, tag-along right, veto rights, pre-emptive right, and certain exit rights. For details in relation to such special rights, please see “Main Provisions of Articles of Associations – Chapter II” on page 540. The Investment Agreement terminates with respect to all parties upon listing of the equity shares of our Company, however, certain clauses, including indemnities, confidentiality and publicity related matters survive the termination of the Investment Agreement.

Under the Investment Agreement, our Company shall not dilute its shareholding in any of its subsidiaries, including without limitation by way of raising equity or equity linked capital, provided that our Company shall be entitled to swap the shareholding of our Company in its subsidiaries with any other company, so long as such swap of shareholding is conducted in consultation with SCPE and is on an arm’s length basis.

The Investment Agreement shall be terminated on the earlier of (a) listing of Equity Shares of our Company on the stock exchanges; and (b) our Company, RJ Corp, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF), and Varun Jaipuria fulfilling their obligation to provide SCPE the agreed return in accordance with the terms of the Investment Agreement.

***Securities purchase cum investment agreement dated September 18, 2015 between our Company, AION Investments II Singapore Pte. Ltd. and Standard Chartered Private Equity Mauritius II Limited (the “AION Investment Agreement”)***

Our Company entered into the AION Investment Agreement for recording the terms and conditions regulating the relationship and their respective rights and obligations in relation to purchase of CCDs from SCPE and other incidental matters.

Pursuant to the AION Investment Agreement, AION purchased 1,619,298 CCDs from SCPE for an aggregate consideration of ₹ 3,000 million as detailed below:

- (a) 487,740 Tranche 1 CCDs;
- (b) 487,740 Tranche 2 CCDs; and
- (c) 643,818 Series B CCDs.

Pursuant to the Investment Agreement and the AION Investment Agreement, SCPE held 2,530,682 CCDs and pursuant to the AION Investment Agreement, AION held 1,613,900 CCDs and ICICI Venture Employees Welfare Trust through IDBI Trusteeship Services Limited held 5,398 CCDs. Upon conversion of the CCDs, 12,838,437, 8,188,562 and 27,388 Equity Shares were allotted to SCPE, AION and ICICI Venture Employees Welfare Trust through IDBI Trusteeship Services Limited, respectively, on October 3, 2016.

***Deed of adherence dated September 18, 2015 between our Company, AION, SCPE, RJ Corp, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) and Varun Jaipuria (“Deed of Adherence”)***

Our Company has entered into a Deed of Adherence dated September 18, 2015 with AION, SCPE, RJ Corp, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) and Varun Jaipuria in order to comply with and amend certain provisions of the Investment Agreement.

Under the Deed of Adherence, certain rights and benefits available to SCPE under the Investment Agreement have been assigned to AION. These rights include rights relating to dealing in equity shares, exit provisions, transfer of shares and non-compete. However, the rights relating to appointment of nominee director and reserved matters available to SCPE under the Investment Agreement were not assigned to AION.

***Investment agreement dated October 20, 2014 between our Company and RJ Corp (“RJCL Investment Agreement”)***

Our Company has entered into the RJCL Investment Agreement pursuant to which RJ Corp has purchased 20,000,000 CCPSs for an aggregate consideration of ₹ 2,000 million. RJCL CCPSs were issued on November 3, 2014.

Under the RJCL Investment Agreement, our Company has agreed that the investment amount shall only be used by our Company for further acquisition of beverage business from PepsiCo India and/or its affiliates for the growth and expansion of its business.

The CCPSs shall not carry any dividend during the first three years. Each CCPSs holder shall be entitled to receive dividend at the rate of 10% in the fourth year and at the rate of 20% in the fifth year. The CCPSs shall, unless converted earlier in terms of the RJCL Investment Agreement, be compulsorily convertible into Equity Shares upon the expiry of five years from the closing date at a price which shall be calculated at the valuation of our Company computed by an independent valuer or at a price not lower than break up value, whichever is higher. The CCPSs will be mandatorily converted into Equity Shares prior to: (a) filing of the red herring prospectus at the IPO price; or (b) a third party private equity investor investing in our Company, at a price at which the said private equity investor is investing into our Company; or (c) the conversion of CCDs held by SCPE in accordance with the terms of the Investment Agreement, at the same price at which the said CCDs are converted. The RJCL CCPSs were converted into 4,545,455 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016.

The RJCL Investment Agreement terminates with respect to all parties upon listing of the Equity Shares, however, certain clauses, including indemnities and confidentiality survive its termination. The RJCL Investment Agreement shall terminate on the earlier of (a) listing of the Equity Shares on the stock exchanges; and (b) the investment by a third party private equity investor into our Company.

***Investment agreement dated February 16, 2015 between our Company and DHRPL (“DHRPL Investment Agreement”)***

Our Company has entered into an investment agreement dated February 16, 2015 with DHRPL pursuant to which DHRPL has purchased 25,000,000 CCPSs for an aggregate consideration of ₹ 2,500 million. DHRPL CCPSs were issued on February 18, 2015. The investment amount under the DHRPL Investment Agreement shall only be used by our Company for further acquisition of beverage business from PepsiCo India and/or its affiliates for the growth and expansion of its business.

The CCPs shall not carry any dividend during the first three years. Each CCPs holder shall be entitled to receive dividend at the rate of 10% in the fourth year and at the rate of 20% in the fifth year. The CCPs shall, unless converted earlier in terms of the DHRPL Investment Agreement, be compulsorily convertible into Equity Shares upon the expiry of five years from the closing date at a price which shall be calculated at the valuation of the Company computed by an independent valuer or at a price not lower than break up value, whichever is higher. The CCPs will be mandatorily converted into Equity Shares prior to: (a) filing of the red herring prospectus at the IPO price; or (b) a third party private equity investor investing in the Company, at a price at which the said private equity investor is investing into the Company; or (c) the conversion of CCDs held by SCPE in accordance with the terms of the Investment Agreement, at the same price at which the said CCDs are converted. The DHRPL CCPs were converted into 5,681,818 Equity Shares on October 7, 2016.

The DHRPL Investment Agreement terminates with respect to all parties upon listing of the Equity Shares, however, certain clauses, including indemnities and confidentiality survive its termination. The DHRPL Investment Agreement shall terminate on the earlier of (a) listing of the Equity Shares on the stock exchanges; and (b) the investment by a third party private equity investor into our Company.

#### **Guarantees issued by Ravi Kant Jaipuria in favour of lenders of certain of our Subsidiaries**

In accordance with the provisions of the loan agreements entered into by certain of our Subsidiaries and various lenders, Ravi Kant Jaipuria, one of our Promoters, has issued guarantees in favour of such lenders. For details in relation to the guarantees issued by Ravi Kant Jaipuria, please see “Restated Consolidated Financial Statements – Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Long Term Borrowings” and “Restated Consolidated Financial Statements – Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Short Term Borrowings” on pages 247 and 265, respectively.

#### **Financial and Strategic Partners**

Our Company does not have any financial and strategic partners as of the date of filing this Red Herring Prospectus.

#### **Lock-outs and strikes, injunctions or restraining orders**

There have been no lock-outs or strikes at any time in our Company and our Company is not operating under any injunction or restraining order.

#### **Time and cost overruns**

Our Company has not experienced any time or cost overruns in relation any projects implemented by it.

#### **Changes in the activities of our Company during the last five years**

There have been no changes in the activities of our Company during the last five years which may have had a material adverse effect on the profits and loss account of our Company, including discontinuance of lines of business, loss of agencies or markets and similar factors.

#### **Revaluation of Assets**

Pursuant to the VBIL Scheme, our Company re-valued certain land parcels at various plant locations of our Company situated at Kosi, Greater Noida, Alwar, Jodhpur, Nuh, Jaipur, Kolkata and Bhiwadi amounting to ₹ 2,157.65 million. Prior to such revaluation the value of all such land parcels aggregated to ₹ 494.97 million. The revaluation amount was credited to the capital reserve account of the Company and the resultant amount has been utilised as per the VBIL Scheme. For details relating to the VBIL Scheme, please see “– Scheme of amalgamation between our Company and VBIL” on page 165 and see “Risk Factors - We have, in the past, revalued certain of our assets. There can be no assurance that the value of our assets and accordingly our net worth will not undergo any further change based on any future revaluation.” on page 26.

## OUR SUBSIDIARIES

Our Company has seven subsidiaries, which are, Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited, Varun Beverages Morocco SA; Varun Beverages (Nepal) Pvt. Ltd., Varun Beverages Mozambique, Limitada, Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited, Ole Springs Bottlers (Pvt.) Ltd and Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited (together, our “Subsidiaries”).

### Details of our Subsidiaries

#### 1. *Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited (“VBL Lanka”)*

##### Corporate Information:

VBL Lanka was incorporated on February 19, 2010 under the (Sri Lankan) Companies Act No. 7 of 2007 and has its registered office at No. 140, Low Level Road, Embulgama, Ranala, Sri Lanka.

VBL Lanka is involved in the business of manufacturing, bottling, marketing and distribution of PepsiCo beverages in Sri Lanka.

##### Capital Structure

	No. of shares
Authorised capital	N.A.
Issued, subscribed and paid-up capital of Ordinary Shares of LKR 10 each	56,775,000
Redeemable Preference Shares of LKR 100 each	20,116,526

##### Shareholding Pattern

The shareholding pattern of VBL Lanka is as follows:

Sr. No.	Name of the shareholder	No. of shares	Percentage of shareholding
	<b>Ordinary Shares of LKR 10 each</b>		
1.	Varun Beverages Limited	56,775,000	100
	<b>Total</b>	<b>56,775,000</b>	<b>100</b>
	<b>Redeemable Preference Shares of LKR 100 each</b>		
2.	Varun Beverages Limited	20,116,526	100
	<b>Total</b>	<b>20,116,526</b>	<b>100</b>

There are no accumulated profits or losses of VBL Lanka not accounted for by our Company.

#### 2. *Varun Beverages Morocco SA (“VBM”)*

##### Corporate Information:

VBM was incorporated on December 29, 2010 under Dahir n° 1-96-124 of Rabii II 1417 (August 30, 1996) promulgating law n°17-95 and Dahir n° 1-08-18 of 17 Jaournada 1 1429 (May 23, 2008) promulgating 20-05 at Casablanca and has its registered office at Zone Industrielle Bouskoura Province De Nouacer, Morocco.

VBM is involved in the business of bottling, production and distribution of PepsiCo beverages in Morocco.

##### Capital Structure

	No. of shares of MAD 50 each
Authorised capital	N.A.
Issued, subscribed and paid-up capital	7,480,000

##### Shareholding Pattern

The shareholding pattern of VBM is as follows:

Sr. No.	Name of the shareholder	No. of equity shares of MAD 50 each	Percentage of total equity holding (%)
1.	Varun Beverages Limited	7,479,996	99.99
2.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria*	1	0.00
3.	Madhu Sudan Parikh*	1	0.00

Sr. No.	Name of the shareholder	No. of equity shares of MAD 50 each	Percentage of total equity holding (%)
4.	Sunil Kumar Bhatt*	1	0.00
5.	Rajendra Kumar Dubey*	1	0.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>7,480,000</b>	<b>100</b>

\* Nominees of our Company

There are no accumulated profits or losses of VBM not accounted for by our Company.

### 3. *Varun Beverages (Nepal) Pvt. Ltd. ("VBNPL")*

#### Corporate Information:

VBNPL was incorporated on July 21, 1985 under the (Nepal) Companies Act, 2021 and has its registered office at Sinamangal-35, Kathmandu, Nepal.

VBNPL is involved in the business of bottling production and distribution of PepsiCo beverages in Nepal.

#### Capital Structure

	No. of ordinary shares of NPR 1000 each
Authorised capital	990,451
Issued capital	250,000
Subscribed and paid-up capital	68,250
Bonus share	8,000

#### Shareholding Pattern

The shareholding pattern of VBNPL is as follows:

Sr. No.	Name of the shareholder	No. of ordinary shares of NPR 1,000 each	Percentage of total ordinary share holding (%)
1.	Varun Beverages Limited	76,250	100
	<b>Total</b>	<b>76,250</b>	<b>100</b>

There are no accumulated profits or losses of VBNPL not accounted for by our Company.

### 4. *Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited ("VBZL")*

#### Corporate Information:

VBZL was incorporated on September 2, 2008 under the laws of Zambia with its registered office at Plot number 37426, Mungwi Road, Box 30007, Lusaka, Zambia.

VBZL is involved in the business of manufacturing, bottling, marketing and distribution of PepsiCo beverages in Zambia.

#### Capital Structure

	No. of ordinary shares of ZMW 10 each
Authorised capital	50,000
Issued Subscribed and paid-up capital	50,000

#### Shareholding Pattern

The shareholding pattern of VBZL is as follows:

Sr. No.	Name of the shareholder	No. of ordinary shares of ZMW 10 each	Percentage of total ordinary share holding (%)
1.	Rajnish Gupta	800	1.60
2.	Multi Treasure Limited	9,200	18.40
3.	Africa Bottling Company Limited	10,000	20.00
4.	Varun Beverages Limited	30,000	60.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>100.00</b>

There are no accumulated profits or losses of VBZL not accounted for by our Company.

**5. Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited (“VBZPL”)**

**Corporate Information:**

VBZPL was incorporated on April 14, 2015 under the Companies Act (Chapter 24:30) of Zimbabwe with its registered office at 7 Normandy Road, Alexander Park, Harare, Zimbabwe.

VBZPL is qualified to do business of manufacturing, bottling, marketing and distribution of PepsiCo beverages in Zimbabwe.

**Capital Structure**

	No. of shares of US\$ 1 each
Authorised capital – ordinary shares	1,900
Authorised capital – preference shares	100
Issued, subscribed and paid-up capital – ordinary shares	1,100

**Shareholding Pattern**

The shareholding pattern of VBZPL is as follows:

Sr. No.	Name of the shareholder	No. of ordinary shares of US\$ 1 each	Percentage of total ordinary share holding (%)
1.	Varun Beverages Limited	935	85.00
2.	GPL	165	15.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1,100</b>	<b>100.00</b>

There are no accumulated profits or losses of VBZPL not accounted for by our Company.

**6. Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited (“OSBPL”)**

**Corporate Information:**

OSBPL (formerly known as Berec (Ceylon) Ltd) was re-registered under the (Sri Lankan) Companies Act No. 7 of 2007 on July 30, 2009 and has its registered office at No 140, Low Level Road, Embulgama, Ranala, Sri Lanka.

OSBPL is engaged in the business of manufacturing, bottling, marketing and distribution of PepsiCo beverages in Sri Lanka.

**Capital Structure**

	No. of shares
Authorised capital	N.A.
Issued, subscribed and paid-up capital Ordinary Shares of LKR 10 each	80,287,207
Preference Shares of LKR 10 each	17,554,438

**Shareholding Pattern**

The shareholding pattern of OSBPL is as follows:

Sr. No.	Name of the shareholder	No. of shares	Percentage of shareholding
1.	<b>Ordinary Shares of LKR 10 each</b>		
	VBL Lanka	80,287,181	99.99
	Accor Developers (Private) Limited	26	0.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>80,287,207</b>	<b>100</b>
2.	<b>Preference Shares of LKR 10 each</b>		
	VBL Lanka	17,554,438	100
	<b>Total</b>	<b>17,554,438</b>	<b>100</b>

There are no accumulated profits or losses of OSBPL not accounted for by our Company.

## 7. *Varun Beverages Mozambique, Limitada (“VBML”)*

### Corporate Information:

VBML was incorporated on September 10, 2007 under the laws of Mozambique with its registered office at Avenida da Namaacha, Parcela nº 728B, Lingamo, Matola – Mozambique.

It is involved in the business of manufacturing, bottling, marketing and distribution of PepsiCo beverages in Mozambique.

### Capital Structure

	Quota Capital in MZN
Authorised capital	N.A.
Issued Subscribed and paid-up capital	100,000

### Shareholding Pattern

The shareholding pattern of VBML is as follows:

Sr. No.	Name of the shareholder	Quota Capital	Percentage of total ordinary share holding (%)
1.	Varun Beverages Limited	51,000	51.00
2.	Anixa Holding Limited	49,000	49.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>100.00</b>

There are no accumulated profits or losses of VBML not accounted for by our Company.

### Other Confirmations

1. Our Subsidiaries have not made any public or rights issue in the last three years.
2. Our Subsidiaries are not listed on any stock exchange in India or abroad.
3. None of our Subsidiaries has become a sick company under the meaning of SICA and none of our Subsidiaries is under winding up.

### Interest of our Subsidiaries in our Company

Our Subsidiaries do not hold any Equity Shares in the Company.

Our Subsidiaries do not have any business interest in the Company or have any transactions with the Company except as stated in “Our Business” and “Related Party Transactions” on pages 130 and 208, respectively.

### Material Transactions

There are no sales or purchases between our Subsidiaries and our Company where such sales or purchases exceed in value in the aggregate 10.00% of the total sales or purchases of our Company.

### Common Pursuits

Our Subsidiaries are engaged in activities similar to that of our Company but not in the same geographies. For further details of our Subsidiaries and their businesses, please see “Our Subsidiaries” on page 170.

## OUR MANAGEMENT

In terms of the Articles of Association, our Company is required to have not more than 12 Directors. As on the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, our Board comprises of 12 Directors.

The following table sets forth details regarding our Board:

Name, Designation, Address, Occupation, Nationality, Term and DIN	Age (in years)	Other Directorships
<p>Ravi Kant Jaipuria</p> <p><b>Designation:</b> Chairman</p> <p><b>Address:</b> 7A, Aurangzeb Road, New Delhi 110 011</p> <p><b>Occupation:</b> Business</p> <p><b>Nationality:</b> Indian</p> <p><b>Term:</b> Liable to retire by rotation</p> <p><b>DIN:</b> 00003668</p>	61	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Africare Limited</li> <li>• Alisha Retail Private Limited</li> <li>• Alisha Torrent Closures (India) Private Limited</li> <li>• Arctic Overseas Pte. Ltd</li> <li>• Cryobanks Bangladesh P. Ltd</li> <li>• Cryoviva (Thailand) Ltd</li> <li>• Cryoviva Biotech Private Limited (formerly known as Cryobanks International India Private Limited)</li> <li>• Cryoviva International Pte. Ltd</li> <li>• Cryoviva Singapore Pte. Ltd.</li> <li>• Devyani Airport Services (Mumbai) Private Limited</li> <li>• Devyani Food Industries Limited</li> <li>• Devyani International (Nigeria) Ltd.</li> <li>• Devyani International Limited</li> <li>• Diagno Labs Private Limited</li> <li>• Dr. Naresh Trehan and Associates Health Services Private Limited</li> <li>• Global Health Private Limited</li> <li>• Gurind Accor Private Limited</li> <li>• Lemon Tree Hotels Limited</li> <li>• Lineage Healthcare Limited</li> <li>• Ole Springs Bottlers P. Ltd</li> <li>• RJ Corp Limited</li> <li>• RV Enterprises Pte. Ltd</li> <li>• Shabnam Properties Private Limited</li> <li>• Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited</li> <li>• Varun Beverages Morocco SA</li> </ul>



Name, Designation, Address, Occupation, Nationality, Term and DIN	Age (in years)	Other Directorships
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Ltd</li> <li>• Varun Food &amp; Beverages (Zambia) Ltd</li> <li>• Varun Infrastructure (Zambia) Ltd</li> <li>• Wellness Holdings Limited</li> </ul>
<p>Varun Jaipuria</p> <p><b>Designation:</b> Whole-time Director</p> <p><b>Address:</b> 7A, Aurangzeb Road, New Delhi 110 011</p> <p><b>Occupation:</b> Business</p> <p><b>Nationality:</b> Indian</p> <p><b>Term:</b> Three years with effect from November 1, 2013</p> <p><b>DIN:</b> 02465412</p>	28	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alisha Retail Private Limited</li> <li>• Devyani International Limited</li> <li>• Dreamweaver Investment and Business Solutions Private Limited</li> <li>• RJ Corp Limited</li> </ul>
<p>Raj Pal Gandhi</p> <p><b>Designation:</b> Whole-time Director</p> <p><b>Address:</b> House no. P-2/50, DLF City Phase II, Gurgaon 122 002</p> <p><b>Occupation:</b> Service</p> <p><b>Nationality:</b> Indian</p> <p><b>Term:</b> Three years with effect from November 1, 2013</p> <p><b>DIN:</b> 00003649</p>	59	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accor Developers Private Limited</li> <li>• Accor Industries Private Limited</li> <li>• Alisha Retail Private Limited</li> <li>• Cryoviva Biotech Private Limited (formerly known as Cryobanks International India Private Limited)</li> <li>• Devyani Food Industries Limited</li> <li>• Devyani Food Street Private Limited</li> <li>• Devyani International Limited</li> <li>• Diagno Labs Private Limited</li> <li>• Lineage Healthcare Limited</li> <li>• RJ Corp Limited</li> <li>• Varun Beverages Morocco SA</li> </ul>
<p>Kapil Agarwal</p> <p><b>Designation:</b> Whole-time Director and Chief Executive Officer</p> <p><b>Address:</b> KK-85, Kavi Nagar, Ghaziabad 201 002</p> <p><b>Occupation:</b> Service</p> <p><b>Nationality:</b> Indian</p> <p><b>Term:</b> Three years from January 1, 2016</p> <p><b>DIN:</b> 02079161</p>	52	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Devyani Food Industries Limited</li> </ul>

Name, Designation, Address, Occupation, Nationality, Term and DIN	Age (in years)	Other Directorships
<p>Kamlesh Kumar Jain</p> <p><b>Designation:</b> Whole time Director and Chief Financial Officer</p> <p><b>Address:</b> 139-D, Pocket-B, Mayur Vihar, Phase II, Delhi 110 091</p> <p><b>Occupation:</b> Service</p> <p><b>Nationality:</b> Indian</p> <p><b>Term:</b> Three years with effect from November 1, 2013</p> <p><b>DIN:</b> 01822576</p>	54	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accor Solar Energy Private Limited (formerly known as Devyani Agri Business Private Limited)</li> <li>• Angelica Technologies Private Limited</li> <li>• Capital Towers Private Limited</li> <li>• Devyani Overseas Private Limited</li> <li>• Pinnacle Constructions Private Limited</li> <li>• Pinnacle Town Planners Private Limited</li> <li>• Pinnacle Township Private Limited</li> <li>• Shabnam Properties Private Limited</li> <li>• Universal Dairy Products Private Limited</li> </ul>
<p>Udai Dhawan</p> <p><b>Designation:</b> Nominee Director</p> <p><b>Address:</b> 46 (Second Floor) Poorvi Marg, Vasant Vihar, New Delhi 110 057</p> <p><b>Occupation:</b> Service</p> <p><b>Nationality:</b> Indian</p> <p><b>Term:</b> Not liable to retire by rotation</p> <p><b>DIN:</b> 03048040</p>	43	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Firepro Systems Private Limited</li> <li>• Interglobe Technology Quotient Private Limited</li> <li>• Powerica Limited</li> <li>• Standard Chartered Private Equity Advisory (India) Private Limited</li> <li>• Sterlite Power Grid Ventures Limited</li> </ul>
<p>Ravindra Dhariwal</p> <p><b>Designation:</b> Independent Director</p> <p><b>Address:</b> Aashray Farm, Opp. N.V. Farm Sub P.O., SP School, Bhatti Mines, Asola Village, New Delhi 110 030</p> <p><b>Occupation:</b> Professional</p> <p><b>Nationality:</b> Indian</p> <p><b>Term:</b> Two years with effect from March 20, 2016. Not liable to retire by rotation</p> <p><b>DIN:</b> 00003922</p>	64	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aquagri Processing Private Limited</li> <li>• Bata India Limited</li> <li>• Capitol Art House Private Limited</li> <li>• Devyani Food Industries Limited</li> <li>• Devyani Food Street Private Limited</li> <li>• Devyani International Limited</li> <li>• Ecco Electronics Private Limited</li> <li>• Future Retail Limited</li> <li>• Inspired Emporio Salon Private Limited</li> <li>• Intex Technologies (India) Limited</li> <li>• Mahindra Gujarat Tractor Limited</li> <li>• RJ Corp Limited</li> <li>• Sagacito Technologies Private Limited</li> <li>• Sheela Foam Limited</li> </ul>

Name, Designation, Address, Occupation, Nationality, Term and DIN	Age (in years)	Other Directorships
<p>Girish Ahuja</p> <p><b>Designation:</b> Independent Director</p> <p><b>Address:</b> A-53, Kailash Colony, New Delhi 110048</p> <p><b>Occupation:</b> Professional</p> <p><b>Nationality:</b> Indian</p> <p><b>Term:</b> Two years with effect from March 20, 2016. Not liable to retire by rotation</p> <p><b>DIN:</b> 00446339</p>	70	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Devyani Food Street Private Limited</li> <li>• Devyani International Limited</li> <li>• Flair Publications Private Limited</li> <li>• State Bank of India</li> </ul>
<p>Naresh Kumar Trehan</p> <p><b>Designation:</b> Independent Director</p> <p><b>Address:</b> B-4, Maharani Bagh, New Delhi 110 065</p> <p><b>Occupation:</b> Professional</p> <p><b>Nationality:</b> Indian</p> <p><b>Term:</b> Three years with effect from December 1, 2015. Not liable to retire by rotation</p> <p><b>DIN:</b> 00012148</p>	70	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Afsan Health Resort Private Limited</li> <li>• Dr. Naresh Trehan and Associates Health Services Private Limited</li> <li>• Global Health Patliputra Private Limited</li> <li>• Global Health Private Limited</li> <li>• Medanta Duke Research Institute Private Limited</li> <li>• Medanta Holdings Private limited</li> <li>• Medanta New Initiatives Private Limited (under the process of striking off)</li> <li>• Naresh Trehan Holdings Private Limited</li> <li>• Raksha TPA Private Limited</li> <li>• Sharak Healthcare Private Limited</li> <li>• Shrump Real Estates Limited</li> <li>• Wah India Private Limited</li> </ul>
<p>Pradeep Sardana</p> <p><b>Designation:</b> Independent Director</p> <p><b>Address:</b> S-05B, Windsor Court, DLF City Phase-IV, Gurgaon 122 002</p> <p><b>Occupation:</b> Professional</p> <p><b>Nationality:</b> Indian</p> <p><b>Term:</b> Two years with effect from March 28, 2016. Not liable to retire by rotation</p> <p><b>DIN:</b> 00682961</p>	67	Nil
<p>Geeta Kapoor</p> <p><b>Designation:</b> Independent Director</p> <p><b>Address:</b> 42, Sector-A, Pocket-C, Vasant Kunj, New</p>	60	Nil

Name, Designation, Address, Occupation, Nationality, Term and DIN	Age (in years)	Other Directorships
Delhi 110 070 <b>Occupation:</b> Professional <b>Nationality:</b> Indian <b>Term:</b> One year with effect from April 27, 2016. Not liable to retire by rotation <b>DIN:</b> 07503864		
Sanjoy Mukerji <b>Designation:</b> Independent Director <b>Address:</b> Fortune Enclave, 7th Floor, 14th Road, Khar West, Mumbai 400 052 <b>Occupation:</b> Professional <b>Nationality:</b> Indian <b>Term:</b> One year with effect from April 27, 2016. Not liable to retire by rotation <b>DIN:</b> 03122800	52	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• iCLINIC Healthcare Private Limited</li> <li>• iWEME Health Care Private Limited</li> <li>• Diagno Labs Private Limited</li> <li>• Parkview City Limited</li> </ul>

#### Relationship between our Directors

Except Ravi Kant Jaipuria and Varun Jaipuria, son of Ravi Kant Jaipuria none of our other Directors are related to each other.

#### Brief Biographies of Directors

##### Ravi Kant Jaipuria

Ravi Kant Jaipuria is a Promoter and Chairman of our Company. He has completed his higher secondary education from Delhi Public School Mathura Road, New Delhi, India. He has nearly three decades of experience in conceptualising, executing, developing and expanding food, beverages and dairy business in South Asia and Africa. He has an established reputation as an entrepreneur and business leader and is the only Indian company's promoter to receive PepsiCo's International Bottler of the Year award, which was awarded in 1997.

##### Varun Jaipuria

Varun Jaipuria is a whole-time Director of our Company. He attended Millfield School, Somerset, England. He has seven years of experience in the soft drinks industry. He has also led the development of our Company's new business initiatives, including implementation of tools for sales automation.

##### Raj Pal Gandhi

Raj Pal Gandhi is a whole-time Director of our Company. He holds a bachelor's degree in commerce from University of Delhi. He is a qualified chartered accountant and a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. He has over three decades of experience in the field of finance and accounts. He has been with the group since 1993. He is involved in strategising our Company's diversification, expansion, mergers and acquisitions, capex funding and relationship with institutions. Prior to joining our Company, he was associated with a public sector undertaking under department of electronics, Government of India.

##### Kapil Agarwal

Kapil Agarwal is our chief executive officer and a whole-time Director of our Company. He holds a bachelor's degree in commerce from Lucknow University. He holds a post graduate diploma in business management from the Institute of Management Technology, Ghaziabad. He has over two decades of experience in the field of Sales and marketing and has

been with the group since 1991. He was inducted into our Board in 2012. He currently heads the operations and management of our Company.

#### **Kamlesh Kumar Jain**

Kamlesh Kumar Jain is our chief financial officer and whole-time Director of our Company since 2009. He holds a bachelor's degree in commerce from Rajasthan University. He is a qualified chartered accountant and a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. He has over two decades of experience in the field of accountancy, taxation and financial management and has been with the group since 1993. His previous positions in our Company have been that of Manager (Accounts) at Greater Noida-1, Commercial Head at Kosi and executive director and chief financial officer for our subsidiary in Nepal.

#### **Udai Dhawan**

Udai Dhawan is a nominee Director of SCPE on our Board. He holds a master of business administration from the Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania. He is a qualified chartered accountant and a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. He has over 20 years of experience in the field of financial services and is currently working with Standard Chartered Private Equity (India) Limited. He has previously worked for Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited, SkyWorks Capital, LLC, Arthur Andersen & Co., Sabre Inc. and JP Morgan & Co.

#### **Ravindra Dhariwal**

Ravindra Dhariwal is an independent Director of our Company. He holds a bachelor's degree in chemical engineering from Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur and a master of business administration from Indian Institute of Management, Calcutta. He has previously worked with PepsiCo as Vice President of Franchise for South East Asia. He was PepsiCo's first employee in India and worked with them for over a decade.

#### **Girish Ahuja**

Girish Ahuja is an independent Director of our Company. He holds a bachelor's degree in commerce from University of Delhi. He got his Ph.D from University of Delhi. He is a qualified and practicing chartered accountant for the past 45 years and a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. He is a member of a committee on direct tax matters constituted by the government of India. He is also on the board of directors of State Bank of India as a part time non official director appointed for a period of three years with effect from January 28, 2016.

#### **Naresh Kumar Trehan**

Naresh Kumar Trehan is an independent Director of our Company. He holds a bachelor's degree in medicine and surgery from University of Lucknow. He attended the residency training program of the New York University Medical Center at Bellevue Hospital University Hospital and Manhattan V.A. Hospital, New York. He is an honorary fellow of Royal Australasian College of Surgeons. He was awarded the Padma Bhushan in 2001. He has over 40 years of experience in the field of medicine. He is certified in Thoracic and Cardiac Surgery by the American Board of Thoracic Surgery.

#### **Pradeep Sardana**

Pradeep Sardana is an independent Director of our Company. He holds a bachelor's degree in mechanical engineering from Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi. He has 19 years of experience in the field of food and beverages. He has previously worked with PepsiCo as Executive Director (Operations).

#### **Geeta Kapoor**

Geeta Kapoor is an independent Director of our Company. She holds a bachelor's degree in arts from University of Delhi. She holds diploma in tourism and travel management from Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan. She has over 30 years of experience in the field of travel and hospitality. She has previously worked with Air India as an Assistant General Manager.

#### **Sanjoy Mukerji**

Sanjoy Mukerji is an independent Director of our Company. He holds a bachelor's degree in mechanical engineering from Indian Institute of Technology, Bombay. He has over a decade's experience in the field of foods and beverages. He has previously worked with Vodafone India Limited as Chief Commercial Officer and with PepsiCo India as Unit Manager Sales (Mumbai Unit).

## Confirmations

None of our Directors is or was a director of any listed company during the last five years preceding the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, whose shares have been or were suspended from being traded on the BSE or the NSE, during the term of their directorship in such company.

Except as stated below, none of our Directors is or was a director of any listed company which has been or was delisted from any stock exchange during the tenure of their directorship in such company:

Name of Director	Naresh Kumar Trehan
Name of the Company	Fresenius Kabi Oncology Limited
Name of stock exchanges from where the entity was delisted	BSE and NSE
Date of delisting on stock exchange	January 3, 2014
Compulsory or voluntary delisting	Voluntary delisting
Reasons for delisting	Unable to meet the minimum public shareholding requirement as per the SCRR
Whether relisted	No
Terms	From July 29, 2004 to January 16, 2014

## Terms of Appointment of the Executive Directors

### Varun Jaipuria

Varun Jaipuria was appointed as a whole time director of our Company pursuant to a Board resolution dated September 23, 2013 and Shareholders' resolution dated October 24, 2013 for a period of three years from November 1, 2013 to October 31, 2016. He was paid a remuneration of ₹ 24.06 million in Financial Year 2015. Following are the details in relation to the remuneration of Varun Jaipuria for Financial Year 2015:

Particulars	Amount Per Annum (₹)
Basic salary	24,000,000
Provident fund contribution	21,600
Medical reimbursement	41,001
<b>Total</b>	<b>24,062,601</b>

### Raj Pal Gandhi

Raj Pal Gandhi was appointed as a whole-time director of our Company pursuant to a Board resolution dated September 23, 2013 and Shareholders' resolution dated October 24, 2013 for a period of three years from November 1, 2013 to October 31, 2016. He was paid ₹ 28.11 million in Financial Year 2015. Following are the details in relation to the remuneration of Raj Pal Gandhi for Financial Year 2015:

Particulars	Amount Per Annum (₹)
Basic salary	13,500,000
House rent allowance	5,664,000
Provident fund contribution	1,620,000
Medical reimbursement	15,000
Books and periodicals	306,000
Performance bonus	7,000,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>28,105,000</b>

### Kapil Agarwal

Kapil Agarwal was reappointed as a whole time director of our Company pursuant to a Board resolution dated December 1, 2015 and Shareholders' resolution dated April 27, 2016 for a period of three years from January 1, 2016 to December 31, 2018. He was paid ₹ 23.21 million in Financial Year 2015. Following are the details in relation to the remuneration of Kapil Agarwal for Financial Year 2015:

Particulars	Amount Per Annum (₹)
Basic salary	9,552,000
House rent allowance	6,367,200
Education allowance	800
Provident fund contribution	1,290,240
Performance Bonus	6,000,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>23,210,240</b>

#### Kamlesh Kumar Jain

Kamlesh Kumar Jain was appointed as a CFO pursuant to a Board resolution dated September 19, 2014 and a whole time director of our Company pursuant to Board resolution dated September 23, 2013 and Shareholders' resolution dated October 24, 2013 for a period of three years from November 1, 2013 to October 31, 2016. He was paid ₹ 6.88 million in Financial Year 2015. Following are the details in relation to the remuneration of Kamlesh Kumar Jain for Financial Year 2015:

Particulars	Amount Per Annum (₹)
Basic salary	3,823,200
House rent allowance	1,911,600
Education allowance	2,400
Special allowance	484,632
Books and periodicals	66,000
Leave travel concession	120,000
Medical Reimbursements	15,000
Provident fund contribution	458,784
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,881,616</b>

#### Remuneration to Non-Executive Directors:

The details of the sitting fees paid to the Non-Executive Directors of our Company in Financial Year 2015 are set forth in the table below:

Sr. No.	Name of the Director	Sitting Fees (In ₹)
1.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria	-
2.	Udai Dhawan	-
3.	Ravindra Dhariwal	700,000
4.	Girish Ahuja	800,000
5.	Naresh Kumar Trehan	-
6.	Pradeep Sardana	-
7.	Geeta Kapoor	-
8.	Sanjoy Mukerji	-

Except as stated in this section, no amount or benefit has been paid within the two preceding years or is intended to be paid or given to any of our Company's officers including our Directors and key management personnel. Except as disclosed in the section "Financial Statements", none of the beneficiaries of loans and advances and sundry debtors are related to the Directors of our Company. Further, except statutory benefits upon termination of their employment in our Company or retirement, no officer of our Company, including our Directors and our key management personnel, are entitled to any benefits upon termination of employment.

No remuneration has been paid, or is payable, to the Directors of our Company by our Subsidiaries or associate.

None of the Directors is party to any bonus or profits sharing plan of our Company.

#### Arrangement or understanding with major Shareholders, customers, suppliers or others

Except for Udai Dhawan who is nominated on the Board by SCPE pursuant to the Investment Agreement, there is no arrangement or understanding with the major shareholders, customers, suppliers or others, pursuant to which any of our Directors or Key Management Personnel have been appointed. For further details, please see "History and Certain Corporate Matters" on page 162.

## Shareholding of Directors in our Company

The shareholding of our Directors as of the date of this Red Herring Prospectus is set forth below:

S. N.	Name of Director	Number of Equity Shares held	Percentage Shareholding
1.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria	-	-
2.	Varun Jaipuria	44,175,500	32.56
3.	Raj Pal Gandhi	440,000	0.32
4.	Kapil Agarwal	440,000	0.32
5.	Kamlesh Kumar Jain	46,000	0.03
6.	Udai Dhawan	-	-
7.	Ravindra Dhariwal	-	-
8.	Girish Ahuja	-	-
9.	Naresh Kumar Trehan	-	-
10.	Pradeep Sardana	-	-
11.	Geeta Kapoor	-	-
12.	Sanjoy Mukerji	-	-

Our Articles of Association do not require our Directors to hold any qualification shares.

## Shareholding of Directors in Subsidiaries and Associate Companies

The shareholding of our Directors in our Subsidiaries and associate companies is set forth herein below:

Name of Director	Name of Subsidiary	No. of Shares held
Ravi Kant Jaipuria <sup>(1)</sup>	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	1

1. Held as a nominee of our Company

## Appointment of relatives of Directors to any office or place of profit

Except Ravi Kant Jaipuria and Varun Jaipuria, son of Ravi Kant Jaipuria none of the relatives of our Directors currently hold any office or place of profit in our Company.

## Interest of Directors

The Independent Directors may be interested to the extent of sitting fees payable to them for attending meetings of the Board of Directors or a committee thereof. All Directors may be deemed to be interested to the extent of sitting fees payable to them for attending meetings of our Board or a committee thereof as well as to the extent of other remuneration and reimbursement of expenses payable to them under our Articles of Association, and to the extent of remuneration paid to them for services rendered as an officer or employee of our Company.

Our Directors may also be regarded as interested in the Equity Shares held by them or that may be subscribed by or Allotted to them under the Employee Reservation Portion or to the companies, firms and trusts, in which they are interested as directors, members, partners, trustees and promoters, pursuant to the Offer. All of our Directors may also be deemed to be interested to the extent of any dividends payable to them and other distributions in respect of the Equity Shares and preference shares, if any.

Except as disclosed in this Red Herring Prospectus, no amount or benefit has been paid or given within the two preceding years or is intended to be paid or given to any of our Directors except the normal remuneration for services rendered as Directors. Our Company has not entered into any service contracts with our Directors which provide for benefits upon termination of employment of our Directors.

Our Directors have no interest in the promotion of our Company other than in the ordinary course of business. Further, our Directors have no interest in any property acquired or proposed to be acquired by our Company within two years from the date of this Red Herring Prospectus.

Except as stated in “Related Party Transactions” on page 208 and described herein to the extent of shareholding in our Company, if any, our Directors do not have any other interest in our business.

No loans have been availed by our Directors or the Key Management Personnel from our Company.



## Changes in the Board in the last three years

Name	Date of Appointment/ Change/ Cessation	Reason
Ravindra Dhariwal	March 20, 2015	Appointment as a Director
Girish Ahuja	March 20, 2015	Appointment as a Director
Devyani Jaipuria	March 20, 2015	Appointment as a Director
Parth Dasharathlal Gandhi	September 30, 2015	Appointment as a Director
Naresh Kumar Trehan	December 1, 2015	Appointment as a Director
Christopher White	March 28, 2016	Cessation as a Director
Pradeep Sardana	March 28, 2016	Appointment as a Director
Devyani Jaipuria	April 27, 2016	Cessation as a Director
Geeta Kapoor	April 27, 2016	Appointment as a Director
Parth Dasharathlal Gandhi	April 27, 2016	Cessation as a Director
Sanjoy Mukerji	April 27, 2016	Appointment as a Director

## Borrowing Powers of Board

Our Company has, pursuant to an EGM held on April 27, 2016, resolved that in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, our Board be authorized to borrow money from banks, financial institutions and other persons, firms, body corporate, provided that the total amount of money or monies so borrowed (apart from the temporary loans obtained from the Company's bankers in the ordinary course of business) shall not, at any time, exceed ₹ 50,000 million over and above the aggregate of the paid-up share capital and free reserves of our Company.

## Corporate Governance

The provisions of the Equity Listing Agreement to be entered into with the Stock Exchanges with respect to corporate governance will be applicable to us immediately upon the listing of our Equity Shares with the Stock Exchanges. We are in compliance with the requirements of the applicable regulations, including the SEBI Listing Regulations and the SEBI ICDR Regulations, in respect of corporate governance including constitution of the Board and committees thereof. The corporate governance framework is based on an effective independent Board, separation of the Board's supervisory role from the executive management team and constitution of the Board Committees, as required under law.

Our Board has been constituted in compliance with the Companies Act and SEBI Listing Regulations. The Board functions either as a full board or through various committees constituted to oversee specific functions. Our executive management provides our Board detailed reports on its performance periodically.

Currently, our Board has 12 Directors and our Chairman is a Non-Executive Director. In compliance with the requirements of the SEBI Listing Regulations, our Chairman is a Non-Executive Director and we have eight Non-Executive Directors on our Board out of which six are Independent Directors. Further, in compliance with the Companies Act and the SEBI Listing Regulations, we have a woman director on our Board.

## Committees of the Board

In addition to the committees of the Board detailed below, our Board of Directors may, from time to time, constitute committees for various functions.

### Audit Committee

The members of the Audit Committee are:

Sr. No.	Name of Director	Committee Designation
1.	Girish Ahuja	Chairman
2.	Udai Dhawan	Member
3.	Ravindra Dhariwal	Member

The Audit Committee was reconstituted on March 20, 2015, as per the requirements of Section 177 of the Companies Act, 2013, and was re-constituted as per the requirements of the SEBI Listing Regulations, by the Directors at their Board Meeting held on March 28, 2016. Audit committee meeting was held once during the preceding financial year. The scope and function of the Audit Committee is in accordance with Section 177 of the Companies Act, 2013 and SEBI Listing Regulations and its terms of reference include the following:

- Oversight of the Company's financial reporting process, examination of the financial statement and the auditors' report thereon and the disclosure of its financial information to ensure that its financial statements are correct, sufficient and credible;

- (b) Providing recommendation for appointment, re-appointment and replacement, remuneration and terms of appointment of auditors of the Company;
- (c) Approval of payment to statutory auditors for any other services rendered by the statutory auditors;
- (d) Reviewing, with the management, the annual financial statements and auditor's report thereon before submission to the Board of Directors for approval, with particular reference to:
  - (i) Matters required to be included in the Director's Responsibility Statement to be included in the Board's report in terms of clause (c) of sub-section 3 of Section 134 of the Companies Act, 2013, as amended;
  - (ii) Changes, if any, in accounting policies and practices and reasons for the same;
  - (iii) Major accounting entries involving estimates based on the exercise of judgment by management;
  - (iv) Significant adjustments made in the financial statements arising out of audit findings;
  - (v) Compliance with listing and other legal requirements relating to financial statements;
  - (vi) Disclosure of any related party transactions; and
  - (vii) Modified opinion(s) in the draft audit report.
- (e) Reviewing, with the management, the quarterly financial statements before submission to the Board of Director for approval;
- (f) Reviewing, with the management, the statement of uses/ application of funds raised through an issue (public issue, rights issue, preferential issue, etc.), the statement of funds utilised for purposes other than those stated in the offer document/ prospectus/ notice and the report submitted by the monitoring agency monitoring the utilisation of proceeds of a public or rights issue, and making appropriate recommendations to the Board to take up steps in this matter;
- (g) Reviewing and monitoring the statutory auditor's independence and performance, and effectiveness of audit process;
- (h) Approval or any subsequent modifications of transactions of the Company with related parties and omnibus approval for related party transactions proposed to be entered by the Company subject to such conditions as may be prescribed;
- (i) Scrutiny of inter-corporate loans and investments;
- (j) Valuation of undertakings or assets of the Company, wherever it is necessary;
- (k) Evaluation of internal financial controls and risk management systems;
- (l) Reviewing, with the management, the performance of statutory and internal auditors, and adequacy of the internal control systems;
- (m) Reviewing the adequacy of internal audit function, if any, including the structure of the internal audit department, staffing and seniority of the official heading the department, reporting structure coverage and frequency of internal audit;
- (n) Discussing with internal auditors on any significant findings and follow up there on;
- (o) Reviewing the findings of any internal investigations by the internal auditors into matters where there is suspected fraud or irregularity or a failure of internal control systems of a material nature and reporting the matter to the Board of Director;
- (p) Discussing with statutory auditors before the audit commences, about the nature and scope of audit as well as post-audit discussion to ascertain any area of concern;
- (q) Looking into the reasons for substantial defaults in the payment to the depositors, debenture holders, shareholders (in case of non payment of declared dividends) and creditors;
- (r) Reviewing the functioning of the whistle blower/vigil mechanism;
- (s) Approving the appointment of the chief financial officer after assessing the qualifications, experience and background, etc. of the candidate; and

- (t) Carrying out any other function as is mentioned in the terms of reference of the Audit Committee.

The powers of the Audit Committee shall include the following:

- (a) To investigate any activity within its terms of reference;
- (b) To seek information from any employee;
- (c) To obtain outside legal or other professional advice and have full access to information contained in the records of the Company; and
- (d) To secure attendance of outsiders with relevant expertise, if it considers necessary.

The audit committee shall mandatorily review the following information:

- (a) Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations;
- (b) Statement of significant related party transactions (as defined by the Audit Committee), submitted by the management;
- (c) Management letters/letters of internal control weaknesses issued by the statutory auditors;
- (d) Internal audit reports relating to internal control weaknesses;
- (e) The appointment, removal and terms of remuneration of the chief internal auditor; and
- (f) Statement of deviations, if any:
  - (i) quarterly statement of deviation(s) including report of monitoring agency, if applicable, submitted to stock exchange(s); and
  - (ii) annual statement of funds utilized for purposes other than those stated in the offer document/prospectus/notice.

#### **Nomination and Remuneration Committee**

The members of the Nomination and Remuneration Committee are:

Sr. No.	Name of Director	Committee Designation
1.	Ravindra Dhariwal	Chairman
2.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Member
3.	Udai Dhawan	Member
4.	Girish Ahuja	Member

The Nomination and Remuneration Committee was re-constituted on April 27, 2016. The scope and function of the Nomination and Remuneration Committee is in accordance with Section 178 of the Companies Act, 2013. The terms of reference of the Nomination and Remuneration Committee include the following:

- (a) Formulating the criteria for determining qualifications, positive attributes and independence of a director and recommending to the Board of Directors a policy relating to the remuneration of the directors, key management personnel and other employees;
- (b) Formulating of criteria for evaluation of the performance of independent directors and the Board of Directors;
- (c) Devising a policy on diversity of the Board of Directors;
- (d) Identifying persons who are qualified to become directors and who may be appointed in senior management in accordance with the criteria laid down, recommending to the Board of Directors their appointment and removal, and carrying out evaluations of every director's performance;
- (e) To determine whether to extend or continue the term of appointment of the independent director, on the basis of the report of performance evaluation of independent directors;
- (f) Performing such functions as are required to be performed by the compensation committee under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Share Based Employee Benefits) Regulations, 2014;

- (g) Framing suitable policies and systems to ensure that there is no violation, by an employee as well as by the Company of any applicable laws in India or overseas, including:
- (i) The Securities and Exchange Board of India (Prohibition of Insider Trading) Regulations, 2015; or
  - (ii) The Securities and Exchange Board of India (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices relating to the Securities Market) Regulations, 2003.
- (h) Performing such other activities as may be delegated by the Board and/or are statutorily prescribed under any law to be attended to by the Nomination and Remuneration Committee.

### Stakeholders Relationship Committee

The Stakeholders Relationship Committee was reconstituted by the Board at its meeting held on April 27, 2016. The scope and function of the Stakeholders Relationship Committee is in accordance with Section 178 of the Companies Act, 2013 and the SEBI Listing Regulations. The terms of reference of the Stakeholders Relationship Committee include the following.

The Stakeholders Relationship Committee comprises of:

Sr. No.	Name of Director	Committee Designation
1.	Ravindra Dhariwal	Chairman
2.	Raj Pal Gandhi	Member
3.	Udai Dhawan	Member
4.	Parth Dasharathlal Gandhi	Member

Scope and terms of reference:

Considering and resolving the grievances of security holders of the Company, including complaints related to transfer of shares, non- receipt of balance sheet, non-receipt of declared dividends, balance sheets of the Company or any other documents or information to be sent by the Company to its shareholders under the applicable laws etc.

### Corporate Social Responsibility Committee

The Corporate Social Responsibility Committee was re-constituted by the Board at its meeting held on April 27, 2016. The terms of reference of the Corporate Social Responsibility Committee are in accordance with Section 135 of the Companies Act, 2013.

The Corporate Social Responsibility Committee comprises of:

Sr. No.	Name of Director	Committee Designation
1.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Chairman
2.	Raj Pal Gandhi	Member
3.	Udai Dhawan	Member
4.	Ravindra Dhariwal	Member

Scope and terms of reference:

The Corporate Social Responsibility Committee carries out the following acts:

- (a) formulate and recommend to the Board a corporate social responsibility policy which shall indicate the activities undertaken by the Company as specified under Schedule VII of the Companies Act, 2013;
- (b) recommend the amount of expenditure to be incurred on the corporate social responsibility activities; and
- (c) monitor the implementation of the Company's corporate social responsibility policy.

### IPO Committee

The IPO Committee was reconstituted by the Board in its meeting held on April 27, 2016.

The IPO Committee comprises:

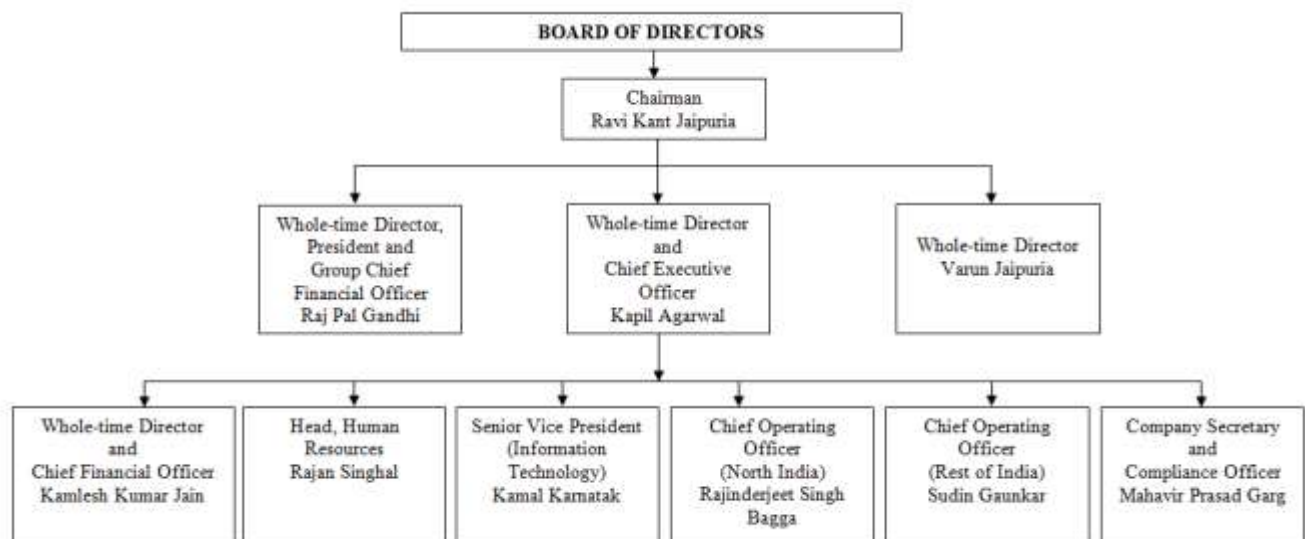
Sr. No.	Name of Director	Committee Designation
1.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Chairman
2.	Raj Pal Gandhi	Member
3.	Udai Dhawan	Member

Sr. No.	Name of Director	Committee Designation
4.	Parth Dasharathlal Gandhi	Member
5.	Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Member
6.	Ajit Yadav	Member
7.	Deepak Dabas	Member
8.	Manika Khajuria	Member

The IPO Committee exercises powers in relation to the matters listed below:

- to decide the terms and conditions of the Offer, finalisation and filing of this Red Herring Prospectus with SEBI, the Stock Exchanges and other regulatory bodies as may be required;
- handle all matter relating to appointment of intermediaries and advisers in relation to the IPO;
- to decide on allocation of the equity shares to specific categories of persons;
- to open bank accounts, securities account, escrow or custodian accounts, submitting applications and seeking listing of Equity Shares with the Stock Exchanges;
- to determine and finalize the price band, bid opening and closing date of the issue, approving and finalising the 'Basis of Allocation';
- to determine the price at which the Equity Shares are to be offered to the investors;
- to settle difficulties and doubts arising in relation to the IPO;
- to empower the authorized officers to enter into and execute any agreements or arrangements in relation the IPO;
- to do all such acts, deeds, matters and things and settle all questions, difficulties or doubts that may arise in relation to the Offer, and execute all such other agreements, documents, certificate(s), undertaking(s) etc. as may, in its absolute discretion, deem necessary, expedient, incidental, ancillary or desirable for the purpose of the Offer and allotment of the equity shares of the Company pursuant to the Offer, including the matters set forth hereinabove; and
- to carry out all acts and take all decisions as may be necessary for the purposes of the IPO and listing.

#### Management Organisation Structure



## Key Management Personnel

### Brief biographies of Key Management Personnel

The details of the Key Management Personnel other than our Executive Directors, as on the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, are set out below.

#### Mahavir Prasad Garg

Mahavir Prasad Garg is the company secretary of our Company. He holds a degree in law from Chaudhary Charan Singh University, Meerut. He is a member of the Institute of Company Secretaries of India. He has over 22 years of experience as a Company Secretary. He joined our Company on December 16, 2013 and will serve until his retirement as per our Company's policy. Prior to joining our Company he was associated with Bharat Rasayan Limited, Oceanic Magnetism Limited, Kandy Finlease Limited, Shree Krishna Paper Mills & Industries Limited and BPTP Limited. During the financial year 2015 he was paid a gross annual compensation of ₹ 2.24 million.

### Family relationship of Directors with Key Management Personnel

None of our key management personnel as disclosed above are related to the Directors of our Company.

### Shareholding of Key Management Personnel

The shareholding of our executive directors is as disclosed in “- Shareholding of our Directors in our Company” on page 182, as on the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, the shareholding of our key management personnel in our Company is as follows:

Sr. No.	Name of KMP	Number of Equity Shares
1.	Mahavir Prasad Garg	Nil

### Bonus or profit sharing plan of the Key Management Personnel

None of our Key Management Personnel are a party to any bonus or profit sharing plan.

### Interests of Key Management Personnel

Except as stated below, the Key Management Personnel of our Company, other than our Executive Directors, do not have any interest in our Company other than to the extent of the remuneration or benefits to which they are entitled to as per their terms of appointment and the reimbursement of expenses incurred by them during the ordinary course of business and Equity Shares or employee stock options, held by them, if any. The Key Management Personnel may be regarded as interested in the Equity Shares that may be subscribed by or Allotted to them under the Employee Reservation Portion. All the Key Management Personnel may also be deemed to be interested to the extent of any dividend payable to them and other distributions in respect of such Equity Shares, if any.

### Changes in the Key Management Personnel

Name	Date of Appointment	Date of Cessation	Reason
Sandeep Chandana	April 5, 2013	October 18, 2013	Resignation
Mahavir Prasad Garg	December 16, 2013	-	Appointment

### Payment or benefit to officers of the Company

Except the normal remuneration/ commission for services rendered as our Directors, officers or employees, no amount or benefit has been paid or given within the two preceding years or is intended to be paid or given to any of the officers.

None of our Directors or Key Management Personnel has entered into service contracts with our Company or the Subsidiaries providing for benefits or payments upon termination of employment.

### Employee Stock Option Schemes

For details in relation to the ESOS 2013 and ESOS 2016 schemes, see “Capital Structure” on page 83.

## OUR PROMOTERS AND PROMOTER GROUP

Our Company has the following Promoters:

1. RJ Corp Limited;
2. Ravi Kant Jaipuria;
3. Varun Jaipuria; and
4. Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)

Details in relation to our Promoters are as follows:

### 1. RJ Corp Limited

#### *Corporate Information*

RJ Corp was incorporated on March 1, 1980 as Cheers Beverages Private Limited, a private limited company under the Companies Act, 1956 with the Registrar of Companies, Delhi and Haryana. Its name changed from Cheers Beverages Private Limited to Arctic Drinks Private Limited pursuant to a fresh certificate of incorporation dated January 31, 1985. Arctic Drinks Private Limited converted into a public limited company with effect from May 13, 2005. Arctic Drinks Limited's name changed to RJ Corp Limited pursuant to a fresh certificate of incorporation dated May 29, 2008. The CIN of RJ Corp is U62200DL1980PLC010262. The registered office of RJ Corp is situated at F-2/7, Okhla Industrial Area, Phase-I, New Delhi 110 020.

RJ Corp is currently in the business of trading in shares, securities, debentures and operating franchises for leading shoes and apparel brands.

#### *Board of directors*

The board of directors of RJ Corp comprises:

1. Ravi Kant Jaipuria;
2. Raj Pal Gandhi;
3. Varun Jaipuria;
4. Satya Vir Singh;
5. Prashant Purker;
6. Ravindra Dhariwal;
7. Raman Monga;
8. Rajesh Chopra; and
9. Parth Dasharathlal Gandhi

RJ Corp holds 45,387,415 Equity Shares in our Company.

#### *Shareholding pattern*

The authorised share capital of RJ Corp is ₹ 1,895 million divided into 9,500,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each and 18,000,000 Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each.

The shareholding pattern of RJ Corp is as follows:

S. No.	Name of Shareholders	No. of shares	Percentage
	<b>Equity shares of ₹ 10 each</b>		
1.	Varun Jaipuria	8,509	0.15
2.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	115,434	2.02
3.	Devyani Overseas Private Limited	2,845,788	49.86
4.	Devyani Enterprises Private Limited	2,738,244	47.97
5.	Anuj Traders Private Limited	10	Negligible

S. No.	Name of Shareholders	No. of shares	Percentage
6.	S V S India Private Limited	10	Negligible
7.	IDBI Trusteeship Services Limited (India Advantage Fund S3 I)	50	Negligible
8.	Sellwell Foods & Beverages Private Limited	5	Negligible
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5,708,050</b>	<b>100</b>
	<b>Compulsorily Convertible Preference Shares of ₹ 100 each</b>		
9.	IDBI Trusteeship Services Limited (India Advantage Fund S3 I)	8,999,950	100
	<b>Total</b>	<b>8,999,950</b>	<b>100</b>

#### Financial Information

The financial information of RJ Corp for Fiscals 2016, 2015 and 2014 is set forth below:

(in ₹ million, except per share data)

Particulars	For the Fiscal		
	March 31, 2016	March 31, 2015	March 31, 2014
Revenue from Operations & Other Income	623.93	660.79	1469.15
Profit/(Loss) After Tax	(219.51)	(79.47)	80.72
Share Capital	957.08*	957.08*	57.08
Reserves and Surplus	2927.25	3151.53	2335.77
Basic EPS	(38.46)	(13.92)	14.14
Diluted EPS	(37.46)	(13.92)	14.14
Net asset value per share	680.50	719.79	419.21

\* equity share capital – ₹ 57.08 million and preference share capital – ₹ 900 million

#### Changes in the management and control

There has been no change in the management and control of RJ Corp in the three years preceding the date of this Red Herring Prospectus.

#### Promoters of RJ Corp:

1. Ravi Kant Jaipuria;
2. Devyani Overseas Private Limited (The board of directors of Devyani Overseas Private Limited comprises (i) Satya Parkash Gupta; (ii) Kamlesh Kumar Jain; (iii) Madhusudan Parikh; and (iv) Akshay Rajendra Jindal. While no natural person holds 15% or more of the voting rights of Devyani Overseas Private Limited, Ravi Kant Jaipuria is the natural person in control of Devyani Overseas Private Limited); and
3. Devyani Enterprises Private Limited (The board of directors of Devyani Enterprises Private Limited comprises (i) Prawal Jain; and (ii) Vijay Kumar Datta. While no natural person holds 15% or more of the voting rights of Devyani Enterprises Private Limited, Ravi Kant Jaipuria is the natural person in control of Devyani Enterprises Private Limited).

Our Company confirms that the permanent account number, bank account number and company registration number of RJ Corp and the address of the registrar of companies where RJ Corp is registered shall be submitted to the Stock Exchanges at the time of filing of Red Herring Prospectus.

## 2. Ravi Kant Jaipuria



Ravi Kant Jaipuria, aged 61 years, is a citizen of India. For further details, please see “Our Management” on page 174.

The voter identification number of Ravi Kant Jaipuria’s is DL/01/002/225657. He does not have a driving license.



### 3. Varun Jaipuria



Varun Jaipuria, aged 28 years, is a resident of India. For further details, please see “Our Management” on page 174.

The voter identification number of Varun Jaipuria is SJE1957652 and his driving license number is P02022006138727.

### 4. Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)

Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) came into existence on March 31, 1979 and its members are Ravi Kant Jaipuria, Dhara Jaipuria and Varun Jaipuria. Ravi Kant Jaipuria is the karta of Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF). Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) holds 44,187,870 Equity Shares in our Company.

Our Company confirms that the permanent account number, bank account numbers and passport numbers of Ravi Kant Jaipuria and Varun Jaipuria shall be submitted to the Stock Exchanges at the time of filing this Red Herring Prospectus. Our Company further confirms that the permanent account number and bank account numbers of Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) shall be submitted to the Stock Exchanges at the time of filing this Red Herring Prospectus.

#### Interests of Promoters

Our Promoters are interested in our Company to the extent that they have promoted our Company and to the extent of their respective shareholding in our Company and the dividends payable, if any, and any other distributions in respect of the Equity Shares held by them. For details on the shareholding of our Promoters in our Company, please see “Capital Structure” on page 83.

Our Promoters are not interested in the properties acquired or proposed to be acquired by our Company in the two years preceding the filing of this Red Herring Prospectus with SEBI.

Except as stated below, our Company has not entered into any contract, agreements or arrangements during the preceding two years from the date of this Red Herring Prospectus or proposes to enter into any such contract in which our Promoters are directly or indirectly interested and no payments have been made to them in respect of the contracts, agreements or arrangements which are proposed to be made with them.

- (i) Our Company has entered into a lease agreement dated February 1, 2013 and amended pursuant to amendment agreement dated November 1, 2013 with RJ Corp, one of our Promoters. The lease is for our corporate office building. The lease has a term of five years from April 1, 2013 to March 31, 2018 and it is deemed to be renewed for a further period of three years on the same terms and conditions upon expiry. In terms of the said lease agreement, the amendment agreement and letter issued by RJ Corp dated April 1, 2015, our Company was required to pay rent of ₹ 5.66 million per month and the rent is subject to increase only after mutual consent of the parties to the lease agreement (and is currently ₹ 6.23 million per month).
- (ii) Our Company has entered into a lease agreement dated June 1, 2013 with Dhara Jaipuria, wife of Ravi Kant Jaipuria, one of the Promoters (“**Delhi Lease Agreement**”). The lease is for a guest house situated at 1<sup>st</sup> floor, B-26, Block B, Kailash Colony, New Delhi 110 048 (“**B Block Kailash Colony**”). The lease has a term of five years from April 1, 2013 to March 31, 2018 and it is deemed to be renewed for a further period of three years on the same terms and conditions upon expiry. In terms of the said lease agreement, our Company is required to pay rent of ₹ 0.15 million per month and the rent is subject to increase by 10% every three years for the remaining term of the lease agreement. Our Company has entered into a fresh lease agreement for B Block Kailash Colony dated April 1, 2016 which superseded the Delhi Lease Agreement. This lease has a term of nine years from April 1, 2016 to March 31, 2025 and it is deemed to be renewed for a further period of three years on the same terms and conditions upon expiry. In terms of the said lease agreement, our Company is required to pay rent of ₹ 0.16 million per month and the rent is subject to increase by 10% every year for the remaining term of the lease agreement.
- (iii) Our Company had entered into a lease agreement dated June 1, 2013 with Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF), our Promoter. The lease was for a property situated at Betalbatim Village of Salcete Taluka, District of South Goa (“**Goa Lease Agreement**”). The lease had a term of five years from April 1, 2013 to March

31, 2018 and it was deemed to be renewed for a further period of three years on the same terms and conditions upon expiry. In terms of the said lease agreement, our Company was required to pay rent of ₹ 0.50 million per month and the rent was subject to increase by 10% every three years for the remaining term of the lease agreement. Thereafter, our Company entered into a new lease agreement dated April 1, 2016 with Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF), one of our Promoters, which superseded the Goa Lease Agreement. This lease has a term of nine years from April 1, 2016 to March 31, 2025 and it is deemed to be renewed for a further period of three years on the same terms and conditions upon expiry. In terms of the said lease agreement, our Company is required to pay rent of ₹ 0.53 million per month and the rent is subject to increase by five percent every year for the remaining term of the lease agreement.

- (iv) Our Company has contributed ₹ 0.92 million as part of contribution to corporate social responsibility activities to Champa Devi Jaipuria Charitable Trust whose trustee include Ravi Kant Jaipuria and Varun Jaipuria, our Promoters, Dhara Jaipuria, wife of Ravi Kant Jaipuria and Devyani Jaipuria, daughter of Ravi Kant Jaipuria.
- (v) Our Company had entered into a lease agreement dated February 1, 2015 with SVS India Private Limited (“**Registered Office Lease**”), a company in which RJ Corp, our Promoter, holds 38.80% of its total issued and paid up equity share capital. The lease was for our registered office building. The lease has a term of three years from February 1, 2015 to January 31, 2018. Our Company was required to pay rent of ₹ 12,000 per year. Thereafter, our Company entered into a fresh lease agreement dated April 1, 2016 with SVS India Private Limited which superseded the Registered Office Lease. This lease has a term of 60 months from April 1, 2016 to March 31, 2021 and our Company is required to pay a rent of ₹ 3,000 per month.

For further details of related party transactions, as per Accounting Standard 18, please see “Related Party Transactions” on page 208.

Other than our Subsidiaries and Group Companies, our Promoters do not have any interest in any venture that is involved in any activities similar to those conducted by our Company.

Our Promoters are not related to any sundry debtors of our Company.

Except as disclosed in this Red Herring Prospectus, our Promoters are not interested as a member of a firm or company, and no sum has been paid or agreed to be paid to our Promoters or to such firm or company in cash or shares or otherwise by any person for services rendered by him or by such firm or company in connection with the promotion or formation of our Company.

#### **Payment or Benefits to Promoters**

Except as stated otherwise in the section “Related Party Transactions” on page 208 about the related party transactions entered into during the last five Financial Years as per Accounting Standard 18 and in the section “Our Promoters and Promoter Group – Interests of Promoters” on page 191, there has been no payment or benefit to our Promoters or Promoter Group during the two years prior to the filing of this Red Herring Prospectus nor is there any intention to pay or give any benefit to our Promoters or Promoter Group as on the date of this Red Herring Prospectus.

#### **Companies with which our Promoters have disassociated in the last three years**

Except as provided below, our Promoters have not disassociated themselves from any other companies during the preceding three years:

<b>Name of Promoter</b>	<b>Name of the entity</b>	<b>Nature of change</b>	<b>Date of disassociation</b>	<b>Reasons</b>
Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	Devyani Airport Services (Mumbai) Private Limited	Disassociation	Financial Year 2013-14	Sale of shareholding
	Pinnacle Infracon Private Limited	Disassociation	Financial Year 2013-14	Sale of shareholding
	Varun Beverages (International) Limited	Disassociation	Financial Year 2013-14	Merger of VBIL with VBL
	Pinnacle Propmart Private Limited	Disassociation	Financial Year 2014-15	Sale of shareholding
RJ Corp Limited	Sellwell Foods & Beverages	Disassociation	Financial Year	Sale of shareholding

Name of Promoter	Name of the entity	Nature of change	Date of disassociation	Reasons
	Private Limited		2013-14	
	Spank Hotels Private Limited	Disassociation	Financial Year 2013-14	Merger of Spank Hotels Private Limited with Lemon Tree Hotels Limited
	Varun Beverages (International) Limited	Disassociation	Financial Year 2013-14	Merger of VBIL with VBL
	Varun Beverages Lanka (Pvt.) Ltd.	Disassociation	Financial Year 2014-15	Sale of shareholding
	South Yarra Land Holdings Pvt. Ltd.	Disassociation	Financial Year 2015-16	Sale of shareholding
	Universal Airways Private Limited	Disassociation	Financial Year 2016-17	Sale of shareholding
Varun Jaipuria	Diagno Labs Private Limited	Disassociation	Financial Year 2013-14	Sale of shareholding
	Varun Beverages (International) Limited	Disassociation	Financial Year 2013-14	Merger of VBIL with VBL

### Change in the management and control of our Company

Our Promoters are the original promoters of our Company and there has not been any change in the management or control of our Company.

### Guarantees

Except as stated in the section “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162, our Promoters have not given any guarantee to a third party as of the date of this Red Herring Prospectus.

### Confirmations

Our Promoters and members of the Promoter Group have not been declared as wilful defaulters by any bank or financial institution or consortium thereof, in accordance with the guidelines on wilful defaulters issued by the RBI or any other government authority. Further, there are no violations of securities laws committed by our Promoters and members of the Promoter Group in the past and no proceedings for violation of securities laws are pending against them.

Our Promoters and members of the Promoter Group have not been prohibited from accessing or operating in capital markets under any order or direction passed by SEBI or any other regulatory or governmental authority.

Our Promoters and members of the Promoter Group are not and have never been promoters, directors or person in control of any other company which is prohibited from accessing or operating in capital markets under any order or direction passed by SEBI or any other regulatory or governmental authority.

Except as disclosed in this Red Herring Prospectus, our Promoters are not interested in any entity which holds any intellectual property rights that are used by our Company.

Our Promoters have not taken any unsecured loans which may be recalled by the lenders at any time.

## OUR GROUP COMPANIES

*Under the SEBI ICDR Regulations, Group Companies of the Company includes such companies which are covered under applicable accounting standards (Accounting Standard 18 issued by ICAI) and such other companies as are considered material by the Board. Further, pursuant to a resolution of our Board dated March 28, 2016, for the purpose of disclosure in offer documents for the Offer, a company shall be considered material and disclosed as a 'Group Company' if (i) the company is included in the list of related parties in accordance with Accounting Standard 18 provided that, this list shall exclude (a) the companies that are consolidated with the Company in its consolidated financial statements under Accounting Standard 21 and; (b) the Company's corporate Promoter, Subsidiaries and associate; and (ii) it is a company (a) in which any of the Company or its promoters hold not less than 20% of such company's equity share capital; and (b) with whom the Company's transactions during the most recent completed financial year exceed 10% of the Company's standalone revenue for that financial year.*

Based on the above, the following are our Group Companies:

1. Accor Industries (Private) Limited;
2. Accor Solar Energy Private Limited;
3. Africare Limited;
4. Alisha Retail Private Limited;
5. Arctic Overseas Pte. Ltd.;
6. Capital Towers Private Limited;
7. Cryoviva Biotech Private Limited;
8. Cryoviva International Pte. Ltd.;
9. Devyani Airport Services (Mumbai) Private Limited;
10. Devyani Food Industries Limited;
11. Devyani International Limited;
12. Dr. Naresh Trehan And Associates Health Services Private Limited;
13. Lineage Healthcare Limited;
14. Medanta Holdings Private Limited;
15. Naresh Trehan Holdings Private Limited;
16. Pinnacle Constructions Private Limited;
17. Pinnacle Town Planners Private Limited;
18. Pinnacle Township Private Limited;
19. Rajasthan Beverages Private Limited;
20. S V S India Private Limited;
21. Shabnam Properties Private Limited;
22. Shrumph Real Estates Limited;
23. Wah India Private Limited; and
24. Wellness Holdings Limited.

### **A. Details of the five largest Group Companies (based on turnover)**

The details of our five largest Group Companies (based on turnover) based on financial results for the last three Fiscals, as applicable, are provided below:

## 1. Devyani International Limited (“DIL”)

### Corporate Information

DIL was incorporated on December 13, 1991, at New Delhi as a private limited company under the name Universal Ice Creams Private Limited. The name of DIL changed to Devyani International Private Limited with effect from June 7, 2000 and to DIL on May 9, 2005. DIL is currently involved in the business of developing, managing and operating quick service restaurants for international and domestic brands.

### Interest of our Promoters

RJ Corp, Varun Jaipuria and Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) holds 41,073,626 equity shares constituting 38.69% of the total issued and paid-up equity share capital of DIL.

### Financial Information

The operating results of DIL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

Particulars	(in ₹ millions, except per share data) For the Fiscal*		
	2016	2015	2014
Sales and Other Income	7,768.67	7,939.64	6,978.21
Profit/ (Loss) after tax	(926.14)	(1,019.87)	(605.99)
Equity Capital	1,061.67	1,061.67	931.00
Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)	2,247.61	3,170.45	318.25
Earnings/ (Loss) per share (₹)	(8.72)	(10.42)	(6.51)
Diluted earnings per share (₹)	(8.72)	(10.42)	(6.51)
Book Value per share (₹)	31.17	39.86	13.42
Net Asset Value per Share (₹)	31.17	39.86	13.42

\* financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements except about straight lining of lease rentals with the requirements of AS-19.

## 2. Devyani Food Industries Limited (“DFIL”)

### Corporate Information

DFIL was incorporated on November 14, 1991, at New Delhi as a private limited company under the name Shri Hanuman Traders Private Limited. The name of DFIL was changed to Devyani Food Industries Private Limited with effect from April 3, 2003 and to DFIL on December 1, 2010. DFIL is currently involved in the business of manufacturing, selling and distribution of ice-cream.

### Interest of our Promoters

RJ Corp, Varun Jaipuria and Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) holds 2,506,900 equity shares constituting 20.05 % of the total issued and paid-up equity share capital of DFIL.

### Financial Information

The operating results of DFIL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

Particulars	(in ₹ millions, except per share data) For the Fiscal*		
	2016	2015	2014
Sales and Other Income	4,300.85	4,521.32	3,419.23
Profit/ (Loss) after tax	216.09	251.13	119.03
Equity Capital	125	125	125
Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)	1402.24	1,182.72	929.09
Earnings/ (Loss) per share (₹)	17.29	20.09	9.52
Diluted earnings per share (₹)	17.29	20.09	9.52
Book Value per share (₹)	122.18	104.62	84.33
Net Asset Value per Share (₹)	122.18	104.62	84.33

\* financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

### 3. Africare Limited (“Africare”)

#### Corporate Information

Africare was incorporated on September 10, 2010, at Nairobi as a limited company. Africare is currently involved in the business of medical services.

#### Interest of our Promoters

RJ Corp holds 550 equity shares constituting 55% of the total issued and paid-up equity share capital of Africare.

#### Financial Information

The operating results of Africare for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

*(in KES millions, except for per share data)*

Particulars	For the Fiscal		
	2015	2014	2013
<b>Sales and Other Income</b>	628.55	425.74	265.03
<b>Profit/ (Loss) after tax</b>	(439.02)	(273.61)	(330.94)
<b>Equity Capital</b>	0.1	0.1	0.1
<b>Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)</b>	(1,438.83)	(999.81)	(726.20)
<b>Earnings/ (Loss) per share</b>	(439,018.39)	(273,610.36)	(330,944.00)
<b>Diluted earnings per share</b>	(439,018.39)	(273,610.36)	(330,944.00)
<b>Book Value per share</b>	(1,438,732.20)	(999,713.81)	(726,103.46)
<b>Net Asset Value per Share</b>	(1,438,732.20)	(999,713.81)	(726,103.46)

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

### 4. Cryoviva Biotech Private Limited (“CBPL”)

#### Corporate Information

CBPL was incorporated on June 20, 2005, at New Delhi as Cryobanks International India Private Limited, a private limited company. The name of CBPL changed to Cryovia Biotech Private Limited with effect from January 18, 2016. CBPL is currently involved in the business of providing cord blood stem cell storage service.

#### Interest of our Promoters

RJ Corp and Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) hold 410,450 equity shares constituting 2.05 % of the total issued and paid-up equity share capital of CBPL.

#### Financial Information

The operating results of CBPL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

*(in ₹ millions, except per share data)*

Particulars	For the Fiscal*		
	2016	2015	2014
<b>Sales and Other Income</b>	431.44	353.33	498.48
<b>Profit/ (Loss) after tax</b>	(427.54)	(449.13)	(347.04)
<b>Equity Capital</b>	200	200	200
<b>Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)</b>	(1,839.48)	(1,411.94)	(962.80)
<b>Earnings/ (Loss) per share (₹)</b>	(21.38)	(22.46)	(23.90)
<b>Diluted earnings per share (₹)</b>	(21.38)	(22.46)	(23.90)
<b>Book Value per share (₹)</b>	(81.97)	(60.60)	(38.14)
<b>Net Asset Value per Share (₹)</b>	(81.97)	(60.60)	(38.14)

\* financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

## 5. Devyani Airport Services (Mumbai) Private Limited (“DASMPL”)

### Corporate Information

DASMPL was incorporated on April 18, 2013 at New Delhi as a private limited company. DASMPL is currently involved in the business of restaurant services.

### Interest of our Promoters

The Promoters do not hold any equity shares in DASMPL.

### Financial Information

The operating results of DASMPL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

Particulars	For the Fiscal*		
	2016	2015	2014
Sales and Other Income	332.73	297.91	42.10
Profit/ (Loss) after tax	(45.82)	(14.92)	(1.68)
Equity Capital	60	10	10
Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)	(62.43)	(16.61)	(1.68)
Earnings/ (Loss) per share (₹)	(12.41)	(14.93)	(2.15)
Diluted earnings per share (₹)	(12.41)	(14.93)	(2.15)
Book Value per share (₹)	(0.40)	(6.61)	8.32
Net Asset Value per Share (₹)	(0.40)	(6.61)	8.32

(in ₹ millions, except per share data)

\* financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

## B. Loss making Group Companies

Name of the Group Company	2016	2015	2014	2013
(In millions)				
Accor Industries (Private) Limited* (In LKR)	(42.96)	(71.58)	(29.03)	(27.13)
Accor Solar Energy Private Limited (In ₹)*	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)
Africare (Kenya) (In KES)	- <sup>#</sup>	(439.02)	(273.61)	(330.94)
Alisha Retail Private Limited (In ₹)*	(64.65)	(0.11)	(0.02)	
Arctic Overseas Pte. Ltd. (Singapore)* (In US\$)	0.14	(0.03)	(0.08)	(0.01)
Capital Towers Private Limited (In ₹)*	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.02)	(0.02)
Cryoviva Biotech Private Limited (formerly known as Cryobanks International India Private Limited) (In ₹)*	(427.54)	(449.13)	(347.04)	(298.29)
Cryoviva International Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) (In SGD)	- <sup>#</sup>	(0.09)	(0.00)	(0.05)
DASMPL (In ₹)*	(45.82)	(14.92)	(1.68)	-
DIL (In ₹)*	(926.14)	(1,019.87)	(605.99)	(494.23)
Dr Naresh Trehan and Associates Health Services Private Limited (In ₹)*	- <sup>#</sup>	(0.56)	(0.51)	(0.43)
Lineage Healthcare Limited (In ₹)*	(85.28)	(89.00)	(83.15)	(53.53)
Medanta Holdings Private Limited (In ₹)*	- <sup>#</sup>	(0.08)	(0.06)	NA
Naresh Trehan Holdings Private Limited (In ₹)*	- <sup>#</sup>	0.79	0.53	(0.49)
Pinnacle Constructions Private Limited (In ₹)*	(0.03)	(0.05)	(0.06)	(0.15)
Pinnacle Town Planners Private Limited (In ₹)*	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.02)	(0.02)

Name of the Group Company	2016	2015	2014	2013
<i>(In millions)</i>				
₹)*				
Pinnacle Township Private Limited (In ₹)*	(0.03)	(0.05)	(0.02)	(0.02)
Rajasthan Beverages Private Limited (In ₹)*	(0.12)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)
Shabnam Properties Private Limited*	(1.47)	0.08	0.03	0.28
Shrump Real Estates Limited (In ₹)*	-#	(1.75)	(0.23)	(0.12)
Wellness Holdings Limited* (In AED)	-#	(0.06)	N.A.	N.A.

\* financial year from April 1 to March 31

# financial statements yet to be finalised/not available

## C. Details of Group Companies with negative net worth

### 1. Africare Limited

#### Corporate Information

Africare was incorporated on September 10, 2010, at Nairobi as a limited company. Africare is currently involved in the business of medical services.

#### Interest of our Promoters

RJ Corp holds 550 equity shares constituting 55% of the total issued and paid-up equity share capital of Africare.

#### Financial Information

The operating results of Africare for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

*(in KES millions, except for per share data)*

Particulars	For the Fiscal		
	2015	2014	2013
Sales and Other Income	628.55	425.74	265.03
Profit/ (Loss) after tax	(439.02)	(273.61)	(330.94)
Equity Capital	0.1	0.1	0.1
Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)	(1,438.83)	(999.81)	(726.20)
Earnings/ (Loss) per share	(439,018.39)	(273,610.36)	(330,944.00)
Diluted earnings per share	(439,018.39)	(273,610.36)	(330,944.00)
Book Value per share	(1,438,732.20)	(999,713.81)	(726,103.46)
Net Asset Value per Share	(1,438,732.20)	(999,713.81)	(726,103.46)

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

### 2. Alisha Retail Private Limited ("ARPL")

#### Corporate Information

ARPL was incorporated on October 23, 2013 at Delhi, India. ARPL is involved in the business of retail trading through hyper markets, malls and mega stores.

#### Interest of our Promoter

Our Promoters, RJ Corp and Varun Jaipuria hold 50.01% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of ARPL.

The operating results of ARPL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

*(in ₹ millions, except for per share data)*

Particulars	For the Fiscal*		
	2016	2015	2014
Sales and Other Income	67.38	0.00	0.00
Profit/ (Loss) after tax	(64.65)	(0.11)	(0.02)
Equity Capital	0.20	0.20	0.10



Particulars	For the Fiscal <sup>*</sup>		
	2016	2015	2014
<b>Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)</b>	(64.77)	(0.13)	(0.02)
<b>Earnings/ (Loss) per share</b>	(3,232.27)	(10.06)	(1.57)
<b>Diluted earnings per share</b>	(3,232.27)	(10.06)	(1.57)
<b>Book Value per share</b>	(3,228.69)	3.58	8.43
<b>Net Asset Value per Share</b>	(3,228.69)	3.58	8.43

<sup>\*</sup> financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

### 3. Capital Towers Private Limited (“CTPL”)

#### *Corporate Information*

CTPL was incorporated on December 22, 2006 at Delhi, India. CTPL is involved in the business of purchasing, selling, owning and developing residential, commercial and/or urban estates or townships.

#### *Interest of our Promoter*

Our Promoter, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) holds 5,000 equity shares constituting 50% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of CTPL.

The operating results of CTPL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

*(in ₹ millions, except per share data)*

Particulars	For the Fiscal <sup>*</sup>		
	2016	2015	2014
<b>Sales and Other Income</b>	0	0	0
<b>Profit/ (Loss) after tax</b>	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.02)
<b>Equity Capital</b>	0.10	0.10	0.10
<b>Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)</b>	(0.23)	(0.20)	(0.17)
<b>Earnings/ (Loss) per share (₹)</b>	(3.39)	(2.51)	(2.43)
<b>Diluted earnings per share (₹)</b>	(3.39)	(2.51)	(2.43)
<b>Book Value per share (₹)</b>	(13.10)	(9.72)	(7.20)
<b>Net Asset Value per Share (₹)</b>	(13.10)	(9.72)	(7.20)

<sup>\*</sup> financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

### 4. Cryoviva Biotech Private Limited

#### *Corporate Information*

CBPL was incorporated on June 20, 2005, at New Delhi as Cryobanks International India Private Limited, a private limited company. The name of CBPL got changed to Cryovia Biotech Private Limited with effect from January 18, 2016. CBPL is currently involved in the business of providing cord blood stem cell storage service.

#### *Interest of our Promoters*

RJ Corp and Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) holds 410,450 equity shares constituting 2.05 % of the total issued and paid-up equity share capital of CBPL.

#### *Financial Information*

The operating results of CBPL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

(in ₹ millions, except per share data)

Particulars	For the Fiscal*		
	2016	2015	2014
<b>Sales and Other Income</b>	431.33	353.33	498.48
<b>Profit/ (Loss) after tax</b>	(427.54)	(449.13)	(347.04)
<b>Equity Capital</b>	200	200	200
<b>Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)</b>	(1,839.48)	(1,411.94)	(962.80)
<b>Earnings/ (Loss) per share (₹)</b>	(21.38)	(22.46)	(23.90)
<b>Diluted earnings per share (₹)</b>	(21.38)	(22.46)	(23.90)
<b>Book Value per share (₹)</b>	(81.97)	(60.60)	(38.14)
<b>Net Asset Value per Share (₹)</b>	(81.97)	(60.60)	(38.14)

\* financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

## 5. Cryoviva International Pte. Ltd. (“CIPL”)

### Corporate Information

CIPL was incorporated on March 13, 2013 at Singapore. CIPL is involved in the business of medical laboratory service, beauty salons, spas and slimming centres.

### Interest of our Promoter

Our Promoter, Ravi Kant Jaipuria holds 70 equity shares constituting 70% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of CIPL.

The operating results of CIPL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

(in SGD)

Particulars	For the Fiscal		
	2015	2014	2013
<b>Sales and Other Income</b>	-	-	-
<b>Profit/ (Loss) after tax</b>	(93,105.56)	(2,365.77)	(52,543)
<b>Equity Capital</b>	100	100	100
<b>Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)</b>	(175,112.50)	(2,365.77)	(52,543)
<b>Earnings/ (Loss) per share</b>	(1,751.13)	(23.65)	(525.43)
<b>Diluted earnings per share</b>	(1,751.13)	(23.65)	(525.43)
<b>Book Value per share</b>	(1,751.13)	(23.65)	(525.43)
<b>Net Asset Value per Share</b>	(1,751.13)	(23.65)	(525.43)

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

## 6. Devyani Airport Services (Mumbai) Private Limited

### Corporate Information

DASMPL was incorporated on April 18, 2013 at New Delhi as a private limited company. DASMPL is currently involved in the business of restaurant services.

### Interest of our Promoters

The Promoters do not hold any equity shares in DASMPL.

### Financial Information

The operating results of DASMPL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

(in ₹ millions, except per share data)

Particulars	For the Fiscal <sup>*</sup>		
	2016	2015	2014
Sales and Other Income	332.73	297.91	42.10
Profit/ (Loss) after tax	(45.82)	(14.92)	(1.68)
Equity Capital	60	10	10
Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)	(62.43)	(16.61)	(1.68)
Earnings/ (Loss) per share (₹)	(12.41)	(14.93)	(2.15)
Diluted earnings per share (₹)	(12.41)	(14.93)	(2.15)
Book Value per share (₹)	(0.40)	(6.61)	8.32
Net Asset Value per Share (₹)	(0.40)	(6.61)	8.32

<sup>\*</sup> financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

## 7. Lineage Healthcare Limited (“LHL”)

### Corporate Information

LHL was incorporated as a public company on April 25, 2011 at Delhi. LHL is engaged in the business to establish, maintain, operate, run and manage or otherwise acquire hospitals, medicare, health care, diagnostic, health aids, nursing homes, cardiographic and sonographic centers and research centres, pathological laboratories, blood bank, rehabilitation centres, health centers, polyclinics, maternity home and mother and child care centers, immunization centers and research centers.

### Interest of our Promoter

Our Promoters, RJ Corp and Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) holds 29,500 equity shares constituting 59% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of LHL.

The operating results of LHL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

(in ₹ millions, except per share data)

Particulars	For the Fiscal <sup>*</sup>		
	2016	2015	2014
Sales and Other Income	119.78	97.70	77.08
Profit/ (Loss) after tax	(85.28)	(89.00)	(83.15)
Equity Capital	0.50	0.50	0.50
Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)	(311.32)	(226.05)	(137.05)
Earnings/ (Loss) per share (₹)	(1,705.58)	(1,779.97)	(1,663.03)
Diluted earnings per share (₹)	(1,705.58)	(1,779.97)	(1,663.03)
Book Value per share (₹)	(6,216.58)	(4,511.00)	(2,731.03)
Net Asset Value per Share (₹)	(6,216.58)	(4,511.00)	(2,731.03)

<sup>\*</sup> financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

## 8. Naresh Trehan Holdings Private Limited (“NTHPL”)

### Corporate Information

NTHPL was incorporated on August 4, 2005 at Delhi, India. NTHPL is involved in the business of dealing and trading in shares, securities and derivatives, future options besides investment in property.

### Interest of our Promoter

Our Promoters have no interest in NTHPL.

The operating results of NTHPL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

(in ₹ millions, except per share data)

Particulars	For the Fiscal*		
	2015	2014	2013
<b>Sales and Other Income</b>	3.25	6.46	23.80
<b>Profit/ (Loss) after tax</b>	0.79	0.53	(0.49)
<b>Equity Capital</b>	0.10	0.10	0.10
<b>Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)</b>	(3.08)	(3.87)	(4.40)
<b>Earnings/ (Loss) per share (₹)</b>	79	53	(49.25)
<b>Diluted earnings per share (₹)</b>	79	53	(49.25)
<b>Book Value per share (₹)</b>	(298.05)	(377)	(421)
<b>Net Asset Value per Share (₹)</b>	(298.05)	(377)	(421)

\* financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

## 9. Pinnacle Constructions Private Limited (“PCPL”)

### Corporate Information

PCPL was incorporated on May 30, 2006 at Delhi, India. PCPL is involved in the business of purchasing, selling, owning and developing residential and commercial estates and townships.

### Interest of our Promoter

Our Promoter, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) holds 500 equity shares constituting five percent of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of PCPL.

The operating results of PCPL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

(in ₹ millions, except per share data)

Particulars	For the Fiscal*		
	2016	2015	2014
<b>Sales and Other Income</b>	0	0	0
<b>Profit/ (Loss) after tax</b>	(0.03)	(0.05)	(0.06)
<b>Equity Capital</b>	0.10	0.10	0.10
<b>Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)</b>	(24.26)	(24.23)	(24.18)
<b>Earnings/ (Loss) per share (₹)</b>	(3.14)	(5.31)	(5.81)
<b>Diluted earnings per share (₹)</b>	(3.14)	(5.31)	(5.81)
<b>Book Value per share (₹)</b>	(2416.04)	(2,412.90)	(2,407.59)
<b>Net Asset Value per Share (₹)</b>	(2416.04)	(2,412.90)	(2,407.59)

\* financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

## 10. Pinnacle Township Private Limited (“PTPL”)

### Corporate Information

PTPL was incorporated on December 8, 2006 at Delhi, India. PTPL is involved in the business of purchasing, selling, owning and developing residential and commercial properties.

### Interest of our Promoter

Our Promoter, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) holds 5,000 equity shares constituting 50% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of PTPL.

The operating results of PTPL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

(in ₹ millions, except per share data)

Particulars	For the Fiscal <sup>*</sup>		
	2016	2015	2014
<b>Sales and Other Income</b>	0	0	0
<b>Profit/ (Loss) after tax</b>	(0.03)	(0.05)	(0.02)
<b>Equity Capital</b>	0.10	0.10	0.10
<b>Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)</b>	(7.27)	(7.23)	(7.20)
<b>Earnings/ (Loss) per share (₹)</b>	(3.12)	(5.38)	(2.43)
<b>Diluted earnings per share (₹)</b>	(3.12)	(5.38)	(2.43)
<b>Book Value per share (₹)</b>	(716.53)	(713.40)	(708.03)
<b>Net Asset Value per Share (₹)</b>	(716.53)	(713.40)	(708.03)

\* financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

## 11. Rajasthan Beverages Private Limited (“RBPL”)

### Corporate Information

RBPL was incorporated on January 10, 1992 at Delhi, India. RBPL is authorised to carry out the business of manufacturing, producing, selling, distributing and bottling of beverages, aerated waters and soft drinks, concentrate and fruit juices. However, currently it does not carry out any business activities. RBPL has become a defunct company and has made an application to get its name struck off by the RoC. Accordingly RoC has issued a notice dated July 22, 2016 stating the RBPL shall be struck off from the register and stand dissolved on expiration of 30 days from such notice.

### Interest of our Promoter

Our Promoters have no interest in RBPL.

The operating results of RBPL for the last three Fiscals are as follows:

(in ₹ millions, except per share data)

Particulars	For the Fiscal <sup>*</sup>		
	2016	2015	2014
<b>Sales and Other Income</b>	0	0	0
<b>Profit/ (Loss) after tax</b>	(0.12)	(0.03)	(0.03)
<b>Equity Capital</b>	0.10	0.10	0.10
<b>Reserves and Surplus (excluding revaluation reserve)</b>	(0.64)	(0.51)	(0.50)
<b>Earnings/ (Loss) per share (₹)</b>	(12.24)	(3.37)	(2.91)
<b>Diluted earnings per share (₹)</b>	(12.24)	(3.37)	(2.91)
<b>Book Value per share (₹)</b>	(53.75)	(41.51)	(38.15)
<b>Net Asset Value per Share (₹)</b>	(53.75)	(41.51)	(38.15)

\* financial year from April 1 to March 31

There are no significant notes of the auditors in relation to the aforementioned financial statements.

## D. Details of sick or defunct Group Companies

During the five years preceding the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, none of our Group Companies have become sick companies under the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985, as amended, or are under winding up. Except as stated below, during the five years preceding the date of this Red Herring Prospectus, no Group Company has remained defunct and no application has been made to the relevant registrar of companies for striking off the name of the Group Company:

### 1. Aqua Stemlife International Private Limited (“ASIPL”)

ASIPL became defunct as it was an inoperative company and its name was struck off by the registrar of companies. There is no pending litigation against ASIPL.

**2. Devyani International (Chennai) Private Limited (“DICPL”)**

DICPL became defunct as it was an inoperative company and its name was struck off by the registrar of companies. There is no pending litigation against DICPL.

**3. Devyani International (Kolkata) Private Limited (“DIKPL”)**

DIKPL became defunct as it was an inoperative company and its name was struck off by the registrar of companies. There is no pending litigation against DIKPL.

**4. Devyani International Costa Private Limited (“DICL”)**

DICL became defunct as it was an inoperative company and its name was struck off by the registrar of companies. There is no pending litigation against DICL.

**5. Varun Residential Projects Private Limited (“VRPPL”)**

VRPPL became defunct as it was an inoperative company and its name was struck off by the registrar of companies. There is no pending litigation against VRPPL.

**6. Devyani Education Foundation Private Limited (“DEFPL”)**

DEFPL became defunct as it was an inoperative company and its name was struck off by the registrar of companies. There is no pending litigation against DEFPL.

**7. Rajasthan Beverages Private Limited (“RBPL”)**

RBPL has become a defunct company and has made an application to get its name struck off by the RoC and the RoC has issued a notice dated July 22, 2016 stating the RBPL shall be struck off from the register and stand dissolved on expiration of 30 days from such notice. There is no pending litigation against RBPL.

**E. Details of other Group Companies**

**1. Accor Industries (Private) Limited (“AIPL”)**

*Corporate Information*

AIPL was incorporated on July 22, 2004 at Wattala, Sri Lanka. AIPL is involved in the business of manufacturing hydrogenated vegetable oil for exports.

*Interest of our Promoter*

Our Promoter, Ravi Kant Jaipuria holds 85.06% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of AIPL.

**2. Accor Solar Energy Private Limited (“ASEPL”)**

*Corporate Information*

ASEPL was incorporated on October 30, 2006 at Delhi, India. ASEPL is involved in the business of transmitting, manufacturing, supplying, generating, distributing and dealing in electricity and all forms of energy and power generated by alternate sources.

*Interest of our Promoter*

Our Promoter, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) holds 5% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of ASEPL.

**3. Arctic Overseas Pte. Limited (“AOPL”)**

*Corporate Information*

AOPL was incorporated on September 26, 2012 in Singapore. AOPL is involved in the business of investment company.

*Interest of our Promoter*

Our Promoter, Ravi Kant Jaipuria holds 100% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of AOPL.

**4. Dr. Naresh Trehan And Associates Health Services Private Limited (“DNTAHS”)**

*Corporate Information*

DNTAHS was incorporated on September 21, 2005 at Delhi, India. DNTAHS is involved in the business of providing healthcare services.

*Interest of our Promoter*

Our Promoters, RJ Corp holds 15% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of DNTAHS.

**5. Medanta Holdings Private Limited (“MHPL”)**

*Corporate Information*

MHPL was incorporated on April 10, 2013 at Delhi, India. MHPL is involved in the business of consulting, establishing, owning and management of healthcare services and healthcare ventures.

*Interest of our Promoter*

Our Promoters have no interest in MHPL.

**6. Pinnacle Town Planners Private Limited (“PTPPL”)**

*Corporate Information*

PTPPL was incorporated on December 18, 2006 at Delhi, India. PTPPL is involved in the business of purchasing, selling, owning and developing residential and commercial properties.

*Interest of our Promoter*

Our Promoter, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) holds 50% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of PTPPL.

**7. S V S India Private Limited (“SVS”)**

*Corporate Information*

SVS was incorporated on November 15, 1985 at Delhi, India. SVS is involved in the business of organizing, installing and carrying on the business of mechanical engineering consultants, etc.

*Interest of our Promoter*

Our Promoter, RJ Corp, holds 38.8% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of SVS.

**8. Shabnam Properties Private Limited (“SPPL”)**

*Corporate Information*

SPPL was incorporated on February 16, 1987 at Delhi, India. SPPL is involved in the business of acquiring land, construction and sale of flats and to act as estate agents.

*Interest of our Promoter*

Our Promoters, RJ Corp and Varun Jaipuria, hold 100% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of SPPL.

**9. Shrump Real Estates Limited (“SREL”)**

*Corporate Information*

SREL was incorporated on November 26, 1986 at Delhi, India. SREL is involved in the business of real estate.

*Interest of our Promoter*

Our Promoters have no interest in SREL.

**10. Wah India Private Limited (“WIPL”)**

*Corporate Information*

WIPL was incorporated on January 11, 2001 at Delhi, India. WIPL is engaged in the business of trading, printing material, publishing, selling, distribution and printed books and materials.

*Interest of our Promoter*

Our Promoters have no interest in WIPL.

**11. Wellness Holdings Limited (“WHL”)**

*Corporate Information*

WHL was incorporated on October 29, 2014 at Dubai, United Arab Emirates. WHL is involved in the business of purchasing, leasing, maintenance, chartering of scheduled, non-scheduled chartered aircrafts, investment in limited liability companies and general trading.

*Interest of our Promoter*

Our Promoter, RJ Corp, holds 100% of the total issued and paid up equity share capital of WHL.

**Nature and Extent of Interest of Group Companies**

**(a) In the promotion of Our Company**

Except as disclosed in “Restated Consolidated Financial Statements – Annexure 36” on page 303, none of our Group Companies have any interest in the promotion or any business interest or other interests in our Company.

**(b) In the properties acquired or proposed to be acquired by our Company in the past two years before filing this Red Herring Prospectus with SEBI**

None of our Group Companies are interested in the properties acquired or proposed to be acquired by our Company in the two years preceding the filing of this Red Herring Prospectus.

**(c) In transactions for acquisitions of land, construction of building and supply of machinery**

None of our Group Companies is interested in any transactions for the acquisition of land, construction of building or supply of machinery.

**Common Pursuits amongst the Group Companies with our Company**

There are no common pursuits between any of our Group Companies and our Company.

**Related Business Transactions within the Group Companies and significance on the financial performance of our Company**

For more information, see “Related Party Transactions” on page 208.

**Significant Sale/Purchase between Group Companies and our Company**

None of our Group Companies is involved in any sales or purchase with our Company where such sales or purchases exceed in value in the aggregate of 10% of the total sales or purchases of our Company.

**Other Confirmations**

None of the Group Companies are listed on any stock exchange or have made any public or rights issue of securities in preceding three years.

None of the Group Companies have been debarred from accessing the capital market for any reasons by the SEBI or any other authorities.

None of the Group Companies have been identified as wilful defaulters by any bank or financial institution or consortium thereof, in accordance with the guidelines on wilful defaulters issued by the RBI or other authorities.



**[PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

## **RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

For details of the related party transactions during the last five Fiscal Years, pursuant to the requirements under Accounting Standard 18 “*Related Party Disclosures*”, issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, please see “Restated Consolidated Financial Statements – Annexure 36 – Restated Statement of Related Party Transactions” and” “Restated Standalone Financial Statements – Annexure 36 – Restated Statement of Related Party Transactions” on page 303 and page 391, respectively.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

The declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be recommended by our Board of Directors and approved by the Shareholders, at their discretion, subject to the provisions of the Articles of Association, the applicable law, including the Companies Act. The dividends, if any, will depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to the earnings, capital requirements, contractual obligations, applicable legal restrictions and overall financial position of our Company. In addition, our ability to pay dividends may be imparted by a number of other factors, including, restrictive covenants under the loan or financing documents we may enter into from time to time. For more information on restrictive covenants under our loan agreements, see “Financial Indebtedness” on page 404.

### Equity Shares

Our Company has not paid any dividend on Equity Shares in the last five Financial Years preceding the date of this Red Herring Prospectus.

### Preference Shares

The dividend declared on cumulative redeemable preference shares (“CRPSs”) by our Company during the last five FY is set out in the following table:

Particular	Financial Year 2015	Financial Year 2014	Financial Year 2013	Financial Year 2012	Financial Year 2011
Number of CRPSs	-	-	-	-	7,737,635
Rate of dividend (%)	-	-	-	-	See below*
Dividend amount (₹ in million)	-	-	-	-	681.75
Tax on dividend (₹ in million)	-	-	-	-	113.23

\* Rate of dividend on CCRSs

No. of CRPSs	Dividend (in %)
4,618,826	8
1,900,179	8
1,128,990	84
89,640	78

Our past practices with respect to the declaration of dividend are not necessarily indicative of our future dividend declaration.

## SECTION V: FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### RESTATED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

To

The Board of Directors,  
Varun Beverages Limited  
RJ Corp House, Plot No. 31,  
Institutional Area, Sector – 44,  
Gurgaon – 122022, Haryana

#### **Auditors' Report on Consolidated Financial Information in connection with the proposed issue of equity shares of Varun Beverages Limited**

Dear Sirs,

1. We have examined the attached Consolidated Financial Information comprising Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Assets and Liabilities as at 30 June 2016, 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Cash Flows (collectively referred as "Consolidated Financial Information") and consolidated other financial information (as described more in detail in paragraph 4 (e) below, referred as "consolidated other financial information") for the six month periods ended 30 June 2016, 2015 and years ended 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012 of Varun Beverages Limited, its subsidiaries and associates (collectively, the "Company"), as approved by the Board of Directors of the Company, prepared by Company's management in terms of the requirements of Section 26(1)(b) of the Companies Act, 2013 ("the Act"), read with rules 4 to 6 of the Companies (Prospectus and Allotment of Securities) Rules, 2014 and Part (B) of Item (IX) of Schedule VIII of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009 as amended to date ("SEBI Regulations") and in terms of our engagement agreed upon with you in accordance with our engagement letter dated 04 December 2015, for the purpose of inclusion in the Draft Red Herring Prospectus, Red Herring Prospectus and Prospectus (collectively, "Offer Document"), in connection with the proposed issue of equity shares of the Company.
2. These information have been prepared by the Company's management from the Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company for the six month periods ended 30 June 2016, 2015 and years ended 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012. The audits for the financial years ended 31 December 2013 and 2012 was conducted by O.P. Bagla & Co. and reliance has been placed on the Consolidated Financial Statements audited by them for the said years. Accordingly, our examination of the Consolidated Financial Information and consolidated other financial information of the Company for the financial years December 2013 and 2012 is based solely on the Consolidated Financial Statements audited by them and audit reports issued by them.

Walker Chandiook & Associates and O.P. Bagla & Co. did not audit the financial statements of the subsidiaries, neither jointly nor individually, for the six month periods ended 30 June 2016, 2015 and years ended 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012, whose financial statements reflect total assets of Rs 13,599.94 million, Rs 8,750.73 million, Rs. 8,597.39 million, Rs. 8,256.67 million, Rs. 6,325.96 million and Rs. 4,749.53 million respectively, total revenues of Rs 4,554.07 million, Rs 2690.03 million, Rs. 5,528.49 million, 4,979.63 million, Rs. 3,666.71 million and Rs. 3,572.78 million respectively and net cashflows aggregating to Rs 104.67 million, Rs 15.13 million, Rs. 34.34 million, Rs 56.58 million, Rs. 31.23 million and Rs. 11.98 million respectively. These financial statements have been audited by other auditors, whose reports have been furnished to us by you and our opinion in so far as it relates to the amounts included in these Consolidated Financial Information are based solely on the report of other auditors.

Walker Chandiook & Associates did not audit the Consolidated Financial Statements of an associate for the six month period ended 30 June 2016, 2015 and years ended 31 December 2015, 2014 and 2013, whose financial statements reflect the Company's share of net profit of Rs. 15.39 million, Rs 5.18 million, Rs. 12.90 million, 19.48 million, and Rs. Nil for the six month period ended 30 June 2016, 2015 and years ended 31 December 2015, 2014 and 2013 respectively. These Consolidated Financial Statements have been audited by O.P. Bagla & Co., whose audit reports have been furnished to Walker Chandiook & Associates by you and our opinion in so far as it relates to the amounts included in these Consolidated Financial Information are based solely on the audit reports of O.P. Bagla & Co.

#### **Auditors' Report on Consolidated Financial Information in connection with the proposed issue of equity shares of the Varun Beverages Limited (Cont'd)**

These other auditors of the Company's subsidiaries and associate have confirmed that the Consolidated Financial Information and consolidated other financial information:

- i. Have been prepared after incorporating adjustments for the changes, if any, in accounting policies retrospectively in respective financial years to reflect the same accounting treatment as per changed accounting policy for all the reporting periods;
  - ii. Have been prepared after incorporating adjustments for the material amounts in the respective financial years to which they relate;
  - iii. And do not contain extra-ordinary items other than those disclosed separately and do not contain qualification requiring adjustments.
3. We have not examined any consolidated financial statements of the Company as of any date or for any period subsequent to 30 June 2016. Accordingly, we do not express any opinion on the consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows as of any date or for any period subsequent to 30 June 2016.
  4. In accordance with the requirements of Section 26(1)(b) of the Act, the SEBI Regulations and the terms of our engagement agreed with you, we further report that:
    - a. The Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Assets and Liabilities of the Company examined by us, as set out in Annexure 1 to this report, are after making adjustments and regrouping as in our opinion were appropriate and more fully described in Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements and Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company in Annexures 4, 5 and 6 respectively. For the years ended 31 December 2013 and 2012, Walker Chandiook & Associates has relied on the Consolidated Financial Statements audited by O.P. Bagla & Co. for the said years.
    - b. The Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profit and Loss of the Company examined by us, as set out in Annexure 2 to this report, are after making adjustments and regrouping as in our opinion were appropriate and more fully described in Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements and Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company in Annexures 4, 5 and 6 respectively. For the years ended 31 December 2013 and 2012, Walker Chandiook & Associates has relied on the Consolidated Financial Statements audited by O.P. Bagla & Co. for the said years.
    - c. The Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Cash Flows of the Company examined by us, as set out in Annexure 3 to this report, are after making adjustments and regrouping as in our opinion were appropriate and more fully described in Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements and Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company in Annexures 4, 5 and 6 respectively. For the years ended 31 December 2013 and 2012, Walker Chandiook & Associates has relied on the Consolidated Financial Statements audited by O.P. Bagla & Co. for the said years.

**Auditors' Report on Consolidated Financial Information in connection with the proposed issue of equity shares of the Varun Beverages Limited (Cont'd)**

- d. Based on the above and also as per reliance placed by on the financial statements audited by the other auditors of the Company, its subsidiaries and associate for the respective years, we are of the opinion that the Consolidated Financial Information:
  - i. Has been made after incorporating adjustments for the changes, if any, in accounting policies retrospectively in respective financial years to reflect the same accounting treatment as per changed accounting policy, if any, for all the reporting periods;
  - ii. Has been made after incorporating adjustments for the material amounts in the respective financial years to which they relate;
  - iii. And does not contain extra-ordinary items other than disclosed separately and does not contain qualification requiring adjustments.
- e. We have also examined the following "consolidated other financial information" set out in Annexures prepared by the Company's management and approved by the Board of Directors, relating to the Company, for the six month periods ended 30 June 2016, 2015 and years ended 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012. In respect of the years ended 31 December 2013 and 2012, these information have been included

based upon the audit reports submitted by O.P. Bagla & Co. to you and relied upon by Walker Chandiok & Associates.

- i Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Related Party Transactions and Balances, Annexure 36
- ii Restated Consolidated Summary of Capitalisation Statement, Annexure 37
- iii Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Accounting Ratios, Annexure 38

In our opinion the Consolidated Financial Information and consolidated other financial information contained in Annexures 1 to 38 of this report read along with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies and Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements and Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company in Annexures 4, 5 and 6 respectively, prepared after making adjustments and regrouping as considered appropriate have been prepared in accordance with Section 26(1)(b) of the Act and SEBI Regulations.

- 5. This report should not be in any way construed as a re-issuance or re-dating of any of the previous audit reports issued by other auditors or by us nor should it be construed as a new opinion on any of the consolidated financial statements referred to therein.
- 6. We have no responsibility to update our report for events and circumstances occurring after the date of the report.
- 7. Our report is intended solely for use of the management in connection with the proposed issue of equity shares of the Company. Our report should not be used for any other purpose except with our consent in writing.

For **Walker Chandiok & Associates**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No: 001329N

For **O.P. Bagla & Co.**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No: 000018N

**Nitin Toshniwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. 507568

**Neeraj Kumar Agarwal**  
Partner  
Membership No 094155

Place: Gurugram  
Date: 22 September 2016

L-41 Connaught Place,  
New Delhi 110 001

8/12, Kalkaji Extension,  
New Delhi 110 019

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**
**Annexure 1**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	Annexure	As at					
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>Equity and liabilities</b>							
<b>Shareholders' funds</b>							
Share capital	7	5,856.70	5,837.66	5,837.66	3,337.66	1,337.66	267.53
Reserves and surplus	8	3,258.12	1,703.93	885.30	93.12	415.91	1,448.57
		<b>9,114.82</b>	<b>7,541.59</b>	<b>6,722.96</b>	<b>3,430.78</b>	<b>1,753.57</b>	<b>1,716.10</b>
<b>Share application money pending allotment</b>	9	-	-	-	-	<b>400.00</b>	-
<b>Minority Interest</b>		<b>0.10</b>	-	-	-	<b>0.10</b>	<b>0.10</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>							
Long-term borrowings	10	18,375.15	13,774.20	15,795.19	16,302.38	16,951.87	13,628.12
Deferred tax liabilities (net)	11	2,291.71	1,617.69	1,511.52	811.84	638.23	724.71
Other long-term liabilities	12	3,151.16	6,362.84	6,362.84	110.74	314.20	352.10
Long-term provisions	13	532.61	415.49	440.00	259.11	175.99	138.42
		<b>24,350.63</b>	<b>22,170.22</b>	<b>24,109.55</b>	<b>17,484.07</b>	<b>18,080.29</b>	<b>14,843.35</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>							
Short-term borrowings	14	3,004.16	2,133.67	2,524.12	5,085.17	3,376.49	3,384.40
Trade payables	15						
Total outstanding dues to micro enterprises and small enterprises (Refer Note 7 of Annexure 5)		6.74	1.23	1.44	0.63	4.05	3.74
Total outstanding dues of creditors other than micro enterprises and small enterprises		3,290.50	4,319.24	1,844.11	1,805.69	1,387.76	902.87
Other current liabilities	16	12,407.12	10,207.37	8,797.92	4,967.46	4,828.54	4,632.59
Short-term provisions	17	781.30	733.15	374.40	176.28	62.88	64.89
		<b>19,489.82</b>	<b>17,394.66</b>	<b>13,541.99</b>	<b>12,035.23</b>	<b>9,659.72</b>	<b>8,988.49</b>
		<b>52,955.37</b>	<b>47,106.47</b>	<b>44,374.50</b>	<b>32,950.08</b>	<b>29,893.68</b>	<b>25,548.04</b>
<b>Assets</b>							
<b>Non-current assets</b>							
Fixed assets							
Tangible assets	18	34,405.12	31,611.85	31,056.69	22,132.46	22,157.42	16,837.86
Intangible assets	19	3,608.51	4,093.13	3,839.34	1,320.79	1,493.43	194.16
Capital work-in-progress		191.91	215.69	379.13	247.50	274.34	1,893.48
Goodwill on consolidation, net (Refer note 20 of Annexure 5)		2,366.68	95.41	95.41	95.41	95.42	95.41
Non-current investments	20	48.11	25.01	32.73	17.57	8.76	0.14
Deferred tax assets (net)	11	28.40	28.70	27.09	33.72	37.98	13.42
Long-term loans and advances	21	1,845.78	1,101.95	1,189.63	446.01	369.26	644.19
Other non-current assets	22	52.56	42.79	50.12	67.69	20.67	24.94
		<b>42,547.07</b>	<b>37,214.53</b>	<b>36,670.14</b>	<b>24,361.15</b>	<b>24,457.28</b>	<b>19,703.60</b>
<b>Current assets</b>							
Current investments	20	0.18	0.01	0.01	3,019.80	0.01	0.01
Inventories	23	5,591.63	5,077.20	4,246.61	2,892.50	2,464.06	2,305.78
Trade receivables	24	1,478.75	1,711.81	979.10	972.88	652.07	906.50
Cash and bank balances	25	1,155.32	1,014.97	580.73	344.09	508.96	383.84

Particulars	Annexure	As at					
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Short-term loans and advances	<b>21</b>	2,023.71	1,992.48	1,803.75	1,251.31	1,709.40	2,198.20
Other current assets	<b>26</b>	158.71	95.47	94.16	108.35	101.90	50.11
		<b>10,408.30</b>	<b>9,891.94</b>	<b>7,704.36</b>	<b>8,588.93</b>	<b>5,436.40</b>	<b>5,844.44</b>
		<b>52,955.37</b>	<b>47,106.47</b>	<b>44,374.50</b>	<b>32,950.08</b>	<b>29,893.68</b>	<b>25,548.04</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

This is the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Assets and Liabilities, referred to in our report of even date.

For **Walker Chandiok & Associates**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No.:001329N

For **O.P. Bagla & Co.**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No.:000018N

per **Nitin Toshniwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. : 507568

per **Neeraj Kumar Agarwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. : 094155

Place : Gurugram  
Dated : 22 September 2016



**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF PROFITS AND LOSSES**
**Annexure 2**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	Annexure	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>Revenue</b>							
Revenue from operations (gross)	<b>27</b>	30,109.95	25,854.45	39,058.94	28,110.74	23,511.73	19,861.18
Less : Excise duty		4,813.37	3,536.31	5,117.45	3,086.67	2,360.24	1,861.24
Revenue from operations (net)		25,296.58	22,318.14	33,941.49	25,024.07	21,151.49	17,999.94
Other income	<b>28</b>	96.94	82.91	142.81	146.89	173.54	441.96
<b>Total Revenue</b>		<b>25,393.52</b>	<b>22,401.05</b>	<b>34,084.30</b>	<b>25,170.96</b>	<b>21,325.03</b>	<b>18,441.90</b>
<b>Expenses</b>							
Cost of materials consumed	<b>29</b>	12,040.79	10,590.89	14,253.08	13,162.23	11,502.69	9,731.59
Purchases of traded goods	<b>30</b>	683.69	2,091.99	3,201.51	597.00	573.94	513.12
Changes in inventories of finished goods, work-in-process and traded goods	<b>31</b>	(746.11)	(908.99)	(289.85)	1.94	(84.54)	33.13
Employee benefits expense	<b>32</b>	2,108.37	1,589.53	3,237.51	2,167.99	1,829.91	1,524.24
Finance costs	<b>33</b>	1,112.31	892.57	1,687.91	1,853.95	1,697.09	1,155.96
Depreciation and amortisation expense	<b>34</b>	1,894.91	1,455.22	3,174.09	2,100.55	1,843.58	1,357.89
Other expenses	<b>35</b>	5,168.05	4,176.81	7,198.63	5,249.55	4,418.26	3,917.48
<b>Total expenses</b>		<b>22,262.01</b>	<b>19,888.02</b>	<b>32,462.88</b>	<b>25,133.21</b>	<b>21,780.93</b>	<b>18,233.41</b>
<b>Net profit/(loss) before tax, as restated</b>		<b>3,131.51</b>	<b>2,513.03</b>	<b>1,621.42</b>	<b>37.75</b>	<b>(455.90)</b>	<b>208.49</b>
<b>Tax expense:</b>							
Current tax		733.87	620.30	530.45	187.44	59.10	102.30
Minimum alternate tax credit entitlement		(515.70)	(582.60)	(468.20)	(120.60)	-	(88.90)
Deferred tax expense/(credit)		779.11	809.57	703.96	181.28	(111.28)	(56.01)
<b>Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated</b>		<b>2,134.23</b>	<b>1,665.76</b>	<b>855.21</b>	<b>(210.37)</b>	<b>(403.72)</b>	<b>251.10</b>
Add: Share of profit in associate		15.38	7.44	15.17	8.81	8.41	-
Less: Share of profit/(loss) transferred to minority interest (Also Refer Note 20 of Annexure 5)		52.16	-	-	-	(0.01)	0.02
<b>Profit/(Loss), as restated</b>		<b>2,097.45</b>	<b>1,673.20</b>	<b>870.38</b>	<b>(201.56)</b>	<b>(395.30)</b>	<b>251.08</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

This is the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses, referred to in our report of even date.

For **Walker Chandiok & Associates**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No.:001329N

For **O.P. Bagla & Co.**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No.:000018N

per **Nitin Toshniwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. : 507568

Place : Gurugram  
Dated : 22 September 2016

per **Neeraj Kumar Agarwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. : 094155

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**
**Annexure 3**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

	Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>A</b>	<b>Cash flow from operating activities</b>						
	Profit/(Loss) before tax	3,131.51	2,513.03	1,621.42	37.75	(455.90)	208.49
	<b>Non-cash adjustments:</b>						
	Depreciation and amortisation expense	1,894.91	1,455.22	3,174.09	2,100.55	1,843.58	1,357.89
	Excess provisions written back	(0.60)	(3.19)	(4.43)	(34.91)	(2.54)	(5.82)
	Provision for bad and doubtful debts	12.56	9.71	20.26	42.66	47.15	30.07
	Interest expense	1,070.55	840.77	1,592.12	1,814.99	1,660.72	1,118.68
	Interest income	(50.01)	(13.32)	(61.93)	(69.10)	(95.11)	(46.98)
	Loss/(Gain) on sale of fixed assets (net)	6.19	(2.65)	40.25	3.86	(14.76)	(2.68)
	Profit on sale of current investments	(0.17)	(46.94)	(52.86)	-	-	-
	Fixed assets written off	63.27	38.61	74.53	47.06	32.39	49.38
	Unrealised exchange fluctuation, net	30.83	45.18	36.07	33.46	116.67	5.43
	Dividend income	-	-	-	(19.79)	-	-
	Bad debts and advances written off	1.01	-	4.46	14.79	-	-
	Operating profit before working capital changes	<b>6,160.05</b>	<b>4,836.42</b>	<b>6,443.98</b>	<b>3,971.32</b>	<b>3,132.20</b>	<b>2,714.46</b>
	<b>Changes in working capital</b>						
	(Increase)/Decrease in inventories	(1,081.94)	(2,184.70)	(1,354.11)	(428.44)	(158.28)	75.46
	Decrease/(Increase) in trade receivables	74.98	(745.46)	(26.57)	(378.26)	209.82	230.97
	(Increase)/Decrease in loans and advances	(21.57)	(759.46)	(626.74)	390.46	320.53	(733.36)
	Increase/(Decrease) in trade payable, other liabilities and provisions	2,509.35	5,394.83	1,594.36	861.03	(490.87)	623.83
	Cash generated from operations	<b>7,640.87</b>	<b>6,541.63</b>	<b>6,030.92</b>	<b>4,416.11</b>	<b>3,013.40</b>	<b>2,911.36</b>
	Direct taxes paid	(311.41)	(149.37)	(432.96)	(107.56)	(42.70)	(107.09)
	<b>Net cash generated from operating activities</b>	<b>7,329.46</b>	<b>6,392.26</b>	<b>5,597.96</b>	<b>4,308.55</b>	<b>2,970.70</b>	<b>2,804.27</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Cash flow from investing activities</b>						
	Purchase of fixed assets (including adjustment on account of capital work in progress, capital advance and capital creditors)	(6,091.25)	(1,274.29)	(2,724.17)	(2,196.77)	(4,360.72)	(4,259.36)
	Purchase of business for consolidated consideration	(564.18)	(3,450.00)	(3,450.00)	-	(1,570.00)	-
	Proceeds from sale of fixed assets	33.36	30.35	120.20	79.94	151.53	51.66
	Proceeds from sale of current investments	350.00	4,016.73	5,122.65	-	-	-

	Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
	Purchase of non-current investments	-	-	-	-	(0.21)	(908.74)
	Purchase of current investments	(350.00)	(950.00)	(2,050.00)	(3,019.79)	-	-
	Acquisition of subsidiaries, net of cash acquired	(1,637.53)	-	-	-	-	-
	Interest received	44.56	19.33	64.97	117.25	43.65	50.62
	Dividend received	-	-	-	19.79	-	-
	<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b>(8,215.04)</b>	<b>(1,607.88)</b>	<b>(2,916.35)</b>	<b>(4,999.58)</b>	<b>(5,735.75)</b>	<b>(5,065.82)</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Cash flow from financing activities</b>						
	Proceeds/(repayments) of long term borrowings (net)	215.26	(2,808.46)	(4,115.78)	(872.01)	3,958.26	2,666.67
	Proceeds/(repayments) of short-term borrowings (net)	33.54	(2,951.50)	(2,561.05)	1,708.67	(7.91)	738.47
	Interest paid	(835.33)	(860.13)	(1,513.60)	(1,859.33)	(1,607.17)	(1,113.08)
	Share issue expenses paid	(31.62)	-	-	-	-	-
	Share application money (refunded)/received	-	-	-	(400.00)	400.00	-
	Proceeds from issue of preference shares	-	2,500.00	2,500.00	2,000.00	-	-
	Proceeds from issue of non-convertible debentures	1,800.00	-	3,200.00	-	-	-
	Proceeds from issue of equity shares	284.62	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities</b>	<b>1,466.47</b>	<b>(4,120.09)</b>	<b>(2,490.43)</b>	<b>577.33</b>	<b>2,743.18</b>	<b>2,292.06</b>
<b>D.</b>	<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>580.89</b>	<b>664.29</b>	<b>191.18</b>	<b>(113.70)</b>	<b>(21.87)</b>	<b>30.51</b>
<b>E.</b>	Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period/ year	242.89	51.71	51.71	165.41	187.28	156.77
<b>F.</b>	Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period/ year (refer annexure 25)	<b>823.78</b>	<b>716.00</b>	<b>242.89</b>	<b>51.71</b>	<b>165.41</b>	<b>187.28</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

This is the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Cash Flows, referred to in our report of even date.

For **Walker Chandiok & Associates**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No.:001329N

per **Nitin Toshniwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. : 507568

Place : Gurugram  
Dated : 22 September 2016

For **O.P. Bagla & Co.**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No.:000018N

per **Neeraj Kumar Agarwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. : 094155

## **VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**

### **RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

#### **Annexure 4**

#### **1 Corporate information**

Varun Beverages Limited was incorporated on 16 June 1995 and is engaged in manufacturing, selling, bottling and distribution of beverages of Pepsi brand in geographically pre-defined territories as per franchisee agreement with PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited.

#### **2.1 Basis of preparation of financial statements**

The Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of the Assets and Liabilities, of the Company, its subsidiaries and associated(the “Group”) as at 30 June 2016, 30 June 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Cash Flows, for the reporting period/ years ended 30 June 2016, 30 June 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (collectively referred to as ‘Restated Standalone Summary Statements’) have been compiled by the management of the Group from the audited standalone financial statements of the Company for the period/years ended 30 June 2016, 30 June 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 and have been prepared specifically for the purpose of inclusion in the offer document to be filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Board of India (‘SEBI’) in connection with the proposed Initial Public Offering (hereinafter referred to as ‘IPO’).

The audited consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in India, including the Accounting Standards as specified under Section 133 of the Act, read with Rule 7 of the Companies (Accounts) Rules, 2014 (as amended). The audited consolidated financial statements were prepared on a going concern basis under the historical cost convention on accrual basis. The accounting policies were consistently applied by the Group unless otherwise stated.

Effective 01 April 2014, Schedule III notified under the Companies Act, 2013 was applicable to the Group for preparation and presentation of its financial statements. The adoption of Schedule III of the Companies Act, 2013 did not impact recognition and measurement principles followed for preparation of financial statements. However, it had significant impact on presentation and disclosures made in the audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2011.

The Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of the Assets and Liabilities, profits and losses and cash flows have been prepared to comply in all material respects with the requirement of Section 26(1)(b) of the Companies Act, 2013, read with rules 4 to 6 of the Companies (Prospectus and Allotment of Securities) Rules, 2014, and the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009 (as amended from time to time).

#### **2.2 Principles of consolidation**

The Restated Consolidated Summary Statements include the financial statements of the Company, its subsidiaries and associates.

The Restated Consolidated Summary Statements have been prepared in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS 21) ‘Consolidated Financial Statements’ and AS 23 ‘Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements’. The Restated Consolidated Summary Statements are prepared on the following basis:

- i) Restated Consolidated Summary Statements include Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Assets and Liabilities, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Cash Flows and Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes. The Restated Consolidated Summary Statements are presented, to the extent possible, in the same format as that adopted by the Parent Company for Restated Standalone Summary Statements.
- ii) The Restated Consolidated Summary Statements include the restated financial statements of the Company and all its subsidiaries, which are more than 50 per cent owned or whose composition of Board of Directors is controlled by the Company. Investments in entities that were not more than 50 per cent owned or controlled during the year have been accounted for in accordance with the provisions of Accounting Standard 13 ‘Accounting for Investments’, or Accounting Standard 23 ‘Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements’, (as applicable).

- iii) The Restated Consolidated Summary Statements have been combined on a line-by-line basis by adding the book values of like items of assets, liabilities, income and expenses after eliminating intra-group balances/ transactions and resulting elimination of unrealised profits in full. The amounts shown in respect of reserves comprise the amount of the relevant reserves as per the Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Parent Company and its share in the post-acquisition increase in the relevant reserves of the component entity to be consolidated.
- iv) The excess/deficit of cost to the Parent Company of its investment over its portion of net worth in the consolidated entities at the respective dates on which the investment in such entities was made is recognised in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements as goodwill/capital reserve, as adjusted for restatement adjustments. Goodwill arising on consolidation is tested for impairment when the relevant indicators of impairment are applicable. The Parent Company's portion of net worth in such entities is determined on the basis of book value of assets and liabilities as per the financial statements of the entities as on the date of investment and if not available, the financial statements for the immediately preceding period adjusted for the effects of significant changes.
- v) Investments in associates are accounted for using the equity method. The excess of proportionate share in equity of the associate as at the date of acquisition of stake over the cost of investment is identified as capital reserve and included in the carrying value of the investment in the associate. The carrying amount of the investment is adjusted thereafter for the post acquisition change in the share of net assets of the associate. However, the share of losses is accounted for only to the extent of the cost of investment. Subsequent profits of such associates are not accounted for unless the accumulated losses (not accounted for by the Group) are recouped.
- vi) Minority interest in subsidiary represents the minority shareholders' proportionate share of the net assets and net income. Minorities' interest in net profit of consolidated subsidiaries for the year has been identified and adjusted against the income in order to arrive at the net income attributable to the shareholders of the Company. Their share of net assets has been identified and presented in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements separately. Where accumulated losses attributable to the minorities are in excess of their equity, in the absence of the contractual obligation on the minorities, these have been attributed to the shareholder of the Holding Company.
- vii) Notes forming part of the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements, represents notes involving items which are considered material and are accordingly disclosed. Materiality for the purpose is assessed in relation to the information contained in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements.
- viii) The Restated Consolidated Summary Statements include the respective Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Parent Company, its subsidiaries and the results of operations of its associates listed below:

Name of subsidiaries	Country of incorporation	Percentage of ownership					
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited ("VBL Nepal")	Nepal	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited ("VBL Lanka")	Sri Lanka	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	99.98%	99.98%
Varun Beverages Morocco SA ("VBL Morocco")	Morocco	100.00%	100.000%	100.00%	100.00%	99.99981%	99.9994%
Ole Spring Bottlers Private Limited ("Ole")*	Sri Lanka	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Varun	Zambia	60.00%	-	-	-	-	-

Name of subsidiaries	Country of incorporation	Percentage of ownership					
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Beverages (Zambia) Private Limited (w.e.f. 01 January 2016)							
Varun Beverages (Mozambique) Limitada (w.e.f. 01 January 2016)	Mozambique	51.00%	-	-	-	-	-
Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited (w.e.f. 05 April 2016)	Zimbabwe	85.00%	-	-	-	-	-

\* Subsidiary of VBL Lanka

Name of associates	Country of incorporation	Percentage of ownership					
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Angelica Technologies Private Limited	India	47.30%	47.30%	47.30%	47.30%	47.30%	-
Lunarmech Technologies Private Limited#	India	35.00%	35.00%	35.00%	35.00%	35.00%	-
Ole Marketing (Private) Limited**	Sri Lanka	-	33.33%	-	33.33%	33.33%	33.33%

# Angelica Technologies Private Limited holds 74% ownership in Lunarmech Technologies Private Limited.

\*\* Associate of VBL Lanka till 21 January 2015.

## 2.3 Statement of significant accounting policies

### A. Revenue recognition

Revenue is recognised to the extent that it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the Company and the revenue can be reliably measured.

#### i) Sale of products:

Revenue is recognised when the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods have passed to the customer and are recorded inclusive of excise duty and net of sales tax, sales returns and trade discount.

#### ii) Interest:

Interest income is recognised on a time proportion basis taking into account the amount outstanding and the applicable interest rate.

#### iii) Dividend:

Dividend income is recognised in the period in which right to receive such payment is established.

#### iv) Commission:

Commission income is recognised as per the agreed terms.

**B. Use of estimates**

In preparing the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in India, the management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent liabilities on the date of the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Any revision to accounting estimates is recognised in the period the same is determined. Examples of such estimates include estimated useful lives of fixed assets, provision for bad and doubtful debts, provision for discounts, income taxes, etc.

**C. Tangible fixed assets**

Fixed assets are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses, if any. The cost comprises the purchase price (net of Cenvat credit availed), borrowing costs if capitalisation criteria are met and any directly attributable cost of bringing the asset to its working condition for the intended use. Any trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the purchase price. Subsequent expenditure relating to fixed assets is capitalised only if such expenditure results in an increase in the future benefits from such asset beyond its previously assessed standard of performance. Gains or losses arising from derecognition of fixed assets are measured as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and are recognised in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses when the asset is derecognised.

Where a Group of fixed assets are purchased for a consolidated price, the consideration is apportioned to the various assets on a fair basis as determined by independent valuers.

Assets received for no consideration are capitalised with corresponding credit to capital reserve.

**D. Intangible assets**

Intangible assets acquired separately are measured on initial recognition at cost. Following initial recognition, intangible assets are carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses, if any.

**E. Depreciation on tangible assets and amortisation of intangible assets**

In accordance with the requirements of Schedule II of the Companies Act, 2013, management has re-assessed the useful lives of the fixed assets and on the basis of technical evaluation, management is of the view that useful lives used by management are indicative of the estimated economic useful lives of the fixed assets.

The Group has used the following useful lives to compute depreciation on its tangible fixed assets:

Assets	Estimated Useful Lives
Buildings-factory	20 - 50 years
Buildings-Others	59 - 60 years
Plant and equipment	4 - 20 years
Leasehold land	Over lease period
Leasehold building	3 years
Delivery vehicle	4 - 10 years
Furniture and fixtures	5 - 10 years
Containers	4 - 10 years
Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi -Cooler)	7 - 10years
Office equipment	4 - 10 years
Computer equipments	3 - 5 years
Vehicles (other than delivery vehicles)	4 - 7 years

The Company has used the remaining useful lives to compute depreciation on its tangible fixed assets, acquired under the business transfer agreement during the current period and previous years, based on external technical evaluation.

In case of revaluation of leasehold land, the resulting amortisation of the total revalued amount is being expensed off to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

Depreciation on assets received for no consideration is recorded as a credit adjustment from capital reserve.



Breakages of containers are adjusted on first bought first broken basis, since it is not feasible to specifically identify the broken containers in the fixed assets records.

The Group has technically evaluated all the tangible fixed assets for determining the separate identifiable assets having different useful lives under the component approach as required under Schedule II of Companies Act, 2013. On technical evaluation of all separate identifiable components, the management is of the opinion that they do not have any different useful life from that of the principal asset.

Amortisation of intangible assets is computed on the straight-line basis, at the rates representing the estimated useful lives.

Description	Useful lives (upto)
Software	3 - 5 years
Franchisee rights are amortised on a straight-line basis over the license period	
Marketing infrastructure	5 years

#### **F. Impairment of tangible and intangible assets**

The Group assesses at each balance sheet date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the Group estimates the recoverable amount of the asset. If such recoverable amount of the asset or the recoverable amount of the cash generating unit to which the asset belongs is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount is reduced to its recoverable amount and the reduction is treated as an impairment loss and the same is recognised in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses. If at the balance sheet date there is an indication that a previously assessed impairment loss no longer exists, the recoverable amount is reassessed and the asset is reflected at the recoverable amount subject to a maximum of depreciated historical cost and the same is accordingly reversed in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

#### **G. Leases**

*Where the Group is the lessee*

Finance leases, which effectively transfer to the Group substantially all the risks and benefits incidental to ownership of the leased item, are capitalised at the lower of the fair value and present value of the minimum lease payments at the inception of the lease term and disclosed as leased assets. Lease payments are apportioned between the finance charges and reduction of the lease liability based on the implicit rate of return. Finance charges are charged directly against income. Lease management fees, legal charges and other initial direct costs are capitalised.

If there is no reasonable certainty that the Group will obtain the ownership by the end of the lease term, capitalised leased assets are depreciated over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the asset or the lease term.

Leases where the lessor effectively retains substantially all the risks and benefits of ownership of the leased term, are classified as operating leases. Operating lease payments are recognized as an expense in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

*Where the Group is the lessor*

Leases in which the Group does not transfer substantially all the risks and benefits of ownership of the asset are classified as operating leases. Assets subject to operating leases are included in fixed assets. Lease income on an operating lease is recognised in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Costs, including depreciation, are recognised as an expense in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses. Initial direct costs such as legal costs, brokerage costs, etc. are recognised immediately in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

#### **H. Investments**

Investments, which are readily realisable and intended to be held for not more than one year from the date on which such investments are made, are classified as current investments. All other investments are classified as long-term investments.

On initial recognition, all investments are measured at cost. The cost comprises purchase price and directly attributable acquisition charges such as brokerage, fees and duties.

Current investments are carried in the financial statements at lower of cost and fair value determined on an individual investment basis. Long-term investments are carried at cost, however provision for diminution in value is made to recognise a decline other than temporary in the value of the investments.

On disposal of an investment, the difference between its carrying amount and net disposal proceeds is charged or credited to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

## **I. Inventories**

Inventories are valued as follows:

- i) **Raw materials, components and stores and spares** : At lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost represents purchase price and other direct costs and is determined on a moving weighted average cost basis. However, materials and other items held for use in the production of inventories are not written down below cost if the finished products in which they will be incorporated are expected to be sold at or above cost.
- ii) **Work-in-progress** : At lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost for this purpose includes material, labour and appropriate allocation of overheads including depreciation. Cost is determined on a moving weighted average basis.
- iii) **Finished goods:**
  - a) **Manufactured** - At lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost for this purpose includes material, labour and appropriate allocation of overheads. Excise duty on inventory lying with Group is added to the cost of the finished goods inventory (where applicable). Cost is determined on a moving weighted average basis.
  - b) **Traded** - At lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost represents purchase price and other direct costs and is determined on a moving weighted average cost basis.

Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less estimated costs of completion and estimated costs necessary to make the sale. Provision for obsolescence is determined based on management's assessment and is charged to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

## **J. Borrowing costs**

Borrowing cost includes interest, amortisation of ancillary costs incurred in connection with the arrangement of borrowings and exchange differences arising from foreign currency borrowings to the extent they are regarded as an adjustment to the interest cost.

Borrowing costs directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale are capitalised as part of the cost of the respective asset. All other borrowing costs are expensed in the period they occur.

## **K. Foreign currency transactions**

### **Relating to overseas entities**

Indian Rupee is the reporting currency for the Group. However, reporting currencies of certain non-integral overseas subsidiaries are different from the reporting currency of the Group. The translation of local currencies into Indian Rupee is performed for assets and liabilities (excluding share capital and opening reserves and surplus), using the exchange rate as at the balance sheet date.

Revenues, costs and expenses are translated using weighted average exchange rate during the reporting period. The resultant currency translation exchange gain/ loss is carried as foreign currency translation reserve under Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reserves and Surplus. Investments in foreign entities are recorded at the exchange rate prevailing on the date of making the investment.

Exchange differences arising on a monetary item that, in substance, forms part of the Company's net investment in a non-integral foreign operation is accumulated in the foreign operation is accumulated in the foreign currency translation reserve until the disposal of the net investment. On the disposal of such net investment, the cumulative amount of the exchange differences which have been deferred and which relate to that investment is recognised as income or as expenses in the same period in which the gain or loss on disposal is recognised.

### **Relating to Indian entity**

#### **i) Initial recognition**

Foreign currency transactions are recorded in the reporting currency, by applying to the foreign currency amount the exchange rate between the reporting currency and the foreign currency at the date of the

transaction.

**ii) Conversion**

Foreign currency monetary items are reported using the closing rate. Non-monetary items which are carried in terms of historical cost denominated in a foreign currency are reported using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction.

**iii) Exchange differences**

Exchange differences arising on the settlement of monetary items or on reporting Group's monetary items at rates different from those at which they were initially recorded during the period, or reported in previous financial statements, are recognised as income or as expenses in the year in which they arise.

As per the amendment of the Companies (Accounting Standard) Rules, 2006-‘AS 11’ relating to ‘The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates’, exchange difference arising on conversion of long term foreign currency monetary items used for acquisition of depreciable fixed assets are added to the cost of fixed assets and is depreciated over the remaining life of the respective asset and in other cases, is recorded under the head ‘Foreign Currency Monetary Item Translation Difference Account’ and is amortised over period not extending beyond, earlier of 31 March 2020 or maturity date of underlying long term foreign currency monetary items.

**(iv) Derivative instruments and hedge accounting**

Outstanding contracts as at the reporting date are restated at the exchange rate prevailing on that date. In respect of contracts entered into to hedge foreign currency and interest rate risk, gain/losses on settlement and losses on restatement (by marking them to market) at the Balance Sheet date are recognised in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses or in case of hedge contracts for long term foreign currency monetary items relating to acquisition of depreciable capital asset in which case they are adjusted to the carrying cost of such assets.

**L. Retirement and other employee benefits**

- i)** Contributions to the provident fund, a defined contribution scheme, are charged to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses for the year when the contributions are due.
- ii)** Gratuity liability is accrued on the basis of an actuarial valuation made at the end of reporting period. The actuarial valuation is performed by an independent actuary as per projected unit credit method, except for the subsidiary companies namely, Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited, Varun Beverages (Zambia) Private Limited where gratuity liability is provided on full cost basis.
- iii)** Accumulated leave, which is expected to be utilised within next twelve months, is treated as short term employee benefit. The Group measures the expected cost of such absences as the additional amount that it expects to pay as a result of the unused entitlement that has accumulated at the reporting date.

The Group treats accumulated leave expected to be carried forward beyond twelve months, as long-term employee benefit for measurement purposes. Such long-term compensated absences are computed based on the actuarial valuation performed by an independent actuary using the projected unit credit method at the reporting period end except for the subsidiary companies namely, Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited, Varun Beverages (Zambia) Private Limited and Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada where accumulated leave liability is provided on full cost basis.

- iv)** Actuarial gains/losses are immediately taken to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

**M. Employee stock options**

Accounting value of stock options is determined on the basis of ‘Intrinsic Value’ representing the excess of the fair market value of Company's equity share on the date of grant over the exercise price of the options granted under the "Employees Stock Option Scheme" of the Company, and is being amortised as "Employee Compensation Expense" on a straight-line basis over the vesting period in accordance with the Guidance Note 18 "Share Based Payments" issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

**N. Earnings/(loss) per share**

Basic earnings/ (loss) per share are calculated by dividing the net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders by the weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period. The weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period is adjusted for events of bonus issue; bonus element in a rights issue to existing shareholders; share split; and reverse share split (consolidation of shares).

For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings/(loss) per share, the net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders and the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period are adjusted for the effects of all dilutive potential equity shares.

**O. Provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets**

A provision is recognised when an enterprise has a present obligation as a result of past event and it is probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation, in respect of which a reliable estimate can be made. Provisions are not discounted to present value and are determined based on best estimate required to settle the obligation at the balance sheet date. These are reviewed at each balance sheet date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimates.

A contingent liability is a possible obligation that arises from past events whose existence will be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events beyond the control of the Group or a present obligation that is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation. A contingent liability also arises in extremely rare cases where there is a liability that cannot be recognised because it cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent assets are not recognised in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements.

**P. Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents for Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Cash Flows comprises cash at bank and in hand and short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less.

**Q. Government grants**

Grants from the government are recognised when there is reasonable assurance that the grant will be received and all underlying conditions will be complied with.

Where the grants are in the nature of promoter's contribution and no repayment is expected, then they are treated as capital reserve. Grants that are determined to be of revenue nature are deducted from the related expenses.

**R. Income taxes**

*Relating to Indian entity*

Tax expense comprises current and deferred tax. Current income tax is measured at the amount expected to be paid to the tax authorities in accordance with the Income-tax Act, 1961 enacted in India. Deferred income taxes reflects the impact of current year timing differences between taxable income and accounting income for the year and reversal of timing differences of earlier years.

Minimum Alternate Tax ("MAT") credit is recognised as an asset only when and to the extent there is convincing evidence that the entity will pay normal income tax during the specified period. In the year in which the MAT credit becomes eligible to be recognised as an asset in accordance with the recommendations contained in the Guidance Note issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, the said asset is created by way of a credit to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses and is disclosed as MAT credit entitlement. The entity reviews this balance at each balance sheet date and writes down the carrying amount to the extent there is no longer convincing evidence that the entity will pay normal income tax during the specified period.

*Relating to overseas entity*

Tax provisions for overseas subsidiaries/ associates are determined in accordance with the tax laws of their respective country of incorporation.

For a period of six years reckoned from the year of assessment as may be determined by the Board of Investment of Sri Lanka (BOI) ("tax exception period") the provisions of the Inland Revenue Act No. 10 of 2006 relating to the imposition, payment and recovery of income tax in respect of the profits and income of the Enterprise, i.e., Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited shall not apply to the profit and income of the Enterprise.

For the above purpose the year of assessment shall be reckoned from the year in which the Enterprise commences to make profits or any year of assessment not later than two years reckoned from the date of commencement of commercial operations, whichever year is earlier, as specified in a certificate issued by the Board of Investment of Sri Lanka (BOI).

After the aforesaid tax exemption period referred to above, the profits and income of the Enterprise shall be charged at the rate of fifteen percent.

#### *Deferred taxes*

Deferred tax is measured based on the tax rates and the tax laws enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date. Deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset, if a legally enforceable right exists to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities relate to the taxes on income levied by same governing taxation laws. Deferred tax assets are recognised only to the extent that there is reasonable certainty that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised. In situations where the entity has unabsorbed depreciation or carry forward tax losses, all deferred tax assets are recognised only if there is virtual certainty supported by convincing evidence that they can be realised against future taxable profits.

At each balance sheet date the entity re-assesses unrecognised deferred tax assets. It recognises unrecognised deferred tax assets to the extent that it has become reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised.

The carrying amount of deferred tax assets are reviewed at each balance sheet date. The entity writes-down the carrying amount of a deferred tax asset to the extent that it is no longer reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be, that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which deferred tax asset can be realised. Any such write-down is reversed to the extent that it becomes reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be, that sufficient future taxable income will be available.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

# VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED

## RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF NOTES TO RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENTS

### Annexure 5

1 The Group recorded prior period expenses/income during the year/period ended 31 December 2012, 31 December 2013, 31 December 2014, 31 December 2015 and 30 June 2015. The effect of these items has been adjusted in the respective periods of origination. Some of these expenses/income were related to period prior to 01 January 2012. In these Restated Consolidated Summary Statements, such expenses/income have been adjusted against opening balance of Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses as on 01 January 2012.

### 2 Capital commitments

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Estimated amount of contracts remaining to be executed on capital account and not provided for (net of advances)	882.77	188.57	1,355.27	12,920.97	685.05	2,770.95

### 3 Contingent liabilities and commitments

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

	Particulars	As at					
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
a.	Guarantees issued on behalf of other companies#	410.83	712.43	669.73	618.69	618.69	614.23
b.	Counter guarantees given in respect of guarantees issued by the Company's bankers**.	149.33	66.57	83.87	84.56	115.53	72.38
c.	Claims against the Company not acknowledged as debts (being contested):-						
	- For excise and service tax	87.46	20.04	19.84	13.48	70.08	5.10
	- For sales tax / entry tax	52.27	42.00	42.71	34.95	82.11	68.85
	- For income tax	34.90	31.38	30.34	108.76	376.05	2.74
	- Others*	171.73	122.24	130.64	73.39	55.55	32.39
	* excludes pending cases where amount of liability is not ascertainable.						
	Also refer annexure 10(a)						
	** excluding Nil (previous period/years ₹ 5.40) already considered as contingent liability in 3(c).						
	# includes guarantees for loans given on behalf of Lunarmech Technologies Private Limited for business purposes for the years ended 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012.						

**4 Pre-operative expenses incurred on fixed assets and capitalised during the periods/years are as under:**

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Amount brought forward	24.97	1.47	1.47	3.36	215.90	159.69
Acquired on amalgamation	-	-	-	-	-	63.22
Acquired from subsidiary	49.22	-	-	-	-	-
Add: Incurred during the period/year						
Net loss/(gain) on foreign currency transactions	-	22.24	69.13	(10.81)	24.68	-
Financial charges	-	-	-	17.27	428.26	110.62
Other expenses	19.23	4.33	24.01	5.86	292.04	63.44
Less: Capitalised during the period/year	24.62	22.60	69.64	14.21	957.52	181.07
Amount carried over	<b>68.81</b>	<b>5.44</b>	<b>24.97</b>	<b>1.47</b>	<b>3.36</b>	<b>215.90</b>

- 5** During the year ended 31 December 2015, the Company acquired beverages manufacturing units in Satharia (Uttar Pradesh), Panipat (Haryana), Bazpur (Uttarakhand) and Jainpur (Uttar Pradesh) including franchisee rights for Punjab, Chandigarh, Himachal Pradesh, part of Haryana, part of Uttarakhand and eastern and central Uttar Pradesh territory from PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited and Aradhana Drinks and Beverages Private Limited for a total consideration of ₹12,685 million\* as per the terms of business transfer agreement.

Fixed assets acquired under the aforesaid acquisition were recorded based on the fair valuation of respective assets as assessed by the independent valuers as on the date of the acquisition and the current assets and liabilities taken over were recorded at carrying value.

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Details of fixed assets acquired: (refer annexure 18 and 19)	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Tangible fixed assets	-	-	9,738.39	-	-	-
Intangible assets	-	-	2,946.61	-	-	-
Net assets taken over	-	-	12,685.00	-	-	-

\* excluding receivable of ₹ 80 million on account of net working capital adjustment.

- 6** The Company acquired beverage manufacturing unit in Greater Noida including franchisee rights for Delhi Territory of Pearl Drinks Limited under slump sale for a total consideration of ₹ 1,579.10 millions as per the terms of business transfer agreement.

Fixed assets acquired under the aforesaid acquisition were recorded based on the fair valuation of respective assets as assessed by the valuer as on the date of the acquisition and the current assets and liabilities taken over were recorded at carrying value.

Details of assets and liabilities acquired:

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	For six month period ended			For the year ended		
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Tangible fixed assets	-	-	-	-	1,539.31	-
Intangible assets	-	-	-	-	1,403.51	-
Current assets including inventories, trade receivables and other current assets	-	-	-	-	50.08	-
Short-term and long-term borrowings	-	-	-	-	(985.90)	-
Other current liabilities	-	-	-	-	(427.90)	-
Net assets taken over	-	-	-	-	<b>1,579.10</b>	-

## 7 Dues to small and micro enterprises

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Principal amount outstanding	6.74	1.23	1.44	0.63	4.05	3.74
Interest due thereon	0.01	-	-	-	-	-
Interest paid by the Company in terms of Section 16 of (Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises Development Act, 2006), along with the amount of the payment made to the suppliers and service providers beyond the appointed day during the period/year	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest due and payable for the period of delay in making payment (which has been paid but beyond the appointed day during the period/ year) but without adding the interest specified under MSMED Act, 2006	0.08	-	-	-	-	-
Interest accrued and remaining unpaid as at periods ended/ years ended	-	-	-	-	-	-
Further interest remaining due and payable even in the succeeding years, until such date when the interest dues as above are actually paid to the small enterprise for the purpose of disallowance as a deductible expenditure under section 23 of the MSMED Act, 2006.	0.09	-	-	-	-	-

The details of amounts outstanding to micro and small enterprises under the Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises Development Act, 2006 are as per available information with the Group.

- 8 During the six month period ended 30 June 2016, the Company had acquired controlling stakes in entities which own manufacturing facilities and distribution rights of carbonated drinks of Pepsi brand in the Republics of Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

Name of company of which shares are acquired	% of holding	Date of acquisition	Amount
Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited	60%	01 January 2016	1,755.21
Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada	51%	01 January 2016	0.13
Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited	85%	05 April 2016	0.06

- 9 In accordance with the provisions of section 135 of the Companies Act, 2013, the Board of Directors of the Company had constituted a Corporate Social Responsibility ('CSR') Committee. In terms with the provisions of the



said Act, the Company has set aside an amount of ₹ 10.69 million and ₹ 0.92 million for period/year ended 30 June 2016 and 31 December 2015. Further, the Company spent whole of the amount required to be spent amounting to ₹ 0.92 millions towards CSR activities during the year ended 31 December 2015.

**10** Pursuant to transfer pricing legislations under the Income-tax Act, 1961, the Company is required to use specified methods for computing arm's length price in relation to specified international and domestic transactions with its associated enterprises. Further, the Company is required to maintain prescribed information and documents in relation to such transactions. The appropriate method to be adopted will depend on the nature of transactions/ class of transactions, class of associated persons, functions performed and other factors, which have been prescribed. Based on the preliminary assessment for assessment year 2016-2017, the management is of the view that the update would not have a material impact on the tax expense recorded in these Restated Standalone Summary Statements. Accordingly, these Restated Consolidated Summary Statements do not include any adjustments for the transfer pricing implications, if any.

**11** The Group has taken various premises and other fixed assets on operating leases. The lease agreements generally have a lock-in-period of 1 - 5 years and are cancellable at the option of the lessee thereafter. Majority of the leases have escalation terms after certain years and are extendable by mutual consent on expiry of the lease. The lease payments under operating leases have been recognised as an expense in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Lease payment	216.04	169.23	357.43	219.78	166.89	176.01
<b>Non-cancellable operating lease rentals payable (minimum lease payments) under these leases are as follows:</b>						
Payable within one year	16.23	5.90	5.90	-	-	-
Payable between one and five years	48.71	26.71	27.66	-	-	-
Payable after five years	13.64	21.44	17.54	-	-	-
	<b>78.58</b>	<b>54.05</b>	<b>51.10</b>	-	-	-

In respect of fixed assets acquired on finance lease on or after 1 April 2001, the minimum lease rentals outstanding as at the year end are as follows:

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

		Within one year	Later than one year and not later than five years	More than five years
Present value of minimum lease payments as on	31 December 2012	32.90	185.18	3.66
	31 December 2013	54.35	163.18	-
	31 December 2014	52.49	100.87	-
	31 December 2015	51.32	44.51	-
	30 June 2015	48.68	57.90	-
	30 June 2016	44.92	40.79	-
Future interest on outstanding lease payments as on	31 December 2012	7.58	20.94	0.06
	31 December 2013	7.66	16.52	-
	31 December 2014	7.59	7.94	-
	31 December 2015	4.70	2.84	-
	30 June 2015	5.51	3.64	-
	30 June 2016	4.13	2.80	-
Total minimum lease payments outstanding as on	31 December 2012	40.48	206.12	3.72
	31 December 2013	62.01	179.70	-
	31 December 2014	60.08	108.81	-
	31 December 2015	56.02	47.35	-
	30 June 2015	54.19	61.54	-
	30 June 2016	49.05	43.59	-

Assets are taken on lease over a period of 3 to 5 years. The finance obligations are secured against respective asset financed. There is no escalation clause in the lease agreements.

## 12 Employee share-based payment

### Description of share based payments arrangements

During the year ended 31 December 2013, the Holding Company granted stock options to certain employees of the Group. The Holding Company has the following share-based payment arrangements for employees.

### Employee Stock Option Plan 2013 (ESOP 2013)

The ESOP 2013 ("the Plan") was approved by the Board of Directors and the shareholders on 13 May 2013 and further amended by Board of Directors on 01 December 2015. The plan entitles key managerial personnel and employees of the Company and its subsidiaries to purchase shares in the Company at the stipulated exercise price, subject to compliance with vesting conditions. Stock options can be settled by issue of equity shares. As per the Plan, holders of vested options are entitled to purchase one equity share for every option at an exercise price of ₹149.51, which is 1.14 % above the stock price at the date of grant, i.e., 13 May 2013.

As the exercise price of the option is higher than the fair value of the Company's stock as of grant date, no expense has been recorded in the periods/years ended 30 June 2016, 30 June 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014 and 2013.

Particulars	Employee Stock Option Plan 2013
Vesting conditions	668,850 options on the date of grant ('First vesting')
	668,850 options on first day of January of the calendar year following the first vesting ('Second vesting')
	668,850 options on first day of January of the calendar year following the second vesting ('Third vesting')
	668,850 options on first day of January of the calendar year following the third vesting ('Fourth vesting')
	Notwithstanding any other clause of this Plan, no vesting shall occur until 01 December 2015 or fourth vesting, whichever is earlier
Exercise period	Stock options can be exercised within a period of 5 years from the date of vesting.

### Reconciliation of outstanding share options

The number and weighted average exercise prices of share options under the Plan are as follows:

	As at				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013
	No. of Options	No. of Options	No. of Options	No. of Options	No. of Options
Outstanding at the beginning of the period/year	26,75,400	26,75,400	26,75,400	26,75,400	-
Granted during the period/year	(19,03,700)	-	-	-	26,75,400
Expired/lapsed during period/year	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Outstanding at the end of the period/year</b>	<b>7,71,700</b>	<b>26,75,400</b>	<b>26,75,400</b>	<b>26,75,400</b>	<b>26,75,400</b>
<b>Weighted average exercise price</b>	<b>149.51</b>	<b>149.51</b>	<b>149.51</b>	<b>149.51</b>	<b>149.51</b>
<b>Exercisable at the end of the period/year</b>	<b>7,71,700</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>20,06,550</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

The options outstanding have an exercise price and a weighted average contractual life as given below:

The ESOP 2013 Plan	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013
No. of outstanding share options	7,71,700	26,75,400	26,75,400	26,75,400	26,75,400
Range of exercise price	149.51	149.51	149.51	149.51	149.51
Weighted average remaining life	4.44 years	5.76 year	4.93 years	6.89 years	7.89 years

As permitted by the Guidance Note on accounting for Employee Share - based Payment, issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, the Company has elected to account for stock options based on their intrinsic value

(i.e., the excess of fair market value of the underlying share over the exercise price) at the grant date rather than fair value at that date. Had the compensation cost for employee stock options been determined on the basis of the fair value method as described in the said Guidance Note, the Group's net profit/(loss) after tax would have been lower/(higher) by nil in June 2016, ₹ 22.85 million in June 2015, ₹101.36 millions in December 2015, ₹ (46.07) millions in December 2014 and ₹ (29.28) millions in December 2013, basic earnings/(loss) per share would have been ₹ 15.57 in June 2016, ₹ 12.34 in June 2015, ₹ 5.75 in December 2015, ₹ (1.85) in December 2014 and ₹ (3.33) in December 2013, diluted earnings/(loss) per share would have been ₹ 15.54 in June 2016, ₹ 12.26 in June 2015, ₹ 5.71 in December 2015, ₹ (1.85) in December 2014 and ₹ (3.33) in December 2013.

For purposes of the above proforma disclosures, the fair values are measured based on the Black-Scholes-Merton formula. Expected volatility, an input in this formula, is estimated by considering historic average share price volatility. The inputs used in the measurement of grant-date fair values are as follows:

(Amounts in ₹ Millions)

	30 June 2016		31 December 2015		31 December 2014 and 30 June 2015	31 December 2013
	Options vested	Options vested	Options vested	Options to be vested	Options to be vested	Options to be vested
Number of options	20,06,550	6,68,850	20,06,550	6,68,850	26,75,400	26,75,400
Fair value on grant date (₹)	65.92	66.44	65.92	66.44	67.93	67.93
Share price at grant date (₹)	147.83	147.83	147.83	147.83	147.83	147.83
Exercise price (₹)	149.51	149.51	149.51	149.51	149.51	149.51
Expected volatility	16.63%	16.63%	16.63%	16.63%	16.63%	16.63%
Expected life	7.56 years	7.64 years	7.56 years	7.64 years	7.89 years	7.89 years
Expected dividends	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Risk-free interest rate (based on government bonds)	7.53%	7.53%	7.53%	7.53%	7.54%	7.54%

### Employee Stock Option Plan 2016

The ESOS 2016 ("the Scheme") was approved by the Board of Directors and the shareholders on 27 April 2016. The scheme entitles key managerial personnel and employees of the Company and its subsidiaries to purchase shares in the Company at the stipulated exercise price, subject to compliance with vesting conditions. Stock options can be settled by issue of equity shares. No options under this scheme have been granted upto period ended 30 June 2016.

**13** As per the Scheme of Amalgamation filed in the Hon'ble High Court of Delhi under section 394 of the Companies Act, 1956 between the Company and Varun Beverages (International) Limited (VBIL) and as per order dated 12 March 2013 of Hon'ble High Court of Delhi, all the assets and liabilities of VBIL including its business has been Amalgamated with the Company with effect from 1 January 2012. In terms of the High Court Order, with effect from the appointed date under the scheme:

- a) All the assets and liabilities of VBIL as on 1 January 2012 were transferred to and vested with the Company.
- b) As envisaged in para 11 (b) of the Scheme of Amalgamation, the Company has accounted for assets and liabilities of the transferor company at fair market value which is different from the book value of the transferor company and accordingly the amalgamation was treated as per clause 28(b) of AS 14, i.e., "an amalgamation in the nature of purchase." The Company has accounted for assets and liabilities of VBIL as on 1.1.2012 at a fair realisable value based on the management's judgment. The land has been revalued based on valuation report of the independent valuer.
- c) The investment held by VBIL amounting to ₹ 2,242.29 millions representing 100% holding in Varun Beverages Limited was cancelled on amalgamation and fresh equity of ₹ 267.53 millions was issued by Varun Beverages Limited to the shareholders of VBIL. The difference between the equity capital issued, investment held by VBIL and fair value of all assets and liabilities of the transferor company (VBIL) taken over as on 1 January 2012 was debited to Capital Reserve to be adjusted in the manner as envisaged in the Scheme of Amalgamation in the para 11 (c).
- d) Goodwill on amalgamation amounting to ₹ 1,258.95 million and certain unrealised assets of Varun Beverages Limited amounting to ₹ 710.77 million have been adjusted against the Capital Reserve created

out of the revaluation of land amounting to Rs 2,157.65 million, based on valuation reports of independent valuers, at manufacturing facilities of the Company situated at Kosi, Greater Noida, Alwar, Jodhpur, Nuh, Jaipur, Kolkata and Bhiwadi. The above accounting treatment is in accordance with para 11(c) of the Scheme of Amalgamation and accordingly no restatement adjustments have been recorded in these Restated Consolidated Summary Statements.

- 14** The Company had during the year ended 31 December 2012 changed the rates of charging depreciation on some assets as detailed in Note 2.3 (E) of the Restated Consolidated Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, based on useful life of the assets. The rates so decided by the management are higher than the rates prescribed in Schedule XIV to the Companies Act, 1956. As provided in Accounting Standard 6- Depreciation Accounting, where there is a revision of the estimated useful life of an asset, the unamortised depreciable amount should be charged over the revised remaining useful life, and hence the depreciation for the year has been computed accordingly. This revision of useful lives has resulted in a higher depreciation charge of ₹ 91.14 million. Had there been no change, the profit for the year ended 31 December 2012 and net block of fixed assets would have been higher by ₹ 91.14 million. This adjustment has not been adjusted with retrospective effect in the preceding financial years, as it does not represent an error/omission or a change in accounting policy. It represents a change in accounting estimate made in the latest period, which does not have an impact on the earlier years.
- 15** The subsidiary ("VBL Nepal") has changed the accounting policy relating to depreciation from written down value method to straight line method during the year ended 31 December 2013. As provided in Accounting Standard 6- Depreciation Accounting, where there is a change in the method of providing depreciation, the depreciation is recalculated in accordance with the new method from the date of asset coming into use. The deficiency or surplus arising from retrospective recomputation of depreciation in accordance with the new method is adjusted in the year in which the method of depreciation is changed. The impact of this change has been calculated and adjusted in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements (refer sub note 9 of note A of Annexure-6).
- 16** The business activity of the Group predominantly fall within a single primary business segment viz manufacturing and sale of beverages. There are no separate reportable business segments. As part of secondary reporting for geographical segments, the Group operates in two principal geographical areas of the world, i.e., in India, its home country, and other countries.

The following table presents revenue from operations, segment assets, segment liabilities and capital expenditure regarding geographical segments:

*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>i) Segment revenue-external turnover</b>							
	-Within India	20,844.87	19,591.00	28,376.08	20,034.44	17,208.67	14,385.92
	-Outside India	4,451.71	2,727.14	5,565.41	4,989.63	3,942.82	3,614.02
<b>ii) Segment assets</b>							
	-Within India	39,183.36	38,216.49	35,633.88	24,179.28	20,959.79	18,516.82
	-Outside India	13,772.03	8,890.01	8,740.59	8,770.80	8,933.89	7,031.22
<b>iii) Segment liabilities</b>							
	-Within India	36,358.98	34,348.30	32,817.70	24,132.44	22,343.55	19,673.38
	-Outside India	7,481.47	5,216.58	4,833.84	5,386.86	5,396.46	4,158.46
<b>iv) Capital expenditure</b>							
	-Within India	2,922.20	13,843.83	14,826.81	1,807.89	5,025.65	5,042.53
	-Outside India	2,749.52	416.87	497.99	345.05	1,390.30	1,150.51

- 17** The Company acquired beverage manufacturing unit in Phillaur (Punjab) under slump sale for a total consideration of ₹ 574.00 million as per the terms of business transfer agreement.

Fixed assets acquired under the aforesaid acquisition have been recorded based on the fair valuation of respective assets as assessed by the independent valuer as on the date of the acquisition and the current assets and liabilities taken over have been recorded at carrying value.

Details of assets and liabilities acquired:

	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Tangible fixed assets	564.19	-	-	-	-	-
Current assets	33.95	-	-	-	-	-
Current liabilities	(24.14)	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Net assets taken over</b>	<b>574.00</b>	-	-	-	-	-

**18** The sale of products of the Group is seasonal.

**19** The Company follows calendar year as its financial year as approved by the Company Law Board, New Delhi.

**20** Goodwill/capital reserve on consolidation as at the end of period/year is net of goodwill and capital reserve on consolidation of subsidiaries details of which are as under:

	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Goodwill on consolidation (including pre-acquisition losses absorbed by majority shareholder net of adjustment for period ended 30 June 2016 ₹ 63.35 million.	2,584.68	301.45	301.45	301.45	301.46	301.45
Capital reserve on consolidation	218.00	206.04	206.04	206.04	206.04	206.04
<b>Goodwill/(capital reserve) on consolidation (net)</b>	<b>2,366.68</b>	<b>95.41</b>	<b>95.41</b>	<b>95.41</b>	<b>95.42</b>	<b>95.41</b>

**21** On 11 April 2016, the Company has entered into the business transfer agreement to acquire a beverage manufacturing unit at Jaunpur (Uttar Pradesh) on slump sale basis for a total consideration of ₹ 500.00 million. The transaction includes the acquisition of fixed and moveable assets including land, buildings, plant and machinery at manufacturing unit, amongst others and is expected to close subsequent to the period end, i.e., 30 June 2016.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**Annexure 6**
**A RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF RECONCILIATION OF RESTATED PROFIT/(LOSS) TO PROFIT/(LOSS) AS PER AUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Profit/(loss) after tax (as per audited consolidated financial statements)	2,049.45	1,821.53	1,130.35	(268.96)	(436.84)	29.93
<b>Restatement adjustments</b>						
Less: Adjustment of finance lease (Refer note 1)	-	(20.06)	(20.06)	14.03	4.26	1.77
Less: Elimination of loss on sale of fixed assets, net of depreciation (Refer note 2)	-	(15.00)	(15.00)	0.65	12.78	1.57
Add/(Less): Depreciation on leasehold land (Refer note 3)	-	9.79	9.79	5.08	0.16	(7.26)
Add: Gain on sale of leasehold land (Refer note 3)	-	-	-	-	-	0.12
Add: Closing stock revalued (Refer note 4)	-	-	-	-	-	38.13
Less: Opening stock revalued (Refer note 4)	-	-	-	-	(38.13)	(21.98)
(Less)/Add: Prior period exchange fluctuation on loans (net) (Refer note 5)	-	(30.15)	(30.15)	(20.16)	68.91	(18.60)
Add/(Less): Deferred tax adjustments (Refer note 6)	-	90.86	(20.80)	(122.80)	(94.98)	176.66
Add/(Less): Rates and taxes (Refer note 7)	-	-	-	50.05	(9.32)	(9.61)
(Less)/Add: Income tax (Refer note 8 read with note 17)	-	-	-	11.73	(6.28)	(2.04)
(Less)/Add: Adjustment of depreciation due to change in accounting policy (Refer note 9)	-	(257.46)	(257.46)	69.90	62.64	27.33
Add/(Less): Deferred tax on adjustment of depreciation due to change in accounting policy (Refer note 9)	48.00	(7.10)	(6.76)	(11.25)	(10.17)	(4.23)
(Less)/Add: Prior period depreciation (Refer note 10)	-	(21.71)	(22.03)	-	11.68	5.87
(Less)/Add: Prior period items (Refer note 11)	-	(26.94)	(26.94)	26.94	-	54.17
(Less)/Add: Prior period exchange fluctuation on loans (net) (Refer note 12)	-	-	-	(3.96)	29.12	(4.75)
Add/(Less): Elimination of loss on sale of stocks (Refer note 13)	-	-	-	4.35	(0.95)	(3.40)
Add/(Less): Adjustment of share in profit of associates (Refer note 14)	-	2.26	2.26	(10.67)	8.41	-
Add/(Less): Rates and taxes (Refer note 15)	-	127.18	127.18	53.51	(16.39)	(7.91)
Add/(Less): Provision for gratuity and compensated absences (Refer note 16)	-	-	-	-	19.80	(4.69)

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
	-					
<b>Profit/(loss) after tax, as restated</b>	<b>2,097.45</b>	<b>1,673.20</b>	<b>870.38</b>	<b>(201.56)</b>	<b>(395.30)</b>	<b>251.08</b>

Notes:

- During the period/year ended 30 June 2015 and 31 December 2015, the Group had recorded prior period income of ₹ 20.06 million on account of change in accounting policy for recognising certain assets on finance lease in one of the subsidiaries of the group to align the accounting policy of the subsidiary with the parent company's accounting policy. These assets were earlier accounted for as operating lease as allowed under local accounting standards applicable in the jurisdiction of the subsidiary. The corresponding impact of this has now been recorded in the respective years of origination.
- The Group had, inadvertently, not eliminated loss on intergroup sale of fixed assets in earlier years and accordingly impact (net of related depreciation) of ₹ 15.00 million was recorded as prior period item in the financial statements for the period/year ended 30 June 2015 and 31 December 2015. Corresponding adjustments have now been done in respective years of origination.
- During the period/year ended 30 June 2015 and ended 31 December 2015, the Company had recorded prior period expense on account of leasehold land amortisation charge of ₹9.79 millions. Out of this ₹ 2.02 millions has been adjusted in the respective years of origination and ₹ 7.77 millions has been adjusted against opening balance of reserves and surplus as on 01 January 2012. Further, due to corresponding change in written down value of leasehold land in year ended 31 December 2012, the gain on sale of leasehold land has also been rectified amounting to ₹ 0.12 millions.
- During the years ended 31 December 2011 and 2012, the Company valued the closing stock of finished goods not including few production overheads which have now been included in the valuation of inventories. Corresponding adjustment has also been made in the opening stock of finished goods in the respective years and subsequent year.
- Exchange fluctuation on long term foreign currency monetary items booked as prior period in the year ended 31 December 2013 amounting to ₹ 89.08 million. Out of that amount of ₹18.60 million pushed back to respective year and balance of ₹ 70.48 million wrongly booked as prior period in the year ended 31 December 2013 rectified in the year 31 December 2013 and 2014 amounting to ₹ 20.16 million each year and in 30 June 2015 and in 31 December 2015 amounting to ₹ 30.15 million.
- The Company had not considered impact of timing differences relating to provision for retirement benefits, provision for doubtful debts, certain other expenses allowable on payment basis and foreign currency monetary item translation difference account for the purpose of computation of deferred tax expense/(credit) in the years 31 December 2012 and 31 December 2013. These have now been considered in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in the respective years to which the same relate.
- During the year ended 31 December 2014, the Company had recorded an expense on account of statutory dues amounting to ₹ 50.05 million relating to previous year. Out of this ₹ 18.93 million has been adjusted in the respective years of origination and ₹ 31.12 million has been adjusted against opening balance of reserves as on 01 January 2012.
- During the year ended 31 December 2014, the Group had recorded income tax expense of ₹ 11.73 million pertaining to previous years. Out of this ₹ 8.32 million has been adjusted in the respective years of origination and ₹ 3.41 million has been adjusted against opening balance of reserves as on 01 January 2012.
- During the period/year ended 30 June 2015 and 31 December 2015, the Group had recorded reversal of depreciation on account of change in accounting policy in one of the subsidiary amounting to ₹ 257.46 million. Out of this ₹159.86 million has been adjusted in respective years and the balance of ₹ 97.60 million has been adjusted against opening balance of reserve as on 01 January 2012. Due to change in depreciation charge, the consequent impact on deferred tax has also been given effect in respective years.
- During the period/year ended 30 June 2015, 31 December 2015 and 31 December 2012, the Group has recognised the reversal of depreciation amounting ₹ 21.71 million, ₹ 22.03 million and ₹ 4.48 million respectively. This has now been accounted for in respective years.

11. During the period/year ended 30 June 2015 and 31 December 2015, the Group had recorded prior period income of ₹ 26.94 million and prior period expense of ₹ 54.17 million in year ended 31 December 2012. Prior period income booked has been adjusted in respective year of origination and prior period expense of ₹54.17 million has been adjusted against opening balance of reserves as on 01 January 2012.
12. The accounting policy on 'Foreign Currency Monetary Item Translation Difference Account' followed by the Parent Company for recognising foreign exchange rate differences was implemented in year ended 31 December 2014. Impact of this change has been now recognised in the year of origination.
13. During the year ended 31 December 2014, the Group had recorded loss on intra group sale of raw materials and finished goods amounting to ₹ 4.35 million which has now been eliminated in respective years.
14. During the year ended 31 December 2014, the Group has wrongly recorded share in profit of associate amounting to ₹ 10.67 million which has now been recorded in respective years.
15. During the period/year ended 30 June 2015, 31 December 2015 and 31 December 2014, the Group had recorded an expense on account of statutory dues amounting to ₹127.18 million and ₹59.07 million relating to previous years. Out of this ₹ 29.86 million has been adjusted in the respective years of origination and ₹156.39 million has been adjusted against opening balance of reserves as on 01 January 2012.
16. The Group had considered liability of gratuity and compensated absences first time in year ended 31 December 2013 at a subsidiary. Now the liability has been adjusted in previous years and consequent impact of this change has been recognised.
17. For each of the respective period/years ended 30 June 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011, current tax has been revised for the impacts of restatement in profit/(loss). Since the current tax liability in each year is under minimum alternate tax ('MAT') and corresponding MAT credit entitlement has been recorded in the Restatement Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses, thereby resulting in no tax impact. For the period ended 30 June 2016, reclassification of deferred tax credit to income tax expenses amounting to ₹ 114.09 has no impact on profit for the period.

**B Restatement adjustments made in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reserves and Surplus to the balance as at 1 January 2012 of the Surplus in the Consolidated Statement of Profit and Loss of the Group is as follows:**

*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Description	Amount
Net surplus in the Consolidated Statement of Profit and Loss as at 01 January 2012 as per audited consolidated financial statements	247.23
Add/ (Less) restatement adjustments:	
Amortisation of leasehold land (refer note 3)	(7.77)
Inventory valuation impact (refer note 4)	21.98
Deferred tax adjustments (net) (refer note 6)	54.38
Rates and taxes (refer note 7)	(31.12)
<b>Net surplus in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses as at 01 January 2012</b>	<b>284.70</b>

**C Regrouping/Reclassification pursuant to requirements of Schedule III under the Companies Act, 2013:**

Effective 01 April 2014, Schedule III notified under the Companies Act, 2013 has become applicable to the Company for preparation and presentation of its financial statements. The adoption of Schedule III of the Companies Act, 2013 does not impact recognition and measurement principles followed for preparation of financial statements.

Appropriate adjustments have been made in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements of Assets and Liabilities, Profits and Losses and Cash Flows, wherever required, by a reclassification of the corresponding items of income, expenses, assets, liabilities and cash flow in order to bring them in line with the audited consolidated financial statements of the Company prepared in accordance with Schedule III of the Companies Act, 2013 and the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009, as amended from time to time. The following material regroupings/reclassification have been made in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements:

1. Regrouping of few customer claim entitlements earlier set off against 'Revenue from operations (gross)' to 'Other expenses' for the years ended 31 December 2014, 2013 and 2012.



2. Regrouping of current maturities of long-term borrowings from 'Long-term borrowings' to 'Other current liabilities' for the year ended 31 December 2012.
3. Regrouping of employee related payables from provision for expenses under 'Trade payables' to 'Other current liabilities' for the years ended 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012. Further certain regrouping from 'Provision for expenses' to 'Dues to others' under 'Trade payables'.
4. Regrouping of MAT credit entitlement from 'Other non-current assets' to 'Long-term loans and advances' for the years ended 31 December 2014, 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012.
5. Regrouping of claims receivable from 'Other current assets' to 'Short-term loans and advances' for the year ended 31 December 2012.
6. Regrouping of balance with statutory authorities from 'Other non-current assets' to 'Long-term loans and advances' for the years ended 31 December 2014, 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012.
7. Regrouping of intermediate goods within the 'Inventories' from 'Finished goods (includes goods in transit)' to 'Intermediate goods' for the year ended 31 December 2012.
8. Regrouping of discount and price difference in the subsidiary ("VBL Lanka") from 'Other expenses' to 'Revenue from operations (gross)' for the years ended 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012.
9. Regrouping of discount received in the subsidiary ("VBL Lanka") from 'Other income' to net off against 'Cost of material consumed' for the years ended 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012.
10. Regrouping of revaluation reserve in the subsidiary ("VBL Nepal") from 'Reserve and surplus' to net off against 'Land' from which it was created for the year ended 31 December 2012.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF SHARE CAPITAL**
**Annexure 7**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at											
	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012	
	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount
<b>Authorised share capital</b>												
Equity shares of ₹ 10 each	50,00,00,000	5,000.00	50,00,00,000	5,000.00	50,00,00,000	5,000.00	70,00,00,000	7,000.00	18,60,00,000	1,860.00	18,60,00,000	1,860.00
Preference shares of ₹ 100 each	5,00,00,000	5,000.00	5,00,00,000	5,000.00	5,00,00,000	5,000.00	30,00,00,000	3,000.00	-	-	-	-
	<b>55,00,00,000</b>	<b>10,000.00</b>	<b>55,00,00,000</b>	<b>10,000.00</b>	<b>55,00,00,000</b>	<b>10,000.00</b>	<b>1,00,00,00,000</b>	<b>10,000.00</b>	<b>18,60,00,000</b>	<b>1,860.00</b>	<b>18,60,00,000</b>	<b>1,860.00</b>
<b>Issued, subscribed and fully paid up</b>												
Equity shares of ₹ 10 each	13,56,69,865	1,356.70	13,37,66,165	1,337.66	13,37,66,165	1,337.66	13,37,66,165	1,337.66	13,37,66,165	1,337.66	80,00,000	80.00
Equity shares to be allotted and cancelled on amalgamation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,87,53,233	187.53
Compulsorily convertible preference shares of ₹ 100 each	4,50,00,000	4,500.00	4,50,00,000	4,500.00	4,50,00,000	4,500.00	2,00,00,000	2,000.00	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>18,06,69,865</b>	<b>5,856.70</b>	<b>17,87,66,165</b>	<b>5,837.66</b>	<b>17,87,66,165</b>	<b>5,837.66</b>	<b>15,37,66,165</b>	<b>3,337.66</b>	<b>13,37,66,165</b>	<b>1,337.66</b>	<b>2,67,53,233</b>	<b>267.53</b>
<b>a(i). Reconciliation of equity share capital</b>												
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	13,37,66,165	1,337.66	13,37,66,165	1,337.66	13,37,66,165	1,337.66	13,37,66,165	1,337.66	2,67,53,233	267.53	80,00,000	80.00
Add: Shares to be allotted on amalgamation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,67,52,733	267.53
Add: Bonus shares issued during the period/year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,70,12,932	1,070.13	-	-
Add: Shares issued on exercise of employee stock options	19,03,700	19.04	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Shares to be cancelled on amalgamation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(79,99,500)	(80.00)
Balance at the end of the period/year	<b>13,56,69,865</b>	<b>1,356.70</b>	<b>13,37,66,165</b>	<b>1,337.66</b>	<b>13,37,66,165</b>	<b>1,337.66</b>	<b>13,37,66,165</b>	<b>1,337.66</b>	<b>13,37,66,165</b>	<b>1,337.66</b>	<b>2,67,53,233</b>	<b>267.53</b>
<b>a(ii). Reconciliation of preference share capital</b>												
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	4,50,00,000	4,500.00	2,00,00,000	2,000.00	2,00,00,000	2,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-
Add: Shares issued during the period/year	-	-	2,50,00,000	2,500.00	2,50,00,000	2,500.00	2,00,00,000	2,000.00	-	-	-	-
Balance at the end of the period/year	<b>4,50,00,000</b>	<b>4,500.00</b>	<b>4,50,00,000</b>	<b>4,500.00</b>	<b>4,50,00,000</b>	<b>4,500.00</b>	<b>2,00,00,000</b>	<b>2,000.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

Particulars	As at											
	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012	
	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount
<b>b) Shareholders holding more than 5% of the shares</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>
Equity shares of ₹ 10 each												
RJ Corp Limited	4,53,87,415	33.45	4,53,87,415	33.93	4,53,87,415	33.93	4,53,87,415	33.93	4,53,87,415	33.93	90,77,483	33.93
Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	4,41,87,870	32.57	4,41,87,870	33.03	4,41,87,870	33.03	4,41,87,870	33.03	4,41,87,870	33.03	88,37,574	33.03
Mr. Varun Jaipuria	4,41,75,500	32.56	4,41,75,500	33.02	4,41,75,500	33.02	4,41,75,500	33.02	4,41,75,500	33.02	88,35,100	33.02
Preference shares of ₹ 100 each												
RJ Corp Limited	2,00,00,000	44.44	2,00,00,000	44.44	2,00,00,000	44.44	2,00,00,000	100.00	-	-	-	-
Devyani Hotels and Resorts Private Limited	2,50,00,000	55.56	2,50,00,000	55.56	2,50,00,000	55.56	-	-	-	-	-	-

c) **Details of shares issued pursuant to contract without payment being received in cash, allotted as fully paid up by way of bonus issues and brought back during the last 5 years to be given for each class of shares**

During the year 2013, the Company issued 26,752,733 equity shares of ₹10 each for a consideration other than cash. The Company cancelled 7,999,500 equity shares of ₹ 10 each pursuant to the scheme of amalgamation of Varun Beverages (International) Limited with Varun Beverages Limited approved by Hon'ble High Court of Delhi on 12 March 2013. Also, 107,012,932 equity shares of ₹ 10 each have been issued in the ratio of 4:1 as bonus shares during the year 2013.

d) **Terms/rights attached to equity shares**

The Company has only one class of equity shares having a par value of ₹ 10 each. Each holder of equity shares is entitled to one vote per share. In the event of liquidation of the Company, holders of equity shares will be entitled to receive any of the remaining assets of the Company, after distribution of all preferential amounts. The distribution will be in proportion to the number of equity shares held by the shareholders. The dividend proposed by the Board of Directors is subject to the approval of the shareholders in the ensuing Annual General Meeting.

e) **Terms/rights attached to compulsorily convertible preference shares (CCPS)**

CCPS shall be compulsorily convertible into equity shares upon expiry of five years from allotment date at a price which shall be calculated at the valuation of the Company computed by an independent valuer or at a price not lower than breakup value (as defined in share subscription agreement), whichever is higher. CCPS shall be mandatorily converted into equity shares prior to a) filing of the red herring prospectus at the IPO price or, b) a third party private equity investment at the price of Equity Investment or, c) the conversion of Compulsorily Convertible Debentures at the price the Debentures are converted. The holders of preference shares have no rights to receive notices of, attend or vote at general meetings except in certain limited circumstances.

f) **Details about issue of shares made for a particular purpose and the whole or part of the amount has not been used for the purpose as at the balance sheet date, details of how such unutilised amounts have been used or invested.**

	30 June 2016		30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Balance at the beginning of the period/year		-	2,000.00	2,000.00	-	-	-
Gross proceeds received from the issue of CCPS		-	2,500.00	2,500.00	2,000.00	-	-
Amount utilised till period/year end		-	4,500.00	4,500.00	-	-	-
Unutilised amount at period/year end	-	-	-	-	2,000.00	-	-

The unutilised amount in year ended 31 December 2014 was invested in mutual funds.

g) **Employee stock options**

Terms attached to stock options granted to employees are described in note 12 of annexure 5 regarding employee share based payments.

h) **Shares reserved for issue under options and contracts :**

	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Under Employee Stock Option Scheme, 2013 :						
No. of options of ₹ 10 each at an exercise price of ₹ 149.51 per share	26,75,400	26,75,400	26,75,400	26,75,400	26,75,400	-
Less: Shares issued on exercise of employee stock options	19,03,700	-	-	-	-	-
	7,71,700	26,75,400	26,75,400	26,75,400	26,75,400	-

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Consolidated Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF RESERVES AND SURPLUS**
**Annexure 8**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>Capital reserves</b>						
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	470.97	488.34	488.34	505.71	189.51	1.58
Add: Assets acquired for no consideration ('gifted assets')	-	-	-	-	52.63	-
Add: Transfer on amalgamation, net (see note 13 d of Annexure 5)	-	-	-	-	-	187.93
Add: Government grant received	-	-	-	-	274.93	-
Less: Depreciation on gifted assets transferred to Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses	(5.71)	(8.68)	(17.37)	(17.37)	(11.36)	-
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (A)</b>	<b>465.26</b>	<b>479.66</b>	<b>470.97</b>	<b>488.34</b>	<b>505.71</b>	<b>189.51</b>
<b>Capital redemption reserve</b>						
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	-	-	-	-	773.76	773.76
Less : Utilised for issue of bonus shares	-	-	-	-	(773.76)	-
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (B)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>773.76</b>
<b>Debenture redemption reserve</b>						
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	19.96	-	-	-	-	-
Add: Additions made during the period/year	86.41	-	19.96	-	-	-
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (C)</b>	<b>106.37</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>19.96</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Securities premium reserve</b>						
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	-	-	-	-	-	-
Add: Additions made pursuant to exercise of employee stock options	265.59	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (D)</b>	<b>265.59</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Foreign currency translation reserve</b>						
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	(92.61)	(40.15)	(40.15)	(143.26)	(53.64)	-
(Less)/Add: Adjustment during the period/year	(48.42)	(18.08)	(52.46)	103.11	(89.62)	(53.64)
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (E)</b>	<b>(141.03)</b>	<b>(58.23)</b>	<b>(92.61)</b>	<b>(40.15)</b>	<b>(143.26)</b>	<b>(53.64)</b>
<b>Surplus in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses</b>						
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	492.97	(357.45)	(357.45)	(155.89)	535.78	284.70

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Less: Transfer to debenture redemption reserve	(86.41)	-	(19.96)	-	-	-
Less : Utilised for issue of bonus shares	-	-	-	-	(296.37)	-
Add : Profit/(Loss) for the period/year	2,097.45	1,673.20	870.38	(201.56)	(395.30)	251.08
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (F)</b>	<b>2,504.01</b>	<b>1,315.75</b>	<b>492.97</b>	<b>(357.45)</b>	<b>(155.89)</b>	<b>535.78</b>
<b>Foreign currency monetary item translation difference account</b>						
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	(5.99)	2.38	2.38	209.35	3.16	(115.60)
Add: Additions/(deletion) made during the period/year	67.50	(98.88)	(97.14)	(210.21)	296.57	119.43
Less: Amortised during the period/year	(3.59)	63.25	88.77	3.24	(90.38)	(0.67)
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (G)</b>	<b>57.92</b>	<b>(33.25)</b>	<b>(5.99)</b>	<b>2.38</b>	<b>209.35</b>	<b>3.16</b>
<b>Total (A+B+C+D+E+F+G)</b>	<b>3,258.12</b>	<b>1,703.93</b>	<b>885.30</b>	<b>93.12</b>	<b>415.91</b>	<b>1,448.57</b>

The Company has exercised the option granted by notification G.S.R. 914(E) dated 29 December 2011 issued by the Ministry of Corporate Affairs. Accordingly, the exchange differences arising on revaluation of long term foreign currency monetary items, other than for acquisition of fixed assets, are being amortised over the maturity period of such monetary items.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

## **VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**

### **RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF SHARE APPLICATION MONEY PENDING ALLOTMENT**

#### **Annexure 9**

During the year 31 December 2013, the Parent Company had received ₹ 400 millions from RJ Corp Limited towards allotment of equity shares of ₹ 10 each, at a premium to be decided at the time of allotment, based on valuation of the Company. Subsequently, the amount was refunded during the year 31 December 2014.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF LONG-TERM BORROWINGS**
**Annexure 10**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at											
	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012	
	Non-current	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current	Current
<b>Secured</b>												
Non-convertible debentures (secured, fully paid-up as at 30 June 2016 and partly paid-up as at 31 December 2015) [refer note b (i) below]	2,000.00	-	-	-	200.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Term loans												
from banks [refer note e below]	6,854.49	2,697.64	7,207.26	2,240.00	6,233.26	2,076.39	8,599.26	2,453.16	9,994.25	2,736.52	7,863.36	2,262.70
from financial institution [refer note e below]	1,022.60	172.34	1,204.98	85.52	1,118.39	116.43	1,221.78	54.33	1,250.00	-	-	-
Finance lease obligation from others [refer note f below]	40.79	44.92	57.90	48.68	44.48	51.32	72.28	48.11	88.56	41.59	63.98	21.94
	<b>9,917.88</b>	<b>2,914.90</b>	<b>8,470.14</b>	<b>2,374.20</b>	<b>7,596.13</b>	<b>2,244.14</b>	<b>9,893.32</b>	<b>2,555.60</b>	<b>11,332.81</b>	<b>2,778.11</b>	<b>7,927.34</b>	<b>2,284.64</b>
<b>Unsecured</b>												
Indian rupee loan from a body corporate [refer note c (i) and c (ii) below]	79.13	-	-	-	-	-	1,000.00	-	-	-	-	-
Compulsorily convertible debentures [refer note a below]	4,149.98	-	4,149.98	-	4,149.98	-	4,149.98	-	4,149.98	-	4,149.98	-
Deferred value added tax [refer note d below]	1,194.43	277.03	1,154.08	210.00	1,049.08	210.00	1,259.08	210.00	1,469.08	210.00	1,550.80	105.00
Deferred excise duty [refer note d below]	33.73	40.30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-convertible debentures [refer note b (ii) below]	3,000.00	-	-	-	3,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>18,375.15</b>	<b>3,232.23</b>	<b>13,774.20</b>	<b>2,584.20</b>	<b>15,795.19</b>	<b>2,454.14</b>	<b>16,302.38</b>	<b>2,765.60</b>	<b>16,951.87</b>	<b>2,988.11</b>	<b>13,628.12</b>	<b>2,389.64</b>

a) **Terms and conditions of issue and conversion/redemption of Compulsorily Convertible Debentures (CCDs) are as under:**

No. of CCDs	Date of issue	Face Value (₹)
12,49,980	18 July 2011	1,000
12,50,000	30 November 2011	1,000
16,50,000	05 October 2012	1,000

The Company shall conduct a qualified initial public offer ('QIPO') not later than 48 months from the date of issue of first tranche. If a QIPO by the Company cannot be completed prior to the QIPO deadline date on account of the market conditions or non-receipt of internal or external approvals that may be required for such initial public offering, the Company and the promoters (as defined in the subscription agreement) shall ensure that such QIPO occurs within six years from the first completion date. The CCDs shall be converted into such number of equity shares based on the lower-end of the price band at which the QIPO is proposed to enable the debenture holders to realise the agreed return of 18.5% from the equity shares resulting from such conversion. CCDs are compulsorily convertible into equity shares in an initial public offer (IPO). In the event the Company has not filed a Draft Red Herring Prospectus for QIPO with the Securities and Exchange Board of India on or before 31 May 2017, the debenture holders have various exit options including 14% per annum coupon and put option on promoters at an agreed return. The coupon in that case is payable as per the terms of underlying agreement.

b) **Terms and conditions of issue and redemption of Non-Convertible Debentures (NCDs) are as under:**

i) Issued to RBL Bank Limited as at 30 June 2016

No. of NCDs	Date of issue	Face value (₹)	Paid-up value (₹)
2,000	01 December 2015	1,000,000	1,000,000

Issued to RBL Bank Limited as at 31 December 2015

No. of NCDs	Date of issue	Face value (₹)	Paid-up value (₹)
2,000	1 December 2015	10,00,000	1,00,000

The Rated Secured Listed Redeemable Rupee Denominated NCD (2000) are redeemable at par in 5 years from the deemed date of allotment and carries a coupon rate of State Bank of India (SBI) base rate plus 60 basis points. The NCDs are redeemable 30%, 30% and 40% at the end of year third, fourth and fifth year unless redeemed earlier. These NCDs are secured by way of first pari-passu charge on the specified fixed assets of the parent Company to the extent of 1.25 times of NCDs outstanding.

Details of utilisation	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2016	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Balance at the beginning of the reporting period/ year	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds received	1,800	-	200.00	-	-	-
Amount utilised till end of the reporting period/ year	1,800	-	200.00	-	-	-
Unutilised amount at the end of reporting period/ year	-	-	-	-	-	-

ii) Issued to AION Investments II Singapore PTE Ltd

No. of debentures	Date of issue	Face Value (₹)	Paid-up (₹)
300	30 September 2015	1,00,00,000	1,00,00,000

Non-Convertible Debentures (NCDs) shall be rated unsecured and carry a coupon rate of 14% for the first eighteen months and 17% thereafter. NCDs are redeemable by the Company on the tenth anniversary from the date of allotment ('Final Redemption Date'). The Company and its affiliates (as defined in the underlying agreement) have right to redeem the NCDs, prior to the Final Redemption Date, under the circumstances and subject to the conditions stated in the underlying agreement.

Details of utilisation	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2016	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Gross proceeds received from the issue of NCDs	-	-	3,000.00	-	-	-
Amount utilised till year end	-	-	3,000.00	-	-	-
Unutilised amount at the end of reporting period/year	-	-	-	-	-	-

- c) (i) Loan outstanding in year ended 31 December 2014 is carrying rate of interest of 12%. The loan is repayable out of fresh securities proceeds, as per terms of agreement.
- (ii) Loan outstanding in period ended 30 June 2016 is interest free and repayable as per terms of the respective agreements. Repayment schedule is subject to discharge of bank loan and other loans taken from Arctic International Private limited and Anixa Holding Limited prior to this loan, if the bank loan and first loan from Promoters repaid earlier by the respective subsidiary company, then the repayment of loan may start earlier.
- d) Deferred value added tax is repayable in 33 quarterly instalments of ₹52.50 millions and single quarterly instalment of ₹51.59 millions starting from July 2013 to October 2021. Deferred value added tax and Deferred excise at Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited is repayable in instalments started in October 2015 and will be spread over five years. These loans are interest free.
- e) **Details of sanctioned amount, rate of interest, repayment schedule, tenure of loan, pre-payments, penalty and security details in respect of Rupee term loans from banks and financial institution as at 30 June 2016:**

**Varun Beverages Limited (Parent Company)**

(Amounts in Million)

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
IDBI Bank Limited Term Loan-I	Indian Rupees	800.00	11.25% p.a.	369.40	72	Four instalments of ₹80 million each due in May 2017, June 2017, May 2018 and June 2018 and one instalment of ₹ 49.40 million due in January 2019	1% of the amount prepaid. However, the Company shall have an option to pre-pay the entire or a part of the outstanding debt on the interest reset date (as per the terms of agreement) without pre-payment premium after giving 30 days notice provided the spread on the reset date (as per the terms of agreement) is higher than the existing spread.	Refer note a
IDBI Bank Limited Term Loan-II	Indian Rupees	800.00	11.25% p.a.	660.00	57	One instalment of ₹ 100 million due in July	1% of the amount prepaid. However, the Company shall have an option to	Refer note a

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
						2016 and four instalments of ₹ 140 million each due in June 2017, July 2017, June 2018 and July 2018	pre-pay the entire or a part of the outstanding debt on the interest reset date (as per the terms of agreement) without pre-payment premium after giving 30 days notice provided the spread on the reset date (as per the terms of agreement) is higher than the existing spread.	
Axis Bank Limited Term Loan-I	Indian Rupees	93.30	10.60% p.a.	12.69	62	Instalments of ₹ 6.08 million due in July 2016 and ₹ 6.61 million due in October 2016	At the date of interest reset (as per the terms of agreement), the Company will have the option to pre-pay the loan if the reset interest rate is not acceptable. Similarly, the bank will have the option to recall the loan on interest reset date. In such case, no pre-payment penalty will be levied .	Refer note a
Axis Bank Limited Term Loan-II	Indian Rupees	800.00	10.60% p.a.	560.00	75	One instalment of ₹ 80 million due in July 2016 and four instalments of ₹ 120 millions each due in June 2017, July 2017, June 2018 and July 2018	At the date of interest reset (as per the terms of agreement), the Company will have the option to pre-pay the loan if the reset interest rate is not acceptable. Similarly, the bank will have the option to recall the loan on interest reset date. In such case, no pre-payment penalty will be levied .	Refer note a
Axis Bank Limited	Indian	1,000.00	9.95%	573.00	75	Four instalments of	Nil prepayment charges.	Refer

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
Term Loan-III	Rupees		p.a.			₹ 50 million each due in May 2017, June 2017, May 2018 and June 2018, two instalments of ₹ 75 million each due in May 2019 and June 2019, four instalments of ₹ 100 million each due in May 2020, June 2020, May 2021 and June 2021, and two instalments of ₹ 125 million each due in May 2022 and June 2022	However, the Company shall have an option to pre-pay the entire outstanding debt on the interest reset date (as per the terms of agreement) without pre-payment premium after giving 15 days notice within 30 days after the interest reset date.	note b
IndusInd Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	1,000.00	11.10% p.a.	825.00	64	One instalment of ₹ 50 million due in July 2016, six instalments of ₹ 75 millions each due in May 2017, June 2017, July 2017, May 2018, June 2018, July 2018, one instalment of ₹ 125 millions due in May 2019 and two instalments of ₹ 100 millions each due in June 2019 and July 2019	Pre-payment of loans by the Company, will be on such terms as may be agreed to by the bank. However, no premium shall be payable if the pre-payment is effected at the instance of the bank.	Refer note a
HDFC Bank Limited - Term Loan I	Indian Rupees	500.00	11.15% p.a.	350.00	68	Seven instalments of ₹ 50 millions each due in July 2016, June 2017, July 2017,	No prepayment penalty shall be charged if the amounts are prepaid on interest reset date on	Refer note a

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
						June 2018, July 2018, June 2019 and July 2019	annual basis.	
HDFC Bank Limited - Term Loan II	Indian Rupees	360.00	10.70% p.a.	360.00	41	Instalments of ₹ 20 millions due in August 2017, ₹ 113.29 millions in June 2018, ₹ 113.36 millions in July 2018 and ₹ 113.36 millions in August 2018	No prepayment penalty shall be charged if the amounts are prepaid on interest reset date on annual basis.	Refer note a
HDFC Bank Limited - Term Loan III	Indian Rupees	1,000.00	10.70% p.a.	825.00	40	Instalment of ₹ 125 million due in July 2016, four instalments of ₹ 175 million each due in June 2017, July 2017, June 2018 and July 2018	No prepayment penalty shall be charged if the amounts are prepaid on interest reset date on annual basis.	Refer note a
HDFC Bank Limited - Term Loan IV	Indian Rupees	1,200.00	9.95% p.a.	1,200.00	76	Four instalments of ₹ 75 million each due in May 2017, June 2017, May 2018 and June 2018, four instalments of ₹ 100 million each due in May 2019, June 2019, May 2020 and June 2020, and four instalments of ₹ 125 million each due in May 2021, June 2021, May 2022 and June 2022.	Additional interest of 3% over the interest rate on the amount overdue/delayed.	Refer note c
RBL Bank Limited -	Indian	800.00	11.25%	320.00	55	Instalments of ₹ 53.32	Prepayment allowed without	Refer

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
Term Loan I	Rupees		p.a.			millions due in June 2017, ₹ 53.34 millions in July 2017, ₹ 53.34 millions in August 2017, ₹ 53.32 millions in June 2018, ₹ 53.34 millions in July 2018 and ₹ 53.34 millions in August 2018	penalty on pricing reset dates and on infusion of funds by private equity/ Initial Public Offering/ any other liquidity event. Otherwise, pre-payment penalty of 2% will be chargeable.	note a
RBL Bank Limited - Term Loan II	Indian Rupees	1,000.00	11.15% p.a.	920.00	66	Two instalments of ₹ 60 millions each due in June 2017 and July 2017, two instalments of ₹ 80 millions each due in June 2018 and July 2018 and four instalments of ₹ 160 millions each due in June 2019, July 2019, June 2020 and July 2020	Prepayment allowed without penalty on pricing reset dates and on infusion of funds by private equity/ Initial Public Offering/ any other liquidity event. Otherwise, pre-payment penalty of 2% will be chargeable.	Refer note a
Housing Development Finance Corporation Limited	Indian Rupees	1,250.00	11.15% p.a.	1,150.00	68	Instalment of ₹ 50 million due in July 2016, two instalments of ₹ 100 millions each due in June 2017 and July 2017, two instalments of ₹ 200 millions each due in June 2018 and July 2018 and two instalments of ₹ 250 millions each due in June 2019 and July 2019	The Company has the right to pre-pay the outstanding principle of the loan in part or in full, at the end of every 12 months from the date of first disbursement of the loan without any prepayment charges subject to 30 days advance notice to Housing Development Finance Limited (HDFC). Prepayments on other dates shall be governed by the HDFC's prevailing	Refer note a

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
							policy.	
DBS Bank Limited - ECB loan in USD	USD	20.00	LIBOR + 1.40% p.a.	12.50	84	Five instalments of USD 2.50 millions each due in August 2016, May 2017, August 2017, May 2018 and August 2018	No prepayment penalty shall be charged if the amounts are prepaid on interest reset dates. Interest to be reset on quarterly basis.	Refer note a

Notes:

- First Pari-passu charge on entire movable and immovable fixed assets of the Company's units located at Bhiwadi, Alwar, Jodhpur, Jaipur, Greater Noida Unit-I, Kolkata, Nuh, Kosi kalan, Greater Noida Unit-II, Goa, Guwahati Unit -I and Guwahati Unit-II and movable assets in the name of the Company at head office, Gurugram (excluding the assets exclusively charged to other lenders).
- First pari-passu charge on entire movable and immovable fixed assets of the Company's units located at Bhiwadi, Alwar, Jodhpur, Jaipur, Greater Noida Unit-I, Kolkata, Nuh, Kosi kalan, Greater Noida Unit-II, Goa, Guwahati Unit -I, Guwahati Unit-II, Satharia, Panipat, Bazpur and Jainpur, the new unit acquired from co-packager at Phillaur and another unit being acquired from co-packager at Satharia and movable assets in the name of the Company at head office, Gurugram (excluding the assets exclusively charged to other lenders).
- First pari-passu charge on movable and immovable fixed assets of Company's units located at Satharia, Panipat, Bazpur and Jainpur.

**e) Details of sanctioned amount, rate of interest, repayment schedule, tenure of loan, pre-payments, penalty and security details in respect of Rupee term loans from banks and financial institution as at 30 June 2016:**

**Varun Beverages Limited (Parent Company)**

*(Amounts in Million)*

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of loans	Security
Axis Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	124.79	9.38% - 10.26%	108.76	48	Refer note i	Refer note ii
HDFC Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	185.30	9.35% - 10.25%	68.81	47-59	Refer note i	Refer note ii
ICICI Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	27.96	10.04% - 10.33%	19.12	47-48	Refer note i	Refer note ii
Ford Credit India Private Limited	Indian Rupees	0.91	8.99%	0.79	48	Refer note i	Refer note ii

Notes:

- Repayable in equal monthly instalments as per loan repayment schedules.
- Vehicle loans are secured against respective asset financed.



**Varun Beverages Morocco SA**

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
Attijariwafa Bank	MAD	82.50	5.5% p.a.	18.54	72	Two instalments of around 4 millions repayable in 2016. The Balance repayable in 2017.	NA	Refer note 1
Banque Centrale Populaire	MAD	82.50	5.65% p.a.	8.25	63	Single instalment of MAD 8.25 million due in June, 2016. (paid subsequently)	NA	Refer note 2

Notes:

1. First charge on pledge of land and construction amounting to MAD 50 million, assignment in insurance policy amounting to MAD 65 million and second charge on the assets of the Company amounting to MAD 65 million pari passu with the other bank for the credit line.
2. First charge on pledge of land and construction amounting to MAD 100 million, assignment in insurance policy amounting to MAD 65 million and second charge on the assets of the Company amounting to MAD 65 million pari passu with the other bank for the credit line.

**Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited**

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
Hatton National Bank ('HNB')	LKR	150.00	AWPLR+2%	32.50	72	Thirteen instalments of LKR 2.5 millions each from July 2016 to July 2017	Pre payment of the loan will subject to fee of 3% of the outstanding balance if settled within first two years from disbursement and 2% of the loan outstanding thereafter	Refer note 1
Hatton National Bank	LKR	100.00	AWPLR+2%	63.60	36	Twenty two instalments of LKR 2.8 millions each from July 2016 to April 2018 and LKR 2 millions in May 2018	Pre payment of the loan will subject to fee of 3% of the outstanding balance if settled within first two years from disbursement and 2% of the loan outstanding thereafter	Refer note 2

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
Hatton National Bank	LKR	200.00	AWPLR+2%	33.00	72	Nine instalments of LKR 3.34 millions each from July 2016 to March 2017 and LKR 2.94 millions in April 2017	Pre payment of the loan will subject to fee of 3% of the outstanding balance if settled within first two years from disbursement and 2% of the loan outstanding thereafter	Refer note 3
People's Bank ('PB')	LKR	150.00	AWPLR+2%	47.50	72	Nineteen instalment of LKR 2.5 millions each from July 2016 to Jan 2018	Year1=5%, year 2=4%, year 3=3%, year 4=2%, year 5=1% from the outstanding balance of the loan	Refer note 4
People's Bank	LKR	200.00	AWPLR+2%	79.22	72	Twenty three instalments of LKR 3.335 millions each from July 2016 to May 2018 and LKR 2.51 millions In June 2018	Year1=5%, year 2=4%, year 3=3%, year 4=2%, year 5=1% from the outstanding balance of the loan	Refer note 5
National Development Bank	LKR	64.38	14%	46.72	60	Monthly EMIs, last due in September 2019	Year1=5%, year 2=4%, year 3=3%, year 4=2%, year 5=1% from the outstanding balance of the loan	Refer note 6
Standard Chartered Bank	USD	17.00	LIBOR+3.55%	7.10	72	Two instalments of USD 1.7 millions each in May and June 2017 and Two instalments of USD 1.85 millions each in May and	NA	Refer note 7

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
						June 2018.		
People's Leasing & Finance Plc	LKR	45.00	15%	31.07	48	Monthly EMIs, last due in January 2019	NA	Refer note 8
Melsta Regal Finance Ltd.	LKR	22.23	14%	16.39	36	Monthly EMIs, last due in July 2018	NA	Refer note 9
Melsta Regal Finance Ltd.	LKR	2.63	14%	2.01	36	Monthly EMIs, last due in September 2018	NA	Refer note 10
Sampath Bank	LKR	50.00	AWPLR+2.75%	39.58	48	Thirty Eight instalment of LKR 1.042 millions each from Feb 2016 to August 2019	NA	Refer note 11
Commercial Bank	LKR	100.00	AWPLR+2.5%	87.03	60	Forty Seven instalment of LKR 1.825 millions each from July 2016 to May 2020	NA	Refer note 12
People's Bank	LKR	75.00	AWPLR+3.5%	52.07	48	Twenty Four instalments of LKR 2.085 millions each from July 2016 to June 2018 and One instalment of LKR 2.025 millions in July 2018	If loan is settled within 1st year of the repayment tenure 2% will be charged from the loan outstanding, if settled within 2nd year of the repayment tenure 1% will be charged from the loan outstanding, no charges applicable after 2nd year.	Refer note 13
Hatton National Bank	LKR	100.00	AWPLR+2.75%	93.32	60	Fifty six instalments of LKR 1.667 million	The Loan is subject to a pre payment fee of 3% of	Refer note 14

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
						each from July 2016 to February 2021.	outstanding balance if settled within the 1st two years from disbursement and 2% of the loan outstanding thereafter.	
Nation Trust Bank	LKR	5.26	13%	5.20	60	Monthly EMIs, last due in May 2021	NA	Refer note 15
Nation Trust Bank	LKR	2.30	13%	2.28	60	Monthly EMIs, last due in May 2021	NA	Refer note 15

Notes:

- Existing secondary concurrent mortgage bond for LKR 400 millions (HNB and PB LKR 200 millions each) over immovable property and plant and machinery at Embulgama, Ranala and corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Limited.
- Existing secondary concurrent mortgage bond for LKR 400 millions over immovable property and plant and machinery in Ranala.
- Existing secondary concurrent mortgage bond for LKR 400 millions (HNB and PB LKR 200 millions each) over immovable property and plant and machinery at Embulgama, Ranala and corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Limited.
- Concurrent mortgage over movable fixed assets, empties, shells and other assets and corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Limited.
- Secondary concurrent mortgage over property, plant and machinery at Embulgama, Ranala and corporate guarantee from Varun Beverages Limited.
- Primary mortgage over vehicles and further secured by personal guarantee of director of VBL Lanka.
- Charge on imported plant and machinery and corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Limited.
- Secured against respective motor vehicles financed.
- Mortgage over Husky 1112200 48 Cavity Compete G-Line Cold Half 13-5g Injection Mould.
- Mortgage over Husky 1112201 48 Cavity Core Conversion 14.7g Injection Mould.
- Loan Agreement for LKR 50 millions and corporate guarantee from Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited for LKR 50 millions on behalf of its subsidiary "Ole".
- Corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited for LKR 125 millions on behalf of its subsidiary "Ole".
- Mortgage over property at no 140, Low Level Road, Embulgama, Ranala.
- Corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited for LKR 100 millions on behalf of its subsidiary "Ole".
- Secured against respective motor vehicles financed.

**Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited**
*(Amounts in Million)*

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
NMB Bank Limited	USD	3.50	7.00 % p.a.	3.50	198	One Hundred Eighty instalments of USD 0.03 millions each starting from June 2017 to June 2032 inclusive of interest.	NA	Mortgage of industrial property located at 1824 Ardbennie Township, Harare

**Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada**
*(Amounts in Million)*

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
African Banking Corporation Term loan -I	MZN	29.64	17.75%	28.46	48	Twenty Six instalments of MZN 0.09 million each starting from 09 September 2014 and ending on 09 September 2018 and one instalment of MZN 25.67 million on September 2018.	NA	Refer note 1
African Banking Corporation Term loan -I	MZN	2.36	17.75%	1.43	48	Twenty Six instalments of MZN 0.05 million starting from 29 September 2014 and ending on 29 August 2018.	NA	Refer note 1
African Banking Corporation Term loan -I	MZN	19.58	17.75%	19.58	36	Thirty Six monthly instalments starting from 30 July 2016 and ending on 30 June 2019.	NA	Refer note 2
African Banking Corporation - Vehicle loan	MZN	15.00	17.75%	9.20	60	Monthly EMIs, last due in March 2020.	NA	Refer note 3

Notes:

1. Hypothecation of plant and machinery of 60 Million MZN.
2. Hypothecation of inventories and trade receivables.
3. Secured against respective motor vehicles financed.

**Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited**
*(Amounts in Million)*

Name of lender	Currency of loan	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
Zambia National Commercial Bank Plc	USD	12.00	LIBOR + 4.75%	1.67	53	Repayable in sixteen quarterly instalments after one year grace period from date of drawdown which commenced on 30 June 2012.	NA	Refer note 1
Indo Zambia Bank	ZMW	19.80	5.75% above Bank of Zambia policy rate.	16.33	45	In residual forty five numbers of equated monthly instalments.	NA	Refer note 2
Barclays Bank Zambia Plc	ZMW	13.10	3.00% above Bank of Zambia policy rate.	10.92	40	Forty Eight instalments of ZMW 0.27 million payable monthly commencing one month after the first draw down of the facility.	NA	Refer note 3
Access Bank (Zambia) Limited	ZMW	6.00	30.50%	4.37	36	Repayable in equal monthly instalments as per loan repayment schedules.	NA	Refer note 4
First National Bank Zambia Limited	ZMW	5.00	30%	3.46	36	Repayable in equal monthly instalments as per loan repayment schedules.	NA	Refer note 5

Notes:

1. Details of securities are as under:

- i). First legal mortgage securing the sum of USD 15 million plus interest over the beverage factory at Stand No. 37426, Mungwi Road Lusaka in the name of Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited valued at USD 37.37 million. Charge over Stand No. 37426 Lusaka where the secure the sum of US Dollar 15 million plus interest. Further legal charge for US Dollars and ZMW 3 million over Stand No. 37426, Lusaka.
- ii). Further charge for US\$ 2.0 million and ZMW 3.0 million on stand No. 37426 Mungwi Road, Lusaka.
- iii). Fixed and Floating Debenture over all Company assets including, but not limited to stock, debtors, motor vehicles, plant, equipment and machinery to secure the sum of USD 15 million plus interest.
- iv). Loan Subordination Agreement for the loans from related companies.
- v). Letter of undertaking from the major shareholders, Arctic International Private Limited (under Mauritius Law), committing to fund any cash flow deficit to cover borrower's operation and loan repayments plus interest to the bank.
- vi). Personal Guarantee (under Indian Law) from Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria.

2. Details of securities are as under:
  - i) Fixed and floating debenture over all Company assets including but not limited to plant, machinery, inventories, receivables to be shared on pari passu basis with ZANACO.
  - ii). Legal mortgage over manufacturing facility premises situated at Stand No.37426, Mungwi Road Lusaka to be shared on pari passu basis with Zambia National Commercial Bank ( ZANACO).
  - iii) Loan subordination agreement for loans from group/parent companies.
  - iv) Letter of undertaking from the major shareholders, Arctic International Private Limited (under Mauritius Law), committing to fund any cash flow deficit to cover Company's operations and loan repayments plus interest to the bank.
  - v). Personal Guarantee (under Indian Law) from Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria.
3. Details of securities are as under:
  - i) The bank has received from the borrower, in form and substance satisfactory to it, the New Security listed Part B of Schedule 1 of the Commercial Terms dully executed by the relevant parties together with all such documents relating to them as the Bank requires.
  - ii) The borrower has paid all Ground Rent, Rates and the statutory impositions due and payable on all property that is required as security for the facility.
  - iii). Personal Guarantee (under Indian Law) from Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria.
4. Security charged on trucks
5. Secured against respective motor vehicles financed.

Personal guarantees provided by Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria for above loans aggregate to ₹ 959.02 (June 2015: ₹ Nil; 2015: ₹ Nil; 2014: ₹ 159.53 million; 2013: ₹ 343.86 million; 2012: ₹ 419.17 million).

- f) Finance lease obligations from others are repayable generally over a period of three to five years as per the terms of the respective agreements. These loans are secured against respective assets financed.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF DEFERRED TAX ASSETS/LIABILITIES (NET)**
**Annexure 11**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>						
Timing difference on fixed assets (depreciation and amortisation)	2,795.32	1,996.60	2,303.54	1,671.44	1,312.03	933.33
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>						
Unabsorbed depreciation and carry forward losses	96.30	79.08	446.07	659.15	563.12	143.73
Provision for bad and doubtful debts	55.43	48.51	50.30	44.39	28.35	16.46
Provision for bonus	-	9.02	13.03	2.46	2.78	2.28
Foreign currency monetary item translation difference account	62.70	44.52	64.95	36.24	46.67	6.03
Lease equalisation reserve	1.46	0.25	0.66	-	-	-
Provision for retirement benefits	248.98	172.63	188.32	105.55	54.62	40.32
Other expenses allowable on payment basis	67.14	53.60	55.78	45.53	16.24	13.22
	532.01	407.61	819.11	893.32	711.78	222.04
<b>Deferred taxes liabilities/(assets), net*</b>	<b>2,263.31</b>	<b>1,588.99</b>	<b>1,484.43</b>	<b>778.12</b>	<b>600.25</b>	<b>711.29</b>
<b>*After setting off deferred tax assets amounting</b>	<b>28.40</b>	<b>28.70</b>	<b>27.09</b>	<b>33.72</b>	<b>37.98</b>	<b>13.42</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED****RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OTHER LONG-TERM LIABILITIES****Annexure 12***(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Capital creditors	3,040.42	6,252.10	6,252.10	-	190.77	218.12
Statutory dues payable under dispute	110.74	110.74	110.74	110.74	123.43	133.98
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,151.16</b>	<b>6,362.84</b>	<b>6,362.84</b>	<b>110.74</b>	<b>314.20</b>	<b>352.10</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED****RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF LONG-TERM PROVISION****Annexure 13***(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Provision for employee benefits						
Gratuity [Refer Annexure 17 (a)]	385.42	316.25	328.38	188.18	127.20	91.31
Compensated absences [Refer Annexure 17 (b)]	126.88	99.24	111.62	70.93	48.79	47.11
Liability for foreign currency derivative contract	20.31	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>532.61</b>	<b>415.49</b>	<b>440.00</b>	<b>259.11</b>	<b>175.99</b>	<b>138.42</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF SHORT-TERM BORROWINGS**
**Annexure 14**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Loans repayable on demand from:						
A body corporate (unsecured)	392.34**	-	-	700.00*	-	-
Others (unsecured)	7.14	-				
Working capital facilities						
-From banks (secured) [refer note b below]	2,116.28	2,060.67	2,207.46	4,302.41	3,376.49	3,384.40
-From others (unsecured)	140.19	-	258.19	82.76	-	-
-From financial institution (secured) [refer note b below]	48.21	73.00	58.47	-	-	-
-From banks (unsecured) [refer note a below]	300.00	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,004.16</b>	<b>2,133.67</b>	<b>2,524.12</b>	<b>5,085.17</b>	<b>3,376.49</b>	<b>3,384.40</b>

\* Loan repayable on demand from a body corporate has an interest rate of 12% per annum.

\*\* Loan repayable on demand from body corporates and others at Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited are interest free.

a) Short-term loan from a bank is unsecured and carries an interest rate of 8.50% per annum.

b) **Details of sanctioned amount, rate of interest, repayment schedule, tenure of loan, pre-payments, penalty and security details in respect of short term loans from banks and financial institution as 30 June 2016:**

**Varun Beverages Limited (Parent Company)**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Name of bank	Currency	Type of Facility	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Repayment schedule of loans	Prepayment and penalty	Security
Standard Chartered Bank	Indian Rupees	Overdraft	250.00	9.85% p.a.	-	On demand	NA	Refer note a
IDBI Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	Cash credit (CC)	350.00	11.50% p.a.	128.93	On demand	NA	Refer note a
Axis Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	Cash credit (CC)	260.00	10.95% p.a.	-	On demand	NA	Refer note a
Kotak Mahindra Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	Cash credit (CC) / Working capital demand loan (WCDL)	225.00	10.75% p.a.	-	CC: On demand, WCDL : Maximum tenor 180 days	NA	Refer note a
IndusInd Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	Cash credit (CC) / Working capital demand loan (WCDL)	850.00	10.60% p.a.	-	CC: On demand, WCDL : Maximum tenor 180 days	NA	Refer note a
IndusInd Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	Short term loans (STL)	100.00	At agreed rates	-	On due dates	NA	Refer note a
HDFC Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	Cash credit (CC)	700.00	11.10% p.a.	4.30	On demand	NA	Refer note a

Name of bank	Currency	Type of Facility	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Repayment schedule of loans	Prepayment and penalty	Security
HDFC Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	Short term loans (STL)	350.00	At agreed rate	-	Maximum tenor : 180 days	NA	Refer note a
Yes Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	Cash credit (CC) / Working capital demand loan (WCDL)	450.00	11.25% p.a.	-	CC: On demand, WCDL : Maximum tenor 180 days	NA	Refer note a
ICICI Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	Cash credit (CC) / Working capital demand loan (WCDL)	100.00	11.35% p.a.	-	CC: On demand, WCDL : Maximum tenor 180 days	NA	Refer note a
DBS Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	Cash credit (CC) / Working capital demand loan (WCDL)	200.00	10.70% p.a.	-	CC: On demand, WCDL : Maximum tenor 180 days	NA	Refer note a
RBL Bank Limited	Indian Rupees	Cash credit (CC) / Working capital demand loan (WCDL)	200.00	11.25% p.a.	-	CC: On demand, WCDL : Maximum tenor 180 days	NA	Refer note a

Notes:

- a) Working capital facilities from banks are secured by first charge on entire current assets of the Company ranking pari passu amongst the banks and second charge on the movable and immovable assets of the Company pertaining to specific manufacturing units. Further, short term loans are also secured by way of second charge on the movable and immovable assets of the Company pertaining to specific manufacturing units.

#### Varun Beverages Morocco SA

Name of bank	Currency	Type of Facility	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Repayment schedule of loans	Prepayment and penalty	Security
Attijariwafa Bank	MAD	Cash credit	25.00	5.27%	31.12	On demand	NA	Refer note 1
Banque Centrale Populaire	MAD	Cash credit	30.00	5.27%	27.02	On demand	NA	Refer note 2

Notes:

- First charge on pledge of land and construction amounting to MAD 50 millions, assignment in insurance policy amounting to MAD 65 million, second charge on the assets of VBL Morocco amounting to MAD 65 million ranking pari passu with the other bank for the credit Line.
- First charge on pledge of land and construction amounting to MAD 100 million, assignment in insurance policy amounting to MAD 65 million, second charge on the assets of VBL Morocco amounting to MAD 65 million ranking pari passu with the other bank for the credit Line.

**Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited**

Name of bank and financial institution	Currency	Type of Facility	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Repayment schedule of loans	Prepayment and penalty	Security
People's Bank	LKR	Short term loan	50.00	AWPLR+2.5%	33.70	Maximum Period 180 days	NA	Refer note 1
Hatton National Bank	LKR	Short term loan	50.00	AWPLR+3.25%	49.96	Maximum Period 120 days	NA	Refer note 2
Standard Chartered Bank	LKR	Short term loan	430.00	SLIBOR+1.5%	70.00	Maximum Period 120 days	NA	Refer note 3
Standard Chartered Bank	LKR	Overdraft	280.00	SLIBOR+1.5%	288.40	On demand	NA	Refer note 3
People's Bank	LKR	Overdraft	50.00	AWPLR+2.5%	44.73	On demand	NA	Refer note 4
Hatton National Bank	LKR	Overdraft	50.00	AWPLR+3.25%	56.83	On demand	NA	Refer note 5
Nation Development Bank	LKR	Overdraft	10.00	13.00%	4.97	On demand	NA	Refer note 6
Softlogic Finance	LKR	Short term loan	25.00	10.00%	-	-	NA	Refer note 7
Softlogic Finance	LKR	Short term loan	53.00	8.76%	20.61	18 months	NA	Refer note 7
People's Bank	LKR	Short term loan	220.00	AWPLR+3%	228.49	Maximum Period 120 days	NA	Refer note 8
Hatton National Bank	LKR	Short term loan	220.00	AWPLR+3%	220.00	Maximum Period 90 days	NA	Refer note 9
Nation Development Bank	LKR	Short term loan	140.00	13.00%	143.24	Maximum Period 90 days	NA	Refer note 10
Sampath Bank	LKR	Short term loan	50.00	AWPLR+2.75%	34.34	Maximum Period 120 days	NA	Refer note 11
Orient Finance PLC	LKR	Short term loan	25.00	14.00%	25.00	Maximum Period 90 days	NA	Refer note 12
Orient Finance PLC	LKR	Short term loan	15.00	11.75%	11.00	Maximum Period 90 days	NA	Refer note 12
Orient Finance PLC	LKR	Short term loan	50.00	11.75%	50.00	Maximum Period 90 days	NA	Refer note 12
People's Bank	LKR	Overdraft	55.00	AWPLR+3%	47.31	On demand	NA	Refer note 13
Commercial Bank	LKR	Overdraft	25.00	AWPLR+2.5%	24.86	On demand	NA	Refer note 14
Sampath Bank	LKR	Overdraft	100.00	AWPLR+2.75%	100.27	On demand	NA	Refer note 15
Hatton National Bank	LKR	Overdraft	105.00	AWPLR+3%	91.69	On demand	NA	Refer note 16

Notes:

1. Corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Limited.
2. Documents of title of goods and corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Limited.
3. Primary concurrent mortgage over stocks and receivables of Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited and Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited for LKR 450 millions and corporate guarantee from Varun Beverages Limited for LKR 260 millions.
4. Corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Limited.
5. Corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Limited.
6. Primary mortgage stocks and book debts of Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited and Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited for LKR 150 millions, personal guarantee of Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria.
7. Mortgage of machinery worth LKR 90 millions and corporate guarantee from Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited on behalf of its subsidiary "Ole".
8. Concurrent mortgage over land and building , plant and machinery for LKR 200 millions at no 140,Low Level Road , Embulgama, Ranala, concurrent charge over moveable fixed assets and other assets (empties and shells) for LKR 150 millions and corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Limited.
9. Concurrent mortgage bond for LKR 367 millions on property, immovable plant and machinery at no 140, Low Level Road, Embulgama, Ranala and existing registered primary floating mortgage bond over stocks and debtors for LKR 100 millions and corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Limited.
10. Primary mortgage over stocks and book debts of Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited and Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited for LKR 150 millions.
11. Short-term import loan agreement for LKR 50 millions, hypothecation bond over stock and book debts for LKR 100 millions, corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited for LKR 100 millions on behalf of its subsidiary "Ole".
12. Secured against title documents of saloon cars and invoice factoring.
13. Concurrent mortgage with Hatton National Bank over land and building, plant and machinery and empty bottles at No 140, Low Level Road, Embulgama, Ranala and corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Limited.
14. Corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited for LKR 125 millions on behalf of its subsidiary "Ole".
15. Short-term import loan agreement for LKR 100 millions, hypothecation bond over stock and book debts for LKR 100 millions, corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited for LKR 100 millions on behalf of its subsidiary "Ole".
16. Pari passu charge on the immovable plant and machinery, property at no 140, Low Level Road, Embulgama, Ranala 6, existing registered primary floating mortgage bond over stocks and debtors for LKR 100 millions, corporate guarantee of Varun Beverages Limited.

**Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited**

Name of bank	Currency	Type of facility	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Repayment schedule of loans	Prepayment and penalty	Security
Standard Chartered Bank	Nepalese Rupees	Overdraft	20.00	7.25% p.a.	3.42	On demand	NA	Refer note 1 and 3
Standard Chartered Bank	Nepalese Rupees	Short Term Loan	480.00	6.50% p.a.	-	Revolving, maximum tenor 90 days	NA	Refer note 2 and 3
Everest Bank Limited	Nepalese Rupees	Overdraft	150.00	6.00% p.a.	20.27	On demand	NA	Refer note 1 and 3

Name of bank	Currency	Type of facility	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Repayment schedule of loans	Prepayment and penalty	Security
Everest Bank Limited	Nepalese Rupees	Short Term Loan	250.00	5.50%p.a	150.00	Revolving, maximum tenor 90 days	NA	Refer note 2 and 3
Everest Bank Limited	Nepalese Rupees	Short Term Loan	250.00	5.50%p.a	250.00	Revolving, maximum tenor 90 days	NA	Refer note 2 and 3
Nepal Investment Bank Limited	Nepalese Rupees	Overdraft	58.00	7.00% p.a.	-	On demand	NA	Refer note 1
Nepal Investment Bank Limited	Nepalese Rupees	Short Term Loan	300.00	5.65 %p.a	-	Revolving, maximum tenor 90 days	NA	Refer note 2
Nabil Bank Limited	Nepalese Rupees	Overdraft	200.00	7.00% p.a.	66.43	On demand	NA	Refer note 1 and 3
Nabil Bank Limited	Nepalese Rupees	Short Term Loan	300.00	6.00 % p.a	-	Revolving, maximum tenor 90 days	NA	Refer note 2 and 3
NMB Bank Limited	Nepalese Rupees	Overdraft	10.00	6.50% p.a.	-	On demand	NA	Refer note 1
NMB Bank Limited	Nepalese Rupees	Short Term Loan	80.00	6.00% p.a.	80.00	Revolving, maximum tenor 90 days	NA	Refer note 2

Notes:

1. Secured by first charge on entire current assets of VBL Nepal ranking pari passu amongst banks and second charge on its movable and immovable assets.
2. Secured by second charge on the movable and immovable assets of VBL Nepal pertaining to specific unit.
3. These are further secured by personal guarantee of Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria.

#### **Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited**

Name of bank	Currency	Type of facility	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	As at 30 June 2016	Repayment schedule of loans	Prepayment and penalty	Security
Zambia National Commercial Bank Plc	USD	Overdraft	3.00	LIBOR + 6%	2.95	On demand	NA	Refer Annexure 10 (e)
Zambia National Commercial Bank Plc	ZMW	Overdraft	3.00	Bank of Zambia Policy rate + 7%	1.75	On demand	NA	Refer Annexure 10 (e)
Indo Zambia Bank	ZMW	Overdraft	12.00	Bank of Zambia Policy rate + 7.75%	11.46	On demand	NA	Refer Annexure 10 (e)

Personal guarantees provided by Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria for above loans aggregate to ₹ 1,408.34 million (June 2015: ₹ 1623.36 million; 2015: ₹ 1,620.80 million; 2014: ₹ 1,626.12 million; 2013: ₹ 1,079.19 million; 2012: ₹ 931.52 million).

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED****RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF TRADE PAYABLES****Annexure 15***(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Trade payable						
Total outstanding dues to micro enterprises and small enterprises (Refer Note 7 of Annexure 5)	6.74	1.23	1.44	0.63	4.05	3.74
Total outstanding dues of creditors other than micro enterprises and small enterprises	3,290.50	4,319.24	1,844.11	1,805.69	1,387.76	902.87
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,297.24</b>	<b>4,320.47</b>	<b>1,845.55</b>	<b>1,806.32</b>	<b>1,391.81</b>	<b>906.61</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES**
**Annexure 16**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Current maturities of long-term debt (Refer Annexure 10)	3,232.23	2,584.20	2,454.14	2,765.60	2,988.11	2,389.64
Interest accrued but not due on borrowings	383.62	50.52	148.40	69.88	114.22	60.67
Advances from customers and others	1,259.41	274.39	605.57	179.24	203.01	113.44
Capital creditors	3,555.59	3,200.02	3,292.69	439.36	356.12	1,159.31
Security deposits	1,865.12	2,422.34	1,472.29	853.67	726.10	567.48
Employee related payables	284.46	195.77	147.87	108.98	96.34	77.60
Guarantee commission payable	-	-	-	80.00	-	-
Lease equalisation reserve	3.78	0.71	1.92	-	-	-
Share issue expenses payable	16.39	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory dues payable	1,806.52	1,479.42	675.04	470.73	344.64	264.45
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,407.12</b>	<b>10,207.37</b>	<b>8,797.92</b>	<b>4,967.46</b>	<b>4,828.54</b>	<b>4,632.59</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF SHORT-TERM PROVISIONS**
**Annexure 17**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Provision for employee benefits						
-Gratuity	57.60	69.43	86.76	30.95	26.09	17.19
-Compensated absences	63.68	44.68	50.27	38.87	20.36	11.40
Provision for income tax, net of advance taxes amounting to ₹ 271.03 (30 June 2015: ₹ 118.86; 2015: ₹ 234.32; 2014: ₹ 97.22; 2013: ₹ 17.85; 2012: ₹ 70.43)	660.02	619.04	237.37	106.46	11.67	36.30
Provision for tax on proposed dividend subsidiary	-	-	-	-	4.76	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>781.30</b>	<b>733.15</b>	<b>374.40</b>	<b>176.28</b>	<b>62.88</b>	<b>64.89</b>
<b>(a) Provision for gratuity</b>						
The following table sets out the status of the plan for gratuity and the reconciliation of opening and closing balances of the present value of the defined benefit obligation:						
<b>Reconciliation of opening and closing balances of the present value obligations</b>						
Obligations at the beginning of the period/year	421.28	225.51	225.51	160.91	115.45	85.31
Amalgamation adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	17.33
Acquired from subsidiaries	2.21	-	-	-	-	-
Current service cost	32.34	46.86	55.94	30.07	22.37	17.36
Past service cost	-	93.00	97.13	-	-	-
Interest cost	16.03	8.29	16.57	12.37	8.73	7.89
Actuarial loss/(gain)	13.39	24.57	41.63	32.51	18.40	(1.61)
Benefits settled	(7.48)	(5.84)	(13.27)	(11.04)	(6.65)	(8.62)
Foreign exchange fluctuation	0.46	(1.05)	(2.23)	0.69	2.61	(2.21)
<b>Obligations at the end of the period/year</b>	<b>478.23</b>	<b>391.34</b>	<b>421.28</b>	<b>225.51</b>	<b>160.91</b>	<b>115.45</b>
<b>Changes in plan assets</b>						
Plan assets at the beginning of the period/year, at fair value	6.16	6.40	6.38	7.62	6.95	-
Amalgamation adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	7.36
Expected return on plan assets	0.27	0.29	0.59	0.70	0.64	0.67
Actuarial gain/(loss)	1.12	(0.09)	(0.08)	(0.20)	0.01	(0.09)
Contributions	29.90	0.00*	1.19	1.18	0.87	1.07
Benefits settled	(2.24)	(0.94)	(1.94)	(2.92)	(0.85)	(2.06)
<b>Plans assets at the end of the period/year, at fair value</b>	<b>35.21</b>	<b>5.66</b>	<b>6.14</b>	<b>6.38</b>	<b>7.62</b>	<b>6.95</b>
*Rounded off to nil						
<b>Reconciliation of present value of obligation and the fair value of plan</b>						

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>assets</b>						
Present value of obligation at the end of the period/year	478.23	391.34	421.28	225.51	160.91	115.45
Fair value of plan assets at the end of the period/year	35.21	5.66	6.14	6.38	7.62	6.95
Closing funded status	(443.02)	(385.68)	(415.14)	(219.13)	(153.29)	(108.50)
<b>Statement of profit and loss (restated)</b>						
Current Service cost	32.34	46.86	55.94	30.07	22.37	17.36
Past service cost	-	93.00	97.13	-	-	-
Interest cost	16.03	8.29	16.57	12.37	8.73	7.89
Expected return on plan assets	(0.27)	(0.29)	(0.59)	(0.70)	(0.64)	(0.67)
Actuarial loss/(gain)	12.27	24.66	41.71	32.71	18.39	(1.52)
<b>Net cost recognised</b>	<b>60.37</b>	<b>172.52</b>	<b>210.76</b>	<b>74.45</b>	<b>48.85</b>	<b>23.06</b>
<b>Assumptions used:</b>						
Discount rate	8-10%	8-10%	8-10%	8-10%	9-10%	8.10-11%
Estimated rate of return on plan assets	8.00%	8.00%	8.75%	9.15%	9.15%	9.15%
Salary increase	9-13%	9-13%	11-12%	9-13%	7-13%	5-15%
Withdrawal rate	3-11%	3-11%	3-11%	3-14%	3-16%	3-5%
Retirement age (years)	55-60	55-60	55-60	55-58	55-58	58
<b>Amount recognised in periods/previous years:</b>						
<b>Assets/Liabilities</b>	<b>30 June 2016</b>	<b>30 June 2015</b>	<b>31 December 2015</b>	<b>31 December 2014</b>	<b>31 December 2013</b>	<b>31 December 2012</b>
1) Present value of obligation	478.23	391.34	421.28	225.51	160.91	115.45
2) Fair value of plan assets	35.21	5.66	6.14	6.38	7.62	6.95
3) Net liability recognised in balance sheet	443.02	385.68	415.14	219.13	153.29	108.50
4) Experience adjustments on plan liabilities- (Loss)/Gain	(18.70)	(10.30)	65.05	1.50	4.63	0.20
5) Experience adjustments on plan assets- Gain/(Loss)	1.13	(0.09)	(0.07)	(0.20)	0.01	(0.09)
<b>Defined contribution plan:</b>						
Contribution to defined contribution plan, recognised as expense for the period/year's as under:						
Employer's contribution to provident funds and other funds	107.16	84.57	181.85	141.80	121.93	101.57

**(b) Provision for compensated absences**

The following table set out the status of the plan for Compensated absences and the reconciliation of opening and closing balances of the present value of the other long-term employee benefits:

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>Reconciliation of opening and closing balances of the present value obligations</b>						

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Obligations at the beginning of the period/year	161.89	109.80	109.80	69.15	58.51	42.53
Amalgamation adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	5.68
Acquired from subsidiaries	3.39	-	-	-	-	-
Current service cost	25.99	17.77	45.94	20.56	13.28	11.92
Past service cost	-	5.28	10.35	-	-	-
Interest cost	6.26	4.19	8.38	5.87	4.49	3.95
Actuarial loss/(gain)	2.18	11.12	(4.31)	21.18	(1.53)	0.79
Benefits settled	(8.92)	(4.24)	(8.27)	(6.96)	(5.64)	(6.30)
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(0.23)	-	-	-	0.04	(0.06)
<b>Obligations at the end of the period/year</b>	<b>190.56</b>	<b>143.92</b>	<b>161.89</b>	<b>109.80</b>	<b>69.15</b>	<b>58.51</b>
<b>Statement of profit and loss (restated)</b>						
Current Service cost	25.99	17.77	45.94	20.56	13.28	11.92
Past service cost	-	5.28	10.35	-	-	-
Interest cost	6.26	4.19	8.38	5.87	4.49	3.95
Actuarial loss/(gain)	2.18	11.12	(4.31)	21.18	(1.53)	0.79
<b>Net cost recognised</b>	<b>34.43</b>	<b>38.36</b>	<b>60.36</b>	<b>47.61</b>	<b>16.24</b>	<b>16.66</b>
<b>Assumptions used</b>						
Discount rate	8-10%	8-10%	8-10%	8-10%	9-10%	8.10-11%
Salary increase	9-13%	9-13%	11-12%	9-13%	7-13%	5-15%
Withdrawal rate	3-11%	3-11%	3-11%	3-14%	3-16%	3-5%
Retirement age (years)	55-60	55-60	55-60	55-58	55-58	58

The liability for gratuity and compensated absences for the subsidiary companies Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited, Varun Beverages (Zambia) Private Limited and Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada has been included on full cost basis.

The estimates of rate of escalation in salary considered in actuarial valuation, take into account inflation, seniority, promotion and other relevant factors including supply and demand in the employment market.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF FIXED ASSETS**
**Annexure 18**
**Tangible assets**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Gross block	Land freehold*	Land leasehold*	Buildings	Plant and equipment#	Furniture and fixtures	Vehicles#	Office equipment	Computers	Containers**	Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi Cooler)#	Total
Balance as at 31 December 2014	3,351.80	1,139.63	3,834.71	12,115.00	102.78	1,212.45	99.40	111.12	3,005.05	5,283.54	30,255.48
Additions for the six month period	10.52	68.50	33.71	179.09	1.03	86.92	(1.38)	24.20	702.13	237.59	1,342.31
Disposals for the six month period	-	-	-	-	-	(6.37)	(0.15)	(0.41)	(163.07)	(7.81)	(177.81)
Acquired on business acquisition■□	346.32	943.88	898.20	4,310.94	19.11	13.74	25.07	-	779.02	2,402.11	9,738.39
Foreign exchange fluctuation for the six month period	(44.39)	-	(34.58)	(170.75)	(1.02)	(20.19)	(0.24)	(1.77)	(43.79)	(50.11)	(366.84)
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2015</b>	<b>3,664.25</b>	<b>2,152.01</b>	<b>4,732.04</b>	<b>16,434.28</b>	<b>121.90</b>	<b>1,286.55</b>	<b>122.70</b>	<b>133.14</b>	<b>4,279.34</b>	<b>7,865.32</b>	<b>40,791.53</b>
<b>Accumulated depreciation</b>											
Balance as at 31 December 2014	-	41.66	749.86	2,853.02	55.91	662.15	67.54	73.10	1,348.46	2,271.32	8,123.02
Depreciation charge for the six month period	-	11.22	75.95	429.15	6.39	65.25	5.32	9.63	266.48	383.42	1,252.81
Reversal on disposal of assets for the six month period	-	-	-	-	-	(5.14)	(0.03)	(0.34)	(101.97)	(6.46)	(113.94)
Foreign exchange fluctuation for the six month period	-	-	(4.68)	(27.05)	(0.42)	(9.67)	(0.14)	(1.19)	(17.19)	(21.87)	(82.21)
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2015</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>52.88</b>	<b>821.13</b>	<b>3,255.12</b>	<b>61.88</b>	<b>712.59</b>	<b>72.69</b>	<b>81.20</b>	<b>1,495.78</b>	<b>2,626.41</b>	<b>9,179.68</b>

Gross block	Land freehold*	Land leasehold*	Buildings	Plant and equipment#	Furniture and fixtures	Vehicles#	Office equipment	Computers	Containers **	Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi Cooler)#	Total
<b>Net block</b>											
Balance as at 31 December 2014	3,351.80	1,097.97	3,084.85	9,261.98	46.87	550.30	31.86	38.02	1,656.59	3,012.22	22,132.46
Balance as at 30 June 2015	3,664.25	2,099.13	3,910.91	13,179.16	60.02	573.96	50.01	51.94	2,783.56	5,238.91	31,611.85

\* Refer note 13 of Annexure 5

\*\* As at 31 December 2014, containers having gross block of ₹ 47.16 millions, retired from active use were stated at net realisable value.

■ Refer note 5 of Annexure 5

□ Pledged with Axis Bank Limited against bank guarantees outstanding of ₹ 9,235 millions issued to the seller.

# includes gross value of assets taken on finance lease aggregating to ₹ 233.97 million (previous year 2014: ₹ 215.91 million), accumulated depreciation of ₹ 97.74 million (previous year 2014: ₹ 81.96 million) and depreciation for the period ₹ 18.56 million (previous period 2014: ₹ Nil)

## Annexure 18

### Tangible assets

<i>(Amounts in ₹ Million)</i>											
Gross block	Land freehold*	Land leasehold*~	Buildings	Plant and equipment#	Furniture and fixtures	Vehicles#	Office equipment	Computers	Containers **	Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi Cooler)#	Total
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2015</b>	3,655.41	2,146.85	4,784.14	16,631.33	122.45	1,324.33	139.20	149.53	4,266.82	8,179.53	41,399.59
Additions for the six month period	277.54	223.44	209.26	803.30	4.67	118.21	8.42	18.02	648.47	748.13	3,059.46
Disposals for the six month period	-	-	(0.01)	(28.52)	-	(12.46)	(0.28)	(0.63)	(332.78)	(204.78)	(579.45)
Acquired on business acquisition/subsidiaries during the period	277.93	0.14	355.83	984.85	13.29	185.19	4.07	8.50	599.18	345.82	2,774.80
Foreign exchange fluctuation for the six month period	0.11	0.01	15.47	62.57	0.49	1.84	(0.09)	0.34	(1.64)	16.29	95.39

Gross block	Land freehold*	Land leasehold*~	Buildings	Plant and equipment#	Furniture and fixtures	Vehicles#	Office equipment	Computers	Containers **	Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi Cooler)#	Total
Balance as at 30 June 2016	4,210.99	2,370.44	5,364.70	18,453.53	140.90	1,617.11	151.32	175.76	5,180.05	9,084.99	46,749.79
Accumulated depreciation											
Balance as at 31 December 2015	-	66.37	904.90	3,729.83	68.42	779.12	77.97	90.09	1,480.13	3,146.07	10,342.90
Depreciation charge for the six month period	-	13.96	88.98	566.37	7.59	83.06	8.29	12.56	328.71	536.65	1,646.17
Reversal on disposal of assets for the six month period	-	-	-	(21.45)	-	(6.37)	(0.12)	(0.51)	(274.76)	(173.43)	(476.64)
Acquired on acquisition of subsidiaries during the period	-	0.01	66.56	209.35	7.28	112.54	1.88	6.94	355.11	113.08	872.75
Foreign exchange fluctuation for the six month period	-	0.01	(8.26)	(9.95)	0.11	(4.28)	(0.11)	0.11	(21.28)	3.14	(40.51)
Balance as at 30 June 2016	-	80.35	1,052.18	4,474.15	83.40	964.07	87.91	109.19	1,867.91	3,625.51	12,344.67
Net block											
Balance as at 31 December 2015	3,655.41	2,080.48	3,879.24	12,901.50	54.03	545.21	61.23	59.44	2,786.69	5,033.46	31,056.69
Balance as at 30 June 2016	4,210.99	2,290.09	4,312.52	13,979.38	57.50	653.04	63.41	66.57	3,312.14	5,459.48	34,405.12

~ During the period, the Company had acquired leasehold land at Pathankot for ₹ 197.10 million which is yet to be registered in the name of the Company.

\* Refer note 13 of Annexure 5

\*\* As at 31 December 2014, containers having gross block of ₹ 47.16 millions, retired from active use were stated at net realisable value.

# includes gross value of assets taken on finance lease aggregating to ₹ 262.26 million (previous year 2015: ₹ 246.55 million), accumulated depreciation of ₹ 146.36 million (previous year 2015: ₹ 121.99 million) and depreciation for the period ₹ 24.37 million (previous period 30 June 2015: ₹ 18.56 million; previous year 2015: ₹ 40.03 million).



# Annexure 18

## Tangible assets

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Gross block	Land freehold*	Land leasehold*	Buildings	Plant and equipment#	Furniture and fixtures	Vehicles#	Office equipment	Computers	Containers **	Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi Cooler)#	Total
Balance as at 01 January 2012	1,231.06	67.99	2,108.58	6,498.68	83.85	740.12	66.97	78.82	2,005.46	2,517.95	15,399.48
Additions	22.11	-	716.17	1,420.54	9.47	189.32	8.32	10.99	501.33	817.17	3,695.42
Disposals	(45.00)	(1.95)	(282.21)	(51.47)	(1.18)	(23.50)	(0.47)	(1.20)	(349.67)	(7.83)	(764.48)
Transfer on amalgamation	489.85	0.02	166.54	405.95	5.19	59.15	3.05	4.84	170.98	266.60	1,572.17
Revaluation of assets	1,614.72	542.93	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,157.65
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(34.66)	-	0.29	14.63	(0.30)	0.63	(0.26)	(1.03)	(24.67)	(24.90)	(70.27)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2012</b>	<b>3,278.08</b>	<b>608.99</b>	<b>2,709.37</b>	<b>8,288.33</b>	<b>97.03</b>	<b>965.72</b>	<b>77.61</b>	<b>92.42</b>	<b>2,303.43</b>	<b>3,568.99</b>	<b>21,989.97</b>
Additions	0.38	31.01	742.16	2,618.05	8.84	173.09	14.63	12.39	492.03	926.41	5,018.99
Disposals	(7.36)	-	-	(94.53)	(0.24)	(39.30)	(5.34)	(5.81)	(178.19)	(204.00)	(534.77)
Acquired on business acquisition●	-	500.40	119.30	549.59	2.13	45.75	-	2.32	57.97	261.85	1,539.31
Foreign exchange fluctuation	93.02	-	58.03	314.21	1.96	41.90	0.43	3.29	88.36	96.59	697.79
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2013</b>	<b>3,364.12</b>	<b>1,140.40</b>	<b>3,628.86</b>	<b>11,675.65</b>	<b>109.72</b>	<b>1,187.16</b>	<b>87.33</b>	<b>104.61</b>	<b>2,763.60</b>	<b>4,649.84</b>	<b>28,711.29</b>
Additions	-	-	212.96	590.97	10.90	128.55	16.92	20.12	461.27	679.66	2,121.35
Disposals	-	(0.77)	-	(61.26)	(17.40)	(89.75)	(3.49)	(12.97)	(204.97)	(34.03)	(424.64)
Transfer/ adjustment	-	-	-	-	0.09	-	(1.37)	(0.06)	(8.87)	-	(10.21)
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(12.32)	-	(7.11)	(90.36)	(0.53)	(13.51)	0.01	(0.58)	(5.98)	(11.93)	(142.31)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>3,351.80</b>	<b>1,139.63</b>	<b>3,834.71</b>	<b>12,115.00</b>	<b>102.78</b>	<b>1,212.45</b>	<b>99.40</b>	<b>111.12</b>	<b>3,005.05</b>	<b>5,283.54</b>	<b>30,255.48</b>
Additions	10.52	68.45	95.48	462.63	1.66	128.88	17.12	44.62	1,029.61	589.25	2,448.22
Disposals	-	(5.11)	-	(85.44)	(0.11)	(12.63)	(2.09)	(4.10)	(490.20)	(33.24)	(632.92)
Transfer/	-	-	(0.14)	0.13	-	-	-	(0.13)	-	-	(0.14)

Gross block	Land freehold*	Land leasehold*	Buildings	Plant and equipment#	Furniture and fixtures	Vehicles#	Office equipment	Computers	Containers **	Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi Cooler)#	Total
adjustment											
Acquired on business acquisition■□	346.32	943.88	898.20	4,310.94	19.11	13.74	25.07	-	779.02	2,402.11	9,738.39
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(53.23)	-	(44.11)	(171.93)	(0.99)	(18.11)	(0.30)	(1.98)	(56.66)	(62.13)	(409.44)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>3,655.41</b>	<b>2,146.85</b>	<b>4,784.14</b>	<b>16,631.33</b>	<b>122.45</b>	<b>1,324.33</b>	<b>139.20</b>	<b>149.53</b>	<b>4,266.82</b>	<b>8,179.53</b>	<b>41,399.59</b>
<b>Accumulated depreciation</b>											
Balance as at 01 January 2012	-	7.77	372.51	1,151.91	28.04	336.45	17.53	40.42	583.24	1,089.53	3,627.40
Depreciation charge	-	7.26	87.31	368.24	12.21	103.70	28.95	16.35	395.81	267.59	1,287.42
Reversal on disposal of assets	-	(0.12)	(0.52)	(14.10)	(0.79)	(12.43)	(0.12)	(1.00)	(130.41)	(4.78)	(164.27)
Transfer on amalgamation	-	0.02	35.84	161.43	0.52	29.54	0.64	2.53	12.39	185.76	428.67
Foreign exchange fluctuation	-	-	0.31	3.84	(0.33)	(0.45)	(0.26)	(0.97)	(13.61)	(15.64)	(27.11)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2012</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14.93</b>	<b>495.45</b>	<b>1,671.32</b>	<b>39.65</b>	<b>456.81</b>	<b>46.74</b>	<b>57.33</b>	<b>847.42</b>	<b>1,522.46</b>	<b>5,152.11</b>
Depreciation charge	-	13.10	115.41	558.60	12.63	125.49	20.09	16.02	404.74	385.40	1,651.48
Reversal on disposal of assets	-	-	-	(37.35)	(0.10)	(24.40)	(4.98)	(5.56)	(147.35)	(145.89)	(365.63)
Foreign exchange fluctuation	-	-	5.91	35.98	0.73	14.00	0.29	1.92	27.78	29.30	115.91
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2013</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>28.03</b>	<b>616.77</b>	<b>2,228.55</b>	<b>52.91</b>	<b>571.90</b>	<b>62.14</b>	<b>69.71</b>	<b>1,132.59</b>	<b>1,791.27</b>	<b>6,553.87</b>
Depreciation charge	-	13.64	135.14	676.87	16.39	133.76	7.55	15.63	378.50	509.32	1,886.80
Transfer/ adjustments	-	-	-	-	(0.02)	-	0.22	-	-	-	0.20
Reversal on disposal of assets	-	(0.01)	-	(36.32)	(13.26)	(37.80)	(2.43)	(12.06)	(163.71)	(28.18)	(293.77)

Gross block	Land freehold*	Land leasehold*	Buildings	Plant and equipment#	Furniture and fixtures	Vehicles#	Office equipment	Computers	Containers **	Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi Cooler)#	Total
Foreign exchange fluctuation	-	-	(2.05)	(16.08)	(0.11)	(5.71)	0.06	(0.18)	1.08	(1.09)	(24.08)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2014</b>	-	<b>41.66</b>	<b>749.86</b>	<b>2,853.02</b>	<b>55.91</b>	<b>662.15</b>	<b>67.54</b>	<b>73.10</b>	<b>1,348.46</b>	<b>2,271.32</b>	<b>8,123.02</b>
Depreciation charge	-	24.92	159.79	917.61	13.03	135.38	11.76	21.18	504.76	923.69	2,712.12
Transfer/ adjustment	-	-	(0.01)	0.01	-	-	-	(0.01)	-	(5.85)	(5.86)
Reversal on disposal of assets	-	(0.21)	-	(16.73)	(0.06)	(10.43)	(1.09)	(2.76)	(351.50)	(15.78)	(398.56)
Foreign exchange fluctuation	-	-	(4.74)	(24.08)	(0.46)	(7.98)	(0.24)	(1.42)	(21.59)	(27.31)	(87.82)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2015</b>	-	<b>66.37</b>	<b>904.90</b>	<b>3,729.83</b>	<b>68.42</b>	<b>779.12</b>	<b>77.97</b>	<b>90.09</b>	<b>1,480.13</b>	<b>3,146.07</b>	<b>10,342.90</b>
<b>Net block</b>											
Balance as at 31 December 2012	3,278.08	594.06	2,213.92	6,617.01	57.38	508.91	30.87	35.09	1,456.01	2,046.53	16,837.86
Balance as at 31 December 2013	3,364.12	1,112.37	3,012.09	9,447.10	56.81	615.26	25.19	34.90	1,631.01	2,858.57	22,157.42
Balance as at 31 December 2014	3,351.80	1,097.97	3,084.85	9,261.98	46.87	550.30	31.86	38.02	1,656.59	3,012.22	22,132.46
Balance as at 31 December 2015	3,655.41	2,080.48	3,879.24	12,901.50	54.03	545.21	61.23	59.44	2,786.69	5,033.46	31,056.69

\* Refer note 13 of Annexure 5

\*\* As at 31 December 2014, containers having gross block of ₹ 47.16 millions, retired from active use were stated at net realisable value.

● Refer note 6 of Annexure 5

■ Refer note 5 of Annexure 5

□ Pledged with Axis Bank Limited against bank guarantees outstanding of ₹ 6,000 millions issued to the seller.

# includes gross value of assets taken on finance lease aggregating to ₹ 246.55 million ( 2014: ₹ 215.91 million; 2013: ₹ 169.90 million; 2012: ₹ 108.89 million), accumulated depreciation of ₹ 121.99 million ( 2014: ₹ 81.96 million; 2013: ₹ 48.00 million; 2012: ₹ 20.01 million) and depreciation for the year ₹ 40.03 million ( 2014: ₹ 33.96 million; 2013: ₹ 27.99 million; 2012: ₹ 16.86 million).

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF FIXED ASSETS**
**Annexure 19**
**Intangible assets**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

<b>Gross block</b>	<b>Market infrastructure</b>	<b>Franchise rights/ trademarks</b>	<b>Software</b>	<b>Total</b>
Balance as at 31 December 2014	338.81	1,403.51	139.31	1,881.63
Additions for the six month period	-	-	49.32	49.32
Acquired on business acquisition■	-	2,946.61	-	2,946.61
Disposals for the six month period	-	-	(2.71)	(2.71)
Foreign exchange fluctuation for the six month period	(23.91)	-	(0.73)	(24.64)
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2015</b>	<b>314.90</b>	<b>4,350.12</b>	<b>185.19</b>	<b>4,850.21</b>
<b>Accumulated amortisation</b>				
Balance as at 31 December 2014	206.04	268.78	86.02	560.84
Amortisation charge for the six month period	30.77	168.90	11.42	211.09
Reversal on disposal of assets for the six month period	-	-	(0.26)	(0.26)
Foreign exchange fluctuation for the six month period	(14.08)	-	(0.51)	(14.59)
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2015</b>	<b>222.73</b>	<b>437.68</b>	<b>96.67</b>	<b>757.08</b>
<b>Net block</b>				
Balance as at 31 December 2014	132.77	1,134.73	53.29	1,320.79
Balance as at 30 June 2015	92.17	3,912.44	88.52	4,093.13

■ Refer note 5 of Annexure 5

**Intangible assets**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

<b>Gross block</b>	<b>Market infrastructure</b>	<b>Franchise rights/ trademarks</b>	<b>Software</b>	<b>Total</b>
Balance as at 31 December 2015	327.68	4,350.12	192.24	4,870.04
Additions for the six month period	-	-	19.19	19.19
Acquired on acquisition of subsidiaries	-	-	5.48	5.48
Foreign exchange fluctuation for the six month period	9.54	-	0.05	9.59
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2016</b>	<b>337.22</b>	<b>4,350.12</b>	<b>216.96</b>	<b>4,904.30</b>
<b>Accumulated amortisation</b>				
Balance as at 31 December 2015	261.27	656.97	112.46	1,030.70
Amortisation charge for the six month period	20.86	216.32	17.27	254.45
Reversal on disposal of assets for the six month period	-	-	-	-
Acquired on acquisition of subsidiaries	-	-	2.84	2.84
Foreign exchange fluctuation for the six month period	7.71	-	0.09	7.80
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2016</b>	<b>289.84</b>	<b>873.29</b>	<b>132.66</b>	<b>1,295.79</b>
<b>Net block</b>				
Balance as at 31 December 2015	66.41	3,693.15	79.78	3,839.34
Balance as at 30 June 2016	47.38	3,476.83	84.30	3,608.51
Balance as at 01 January 2012	125.07	-	68.20	193.27
Additions	108.99	-	10.52	119.51
Disposals	(9.00)	-	-	(9.00)

Gross block	Market infrastructure	Franchise rights/ trademarks	Software	Total
Transfer on amalgamation	-	-	2.13	2.13
Foreign exchange fluctuation	9.58	-	0.28	9.86
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2012</b>	<b>234.64</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>81.13</b>	<b>315.77</b>
Additions	53.07	-	20.18	73.25
Acquired on business acquisition●	-	1,403.51	-	1,403.51
Foreign exchange fluctuation	40.13	-	1.45	41.58
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2013</b>	<b>327.84</b>	<b>1,403.51</b>	<b>102.76</b>	<b>1,834.11</b>
Additions	31.38	-	35.87	67.25
Transfer from tangible assets	-	-	1.34	1.34
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(20.41)	-	(0.66)	(21.07)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>338.81</b>	<b>1,403.51</b>	<b>139.31</b>	<b>1,881.63</b>
Additions	<b>5.68</b>	-	54.32	60.00
Acquired on business acquisition■	-	2,946.61	-	2,946.61
Disposals	-	-	(0.87)	(0.87)
Foreign exchange fluctuation	<b>(16.81)</b>	-	(0.52)	(17.33)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>327.68</b>	<b>4,350.12</b>	<b>192.24</b>	<b>4,870.04</b>
<b>Accumulated amortisation</b>				
Balance as at 01 January 2012	32.21	-	23.99	56.20
Amortisation charge	44.38	-	26.09	70.47
Reversal on disposal of assets	(9.00)	-	-	(9.00)
Transfer on amalgamation	-	-	0.60	0.60
Foreign exchange fluctuation	3.21	-	0.13	3.34
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2012</b>	<b>70.80</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>50.81</b>	<b>121.61</b>
Amortisation charge	60.46	128.43	13.70	202.59
Foreign exchange fluctuation	15.86	-	0.62	16.48
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2013</b>	<b>147.12</b>	<b>128.43</b>	<b>65.13</b>	<b>340.68</b>
Amortisation charge	69.29	140.35	21.48	231.12
Transfer from tangible assets	-	-	(0.20)	(0.20)
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(10.37)	-	(0.39)	(10.76)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>206.04</b>	<b>268.78</b>	<b>86.02</b>	<b>560.84</b>
Amortisation charge	64.12	388.19	27.03	479.34
Reversal on disposal of assets	-	-	(0.26)	(0.26)
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(8.89)	-	(0.33)	(9.22)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>261.27</b>	<b>656.97</b>	<b>112.46</b>	<b>1,030.70</b>
<b>Net block</b>				
Balance as at 31 December 2012	163.84	-	30.32	194.16
Balance as at 31 December 2013	180.72	1,275.08	37.63	1,493.43
Balance as at 31 December 2014	132.77	1,134.73	53.29	1,320.79
Balance as at 31 December 2015	66.41	3,693.15	79.78	3,839.34

● Refer note 6 of Annexure 5

■ Refer note 5 of Annexure 5

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS**
**Annexure 20**
**A Non-current investments**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at											
	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012	
	Number of shares	Amount	Number of shares	Amount	Number of shares	Amount	Number of shares	Amount	Number of shares	Amount	Number of shares	Amount
<b>(Valued at cost unless stated otherwise)</b>												
Non-trade investment (unquoted)												
Angelica Technologies Private Limited equity shares of ₹10 each fully paid-up	35474	0.35	35,474	0.35	35,474	0.35	35,474	0.35	35,474	0.35	14,000	0.14
Add: Share in opening reserves		32.38		17.22		17.22		8.41		-		-
Add: Share in current year profit		15.38		7.44		15.16		8.81		8.41		-
	35,474	48.11	35,474	25.01	35,474	32.73	35,474	17.57	35,474	8.76	14,000	0.14
Ole Marketing Private Limited equity shares of LKR10 each fully paid up*	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00
	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00
<b>Total</b>		<b>48.11</b>		<b>25.01</b>		<b>32.73</b>		<b>17.57</b>		<b>8.76</b>		<b>0.14</b>
Aggregate amount of unquoted investment		48.11		25.01		32.73		17.57		8.76		0.14

The above investment is for business purposes.

**B Current investments**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012	
	Number of shares/units	Amount	Number of shares/units	Amount	Number of shares/units	Amount	Number of shares/units	Amount	Number of shares/units	Amount	Number of shares/units	Amount
<b>Valued at lower of</b>												

Particulars	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012	
	Number of shares/units	Amount	Number of shares/units	Amount	Number of shares/units	Amount	Number of shares/units	Amount	Number of shares/units	Amount	Number of shares/units	Amount
<b>cost and fair value</b>												
Investments in equity shares (Unquoted, non-trade)												
The Margao Urban Co-operative Bank Limited of ₹50 each	200	0.01	200	0.01	200	0.01	200	0.01	200	0.01	200	0.01
The Goa Urban Co-operative Bank Limited of ₹10 each*	250	0.00	250	0.00	250	0.00	250	0.00	250	0.00	250	0.00
Investments in mutual funds (Quoted, fully paid up)												
Birla Sunlife Savings Fund- Growth Regular Plan	-	-	-	-	-	-	38,33,205	1,006.63	-	-	-	-
Birla Sunlife Cash Plus- Growth Regular Plan	726.61	0.17	-	-	-	-	45,93,250	1,006.52	-	-	-	-
Reliance Liquid Fund- Growth Plan	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,02,502	1,006.64	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>0.18</b>		<b>0.01</b>		<b>0.01</b>		<b>3,019.80</b>		<b>0.01</b>		<b>0.01</b>
Aggregate amount of quoted investments		0.17		-		-		3,019.79		-		-
Aggregate amount of unquoted investments		0.01		0.01		0.01		0.01		0.01		0.01
Market value of quoted investments		0.18		-		-		3,025.90		-		-

\* Amount rounded off to ₹ Nil in million

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF LOANS AND ADVANCES**
**Annexure 21**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at											
	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012	
	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term
(Unsecured considered good, unless otherwise stated)												
Income tax paid (includes amount paid under protest)	59.27	-	51.15	-	59.44	-	39.40	-	27.89	-	9.43	-
MAT credit entitlement	1,204.96	-	821.48	-	689.26	-	207.68	-	87.08	-	146.55	-
Balance with statutory authorities (paid under protest)	35.11	-	16.68	-	20.75	-	16.82	-	11.87	-	8.65	-
Balance with statutory authorities	-	301.12	-	407.55	-	380.80	-	365.59	-	399.83	-	348.22
Security deposits [Refer note (d) below]	188.73	10.73	171.47	4.19	181.50	4.38	127.87	3.90	115.64	3.49	93.64	2.90
Loan to other [Refer note (b) below]	-	-	-	148.20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	512.60
Advances to:												
- Capital vendors	357.71	-	41.17	-	238.68		54.24	-	126.78	-	385.92	-
- Employees [refer note (c) below]	-	67.58	-	47.90	-	45.54	-	33.37	-	23.67	-	20.87
- Contractors and suppliers [refer note (a) below]	-	604.61	-	530.63	-	433.92	-	175.43	-	479.15	-	780.17
- Others [refer note (b) below]	-	579.37	-	476.89	-	577.20	-	310.98	-	425.40	-	319.49
Claims receivable	-	8.35	-	2.00	-	10.45	-	6.51	-	57.41	-	190.40
Government grant receivable	-	315.21	-	304.10	-	297.55	-	295.43	-	-	-	-
Amount recoverable [refer note (e) below]	-	136.74	-	71.02	-	53.91	-	60.10	-	320.45	-	23.55
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,845.78</b>	<b>2,023.71</b>	<b>1,101.95</b>	<b>1,992.48</b>	<b>1,189.63</b>	<b>1,803.75</b>	<b>446.01</b>	<b>1,251.31</b>	<b>369.26</b>	<b>1,709.40</b>	<b>644.19</b>	<b>2,198.20</b>
a) Advances to contractors and suppliers include amounts due from companies in which directors of the Company are also directors:												
Alisha Torrent Closures (India) Private Limited	-	-	-	0.06	-	-	-	0.76	-	-	-	-
b) Loans and advances include amount due from the following companies in which director of the Company are also directors:												
Pinnacle Infracon Private Limited	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	512.60
Varun Developers Private Limited	-	489.76	-	405.46	-	514.74	-	247.05	-	237.93	-	194.76
Devyani International (Nepal) Private Limited	-	-	-	5.93	-	13.24	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accor Developers Private Limited	-	-	-	34.80	-	-	-	35.11	-	40.37	-	34.37
Accor Industries Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.48	-	-

Particulars	As at											
	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012	
	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term
Accor Dairy Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.04	-	0.04
Arctic Lanka Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28.54
c) Advance to employees includes amount due from Directors and officers of the Company	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.62
(Also refer Annexure 36)												
d) Security deposits include amount due from a company in which director of the Company is a director:												
RJ Corp Limited	35.49	-	35.49	-	35.49	-	35.49	-	35.49	-	35.49	-
The security deposits have been given for business purposes.												
e) Amount recoverable in cash or kind includes amount due from Companies in which Directors of the Company are also Directors:												
RJ Corp Limited	-	-	-	18.01	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED****RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS****Annexure 22***(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Balance in deposit accounts with more than 12 months maturity *	8.24	1.42	1.48	7.99	6.58	6.58
Prepaid expenses	44.32	41.37	48.64	59.70	14.09	18.36
<b>Total</b>	<b>52.56</b>	<b>42.79</b>	<b>50.12</b>	<b>67.69</b>	<b>20.67</b>	<b>24.94</b>

\* Pledged as security with electricity department/banks

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF INVENTORIES**
**Annexure 23**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>(Valued at lower of cost or net realisable value)</b>						
Raw material	2,703.53	2,500.14	1,896.47	1,326.62	990.58	984.40
Work-in-progress	92.79	85.42	86.16	28.18	60.18	66.89
Intermediate goods	492.80	511.25	668.82	523.86	506.84	399.45
Finished goods (includes goods in transit)	1,491.63	1,377.92	587.92	497.37	462.66	482.92
Goods in transit	-	-	-	-	8.72	0.33
Raw material in transit	37.06	8.77	391.66	37.30	-	-
Stores and spares	773.82	593.70	615.58	479.17	435.08	371.79
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,591.63</b>	<b>5,077.19</b>	<b>4,246.61</b>	<b>2,892.50</b>	<b>2,464.06</b>	<b>2,305.78</b>
Details of raw material						
Concentrate	598.85	508.15	445.08	327.02	190.52	264.30
Sugar	362.58	243.19	133.51	177.77	110.82	145.78
Pet chips	590.48	808.49	441.17	106.58	138.08	75.53
Others	1,151.62	940.31	876.71	715.25	551.16	498.79
	<b>2,703.53</b>	<b>2,500.14</b>	<b>1,896.47</b>	<b>1,326.62</b>	<b>990.58</b>	<b>984.40</b>
Details of work-in-progress						
Beverages	10.79	13.47	0.26	0.08	1.05	5.09
Crowns	78.72	66.51	83.72	27.56	58.70	61.59
Lug caps	0.73	0.93	1.34	0.11	0.43	0.21
Polyvinyl chloride shells	0.78	-	-	-	-	-
Others	1.77	4.51	0.84	0.43	-	-
	<b>92.79</b>	<b>85.42</b>	<b>86.16</b>	<b>28.18</b>	<b>60.18</b>	<b>66.89</b>
Details of intermediate goods						
Preforms	350.67	379.63	577.98	456.77	480.72	372.09
Crowns	28.08	21.85	22.78	13.44	9.95	9.51
Polyvinyl chloride shells	0.38	-	-	-	-	-
Cartons, pads and shrink film	113.67	109.77	68.06	53.65	16.17	17.85
	<b>492.80</b>	<b>511.25</b>	<b>668.82</b>	<b>523.86</b>	<b>506.84</b>	<b>399.45</b>
Details of finished goods inventory						
Beverages	1,442.70	1,342.70	538.41	432.04	433.80	459.81
Crowns	5.36	1.89	16.68	32.94	12.07	4.48
Lug caps	4.68	4.28	3.67	4.33	3.88	3.93
Others	38.89	29.05	29.16	28.06	12.91	14.70
	<b>1,491.63</b>	<b>1,377.92</b>	<b>587.92</b>	<b>497.37</b>	<b>462.66</b>	<b>482.92</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF TRADE RECEIVABLES**
**Annexure 24**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Outstanding for a period exceeding six months from the due date						
Unsecured, considered good	187.50	648.98	326.25	212.96	148.87	94.69
Unsecured, considered doubtful	211.07	160.22	171.36	151.84	99.44	51.56
	<b>398.57</b>	<b>809.20</b>	<b>497.61</b>	<b>364.80</b>	<b>248.31</b>	<b>146.25</b>
Less : Provision for bad and doubtful debts	211.07	160.22	171.36	151.84	99.44	51.56
	187.50	648.98	326.25	212.96	148.87	94.69
Other debts						
Unsecured, considered good	1,291.25	1,062.83	652.85	759.92	503.20	811.81
Unsecured, considered doubtful	2.99	-	0.97	-	-	-
	1,294.24	1,062.83	653.82	759.92	503.20	811.81
Less : Provision for bad and doubtful debts	2.99	-	0.97	-	-	-
	1,291.25	1,062.83	652.85	759.92	503.20	811.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,478.75</b>	<b>1,711.81</b>	<b>979.10</b>	<b>972.88</b>	<b>652.07</b>	<b>906.50</b>
Includes amounts due by companies in which directors of the Company are also director: (Also refer Annexure 36)						
a.) Lemon Tree Hotels Limited	0.23	0.27	0.14	0.22	-	-
b.) Devyani Food Industries Limited	-	4.03	-	0.14	-	-
c.) Devyani Food Street Private Limited	-	1.02	1.84	0.93	-	-
d.) Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited*	-	108.62	136.25	60.99	17.02	-
e.) Varun Beverages Mozambique LDA*	-	23.09	21.25	37.24	7.98	-
f.) Alisha Torrent Closures (India) Private Limited	0.64	0.93	1.27	1.00	1.12	-
g.) Devyani International Limited	-	23.02	6.03	-	-	-
h.) Alisha Retail Private Limited	-	0.15	0.11	-	-	-
i.) Devyani International (Nepal) Private Limited	0.09	-	-	-	-	-

\* became subsidiary of the Company w.e.f. 01 January 2016, hence the amounts due as at 30 June 2016 have been eliminated in these consolidated financial statements.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CASH AND BANK BALANCES**
**Annexure 25**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>						
- Balances with banks in current accounts	765.40	682.52	225.40	42.29	150.23	172.09
- Cheques on hand	22.53	-	-	-	-	-
- Cash in hand	35.85	33.48	17.49	9.42	15.18	15.19
<b>Other bank balances</b>						
- Deposits with original maturity more than 3 months but less than 12 months *	331.54	298.97	337.84	292.38	343.55	196.56
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,155.32</b>	<b>1,014.97</b>	<b>580.73</b>	<b>344.09</b>	<b>508.96</b>	<b>383.84</b>
*Pledged as security with statutory authorities/banks	0.26	7.06	6.58	0.48	51.68	1.38

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OTHER CURRENT ASSETS**
**Annexure 26**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Interest accrued on:						
Loans to body corporate	-	-	-	9.90	-	-
Term deposits	3.06	2.61	2.40	1.35	5.69	7.96
Others	10.61	2.64	5.81	-	53.72	-
Unamortised share issue expenses	49.22	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid expenses	95.82	90.22	85.95	97.10	42.49	42.15
<b>Total</b>	<b>158.71</b>	<b>95.47</b>	<b>94.16</b>	<b>108.35</b>	<b>101.90</b>	<b>50.11</b>
a) Interest accrued includes amounts due by companies in which directors are also directors: (Also refer Annexure 36)						
Pinnacle Infracon Private Limited	-	-	-	-	48.33	-

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF REVENUE FROM OPERATIONS**
**Annexure 27**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>Revenue from operations (gross)</b>						
Sale of products	29,973.78	25,727.07	38,759.64	27,831.77	23,388.05	19,744.22
<b>Other operating revenue</b>						
Job work income	-	-	-	-	-	5.46
Business development support	-	-	-	129.84	-	-
Scrap sales	127.13	117.30	204.11	149.13	123.68	111.50
Others	9.04	10.08	95.19	-	-	-
<b>Revenue from operations</b>	<b>30,109.95</b>	<b>25,854.45</b>	<b>39,058.94</b>	<b>28,110.74</b>	<b>23,511.73</b>	<b>19,861.18</b>
<b>Details of sale of products</b>						
Beverages	29,767.20	25,393.55	38,263.62	27,245.45	22,922.30	19,325.68
Crowns	62.61	117.90	150.07	242.21	219.28	269.86
Preforms	5.78	52.51	134.17	130.95	88.19	53.57
Lug caps	6.09	10.54	19.07	27.71	41.69	20.08
Others	132.10	152.57	192.71	185.45	116.59	75.03
	<b>29,973.78</b>	<b>25,727.07</b>	<b>38,759.64</b>	<b>27,831.77</b>	<b>23,388.05</b>	<b>19,744.22</b>

Note: The Group manufactures as well as purchase the same products from market for sale. In the absence of demarcation between manufactured and purchased goods, turnover of manufactured and traded goods are not separately ascertainable.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OTHER INCOME**
**Annexure 28**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				Nature (Recurring/non-recurring)*	Related/not related to business activity*
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012		
Interest on:								
- banks deposits	9.80	6.90	15.80	23.23	29.82	28.67	Recurring	Related
- others	40.21	6.42	46.13	45.87	65.29	18.31	Recurring	Not related
Net gain on foreign currency transactions and translations	28.72	-	-	9.88	48.86	-	Recurring	Related
Excess provisions written back	0.60	3.19	4.43	34.91	2.54	5.82	Recurring	Related
Commission income	-	-	-	0.11	-	-	Non-recurring	Related
Gain on sale of fixed assets (net)	-	2.65	-	-	14.76	2.68	Non-recurring	Related
Dividend income on current investments	-	-	-	19.79	-	-	Non-recurring	Not related
Profit on sale of current investments	0.17	46.94	52.86	-	-	-	Non-recurring	Not related
Miscellaneous	17.44	16.81	23.59	13.10	12.27	386.48	Non-recurring	Not related
<b>Total</b>	<b>96.94</b>	<b>82.91</b>	<b>142.81</b>	<b>146.89</b>	<b>173.54</b>	<b>441.96</b>		

\* As determined by management, based on current operational and business activity of the Group.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF COST OF MATERIALS CONSUMED**
**Annexure 29**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>Raw material and packing materials consumed</b>						
Inventories at beginning of the respective period/year	1,896.47	1,326.62	1,326.62	990.58	984.40	1,029.41
Add : Acquired on amalgamation during the year	-	-	-	-	-	67.79
Add : Acquired on acquisition of subsidiaries during the respective period	173.02	-	-	-	-	-
Add : Purchases during the respective period/year (net)	12,736.94	11,865.79	15,011.55	13,552.54	11,553.52	9,683.74
Less : Sold during the respective period/year	62.11	101.38	188.62	54.27	44.65	64.95
Less : Inventories at end of the respective period/year	2,703.53	2,500.14	1,896.47	1,326.62	990.58	984.40
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,040.79</b>	<b>10,590.89</b>	<b>14,253.08</b>	<b>13,162.23</b>	<b>11,502.69</b>	<b>9,731.59</b>
<b>Detail of materials consumed</b>						
Concentrate	3,483.29	3,943.76	4,463.84	4,423.67	3,520.35	2,807.26
Sugar	4,052.14	2,664.87	3,780.78	3,559.49	3,214.80	2,747.46
Pet chips	895.95	798.05	1,284.78	1,558.33	1,524.81	1,265.42
Others	3,609.41	3,184.21	4,723.68	3,620.74	3,242.73	2,911.45
	<b>12,040.79</b>	<b>10,590.89</b>	<b>14,253.08</b>	<b>13,162.23</b>	<b>11,502.69</b>	<b>9,731.59</b>

The Group uses both imported and indigenous raw materials and stores and spares in its manufacturing operations and in absence of separate records for imported and indigenous materials, the disclosures for consumption of imported and indigenous materials are not maintained.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**

**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF PURCHASE OF TRADED GOODS**

**Annexure 30**

*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Trading goods purchased						
Beverages	606.23	2,000.46	3,092.31	487.00	496.42	448.94
Others	77.46	91.53	109.20	110.00	77.52	64.18
<b>Total</b>	<b>683.69</b>	<b>2,091.99</b>	<b>3,201.51</b>	<b>597.00</b>	<b>573.94</b>	<b>513.12</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN INVENTORIES OF FINISHED GOODS, WORK-IN-PROCESS AND TRADED GOODS**
**Annexure 31**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
As at the beginning of the respective period/year						
- Finished goods	587.92	497.37	497.37	462.66	482.92	441.68
- Intermediate goods	668.82	523.86	523.86	506.84	399.45	419.37
- Work in progress	86.16	28.18	28.18	60.18	66.89	61.26
	<b>1,342.90</b>	<b>1,049.41</b>	<b>1,049.41</b>	<b>1,029.68</b>	<b>949.26</b>	<b>922.31</b>
Acquired on amalgamation during the year						
- Finished goods	-	-	-	-	-	37.41
- Intermediate goods	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Work-in- progress	-	-	-	-	-	1.21
	-	-	-	-	-	<b>38.62</b>
Acquired on acquisition of subsidiaries during the respective reporting period						
- Finished goods	33.38	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>33.38</b>	-	-	-	-	-
As at the closing of the respective period/year						
- Finished goods	1,491.63	1,377.92	587.92	497.37	462.66	482.92
- Intermediate goods	492.80	511.25	668.82	523.86	506.84	399.45
- Work in progress	92.79	85.42	86.16	28.18	60.18	66.89
	<b>2,077.22</b>	<b>1,974.59</b>	<b>1,342.90</b>	<b>1,049.41</b>	<b>1,029.68</b>	<b>949.26</b>
Excise duty adjustment on inventories	(4.51)	(16.19)	(3.64)	(21.67)	4.12	(21.46)
Finished goods used as fixed assets	(49.68)	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>(746.11)</b>	<b>(908.99)</b>	<b>(289.85)</b>	<b>1.94</b>	<b>(84.54)</b>	<b>33.13</b>

Note: The Group manufactures as well as purchases the same product from market for sale. In the absence of demarcation between manufactured and purchased goods, stock in trade values are not separately ascertainable.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**

**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF EMPLOYEE BENEFITS EXPENSE**

**Annexure 32**

*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Salaries, wages and bonus	1,917.02	1,444.95	2,904.98	1,920.97	1,612.43	1,342.39
Contribution to provident and other funds	107.16	84.57	181.85	141.80	121.93	101.57
Staff welfare expenses	84.19	60.01	150.68	105.22	95.55	80.28
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,108.37</b>	<b>1,589.53</b>	<b>3,237.51</b>	<b>2,167.99</b>	<b>1,829.91</b>	<b>1,524.24</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF FINANCE COSTS**
**Annexure 33**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Interest on:						
Term loans	572.57	595.32	1,095.28	1,384.90	1,327.97	887.98
Working capital facilities	191.74	147.76	232.74	381.26	326.49	222.53
Non-convertible debentures	279.56	-	108.64	-	-	-
Others	26.68	97.69	155.46	48.83	6.26	8.17
Other borrowing costs						
Processing fees	41.76	51.80	95.79	38.96	34.37	25.08
Upfront fees	-	-	-	-	2.00	12.20
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,112.31</b>	<b>892.57</b>	<b>1,687.91</b>	<b>1,853.95</b>	<b>1,697.09</b>	<b>1,155.96</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**

**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION**

**Annexure 34**

*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Depreciation of tangible assets	1,646.17	1,252.81	2,712.12	1,886.80	1,651.48	1,287.42
Amortisation of intangible assets	254.45	211.09	479.34	231.12	202.59	70.47
Less: Transferred from capital reserve	(5.71)	(8.68)	(17.37)	(17.37)	(10.49)	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,894.91</b>	<b>1,455.22</b>	<b>3,174.09</b>	<b>2,100.55</b>	<b>1,843.58</b>	<b>1,357.89</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OTHER EXPENSES**
**Annexure 35**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
Power and fuel	973.09	792.03	1,311.53	1,136.23	1,009.24	835.35
Repairs and maintenance						
Plant and equipment	413.53	314.70	668.70	461.36	391.59	356.02
Buildings	34.92	21.88	43.21	29.24	34.54	36.85
Others	163.32	130.35	281.43	183.70	133.90	100.54
Stores and spares consumed	249.80	186.67	324.32	279.28	216.31	210.20
Rent	147.91	101.56	218.01	127.89	124.23	117.02
Rates and taxes	48.67	124.31	156.31	61.84	55.07	44.73
Insurance	18.82	15.68	25.24	18.01	16.15	21.09
Printing and stationery	21.34	14.81	29.89	20.35	15.31	16.51
Communication	43.23	30.82	63.88	50.06	40.58	41.32
Travelling and conveyance	172.91	137.18	290.68	219.68	190.66	187.17
Directors sitting fee	1.81	0.40	1.50	-	-	-
Payments to the auditors as						
Auditor	4.74	3.46	7.94	6.24	4.02	2.34
Tax audit, tax representation and certifications	-	0.01	1.20	2.25	2.37	1.19
Other services	2.08	0.73	2.16	0.97	2.05	1.86
Reimbursement of expenses	1.13	0.45	0.96	1.55	0.41	0.37
Vehicle running and maintenance	78.63	54.22	105.47	85.29	80.67	63.74
Lease and hire charges (net)	68.13	67.66	139.42	91.89	42.66	58.99
Security and service charges	108.97	65.48	134.24	83.61	77.62	51.71
Net loss on foreign currency transactions and translations	-	79.42	73.42	-	-	16.03
Professional charges and consultancy	46.77	49.12	99.23	74.96	68.48	58.49
Bank charges	6.49	4.06	13.60	19.65	14.46	4.18
Advertisement and sales promotion	370.26	233.61	530.25	415.75	192.95	236.58
Meeting and conference	4.77	4.78	10.73	4.93	1.68	2.51
Royalty	131.53	93.47	188.51	94.91	90.52	65.68
Freight, octroi and insurance paid (net)	1,400.07	1,177.94	1,539.57	982.65	795.48	679.38
Delivery vehicle running and maintenance	235.01	213.20	418.43	457.13	389.48	370.77
Distribution expenses	138.62	54.11	114.36	54.73	188.91	124.08
Loading and unloading charges	139.40	111.56	178.98	128.57	117.37	100.41
Donations	0.84	0.73	1.17	1.30	1.55	1.48
Fixed assets written off	63.27	38.61	74.53	47.06	32.39	49.38
Bad debts and advances written off	1.01	-	4.46	14.79	-	-
Provision for bad and doubtful debts	12.56	9.71	20.26	42.66	47.15	30.07
Loss on sale of fixed assets (net)	6.19	-	40.25	3.86	-	-
General office and other miscellaneous expenses	58.23	44.09	84.79	47.16	40.46	31.44
	<b>5,168.05</b>	<b>4,176.81</b>	<b>7,198.63</b>	<b>5,249.55</b>	<b>4,418.26</b>	<b>3,917.48</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND BALANCES**
**Annexure 36**
**A. Related Party relationships**
**List of related parties:**

S.no.	For the period/year ended					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>I</b>	<b>Key managerial personnel (KMP)</b>					
	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria
	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi
	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria
	Mr. Christopher White (till 28 March 2016)	Mr. Christopher White	Mr. Christopher White	Mr. Christopher White	Mr. Christopher White	Mr. Christopher White
	Mr. Kapil Agarwal	Mr. Kapil Agarwal	Mr. Kapil Agarwal	Mr. Kapil Agarwal	Mr. Kapil Agarwal	Mr. Kapil Agarwal
	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain
<b>ii</b>	<b>Relatives of KMP (with whom transactions have taken place during the period/year)</b>					
	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria
	-	-	-	-	Mrs. Devyani Jaipuria	Mrs. Devyani Jaipuria
	Mrs. Shashi Jain	Mrs. Shashi Jain	Mrs. Shashi Jain	Mrs. Shashi Jain	Mrs. Shashi Jain	-
<b>iii</b>	<b>Individuals/enterprises having significant influence (with whom transactions have taken place during the period/year)</b>					
	RJ Corp Limited	RJ Corp Limited	RJ Corp Limited	RJ Corp Limited	RJ Corp Limited	RJ Corp Limited
	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)
	-	-	-	-	-	PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited (till 02 October 2012)
	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	-	-	-	-
<b>iv</b>	<b>Entities where KMPs or relatives of KMPs exercise significant influence (with whom transactions have taken place during the period/year)</b>					
	Devyani International Limited	Devyani International Limited	Devyani International Limited	Devyani International Limited	Devyani International Limited	Devyani International Limited
	Devyani Food Industries Limited	Devyani Food Industries Limited	Devyani Food Industries Limited	Devyani Food Industries Limited	Devyani Food Industries Limited	Devyani Food Industries Limited
	Alisha Retail Private Limited	Alisha Retail Private Limited	Alisha Retail Private Limited	-	-	-

S.no.	For the period/year ended					
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
	-	-	-	-	Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited	Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited
	-	AB Inbev India Private Limited	-	AB Inbev India Private Limited	AB Inbev India Private Limited	AB Inbev India Private Limited
	-	-	-	-	-	Saab Travels and Tours Private Limited
	Champa Devi Jaipuria Charitable Trust	-	Champa Devi Jaipuria Charitable Trust	-	-	-
	SVS India Private Limited	SVS India Private Limited	SVS India Private Limited	SVS India Private Limited	SVS India Private Limited	SVS India Private Limited

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

S.No	Particulars	For six month period ended		For year ended			
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
1	<b>Key managerial personnel</b>						
	Remuneration paid to the directors						
	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	18.06	16.75	28.11	23.94	19.86	12.37
	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	12.01	12.01	24.06	24.10	24.01	24.01
	Mr. Christopher White	5.30	9.73	20.82	19.12	15.61	14.52
	Mr. Kapil Agarwal (net of amount reimbursed)	16.02	9.77	23.21	3.00	-	-
	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	3.77	3.38	6.88	5.63	4.91	4.01
	Balances outstanding at the end of period/year, net						
	Receivable/(payable)						
	Mr. Christopher White	-	(2.48)	(0.38)	(0.03)	-	1.64
	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	(0.13)	-	-	-	-	(0.02)
2	<b>Entities having significant influence</b>						
	Share application money received/(refund)						
	RJ Corp Limited	-	-	-	(400.00)	400.00	-
	Issue of compulsorily convertible preference shares						
	RJ Corp Limited	-	-	-	2,000.00	-	
	Rent/lease charges paid						
	RJ Corp Limited	35.84	32.39	66.35	60.53	54.79	49.80
	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	3.09	3.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
	Purchases						
	PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	3,026.61
	Purchase of spares						
	RJ Corp Limited	0.61	-	-	-	-	-
	Buyback of shares						

S.No	Particulars	For six month period ended		For year ended			
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
	PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	903.60
	Sales						
	RJ Corp Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-
	PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	258.42
	Service Charges & Expenses Paid/ (Received)						
	RJ Corp Limited	(0.16)	(0.05)	(0.09)	-	-	-
	Balances outstanding at the end of period/year, net						
	Receivable/(payable)						
	RJ Corp Limited	12.29	53.51	35.50	35.50	-	-
	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	(0.52)	(0.49)	-	(0.49)	-	-
	PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	162.10
3	<b>Relatives of Key managerial personnel</b>						
	Rent/lease charges paid						
	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	0.95	0.90	1.80	1.80	1.80	1.80
	Mrs. Devyani Jaipuria	-	-	-	-	0.30	0.90
	Mrs. Shashi Jain	0.24	0.23	0.47	0.45	0.41	-
	Balances outstanding at the end of period/year, net						
	Mrs. Shashi Jain	(0.04)	-	-	-	-	-
4	<b>Entities where KMPs or relatives of KMPs exercise significant influence</b>						
	Sales						
	Devyani International Limited	60.66	65.98	125.28	126.97	110.15	101.62
	Devyani Food Industries Limited	7.98	22.11	33.41	21.95	3.02	0.72
	Alisha Retail Private Limited	2.42	0.24	1.16	-	-	-
	Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited	-	-	-	-	794.17	520.05
	Purchases						
	Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited	-	-	-	-	0.50	-
	(Expenses incurred by the Group on behalf of others)/expenses incurred by others on behalf of the Group						
	Devyani International Limited	(0.67)	(0.23)	(0.40)	(0.55)	0.73	(0.64)
	Devyani Food Industries Limited	(2.72)	(1.92)	(1.89)	(0.16)	(0.53)	-
	AB Inbev India Private Limited	-	-	-	(32.36)	(29.61)	(10.35)
	Saab Travels and Tours Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	15.27
	Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited	-	-	-	-	(4.05)	-

S.No	Particulars	For six month period ended		For year ended			
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
	Contribution to corporate social responsibility activities						
	Champa Devi Jaipuria Charitable Trust	-	-	0.92	-	-	-
	Rent/lease charges paid						
	SVS India Private Limited	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.02
	Devyani International Limited	-	-	-	-	-	3.30
	Balances outstanding at the end of period/year, net						
	Receivable/(payable)						
	Devyani International Limited	(14.07)	23.02	6.03	(26.15)	12.50	12.06
	Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited	-	-	-	-	51.19	53.83
	SVS India Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	(0.01)
	AB Inbev India Private Limited	-	-	-	17.47	-	-
	Alisha Retail Private Limited	-	0.15	0.11	-	-	-
	Devyani Food Industries Limited	-	4.03	-	0.14	-	-
	Saab Travels and Tours Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	0.45

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY OF CAPITALISATION STATEMENT**
**Annexure 37**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	Pre-issue (as at 30 June 2016)	Post - Issue*
<b>Borrowings:</b>		
Short-term borrowings	3,004.16	-
Current maturities of long-term borrowings	3,232.23	-
Long-term borrowings (A)	14,225.17	-
<b>Total borrowings (B)</b>	<b>20,461.56</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Shareholders' fund (Net worth)</b>		
Share capital	5,856.70	-
Compulsorily convertible debentures	4,149.98	-
Reserves and surplus	3,258.12	-
<b>Total shareholders' fund (Net worth) (C)</b>	<b>13,264.80</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Long-term borrowings/shareholders' fund (Net worth) ratio (A/C)</b>	<b>1.07</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total borrowings/shareholders' fund (Net worth) ratio (B/C)</b>	<b>1.54</b>	<b>-</b>

Notes:

1. Short-term borrowings are debts which are due for repayment within 12 months from reporting period ended 30 June 2016.
  2. Long-term borrowings are considered as borrowing other than short-term borrowing.
  3. The amounts disclosed above are based on the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements.
  4. Total borrowings does not include ₹ 6,235 million payable to PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited pursuant to the business transfer agreement entered during the year ended 31 December 2015 by the Company for acquiring beverages manufacturing units in Sathariya (Uttar Pradesh), Panipat (Haryana), Bazpur (Uttarakhand) and Jainpur (Uttar Pradesh) including franchisee rights for Punjab, Chandigarh, Himachal Pradesh, part of Haryana, part of Uttarakhand and eastern and central Uttar Pradesh territory.
- \* These amounts (as adjusted for issue) are not determinable at this stage pending the completion of the book building process and hence have not been furnished.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING RATIOS**
**Annexure 38**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

	Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended			
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012
<b>A</b>	Net worth	13,264.80	11,691.57	10,872.94	7,580.76	5,903.55	5,866.08
<b>B</b>	Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated	2,097.45	1,673.20	870.38	(201.56)	(395.30)	251.08
	<b>Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period/year</b>						
<b>C</b>	For basic earnings per share	13,47,28,475	13,37,66,165	13,37,66,165	13,37,66,165	12,75,15,087	11,50,12,932
<b>D</b>	For diluted earnings per share	13,49,85,192	13,46,56,174	13,46,56,174	13,37,66,165	12,75,15,087	11,50,12,932
<b>E</b>	Number of shares outstanding at the end of the period/year	13,56,69,865	13,37,66,165	13,37,66,165	13,37,66,165	13,37,66,165	2,67,53,233
<b>F</b>	Number of shares outstanding at the end of the period/year (considering issue of bonus shares)	13,56,69,865	13,37,66,165	13,37,66,165	13,37,66,165	13,37,66,165	13,37,66,165
<b>G</b>	Restated basic earnings/(loss) per share (B/C)	15.57	12.51	6.51	(1.51)	(3.10)	2.18
<b>H</b>	Restated diluted earnings/(loss) per share (B/D)	15.54	12.43	6.46	(1.51)	(3.10)	2.18
<b>I</b>	Return on net worth (%) (B/A)	15.81%	14.31%	8.00%	(2.66%)	(6.70%)	4.28%
<b>J</b>	Net assets value per share of ₹10 each (A/E)	97.77	87.40	81.28	56.67	44.13	219.27
<b>K</b>	Net assets value per share of ₹10 each (considering issue of bonus shares)	97.77	87.40	81.28	56.67	44.13	43.85
<b>L</b>	Face value (₹)	10	10	10	10	10	10

Notes:

- The ratio has been computed as below

$$\text{Basic earnings per share (₹)} = \frac{\text{Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated}}{\text{Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period/year}}$$

$$\text{Diluted earnings per share (₹)} = \frac{\text{Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated}}{\text{Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding, adjusted for potential equity shares during the period/year}}$$

Return on net worth (%) =	$\frac{\text{Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated}}{\text{Net worth as restated as at period/year end}}$
Net asset value per share (₹) =	$\frac{\text{Net asset, as restated}}{\text{Number of equity shares outstanding as at period/year end}}$
Net asset value per share (considering issue of bonus shares) (₹) =	$\frac{\text{Net asset, as restated}}{\text{Number of equity shares outstanding as at period/year end (considering issue of bonus shares)}}$

- Earning per shares (EPS) calculation is in accordance with the notified Accounting Standard 20 'Earnings per share' specified under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013, read with Rule 7 of the Companies (Accounts) Rules, 2014 (as amended).
- The diluted earnings per share do not include the potential impact of conversion of the compulsorily convertible debentures and compulsorily convertible preference shares, since the conversion is dependent on future events which are currently uncertain. Accordingly, the potential dilutive equity shares cannot be estimated reliably as at the end of the period/year 30 June 2016 and 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012.
- The amounts disclosed above are based on the Restated Summary Statements of the Group.
- Net worth for the year ended 31 December 2012 includes revalued amount of land of ₹ 187.93 millions (net of adjustments) recorded in Capital Reserve as per the Scheme of Amalgamation of Varun Beverages (International) Limited with Varun Beverages Limited as approved by the Honourable High Court of Delhi. Other than this, there has been no revaluation in any of the years presented.
- Number of shares outstanding as at the end of the year ended 31 December 2012 includes 18,753,233 equity shares of ₹ 10 each pending allotment as fully paid up for consideration other than cash pursuant to Scheme of Amalgamation of Varun Beverages (International) Limited with Varun Beverages Limited as approved by the Honourable High Court of Delhi.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in Annexure 5 and the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

## RESTATED STANDALONE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

To

**The Board of Directors,**  
Varun Beverages Limited  
RJ Corp House, Plot No. 31,  
Institutional Area, Sector – 44,  
Gurgaon – 122022, Haryana

### **Auditors' Report on Standalone Financial Information in connection with the proposed issue of equity shares of Varun Beverages Limited**

Dear Sirs,

1. We have examined the attached Standalone Financial Information comprising Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Assets and Liabilities as at 30 June 2016, 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Cash Flows (collectively referred as "Financial Information") and other financial information (as described more in detail in paragraph 4 (e) below, referred as "other financial information"), for the six month periods ended 30 June 2016, 2015 and years ended 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 of Varun Beverages Limited (the 'Company'), as approved by the Board of Directors of the Company, prepared by Company's management in terms of the requirements of Section 26(1)(b) of the Companies Act, 2013 ("the Act") read with rules 4 to 6 of the Companies (Prospectus and Allotment of Securities) Rules, 2014 and Part (B) of Item (IX) of Schedule VIII of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009 as amended to date ("SEBI Regulations") and in terms of our engagement agreed upon with you in accordance with our engagement letter dated 04 December 2015, for the purpose of inclusion in the Draft Red Herring Prospectus, Red Herring Prospectus and Prospectus (collectively, 'Offer Document'), in connection with the proposed issue of equity shares of the Company.
2. These information have been extracted by the Company's management from the Audited Standalone Financial Statements of the Company for the six month periods ended 30 June 2016, 2015 and years ended 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011. The audits for the financial years ended 31 December 2012 and 2011 was conducted by O.P. Bagla & Co. and reliance has been placed on the financial statements audited by them for the said years. Accordingly, our examination of the Standalone Financial Information and other financial information of the Company for financial years ended 31 December 2012 and 2011 is based solely on the financial statements audited by them and the reports issued by them.
3. We have not examined any financial information of the Company as of any date or for any period subsequent to 30 June 2016. Accordingly, we do not express any opinion on the financial position, results of operations or cash flows of the Company as of any date or for any period subsequent to 30 June 2016.
4. In accordance with the requirements of Section 26(1)(b) of the Act, the SEBI Regulations and the terms of our engagement agreed with you, we further report that:
  - a. The Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Assets and Liabilities of the Company examined by us, as set out in Annexure 1 to this report, are after making adjustments and regrouping as in our opinion were appropriate and more fully described in Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to the Restated Summary Statements of the Company and Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexures 4, 5 and 6 respectively. For the years ended 31 December 2012 and 2011, Walker Chandiok & Associates has relied on the financial statements audited by O.P. Bagla & Co. for the said years.

### **Auditors' Report on Standalone Financial Information in connection with the proposed issue of equity shares of Varun Beverages Limited (Cont'd)**

- b. The Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses of the Company examined by us, as set out in Annexure 2 to this report, are after making adjustments and regrouping as in our opinion were appropriate and more fully described in Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to the Restated Summary Statements of the Company and Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexures 4, 5 and 6 respectively. For the years ended 31 December 2012 and 2011, Walker Chandiok & Associates has relied on the financial statements audited by O.P. Bagla & Co. for the said years.



- c. The Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Cash Flows of the Company examined by us, as set out in Annexure 3 to this report, are after making adjustments and regrouping as in our opinion were appropriate and more fully described in Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to the Restated Summary Statements of the Company and Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexures 4, 5 and 6 respectively. For the years ended 31 December 2012 and 2011, Walker Chandiok & Associates has relied on the financial statements audited by O.P. Bagla & Co. for the said years.
- d. Based on the above and based on reliance placed by Walker Chandiok & Associates on the financial statements audited by O.P. Bagla & Co. for the financial years ended 31 December 2012 and 2011, we are of the opinion that the Financial Information:
  - i. Has been made after incorporating adjustments for the changes, if any, in accounting policies retrospectively in respective financial years to reflect the same accounting treatment as per changed accounting policy for all the reporting periods;
  - ii. Has been made after incorporating adjustments for the material amounts in the respective financial years to which they relate;
  - iii. And does not contain any extra-ordinary items that need to be disclosed separately other than those disclosed and does not contain any qualification requiring adjustments.
- e. We have also examined the following “other financial information” set out in Annexures stated below, prepared by the Company’s management and approved by the Board of Directors, relating to the Company for the six month periods ended 30 June 2016, 2015 and years ended 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011. In respect of the years ended 31 December 2012 and 2011, these information have been included based upon the audit reports submitted by O.P. Bagla & Co. to you and relied upon by Walker Chandiok & Associates.
  - i Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Related Party Transactions and Balances, Annexure 36
  - ii Restated Standalone Summary of Capitalisation Statement, Annexure 37
  - iii Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Tax Shelter, Annexure 38
  - iv Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Accounting Ratios, Annexure 39

In our opinion, the Standalone Financial Information and other financial information contained in Annexures 1 to 39 of this report read along with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies and Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to the Restated Summary Statements and Restated Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements of the Company in Annexures 4, 5 and 6 respectively, prepared after making adjustments and regrouping as considered appropriate have been prepared in accordance with Section 26(1)(b) of the Act and SEBI Regulations.

5. This report should not be in any way construed as a re-issuance or re-dating of any of the previous audit reports issued by O.P. Bagla & Co. or by us nor should it be construed as a new opinion on any of the financial statements referred to therein.

**Auditors’ Report on Standalone Financial Information in connection with the proposed issue of equity shares of Varun Beverages Limited (Cont’d)**

6. We have no responsibility to update our report for events and circumstances occurring after the date of the report.
7. Our report is intended solely for use of the Company’s management in connection with the proposed issue of equity shares of the Company. Our report should not be used for any other purpose except with our consent in writing.

For **Walker Chandiok & Associates**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No: 001329N

For **O.P. Bagla & Co.**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No: 000018N

**Nitin Toshniwal**  
Partner

**Neeraj Kumar Agarwal**  
Partner

Membership No. 507568

Place: Gurugram

Date: 22 September 2016

L-41 Connaught Place,  
New Delhi 110 001

Membership No 094155

8/12, Kalkaji Extension,  
New Delhi 110 019

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**
**Annexure 1**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	Annexure	As at						
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>Equity and liabilities</b>								
<b>Shareholders' funds</b>								
Share capital	7	5,856.70	5,837.66	5,837.66	3,337.66	1,337.66	267.53	80.00
Reserves and surplus	8	5,323.94	3,146.15	2,759.13	1,202.75	885.97	1,720.96	1,060.05
		<b>11,180.64</b>	<b>8,983.81</b>	<b>8,596.79</b>	<b>4,540.41</b>	<b>2,223.63</b>	<b>1,988.49</b>	<b>1,140.05</b>
<b>Share application money pending allotment</b>	9	-	-	-	-	<b>400.00</b>	-	-
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>								
Long-term borrowings	10	17,120.42	12,954.75	15,030.60	14,915.26	14,888.09	12,013.36	5,614.80
Deferred tax liabilities (net)	11	2,256.29	1,594.69	1,489.37	795.84	616.74	704.36	647.35
Other long-term liabilities	12	3,040.42	6,252.10	6,252.10	-	187.39	218.12	700.72
Long-term provisions	13	474.45	361.52	384.16	207.76	125.61	98.61	78.69
		<b>22,891.58</b>	<b>21,163.06</b>	<b>23,156.23</b>	<b>15,918.86</b>	<b>15,817.83</b>	<b>13,034.45</b>	<b>7,041.56</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>								
Short-term borrowings	14	433.23	502.37	681.00	3,260.72	2,032.51	2,290.42	1,566.23
Trade payables	15							
Total outstanding dues to micro enterprises and small enterprises (Refer Note 11 of Annexure 5)		6.74	1.23	1.44	0.63	4.05	3.74	-
Total outstanding dues of creditors other than micro enterprises and small enterprises		1,843.18	3,210.94	991.43	930.33	767.65	462.38	331.65
Other current liabilities	16	10,416.73	8,745.70	7,622.07	3,897.02	3,678.77	3,829.82	2,436.49
Short-term provisions	17	767.51	726.34	365.54	170.36	42.74	52.58	12.87
		<b>13,467.39</b>	<b>13,186.58</b>	<b>9,661.48</b>	<b>8,259.06</b>	<b>6,525.72</b>	<b>6,638.94</b>	<b>4,347.24</b>
		<b>47,539.61</b>	<b>43,333.45</b>	<b>41,414.50</b>	<b>28,718.33</b>	<b>24,967.18</b>	<b>21,661.88</b>	<b>12,528.85</b>
<b>Assets</b>								
<b>Non-current assets</b>								
Fixed Assets								
Tangible assets	18	27,241.49	25,949.23	25,389.92	16,146.21	15,880.06	12,197.94	7,349.78
Intangible assets	19	3,558.78	3,999.09	3,772.02	1,185.04	1,307.35	23.76	36.47
Capital work-in-progress		17.72	145.99	320.27	168.70	102.25	1,484.08	1,089.61
Non-current investments	20	5,063.63	2,939.03	3,039.23	2,205.89	1,684.50	1,011.89	-
Long-term loans and advances	21	4,311.57	2,780.74	3,294.36	2,243.47	2,327.03	2,682.45	258.42
Other non-current assets	22	52.56	42.79	50.12	67.69	20.67	24.94	3.10
		<b>40,245.75</b>	<b>35,856.87</b>	<b>35,865.92</b>	<b>22,017.00</b>	<b>21,321.86</b>	<b>17,425.06</b>	<b>8,737.38</b>
<b>Current assets</b>								
Current investments	20	0.18	0.01	0.01	3,019.80	0.01	0.01	-
Inventories	23	4,373.70	4,360.55	3,507.85	2,138.74	1,815.99	1,858.88	1,722.29
Trade receivables	24	938.48	861.52	500.52	347.49	396.97	581.35	869.05
Cash and bank balances	25	665.74	688.61	195.84	32.90	141.21	81.55	37.96
Short-term loans and	21	1,093.78	1,298.38	1,217.65	744.37	951.84	1,548.77	1,126.30

Particulars	Annexure	As at						
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
advances								
Other current assets	<b>26</b>	221.98	267.51	126.71	418.03	339.30	166.26	35.87
		<b>7,293.86</b>	<b>7,476.58</b>	<b>5,548.58</b>	<b>6,701.33</b>	<b>3,645.32</b>	<b>4,236.82</b>	<b>3,791.47</b>
		<b>47,539.61</b>	<b>43,333.45</b>	<b>41,414.50</b>	<b>28,718.33</b>	<b>24,967.18</b>	<b>21,661.88</b>	<b>12,528.85</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

This is the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Assets and Liabilities, referred to in our report of even date.

For **Walker Chandiok & Associates**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No.:001329N

per **Nitin Toshniwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. : 507568

Place: Gurugram  
Date: 22 September 2016

For **O.P. Bagla & Co.**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No.:000018N

per **Neeraj Kumar Agarwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. : 094155

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF PROFITS AND LOSSES**
**Annexure 2**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	Annexure	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>Revenue</b>								
Revenue from operations (gross)	<b>27</b>	25,542.31	22,974.41	33,188.14	22,806.26	19,425.77	16,141.65	12,456.14
Less : Excise duty		4,429.36	3,235.98	4,548.05	2,618.20	1,979.58	1,529.60	983.60
Revenue from operations (net)		21,112.95	19,738.43	28,640.09	20,188.06	17,446.19	14,612.05	11,472.54
Other income	<b>28</b>	131.17	135.86	434.01	422.96	325.14	465.51	4.34
<b>Total revenue</b>		<b>21,244.12</b>	<b>19,874.29</b>	<b>29,074.10</b>	<b>20,611.02</b>	<b>17,771.33</b>	<b>15,077.56</b>	<b>11,476.88</b>
<b>Expenses</b>								
Cost of materials consumed	<b>29</b>	10,235.62	9,472.23	12,029.53	11,127.43	9,818.93	8,099.93	6,901.97
Purchases of traded goods	<b>30</b>	660.86	2,075.26	3,164.74	566.32	551.74	500.61	465.03
Changes in inventories of finished goods, work-in-progress and traded goods	<b>31</b>	(663.74)	(896.56)	(318.44)	7.23	(27.22)	(5.41)	(316.44)
Employee benefits expense	<b>32</b>	1,441.75	1,237.52	2,457.47	1,472.45	1,250.56	1,003.92	731.49
Finance costs	<b>33</b>	932.90	740.66	1,388.53	1,562.74	1,478.64	975.51	719.13
Depreciation and amortisation expense	<b>34</b>	1,514.82	1,185.68	2,626.20	1,520.41	1,344.70	969.09	560.08
Other expenses	<b>35</b>	3,904.43	3,339.18	5,556.87	3,806.92	3,577.08	3,121.53	2,299.96
<b>Total expenses</b>		<b>18,026.64</b>	<b>17,153.97</b>	<b>26,904.90</b>	<b>20,063.50</b>	<b>17,994.43</b>	<b>14,665.18</b>	<b>11,361.22</b>
<b>Net profit/(loss) before tax, as restated</b>		<b>3,217.48</b>	<b>2,720.32</b>	<b>2,169.20</b>	<b>547.52</b>	<b>(223.10)</b>	<b>412.38</b>	<b>115.66</b>
<b>Tax expense:</b>								
Current tax		689.84	582.67	468.56	135.03	29.56	94.75	29.74
Minimum alternate tax credit entitlement		(515.70)	(582.60)	(468.20)	(120.60)	-	(88.90)	(24.50)
Deferred tax expense/(credit)		766.91	798.85	693.52	179.10	(87.62)	(47.85)	23.66
<b>Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated</b>		<b>2,276.43</b>	<b>1,921.40</b>	<b>1,475.32</b>	<b>353.99</b>	<b>(165.04)</b>	<b>454.38</b>	<b>86.76</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

This is the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses, referred to in our report of even date.

For **Walker Chandiok & Associates**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No.:001329N

For **O.P. Bagla & Co.**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No.:000018N

per **Nitin Toshniwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. : 507568

Place: Gurugram  
Date: 22 September 2016

per **Neeraj Kumar Agarwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. : 094155

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**
**Annexure 3**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

	Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>A</b>	<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>							
	Profit/(Loss) before tax	3,217.48	2,720.32	2,169.20	547.52	(223.10)	412.38	115.66
	<b>Non-cash adjustments:</b>							
	Depreciation and amortisation expense	1,514.82	1,185.67	2,626.20	1,520.41	1,344.70	969.09	560.08
	Excess provisions written back	-	(3.45)	(0.57)	(37.62)	(2.49)	(5.81)	(1.01)
	Provision for bad and doubtful debts	12.00	9.49	14.28	40.22	36.64	30.43	1.15
	Interest expense	891.70	689.40	1,293.84	1,526.34	1,442.80	938.43	703.31
	Interest income	(83.35)	(41.38)	(113.78)	(128.57)	(161.61)	(99.32)	(0.91)
	Profit on sale of current investments	(0.17)	(46.94)	(52.86)	-	-	-	-
	Loss/(Gain) on sale of fixed assets (net)	7.39	(0.28)	40.75	2.49	(8.20)	(7.03)	0.30
	Fixed assets written off	56.93	32.37	58.42	35.52	25.29	38.08	25.22
	Dividend income	-	-	(190.35)	(115.01)	(95.22)	-	-
	Bad debts and advances written off	1.01	0.01	4.48	14.79	-	-	-
	Unrealised exchange fluctuation	42.44	(3.48)	1.12	80.15	61.26	5.43	-
	Operating profit before working capital changes	<b>5,660.25</b>	<b>4,541.73</b>	<b>5,850.73</b>	<b>3,486.24</b>	<b>2,420.07</b>	<b>2,281.68</b>	<b>1,403.80</b>
	<b>Changes in working capital</b>							
	(Increase)/Decrease in inventories	(865.83)	(2,221.80)	(1,369.11)	(322.75)	42.89	(8.62)	(484.98)
	(Increase)/Decrease in trade receivables	(450.97)	(520.04)	(166.68)	46.89	150.24	387.27	(35.92)
	(Increase)/Decrease in loans and advances	(91.31)	(572.54)	(315.55)	142.35	621.48	(326.36)	(504.69)
	Increase/(Decrease) in trade payable, other liabilities and provisions	2,760.96	4,981.86	1,401.88	473.79	(701.68)	(15.33)	(14.46)
	Cash generated from operations	<b>7,013.10</b>	<b>6,209.21</b>	<b>5,401.27</b>	<b>3,826.52</b>	<b>2,533.00</b>	<b>2,318.64</b>	<b>363.75</b>
	Direct taxes paid	(269.22)	(116.30)	(366.03)	(41.60)	(17.24)	(102.97)	(50.90)
	<b>Net cash generated from operating activities</b>	<b>6,743.88</b>	<b>6,092.91</b>	<b>5,035.24</b>	<b>3,784.92</b>	<b>2,515.76</b>	<b>2,215.67</b>	<b>312.85</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>							
	Purchase of fixed assets (including capital work in progress and movement in capital advance and creditors for capital goods)	(5,172.75)	(1,356.99)	(2,446.02)	(1,802.65)	(2,460.59)	(3,023.56)	(2,261.29)
	Purchase of business for consolidated consideration	(564.18)	(3,450.00)	(3,450.00)	-	(1,570.00)	-	

	Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
	Proceeds from sale of fixed assets	7.30	31.68	119.22	56.91	79.99	38.98	5.42
	Loan given to subsidiary	(655.56)	(475.12)	(894.74)	(552.02)	-	(290.37)	-
	Recovery of loan given	-	-	-	-	178.53	-	-
	Proceeds from sale of current investments	350.00	4,016.73	5,122.65	-	-	-	-
	Proceeds from redemption of non-current investments	-	94.05	94.05	-	-	-	-
	Purchase of non-current investments	(2,024.41)	(256.41)	(356.61)	-	(672.62)	(903.74)	-
	Purchase of current investments	(350.00)	(950.00)	(2,050.00)	(3,019.79)	-	-	-
	Interest received	37.74	183.99	390.78	103.08	(8.19)	(34.69)	0.91
	Dividend received	180.92	-	-	210.24	-	-	-
	Cash received on merger	-	-	-	-	-	93.79	-
	<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b>(8,190.94)</b>	<b>(2,162.07)</b>	<b>(3,470.67)</b>	<b>(5,004.23)</b>	<b>(4,452.88)</b>	<b>(4,119.59)</b>	<b>(2,254.96)</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>							
	Proceeds of long-term borrowings	1,868.29	2,422.46	3,255.59	3,501.73	6,954.39	5,132.16	3,882.52
	Repayments of long-term borrowings	(1,068.06)	(4,732.88)	(6,566.16)	(3,632.22)	(3,731.01)	(3,493.77)	(1,587.55)
	Proceeds/(repayments) of short-term borrowings (net)	(247.77)	(2,758.34)	(2,579.73)	1,228.22	(257.92)	1,233.80	1,044.56
	Interest paid	(682.18)	(712.95)	(1,217.43)	(1,535.53)	(1,418.98)	(925.96)	(691.04)
	Share application money (refunded)/received	-	-	-	(400.00)	400.00	-	-
	Share issue expenses paid	(31.62)	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Redemption of preference shares	-	-	-	-	-	-	(773.76)
	Proceeds from issue of preference shares	-	2,500.00	2,500.00	2,000.00	-	-	-
	Proceeds from issue of equity shares	284.62	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Proceeds from issue of non convertible debentures	1,800.00	-	3,200.00	-	-	-	-
	Preference dividend paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	(68.18)
	Taxes on dividend paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11.32)
	<b>Net cash generated/(used in) financing activities</b>	<b>1,923.28</b>	<b>(3,281.71)</b>	<b>(1,407.73)</b>	<b>1,162.20</b>	<b>1,946.48</b>	<b>1,946.23</b>	<b>1,795.23</b>
<b>D</b>	<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>476.22</b>	<b>649.13</b>	<b>156.84</b>	<b>(57.11)</b>	<b>9.36</b>	<b>42.31</b>	<b>(146.88)</b>
<b>E</b>	Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period/ year	189.26	32.42	32.42	89.53	80.17	37.86	184.74
<b>F</b>	Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period/ year (refer annexure 25)	<b>665.48</b>	<b>681.55</b>	<b>189.26</b>	<b>32.42</b>	<b>89.53</b>	<b>80.17</b>	<b>37.86</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



This is the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Cash Flows, referred to in our report of even date.

For **Walker Chandiok & Associates**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No.:001329N

For **O.P. Bagla & Co.**  
Chartered Accountants  
Firm Registration No.:000018N

per **Nitin Toshniwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. : 507568

per **Neeraj Kumar Agarwal**  
Partner  
Membership No. : 094155

Place: Gurugram  
Date: 22 September 2016

## **VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**

### **RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

#### **Annexure 4**

#### **1 Corporate information**

Varun Beverages Limited (the 'Company') was incorporated on 16 June 1995. The Company is engaged in manufacturing, selling, bottling and distribution of beverages of Pepsi brand in geographically pre-defined territories as per franchisee agreement with PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited

#### **2 Basis of preparation**

The Restated Standalone Summary Statement of the Assets and Liabilities, of the Company as at 30 June 2016, 30 June 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Cash Flows, for the reporting periods/ years ended 30 June 2016, 30 June 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (collectively referred to as 'Restated Standalone Summary Statements') have been compiled by the management of the Company from the audited standalone financial statements of the Company for the periods/years ended 30 June 2016, 30 June 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 and have been prepared specifically for the purpose of inclusion in the offer document to be filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Board of India ('SEBI') in connection with the proposed Initial Public Offering (hereinafter referred to as 'IPO').

The audited standalone financial statements were prepared in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in India, including the Accounting Standards as specified under Section 133 of the Act, read with Rule 7 of the Companies (Accounts) Rules, 2014 (as amended). The audited standalone financial statements were prepared on a going concern basis under the historical cost convention on accrual basis. The accounting policies were consistently applied by the Company unless otherwise stated.

Effective 01 April 2014, Schedule III notified under the Companies Act, 2013 was applicable to the Company for preparation and presentation of its financial statements. The adoption of Schedule III of the Companies Act, 2013 did not impact recognition and measurement principles followed for preparation of financial statements. However, it had significant impact on presentation and disclosures made in the audited standalone financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2011.

The Restated Standalone Summary Statement of the Assets and Liabilities, profits and losses and cash flows have been prepared to comply in all material respects with the requirement of Section 26(1)(b) of the Companies Act, 2013, read with rules 4 to 6 of the Companies (Prospectus and Allotment of Securities) Rules, 2014, and the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009 (as amended from time to time).

#### **2 Statement of significant accounting policies**

##### **a) Use of estimates**

In preparing the Restated Standalone Summary Statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in India, the management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent liabilities on the date of the Restated Standalone Summary Statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Any revision to accounting estimates is recognised in the period the same is determined. Examples of such estimates include estimated useful lives of fixed assets, provision for bad and doubtful debts, provision for discounts, income taxes, etc.

##### **b) Tangible fixed assets**

Fixed assets are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses, if any. The cost comprises the purchase price (net of Cenvat credit availed), borrowing costs if capitalisation criteria are met and any directly attributable cost of bringing the asset to its working condition for the intended use. Any trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the purchase price. Subsequent expenditure relating to fixed assets is capitalised only if such expenditure results in an increase in the future benefits from such asset beyond its previously assessed standard of performance. Gains or losses arising from derecognition of fixed assets are measured as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and are recognised in the Restated Standalone Summary Statements of Profits and Losses when the asset is derecognised.

Where a group of fixed assets are purchased for a consolidated price, the consideration is apportioned to the various assets on a fair basis as determined by independent valuers.

**c) Depreciation on tangible fixed assets**

In accordance with the requirements of Schedule II of the Companies Act, 2013, management has re-assessed the useful lives of the fixed assets and on the basis of technical evaluation; management is of the view that useful lives used by management are indicative of the estimated economic useful lives of the fixed assets.

The Company has used the following useful lives to compute depreciation on its tangible fixed assets:

Description	Useful lives (upto)
Containers	6 years
Leasehold land	Over lease period
Buildings-factory	30 years
Buildings-others	60 years
Plant and equipment	20 years
Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi - Cooler)	8 - 10 years
Office equipment	4 years
Computer equipments	4 years
Furniture and fixtures	10 years
Delivery vehicle	10 years
Vehicles (other than delivery vehicles)	7 years

The Company has used the remaining useful lives to compute depreciation on its tangible fixed assets, acquired under the business transfer agreement during the current period and previous years, based on external technical evaluation.

In case of revaluation of leasehold land, the resulting amortisation of the total revalued amount is expensed off to the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses .

Breakages of containers are adjusted on first bought first broken basis, since it is not feasible to specifically identify the broken containers in the fixed assets records.

The Company has technically evaluated all the tangible fixed assets for determining the separate identifiable assets having different useful lives under the component approach as required under Schedule II of Companies Act, 2013. On technical evaluation of all separate identifiable components, the management is of the opinion that they do not have any different useful life from that of the principal asset.

**d) Intangible assets**

Intangible assets acquired separately are measured on initial recognition at cost. Following initial recognition, intangible assets are carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses, if any.

**e) Amortisation of intangible assets**

Amortisation of intangible assets is provided on the straight-line basis, at the rates representing the estimated useful lives.

Description	Useful lives (upto)
Computer software	4 years
Franchisee rights are amortised on a straight-line basis over the license period	

**f) Impairment of tangible and intangible assets**

The Company assesses at each balance sheet date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the Company estimates the recoverable amount of the asset. If such recoverable amount of the asset or the recoverable amount of the cash generating unit to which the asset belongs is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount is reduced to its recoverable amount and the reduction is treated as an impairment loss and the same is recognised in the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses. If at the balance sheet date there is an indication that a previously assessed

impairment loss no longer exists, the recoverable amount is reassessed and the asset is reflected at the recoverable amount subject to a maximum of depreciated historical cost and the impairment is accordingly reversed in the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

**g) Leases**

*Where the Company is the lessee*

Finance leases, which effectively transfer to the Company substantially all the risks and benefits incidental to ownership of the leased item, are capitalised at the lower of the fair value and present value of the minimum lease payments at the inception of the lease term and disclosed as leased assets. Lease payments are apportioned between the finance charges and reduction of the lease liability based on the implicit rate of return. Finance charges are charged directly against income. Lease management fees, legal charges and other initial direct costs are capitalised.

If there is no reasonable certainty that the Company will obtain the ownership by the end of the lease term, capitalised leased assets are depreciated over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the asset or the lease term.

Leases where the lessor effectively retains substantially all the risks and benefits of ownership of the leased term, are classified as operating leases. Operating lease payments are recognised as an expense in the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

*Where the Company is the lessor*

Leases in which the Company does not transfer substantially all the risks and benefits of ownership of the asset are classified as operating leases. Assets subject to operating leases are included in fixed assets. Lease income on an operating lease is recognised in the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Costs, including depreciation, are recognised as an expense in the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses. Initial direct costs such as legal costs, brokerage costs, etc. are recognised immediately in the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

**h) Investments**

Investments, which are readily realisable and intended to be held for not more than one year from the date on which such investments are made, are classified as current investments. All other investments are classified as long-term investments.

On initial recognition, all investments are measured at cost. The cost comprises purchase price and directly attributable acquisition charges such as brokerage, fees and duties.

Current investments are carried in the Restated Standalone Summary Statements at lower of cost and fair value determined on an individual investment basis. Long-term investments are carried at cost, however provision for diminution in value is made to recognise a decline, other than temporary, in the value of the investments.

On disposal of an investment, the difference between its carrying amount and net disposal proceeds is charged or credited to the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

**i) Inventories**

Inventories are valued as follows:

- i) **Raw materials, components and stores and spares:** At lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost represents purchase price and other direct costs and is determined on a moving weighted average cost basis. However, materials and other items held for use in the production of inventories are not written down below cost if the finished products in which they will be incorporated are expected to be sold at or above cost.
- ii) **Work-in-progress:** At lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost for this purpose includes material, labour and appropriate allocation of overheads including depreciation. Cost is determined on a moving weighted average basis.

iii) **Finished goods:**

- a) **Manufactured** - At lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost for this purpose includes material, labour and appropriate allocation of overheads. Excise duty on inventory lying with the Company is added to the cost of the finished goods inventory. Cost is determined on a moving weighted average basis.
- b) **Traded** - At lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost represents purchase price and other direct costs and is determined on a moving weighted average cost basis.

Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less estimated costs of completion and estimated costs necessary to make the sale. Provision for obsolescence is determined based on management's assessment and is charged to the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

j) **Revenue recognition**

Revenue is recognised to the extent that it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the Company and the revenue can be reliably measured.

i) **Sale of products:**

Revenue is recognised when the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods have passed to the customer and are recorded inclusive of excise duty and net of sales tax, sales returns and trade discount.

ii) **Interest:**

Interest income is recognised on a time proportion basis taking into account the amount outstanding and the applicable interest rate.

iii) **Dividend:**

Dividend income is recognised in the period in which right to receive such payment is established.

iv) **Commission:**

Commission income is recognised as per the agreed terms.

v) **Management fees and technical know-how fees:**

Management fees and technical know-how fees is recognised as per the agreed terms

k) **Borrowing costs**

Borrowing cost includes interest, amortisation of ancillary costs incurred in connection with the arrangement of borrowings and exchange differences arising from foreign currency borrowings to the extent they are regarded as an adjustment to the interest cost. Borrowing costs directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale are capitalised as part of the cost of the respective asset. All other borrowing costs are expensed in the period they occur.

l) **Foreign currency transactions**

i) **Initial recognition**

Foreign currency transactions are recorded in the reporting currency, by applying to the foreign currency amount the exchange rate between the reporting currency and the foreign currency at the date of the transaction.

ii) **Conversion**

Foreign currency monetary items are reported using the closing rate. Non-monetary items which are carried in terms of historical cost denominated in a foreign currency are reported using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction.

**iii) Exchange differences**

Exchange differences arising on the settlement of monetary items or on reporting Company's monetary items at rates different from those at which they were initially recorded during the period, or reported in previous Restated Standalone Summary Statements, are recognised as income or as expenses in the year in which they arise.

**iv) Derivative instruments and hedge accounting**

Outstanding contracts as at the reporting date are restated at the exchange rate prevailing on that date. In respect of contracts entered into to hedge foreign currency and interest rate risk, gain/losses on settlement and losses on restatement (by marking them to market) at the Balance Sheet date are recognised in the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses or in case of hedge contracts for long term foreign currency monetary items relating to acquisition of depreciable capital asset in which case they are adjusted to the carrying cost of such assets.

As specified under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013, read with Rule 7 of the Companies (Accounts) Rules, 2014 (as amended) - 'AS 11' relating to 'The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates', exchange differences arising on conversion of long-term foreign currency monetary items used for acquisition of depreciable fixed assets are added to the cost of fixed assets and is depreciated over the remaining life of the respective fixed asset and in other cases, is recorded under the head 'Foreign Currency Monetary Item Translation Difference Account' and is amortised over period not extending beyond, earlier of 31 March 2020 or maturity date of underlying long-term foreign currency monetary items.

**m) Retirement and other employee benefits**

- i) Contributions to the provident fund, a defined contribution scheme, are charged to the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses for the year when the contributions are due. The Company has no other obligation, other than the contribution payable to the provident fund.
- ii) Gratuity liability under the Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972 is accrued on the basis of an actuarial valuation made at the end of each financial year. The actuarial valuation is performed by an independent actuary as per projected unit credit method.
- iii) Accumulated leave, which is expected to be utilised within next twelve months, is treated as short-term employee benefit. The Company measures the expected cost of such absences as the additional amount that it expects to pay as a result of the unused entitlement that has accumulated at the reporting date.

The Company treats accumulated leave expected to be carried forward beyond twelve months, as long-term employee benefit for measurement purposes. Such long-term compensated absences are computed based on the actuarial valuation performed by an independent actuary using the projected unit credit method at the year-end.

- iv) Actuarial gains/losses are immediately taken to the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

**n) Income taxes**

Tax expense comprises current and deferred tax. Current income tax is measured at the amount expected to be paid to the tax authorities in accordance with the Income-tax Act, 1961 enacted in India. Deferred income taxes reflects the impact of current year timing differences between taxable income and accounting income for the year and reversal of timing differences of earlier years.

Deferred tax is measured based on the tax rates and the tax laws enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date. Deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset, if a legally enforceable right exists to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities relate to the taxes on income levied by same governing taxation laws. Deferred tax assets are recognised only to the extent that there is reasonable certainty that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised. In situations where the Company has unabsorbed depreciation or carry forward tax losses, all deferred tax assets are recognised only if there is virtual certainty supported by convincing evidence that they can be realised against future taxable profits.

At each balance sheet date the Company re-assesses unrecognised deferred tax assets. It recognises unrecognised deferred tax assets to the extent that it has become reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised.

The carrying amount of deferred tax assets are reviewed at each balance sheet date. The Company writes-down the carrying amount of a deferred tax asset to the extent that it is no longer reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be, that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which deferred tax asset can be realised. Any such write-down is reversed to the extent that it becomes reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be, that sufficient future taxable income will be available.

Minimum Alternate Tax ('MAT') credit is recognised as an asset only when and to the extent there is convincing evidence that the Company will pay normal income tax during the specified period. In the year in which the MAT credit becomes eligible to be recognised as an asset in accordance with the recommendations contained in the Guidance Note issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, the said asset is created by way of a credit to the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses and is disclosed as MAT credit entitlement. The Company reviews this balance at each balance sheet date and writes down the carrying amount to the extent there is no longer convincing evidence that the Company will pay normal income tax during the specified period.

**o) Employee stock options**

Accounting value of stock options is determined on the basis of 'Intrinsic Value' representing the excess of the fair market value of Company's equity share on the date of grant over the exercise price of the options granted under the "Employees Stock Option Scheme" of the Company, and is being amortised as "Employee Compensation Expense" on a straight-line basis over the vesting period in accordance with the Guidance Note 18 "Share Based Payments" issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

**p) Earnings/(loss) per share**

Basic earnings/(loss) per share are calculated by dividing the net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders by the weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period. The weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period is adjusted for events of bonus issue; bonus element in a rights issue to existing shareholders; share split; and reverse share split (consolidation of shares).

For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings/(loss) per share, the net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders and the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period are adjusted for the effects of all dilutive potential equity shares.

**q) Provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets**

A provision is recognised when an enterprise has a present obligation as a result of past event and it is probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation, in respect of which a reliable estimate can be made. Provisions are not discounted to present value and are determined based on best estimate required to settle the obligation at the balance sheet date. These are reviewed at each balance sheet date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimates.

A contingent liability is a possible obligation that arises from past events whose existence will be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events beyond the control of the Company or a present obligation that is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation. A contingent liability also arises in extremely rare cases where there is a liability that cannot be recognised because it cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent assets are not recognised in the Restated Standalone Summary Statements.

**r) Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents for Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Cash Flows comprises cash at bank and in hand and short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less.

**Varun Beverages Limited**

s) **Government grants**

Grants from the Government are recognised when there is reasonable assurance that the grant will be received and all underlying conditions will be complied with.

Where the grants are in the nature of promoter's contribution and no repayment is expected, then they are treated as capital reserve. Grants that are determined to be of revenue nature are deducted from the related expenses.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



# VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED

## RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF NOTES TO RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENTS

### Annexure 5

- 1 The Company recorded prior period expenses/income during the year/period ended 31 December 2013, 31 December 2015 and 30 June 2015. The effect of these items has been adjusted in the respective periods of origination. Some of these expenses/income were related to period prior to 01 January 2011. In these Restated Standalone Summary Statements, such expenses/income have been adjusted against opening balance of Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses as on 01 January 2011.

### 2 Capital commitments

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Estimated amount of contracts remaining to be executed on capital account and not provided for (net of advances)	857.33	179.31	1,332.20	12,920.97	630.79	2,770.95	170.47

### 3 Contingent liabilities and commitments

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

	Particulars	As at						
		30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
a.	Guarantees issued on behalf of subsidiary and other companies#	1,236.49	1,745.44	1,727.62	1,790.04	1,891.81	1,837.69	900.53
b.	Counter guarantees given in respect of guarantees issued by the Company's bankers**.	49.27	33.94	50.52	49.57	78.17	39.95	38.79
c.	Claims against the Company not acknowledged as debts (being contested):-							
i	For excise and service tax	57.95	14.57	14.57	7.80	70.08	5.10	4.53
ii	For sales tax / entry tax	52.27	42.00	42.71	34.95	82.11	68.85	53.82
iii	For income tax	3.13	3.13	3.13	79.40	376.05	2.74	7.14
iv	Others*	159.76	122.24	130.64	73.39	55.55	32.39	31.49

\* excludes pending cases where amount of liability is not ascertainable.

Also refer annexure 10(a)

\*\* excluding Nil (previous period/years ₹5.40) already considered as contingent liability in 3( c).

# includes guarantees for loans given on behalf of subsidiaries. Further, it includes guarantees for loans given on behalf of Lunarmech Technologies Private Limited for business purposes for the years ended 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012.

**4 Value of imports on CIF basis:**

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Capital goods	56.05	110.06	236.94	320.94	926.83	659.72	792.50
Stores, spares and raw material	862.79	1,771.92	1,977.28	1,139.87	1,357.25	537.65	409.53

**5 Expenditure in foreign currency**

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Travelling and others*	12.52	6.62	13.39	6.55	5.01	2.82	4.87
Finance costs	35.98	20.71	43.68	48.54	67.22	74.36	7.22

\* includes share issue expenses of ₹ 8.67 in the period ended 30 June 2016 which has not been charged to Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

**6 Earnings in foreign currency**

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
FOB value of exports (intermediate and finished goods)	119.67	117.92	162.94	248.01	161.96	133.57	94.88
Interest	47.27	35.99	71.83	83.76	98.63	86.79	-
Guarantee commission	13.79	14.62	29.19	30.27	31.26	-	-

**7 Pre-operative expenses incurred on fixed assets and capitalised during the period/years are as under:**

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Amount brought forward	24.97	1.47	1.47	3.12	128.28	147.87	-
Acquired on amalgamation	-	-	-	-	-	63.22	-
Add: Incurred during the period/year							
Net (gain)/ loss on foreign currency transactions	-	-	(0.15)	(10.81)	24.68	-	-
Financial charges	-	-	-	17.27	296.34	70.63	108.19
Other expenses	0.80	4.33	24.01	5.86	62.85	27.63	39.68
Less: Capitalised during	24.62	0.36	0.36	13.97	509.03	181.07	

	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
Particulars	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
the period/year							
Amount carried over	1.15	5.44	24.97	1.47	3.12	128.28	147.87

- 8 During the year ended 31 December 2015, the Company acquired beverages manufacturing units in Satharia (Uttar Pradesh), Panipat (Haryana), Bazpur (Uttarakhand) and Jainpur (Uttar Pradesh) including franchisee rights for Punjab, Chandigarh, Himachal Pradesh, part of Haryana, part of Uttarakhand and eastern and central Uttar Pradesh territory from PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited and Aradhana Drinks and Beverages Private Limited for a total consideration of ₹ 12,685 million\* as per the terms of business transfer agreement. Fixed assets acquired under the aforesaid acquisition were recorded based on the fair valuation of respective assets as assessed by the independent valuers as on the date of the acquisition and the current assets and liabilities taken over were recorded at carrying value.

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Details of fixed assets acquired: (refer annexure 18 and 19)	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Tangible fixed assets	-	-	9,738.39	-	-	-	-
Intangible assets	-	-	2,946.61	-	-	-	-
Net assets taken over	-	-	12,685.00	-	-	-	-

\* excluding receivable of ₹80 millions on account of net working capital adjustment.

- 9 To comply with the Guidance Note on "Accounting Treatment of Excise Duty" issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, the amount of excise duty has been included in the value of inventories and the corresponding amount of excise duty provided for has been included in other liabilities. However, this has no impact on the profits/losses of the period/year.

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Excise duty	85.14	93.18	80.63	76.99	55.31	59.42	36.46

- 10 The Company has taken various premises and other fixed assets on operating leases. The lease agreements generally have a lock-in-period of 1 - 5 years and are cancellable at the option of the lessee thereafter. Majority of the leases have escalation terms after certain years and are extendable by mutual consent on expiry of the lease. The lease payments under operating leases have been recognised as an expense in the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Lease payment	170.53	141.90	298.10	170.65	158.53	132.55	108.71
<b>Non-cancellable operating lease rentals payable (minimum lease payments) under these leases are as follows:</b>							
Payable within one year	16.23	5.90	5.90	-	-	-	-
Payable between one and five years	48.71	26.71	27.66	-	-	-	-
Payable after five years	13.64	21.44	17.54	-	-	-	-
	<b>78.58</b>	<b>54.05</b>	<b>51.10</b>	-	-	-	-

**11 Dues to small and micro enterprises**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Principal amount outstanding	6.74	1.23	1.44	0.63	4.05	3.74	-
Interest due thereon	0.01	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest paid by the Company in terms of Section 16 of (Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises Development Act, 2006), along with the amount of the payment made to the suppliers and service providers beyond the appointed day during the period/year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest due and payable for the period of delay in making payment (which has been paid but beyond the appointed day during the period/ year) but without adding the interest specified under MSMED Act, 2006	0.08	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest accrued and remaining unpaid as at periods ended/ years ended	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Further interest remaining due and payable even in the succeeding years, until such date when the interest dues as above are actually paid to the small enterprise for the purpose of disallowance as a deductible expenditure under section 23 of the MSMED Act, 2006.	0.09	-	-	-	-	-	-

The details of amounts outstanding to micro and small enterprises under the Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises Development Act, 2006 are as per available information with the Company.

**12 Unhedged foreign currency (FC) exposure :**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Receivables for supply (in USD)							
- FC	1.80	2.91	2.75	1.96	0.62	0.30	0.94
- ₹	118.65	182.79	182.32	124.28	38.26	16.61	50.04
Receivables for guarantee commission (in USD)							
- FC	1.72	1.29	1.51	1.06	0.50	-	-
- ₹	116.20	82.35	100.30	67.13	31.03	-	-

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Advance to vendor (in EURO )							
- FC	0.10	0.14	0.25	-	-	-	0.44
- ₹	7.63	9.72	18.07	-	-	-	23.32
Advance to vendor (in USD)							
- FC	0.18	0.21	0.26	0.05	-	-	-
- ₹	11.95	13.25	17.01	2.94	-	-	-
Advance to vendor (in GBP )							
- FC*	0.00	0.00	-	0.00	-	-	-
- ₹	0.06	0.04	-	0.02	-	-	-
Receivables for interest (in USD)							
- FC	1.39	2.91	0.76	5.05	4.08	2.45	-
- ₹	94.19	185.32	50.54	320.06	252.69	134.01	-
Loan given to Varun Beverages Morocco SA (in USD)							
- FC	37.58	26.88	32.33	28.78	32.01	37.87	-
- ₹	2,541.02	1,713.72	2,144.31	1,822.52	1,981.12	2,074.40	-
Loan given to Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited (in USD)							
- FC	2.80	-	-	-	-	-	-
- ₹	189.33	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loan given to Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada (in USD)							
- FC	0.90	-	-	-	-	-	-
- ₹	60.85	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loan from banks (in USD)							
- FC#	-	20.25	16.25	24.25	31.25	36.25	20.00
- ₹	-	1,291.04	1,077.80	1,535.79	1,934.28	1,985.72	1,065.32
Trade payable (in USD)							
- FC	2.37	13.22	6.15	1.90	7.75	10.22	2.43
- ₹	160.35	843.05	407.67	120.55	479.82	559.70	129.38
Trade payable (in EURO)							
- FC	0.01	1.46	0.02	2.30	6.05	15.95	2.80
- ₹	0.50	103.84	1.30	177.04	516.53	1,152.69	192.99
Interest payable (in USD)							
- FC	-	0.08	0.06	0.09	0.10	0.12	0.05
- ₹	-	4.90	4.04	5.80	6.03	6.57	2.74
Closing Rate of 1 USD in INR	67.62	63.75	66.33	63.33	61.89	54.78	53.27
Closing Rate of 1 EURO in INR	75.01	71.20	72.50	77.01	85.36	72.26	68.90
Closing Rate of 1 GBP in INR	90.52	100.12	-	98.58	-	-	-

\* Rounded off to nil.

# The Company has entered into cross currency interest rate swap transaction (derivative contract) for USD 15 million during the six month period ended 30 June 2016.

**13** Pursuant to transfer pricing legislations under the Income-tax Act, 1961, the Company is required to use specified methods for computing arm's length price in relation to specified international and domestic transactions with its associated enterprises. Further, the Company is required to maintain prescribed information and documents in relation to such transactions. The appropriate method to be adopted will depend on the nature of transactions/ class of transactions, class of associated persons, functions performed and other factors, which have been prescribed. Based on the preliminary assessment for assessment year 2016-2017, the management is of the view that the update would not have a material impact on the tax expense recorded in these Restated Standalone Summary Statements. Accordingly, these Restated Standalone Summary Statements do not include any adjustments for the transfer pricing implications, if any.

**14** In accordance with the provisions of section 135 of the Companies Act, 2013, the Board of Directors of the Company had constituted a Corporate Social Responsibility ('CSR') Committee. In terms with the provisions of the said Act, the Company has set aside an amount of ₹ 10.69 million and ₹ 0.92 million for period/year ended 30 June 2016 and 31 December 2015. Further, the Company spent whole of the amount required to be spent amounting to ₹ 0.92 millions towards CSR activities during the year ended 31 December 2015.

## **15 Segment information**

### **Primary segment**

The business activities of the Company predominantly fall within a single primary business and geographical segment, i.e., manufacturing and sale of beverages within India. Thus there are no separate reportable businesses or geographical segments that meet the criteria prescribed in Accounting Standard (AS-17) on Segment Reporting.

## **16 Employee share-based payment**

### **Description of share based payments arrangements**

During the year ended 31 December 2013, the Company granted stock options to certain employees of the Company and its subsidiaries. The Company has the following share-based payment arrangements for employees.

### **Employee Stock Option Plan 2013 (ESOP 2013)**

The ESOP 2013 ("the Plan") was approved by the Board of Directors and the shareholders on 13 May 2013 and further amended by Board of Directors on 01 December 2015. The plan entitles key managerial personnel and employees of the Company and its subsidiaries to purchase shares in the Company at the stipulated exercise price, subject to compliance with vesting conditions. Stock options can be settled by issue of equity shares. As per the Plan, holders of vested options are entitled to purchase one equity share for every option at an exercise price of ₹149.51, which is 1.14 % above the stock price at the date of grant, i.e., 13 May 2013.

As the exercise price of the option is higher than the fair value of the Company's stock as of grant date, no expense has been recorded in the periods/ years ended 30 June 2016, 30 June 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014 and 2013.

<b>Particulars</b>	<b>Employee Stock Option Plan 2013</b>
Vesting conditions	668,850 options on the date of grant ('First vesting')
	668,850 options on first day of January of the calendar year following the first vesting ('Second vesting')
	668,850 options on first day of January of the calendar year following the second vesting ('Third vesting')
	668,850 options on first day of January of the calendar year following the third vesting ('Fourth vesting')
	Notwithstanding any other clause of this Plan, no vesting shall occur until 01 December 2015 or fourth vesting, whichever is earlier
Exercise period	Stock options can be exercised within a period of 5 years from the date of vesting.

### **Reconciliation of outstanding share options**

The number and weighted average exercise prices of share options under the Plan are as follows:

	<b>As at</b>				
	<b>30 June 2016 No. of Options</b>	<b>30 June 2015 No. of Options</b>	<b>31 December 2015 No. of Options</b>	<b>31 December 2014 No. of Options</b>	<b>31 December 2013 No. of Options</b>
Outstanding at the beginning of the	2,675,400	2,675,400	2,675,400	2,675,400	-

	As at				
	30 June 2016 No. of Options	30 June 2015 No. of Options	31 December 2015 No. of Options	31 December 2014 No. of Options	31 December 2013 No. of Options
period/year					
Granted during the period/year	(1,903,700)	-	-	-	2,675,400
<b>Outstanding at the end of the period/year</b>	<b>771,700</b>	<b>2,675,400</b>	<b>2,675,400</b>	<b>2,675,400</b>	<b>2,675,400</b>
<b>Weighted average exercise price</b>	<b>149.51</b>	<b>149.51</b>	<b>149.51</b>	<b>149.51</b>	<b>149.51</b>
<b>Exercisable at the end of the period/year</b>	<b>771,700</b>	<b>2,006,550</b>	<b>2,006,550</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

The options outstanding have an exercise price and a weighted average contractual life as given below:

The ESOP 2013 Plan	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013
No. of outstanding share options	771,700	2,675,400	2,675,400	2,675,400	2,675,400
Range of exercise price	149.51	149.51	149.51	149.51	149.51
Weighted average remaining life	4.44 years	5.76 year	4.93 years	6.89 years	7.89 years

As permitted by the Guidance Note on accounting for Employee Share - based Payment, issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, the Company has elected to account for stock options based on their intrinsic value (i.e., the excess of fair market value of the underlying share over the exercise price) at the grant date rather than fair value at that date. Had the compensation cost for employee stock options been determined on the basis of the fair value method as described in the said Guidance Note, the Company's net profit/(loss) after tax would have been lower/(higher) by Nil in June 2016, ₹ 22.85 million in June 2015, ₹101.36 million in December 2015, ₹ 46.07 million in December 2014 and ₹ (29.28) million in December 2013, Basic earnings/(loss) per share would have been ₹ 16.90 in June 2016, ₹ 14.19 in June 2015 ₹ 10.27 in December 2015, ₹ 2.30 in December 2014 and ₹ (1.52) in December 2013, diluted earnings/(loss) per share would have been ₹ 16.86 in June 2016, ₹ 14.10 in June 2015, ₹ 10.20 in December 2015, ₹ 2.30 in December 2014 and ₹ (1.52) in December 2013.

For purposes of the above proforma disclosures, the fair values are measured based on the Black-Scholes-Merton formula. Expected volatility, an input in this formula, is estimated by considering historic average share price volatility. The inputs used in the measurement of grant-date fair values are as follows:

	30 June 2016		30 June 2015	31 December 2015		31 December 2014	31 December 2013
	Options vested	Options vested	Options to be vested	Options vested	Options to be vested	Options to be vested	Options to be vested
Number of options	2,006,550	668,850	2,675,400	2,006,550	668,850	2,675,400	2,675,400
Fair value on grant date (₹)	65.92	66.44	67.93	65.92	66.44	67.93	67.93
Share price at grant date (₹)	147.83	147.83	147.83	147.83	147.83	147.83	147.83
Exercise price (₹)	149.51	149.51	149.51	149.51	149.51	149.51	149.51
Expected volatility	16.63%	16.63%	16.63%	16.63%	16.63%	16.63%	16.63%
Expected life	7.56 years	7.64 years	7.89 years	7.56 years	7.64 years	7.89 years	7.89 years
Expected dividends	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Risk-free interest rate (based on government bonds)	7.53%	7.53%	7.54%	7.53%	7.53%	7.54%	7.54%

## Employee Stock Option Plan 2016

The ESOS 2016 ("the Scheme") was approved by the Board of Directors and the shareholders on 27 April 2016. The scheme entitles key managerial personnel and employees of the Company and its subsidiaries to purchase shares in the Company at the stipulated exercise price, subject to compliance with vesting conditions. Stock options can be settled by issue of equity shares. No options under this scheme have been granted upto period ended 30 June 2016.

### 17 Statement of Dividend paid/proposed

During the year ended 31 December 2011, the Company had proposed dividend as per the terms of the agreement amounting to ₹ 68.18 millions on cumulative redeemable preference shares which was paid in the subsequent year. The cumulative redeemable preference shares were redeemed in the year ended 31 December 2011, hence no dividend was proposed in the subsequent years.

- 18 The Company had during the year ended 31 December 2012 changed the rates of charging depreciation on some assets as detailed in Note 2(c) of the Restated Standalone Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, based on useful life of the assets. The rates so decided by the management are higher than the rates prescribed in Schedule XIV to the Companies Act, 1956. As provided in Accounting Standard 6- Depreciation Accounting, where there is a revision of the estimated useful life of an asset, the unamortised depreciable amount should be charged over the revised remaining useful life, and hence the depreciation for the year has been computed accordingly. This revision of useful lives has resulted in a higher depreciation charge of ₹ 91.14 million. Had there been no change, the profit for the year ended 31 December 2012 and net block of fixed assets would have been higher by ₹ 91.14 million. This adjustment has not been adjusted with retrospective effect in the preceding financial years, as it does not represent an error/omission or a change in accounting policy. It represents a change in accounting estimate made in the latest period, which does not have an impact on the earlier years.

- 19 As per the Scheme of Amalgamation filed in the Hon'ble High Court of Delhi under section 394 of the Companies Act, 1956 between the Company and Varun Beverages (International) Limited (VBIL) and as per order dated 12 March 2013 of Hon'ble High Court of Delhi, all the assets and liabilities of VBIL including its business has been Amalgamated with the Company with effect from 1 January 2012. In terms of the High Court Order, with effect from the appointed date under the scheme:

- a) All the assets and liabilities of VBIL as on 1 January 2012 were transferred to and vested with the Company.
- b) As envisaged in para 11 (b) of the Scheme of Amalgamation, the Company has accounted for assets and liabilities of the transferor company at fair market value which is different from the book value of the transferor company and accordingly the amalgamation was treated as per clause 28(b) of AS 14, i.e., "an amalgamation in the nature of purchase." The Company has accounted for assets and liabilities of VBIL as on 1.1.2012 at a fair realisable value based on the management's judgment. The land has been revalued based on valuation report of the independent valuer.
- c) The investment held by VBIL amounting to ₹ 2,242.29 millions representing 100% holding in VBL was cancelled on amalgamation and fresh equity of ₹ 267.53 millions was issued by VBL to the shareholders of VBIL. The difference between the equity capital issued, investment held by VBIL and fair value of all assets and liabilities of the transferor company (VBIL) taken over as on 1 January 2012 was debited to Capital Reserve to be adjusted in the manner as envisaged in the Scheme of Amalgamation in the para 11 (c).
- d) Goodwill on amalgamation amounting to ₹ 1,258.95 million and certain unrealised assets of VBL amounting to ₹ 710.77 million have been adjusted against the Capital Reserve created out of the revaluation of land amounting to Rs 2,157.65 million, based on valuation reports of independent valuers, at manufacturing facilities of the Company situated at Kosi, Greater Noida, Alwar, Jodhpur, Nuh, Jaipur, Kolkata and Bhiwadi. The above accounting treatment is in accordance with para 11(c) of the Scheme of Amalgamation and accordingly no restatement adjustments have been recorded in these Restated Standalone Summary Statements.

- 20 The Company acquired beverage manufacturing unit in Greater Noida including franchisee rights for Delhi Territory of Pearl Drinks Limited under slump sale for a total consideration of ₹ 1,579.10 millions as per the terms of business transfer agreement.

Fixed assets acquired under the aforesaid acquisition were recorded based on the fair valuation of respective assets as assessed by the valuer as on the date of the acquisition and the current assets and liabilities taken over were recorded at carrying value.



Details of assets and liabilities acquired:

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Tangible fixed assets	-	-	-	-	1,539.31	-	-
Intangible assets	-	-	-	-	1,403.51	-	-
Current assets including inventories, trade receivables and other current assets	-	-	-	-	50.08	-	-
Short-term and long-term borrowings	-	-	-	-	(985.90)	-	-
Other current liabilities	-	-	-	-	(427.90)	-	-
<b>Net assets taken over</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>1,579.10</b>	-	-

- 21 The Company acquired beverage manufacturing unit in Phillaur (Punjab) under slump sale for a total consideration of ₹ 574.00 million as per the terms of business transfer agreement.

Fixed assets acquired under the aforesaid acquisition have been recorded based on the fair valuation of respective assets as assessed by the independent valuer as on the date of the acquisition and the current assets and liabilities taken over have been recorded at carrying value.

Details of assets and liabilities acquired:	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Tangible fixed assets	564.19	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current assets	33.95	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current liabilities	(24.14)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Net assets taken over</b>	<b>574.00</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-

- 22 On 11 April 2016, the Company has entered into the business transfer agreement to acquire a beverage manufacturing unit at Jaunpur (Uttar Pradesh) on slump sale basis for a total consideration of ₹ 500.00 million. The transaction includes the acquisition of fixed and moveable assets including land, buildings, plant and machinery at manufacturing unit, amongst others and is expected to close subsequent to the period end i.e. 30 June 2016.
- 23 During the six month period ended 30 June 2016, the Company had acquired controlling stakes in entities which own manufacturing facilities and distribution rights of carbonated drinks of Pepsi brand in the Republics of Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

Name of company of which shares are acquired	% of holding	Date of acquisition	Amount of Investment in shares
Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited	60%	01 January 2016	1,755.21
Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada	51%	01 January 2016	0.13
Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) Private Limited	85%	05 April 2016	0.06

- 24 The sale of products of the Company is seasonal.
- 25 The Company follows calendar year as its financial year as approved by the Company Law Board, New Delhi.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**Annexure 6**
**A RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF RECONCILIATION OF RESTATED PROFIT/(LOSS) TO PROFIT/(LOSS) AS PER AUDITED STANDALONE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Profit/(loss) after tax (as per audited standalone financial statements)	2,276.43	1,850.94	1,516.47	433.53	(85.44)	299.00	77.80
<b>Restatement adjustments</b>							
Add: Closing stock revalued (Refer note 1)	-	-	-	-	-	38.13	21.98
Less: Opening stock revalued (Refer note 1)	-	-	-	-	(38.13)	(21.98)	(17.53)
(Less)/Add: Prior period exchange fluctuation on loans (net) (Refer note 2)	-	(30.15)	(30.15)	(20.16)	68.91	(18.60)	-
Add/(Less): Depreciation on leasehold land (Refer note 3)	-	9.79	9.79	5.08	0.16	(7.26)	(0.73)
Add: Gain on sale of leasehold land (Refer note 3)	-	-	-	-	-	0.12	-
Add : Deferred tax adjustments (Refer note 4)	-	90.83	(20.79)	(122.82)	(94.98)	176.66	14.54
Add/(Less): Rates and taxes (Refer note 5)	-	-	-	50.05	(9.32)	(9.61)	(9.30)
Add/(Less): Income tax (Refer note 6 and 7)	-	-	-	8.31	(6.24)	(2.08)	-
<b>Profit/(loss) after tax, as restated</b>	<b>2,276.43</b>	<b>1,921.41</b>	<b>1,475.32</b>	<b>353.99</b>	<b>(165.04)</b>	<b>454.38</b>	<b>86.76</b>

**Notes:**

- During the years ended 31 December 2010, 2011 and 2012, certain production overheads were not considered in the inventory valuation of closing stock of finished goods, which have now been considered for the respective years. Corresponding adjustment has also been made in the opening stock of finished goods in the respective years.
- Exchange fluctuation on long-term foreign currency monetary items booked as prior period expense in the year ended 31 December 2013 amounting to ₹ 89.08 millions. Out of that, amount of ₹ 18.60 millions was adjusted in respective years of origination and balance of ₹ 70.48 millions wrongly booked as prior period in the year ended 31 December 2013 rectified in the year 31 December 2013 and 2014 amounting to ₹ 20.16 millions each year and in 30 June 2015 and 31 December 2015 amounting to ₹ 30.15 millions.
- During the period/year ended 30 June 2015 and ended 31 December 2015, the Company had recorded prior period expense on account of leasehold land amortisation charge of ₹9.79 millions. Out of this ₹ 2.76 millions has been adjusted in the respective years of origination and ₹ 7.03 millions has been adjusted against opening balance of reserves and surplus as on 01 January 2011. Further, due to corresponding change in written down value of leasehold land in year ended 31 December 2012, the gain on sale of leasehold land has also been rectified amounting to ₹ 0.12 millions.
- The Company had not considered impact of timing differences relating to provision for retirement benefits, provision for doubtful debts, certain other expenses allowable on payment basis, and foreign currency monetary item translation difference account for the purpose of computation of deferred tax expense/(credit) in the years 31 December 2013, 31 December 2012 and 31 December 2011. These have now been considered in the restated standalone financials statement in the respective years to which the same relate.

5. During the year ended 31 December 2014, the Company had recorded an expense on account of statutory dues amounting to ₹ 50.05 millions relating to previous year. Out of this ₹ 28.23 millions has been adjusted in the respective years of origination and ₹ 21.82 millions has been adjusted against opening balance of reserves as on 01 January 2011.
6. During the year ended 31 December 2014, the Company had recorded income tax expense of ₹ 8.31 millions pertaining to previous years. This has been adjusted in the respective years.
7. For each of the respective period/years ended 30 June 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011, current tax has been revised for the impacts of restatement in profit/(loss). Since the current tax liability in each year is under minimum alternate tax ('MAT') and corresponding MAT credit entitlement has been recorded in the Restatement Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses, thereby resulting in no tax impact. For the period ended 30 June 2016, reclassification of deferred tax credit to income tax expenses amounting to ₹ 114.09 has no impact on profit for the period.

**B Restatement adjustments made in the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reserves and Surplus to the balance as at 1 January 2011 of the Surplus in the Statement of Profit and Loss of the Company is as follows:**

Description	Amount
Net surplus in the Statement of Profit and Loss as at 01 January 2011 as per audited financial statements	992.70
Add/ (Less) restatement adjustments:	
Amortisation of leasehold land (refer note 3)	(7.03)
Inventory valuation impact (refer note 1)	17.53
Deferred tax adjustments (net) (refer note 4)	39.83
Rates and taxes (refer note 5)	(21.82)
<b>Net surplus in the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profit and Loss as at 01 January 2011</b>	<b>1,021.21</b>

**C Regrouping/Reclassification pursuant to requirements of Schedule III under the Companies Act, 2013:**

Effective 01 April 2014, Schedule III notified under the Companies Act, 2013 has become applicable to the Company for preparation and presentation of its financial statements. The adoption of Schedule III of the Companies Act, 2013 does not impact recognition and measurement principles followed for preparation of financial statements. However, it has significant impact on presentation and disclosures made in the Restated Standalone Summary Statements for the year ended 31 December 2011. Accordingly, the Company has reclassified the figures for the year ended 31 December 2011 in accordance with the requirements applicable for the year ended 31 December 2015.

Appropriate adjustments have been made in the Restated Standalone Summary Statements of Assets and Liabilities, Profits and Losses and Cash Flows, wherever required, by a reclassification of the corresponding items of income, expenses, assets, liabilities and cash flow in order to bring them in line with the audited financial statements of the Company prepared in accordance with Schedule III of the Companies Act, 2013 and the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009, as amended from time to time. The following material regroupings/reclassification have been made in the Restated Standalone Summary Statements.

1. Regrouping of few customer claim entitlements earlier set off against 'Revenue from operations (gross)' to 'Other expenses' for the years ended 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012.
2. Regrouping of current maturities of long-term borrowings from 'Long-term borrowings' to 'Other current liabilities' for the year ended 31 December 2012.
3. Regrouping of employee related payables from provision for expenses under 'Trade payables' to 'Other current liabilities' for the years ended 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012. Further certain regrouping from 'Provision for expenses' to 'Dues to others' under 'Trade payables'.
4. Regrouping of MAT credit entitlement from 'Other non-current assets' to 'Long-term loans and advances' for the years ended 31 December 2014, 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012.
5. Regrouping of claims receivable from 'Other current assets' to 'Short-term loans and advances' for the year ended 31 December 2012.
6. Regrouping of balance with statutory authorities from 'Other non-current assets' to 'Long-term loans and advances' for the years ended 31 December 2014, 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012.

7. Regrouping of intermediate goods within the 'Inventories' from 'Finished goods (includes goods in transit)' to 'Intermediate goods' for the year ended 31 December 2012.

**D Statements/Comments included in the Annexures to the Auditors' Reports on the audited financial statements of the Company for the years ended 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 which do not require any corrective adjustments in the Restated Standalone Summary Statements are as follows. For the six month period ended 30 June 2016 and 2015, reports for matters covered under Companies (Auditor's Report) Order, 2016 was not applicable.**

- 1) Financial year ended 31 December 2013: Comment in clause (xvii) of the Annexure relating to utilisation of funds raised on short term basis for long term investments amounting to ₹ 202.16 million.
- 2) Financial year ended 31 December 2015: Comment in clause [vii (b)] of the Annexure relating to the dues outstanding in respect of income-tax, sales tax, wealth tax, service tax, duty of excise, duty of custom, value added tax and cess on account of any dispute:

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Name of the statute	Nature of dues	Amount	Amount paid under protest	Period to which the amount relates	Forum where dispute is pending
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	207.47	0.19	2005-2006, February 2009-December 2013	CESTAT, New Delhi
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	2.10	0.73	January 2008 - February 2012	Additional Commissioner Appeals, Jaipur
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	2.62	0.06	February 2013-April 2015	Assistant Commissioner, Bhiwadi
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	1.27	-	2014-2015	Additional Commissioner Appeals, Agra
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	2.54	2.54	July-14	Assistant Commissioner, Noida
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.18	-	May 2009 to March 2010	Commissioner appeals, Kolkata
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.37	-	April 2013 to March 2015	Deputy Commissioner, Kolkata
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	1.76	-	July 2014 to August 2014	Additional Commissioner, Kolkata
Finance Act, 1944	Service tax	2.72	-	April 2010- March 2012	Commissioner Appeals, Jaipur
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	1.61	0.11	2001-2002 to 2003-2005	Honorable Supreme Court
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	1.76	1.76	2008-2009, 2013-2014, 2014-2015, 2015-2016	Assessing Officer, Ghaziabad
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	17.07	2.88	January 2008 to March 2010, 2011-2012	Additional Commissioner, Ghaziabad
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	0.68	0.68	2009-2010	Uttar Pradesh Commercial tax Tribunal
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	7.09	7.09	2010-2012	Joint Commissioner, Ghaziabad
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	0.10	0.10	2010-2011	Joint Commissioner, Kanpur
Rajasthan Value Added Tax Act,	Value added tax	0.14	0.10	2013-2014	Deputy Commissioner,

Name of the statute	Nature of dues	Amount	Amount paid under protest	Period to which the amount relates	Forum where dispute is pending
2003					Appeals Jaipur
Uttar Pradesh Tax on Entry of Goods into Local Areas Act, 2007	Entry tax	10.04	4.64	2003-2011	Honorable Supreme Court
Rajasthan Tax of Entry of Goods into Local Areas Act, 1999	Entry tax	62.16	31.08	2012-2015	Honorable High Court, Jaipur
West Bengal Tax on Entry of Goods into Local Areas Act, 2012	Entry tax	29.86	-	2013-2016	Honorable High Court, Kolkata
Madhya Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2002	Value added tax	0.30	0.06	2013-2014	Commissioner, Bhopal
Madhya Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2002	Entry tax	0.05	0.01	2013-2014	Commissioner, Bhopal
Punjab Value Added Tax Act, 2005	Value added tax	0.18	-	2015-2016	Assessing Officer, Mohali
Punjab Value Added Tax Act, 2005	Value added tax	0.33	-	2015-2016	Value added tax Tribunal, Punjab and Chandigarh
Rajasthan Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.04	0.04	April 2009-March 2010	Tax Law Board, Ajmer
Rajasthan Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.04	0.04	January 2013-December 2013	Joint Commissioner, Jaipur
Rajasthan Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.08	0.08	2013-14	Jodhpur Taxation Tribunal
Rajasthan Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.12	0.12	May-15	Deputy Commissioner, Jaipur
Goa Non-Biodegradable Garbage (Control) Act, 1996 (Act 5 of 1997)	Cess	13.57	-	April 2014 to December 2015	Honorable High court of Bombay, Panji
The Goa Value Added Tax Act, 2005	Value added tax	1.87	-	2005-2006	Commissioner appeals, Margao
West Bengal Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	1.21	0.51	July 2012, September 2013, January 2015 and September 15	West Bengal Taxation Tribunal
Income-Tax Act, 1961	Income tax	0.34	-	AY 2006-2007, 2007-2008	Income Tax Appellate Tribunal, New Delhi
Income-Tax Act, 1961	Income tax	2.79	-	AY 2014-2015, 2015-2016	Commissioner of Income Tax (Appeals), New Delhi

- 3) Financial year ended 31 December 2014: Comment in clause [ix (b)] of the Annexure relating to the dues outstanding in respect of income-tax, sales tax, wealth tax, service tax, duty of excise, duty of custom, value added tax and cess on account of any dispute:

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Name of the statute	Nature of dues	Amount	Amount paid under protest	Period to which the amount relates	Forum where dispute is pending
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	1.01	0.19	2005-2006	CESTAT, New Delhi
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	2.57	0.73	May 2008 - July 2013	Additional Commissioner Appeals, Jaipur
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.06	0.06	Aug-13	Additional Commissioner Range, Bhiwadi
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.45	-	August 2013 to February 2014	Commissioner Appeal, Jaipur
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.80	-	May 2005- June 2005	CESTAT, Jaipur
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.18	-	May 2009 to March 2010	Commissioner appeals, Kolkata
Finance Act, 1944	Service tax	2.72	-	April 2010- March 2012	Commissioner Appeal, Jaipur
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	1.61	0.11	2001-2002 to 2003-2005	Honorable Supreme Court
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	1.89	1.89	2008-2009, 2011-2012, 2012-2013, 2013-2014	Joint Commissioner, Ghaziabad
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	3.56	3.56	January 2008 to March 2010	Additional Commissioner, Ghaziabad
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	0.10	0.10	2010-2011	Joint Commissioner, Kanpur
Rajasthan Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.14	0.10	2013-2014	Deputy Commissioner Appeals Jaipur
Uttar Pradesh Tax on Entry of Goods into Local Areas Act, 2007	Entry tax	10.04	4.64	2003-2011	Honorable Supreme Court
Delhi Value Added Tax Act, 2004	Value added tax and interest	0.03	-	2003-2004	Assistant Commissioner, New Delhi
Rajasthan Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.04	0.04	April 2009-March 2010	Additional Commissioner, Jaipur
Rajasthan Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.04	0.04	January 2013- December 2013	Joint Commissioner, Jaipur
Rajasthan Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.08	0.08	2013-14	Jodhpur Taxation Tribunal
The Goa Value Added Tax Act, 2005	Value added tax	1.87	-	2005-2006	Commissioner appeals, Margao
West Bengal Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Sales tax	0.77	-	2011-2012	Senior Joint Commissioner, Commercial Taxes, Kolkata (South) Circle
West Bengal Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.58	0.25	July 2012 and September 2013	West Bengal Taxation Tribunal
Income-Tax Act, 1961	Income tax	79.40	-	AY 2012-2013, 2006-2007 to 2009-2010	Commissioner Income Tax (Appeals), New Delhi

- 4) Financial year ended 31 December 2013: Comment in clause [ix (b)] of the Annexure relating to the dues outstanding in respect of income-tax, sales tax, wealth tax, service tax, duty of excise, duty of custom, value added tax and cess on account of any dispute:

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Name of the statute	Nature of dues	Amount	Amount paid under protest	Period to which the amount relates	Forum where dispute is pending
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.19	0.19	2005-2006	CESTAT, Allahabad
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.80	-	May 2005 - June 2005	CESTAT, Jaipur
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	2.57	0.68	May 2008 to July 2013	Commissioner appeals, Jaipur
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.06	0.06	Aug-13	Assistant commissioner appeals, Jaipur
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise, interest and penalty	1.49	-	May 2005 - June 2006	CESTAT, New Delhi
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.18	-	May 2009 to March 2010	Commissioner appeals, Kolkatta
Finance Act, 1994	Service tax	1.95	-	2011-2012	CESTAT, Jaipur
West Bengal Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.58	0.26	2012-2013, 2013-2014	West Bengal Taxation Tribunal
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	49.09	7.38	2001-2002 to 2005-2006	Honorable Supreme Court
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	0.04	-	2011-2012	Assistant commissioner appeals, Ghaziabad
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	7.52	5.89	2007-2008 to 2010-2011	Assistant commissioner appeals, Ghaziabad
Uttar Pradesh Tax on Entry of Goods into Local Areas Act, 2007	Entry tax	8.37	2.54	2003-2010	Honorable Supreme Court
Delhi Value Added Tax Act, 2004	Value added tax and interest	0.03	-	2003-2004	Commissioner appeals, New Delhi
Rajasthan Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.04	0.04	April 2009 - March 2010	Joint Commissioner, Jaipur
Rajasthan Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.04	0.04	Jan 2013 - Dec 2013	Joint Commissioner, Jaipur
Rajasthan Value Added Tax Act, 2003	Value added tax	0.32	0.32	2010-2011	Joint Commissioner, Jaipur
The Goa Value Added Tax Act, 2005	Value added tax	1.87	-	2005-2006	Commissioner appeals, Margao
Income-tax Act, 1961	Income tax	376.05	-	AY 2006-2007 to 2011-2012	Commissioner Income Tax ( Appeals), New Delhi

- 5) Financial year ended 31 December 2012: Comment in clause [10 (b)] of the Annexure relating to the dues outstanding in respect of income-tax, sales tax, wealth tax, service tax, duty of excise, duty of custom, value added tax and cess on account of any dispute:

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Name of the statute	Nature of dues	Unpaid amount	Period to which the amount relates	Forum where dispute is pending
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	1.82	May 2005- June 2005	CESTAT, Jaipur
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.73	May 2008 to February 2012	Assistant Commissioner (Excise), Jaipur
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.77	May 2005- June 2005	CESTAT, Jodhpur
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.18	May 2009 to March 2010	Commissioner Appeals, Kolkatta
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.79	January-07	CESTAT, Guwahati
Finance Act, 1994	Central excise	0.15	April 2006 to March 2007	CESTAT, Jodhpur
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	41.26	April 1996 to March 2000, April 2002 to March 2006	Allahabad High Court
Uttar Pradesh Tax on Entry of Goods into Local Areas Act, 2007	Entry tax	1.55	April 2000 to March 2009	Allahabad High Court
Uttar Pradesh Tax on Entry of Goods into Local Areas Act, 2007	Entry tax	0.95	April 2000 to March 2009	Additional Commissioner Appeals
Punjab Value Added Tax Act, 2005	Value added tax	0.9	November-10	Excise and Taxation Office, Punjab
Delhi Value Added Tax Act, 2004	Value added tax	0.65	April 2004 to March 2005	Delhi High Court
Delhi Value Added Tax Act, 2004	Value added tax	8.54	April 2002 to March 2005	Tribunal Sales Tax, New Delhi
The Goa Value Added Tax Act, 2005	Value added tax	2.29	April 2005 to March 2006, April 2007 to March 2008	Commissioner appeals, Margao

- 6) Financial year ended 31 December 2011: Comment in clause (12) of the Annexure relating to the dues outstanding in respect of income-tax, sales tax, wealth tax, service tax, duty of excise, duty of custom, value added tax and cess on account of any dispute:

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Name of the statute	Nature of dues	Amount payable	Period to which the amount relates	Forum where dispute is pending
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	1.69	May 2005- June 2005	CESTAT, Jaipur
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.77	May 2005- June 2005	CESTAT, Jodhpur
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.08	January 2010 to April 2010	Commissioner Appeals, Kolkata
Central Excise Act, 1944	Central excise	0.18	May 2009 to March 2010	Assistant Commissioner Excise, Kolkatta
Finance Act, 1994	Service Tax	0.15	April 2006 to March 2007	CESTAT, Jodhpur
Finance Act, 1994	Service Tax	0.80	September 2005 to March 2009	Commissioner Appeals, Uttar Pradesh
The Uttar Pradesh Value Added Tax Act, 2008	Value added tax	30.33	April 1996 to March 2005	Allahabad High Court
Uttar Pradesh Tax on Entry of Goods into Local Areas Act, 2007	Entry tax	1.18	April 2000 to March 2008	Allahabad High Court
Uttar Pradesh Tax on Entry of Goods into Local Areas	Entry tax	0.58	April 2000 to March 2008	Additional Commissioner Appeals, Ghaziabad



Name of the statute	Nature of dues	Amount payable	Period to which the amount relates	Forum where dispute is pending
Act, 2007				
TDS u/s 194C, Income-Tax Act, 1961	Income tax	7.14	April 2006 to March 2009	Commissioner of Income Tax (Appeals-1), Agra
Punjab Value Added Tax Act, 2005	Value added tax	0.90	November-10	Excise and Taxation Office, Punjab
Delhi Value Added Tax Act, 2004	Value added tax	0.59	April 2004 to March 2005	Delhi High Court
Delhi Value Added Tax Act, 2004	Value added tax	7.85	April 2002 to March 2005	Tribunal Sales Tax, New Delhi

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF SHARE CAPITAL**
**Annexure 7**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at													
	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012		31 December 2011	
	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	Number	Amount
<b>Authorised share capital</b>														
Equity shares of ₹ 10 each	500,000,000	5,000.00	500,000,000	5,000.00	500,000,000	5,000.00	700,000,000	7,000.00	186,000,000	1,860.00	186,000,000	1,860.00	86,000,000	860.00
Preference shares of ₹ 100 each	50,000,000	5,000.00	50,000,000	5,000.00	50,000,000	5,000.00	30,000,000	3,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>550,000,000</b>	<b>10,000.00</b>	<b>550,000,000</b>	<b>10,000.00</b>	<b>550,000,000</b>	<b>10,000.00</b>	<b>730,000,000</b>	<b>10,000.00</b>	<b>186,000,000</b>	<b>1,860.00</b>	<b>186,000,000</b>	<b>1,860.00</b>	<b>86,000,000</b>	<b>860.00</b>
<b>Issued, subscribed and fully paid up</b>														
Equity shares of ₹ 10 each	135,669,865	1,356.70	133,766,165	1,337.66	133,766,165	1,337.66	133,766,165	1,337.66	133,766,165	1,337.66	8,000,000	80.00	8,000,000	80.00
Equity shares to be allotted and cancelled on amalgamation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18,753,233	187.53	-	-
Compulsorily convertible preference shares of ₹ 100 each	45,000,000	4,500.00	45,000,000	4,500.00	45,000,000	4,500.00	20,000,000	2,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>180,669,865</b>	<b>5,856.70</b>	<b>178,766,165</b>	<b>5,837.66</b>	<b>178,766,165</b>	<b>5,837.66</b>	<b>153,766,165</b>	<b>3,337.66</b>	<b>133,766,165</b>	<b>1,337.66</b>	<b>26,753,233</b>	<b>267.53</b>	<b>8,000,000</b>	<b>80.00</b>
<b>a(i). Reconciliation of equity share capital</b>														
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	133,766,165	1,337.66	133,766,165	1,337.66	133,766,165	1,337.66	133,766,165	1,337.66	26,753,233	267.53	8,000,000	80.00	8,000,000	80.00
Add: Shares to be allotted on amalgamation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,752,733	267.53	-	-
Add: Bonus shares issued during the period/year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	107,012,932	1,070.13	-	-	-	-
Add: Shares issued on exercise of employee stock options	1,903,700	19.04	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Shares to be cancelled on amalgamation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(7,999,500)	(80.00)	-	-
Balance at the end of the period/year	<b>135,669,865</b>	<b>1,356.70</b>	<b>133,766,165</b>	<b>1,337.66</b>	<b>133,766,165</b>	<b>1,337.66</b>	<b>133,766,165</b>	<b>1,337.66</b>	<b>133,766,165</b>	<b>1,337.66</b>	<b>26,753,233</b>	<b>267.53</b>	<b>8,000,000</b>	<b>80.00</b>
<b>a(ii). Reconciliation of preference share capital</b>														
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	45,000,000	4,500.00	20,000,000	2,000.00	20,000,000	2,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,737,635	773.76
Add: Shares issued during the period/year	-	-	25,000,000	2,500.00	25,000,000	2,500.00	20,000,000	2,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Shares redeem during period/year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(7,737,635)	(773.76)
Balance at the end of the period/year	<b>45,000,000</b>	<b>4,500.00</b>	<b>45,000,000</b>	<b>4,500.00</b>	<b>45,000,000</b>	<b>4,500.00</b>	<b>20,000,000</b>	<b>2,000.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>b) Shareholders holding more than 5% of the shares</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>
Equity shares of ₹ 10 each														
Varun Beverages (International) Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,919,500	73.99
Pepsico India Holdings Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,080,000	26.00
RJ Corp Limited	45,387,415	33.45	45,387,415	33.93	45,387,415	33.93	45,387,415	33.93	45,387,415	33.93	9,077,483	33.93	-	-
Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	44,187,870	32.57	44,187,870	33.03	44,187,870	33.03	44,187,870	33.03	44,187,870	33.03	8,837,574	33.03	-	-
Mr. Varun Jaipuria	44,175,500	32.56	44,175,500	33.02	44,175,500	33.02	44,175,500	33.02	44,175,500	33.02	8,835,100	33.02	-	-
Preference shares of ₹ 100 each														
R J Corp Limited	20,000,000	44.44	20,000,000	44.44	20,000,000	44.44	20,000,000	100.00	-	-	-	-	-	-
Devyani Hotels and Resorts Private Limited	25,000,000	55.56	25,000,000	55.56	25,000,000	55.56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

c) **Details of shares issued pursuant to contract without payment being received in cash, allotted as fully paid up by way of bonus issues and brought back during the last 5 years to be given for each class of shares**

During the year 2013, the Company issued 26,752,733 equity shares of ₹10 each for a consideration other than cash. The Company cancelled 7,999,500 equity shares of ₹ 10 each pursuant to the scheme of amalgamation of Varun Beverages (International) Limited with Varun Beverages Limited approved by Hon'ble High Court of Delhi on 12 March 2013. Also, 107,012,932 equity shares of ₹ 10 each have been issued in the ratio of 4:1 as bonus shares during the year 2013.

d) **Terms/rights attached to equity shares**

The Company has only one class of equity shares having a par value of ₹ 10 each. Each holder of equity shares is entitled to one vote per share. In the event of liquidation of the Company, holders of equity shares will be entitled to receive any of the remaining assets of the Company, after distribution of all preferential amounts. The distribution will be in proportion to the number of equity shares held by the shareholders. The dividend proposed by the Board of Directors is subject to the approval of the shareholders in the ensuing Annual General Meeting.

e) **Terms/rights attached to compulsorily convertible preference shares (CCPS)**

CCPS shall be compulsorily convertible into equity shares upon expiry of five years from allotment date at a price which shall be calculated at the valuation of the Company computed by an independent valuer or at a price not lower than breakup value (as defined in share subscription agreement), whichever is higher. CCPS shall be mandatorily converted into equity shares prior to a) filing of the red herring prospectus or, b) a third party private equity investment or, c) the conversion of Compulsorily Convertible Debentures. The holders of preference shares have no rights to receive notices of, attend or vote at general meetings except in certain limited circumstances.

f) **Details about issue of shares made for a particular purpose and the whole or part of the amount has not been used for the purpose as at the balance sheet date, details of how such unutilised amounts have been used or invested.**

	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	-	2,000	2,000	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds received from the issue of CCPS	-	2,500	2,500	2,000	-	-	-
Amount utilised till period/year end	-	4,500	4,500	-	-	-	-
Unutilised amount at period/year end	-	-	-	2,000	-	-	-

The unutilised amount in year ended 31 December 2014 was invested in mutual funds.

g) **Employee stock options**

Terms attached to stock options granted to employees are described in note 16 of annexure 5 regarding employee share based payments.

h) **Shares reserved for issue under options and contracts :**

	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Under Employee Stock Option Scheme, 2013 :							
No. of options of ₹ 10 each at an exercise price of ₹ 149.51 per share	2,675,400	2,675,400	2,675,400	2,675,400	2,675,400	-	-

	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Less: Shares issued on exercise of employee stock options	1,903,700	-	-	-	-	-	-
	771,700	2,675,400	2,675,400	2,675,400	2,675,400	-	-

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF RESERVES AND SURPLUS**
**Annexure 8**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>Capital reserve</b>							
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	464.44	464.44	464.44	464.44	189.51	1.58	1.58
Add: Transfer on amalgamation, net (see note 19 d of Annexure 5)	-	-	-	-	-	187.93	-
Add: Government grant received	-	-	-	-	274.93	-	-
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (A)</b>	<b>464.44</b>	<b>464.44</b>	<b>464.44</b>	<b>464.44</b>	<b>464.44</b>	<b>189.51</b>	<b>1.58</b>
<b>Capital redemption reserve</b>							
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	-	-	-	-	773.76	773.76	-
Add : Additions made during the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	773.76
Less : Utilised for issue of bonus shares	-	-	-	-	(773.76)	-	-
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (B)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>773.76</b>	<b>773.76</b>
<b>Debenture redemption reserve</b>							
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	19.96	-	-	-	-	-	-
Add: Additions made during the period/year	86.41	-	19.96	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (C)</b>	<b>106.37</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>19.96</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Securities premium reserve</b>							
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Add: Additions made pursuant to exercise of employee stock options	265.59	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (D)</b>	<b>265.59</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>General reserve</b>							
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	-	-	-	-	-	-	30.00
Less : Transferred to capital redemption reserve	-	-	-	-	-	-	(30.00)
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (E)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Surplus in the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses</b>							

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	2,087.03	631.67	631.67	277.68	739.09	284.71	1,021.21
Less: Transfer to capital redemption reserve	-	-	-	-	-	-	(743.76)
Less: Transfer to debenture redemption reserve	(86.41)	-	(19.96)	-	-	-	-
Less : Utilised for issue of bonus shares	-	-	-	-	(296.37)	-	-
Add: Profit/(loss) for the period/year	2,276.43	1,921.40	1,475.32	353.99	(165.04)	454.38	86.76
Less : Dividend paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	(68.18)
Less : Taxes on dividend paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11.32)
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (F)</b>	<b>4,277.05</b>	<b>2,553.07</b>	<b>2,087.03</b>	<b>631.67</b>	<b>277.68</b>	<b>739.09</b>	<b>284.71</b>
<b>Foreign currency monetary item translation difference account</b>							
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	187.70	106.64	106.64	143.85	18.60	-	-
Add: Additions made during the period/year	45.01	18.52	82.18	42.94	186.50	24.03	-
Less: Amortised during the period/year	(22.22)	3.48	(1.12)	(80.15)	(61.25)	(5.43)	-
<b>Balance at the end of the period/year (G)</b>	<b>210.49</b>	<b>128.64</b>	<b>187.70</b>	<b>106.64</b>	<b>143.85</b>	<b>18.60</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total (A+B+C+D+E+F+G)</b>	<b>5,323.94</b>	<b>3,146.15</b>	<b>2,759.13</b>	<b>1,202.75</b>	<b>885.97</b>	<b>1,720.96</b>	<b>1,060.05</b>

The Company has exercised the option granted by notification G.S.R. 914(E) dated 29 December 2011 issued by the Ministry of Corporate Affairs. Accordingly, the exchange differences arising on revaluation of long-term foreign currency monetary items, other than for acquisition of fixed assets, are being amortised over the maturity period of such monetary items.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

## **VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**

### **RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF SHARE APPLICATION MONEY PENDING ALLOTMENT**

#### **Annexure 9**

During the year 31 December 2013, the Company had received ₹ 400 million from RJ Corp Limited towards allotment of equity shares of ₹ 10 each, at a premium to be decided at the time of allotment, based on valuation of the Company. Subsequently, the amount was refunded during the year 31 December 2014.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF LONG-TERM BORROWINGS**
**Annexure 10**
*(Amounts in ₹ Millions)*

Particulars	As at													
	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012		31 December 2011	
	Non-current	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current	Current
<b>Secured</b>														
Non-convertible debentures (secured, fully paid-up as at 30 June 2016 and partly paid-up as at 31 December 2015) [refer note b (i) below]	2,000.00	-	-	-	200.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Term loans														
Foreign currency loans from banks* [refer note e below]	507.12	338.08	796.94	494.10	663.26	414.54	1,029.13	506.65	1,501.00	433.28	1,711.83	273.89	1,065.32	-
Indian rupee loans from banks [refer note e below]	5,519.24	1,653.07	5,703.75	969.21	4,868.28	1,104.34	6,277.07	1,370.17	6,518.03	1,723.10	4,600.75	1,617.55	3,301.66	914.66
Indian rupee loan from a financial institution [refer note e below]	1,000.00	150.00	1,150.00	75.00	1,100.00	100.00	1,200.00	50.00	1,250.00	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Unsecured</b>														
Indian rupee loan from a body corporate [refer note c below]	-	-			-	-	1,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	791.14
Compulsorily convertible debentures [refer note a below]	4,149.98	-	4,149.98	-	4,149.98	-	4,149.98	-	4,149.98	-	4,149.98	-	-	-
Deferred value added tax [refer note d below]	944.08	210.00	1,154.08	210.00	1,049.08	210.00	1,259.08	210.00	1,469.08	210.00	1,550.80	105.00	1,247.82	-
Non-convertible debentures [refer note b (ii) below]	3,000.00	-	-	-	3,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>17,120.42</b>	<b>2,351.15</b>	<b>12,954.75</b>	<b>1,748.31</b>	<b>15,030.60</b>	<b>1,828.88</b>	<b>14,915.26</b>	<b>2,136.82</b>	<b>14,888.09</b>	<b>2,366.38</b>	<b>12,013.36</b>	<b>1,996.44</b>	<b>5,614.80</b>	<b>1,705.80</b>



- a) Terms and conditions of issue and conversion/redemption of Compulsorily Convertible Debentures (CCDs) are as under:

No. of CCDs	Date of issue	Face value (₹)
1,249,980	18 July 2011	1,000
1,250,000	30 November 2011	1,000
1,650,000	05 October 2012	1,000

The Company shall conduct a qualified initial public offer ('QIPO') not later than 48 months from the date of issue of first tranche. If a QIPO by the Company cannot be completed prior to the QIPO deadline date on account of the market conditions or non-receipt of internal or external approvals that may be required for such initial public offering, the Company and the promoters (as defined in the subscription agreement) shall ensure that such QIPO occurs within six years from the first completion date. The CCDs shall be converted into such number of equity shares based on the lower-end of the price band at which the QIPO is proposed to enable the debenture holders to realise the agreed return of 18.5% from the equity shares resulting from such conversion. CCDs are compulsorily convertible into equity shares in an initial public offer (IPO). In the event the Company has not filed a Draft Red Herring Prospectus for QIPO with the Securities and Exchange Board of India on or before 31 May 2017, the debenture holders have various exit options including 14% per annum coupon and put option on promoters at an agreed return. The coupon in that case is payable as per the terms of underlying agreement.

- b) **Terms and conditions of issue and redemption of Non-Convertible Debentures (NCDs) are as under:**

- i) Issued to RBL Bank Limited as at 30 June 2016

No. of NCDs	Date of issue	Face value (₹)	Paid-up value (₹)
2,000	01 December 2015	1,000,000	1,000,000

Issued to RBL Bank Limited as at 31 December 2015

No. of NCDs	Date of issue	Face value (₹)	Paid-up value (₹)
2,000	01 December 2015	1,000,000	100,000

The Rated Secured Listed Redeemable Rupee Denominated NCD (2000) are redeemable at par in 5 years from the deemed date of allotment and carries a coupon rate of State Bank of India (SBI) base rate plus 60 basis points. The NCDs are redeemable 30%, 30% and 40% at the end of year third, fourth and fifth year unless redeemed earlier. These NCDs are secured by way of first pari-passu charge on the specified fixed assets of the Company to the extent of 1.25 times of NCDs outstanding.

#### Details of utilisation

	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Balance at the beginning of the period/year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds received	1,800.00	-	200.00	-	-	-	-
Amount utilised till end of the period/year	1,800.00	-	200.00	-	-	-	-
Unutilised amount at the end of period/year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

- ii) Issued to AION Investments II Singapore PTE Ltd

No. of debentures	Date of issue	Face value (₹)	Paid-up value (₹)
300	30 September 2015	10,000,000	10,000,000

Non-Convertible Debentures (NCDs) shall be rated unsecured and carry a coupon rate of 14% for the first eighteen months and 17% thereafter. NCDs are redeemable by the Company on the tenth anniversary from the date of allotment ('Final Redemption Date'). The Company and its affiliates (as defined in the underlying agreement) have right to redeem the NCDs, prior to the Final Redemption Date, under the circumstances and subject to the conditions stated in the underlying agreement.

### Details of utilisation

	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Gross proceeds received from the issue of NCDs	-	-	3,000.00	-	-	-	-
Amount utilised	-	-	3,000.00	-	-	-	-
Unutilised amount at the end of period/year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

- c) Loan is carrying rate of interest of 12%. The loan is repayable out of fresh securities proceeds, as per terms of agreement.
- d) Deferred value added tax is repayable in 33 quarterly instalments of ₹52.50 millions and single quarterly instalment of ₹51.59 millions starting from July 2013 to October 2021 and is interest free.

- e) Details of sanctioned amount, rate of interest, repayment schedule, tenure of loan, pre-payments, penalty and security details in respect of Rupee term loans from banks and financial institution as at 30 June 2016:

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Name of lender	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	Balance as at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
IDBI Bank Limited Term Loan-I	800.00	11.25% p.a.	369.40	72	Four instalments of ₹80 million each due in May 2017, June 2017, May 2018 and June 2018 and one instalment of ₹ 49.40 millions due in January 2019	1% of the amount prepaid. However, the Company shall have an option to pre-pay the entire or a part of the outstanding debt on the interest reset date (as per the terms of agreement) without pre-payment premium after giving 30 days notice provided the spread on the reset date (as per the terms of agreement) is higher than the existing spread.	Refer note a
IDBI Bank Limited Term Loan-II	800.00	11.25% p.a.	660.00	57	One instalment of ₹ 100 million due in July 2016 and four instalments of ₹ 140 million each due in June 2017, July 2017, June 2018 and July 2018	1% of the amount prepaid. However, the Company shall have an option to pre-pay the entire or a part of the outstanding debt on the interest reset date (as per the terms of agreement) without pre-payment premium after giving 30 days notice provided the spread on the reset date (as per the terms of agreement) is higher than the existing spread.	Refer note a
Axis Bank Limited Term Loan-I	93.30	10.60% p.a.	12.69	62	Instalments of ₹ 6.08 millions due in July 2016 and ₹ 6.61 millions due in October 2016	At the date of interest reset (as per the terms of agreement), the Company will have the option to pre-pay the loan if the reset interest rate is not acceptable. Similarly, the bank will have the option to recall the loan on interest reset date. In such case, no pre-payment penalty will be levied .	Refer note a
Axis Bank Limited Term Loan-II	800.00	10.60% p.a.	560	75	One instalment of ₹ 80 million due in July 2016 and four instalments of ₹ 120 millions each due in June 2017, July 2017, June 2018 and July 2018	At the date of interest reset (as per the terms of agreement), the Company will have the option to pre-pay the loan if the reset interest rate is not acceptable. Similarly, the bank will have the option to recall the loan on interest reset date. In such case, no pre-payment penalty will be levied .	Refer note a

Name of lender	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	Balance as at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
Axis Bank Limited Term Loan-III	1,000.00	9.95% p.a.	573.00	75	Four instalments of ₹ 50 million each due in May 2017, June 2017, May 2018 and June 2018, two instalments of ₹ 75 million each due in May 2019 and June 2019, four instalments of ₹ 100 million each due in May 2020, June 2020, May 2021 and June 2021, and two instalments of ₹ 125 million each due in May 2022 and June 2022	No prepayment charges. However, the Company shall have an option to pre-pay the entire outstanding debt on the interest reset date (as per the terms of agreement) without pre-payment premium after giving 15 days notice within 30 days after the interest reset date.	Refer note b
IndusInd Bank Limited	1,000.00	11.10% p.a.	825.00	64	One instalment of ₹ 50 million due in July 2016, six instalments of ₹ 75 million each due in May 2017, June 2017, July 2017, May 2018, June 2018, July 2018, one instalment of ₹ 125 million due in May 2019 and two instalments of ₹ 100 million each due in June 2019 and July 2019	Pre-payment of loan by the Company, will be on such terms as may be agreed to by the bank. However, no premium shall be payable if the pre-payment is effected at the instance of the bank.	Refer note a
HDFC Bank Limited - Term Loan I	500.00	11.15% p.a.	350.00	68	Seven instalments of ₹ 50 millions each due in July 2016, June 2017, July 2017, June 2018, July 2018, June 2019 and July 2019	No prepayment penalty shall be charged if the amounts are prepaid on interest reset date on annual basis.	Refer note a
HDFC Bank Limited - Term Loan II	360.00	10.70% p.a.	360.01	41	Instalment of ₹ 20 million due in August 2017, ₹ 113.29 million in June 2018, ₹ 113.36 million in July 2018 and ₹ 113.36 million in August 2018	No prepayment penalty shall be charged if the amounts are prepaid on interest reset date on annual basis.	Refer note a
HDFC Bank Limited - Term Loan III	1,000.00	10.70% p.a.	825.00	40	Instalment of ₹ 125 million due in July 2016, four instalments of ₹ 175 million each due in June 2017, July 2017, June 2018 and July 2018	No prepayment penalty shall be charged if the amounts are prepaid on interest reset date on annual basis.	Refer note a
HDFC Bank Limited - Term Loan IV	1,200.00	9.95% p.a.	1,200.00	76	Four instalments of ₹ 75 million each due in May 2017, June 2017, May 2018 and June 2018, four instalments of ₹ 100 million each due in May 2019, June 2019, May 2020 and June 2020, and four instalments of ₹ 125 million each due in May 2021, June 2021,	Additional interest of 3% over the interest rate on the amount overdue/delayed.	Refer note c

Name of lender	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	Balance as at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of balance outstanding	Pre-payment and penalty	Security
					May 2022 and June 2022.		
RBL Bank Limited - Term Loan I	800.00	11.25% p.a.	320.00	55	Instalments of ₹ 53.32 million due in June 2017, ₹ 53.34 millions in July 2017, ₹ 53.34 million in August 2017, ₹ 53.32 millions in June 2018, ₹ 53.34 million in July 2018 and ₹ 53.34 million in August 2018	Prepayment allowed without penalty on pricing reset dates and on infusion of funds by private equity/ Initial Public Offering/ any other liquidity event. Otherwise, pre-payment penalty of 2% will be chargeable.	Refer note a
RBL Bank Limited - Term Loan II	1,000.00	11.15% p.a.	920.00	66	Two instalments of ₹ 60 million each due in June 2017 and July 2017, two instalments of ₹ 80 million each due in June 2018 and July 2018 and four instalments of ₹ 160 million each due in June 2019, July 2019, June 2020 and July 2020	Prepayment allowed without penalty on pricing reset dates and on infusion of funds by private equity/ Initial Public Offering/ any other liquidity event. Otherwise, pre-payment penalty of 2% will be chargeable.	Refer note a
Housing Development Finance Corporation Limited	1,250.00	11.15% p.a.	1,150.00	68	Instalment of ₹ 50 million due in July 2016, two instalments of ₹ 100 million each due in June 2017 and July 2017, two instalments of ₹ 200 million each due in June 2018 and July 2018 and two instalments of ₹ 250 million each due in June 2019 and July 2019	The Company has the right to pre-pay the outstanding principle of the loan in part or in full, at the end of every 12 months from the date of first disbursement of the loan without any prepayment charges subject to 30 days advance notice to Housing Development Finance Corporation Limited (HDFC). Prepayments on other dates shall be governed by the HDFC's prevailing policy.	Refer note a

**Notes:**

- a. First pari-passu charge on entire movable and immovable fixed assets of the Company's units located at Bhiwadi, Alwar, Jodhpur, Jaipur, Greater Noida Unit-I, Kolkata, Nuh, Kosi kalan, Greater Noida Unit-II, Goa, Guwahati Unit -I and Guwahati Unit-II and movable assets in the name of the Company at head office, Gurugram (excluding the assets exclusively charged to other lenders).
- b. First pari-passu charge on entire movable and immovable fixed assets of the Company's units located at Bhiwadi, Alwar, Jodhpur, Jaipur, Greater Noida Unit-I, Kolkata, Nuh, Kosi kalan, Greater Noida Unit-II, Goa, Guwahati Unit -I, Guwahati Unit-II, Sathariya, Panipat, Bazpur and Jainpur, the new unit acquired from co-packager at Phillaur and another unit being acquired from co-packager at Sathariya and movable assets in the name of the Company at head office, Gurugram (excluding the assets exclusively charged to other lenders).
- c. First pari-passu charge on movable and immovable fixed assets of Company's units located at Sathariya, Panipat, Bazpur and Jainpur.

**Details of sanctioned amount, rate of interest, repayment schedule, tenure of loan, and security details in respect of vehicle loans from banks and financial institution as at 30 June 2016:**

*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Name of lender	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	Balance as at 30 June 2016	Tenure of the loan (in months)	Repayment schedule of loans	Security
Axis Bank Limited	124.79	9.38% - 10.26%	108.76	48	Refer note i	Refer note ii
HDFC Bank Limited	185.30	9.35% - 10.25%	68.81	47-59	Refer note i	Refer note ii
ICICI Bank Limited	27.96	10.04% - 10.33%	19.12	47-48	Refer note i	Refer note ii
Ford Credit India Private Limited	0.91	8.99%	0.79	48	Refer note i	Refer note ii

**Notes:**

- i. Repayable in equal monthly instalments as per respective loan repayment schedules.
- ii. Vehicle loans are secured against respective asset financed.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**

**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF DEFERRED TAX LIABILITIES (NET)**

**Annexure 11**

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 Decemb er 2015	31 Decemb er 2014	31 Decemb er 2013	31 Decemb er 2012	31 Decemb er 2011
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>							
Timing difference on fixed assets (depreciation and amortisation)	2,679.07	1,911.77	2,208.72	1,534.90	1,282.03	912.90	800.33
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>							
Unabsorbed depreciation	-	-	358.52	519.12	516.63	130.23	105.60
Provision for bad and doubtful debts	54.22	47.44	49.10	43.37	28.35	16.46	5.53
Provision for bonus	-	9.02	13.03	2.46	2.78	2.28	2.04
Foreign currency monetary item translation difference account	62.70	44.52	64.95	36.24	46.67	6.03	-
Provision for retirement benefits	237.26	162.25	177.31	92.34	54.62	40.32	29.71
Lease equalisation reserve	1.46	0.25	0.66	-	-	-	-
Other expenses allowable on payment basis	67.14	53.60	55.78	45.53	16.24	13.22	10.10
	422.78	317.08	719.35	739.06	665.29	208.54	152.98
<b>Deferred taxes liabilities (net)</b>	<b>2,256.29</b>	<b>1,594.69</b>	<b>1,489.37</b>	<b>795.84</b>	<b>616.74</b>	<b>704.36</b>	<b>647.35</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED****RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OTHER LONG-TERM LIABILITIES****Annexure 12***(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Capital creditors	3,040.42	6,252.10	6,252.10	-	187.39	218.12	700.72
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,040.42</b>	<b>6,252.10</b>	<b>6,252.10</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>187.39</b>	<b>218.12</b>	<b>700.72</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF LONG-TERM PROVISIONS**
**Annexure 13**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Provision for employee benefits							
Gratuity [Refer Annexure 17 (a)]	328.78	263.58	274.73	138.84	79.26	53.41	45.86
Compensated absences [Refer Annexure 17 (b)]	125.36	97.94	109.43	68.92	46.35	45.20	32.83
Liability for foreign currency derivative contract	20.31	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>474.45</b>	<b>361.52</b>	<b>384.16</b>	<b>207.76</b>	<b>125.61</b>	<b>98.61</b>	<b>78.69</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF SHORT-TERM BORROWINGS**
**Annexure 14**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Loans repayable on demand from:							
A body corporate (unsecured)*	-	-	-	700.00	-	-	-
Working capital facilities							
-From banks (secured)	133.23	502.37	681.00	2,560.72	2,032.51	2,290.42	966.23
-From bank (unsecured)	300.00	-	-	-	-	-	-
-From holding company (unsecured)**	-	-	-	-	-	-	600.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>433.23</b>	<b>502.37</b>	<b>681.00</b>	<b>3,260.72</b>	<b>2,032.51</b>	<b>2,290.42</b>	<b>1,566.23</b>

\* Loan repayable on demand from a body corporate has an interest rate of 12% per annum.

\*\* Interest free loan from Varun Beverages (International) Limited.

**Details of securities is as under:**
**i) Working capital facility from bank (unsecured):**

Short term loan from a bank is unsecured and carries an interest rate of 8.50% per annum.

**ii) Working capital facility from banks (secured):**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Name of lender	Type of facility	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	Balance as at 30 June 2016	Repayment schedule of loans	Security
Standard Chartered Bank	Overdraft	250.00	9.85% p.a.	-	On demand	Refer note a
IDBI Bank Limited	Cash Credit (CC)	350.00	11.50% p.a.	128.93	On demand	Refer note a
Axis Bank Limited	Cash Credit (CC)	260.00	10.95% p.a.	-	On demand	Refer note a
Kotak Mahindra Bank Limited	Cash Credit (CC) / Working Capital Demand Loan (WCDL)	225.00	10.75% p.a.	-	CC: On Demand, WCDL : Maximum tenor 180 days	Refer note a
IndusInd Bank Limited	Cash Credit (CC) / Working Capital Demand Loan (WCDL)	850.00	10.60% p.a.	-	CC: On Demand, WCDL : Maximum tenor 180 days	Refer note a
IndusInd Bank Limited	Short Term Loans (STL)	100.00	At agreed rate	-	On due dates	Refer note a
HDFC Bank Limited	Cash Credit (CC)	700.00	11.10% p.a.	4.30	On demand	Refer note a
HDFC Bank Limited	Short Term Loans (STL)	350.00	At agreed rate	-	Maximum tenor : 180 days	Refer note a
Yes Bank Limited	Cash Credit (CC) / Working Capital Demand Loan (WCDL)	450.00	11.25% p.a.	-	CC: On Demand, WCDL : Maximum tenor 180 days	Refer note a
ICICI Bank Limited	Cash Credit (CC) / Working Capital Demand Loan (WCDL)	100.00	11.35% p.a.	-	CC: On Demand, WCDL : Maximum tenor 180 days	Refer note a

Name of lender	Type of facility	Sanctioned amount	Rate of interest	Balance as at 30 June 2016	Repayment schedule of loans	Security
DBS Bank Limited	Cash Credit (CC) / Working Capital Demand Loan (WCDL)	200.00	10.70% p.a.	-	CC: On Demand, WCDL : Maximum tenor 180 days	Refer note a
RBL Bank Limited	Cash Credit (CC) / Working Capital Demand Loan (WCDL)	200.00	11.25% p.a.	-	CC: On Demand, WCDL : Maximum tenor 180 days	Refer note a

Notes:

- a) Working capital facilities from banks are secured by first charge on entire current assets of the Company ranking pari passu amongst the banks and second charge on the movable and immovable assets of the Company pertaining to specific manufacturing units. Further, short term loans are also secured by way of second charge on the movable and immovable assets of the Company pertaining to specific manufacturing units.

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED****RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF TRADE PAYABLES****Annexure 15***(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Trade payable							
Total outstanding dues to micro enterprises and small enterprises (Refer Note 11 of Annexure 5)	6.74	1.23	1.44	0.63	4.05	3.74	-
Total outstanding dues of creditors other than micro enterprises and small enterprises	1,843.18	3,210.94	991.43	930.33	767.65	462.38	331.65
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,849.92</b>	<b>3,212.17</b>	<b>992.87</b>	<b>930.96</b>	<b>771.70</b>	<b>466.12</b>	<b>331.65</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES**
**Annexure 16**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Current maturities of long-term debt (Refer Annexure 10)	2,351.15	1,748.31	1,828.88	2,136.82	2,366.38	1,996.44	1,705.80
Interest accrued but not due on borrowings	349.43	39.98	139.93	63.53	72.72	48.91	36.44
Advances from customers	1,233.13	268.29	566.39	211.67	210.78	82.47	35.90
Capital creditors	3,447.25	3,141.41	3,237.03	384.21	257.37	1,123.62	196.39
Security deposits	1,283.28	2,134.85	1,175.44	592.58	475.50	339.96	287.60
Employee related payables	210.27	162.83	109.16	85.47	82.88	67.95	53.62
Guarantee commission payable	-	-	-	80.00	-	-	-
Lease equalisation reserve	3.78	0.71	1.92	-	-	-	-
Share issue expenses payable	16.39	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory dues payable	1,522.05	1,249.32	563.32	342.74	213.14	170.47	120.74
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,416.73</b>	<b>8,745.70</b>	<b>7,622.07</b>	<b>3,897.02</b>	<b>3,678.77</b>	<b>3,829.82</b>	<b>2,436.49</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF SHORT-TERM PROVISIONS**
**Annexure 17**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Provision for employee benefits							
Gratuity	52.26	65.93	81.21	28.05	23.82	15.37	5.45
Compensated absences	57.25	41.37	46.96	35.85	18.92	10.28	7.42
Provision for income tax, net of advance taxes amounting to ₹ 269.23 (30 June 2015: ₹ 118.86; 2015: ₹ 234.32; 2014: ₹ 17.64; 2013: ₹ Nil; 2012: ₹ 64.94; 2011: ₹ 25.97)	658.00	619.04	237.37	106.46	(0.00)	26.93	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>767.51</b>	<b>726.34</b>	<b>365.54</b>	<b>170.36</b>	<b>42.74</b>	<b>52.58</b>	<b>12.87</b>

**(a) Provision for gratuity**

The following table set out the status of the plan for gratuity and the reconciliation of opening and closing balances of the present value of the defined benefit obligation:

Reconciliation of opening and closing balances of the present value obligations	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Obligations at the beginning of the period/year	362.10	173.29	173.29	110.70	75.73	51.31	48.46
Amalgamation adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	17.33	-
Current service cost	25.88	39.32	46.66	23.50	14.17	9.92	7.33
Past service cost	-	93.00	97.13	-	-	-	-
Interest cost	14.48	6.93	13.86	9.96	6.13	5.90	3.83
Actuarial loss/(gain)	18.70	26.60	41.98	38.22	19.70	(2.20)	(2.17)
Benefits settled	(4.91)	(3.97)	(10.82)	(9.09)	(5.03)	(6.53)	(6.14)
<b>Obligations at the end of the period/year</b>	<b>416.25</b>	<b>335.17</b>	<b>362.10</b>	<b>173.29</b>	<b>110.70</b>	<b>75.73</b>	<b>51.31</b>
<b>Changes in plan assets</b>							
Plan assets at the beginning of the period/year, at fair value	6.16	6.40	6.40	7.62	6.95	-	-
Amalgamation adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	7.36	-
Expected return on plan assets	0.27	0.29	0.59	0.70	0.64	0.67	-
Actuarial gain/(loss)	1.12	(0.09)	(0.08)	(0.19)	0.01	(0.09)	-
Contributions	29.90	0.00*	1.19	1.19	0.87	1.07	-
Benefits settled	(2.24)	(0.94)	(1.94)	(2.92)	(0.85)	(2.06)	-
<b>Plans assets at the end of the period/year, at fair value</b>	<b>35.21</b>	<b>5.66</b>	<b>6.16</b>	<b>6.40</b>	<b>7.62</b>	<b>6.95</b>	<b>-</b>
*Rounded off to nil.							
<b>Reconciliation of present value of obligation and the fair value of plan assets</b>							
Present value of obligation at the end of the period/year	416.25	335.17	362.10	173.29	110.70	75.73	51.31
Fair value of plan assets at the end of the period/year	35.21	5.66	6.16	6.40	7.62	6.95	-
Closing funded status	<b>(381.04)</b>	<b>(329.51)</b>	<b>(355.94)</b>	<b>(166.89)</b>	<b>(103.08)</b>	<b>(68.78)</b>	<b>(51.31)</b>
<b>Restated Standalone</b>							

Reconciliation of opening and closing balances of the present value obligations	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>Summary Statement of Profits and Losses</b>							
Current Service cost	25.88	39.32	46.66	23.50	14.17	9.92	7.33
Interest cost	14.48	6.93	13.86	9.96	6.13	5.90	3.83
Past service cost	-	93.00	97.13	-	-	-	-
Expected return on plan assets	(0.27)	(0.29)	(0.59)	(0.70)	(0.64)	(0.67)	-
Actuarial loss/(gain)	17.58	26.69	42.06	38.41	19.69	(2.11)	(2.17)
<b>Net cost recognised</b>	<b>57.67</b>	<b>165.65</b>	<b>199.12</b>	<b>71.17</b>	<b>39.35</b>	<b>13.04</b>	<b>8.99</b>
<b>Assumptions used:</b>							
Discount rate	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	9.00	8.10	8.60
Estimated rate of return on plan assets	8.00	8.00	8.75	9.15	9.15	9.15	-
Salary increase	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	7.00	5.00	5.00
Withdrawal rate	11.00	11.00	11.00	14.00	16.48	5.00	5.00
Retirement age (years)	58-60	58-60	58-60	58	58	58	58
<b>Amount recognised in period/ previous years:</b>							
1) Present value of obligations	416.25	335.17	362.10	173.29	110.70	75.73	51.31
2) Fair value of plan assets	35.21	5.66	6.16	6.40	7.62	6.95	-
3) Net liability recognised in balance sheet	381.04	329.51	355.94	166.89	103.08	68.78	51.31
4) Experience adjustments on plan liabilities- (Loss)/Gain	(18.70)	(10.30)	65.05	1.50	4.63	0.20	(4.59)
5) Experience adjustments on plan assets- Gain/(Loss)	1.13	(0.09)	(0.07)	(0.20)	0.01	(0.09)	-
<b>Defined contribution plan:</b>							
Contribution to defined contribution plan, recognised as expense for the period/year is as under:							
Employer's contribution to provident funds and other funds	69.99	55.40	116.77	77.66	69.74	53.93	38.18

**(b) Provision for compensated absences**

The following table set out the status of the plan for Compensated absences and the reconciliation of opening and closing balances of the present value of the other long-term employee benefits:

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>Reconciliation of opening and closing balances of the present value obligations</b>							
Obligations at the beginning of the period/year	156.39	104.77	104.77	65.27	55.48	40.25	28.45
Amalgamation adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	5.68	-
Current service cost	23.61	16.63	43.69	18.28	10.95	10.07	9.41
Past service cost	-	5.28	10.35	-	-	-	-
Interest cost	6.26	4.19	8.38	5.87	4.49	3.95	2.25
Actuarial loss/(gain)	2.18	11.12	(4.30)	21.18	(1.53)	0.79	4.15
Benefits settled	(5.83)	(2.68)	(6.50)	(5.83)	(4.12)	(5.26)	(4.01)
<b>Obligations at the end of the period/year</b>	<b>182.61</b>	<b>139.31</b>	<b>156.39</b>	<b>104.77</b>	<b>65.27</b>	<b>55.48</b>	<b>40.25</b>

Particulars	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 Decembe r 2015	31 Decembe r 2014	31 Decembe r 2013	31 Decembe r 2012	31 Decembe r 2011
<b>Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Profits and Losses</b>							
Current Service cost	23.61	16.63	43.69	18.28	10.95	10.07	9.41
Interest cost	6.26	4.19	8.38	5.87	4.49	3.95	2.25
Past service cost	-	5.28	10.35	-	-	-	-
Actuarial loss/(gain)	2.18	11.12	(4.30)	21.18	(1.53)	0.79	4.15
<b>Net cost recognised</b>	<b>32.05</b>	<b>37.22</b>	<b>58.12</b>	<b>45.33</b>	<b>13.91</b>	<b>14.81</b>	<b>15.81</b>
<b>Assumptions used</b>							
Discount rate	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	9.00	8.10	8.60
Salary increase	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	7.00	5.00	5.00
Withdrawal rate	11.00	11.00	11.00	14.00	16.48	5.00	5.00
Retirement age (years)	58-60	58-60	58-60	58	58	58	58

The estimates of rate of escalation in salary considered in actuarial valuation, take into account inflation, seniority, promotion and other relevant factors including supply and demand in the employment market.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**

**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF FIXED ASSETS**

**Annexure 18**

**Tangible assets**

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Gross block	Land freehold*	Land leasehold*	Buildings	Plant and equipment	Furniture and fixtures	Vehicles	Office equipment	Computers	Containers**	Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi Cooler)	Total
Balance as at 31 December 2014	2,501.69	1,139.63	3,033.83	8,769.78	95.92	758.00	92.30	74.46	1,720.73	4,131.00	22,317.34
Additions for the six month period	10.52	68.49	25.23	146.47	0.49	66.31	10.83	10.20	623.85	169.87	1,132.26
Acquired on business acquisition■□	346.32	943.88	898.20	4,310.94	19.11	13.74	11.91	13.16	779.02	2,402.11	9,738.39
Disposals for the six month period	-	-	-	-	-	(6.38)	(0.15)	(0.41)	(78.67)	(7.81)	(93.42)
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2015</b>	<b>2,858.53</b>	<b>2,152.00</b>	<b>3,957.26</b>	<b>13,227.19</b>	<b>115.52</b>	<b>831.67</b>	<b>114.89</b>	<b>97.41</b>	<b>3,044.93</b>	<b>6,695.17</b>	<b>33,094.57</b>
<b>Accumulated depreciation</b>											
Balance as at 31 December 2014	-	41.66	644.70	2,329.01	45.83	425.21	62.51	46.73	795.92	1,779.56	6,171.13
Depreciation charge for the six month period	-	11.22	60.34	352.51	5.46	32.70	5.06	7.29	200.62	331.10	1,006.30
Reversal on disposal of assets for the six month period	-	-	-	-	-	(5.14)	(0.03)	(0.34)	(20.12)	(6.46)	(32.09)
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2015</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>52.88</b>	<b>705.04</b>	<b>2,681.52</b>	<b>51.29</b>	<b>452.77</b>	<b>67.54</b>	<b>53.68</b>	<b>976.42</b>	<b>2,104.20</b>	<b>7,145.34</b>
<b>Net block</b>											
Balance as at 31 December 2014	2,501.69	1,097.97	2,389.13	6,440.77	50.08	332.79	29.79	27.73	924.81	2,351.44	16,146.20
Balance as at 30 June 2015	2,858.53	2,099.12	3,252.22	10,545.67	64.23	378.90	47.35	43.73	2,068.51	4,590.97	25,949.23

\* Refer note 19 of Annexure 5

\*\* As at 31 December 2014, containers having gross block of ₹ 47.16 million, retired from active use were stated at net realisable value.

■ Refer note 8 of Annexure 5

□ Pledged with Axis Bank Limited against bank guarantees outstanding of ₹ 9,235 million issued to the seller.

# During the period ended 30 June 2016, the Company has acquired leasehold land at Pathankot for ₹ 197.10 million which is yet to be registered in the name of the Company.

## Tangible assets

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Gross block	Land freehold*	Land leasehold*	Buildings	Plant and equipment	Furniture and fixtures	Vehicles	Office equipment	Computers	Containers**	Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi Cooler)	Total
Balance as at 31 December 2015	2,858.53	2,146.85	4,000.89	13,339.65	115.74	856.33	128.48	111.03	3,164.08	6,879.14	33,600.72
Additions for the six month period	276.85	223.44	198.22	720.32	4.34	84.24	6.77	15.69	503.84	607.81	2,641.52
Acquired on business acquisition#	219.63	-	105.67	236.38	1.79	-	0.50	0.22	-	-	564.19
Disposals for the six month period	-	-	-	(12.97)	-	(6.69)	(0.28)	(0.57)	(134.84)	(9.77)	(165.12)
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2016</b>	<b>3,355.01</b>	<b>2,370.29</b>	<b>4,304.78</b>	<b>14,283.38</b>	<b>121.87</b>	<b>933.88</b>	<b>135.47</b>	<b>126.37</b>	<b>3,533.08</b>	<b>7,477.18</b>	<b>36,641.31</b>
<b>Accumulated depreciation</b>											
Balance as at 31 December 2015	-	66.37	772.88	3,076.63	56.91	486.10	72.51	60.40	1,115.42	2,503.58	8,210.80
Depreciation charge for the six month period	-	13.96	69.68	464.10	5.84	36.04	7.58	10.12	254.42	420.79	1,282.53
Reversal on disposal of assets for the six month period	-	-	-	(7.30)	-	(2.92)	(0.12)	(0.50)	(77.63)	(5.04)	(93.51)
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2016</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>80.33</b>	<b>842.56</b>	<b>3,533.43</b>	<b>62.75</b>	<b>519.22</b>	<b>79.97</b>	<b>70.02</b>	<b>1,292.21</b>	<b>2,919.33</b>	<b>9,399.82</b>
<b>Net block</b>											
Balance as at 31 December 2015	2,858.53	2,080.48	3,228.01	10,263.02	58.83	370.23	55.97	50.63	2,048.66	4,375.56	25,389.92
Balance as at 30 June 2016	3,355.01	2,289.96	3,462.22	10,749.95	59.12	414.66	55.50	56.35	2,240.87	4,557.85	27,241.49

\* Refer note 19 of Annexure 5

\*\* As at 31 December 2014, containers having gross block of ₹ 47.16 million, retired from active use were stated at net realisable value.

# Refer note 21 of Annexure 5

**Tangible assets**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Gross block	Land freehold*	Land leasehold*	Buildings	Plant and equipment	Furniture and fixtures	Vehicles	Office equipment	Computers	Containers **	Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi Cooler)	Total
Balance as at 01 January 2010	359.45	-	1,125.89	2,935.33	60.00	292.64	55.43	34.07	765.12	951.17	6,579.10
Additions	21.75	-	205.52	577.28	2.81	112.63	2.18	5.77	160.76	345.77	1,434.47
Disposals	-	-	-	(35.20)	-	(9.86)	(0.57)	(0.19)	(53.10)	(0.24)	(99.16)
Reclassification of assets class	(67.99)	67.99	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2010</b>	<b>313.21</b>	<b>67.99</b>	<b>1,331.41</b>	<b>3,477.41</b>	<b>62.81</b>	<b>395.41</b>	<b>57.04</b>	<b>39.65</b>	<b>872.78</b>	<b>1,296.70</b>	<b>7,914.41</b>
Additions	113.78	-	372.99	884.17	2.35	52.59	4.89	7.24	294.89	379.90	2,112.80
Disposals	-	-	-	(5.79)	-	(4.07)	(0.06)	(0.13)	(37.87)	(0.32)	(48.24)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2011</b>	<b>426.99</b>	<b>67.99</b>	<b>1,704.40</b>	<b>4,355.79</b>	<b>65.16</b>	<b>443.93</b>	<b>61.87</b>	<b>46.76</b>	<b>1,129.80</b>	<b>1,676.28</b>	<b>9,978.97</b>
Additions	22.11	-	711.75	1,318.27	8.87	77.64	7.80	9.28	315.89	592.07	3,063.68
Disposals	(45.00)	(1.95)	(280.62)	(51.12)	(1.18)	(8.48)	(0.47)	(1.20)	(331.32)	(6.77)	(728.11)
Transfer on amalgamation	489.85	0.02	166.54	405.95	5.19	59.15	3.05	4.84	170.98	266.60	1,572.17
Revaluation of assets	1,614.72	542.93	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,157.65
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2012</b>	<b>2,508.67</b>	<b>608.99</b>	<b>2,302.07</b>	<b>6,028.89</b>	<b>78.04</b>	<b>572.24</b>	<b>72.25</b>	<b>59.68</b>	<b>1,285.35</b>	<b>2,528.18</b>	<b>16,044.36</b>
Additions	0.38	31.01	415.17	1,787.20	8.03	99.76	14.29	11.22	271.74	805.68	3,444.48
Disposals	(7.36)	-	-	(87.36)	(0.24)	(9.55)	(5.35)	(1.74)	(82.10)	(8.99)	(202.69)
Acquired on business acquisition●	-	500.40	119.30	549.59	2.13	45.75	-	2.32	57.97	261.85	1,539.31
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2013</b>	<b>2,501.69</b>	<b>1,140.40</b>	<b>2,836.54</b>	<b>8,278.32</b>	<b>87.96</b>	<b>708.20</b>	<b>81.19</b>	<b>71.48</b>	<b>1,532.96</b>	<b>3,586.72</b>	<b>20,825.46</b>
Additions	-	-	197.29	530.84	9.54	66.05	15.97	16.01	313.20	565.54	1,714.44
Transfer/ adjustment	-	-	-	-	0.09	-	(1.37)	(0.06)	(8.87)	-	(10.21)
Disposals	-	(0.77)	-	(39.38)	(1.67)	(16.25)	(3.49)	(12.97)	(116.56)	(21.26)	(212.35)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>2,501.69</b>	<b>1,139.63</b>	<b>3,033.83</b>	<b>8,769.78</b>	<b>95.92</b>	<b>758.00</b>	<b>92.30</b>	<b>74.46</b>	<b>1,720.73</b>	<b>4,131.00</b>	<b>22,317.34</b>
Additions	10.52	68.45	68.86	344.37	0.82	94.63	13.20	40.67	925.14	369.33	1,935.99
Acquired on business acquisition■□	346.32	943.88	898.20	4,310.94	19.11	13.74	25.07	-	779.02	2,402.11	9,738.39
Disposals	-	(5.11)	-	(85.44)	(0.11)	(10.04)	(2.09)	(4.10)	(260.81)	(23.30)	(391.00)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>2,858.53</b>	<b>2,146.85</b>	<b>4,000.89</b>	<b>13,339.65</b>	<b>115.74</b>	<b>856.33</b>	<b>128.48</b>	<b>111.03</b>	<b>3,164.08</b>	<b>6,879.14</b>	<b>33,600.72</b>
<b>Accumulated depreciation</b>											
Balance as at 01 January 2010	-	-	249.29	666.38	11.19	172.47	8.26	12.84	153.84	371.26	1,645.53
Depreciation charge	-	7.04	41.07	157.67	3.91	34.01	2.68	4.93	40.59	191.11	483.01
Reversal on disposal of assets	-	-	-	(11.18)	-	(4.84)	(0.04)	(0.14)	(17.05)	(0.01)	(33.26)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2010</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7.04</b>	<b>290.36</b>	<b>812.87</b>	<b>15.10</b>	<b>201.64</b>	<b>10.90</b>	<b>17.63</b>	<b>177.38</b>	<b>562.36</b>	<b>2,095.28</b>

Gross block	Land freehold*	Land leasehold*	Buildings	Plant and equipment	Furniture and fixtures	Vehicles	Office equipment	Computers	Containers **	Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi Cooler)	Total
Depreciation charge	-	0.73	52.96	192.44	4.05	39.32	2.83	5.80	49.23	203.88	551.24
Reversal on disposal of assets	-	-	-	(2.07)	-	(2.43)	(0.01)	(0.06)	(12.66)	(0.10)	(17.33)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2011</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7.77</b>	<b>343.32</b>	<b>1,003.24</b>	<b>19.15</b>	<b>238.53</b>	<b>13.72</b>	<b>23.37</b>	<b>213.95</b>	<b>766.14</b>	<b>2,629.19</b>
Depreciation charge	-	7.26	69.88	270.51	9.16	56.92	28.64	12.64	301.95	187.82	944.78
Reversal on disposal of assets	-	(0.12)	(0.42)	(13.77)	(0.79)	(6.29)	(0.12)	(1.00)	(128.93)	(4.78)	(156.22)
Transfer on amalgamation	-	0.02	35.84	161.43	0.52	29.54	0.64	2.53	12.39	185.76	428.67
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2012</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14.93</b>	<b>448.62</b>	<b>1,421.41</b>	<b>28.04</b>	<b>318.70</b>	<b>42.88</b>	<b>37.54</b>	<b>399.36</b>	<b>1,134.94</b>	<b>3,846.42</b>
Depreciation charge	-	13.10	93.53	432.77	9.48	59.83	19.70	11.67	271.03	293.49	1,204.60
Reversal on disposal of assets	-	-	-	(30.20)	(0.10)	(5.62)	(4.98)	(1.49)	(56.48)	(6.75)	(105.62)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2013</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>28.03</b>	<b>542.15</b>	<b>1,823.98</b>	<b>37.42</b>	<b>372.91</b>	<b>57.60</b>	<b>47.72</b>	<b>613.91</b>	<b>1,421.68</b>	<b>4,945.40</b>
Depreciation charge	-	13.64	102.55	515.89	9.55	64.60	7.12	11.07	262.62	373.65	1,360.69
Transfer/ adjustments	-	-	-	-	(0.02)	-	0.22	0.00	-	-	0.20
Reversal on disposal of assets	-	(0.01)	-	(10.86)	(1.12)	(12.30)	(2.43)	(12.06)	(80.61)	(15.77)	(135.16)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>41.66</b>	<b>644.70</b>	<b>2,329.01</b>	<b>45.83</b>	<b>425.21</b>	<b>62.51</b>	<b>46.73</b>	<b>795.92</b>	<b>1,779.56</b>	<b>6,171.13</b>
Depreciation charge	-	24.92	128.18	764.35	11.14	68.86	11.09	16.43	448.14	739.80	2,212.91
Reversal on disposal of assets	-	(0.21)	-	(16.73)	(0.06)	(7.97)	(1.09)	(2.76)	(128.64)	(15.78)	(173.24)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>66.37</b>	<b>772.88</b>	<b>3,076.63</b>	<b>56.91</b>	<b>486.10</b>	<b>72.51</b>	<b>60.40</b>	<b>1,115.42</b>	<b>2,503.58</b>	<b>8,210.80</b>
<b>Net block</b>											
Balance as at 31 December 2010	313.21	60.95	1,041.05	2,664.54	47.71	193.77	46.14	22.02	695.40	734.34	5,819.13
Balance as at 31 December 2011	426.99	60.22	1,361.08	3,352.55	46.01	205.40	48.15	23.39	915.85	910.14	7,349.78
Balance as at 31 December 2012	2,508.67	594.06	1,853.45	4,607.48	50.00	253.54	29.37	22.14	885.99	1,393.24	12,197.94
Balance as at 31 December 2013	2,501.69	1,112.37	2,294.39	6,454.34	50.54	335.29	23.59	23.76	919.05	2,165.04	15,880.06
Balance as at 31 December 2014	2,501.69	1,097.97	2,389.13	6,440.77	50.09	332.79	29.79	27.73	924.81	2,351.44	16,146.21
Balance as at 31 December 2015	2,858.53	2,080.48	3,228.01	10,263.02	58.83	370.23	55.97	50.63	2,048.66	4,375.56	25,389.92

\* Refer note 19 of Annexure 5

\*\* As at 31 December 2014, containers having gross block of ₹ 47.16 million, retired from active use were stated at net realisable value.

● Refer note 20 of Annexure 5

■ Refer note 8 of Annexure 5

□ Pledged with Axis Bank Limited against bank guarantees outstanding of ₹ 6,000 million issued to the seller.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6. Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF FIXED ASSETS**
**Annexure 19**
**Intangible assets**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

<b>Gross block</b>	<b>Market infrastructure</b>	<b>Franchise rights/ trademarks</b>	<b>Software</b>	<b>Total</b>
Balance as at 31 December 2014	-	1,403.51	128.97	1,532.48
Additions for the six month period	-	-	49.27	49.27
Acquired on business acquisition■	-	2,946.61	-	2,946.61
Disposals for the six month period	-	-	(2.71)	(2.71)
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2015</b>	-	<b>4,350.12</b>	<b>175.53</b>	<b>4,525.65</b>
<b>Accumulated amortisation</b>				
Balance as at 31 December 2014	-	268.78	78.66	347.44
Amortisation charge for the six month period	-	168.90	10.48	179.38
Reversal on disposal of assets for the six month period	-	-	(0.26)	(0.26)
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2015</b>	-	<b>437.68</b>	<b>88.88</b>	<b>526.56</b>
<b>Net block</b>				
Balance as at 31 December 2014	-	1,134.73	50.31	1,185.04
Balance as at 30 June 2015	-	3,912.44	86.65	3,999.09

■ Refer note 8 of Annexure 5

**Intangible assets**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

<b>Gross block</b>	<b>Market infrastructure</b>	<b>Franchise rights/ trademarks</b>	<b>Software</b>	<b>Total</b>
Balance as at 31 December 2015	-	4,350.12	182.37	4,532.49
Additions for the six month period	-	-	19.05	19.05
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2016</b>	-	<b>4,350.12</b>	<b>201.42</b>	<b>4,551.54</b>
<b>Accumulated amortisation</b>				
Balance as at 31 December 2015	-	656.97	103.50	760.47
Amortisation charge for the six month period	-	216.32	15.97	232.29
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2016</b>	-	<b>873.29</b>	<b>119.47</b>	<b>992.76</b>
<b>Net block</b>				
Balance as at 31 December 2015	-	3,693.15	78.87	3,772.02
Balance as at 30 June 2016	-	3,476.83	81.95	3,558.78
Balance as at 01 January 2010	9.00	-	44.08	53.08
Additions	-	-	8.41	8.41
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2010</b>	<b>9.00</b>	-	<b>52.49</b>	<b>61.49</b>
Additions	-	-	6.89	6.89
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2011</b>	<b>9.00</b>	-	<b>59.38</b>	<b>68.38</b>
Additions	-	-	10.07	10.07
Disposals	(9.00)	-	-	(9.00)
Transfer on amalgamation	-	-	2.13	2.13
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2012</b>	-	-	<b>71.58</b>	<b>71.58</b>
Additions	-	-	20.18	20.18
Acquired on business acquisition●	-	1,403.51	-	1,403.51

Gross block	Market infrastructure	Franchise rights/ trademarks	Software	Total
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2013</b>	-	<b>1,403.51</b>	<b>91.76</b>	<b>1,495.27</b>
Additions	-	-	35.87	35.87
Transfer from tangible assets	-	-	1.34	1.34
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2014</b>	-	<b>1,403.51</b>	<b>128.97</b>	<b>1,532.48</b>
Additions	-	-	54.27	54.27
Acquired on business acquisition■	-	2,946.61	-	2,946.61
Disposals	-	-	(0.87)	(0.87)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2015</b>	-	<b>4,350.12</b>	<b>182.37</b>	<b>4,532.49</b>
<b>Accumulated amortisation</b>				
Balance as at 01 January 2010	9.00	-	6.37	15.37
Amortisation charge	-	-	7.70	7.70
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2010</b>	<b>9.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14.07</b>	<b>23.07</b>
Amortisation charge	-	-	8.84	8.84
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2011</b>	<b>9.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>22.91</b>	<b>31.91</b>
Amortisation charge	-	-	24.31	24.31
Reversal on disposal of assets	(9.00)	-	-	(9.00)
Transfer on amalgamation	-	-	0.60	0.60
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2012</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>47.82</b>	<b>47.82</b>
Amortisation charge	-	128.43	11.67	140.10
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2013</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>128.43</b>	<b>59.49</b>	<b>187.92</b>
Amortisation charge	-	140.35	19.37	159.72
Transfer from tangible assets	-	-	(0.20)	(0.20)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>268.78</b>	<b>78.66</b>	<b>347.44</b>
Amortisation charge	-	388.19	25.10	413.29
Reversal on disposal of assets	-	-	(0.26)	(0.26)
<b>Balance as at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>656.97</b>	<b>103.50</b>	<b>760.47</b>
<b>Net block</b>				
Balance as at 31 December 2010	-	-	38.42	38.42
Balance as at 31 December 2011	-	-	36.47	36.47
Balance as at 31 December 2012	-	-	23.76	23.76
Balance as at 31 December 2013	-	1,275.08	32.27	1,307.35
Balance as at 31 December 2014	-	1,134.73	50.31	1,185.04
Balance as at 31 December 2015	-	3,693.15	78.87	3,772.02

● Refer note 20 of Annexure 5

■ Refer note 8 of Annexure 5

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS**
**Annexure 20**
**A Non-current investments**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at													
	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012		31 December 2011	
	No of shares	Amount	No of shares	Amount	No of Shares	Amount	No of shares	Amount	No of shares	Amount	No of shares	Amount	No of shares	Amount
<b>(Valued at cost unless stated otherwise)</b>														
Trade investments (unquoted)														
Investment in subsidiaries														
Equity instruments														
Varun Beverages Morocco SA fully paid up share of (face value of 50 MAD each)	5,880,000	1,993.39	5,880,000	1,993.39	5,880,000	1,993.39	4,140,000	1,422.61	2,639,995	901.31	839,995	228.91	-	-
Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited fully paid up share of (face value of 10 LKR each)	56,775,000	235.17	56,775,000	235.17	56,775,000	235.17	56,775,000	235.17	56,763,645	235.08	56,763,645	235.08	-	-
Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited fully paid up share of (face value of 1000 NPR each)	76,250	171.56	76,250	171.56	76,250	171.56	76,250	171.56	76,250	171.56	76,250	171.56	-	-
Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited fully paid up share of (face value of ZMW 10 each)	30,000	1,755.21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada in quota	5,100	0.13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited fully paid up share of (face value of USD 1 each)	935	0.06	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Preference instruments														
Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited of 100 LKR each fully paid up share	20,116,526	907.76	12,192,966	538.56	14,270,576	638.76	9,084,000	376.20	9,084,000	376.20	9,084,000	376.20	-	-
Non-trade investments (unquoted)														
Investment in associates														
Angelica Technologies Private Limited equity shares of ₹ 10 each fully paid up share	35,474	0.35	35,474	0.35	35,474	0.35	35,474	0.35	35,474	0.35	14,000	0.14	-	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>5,063.63</b>		<b>2,939.03</b>		<b>3,039.23</b>		<b>2,205.89</b>		<b>1,684.50</b>		<b>1,011.89</b>		<b>-</b>
Aggregate amount of unquoted investments		5,063.63		2,939.03		3,039.23		2,205.89		1,684.50		1,011.89		-



**B Current investments**

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	As at													
	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012		31 December 2011	
	No of shares	Amount	No of shares	Amount	No of shares	Amount	No of shares	Amount	No of shares	Amount	No of shares	Amount	No of shares	Amount
<b>Valued at lower of cost or fair value</b>														
Investments in equity shares (Unquoted, non-trade)														
The Margao Urban Co-operative Bank Limited of ₹50 each	200.00	0.01	200	0.01	200	0.01	200	0.01	200	0.01	200	0.01	-	-
The Goa Urban Co-operative Bank Limited of ₹10 each*	250.00	0.00	250	0.00	250	-	250	-	250	-	250	-	-	-
Investments in mutual funds (Quoted, fully paid up)														
Birla Sunlife Savings Fund-Growth Regular Plan	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,833,205	1,006.63	-	-	-	-	-	-
Birla Sunlife Cash Plus- Growth Regular Plan	726.61	0.17	-	-	-	-	4,593,250	1,006.52	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reliance Liquid Fund- Growth Plan	-	-	-	-	-	-	302,502	1,006.64	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>0.18</b>		<b>0.01</b>		<b>0.01</b>		<b>3,019.80</b>		<b>0.01</b>		<b>0.01</b>		<b>-</b>
Aggregate amount of quoted investments		0.17		-		-		3,019.79		-		-		-
Aggregate amount of unquoted investments		0.01		0.01		0.01		0.01		0.01		0.01		-
Market value of quoted investments		0.18		-		-		3,025.90		-		-		-
* Rounded off to ₹ in millions														

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF LOANS AND ADVANCES**
**Annexure 21**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at													
	30 June 2016		30 June 2015		31 December 2015		31 December 2014		31 December 2013		31 December 2012		31 December 2011	
	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term
(Unsecured considered good, unless otherwise stated)														
Income tax paid (includes amount paid under protest)	51.72	-	51.72	-	51.72	-	36.72	-	23.69	-	3.47	-	1.47	-
MAT credit entitlement	1,205.01	-	821.51	-	689.26	-	207.68	-	87.08	-	146.55	-	24.50	-
Balance with statutory authorities (paid under protest)	35.11	-	16.68	-	20.75	-	16.82	-	11.87	-	8.65	-	6.18	-
Balance with statutory authorities	-	176.03	-	270.47	-	242.92	-	196.43	-	157.58	-	179.53	-	313.62
Security deposits	175.96	-	160.58	-	170.14	-	115.66	-	104.54	-	86.36	-	76.05	-
Loans to:														
- subsidiaries [Refer note (e) below]	2,791.20	-	1,713.72	-	2,144.31	-	1,822.52	-	1,981.12	-	2,074.40	-	-	-
- others [Refer note (c) below]	-	-	-	148.20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	512.60	-	-
Advances to:														
- Capital vendors	52.57	-	16.53	-	218.18	-	44.07	-	118.73	-	363.02	-	150.22	-
- Employees [refer note (d) below]	-	48.89	-	30.93	-	25.01	-	19.06	-	15.81	-	16.02	-	10.92
- Contractors and suppliers [refer note (b) below]	-	424.49	-	434.41	-	350.91	-	137.50	-	282.18	-	626.67	-	778.38
Claims receivable	-	1.15	-	1.39	-	8.36	-	5.12	-	55.21	-	190.40	-	0.03
Government grant receivable	-	315.21	-	304.10	-	297.55	-	295.43	-	-	-	-	-	-
Amount recoverable (refer note (a) below)	-	128.01	-	108.88	-	292.90	-	90.83	-	441.06	-	23.55	-	23.35
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,311.57</b>	<b>1,093.78</b>	<b>2,780.74</b>	<b>1,298.38</b>	<b>3,294.36</b>	<b>1,217.65</b>	<b>2,243.47</b>	<b>744.37</b>	<b>2,327.03</b>	<b>951.84</b>	<b>2,682.45</b>	<b>1,548.77</b>	<b>258.42</b>	<b>1,126.30</b>
a) Amount recoverable includes amount due from companies in which directors of the Company are also directors:														
Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	-	114.89	-	81.11	-	99.01	-	65.90	-	30.15	-	-	-	-
Varun Beverages Morocco SA	-	1.32	-	1.24	-	1.29	-	1.23	-	-	-	-	-	-
RJ Corp Limited	35.49	-	35.49	18.01	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	180.83	-	-	-	90.46	-	-	-	-
b) Advances to contractors and suppliers include amounts due from companies in which directors of the Company are also directors:														
Alisha Torrent Closures India Private Limited	-	-	-	0.06	-	-	-	0.76	-	-	-	-	-	-
c) Loans and advances include amount due from Private Company in which Director is a Director														
Pinnacle Infracon Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	512.60	-	-
d) Advance to employees includes amount due from														
Directors and officers of the Company	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.62	-	1.19
(Also refer Annexure 36)														
e) Loans and advances include amount due from a subsidiaries in which directors of the Company are also directors:														
Varun Beverages Morocco SA	2,541.02	-	1,713.72	-	2,144.31	-	1,822.52	-	1,981.12	-	2,074.40	-	-	-
Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited	189.33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada	60.85	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED****RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS****Annexure 22***(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Balance in deposit accounts with more than 12 months maturity *	8.24	1.42	1.48	7.99	6.58	6.58	-
Prepaid expenses	44.32	41.37	48.64	59.70	14.09	18.36	3.10
<b>Total</b>	<b>52.56</b>	<b>42.79</b>	<b>50.12</b>	<b>67.69</b>	<b>20.67</b>	<b>24.94</b>	<b>3.10</b>

\* Pledged as security with statutory authorities/banks

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF INVENTORIES**
**Annexure 23**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>(Valued at lower of cost or net realisable value)</b>							
Raw material	2,031.71	2,160.42	1,510.79	947.09	670.24	768.01	766.37
Work-in-progress	90.55	82.43	86.16	28.18	60.18	66.89	61.26
Intermediate goods	485.14	507.29	663.19	511.26	495.79	399.45	419.37
Finished goods (includes goods in transit)	1,249.57	1,204.64	454.34	342.17	311.20	377.73	297.95
Raw material in transit	37.06	10.12	391.08	24.31	-	-	-
Stores and spares	479.67	395.65	402.29	285.73	278.58	246.80	177.34
						-	
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,373.70</b>	<b>4,360.55</b>	<b>3,507.85</b>	<b>2,138.74</b>	<b>1,815.99</b>	<b>1,858.88</b>	<b>1,722.29</b>
Details of raw material							
Concentrate	411.00	379.45	302.57	196.28	94.85	177.91	229.55
Sugar	264.16	215.62	109.19	122.60	82.22	120.99	86.51
Pet chips	582.48	805.85	426.45	106.58	132.73	75.53	145.31
Others	774.07	759.50	672.58	521.63	360.44	393.58	305.00
	<b>2,031.71</b>	<b>2,160.42</b>	<b>1,510.79</b>	<b>947.09</b>	<b>670.24</b>	<b>768.01</b>	<b>766.37</b>
Details of work-in-progress							
Beverages	8.55	10.48	0.26	0.07	1.05	5.09	0.22
Crowns	78.72	66.51	83.72	27.56	58.70	61.59	53.38
Lug caps	0.73	0.93	1.34	0.11	0.43	0.21	7.66
Polyvinyl chloride shells	0.78	-	-	-	-	-	-
Others	1.77	4.51	0.84	0.44	-	-	-
	<b>90.55</b>	<b>82.43</b>	<b>86.16</b>	<b>28.18</b>	<b>60.18</b>	<b>66.89</b>	<b>61.26</b>
Details of intermediate goods							
Preform	343.00	375.67	572.36	444.17	469.67	372.10	395.69
Crowns	28.08	21.85	22.78	13.44	9.95	9.51	10.04
Cartons, pads and shrink film	113.68	109.77	68.05	53.65	16.17	17.84	13.64
Polyvinyl chloride shells	0.38	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>485.14</b>	<b>507.29</b>	<b>663.19</b>	<b>511.26</b>	<b>495.79</b>	<b>399.45</b>	<b>419.37</b>
Details of finished goods inventory							
Beverages	1,215.23	1,179.20	416.54	293.47	285.88	356.11	285.34
Crowns	5.36	1.89	13.81	26.15	12.07	4.48	2.77
Lug caps	4.68	4.28	3.67	4.33	3.88	3.93	1.27
Others	24.30	19.27	20.32	18.22	9.37	13.21	8.57
	<b>1,249.57</b>	<b>1,204.64</b>	<b>454.34</b>	<b>342.17</b>	<b>311.20</b>	<b>377.73</b>	<b>297.95</b>

Note: The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF TRADE RECEIVABLES**
**Annexure 24**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Outstanding for a period exceeding six months from the due date							
Unsecured, considered good	64.01	150.54	254.50	47.12	75.65	67.91	216.19
Unsecured, considered doubtful	150.88	137.08	140.90	127.59	87.37	50.73	17.06
	<b>214.89</b>	<b>287.62</b>	<b>395.40</b>	<b>174.71</b>	<b>163.02</b>	<b>118.64</b>	<b>233.25</b>
Less : Provision for bad and doubtful debts	150.88	137.08	140.90	127.59	87.37	50.73	17.06
	64.01	150.54	254.50	47.12	75.65	67.91	216.19
Other debts							
Unsecured, considered good	874.47	710.98	246.02	300.37	321.32	513.44	652.86
Unsecured, considered doubtful	2.99	-	0.97	-	-	-	-
	877.46	710.98	246.99	300.37	321.32	513.44	652.86
Less : Provision for bad and doubtful debts	2.99		0.97	-	-	-	-
	874.47	710.98	246.02	300.37	321.32	513.44	652.86
<b>Total</b>	<b>938.48</b>	<b>861.52</b>	<b>500.52</b>	<b>347.49</b>	<b>396.97</b>	<b>581.35</b>	<b>869.05</b>
Includes amounts due by companies in which directors of the Company are also directors: (Also refer Annexure 36)							
a.) Varun Beverages Morocco SA	17.85	11.37	11.67	6.05	12.32	-	-
b.) Ole Springs Bottlers Private Limited	36.86	31.81	34.80	23.93	0.94	3.59	6.07
c.) Devyani Food Street Private Limited	-	1.02	1.84	0.93	-	-	-
d.) Alisha Torrent Closures India Private Limited	0.64	0.93	1.27	1.00	-	-	-
e.) Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited	39.45	103.63	118.03	60.99	-	-	-
f.) Varun Beverages Mozambique LDA	16.05	19.27	16.29	32.81	-	-	-
g.) Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	180.06	30.78	85.95	-	-	55.16	165.91
h.) Devyani International Limited	-	23.02	6.03	-	-	-	-
i.) Alisha Retails Private Limited	-	0.15	0.11	-	-	-	-
j.) Lemon Tree Hotels Limited	0.23	0.27	0.14	-	-	-	-
k.) Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	-	0.16	-	-	-	0.16	-
l.) Varun Beverages (International) Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	184.05
m.) Devyani Food Industries Limited	-	4.03	-	-	-	-	-

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CASH AND BANK BALANCES**
**Annexure 25**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>							
- Balances with banks							
in current account	639.38	657.68	182.49	24.25	76.35	67.60	28.82
- Cheques in hand	16.20	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Cash on hand	9.90	23.87	6.77	8.17	13.18	12.57	9.04
<b>Other bank balances</b>							
- Deposits with maturity more than three months but less than 12 months*	0.26	7.06	6.58	0.48	51.68	1.38	0.10
<b>Total</b>	<b>665.74</b>	<b>688.61</b>	<b>195.84</b>	<b>32.90</b>	<b>141.21</b>	<b>81.55</b>	<b>37.96</b>
*Pledged as security with statutory authorities/banks	<b>0.26</b>	<b>7.06</b>	<b>6.58</b>	<b>0.48</b>	<b>51.68</b>	<b>1.38</b>	<b>0.10</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OTHER CURRENT ASSETS**
**Annexure 26**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	As at						
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Interest accrued on:							
Loans to a Subsidiaries	94.19	185.32	50.54	320.06	252.69	134.01	-
Term deposits	0.13	0.00	0.00	0.34	2.71	0.00	0.00
Others	3.59	1.37	1.77	8.91	48.41	-	-
Unamortised share issue expenses	49.22	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid expenses	74.85	80.82	74.40	88.72	35.49	32.25	35.87
<b>Total</b>	<b>221.98</b>	<b>267.51</b>	<b>126.71</b>	<b>418.03</b>	<b>339.30</b>	<b>166.26</b>	<b>35.87</b>
a) Interest accrued includes amounts due by companies in which directors are also directors: (Also refer Annexure 36)							
Varun Beverages Morocco SA	93.63	185.32	50.54	320.06	252.69	134.01	-
Varun Beverages Mozambique LDA	0.09	-	-	-	-	-	-
Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited	0.47	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pinnacle Infracon Private Limited	-	-	-	-	48.33	-	-

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF REVENUE FROM OPERATIONS**
**Annexure 27**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>Revenue from operations (gross)</b>							
Sale of products	25,290.59	22,825.81	32,890.26	22,645.20	19,309.39	16,030.76	12,359.38
<b>Other operating revenue</b>							
Job work income	-	-	-	-	-	5.46	10.88
Technical fee from a subsidiary	90.10	-	44.45	-	-	-	-
Management fee from a subsidiary	45.05	35.90	61.25	22.96	-	-	-
Scrap sales	116.57	112.70	192.18	138.10	116.38	105.43	85.88
<b>Revenue from operations</b>	<b>25,542.31</b>	<b>22,974.41</b>	<b>33,188.14</b>	<b>22,806.26</b>	<b>19,425.77</b>	<b>16,141.65</b>	<b>12,456.14</b>
<b>Details of sale of products</b>							
Beverages	24,994.88	22,444.42	32,382.08	21,996.26	18,742.67	15,488.66	11,837.02
Crowns	125.23	151.50	205.03	299.29	267.26	314.21	268.56
Preforms	28.51	65.80	89.01	163.15	143.26	141.47	166.27
Lug caps	6.09	10.54	19.07	27.71	41.69	20.08	30.49
Others	135.88	153.55	195.07	158.79	114.51	66.34	57.04
	<b>25,290.59</b>	<b>22,825.81</b>	<b>32,890.26</b>	<b>22,645.20</b>	<b>19,309.39</b>	<b>16,030.76</b>	<b>12,359.38</b>

**Note:** The Company manufactures as well as purchase the same products from market for sale. In the absence of demarcation between manufactured and purchased goods, turnover of manufactured and traded goods are not separately ascertainable.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OTHER INCOME**
**Annexure 28**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended					Nature (Recurring / non-recurring)*	Related/not related to business activity*
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011		
Interest on:									
- banks deposits	0.22	0.24	0.58	1.47	11.99	11.51	0.06	Recurring	Related
- loans to subsidiaries	47.27	35.99	71.83	83.76	98.63	86.79	-	Recurring	Related
- others	35.85	5.15	41.37	43.34	50.99	1.02	0.85	Recurring	Not related
Net gain on foreign currency transactions and translations	16.45	12.57	24.34	98.80	17.57	-	-	Recurring	Related
Excess provisions written back	-	3.45	0.57	37.62	2.49	5.81	1.01	Recurring	Related
Guarantee commission/commission income from:									
-subsidiary	13.79	14.62	29.19	30.27	31.26	-	-	Recurring	Related
-others	-	-	-	0.11	-	-	-	Non-recurring	Related
Gain on sale of fixed assets (net)	-	0.28	-	-	8.20	7.03	-	Non-recurring	Related
Profit on sale of current investments	0.17	46.94	52.86	-	-	-	-	Non-recurring	Not related
Dividend income on:									
-non-current investment in subsidiary	-	-	190.35	95.22	95.22	-	-	Recurring	Related
-current investments	-	-	-	19.79	-	-	-	Non-recurring	Not related
Miscellaneous	17.42	16.62	22.92	12.58	8.79	353.35	2.42	Non-recurring	Not related
<b>Total</b>	<b>131.17</b>	<b>135.86</b>	<b>434.01</b>	<b>422.96</b>	<b>325.14</b>	<b>465.51</b>	<b>4.34</b>		

\* As determined by management, based on current operational and business activity of the Company.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF COST OF MATERIALS CONSUMED**
**Annexure 29**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>Raw material and packing material consumed</b>							
Inventories at beginning of the reporting period/ year	1,510.79	947.09	947.09	670.24	768.01	766.37	651.74
Add : Acquired on amalgamation	-	-	-	-	-	67.79	-
Add : Purchases during the reporting period/ year (net)	10,818.15	10,786.95	12,781.45	11,458.23	9,765.81	8,100.14	7,113.81
Less : Sold during the reporting period/ year	61.61	101.39	188.22	53.95	44.65	66.36	97.21
Less : Inventories at end of the reporting period/ year	2,031.71	2,160.42	1,510.79	947.09	670.24	768.01	766.37
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,235.62</b>	<b>9,472.23</b>	<b>12,029.53</b>	<b>11,127.43</b>	<b>9,818.93</b>	<b>8,099.93</b>	<b>6,901.97</b>
<b>Detail of materials consumed</b>							
Concentrate	2,932.01	3,583.60	3,847.48	3,879.03	3,075.52	2,367.87	2,066.01
Sugar	3,426.41	2,317.19	3,112.05	2,858.97	2,658.13	2,190.65	1,647.73
Pet chips	892.30	782.09	1,232.98	1,558.32	1,524.81	1,034.21	1,025.58
Others	2,984.90	2,789.35	3,837.02	2,831.11	2,560.47	2,507.20	2,162.65
	<b>10,235.62</b>	<b>9,472.23</b>	<b>12,029.53</b>	<b>11,127.43</b>	<b>9,818.93</b>	<b>8,099.93</b>	<b>6,901.97</b>

The Company uses both imported and indigenous raw materials and stores and spares in its manufacturing operations and in absence of separate records for imported and indigenous materials, the disclosures for consumption of imported and indigenous materials are not available.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**

**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF PURCHASE OF TRADED GOODS**

**Annexure 30**

*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Trading goods purchased							
Beverages	592.39	1,992.55	3,071.80	474.20	478.22	438.46	345.22
Others	68.47	82.71	92.94	92.12	73.52	62.15	119.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>660.86</b>	<b>2,075.26</b>	<b>3,164.74</b>	<b>566.32</b>	<b>551.74</b>	<b>500.61</b>	<b>465.03</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN INVENTORIES OF FINISHED GOODS, WORK-IN-PROGRESS AND TRADED GOODS**
**Annexure 31**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
As at the beginning of the reporting period/ year							
- Finished goods	454.34	342.17	342.17	311.20	377.73	297.95	221.91
- Intermediate goods	663.19	511.26	511.26	495.79	399.45	419.37	205.95
- Work in progress	86.16	28.18	28.18	60.18	66.89	61.26	19.45
	<b>1,203.69</b>	<b>881.61</b>	<b>881.61</b>	<b>867.17</b>	<b>844.07</b>	<b>778.58</b>	<b>447.31</b>
Acquired on amalgamation							
- Finished goods	-	-	-	-	-	37.41	-
- Work in progress	-	-	-	-	-	1.21	-
	-	-	-	-	-	<b>38.62</b>	-
As at the closing of the reporting period/ year							
- Finished goods	1,249.57	1,204.64	454.34	342.17	311.20	377.73	297.95
- Intermediate goods	485.14	507.29	663.19	511.26	495.79	399.45	419.37
- Work in progress	90.55	82.43	86.16	28.18	60.18	66.89	61.26
	<b>1,825.26</b>	<b>1,794.36</b>	<b>1,203.69</b>	<b>881.61</b>	<b>867.17</b>	<b>844.07</b>	<b>778.58</b>
Excise duty adjustment on inventories (refer note 9 of annexure 5)	(4.51)	(16.19)	(3.64)	(21.67)	4.12	(21.46)	(14.83)
Finished goods used as fixed assets	(46.68)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>(663.74)</b>	<b>(896.56)</b>	<b>(318.44)</b>	<b>7.23</b>	<b>(27.22)</b>	<b>(5.41)</b>	<b>(316.44)</b>

**Note:** The Company manufactures as well as purchases the same product from market for sale. In the absence of demarcation between manufactured and purchased goods, stock in trade values are not separately ascertainable.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED****RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF EMPLOYEE BENEFITS EXPENSE****Annexure 32***(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Salaries, wages and bonus	1,312.90	1,136.22	2,234.23	1,323.20	1,111.35	886.76	650.33
Contribution to provident and other funds	69.99	55.40	116.77	77.66	69.74	53.93	38.18
Staff welfare expenses	58.86	45.90	106.47	71.59	69.47	63.23	42.98
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,441.75</b>	<b>1,237.52</b>	<b>2,457.47</b>	<b>1,472.45</b>	<b>1,250.56</b>	<b>1,003.92</b>	<b>731.49</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF FINANCE COSTS**
**Annexure 33**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Interest on:							
Term loans	489.76	541.21	992.85	1,236.15	1,210.28	763.45	542.86
Working capital facilities	105.73	72.16	91.57	258.99	226.54	173.29	154.84
Non-convertible debentures	279.56	-	108.64	-	-	-	-
Others	16.64	76.03	100.78	31.20	5.98	1.69	5.61
Other borrowing costs							
Processing fees	41.21	51.26	94.69	36.40	33.84	24.88	8.41
Upfront fees	-	-	-	-	2.00	12.20	7.41
<b>Total</b>	<b>932.90</b>	<b>740.66</b>	<b>1,388.53</b>	<b>1,562.74</b>	<b>1,478.64</b>	<b>975.51</b>	<b>719.13</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED****RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION EXPENSE****Annexure 34***(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Depreciation on tangible assets	1,282.53	1,006.30	2,212.91	1,360.69	1,204.60	944.78	551.24
Amortisation of intangible assets	232.29	179.38	413.29	159.72	140.10	24.31	8.84
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,514.82</b>	<b>1,185.68</b>	<b>2,626.20</b>	<b>1,520.41</b>	<b>1,344.70</b>	<b>969.09</b>	<b>560.08</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OTHER EXPENSES**
**Annexure 35**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
Power and fuel	797.13	687.18	1,094.02	914.91	850.89	689.11	434.06
Repairs and maintenance							
Plant and equipment	330.29	267.72	568.83	366.68	295.16	248.05	184.07
Buildings	13.79	18.33	35.46	24.67	23.34	25.08	17.18
Others	154.46	121.64	266.13	163.40	126.36	97.39	65.67
Stores and spares consumed	197.57	158.09	265.83	202.34	164.66	162.98	110.93
Rent	104.19	89.86	191.76	108.50	109.25	96.99	80.98
Rates and taxes	23.95	87.60	100.57	26.62	11.86	8.44	5.05
Insurance	11.68	10.43	16.78	7.50	7.47	7.18	3.38
Printing and stationery	15.04	11.50	22.23	14.22	12.86	12.38	8.90
Communication	30.29	24.26	49.57	36.23	29.22	29.39	29.76
Travelling and conveyance	126.24	113.51	241.29	174.19	162.23	156.45	152.08
Directors sitting fee	1.81	0.40	1.50	-	-	-	-
Payment to auditors as							
Auditor	2.87	3.20	6.40	4.80	2.80	1.10	0.70
Tax audit, tax representation and certification	-	0.01	1.20	1.98	2.08	0.99	0.48
Other services	2.08	0.73	1.82	0.72	1.39	0.92	0.48
Reimbursement of expenses	1.03	0.39	0.90	1.55	0.41	0.37	0.23
Vehicle running and maintenance	51.47	42.06	87.66	63.63	59.70	47.96	36.77
Lease and hire charges	66.34	52.04	106.34	62.15	49.28	35.57	27.73
Security and service charges	72.43	47.37	98.97	44.09	42.37	36.31	25.79
Net loss on foreign currency transactions and translations	-	-	-	-	-	10.44	10.79
Professional charges and consultancy	34.33	42.22	81.88	61.34	55.89	48.11	39.92
Bank charges	0.58	1.57	8.61	14.55	9.49	2.32	1.23
Advertisement and sales promotion	88.70	71.95	135.24	82.36	104.48	151.93	109.34
Meeting and conference	2.60	2.48	6.43	2.68	1.66	2.42	2.43
Royalty	131.53	93.47	188.51	94.91	90.52	65.68	45.48
Freight, octroi and insurance paid (net)	1,130.16	1,016.17	1,247.29	789.49	677.52	522.29	425.68
Delivery vehicle running and maintenance	159.39	154.89	290.28	261.70	328.43	359.90	269.08
Distribution expenses	101.83	35.22	70.78	26.97	147.62	106.15	76.50
Loading and unloading charges	133.05	107.09	170.65	120.35	112.42	96.68	83.80
Donations	0.56	0.60	0.97	1.01	0.66	1.14	0.91
Fixed assets written off	56.93	32.37	58.42	35.52	25.29	38.08	25.22
Bad debts and advances written off	1.01	0.01	4.48	14.79	-	-	-
Provision for bad and doubtful debts	12.00	9.49	14.28	40.22	36.64	30.43	1.15
Loss on sale of fixed assets (net)	7.39	-	40.75	2.49	-	-	0.30
General office and other miscellaneous expenses	41.71	35.33	81.04	40.36	35.13	29.30	23.89
	<b>3,904.43</b>	<b>3,339.18</b>	<b>5,556.87</b>	<b>3,806.92</b>	<b>3,577.08</b>	<b>3,121.53</b>	<b>2,299.96</b>

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND BALANCES**
**Annexure 36**
**A. Related Party relationships**
**List of related parties:**

S. No.	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>i</b>	<b>Holding Company</b>						
	-	-	-	-	-	-	Varun Beverages (International) Limited
<b>ii</b>	<b>Subsidiaries Company</b>						
	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	-
	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	-
	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	-
	Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited (with effect from 01 January 2016)	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada (with effect from 01 January 2016)	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited (with effect from 05 April 2016)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>iii</b>	<b>Step down subsidiary</b>						
	Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited	Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited	Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited	Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited	Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited	Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited	-
<b>iv</b>	<b>Fellow subsidiaries</b>						
	-	-	-	-	-	-	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited
	-	-	-	-	-	-	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited
	-	-	-	-	-	-	Varun Beverages Morocco SA

S. No.	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
	-	-	-	-	-	-	Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited
<b>v</b>	<b>Associate</b>						
	Angelica Technologies Private Limited	Angelica Technologies Private Limited	Angelica Technologies Private Limited	Angelica Technologies Private Limited	Angelica Technologies Private Limited	-	-
<b>vi</b>	<b>Key managerial personnel (KMP)</b>						
	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria
	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi
	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria
	Mr. Christopher White (till 28 March 2016)	Mr. Christopher White	Mr. Christopher White	Mr. Christopher White	Mr. Christopher White	Mr. Christopher White	Mr. Christopher White
	Mr. Kapil Agarwal	Mr. Kapil Agarwal	Mr. Kapil Agarwal	Mr. Kapil Agarwal	Mr. Kapil Agarwal	Mr. Kapil Agarwal	-
	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain
<b>vii</b>	<b>Relatives of KMP (with whom transactions have taken place during the reporting period/ year)</b>						
	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria
	-	-	-	-	Mrs. Devyani Jaipuria	Mrs. Devyani Jaipuria	Mrs. Devyani Jaipuria
	Mrs. Shashi Jain	Mrs. Shashi Jain	Mrs. Shashi Jain	Mrs. Shashi Jain	Mrs. Shashi Jain	-	-
<b>viii</b>	<b>Individuals/enterprises having significant influence (with whom transactions have taken place during the reporting period/ year)</b>						
	RJ Corp Limited	RJ Corp Limited	RJ Corp Limited	RJ Corp Limited	RJ Corp Limited	RJ Corp Limited	RJ Corp Limited
	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	-
	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	-	-	-	PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited (till 02 October 2012)	-
<b>ix</b>	<b>Entities where KMPs or relatives of KMPs exercise significant influence (with whom transactions have taken place during the reporting period/ year)</b>						
	Devyani International Limited	Devyani International Limited	Devyani International Limited	Devyani International Limited	Devyani International Limited	Devyani International Limited	-
	Devyani Food Industries Limited	Devyani Food Industries Limited	Devyani Food Industries Limited	Devyani Food Industries Limited	Devyani Food Industries Limited	Devyani Food Industries Limited	-
	Alisha Retail Private Limited	Alisha Retail Private Limited	Alisha Retail Private Limited	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited	Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited	-
	-	AB Inbev India Private Limited	-	AB Inbev India Private Limited	AB Inbev India Private Limited	AB Inbev India Private Limited	-
	-	-	-	-	-	Saab Travels and Tours Private Limited	-

S. No .	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
	Champa Devi Jaipuria Charitable Trust	-	Champa Devi Jaipuria Charitable Trust	-	-	-	-
	SVS India Private Limited	SVS India Private Limited	SVS India Private Limited	SVS India Private Limited	SVS India Private Limited	SVS India Private Limited	-

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

S. No	Particulars	For six month period ended		31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
		30 June 2016	June 2015					
1	<b>Key Managerial personnel</b>							
	Remuneration paid to the directors							
	Mr. Raj P. Gandhi	18.06	16.75	28.11	23.94	19.86	12.37	9.40
	Mr. Varun Jaipuria	12.01	12.01	24.06	24.10	24.01	24.01	13.21
	Mr. Christopher White	5.30	9.73	20.82	19.12	15.61	14.52	11.50
	Mr. Kapil Agarwal (net of amount reimbursed)	16.02	9.77	23.21	3.00	-	-	-
	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	3.77	3.38	6.88	5.63	4.91	4.01	3.52
	Balances outstanding at the period/year end, net							
	Receivable/(payable)							
	Mr. Christopher White	-	(2.48)	(0.38)	(0.03)	-	1.64	1.19
	Mr. Kamlesh Kumar Jain	(0.13)	-	-	-	-	(0.02)	-
2	<b>Entities having significant influence</b>							
	Share application money received/(refund)							
	RJ Corp Limited	-	-	-	(400.00)	400.00	-	-
	Issue of compulsorily convertible preference shares							
	RJ Corp Limited	-	-	-	2,000.00	-		
	Rent/lease charges paid							
	RJ Corp Limited	35.84	32.39	66.35	60.53	54.79	49.80	45.38
	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	3.09	3.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	-
	Purchases							
	PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	3,026.61	-
	Buyback of shares							
	PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	903.60	-
	Sales							
	RJ Corp Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.36
	PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	258.42	-
	Service charges and expenses paid/ (received)							
	RJ Corp Limited	(0.16)	(0.05)	(0.09)	-	-	-	-
	Balance outstanding at the period/year end, net							
	Receivable/(payable)							
	RJ Corp Limited	35.49	53.51	35.50	35.50	-	-	-
	Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)	(0.52)	(0.49)	-	(0.49)	-		
	PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	162.10	-

S. No	Particulars	For six month period ended		31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
		30 June 2016	June 2015					
3	<b>Holding company</b>							
	Sales							
	Varun Beverages (International) Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,415.66
	Purchases							
	Varun Beverages (International) Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	95.78
	Loan taken							
	Varun Beverages (International) Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	600.00
	Financial guarantees							
	Varun Beverages (International) Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	900.00
	Financial guarantees closed							
	Varun Beverages (International) Limited	-	-	-	-	-	900.00	-
4	<b>Subsidiaries/ step down subsidiaries</b>							
	Sales							
	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	36.65	44.48	59.85	78.28	71.10	119.14	80.51
	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	-	0.16	0.22	0.04	59.36	5.67	1.15
	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	5.81	5.42	5.42	8.04	10.71	-	-
	Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited	43.01	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada	3.30	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited	19.01	14.02	33.12	27.76	27.51	37.67	18.31
	Sale of store items							
	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	0.03	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Material in transit							
	Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited	-	1.35	-	-	-	-	-
	Purchases							
	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	-	2.22	3.40	6.86	-	-	-
	Loan given							
	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	352.17	443.27	892.58	332.49	299.28	315.56	-
	Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited	187.38	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada	60.41	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Interest Received							
	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	46.59	35.99	71.83	83.76	98.63	86.79	-

S. No	Particulars	For six month period ended		31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
		30 June 2016	June 2015					
	Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada	0.09	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited	0.59	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Guarantee commission income							
	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	-	-	-	0.32	0.88	-	-
	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	13.79	14.62	29.19	29.95	30.37	-	-
	Dividend income							
	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	-	-	190.35	95.22	95.22	-	-
	Investment in preference shares							
	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	269.00	256.41	356.61	-	-	-	-
	Redemption of preference shares							
	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	-	94.05	94.05	-	-	-	-
	Conversion of loan into investment							
	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	-	570.78	570.79	521.29	672.41	-	-
	Management fee							
	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	45.05	35.90	61.25	22.96	-	-	-
	Technical know how fees							
	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	90.10	-	44.45	-	-	-	-
	Investment in Equity Shares							
	Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) Limited	0.06	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited	1,755.21	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada	0.13	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Service charges received and expenses paid by others on behalf of the Company/expenses incurred by Company on behalf of others							
	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	(0.02)	(3.17)	(6.14)	(1.09)	-	(0.03)	-
	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	-	-	-	(3.94)	-	(0.12)	-
	Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited	(2.04)	-	(0.82)	(0.62)	-	(0.17)	-
	Financial guarantees given							
	Varun Beverages Lanka	-	119.35	120.59	-	-	1,316.56	-

S. No	Particulars	For six month period ended		31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
		30 June 2016	June 2015					
	(Private) Limited							
	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	-	-	-	-	49.45	-	-
	Financial guarantees closed							
	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	226.73	197.64	223.01	-	-	-	-
	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	-	-	-	49.45	-	-	-
	Sale of fixed assets							
	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	-	-	-	1.74	-	-	-
	Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited	-	-	0.78	-	-	-	-
	Balance outstanding at the period/year end, net							
	A. Receivable/(payable)							
	Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	180.06	30.78	266.78	(44.31)	46.02	55.16	165.91
	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	114.89	81.27	99.01	64.73	30.15	0.16	-
	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	2,653.82	1,911.65	2,207.81	2,149.86	2,246.12	2,074.40	0.11
	Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited	36.86	30.46	34.80	23.93	0.94	3.59	6.07
	Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited	229.25	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada	76.99	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Varun Beverages (International) Limited	-	-	-	-	-	-	(415.95)
	B. Financial guarantees							
	Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited	1,235.96	1,449.66	1,468.19	1,542.31	1,594.62	1,316.56	-
	Varun Beverages Morocco SA	-	-	-	-	49.45	-	-
5	<b>Relatives of Key managerial personnel</b>							
	Rent/lease charges paid							
	Mrs. Dhara Jaipuria	0.95	0.90	1.80	1.80	1.80	1.80	1.80
	Mrs. Devyani Jaipuria	-	-	-	-	0.30	0.90	0.90
	Mrs. Shashi Jain	0.24	0.23	0.47	0.45	0.41	-	-
	Balances outstanding at the period/year end, net							
	A. Receivable/(payable)							
	Mrs. Shashi Jain	(0.04)	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	<b>Entities where KMPs or relatives of KMPs exercise significant influence</b>							
	Sales							
	Devyani International Limited	60.66	65.98	125.28	126.97	110.15	101.62	-
	Devyani Food Industries Limited	7.98	22.11	33.41	21.95	3.02	0.72	-
	Alisha Retail Private Limited	2.42	0.24	1.16	-	-	-	-
	Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited	-	-	-	-	794.17	520.05	-

S. No	Particulars	For six month period ended		31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
		30 June 2016	June 2015					
	Purchases							
	Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited	-	-	-	-	0.50	-	-
	(Expenses incurred by the Company on behalf of others)/expenses incurred by others on behalf of the Company							
	Devyani International Limited	(0.67)	(0.23)	(0.40)	(0.55)	0.73	(0.64)	-
	Devyani Food Industries Limited	(2.72)	(1.92)	(1.89)	(0.16)	(0.53)	-	-
	AB Inbev India Private Limited	-	-	-	(32.36)	(29.61)	(10.35)	-
	Saab Travels and Tours Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	15.27	-
	Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited	-	-	-	-	(4.05)	-	-
	Contribution to corporate social responsibility activities							
	Champa Devi Jaipuria Charitable Trust	-	-	0.92	-	-	-	-
	Rent/lease charges paid							
	SVS India Private Limited	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.02	-
	Devyani International Limited	-	-	-	-	-	3.30	-
	Balance outstanding at the period/year end,net							
	Receivable/(payable)							
	Devyani International Limited	(14.07)	23.02	6.03	(26.15)	12.50	12.06	-
	Sellwell Foods and Beverages Private Limited	-	-	-	-	51.19	53.83	-
	SVS India Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	(0.01)	-
	AB Inbev India Private Limited	-	-	-	17.47	-	-	-
	Alisha Retail Private Limited	-	0.15	0.11	-	-	-	-
	Devyani Food Industries Limited	-	4.03	-	0.14	-	-	-
	Saab Travels and Tours Private Limited	-	-	-	-	-	0.45	-

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.



# VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED

## RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY OF CAPITALISATION STATEMENT

### Annexure 37

(Amounts in ₹ Million)

Particulars	Pre-issue (as at 30 June 2016)	Post - Issue*
<b>Borrowings:</b>		
Short-term borrowings	433.23	-
Current maturities of long-term borrowings	2,351.15	-
Long-term borrowings (excluding compulsorily convertible debentures) (A)	12,970.44	-
<b>Total borrowings (B)</b>	<b>15,754.82</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Shareholders' fund (Net worth)</b>		
Share capital	5,856.70	-
Compulsorily convertible debentures	4,149.98	-
Reserves and surplus	5,323.94	-
<b>Total shareholders' fund (Net worth) (C)</b>	<b>15,330.62</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Long-term borrowings/shareholders' fund (Net worth) ratio (A/C)</b>	<b>0.85</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total borrowings/shareholders' fund (Net worth) ratio (B/C)</b>	<b>1.03</b>	<b>-</b>

#### Notes:

1. Short-term borrowings are debts which are due for repayment within 12 months from period ended 30 June 2016.
  2. Long-term borrowings are considered as borrowing other than short-term borrowing.
  3. The amounts disclosed above are based on the Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company.
  4. Total borrowings does not include ₹ 6,235 million payable to PepsiCo India Holdings Private Limited pursuant to the business transfer agreement entered during the year ended 31 December 2015 by the Company for acquiring beverages manufacturing units in Sathariya (Uttar Pradesh), Panipat (Haryana), Bazpur (Uttarakhand) and Jainpur (Uttar Pradesh) including franchisee rights for Punjab, Chandigarh, Himachal Pradesh, part of Haryana, part of Uttarakhand and eastern and central Uttar Pradesh territory.
- \* These amounts (as adjusted for issue) are not determinable at this stage pending the completion of the book building process and hence have not been furnished.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF TAX SHELTER**
**Annexure 38**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax, as restated (A)</b>	<b>3,217.48</b>	<b>2,720.32</b>	<b>2,169.20</b>	<b>547.52</b>	<b>(223.10)</b>	<b>412.38</b>	<b>115.66</b>
<b>Tax rate - statutory rate (B)</b>	34.61%	34.61%	34.61%	33.99%	32.45%	32.45%	32.45%
<b>Minimum Alternate Tax (MAT) [including applicable surcharge and education cess] (C)</b>	21.34%	21.34%	21.34%	20.96%	20.96%	20.01%	20.01%
<b>Tax as per actual rate on profits (D = A*B )</b>	1,113.50	941.45	750.72	186.10	(72.39)	133.80	37.53
<b>Adjustments:</b>							
<b>Permanent differences</b>							
Disallowance of expenses u/s 14A Rule 8D	-	-	-	7.55	-	-	-
Disallowance of interest on income tax	-	-	10.16	-	-	-	-
Dividend exempt under Income-Tax Act, 1961	-	-	-	(19.79)	-	-	-
Contribution to social welfare and relief fund	1.63	2.03	5.34	-	-	-	-
Expenses related to issue of share capital	-	4.14	2.50	15.42	-	-	-
Fine and penalty	0.35	74.83	76.74	1.96	1.77	0.48	0.39
Donations	0.56	0.60	0.97	1.01	0.66	1.14	0.91
Deduction under section 80IE	(284.77)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Allowances u/s 32 AC	(90.57)	(108.19)	(215.53)	(127.54)	(69.86)	-	-
<b>Total permanent difference (E)</b>	<b>(372.79)</b>	<b>(26.59)</b>	<b>(119.82)</b>	<b>(121.39)</b>	<b>(67.43)</b>	<b>1.62</b>	<b>1.30</b>
<b>Timing difference</b>							
Difference between book depreciation and tax depreciation	(510.45)	(1,012.93)	(1,997.17)	(588.01)	(1,134.33)	(613.04)	(494.00)
Provision for retirement benefits	50.60	141.53	185.03	103.33	44.09	32.70	14.65
Loss on sale of fixed assets and write off of fixed assets	64.32	32.09	99.17	38.02	17.08	31.04	25.51
Provision for doubtful debts	12.00	9.49	14.27	40.23	36.64	30.43	1.15
Provision for bonus	18.04	18.83	30.41	(1.33)	1.55	0.73	0.97
Foreign currency translation reserve	22.79	15.04	81.06	(37.21)	125.24	18.60	-
Items allowed on payment basis	21.99	20.92	27.22	83.90	9.32	9.61	9.30
Lease rent equalisation	1.86	0.71	1.92	-	-	-	-
<b>Total timing difference (F)</b>	<b>(318.86)</b>	<b>(774.32)</b>	<b>(1,558.09)</b>	<b>(361.07)</b>	<b>(900.41)</b>	<b>(489.93)</b>	<b>(442.42)</b>
<b>Total adjustments (G=E+F)</b>	<b>(691.65)</b>	<b>(800.91)</b>	<b>(1,677.91)</b>	<b>(482.46)</b>	<b>(967.84)</b>	<b>(488.31)</b>	<b>(441.12)</b>
<b>Tax on adjustments (H=G*B)</b>	<b>(239.37)</b>	<b>(277.18)</b>	<b>(580.69)</b>	<b>(163.99)</b>	<b>(314.02)</b>	<b>(158.43)</b>	<b>(143.12)</b>
<b>Taxable restated profit (I=A+G)</b>	<b>2,525.83</b>	<b>1,919.41</b>	<b>491.29</b>	<b>65.06</b>	<b>(1,190.94)</b>	<b>(75.93)</b>	<b>(325.46)</b>
<b>Calculated tax liability on taxable profits (J=I*B)</b>	<b>874.14</b>	<b>664.27</b>	<b>170.03</b>	<b>22.11</b>	<b>(386.40)</b>	<b>(24.64)</b>	<b>(105.59)</b>
<b>Restated adjusted book profit under MAT (K)</b>	<b>3,229.48</b>	<b>2,729.86</b>	<b>2,193.65</b>	<b>575.50</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>444.46</b>	<b>122.63</b>
<b>MAT tax liability on restated</b>	<b>689.84</b>	<b>582.60</b>	<b>468.20</b>	<b>120.60</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>88.90</b>	<b>24.50</b>

Particulars	For six month period ended		For the year ended				
	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
profits (L=K*C)							
Tax liability higher of (J) and (L)	874.14	664.27	468.20	120.60	-	88.90	24.50

**Notes :**

1. The permanent/timing differences have been computed based on the items considered in final/provisional return of income filed/to be filed for the tax years ending immediately after the respective accounting year as the accounting year followed is different from the tax year.
2. Statutory tax rate includes applicable surcharge, education cess and higher education cess of the year concerned.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

**VARUN BEVERAGES LIMITED**
**RESTATED STANDALONE SUMMARY STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING RATIOS**
**Annexure 39**
*(Amounts in ₹ Million)*

	Particulars	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	31 December 2015	31 December 2014	31 December 2013	31 December 2012	31 December 2011
<b>A</b>	Net worth	15,330.62	13,133.79	12,746.77	8,690.39	6,373.61	6,138.47	1,140.05
<b>B</b>	Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated	2,276.43	1,921.40	1,475.32	353.99	(165.04)	454.38	86.76
	<b>Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period/year</b>							
<b>C</b>	For basic earnings per share	134,728,475	133,766,165	133,766,165	133,766,165	127,515,087	115,012,932	115,012,932
<b>D</b>	For diluted earnings per share	134,985,192	134,656,174	134,656,174	133,766,165	127,515,087	115,012,932	115,012,932
<b>E</b>	Number of shares outstanding at the end of the period/year	135,669,865	133,766,165	133,766,165	133,766,165	133,766,165	26,753,233	8,000,000
<b>F</b>	Number of shares outstanding at the end of the period/year (considering issue of bonus shares)	135,669,865	133,766,165	133,766,165	133,766,165	133,766,165	133,766,165	115,012,932
<b>G</b>	Restated basic earnings/(loss) per share <b>(B/C)</b>	16.90	14.36	11.03	2.65	(1.29)	3.95	0.75
<b>H</b>	Restated diluted earnings/(loss) per share <b>(B/D)</b>	16.86	14.27	10.96	2.65	(1.29)	3.95	0.75
<b>I</b>	Return on net worth (%) <b>(B/A)</b>	14.85%	14.63%	11.57%	4.07%	(2.59%)	7.40%	7.61%
<b>J</b>	Net assets value per share of ₹10 each <b>(A/E)</b>	113.00	98.18	95.29	64.97	47.65	229.45	142.51
<b>K</b>	Net assets value per share of ₹10 each (considering issue of bonus shares) <b>(A/F)</b>	113.00	98.18	95.29	64.97	47.65	45.89	9.91
<b>L</b>	Face value (₹)	10	10	10	10	10	10	10

**Notes:**

1. The ratio has been computed as below

		Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated
Basic earnings per share (₹)	=	$\frac{\text{Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated}}{\text{Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period/year}}$
		Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated
Diluted earnings per share (₹)	=	$\frac{\text{Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated}}{\text{Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding, adjusted for potential equity shares during the period/year}}$
		Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated
Return on net worth (%)	=	$\frac{\text{Net profit/(loss) after tax, as restated}}{\text{Net worth as restated as at period/year end}}$
		Net asset, as restated
Net asset value per share (₹)	=	$\frac{\text{Net asset, as restated}}{\text{Number of equity shares outstanding as at period/year end}}$
		Net asset, as restated
Net asset value per share (considering issue of bonus shares) (₹)	=	$\frac{\text{Net asset, as restated}}{\text{Number of equity shares outstanding as at period/year end (considering issue of bonus shares)}}$

2. Earning per shares (EPS) calculation is in accordance with the notified Accounting Standard 20 'Earnings per share' specified under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013, read with Rule 7 of the Companies (Accounts) Rules, 2014 (as amended).
3. The diluted earnings per share do not include the potential impact of conversion of the compulsorily convertible debentures and compulsorily convertible preference shares, since the conversion is dependent on future events which are currently uncertain. Accordingly, the potential dilutive equity shares cannot be estimated reliably as at the end of the period/year 30 June 2016 and 2015, 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012.
4. The amounts disclosed above are based on the Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company.
5. Net worth for the year ended 31 December 2012 includes revalued amount of land of ₹ 187.93 million (net of adjustments) recorded in Capital Reserve as per the Scheme of Amalgamation of Varun Beverages (International) Limited with Varun Beverages Limited as approved by the Honourable High Court of Delhi. Other than this, there has been no revaluation in any of the years presented.
6. Number of shares outstanding as at the end of the year ended 31 December 2012 includes 18,753,233 equity shares of ₹ 10 each pending allotment as fully paid up for consideration other than cash pursuant to Scheme of Amalgamation of Varun Beverages (International) Limited with Varun Beverages Limited as approved by the Honourable High Court of Delhi.

**Note:** The above Statement should be read with the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Significant Accounting Policies in Annexure 4, Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Standalone Summary Statements of the Company in Annexure 5 and the Restated Standalone Summary Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit/ (Loss) to Profit/ (Loss) as per Audited Standalone Financial Statements in Annexure 6.

## FINANCIAL INDEBTEDNESS

Our Company and Subsidiaries avail loans in the ordinary course of business for the purposes of purchasing equipment, domestic and overseas acquisitions and working capital requirements. Our Company also provides guarantees in relation to loans availed by our Subsidiaries as and when required in relation to the proposed initial public offering. Our Company has obtained the necessary consents required under the relevant loan documentation for undertaking activities, such as change in our board of directors, change in our capital structure, change in our shareholding pattern and change in our constitution.

Our Company has, pursuant to an EGM held on March 28, 2016, resolved that in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, our Board is authorized to borrow money from banks, financial institutions and other persons, firms, body corporate, provided that the total amount of money or monies so borrowed (apart from the temporary loans obtained from the Company's bankers in the ordinary course of business) shall not, at any time, exceed ₹ 50,000 million over and above the aggregate of the paid-up share capital and free reserves of our Company.

Set forth below is a brief summary of our aggregate borrowings as of August 31, 2016:

(in ₹ million)		
Category of borrowing	Sanctioned Amount	Outstanding amount (in ₹ million) as on August 31, 2016
<b>Term loans</b>		
Secured	12,176.29	9,664.01
Unsecured*	3,000.00	3,000.00
<b>External commercial borrowings</b>		
Secured	999.80	676.17
Unsecured	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>16,176.09</b>	<b>13,340.18</b>

\* excludes CCDs amounting to ₹ 4,149.98 million and DVAT laon amounting to ₹ 1,154.07 million.

### Principal terms of the borrowings availed by us:

- a. **Interest:** In terms of the loans availed by us, the interest rate is typically linked to LIBOR or the base rate of a specified lender and margin of the specified lender. The spread varies between different loans.
- b. **Tenure:** The tenure of the term loans availed by us typically ranges from four to seven years.
- c. **Security:** In terms of our borrowings where security needs to be created, we are typically required to:
  1. Create a first *pari passu* charge by way of hypothecation on the Company's entire movable fixed assets at its existing locations;
  2. Create a first *pari passu* charge by way of hypothecation on the Company's entire movable fixed assets at its head office at Gurgaon;
  3. Create a first *pari passu* charge by way of equitable mortgage on the Company's existing plants at Alwar, Jodhpur, Bhiwadi, Jaipur, Kosi-Kalan, Greater Noida, Nuh, Kolkata, Guwahati and Goa; and
  4. Provide corporate guarantees for the loans availed by our Subsidiaries.

This is an indicative list and there may be additional requirements for creation of security under the various borrowing arrangements entered into by us.
- d. **Re-payment:** The working capital facilities are typically repayable on demand. The repayment period for term loans typically range from four to seven years.
- e. **Events of Default:** Borrowing arrangements entered into by our Company contain standard events of default, including:
  - a. Substantial change in the constitution or management of the Company without previous written consent of the relevant bank or the management ceasing to enjoy the confidence of the relevant bank;
  - b. Occurrence of any circumstance or event which would or is likely to prejudicially or adversely affect in any manner the capacity of the Company to repay the relevant loan or any part thereof;
  - c. Entry of the Company into liquidation for purposes of amalgamation or reconstruction without the prior written approval of the relevant bank;

- d. Non-payment of instalment/interest within the stipulated time;
- e. Utilisation of a loan for purposes other than the sanctioned purpose;
- f. Appointment of a receiver in respect of the whole or any part of the property or assets of the Company;
- g. Certification by an accountant appointed by the relevant bank that the Company's liabilities exceed its assets or that the Company is carrying on business at a loss;
- h. Creation of further security interest over assets secured in favour of a bank without the prior written consent of such bank; and
- i. The Company ceasing or threatening to cease to carry on its business.

This is an indicative list and there may be additional terms that may amount to an event of default under the various borrowing arrangements entered into by us.

Additionally, our Company is required to ensure the aforementioned events of default and other events of default, as specified under the corporate guarantees provided by our Company are not triggered.

Our Company has issued rated, listed, unsecured, redeemable non-convertible debentures issued on September 30, 2015 to AION for an aggregate principal amount of ₹ 3,000 million on a private placement basis pursuant to the debenture trust deed cum facility agreement dated September 17, 2015 among Axis Trustee Services Limited and the Company, Axis Trustee Services Limited has a right to nominate one director on our Board and its committees.

Our Company has also issued rated, listed, secured, redeemable non-convertible debentures in December 2015 for an aggregate principal amount of ₹ 2,000 million, which were allotted to RBL Bank Limited on December 1, 2015 on a private placement basis. In this regard, a debenture trust deed dated January 6, 2016 was entered into by Axis Trustee Services Limited and our Company. These non-convertible debentures are currently listed on the wholesale debt market segment of the NSE.

## SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN INDIAN GAAP AND IND AS

Ind AS comprises of accounting standards notified under the Companies (Indian Accounting Standards) Rules, 2015 and the relevant requirements of the Companies Act, 2013.

Indian GAAP comprises of accounting standards notified under the Companies (Accounting Standards) Rules, 2006 as amended and the relevant requirements of the Companies Act, 2013. In certain cases, the Indian GAAP also refers to Guidance Notes issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

Please note that this is not an exhaustive list of differences between Ind AS and Indian GAAP; rather, it indicates only those key differences which are considered to be more relevant to the financial position and results of operations of the Company and does not cover all differences regarding presentation, classification and disclosure requirements applicable under Ind AS and Indian GAAP.

S No.	Particulars	Accounting under Indian GAAP	Accounting under Ind AS
<b>1</b>	<b>Ind AS 1 – Presentation of financial statements</b>		
(a)	Other comprehensive income (OCI)	There is no concept of “other comprehensive income” under Indian GAAP.  While most items are recognized in the statement of profit or loss, certain other items are directly recognized in reserves.	Ind AS-1 requires that the statement of profit and loss includes a section on other comprehensive income. This comprises all items of income and expense (including reclassification adjustments) that are not recognized in profit or loss as required or permitted by other Ind ASs.
(b)	Statement of Changes in Equity	Indian GAAP does not require a statement of changes in equity. However, information relating to the appropriation of profits/losses and movement in capital and reserves is presented in the disclosures for line items – 'share capital' and 'reserves and surplus' in the balance sheet.	Ind AS-1 requires presentation of all transactions with equity holders in their capacity as equity holders to be presented in the statement of changes in equity (the “SOCIE”). The SOCIE is considered to be an integral part of financial statements.
(c)	Other disclosures	There are no specific disclosure requirements under Indian GAAP for:  (i) Critical judgments made by the management in applying accounting policies;  (ii) Key sources of estimation uncertainty that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year; and  (iii) Information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the entity’s objectives, policies and processes for managing capital.	Ind AS-1 requires disclosure of:  (i) Critical judgments made by the management in applying accounting policies;  (ii) Key sources of estimation uncertainty that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year; and  (iii) Information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the entity’s objectives, policies and processes for managing capital.
(d)	Changes in accounting policies	Indian GAAP requires the impact of material changes in accounting policies to be shown in the financial statements. There is no requirement to present an additional balance sheet which retrospectively applies these policies.	Ind AS-1 requires a third balance sheet as at the beginning of the earliest comparative period, where an entity applies an accounting policy retrospectively or makes a retrospective restatement of items in its financial statements, or when it reclassifies items in its financial statements, to be included in a complete set of financial statements.
(e)	Extra-ordinary items	Extraordinary items are income or expenses that arise from events or transactions that are clearly distinct from the ordinary activities of the	Ind AS-1 prohibits the presentation of any item as an extraordinary item, either on the face of



S No.	Particulars	Accounting under Indian GAAP	Accounting under Ind AS
		enterprise and, therefore, are not expected to recur frequently or regularly.  Indian GAAP specifically requires the disclosure of certain items as extraordinary items in Net Profit or Loss for the Period.	the income statement or in the notes to accounts.
<b>2</b>	<b>Ind AS 8 – Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors</b>		
(a)	Correction of errors	Prior period errors are included in determination of profit or loss for the period in which the error is discovered and are separately disclosed in the statement of profit and loss in a manner that the impact on current profit or loss can be perceived.	Prior period errors are corrected by adjusting opening equity and restating comparatives, unless impracticable.
<b>3</b>	<b>Ind AS 12 – Income taxes</b>		
(a)	Approach	Deferred tax is recognized only for timing differences between taxable income and accounting income that originate in one period and are capable of reversal in one or more subsequent periods.  No deferred tax is recognized for permanent differences that originate in one period and do not reverse subsequently.	Deferred income taxes are calculated on all temporary differences, except, when such temporary difference arises on initial recognition of an asset or liability and it is:  (i) not a business combination; or (ii) at the time of transaction, affects neither tax profit nor accounting profit.
(b)	Investments in associates and interests in joint arrangements	No deferred tax is recognized in respect of carrying amount of investments in associates and interest in joint arrangements as per books and their cost for tax purposes.	Temporary differences arise when the carrying amount of investments in associates or interests in joint arrangements becomes different from the tax base (which is often cost) of the investment or interest. Such differences may arise in a number of different circumstances, for example the existence of undistributed profits of associates and joint arrangements.
<b>4</b>	<b>Ind AS 16 – Property, plant and equipment</b>		
(a)	Cost of major inspections and overhauls	Cost of major inspections and overhauls are generally expensed when incurred, unless that increases the future benefits from the existing asset beyond its previously assessed standard of performance.	Cost of major inspections and overhauls are capitalised only when it is probable that it will give rise to future economic benefits.
<b>5</b>	<b>Ind AS 17 – Leases</b>		
(a)	Operating leases	Lease payments under an operating lease are recognized as an expense in the statement of profit and loss on a straight line basis over the lease term, unless another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern of the user's benefit.	Lease payments under an operating lease are recognized as an expense in the statement of profit and loss on a straight line basis over the lease term unless either of the below:  a) another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern of the user's benefit, or  b) payments to the lessor are structured to increase in line with expected general inflation for cost increases.

S No.	Particulars	Accounting under Indian GAAP	Accounting under Ind AS
(b)	Leases of land	Lease agreement to use land is not accounted as lease transaction.	Lease arrangement to use lands are accounted as lease transaction and are classified as finance or operating leases, depending on the terms.
<b>6</b>	<b>Ind AS 19 – Employee benefits</b>		
(a)	Actuarial gains and losses	All actuarial gains or losses are recognized in the statement of profit and loss.	Actuarial gains and losses are recognized as a part of Other Comprehensive Income.
<b>7</b>	<b>Ind AS 20 – Government grants</b>		
(a)	Government grants	When grants are specific to an asset, such grants/ subsidies may be accounted by way of:  (i) adjustment in cost of fixed assets; or  (ii) recognized as ‘deferred income’ & amortised over the expected useful life of the asset.	Where the grant relates to specified asset, it is recognized as deferred income, and amortized over the expected useful life of the asset.  Other grants are recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income concurrent to the expenses to which such grants relate/ are intended to cover.
<b>8</b>	<b>Ind AS 24 – Related party disclosures</b>		
(a)	Fair value assessment for related party transactions	No specific guidance exists under Indian GAAP for disclosure in the financial statements in respect of related party transactions carried on non-market terms.	Company is required to disclose if related party transactions are being carried at non-market terms. Further, difference between transaction price and fair value of such transactions is appropriately accounted for in the financial statements.
<b>9</b>	<b>Ind AS 32 – Financial instruments: Presentation</b>		
(a)	Classification of Equity and Financial Liabilities	Under Indian GAAP, financial instruments are classified as a liability or equity based on legal form. Preference dividend are always recognised similar to equity dividends and are not treated as interest expense.	Financial instruments are classified as a liability or equity according to the substance of the contractual arrangement (and not its legal form) and the definitions of financial liabilities and equity instruments. Dividends on financial instruments classified as financial liability are recognised as an interest expense in the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income. Hence if preference shares meet the definition of financial liability, the dividend is treated as an interest expense.
<b>10</b>	<b>Ind AS 37 – Provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets</b>		
(a)	Accounting for provisions	Provisions are not discounted to their present value and are determined based on best estimate required to settle the obligation at the reporting date.	Provisions are discounted to their present values, where the time value of money is material.
(b)	Proposed dividend	Proposed dividend is recognized as an appropriation of profits in profit and loss account balance forming part of reserves, in the period in which it is proposed.	Proposed dividend is not recognized until approved by the shareholders at an annual general meeting.
<b>11</b>	<b>Ind AS 102 – Share based payments</b>		
(a)	Recognition of ESOP charge	The guidance note on accounting of employee share based payments effective April 1, 2005 issued by the ICAI required unlisted companies to account for ESOP charge. Under Indian GAAP, the guidance note permits the use of the	Under Ind AS, in case of equity settled transactions with employees, the fair value as of the grant date of the equity instrument should be used. The fair value is estimated using an option-pricing model (for e.g. Black Scholes or

S No.	Particulars	Accounting under Indian GAAP	Accounting under Ind AS
		intrinsic value for determining the cost of benefits arising from employee share based compensation plans. Under the intrinsic value method, the cost is the difference between the market price of the underlying share on the date of grant and the exercise price of the option.	Binomial model).
<b>12</b>	<b>Ind AS 103 – Business combinations</b>		
(a)	Accounting of acquisitions (business combinations) - measurement of Goodwill	<p>Upon an acquisition, any excess of the amount of the purchase consideration over the value of net assets of the transferor company acquired by the transferee company is recognized in the transferee company's financial statements as goodwill on acquisition.</p> <p>The goodwill is tested for impairment at each balance sheet date.</p>	<p>Upon an acquisition, the purchase price allocation should be made by fair valuation of all assets including intangibles.</p> <p>Goodwill is measured as the difference between;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the aggregate of a) the fair value of the consideration transferred on the acquisition date; b) the amount of any non-controlling interest; and</li> <li>the net of the acquisition date fair values of the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed after adjusting deferred tax assets and liabilities</li> </ul> <p>The goodwill is tested for impairment at each balance sheet date.</p>
<b>13</b>	<b>Ind AS 109 – Financial instruments</b>		
(a)	Financial assets	Financial assets are not defined in Indian GAAP and no specific guidance is provided.	All financial assets are classified as measured at amortised cost or measured at fair value through profit and loss or fair value through other comprehensive income.
(b)	Financial Liabilities	Financial liabilities are not defined in Indian GAAP and no specific guidance is provided.	Financial liabilities held for trading are subsequently measured at fair value through profit and loss and all other financial liabilities are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.
(c)	Accounting for investments	<p>Investments which are readily realizable and intended to be held for not more than one year from the date of acquisition of such investments are classified as current investments. All other investments are classified as long term investments.</p> <p><i>Initial measurement:</i></p> <p>On initial recognition, all investments are measured at cost. Cost comprises purchase price and directly attributable acquisition charges such as brokerage, fees and duties. If any investment is acquired, or partly acquired, by issue of equity shares or other securities, acquisition cost is the fair value of securities issued.</p> <p><i>Subsequent measurement:</i></p> <p>(i) Current investments are carried at lower of</p>	<p><i>Initial measurement:</i></p> <p>Financial assets are measured initially at fair value adjusted by transactions costs, except for those carried at fair value through profit or loss which are measured initially at fair value.</p> <p><i>Subsequent measurement:</i></p> <p>For the purpose of subsequent measurement, financial assets other than those designated and effective as hedging instruments are classified into the following categories upon initial recognition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Amortised cost</li> <li>❖ financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (FVTPL)</li> <li>❖ financial assets at fair value through other</li> </ul>

S No.	Particulars	Accounting under Indian GAAP	Accounting under Ind AS
		<p>cost and fair value determined on an individual investment basis.</p> <p>(ii) Long term investments are carried at cost less provision for diminution to recognize a decline other than temporary in the value of long term investment.</p>	<p>comprehensive income (FVOCI)</p> <p>❖ <i>Amortised cost</i></p> <p>A financial asset shall be measured at amortised cost using effective interest rates if both of the following conditions are met:</p> <p>(i) financial asset is held within a business model whose objective is to hold financial assets in order to collect contractual cash flows; and</p> <p>(ii) contractual terms of the financial asset give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding.</p> <p>For the Company, this category may include items such as investments in redeemable preference shares, debentures and bonds, security deposits and trade receivables</p> <p>❖ <i>Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (FVTPL)</i></p> <p>Financial assets at FVTPL include financial assets that either do not meet the criteria for amortised cost classification or are equity instruments held for trading or that meet certain conditions and are designated at FVTPL upon initial recognition.</p> <p>(i) Assets in this category are measured at fair value with gains or losses recognized in profit or loss.</p> <p>(ii) The fair values of financial assets in this category are determined by reference to active market transactions or using a valuation technique where no active market exists.</p> <p>For the Company, this category may include items such as investments in mutual funds.</p> <p>❖ <i>Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI)</i></p> <p>FVOCI financial assets are either debt instruments that are managed under hold to collect and sell business model or are non-trading equity instruments that are designated to this category.</p> <p>(i) FVOCI financial assets are measured at fair value.</p> <p>(ii) Gains and losses are recognized in other comprehensive income and reported in OCI reserve within equity, except for interest and dividend income, impairment losses</p>

S No.	Particulars	Accounting under Indian GAAP	Accounting under Ind AS
			and foreign exchange differences on monetary assets, which are recognized in profit or loss.
(d)	Expected credit loss model for provision for doubtful debts	Provisions are made for specific receivables based on circumstances such as credit default by customers, disputes, etc.  Different methods may be used for making provisions for bad debts, including ageing analysis and individual assessment of recoverability.	A loss allowance for expected credit losses is recognised for all financial assets. Expected loss on individually significant items are considered for impairment when they are past due and based on company's historical counterparty default rates and forecast of macro-economic factors.  - Financial assets that are not considered to be individually significant are segmented by reference to the industry and region of the counterparty and other shared credit risk characteristics to evaluate the expected credit loss.  - The expected credit loss estimate is then based on recent historical counterparty default rates for each identified segment.
(e)	Financial guarantee contract	Under Indian GAAP, the financial guarantee contracts (i.e. guarantees given on behalf of subsidiary, associate or joint venture companies) are disclosed by way of contingent liabilities in the standalone financial statements of the parent company. Guarantees given on behalf of associate and joint venture companies are disclosed by way of contingent liabilities in the consolidated financial statements of the parent company.	Ind AS 109 requires all financial guarantee contracts to be recognised at fair value at inception. The fair value of the contract will be equal to the amount of premium receivable (or net present value of the premium if the same is paid over the period) determined on an arm's length basis. Thereafter, the same is required to be carried at the amount initially recognised less the cumulative amortisation of income over the period of the contract.
<b>14</b>	<b>Ind AS 107 – Financial instruments Disclosures</b>		
(a)	Disclosures for financial instruments	No specific disclosures.	In addition to the break-up of financial assets and financial liabilities split into major categories as referred in point 12 above, additional disclosures are required to be made for the following:  (i) Allowance for credit losses for each category of financial assets  (ii) Fair value disclosures for each category of financial assets and financial liabilities  (iii) Quantitative and qualitative disclosures relating to risks arising from financial instruments and how they are managed, primarily including – credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk
<b>15</b>	<b>Ind AS 108 – Operating segments</b>		
(a)	Determination of segments	Company assesses its entire business activity within a single business and geographical segment and no disclosures are made.	Company shall determine its operating segments depending on how information is prepared and performance reviewed for purpose of decision making by Chief Operating Decision Maker.  For the operating segments determined above,

S No.	Particulars	Accounting under Indian GAAP	Accounting under Ind AS
			the Company shall disclose information to enable users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of its business activities.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our Restated Consolidated Financial Statements and Restated Standalone Financial Statements beginning on page 210 and 310, respectively, prepared in accordance with the Companies Act, Indian GAAP and the SEBI ICDR Regulations, including the schedules, annexures and notes thereto and the reports thereon, included in the section "Financial Information" beginning on page 210.*

*Indian GAAP differs in certain material respects from U.S. GAAP and IFRS. Indian GAAP also differs in certain material respects from the Indian Accounting Standards 101 First-Time Adoption of Indian Accounting Standards (Ind AS) which will be applicable to our Company and Group in the future in accordance with certain guidelines stipulated by the Ministry of Corporate Affairs, GoI with effect from certain dates specified by various regulatory authorities, including the SEBI. We have not attempted to quantify the impact of IFRS or U.S. GAAP or Ind AS on the financial information included in this RHP, nor do we provide a reconciliation of our financial information to those of U.S. GAAP, IFRS or Ind AS. Given that Ind AS differs in many respects from Indian GAAP, our financial statements prepared and presented in accordance with Ind AS relating to any period subsequent to January 1, 2017, may not be comparable to our historical financial statements prepared under Indian GAAP. In the event that any of our historical financial statements, including our financial statements for Fiscal 2017 are required to be also prepared in accordance with IndAS, such historical Ind AS financial statements may vary from our historical India GAAP financial statements, and there can be no assurance that such variation will be material. In addition, our Restated Standalone Financial Statements and the Restated Consolidated Financial Statements differs in certain respects from both Indian GAAP and Ind AS. For further information, see "Risk Factors – Our Company, will be required to prepare financial statements under Ind AS (which is India's convergence to IFRS). Additionally, Ind AS requires Indian companies to compute Income Tax under the Income Computation and Disclosure Standards (the "ICDS"). The transition to Ind AS in India is very recent and there is no clarity on the impact of such transition on our Company. Ind AS also differs from IFRS and US GAAP. The introduction of Ind AS and other regulatory developments affecting fiscal matters in India may significantly affect preparation and presentation of our financial statements in the future and such financial statements prepared in accordance with Ind AS may differ from the Restated Standalone Financial Statements and the Restated Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Red Herring Prospectus. Accordingly, the degree to which the Indian GAAP financial information included in this RHP will provide meaningful information is entirely dependent on the reader's level of familiarity with Indian accounting practices.*

*Some of the information in the following discussion, including information with respect to our future plans and business strategies, contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should read the section "Forward-Looking Statements" on page 20 for a discussion of the risks and uncertainties related to those statements and also the section "Risk Factors" beginning on page 22 for a discussion of certain factors that may affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. Our actual results may differ materially from those expressed in or implied by these forward-looking statements. Historically, under the Companies Act, 1956, companies had the freedom to fix any annual period as their fiscal year, however, with the introduction of the Companies Act, 2013, the fiscal year of company is required to be from April 1 to March 31 each year. Our fiscal year ends on December 31 of each year, and references to a particular Fiscal are to the twelve-month period ended December 31 of that year. Our fiscal year ending on December 31 is pursuant to the approval letter dated December 15, 2015 from the CLB, Government of India.*

*Unless the context otherwise requires, in this section, references to "we", "us" or "our" refers to Varun Beverages Limited and its subsidiaries and associate companies on a consolidated basis, and includes references to entities that have merged with, or that have been acquired by, our Company, including Devyani Beverages Limited, Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited, North East Pure Drinks Private Limited, Varun Beverages (International) Limited, Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited, Varun Beverages Mozambique, Limitada and Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited. Unless the context otherwise requires, references to our "Company" refers to Varun Beverages Limited on a standalone basis. Unless otherwise indicated, all financial information included herein are based on our Restated Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Red Herring Prospectus beginning on page 210. Our Company did not have a subsidiary in Fiscal 2011 and hence financial information included herein is derived from our Restated Standalone Financial Statements for Fiscal 2011. Following the consolidation of certain of our Subsidiaries from Fiscal 2012 onwards, pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012, the financial information included herein is derived from our Restated Consolidated Financial Statements for Fiscal 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016.*

*The Sales Volume information presented in this section represents sales to our customers in our licensed territories but does not include any sales to PepsiCo or any other franchisees of PepsiCo. Sales to PepsiCo and / or other PepsiCo franchisees are reflected in our revenues from operations. However, such sales have not been significant in the last five Fiscals and the six months ended June 30, 2016. We do not make any such sales other than in India. Sales Volume information in any Fiscal period included in this section cannot be directly correlated to our revenues from operations in the respective Fiscal.*

## Overview

We are one of the largest franchisee in the world (outside USA) of carbonated soft drinks (“CSDs”) and non-carbonated beverages (“NCBs”) sold under trademarks owned by PepsiCo. We produce and distribute a wide range of CSDs, as well as a large selection of NCBs, including packaged drinking water. PepsiCo CSD brands produced and sold by us include Pepsi, Diet Pepsi, Seven-Up, Mirinda Orange, Mirinda Lemon, Mountain Dew, Mountain Dew Game Fuel, Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda, Seven-Up Revive and Evervess. PepsiCo NCB brands produced and sold by us include Tropicana Slice, Tropicana Frutz (Lychee, Apple and Mango), Nimbooz as well as packaged drinking water under the brand Aquafina. In addition, we have also been granted the franchise for Ole brand of PepsiCo products in Sri Lanka.

We have been associated with PepsiCo since the 1990s and have over two and half decades consolidated our business association with PepsiCo, increasing the number of licensed territories and sub-territories covered by us, producing and distributing a wider range of PepsiCo beverages, introducing various SKUs in our portfolio, and expanding our distribution network. As of June 30, 2016, we have been granted franchises for various PepsiCo products across 17 States and two Union Territories in India. India is our largest market and contributed 82.48%, 80.67%, 84.38% and 83.46% of our revenues from operations (net) in Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. We have also been granted the franchise for various PepsiCo products for the territories of Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Mozambique and Zambia. In addition, we are in the process of setting up a greenfield facility in Zimbabwe in anticipation of franchise rights being granted by PepsiCo Inc. for such territory. For further information on our franchise arrangements with PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities, see “Our Business – Relationship with PepsiCo” on page 136.

According to the Euromonitor Report, the beverage markets in India, Nepal, Morocco and Sri Lanka are some of the fastest growing beverage markets in the world. (*Source: Euromonitor Report*). Our demonstrated ability to grow PepsiCo product sales in our territories and sub-territories has led to PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or the PepsiCo International Entities licensing additional franchises to us, including sub-territories in India that were earlier directly operated by PepsiCo or by third-party bottlers. PepsiCo soft drinks total volume sales (based on sales to end consumers) in India was 1,654.9 million litres in Fiscal 2011 and 2,688.1 million litres in Fiscal 2015. (*Source: Euromonitor Report*). Our Sales Volumes in our sub-territories in India were 437.90 million litres (equivalent to 77.12 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2011 and 1,186.04 million litres (equivalent to 208.88 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2015. Based on the Sales Volume of our products in our sub-territories in India in Fiscal 2011 and Fiscal 2015 and Euromonitor Report data on PepsiCo soft drinks total volume sales (based on sales to end consumers) in India in these years, our share of PepsiCo soft drinks total volume sales in India increased from 26.46% in Fiscal 2011 to 44.12% in Fiscal 2015. Until February 2015, our licensed sub-territories in India included Delhi, Rajasthan, West Bengal, Goa, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura as well as certain designated parts of the following sub-territories: Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Haryana and Maharashtra (collectively, the “**2015 Existing India Sub-Territories**”). As part of PepsiCo's strategy of consolidating certain PepsiCo-operated sub-territories in India under long-term bottling partners, pursuant to a business transfer agreement entered into with PepsiCo India in November 2014, we were granted, with effect from February 28, 2015, franchises for the following additional sub-territories in India: Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Chandigarh UT, as well as the remaining parts of the following sub-territories: Haryana, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh (collectively, the “**2015 New India Sub-Territories**”). We believe that our operational experience, widespread integrated distribution network and market knowledge adds significant value to the distribution and sale of PepsiCo products in India, and we continue to leverage our long association with PepsiCo to evaluate new beverages, packaging, SKUs and markets as consumer preferences evolve.

As of June 30, 2016, we operated 16 production facilities across India and five production facilities in our international licensed territories. These 16 production facilities also include the Satharia – 2 production facility which we recently acquired from our co-packer in September 2016. As of June 30, 2016, we had an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 3,438.38 million litres (equivalent to 605.56 million unit cases) in India and an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 991.57 million litres (equivalent to 174.63 million unit cases) in our international production facilities. In addition, we have set up backward integration facilities for production of preforms, crowns, corrugated boxes and pads, plastic crates and shrink-wrap films in certain of our production facilities to ensure operational efficiencies and quality standards. Additionally, we have two facilities dedicated to backward integration located at Jaipur and Alwar which manufacture crowns, plastic shells, corrugated boxes and pads and shrink wrap film. We have over the years developed a wide-spread, integrated distribution network across our licensed territories and sub-territories. As of June 30, 2016 our distribution network in India included 60 depots and 1,438 delivery vehicles. Our distribution network covers urban, semi-urban and rural markets, targeting a wide range of consumers.

We have also developed an extensive distribution network in our international markets which as of June 30, 2016 included 20 depots and 518 delivery vehicles. As of June 30, 2016, we had 562 primary distributors (i.e., distributors that recorded sales in excess of 0.5 million litres of our PepsiCo beverages in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016) in India and 415 distributors in our international operations. The 562 primary distributors in India accounted for 74.36% of our aggregate Sales Volumes in India in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016.

In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, CSD Sales Volumes were 724.30 million litres (equivalent to 127.56 million unit cases), 805.48 million litres (equivalent to 141.85 million unit cases), 1,111.50



million litres (equivalent to 195.76 million unit cases), and 857.90 million litres (equivalent to 151.08 million unit cases), respectively, NCB Sales Volumes were 63.91 million litres (equivalent to 11.26 million unit cases), 71.60 million litres (equivalent to 12.61 million unit cases), 82.11 million litres (equivalent to 14.46 million unit cases), and 63.70 million litres (equivalent to 11.22 million unit cases), respectively, while packaged drinking water Sales Volumes were 83.23 million litres (equivalent to 14.66 million unit cases), 87.04 million litres (equivalent to 15.33 million unit cases), 167.51 million litres (equivalent to 29.50 million unit cases), and 122.44 million litres (equivalent to 21.56 million unit cases), respectively.

We are part of the RJ Corp group, a diversified business conglomerate with interests in beverages, quick-service restaurants, dairy and healthcare. Our Promoter and Chairman, Mr. Ravi Kant Jaipuria has an established reputation as an entrepreneur and business leader and is the only Indian company's promoter to receive PepsiCo's International Bottler of the Year award, which was awarded in 1997.

In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, we had revenues from operations (net) of ₹ 21,151.49 million, ₹ 25,024.07 million, ₹ 33,941.49 million and ₹ 25,296.51 million, respectively. In the period Fiscal 2011 to Fiscal 2015, revenues from operations (net) increased at a CAGR of 31.15%. In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, EBITDA was ₹ 3,093.18 million, ₹ 4,001.06 million, ₹ 6,498.59 million and ₹ 6101.96 million, respectively. While we incurred a loss after tax in Fiscal 2013 and 2014 of ₹ 395.30 million and ₹ 201.56 million, respectively, we recorded a net profit of ₹ 870.38 million in Fiscal 2015 and a profit of ₹ 2,097.45 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

### **Introduction of Ind AS and Impact on Preparation and Presentation of our Historical and Future Financial Statements**

The Ministry of Corporate Affairs ("MCA") has notified the Companies (Indian Accounting Standards) Rules, 2015 on February 16, 2015 providing revised roadmap on implementation of Indian Accounting Standards ("Ind-AS") which stipulates implementation of Ind-AS in a phased manner beginning from accounting period 2016 – 2017 ("MCA Roadmap").

Our Company's debt securities are listed and it had a net worth of less than ₹ 5,000 million as at December 31, 2014 and a net worth of more than ₹ 5,000 million as at December 31, 2015.

Pursuant to the clarification provided by Bulletin 1 issued by the Ind AS Transition Facilitation Group (ITFG) if the net worth of a company has or is expected to exceed ₹ 5,000 million after March 31, 2014, such company will be required to apply Ind AS from the immediate next accounting year in the manner specified in sub-rule (1). Since the net worth of our Company exceeded ₹ 5,000 million in the year ended December 31, 2015, Ind AS shall be applicable from the year ended December 31, 2017, with comparatives for the periods ended December 31, 2016. The transition date of convergence with Ind AS shall be January 1, 2016.

Given that Ind-AS differs in many respects from Indian GAAP, our financial statements relating to any period subsequent to January 1, 2017 (and for any prior comparative periods) may not be comparable to our historical financial statements prepared under Indian GAAP. There can be no assurance that the adoption of Ind-AS will not materially affect the preparation and presentation of our financial statements in the future. In addition, there can be no assurance that if Ind AS were to be applied to our historical financial statements prepared under Indian GAAP, there will not be material differences in applicable accounting policies and standards that will require material adjustments to our historical financial statements prepared under Indian GAAP.

On a preliminary evaluation of the differences between Indian GAAP and Ind-AS, we believe that the following matters may have an impact on the preparation and presentation of, in accordance with Ind-AS, our future financial statements, and, to the extent applicable, our historical financial statements.

We have not completed the preparation of any of our financial statements in accordance with Ind-AS, and the matters presented below are only an indicative.

**Non-convertible debentures (NCDs).** Under Indian GAAP, NCDs are recorded as long term debt and interest is charged on the same at the coupon rate. Under Ind-AS, all such financial liabilities are carried at amortised cost using effective interest method. Transaction costs are netted off in borrowings upon initial recognition and such transaction costs are expensed off using effective interest rate. The coupon rate of debentures has been assumed to be at fair value.

**Foreign currency loans from banks.** Under Indian GAAP, foreign currency loans are recorded as long-term debt and interest is charged on the same at the coupon rate. Also, the exchange difference on the loans is capitalized in foreign currency monetary item translation reserve. Under Ind-AS, all such financial liabilities are carried at amortised cost using effective interest method. Transaction costs are netted off in borrowings upon initial recognition and such transaction costs are expensed off using effective interest rate. The interest rate of loans has been assumed to be at fair value. In addition, the exchange differences related to the foreign currency loans existing at the commencement of the first Ind-AS financial

reporting period will continue to be capitalized. However, the exchange difference on any new loans shall be expensed in the statement of profit and loss.

**Other term loans.** Under Indian GAAP, these loans are recorded as long-term debt and interest is charged on the same at the coupon rate. Under Ind-AS, all such financial liabilities are carried at amortised cost using effective interest method. Transaction costs are netted off in borrowings upon initial recognition and such transaction costs are expensed off using effective interest rate. The interest rate of loans has been assumed to be at fair value.

**Deferred value added tax (unsecured).** Under Indian GAAP, these are recorded as long-term interest free debt. Under Ind AS, the deferred value added tax will be fair valued at present value of cash flows discounted at the Company's average borrowing rate. The difference between the carrying value and the present value shall be recorded as government grant in retained earnings/ profit and loss account. Subsequently, the interest/ finance cost shall be accounted for in the profit and loss account at the average borrowing rate.

**Capital creditors.** Under Indian GAAP, these are disclosed under the head "Other liabilities". Under Ind-AS 16 "Property, Plant and Equipment", the cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the cash price equivalent at the recognition date. If payment is deferred beyond normal credit terms, the difference between the cash price equivalent and the total payment is recognised as interest over the period of credit unless such interest is capitalised in accordance with Ind-AS 23 "Borrowing Cost".

**Actuarial gain/ losses in employee benefit expenses.** Under Indian GAAP, liability for defined benefit plans is recorded based on actuarial valuation which uses certain assumptions and actuarial gain/loss is recorded in the statement of profit and loss. Under Ind-AS, such actuarial gain/loss is recorded in other comprehensive income.

**Security deposits (assets).** Under Indian GAAP, security deposits are recorded as loans and advances at their carrying value. Under Ind-AS, the interest free long-term security deposits (asset) with a definite contractual tenure is required to be present valued at the Company's average borrowing rate and the difference between the carrying value and the present value shall be recorded as a deferred lease expense. Subsequently, the interest income shall be recognised on the deposits at the average borrowing rate and the deferred lease expense shall be amortised in the statement of profit and loss on a straight line depreciation basis.

**Loan to subsidiary.** Under Indian GAAP, long-term loans given to subsidiary are recorded as long-term loans and advances at their carrying value. Under Ind-AS, loans given to subsidiary having a definite contractual tenure shall be present valued at the company's average borrowing rate and the difference between the carrying value and the present value shall be recorded as investment in subsidiary. Subsequently, the interest income will be recognised on the loans at the average borrowing rate.

**Trade receivables.** Under Indian GAAP, provision for doubtful debts is created on specific debtors which are identified as doubtful. Under Ind-AS, there is a new expected credit loss model for calculating impairment on trade receivables. Ind-AS allows recognition of life time expected credit losses and supports that the Company should follow a provision matrix for its receivables which would be based on their age. We are currently evaluating the life term credit risk in our trade receivables against which no provision has been made in our financial statements.

**Government grants.** Under Ind-AS, government grants in nature of promoters' contribution shall be credited to the statement of profit and loss and cannot be directly transferred to reserves.

**Leasehold land.** Under Indian GAAP, leasehold land is recorded as fixed asset and total lease payments are recorded as deferred liability. Also, the leasehold land is amortised on a systematic basis during the term of the lease. Under Ind-AS, leases will be considered as finance lease and amortisation of leasehold land shall be reversed from retained earnings/ profit and loss account. In addition, where there are deferred payment terms for payment of lease payments, the lease payments shall be segregated into finance charge and lease payments.

**Intangible assets.** Under Indian GAAP, intangible assets cannot be assessed to have an indefinite life. Under Ind-AS, an intangible can be assessed to have an indefinite useful life if there is no foreseeable limit over which it is expected to generate economic benefits for the company. Such intangibles do not have to be periodically amortised but are tested for impairment, at least annually or when there is a trigger for impairment. We are currently evaluating whether trademarks or other intangible assets held by the company qualify for such indefinite life criteria.

**Revenues.** Under Indian GAAP, revenue is disclosed gross and excise duty is disclosed as a reduction from gross revenue. Under Ind AS, revenue shall be disclosed gross of excise duty and excise duty shall be disclosed under the head expenses.

**Lease rent paid.** Under Indian GAAP, lease rent paid under operating lease is equalized over the total lease period. Under Ind-AS, rent equalisation may be avoided by assuming that the increase in rent is representative of the economic inflation. We are currently evaluating whether such lease rent amount is required to be equalized.

**Financial guarantees.** In our historical Indian GAAP financial statements, financial guarantees were disclosed as contingent liabilities. Under Ind-AS, financial guarantees are to be initially recorded at fair value and subsequently, expected credit losses, if any, is required to be estimated on each financial guarantee provided and provisions are required to be made for such guarantees. In addition, guarantee premium income is required to be recorded under Ind-AS on straight line depreciation method over the guarantee period.

**Embedded lease arrangements.** Under Ind-AS, if any sale of its produce (or a majority of its produce) from a unit is made by an entity to our Company, then such arrangement is required to be segregated into purchases portion and lease portion and each portion is required to be accounted for accordingly. We are currently evaluating the potential impact of such changes under Ind-AS.

**Derivatives and forward covers.** Under Indian GAAP, in respect of contracts entered into to hedge foreign currency and interest rate risk, gain/losses on settlement and losses on restatement (by marking them to market) at the Balance Sheet date. Under Ind-AS, derivatives and forward covers are to be recorded at fair value through the statement of profit and loss.

We have not undertaken a detailed assessment of the impact of application of Ind-AS to our financial statements and we have not provided any reconciliation of our Indian GAAP financial statements included in this Red Herring Prospectus under Ind-AS. The preparation of our standalone and consolidated financial statements in accordance with Ind-AS will require our management to make judgments, estimates and certain assumptions. The estimates and assumptions used in the preparation of such financial statements in accordance with Ind-AS will be based upon management's evaluation of the relevant facts and circumstances as on the date of the relevant financial statements, and such estimates and underlying assumptions may be reviewed in the future on an on-going basis.

There is not yet a significant body of established practice from which to draw references/judgments regarding the implementation and application of Ind AS applicable to the preparation and presentation of our standalone and consolidated financial statements, and without completing the preparation of our standalone and consolidated financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2016 and Fiscal 2016 under Ind AS, we are unable to provide a reconciliation of, or present any comprehensive quantitative and / or qualitative analysis of the impact of the preparation and presentation of our future financial statements, and to the extent applicable, our historical financial statements, in accordance with Ind-AS. There can be no assurance that such differences will not be material, or that the preparation and presentation of our future financial statements, or to the extent applicable, our historical financial statements in accordance with Ind-AS will not materially vary from our historical financial statements prepared in accordance with Indian GAAP. For any investment decision, you should rely solely on our restated audited financial statements prepared under Indian GAAP included in this Red Herring Prospectus.

## **Significant Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations and Financial Condition**

### ***Acquisition and integration of additional franchises***

We have been associated with PepsiCo since the 1990s, and as of June 30, 2016, we had expanded our operations across 17 States and two Union Territories in India. We have also been granted the franchise for various PepsiCo products for Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Mozambique and Zambia. In addition, we are in the process of setting up a greenfield facility in Zimbabwe in anticipation of franchise rights being granted by PepsiCo Inc. for such territory. As a result of the acquisition of these additional licensed territories and sub-territories in India as well as increased market penetration and organic growth, our sales volumes have grown at a CAGR of 32.78% from 437.90 million litres (equivalent to 77.12 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2011 to 1,361.12 million litres (equivalent to 239.72 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2015. Our revenues from operations (net) increased at a CAGR of 31.15% between Fiscal 2011 and Fiscal 2015.

Our demonstrated ability to grow PepsiCo product sales has led to PepsiCo granting additional franchises to us, including for sub-territories in India that were earlier directly operated by PepsiCo or by third-party bottlers. In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. We acquired the entire Delhi sub-territory in Fiscal 2013 with effect from January 31, 2013. Subsequently, as part of PepsiCo's strategy of consolidating certain PepsiCo-operated sub-territories in India under long-term bottling partners, we entered into a business transfer agreement with PepsiCo India in November 2014 pursuant to which we were granted, with effect from February 28, 2015, the franchise for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories, leading to a significant growth in our operations and increase in sales and revenues in Fiscal 2015. The following tables set forth certain information relating to the Sales Volume (in million litres and in equivalent unit cases) within India prior to and subsequent to the grant of the franchises relating to the 2015 New India Sub-Territories:

Sub-territories	Fiscal 2011		Fiscal 2012		Fiscal 2013		Fiscal 2014		Fiscal 2015	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
	<b>(Standalone)</b>									
2015 Existing India Sub-Territories <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	437.90	100.00	645.76	100.00	751.36	100.00	817.47	100.00	759.46	64.04
2015 New India Sub-Territories <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	426.58	35.96
<b>Total</b>	<b>437.90</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>645.76</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>751.36</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>817.47</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>1,186.04</b>	<b>100.00</b>

- (1) 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories include Delhi, Rajasthan, West Bengal, Goa, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura as well as certain designated parts of Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Haryana and Maharashtra. In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition.
- (2) The Sales Volumes for Goa and North East sub-territories in Fiscal 2012 was 76.61 million litres. The Sales Volumes for Delhi sub-territories in Fiscal 2013 (for the 11 month period of consolidation from February 1, 2013 until December 31, 2013) was 98.06 million litres.
- (3) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories include Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Chandigarh UT, as well as the remaining parts of Haryana, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh, and were all acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, the Sales Volumes for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories in Fiscal 2015 reflect sales in these sub-territories subsequent to February 28, 2015.

Sub-territories	Fiscal 2011		Fiscal 2012		Fiscal 2013		Fiscal 2014		Fiscal 2015	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India
	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(4)</sup>	(%)
	<b>(Standalone)</b>									
2015 Existing India Sub-Territories <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	77.12	100.00	113.73	100.00	132.33	100.00	143.97	100.00	133.76	64.04
2015 New India Sub-Territories <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75.12	35.96
<b>Total</b>	<b>77.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>113.73</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>132.33</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>143.97</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>208.88</b>	<b>100.00</b>

- (1) 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories include Delhi, Rajasthan, West Bengal, Goa, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura as well as certain designated parts of Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Haryana and Maharashtra. In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisitions.
- (2) The Sales Volumes for Goa and North East sub-territories in Fiscal 2012 was 13.49 million unit cases. The Sales Volumes for Delhi sub-territories in Fiscal 2013 (for the 11 month period of consolidation from February 1, 2013 until December 31, 2013) was 17.27 million unit cases.
- (3) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories include Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Chandigarh UT, as well as the remaining parts of Haryana, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh, and were all acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, the Sales Volumes for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories in Fiscal 2015 reflect sales in these sub-territories subsequent to February 28, 2015.
- (4) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

The CAGR for Sales Volume in the 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories between Fiscal 2011 and Fiscal 2014 (not taking into account the Fiscal 2012 Sales Volumes of 76.61 million litres for Goa and North East sub-territories and the Fiscal 2013 Sales Volume of 98.06 million litres for Delhi sub-territory (for the 11 month period of consolidation from February 1, 2013 until December 31, 2013), was 12.68% while the CAGR for Sales Volume in the 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories between Fiscal 2011 and Fiscal 2015 (not taking into account the Fiscal 2012 Sales Volumes of 76.61 million litres for Goa and North East sub-territories and the Fiscal 2013 Sales Volume of 98.06 million litres for Delhi sub-territory (for the 11 month period of consolidation from February 1, 2013 until December 31, 2013), was 7.37%. The above-mentioned CAGR has been calculated assuming the Fiscal 2011 Sales Volume as 100 and then adding year-on-year growth to each of the subsequent Fiscal Years (after excluding the Sales Volumes for sub-territories consolidated/acquired in that particular Fiscal Year) to arrive at the final year Sales Volumes i.e., for Fiscal 2014 or Fiscal 2015 respectively. The acquisition of the franchises for

the 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories resulted in a significant increase in Sales Volumes, revenues and profitability. Most of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories are geographically contiguous with our 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories, and we benefit from significant cost and operational efficiencies, as well as, economies of scale. We are able to optimize the freight, transportation and distribution costs over a larger territory base which helps increase our margins. The increase in scale of our operations provides us with better operating leverage and bargaining power with our suppliers and ensures better working capital management. Pursuant to such acquisition, we also acquired four production facilities at Panipat in Haryana, Bazpur in Uttarakhand and Jainpur and Satharia in Uttar Pradesh, resulting in further expansion of our production capacities and enabling us to develop an integrated and adaptive supply chain.

We continue to explore expansion opportunities into new geographical markets, licensed territories and jurisdictions, where we can leverage our operational experience or where low per capita consumption levels for beverages present opportunities for volume growth. Our ability to further expand our franchise operations for PepsiCo in India and other licensed territories will depend on a number of factors, including customer preference for PepsiCo products, evolving consumer tastes, competition, developing supply and delivery chain, general political and economic conditions in India and our international markets, government policies, as well as prevailing interest rates and currency exchange rates. We are also in the process of setting-up a greenfield facility in Zimbabwe in anticipation of franchise rights being granted by PepsiCo Inc. for such territory.

### Sales Volumes and pricing

The Sales Volume information presented in this RHP represents sales to our customers in our licensed territories but not any sales to PepsiCo or any other franchisee of PepsiCo. Sales to PepsiCo and / or other PepsiCo franchisees are reflected in our revenues from operations. However, such sales have not been significant in the last five fiscal years and in the six months ended June 30, 2016. We do not make any such sales other than in India. Sales Volume information in any fiscal period included in this RHP cannot be directly correlated to our revenues from operations in the respective fiscal period.

Sales Volume of our PepsiCo products has increased steadily over the years. The Sales Volume increases in CSDs are the result of both our inorganic growth through acquisitions as well as improved marketing and distribution efforts, which have increased our share of an overall market that experienced relatively lower growth and the relative increase, in recent years, of customer preference for other kinds of beverages identified more closely with healthy lifestyle choices. Sales Volumes of, and revenues from NCBs and packaged drinking water, have increased significantly in recent years, driven to an extent by such evolving consumer preferences.

Sales Volumes of our PepsiCo products are also affected by the performance of the Indian economy. In the year ended March 31, 2016, the GDP of India grew by 7.6% (*Source: IMF World Economic Outlook Update for July 2016. Available at <https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/weo/2016/update/02/>*). Economic growth in India, an increase in disposable income, the gradual shift from rural to urban and semi-urban lifestyles as well as an increasing demand for CSDs and other beverages in rural areas, continue to impact our business operations and financial performance. In India, the annual disposable income is expected to increase by 11.5% over 2016 – 2020. (*Source: Euromonitor Report*).

Further, our Sales Volume is also affected by unseasonal weather conditions see “Factors affecting Results of Operations and Financial Condition – Seasonality” on page 427 of this RHP.

The following tables show the Sales Volumes of our CSD and NCB beverages and packaged drinking water (in million litres and in equivalent unit cases) in the periods indicated:

	Fiscal 2011 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres) <sup>(3)</sup>	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
	(Standalone)		(Consolidated)											
CSDs	359.03	81.99	644.53	83.52	724.30	83.11	805.48	83.55	1,111.50	81.66	724.65	83.62	857.91	82.17
NCBs	34.70	7.93	58.09	7.53	63.91	7.34	71.60	7.42	82.11	6.03	58.27	6.74	63.70	6.10
Packaged Drinking Water	44.17	10.08	68.99	8.95	83.23	9.55	87.04	9.03	167.51	12.31	83.48	9.64	122.44	11.73
<b>Total</b>	<b>437.90</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>771.61</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>871.44</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>964.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1361.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>866.40</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,044.05</b>	<b>100.00</b>

(1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company and the subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Further, our Company is

trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

	Fiscal 2011 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India
	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)
	(Standalone)		(Consolidated)											
CSDs	63.23	81.99	113.51	83.52	127.56	83.11	141.85	83.55	195.76	81.66	127.63	83.62	151.08	82.17
NCBs	6.11	7.93	10.23	7.53	11.26	7.34	12.61	7.42	14.46	6.03	10.26	6.74	11.22	6.10
Packaged Drinking Water	7.78	10.08	12.15	8.95	14.66	9.55	15.33	9.03	29.50	12.31	14.70	9.64	21.56	11.73
<b>Total</b>	<b>77.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>135.89</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>153.48</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>169.79</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>239.72</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>152.59</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>183.86</b>	<b>100.00</b>

(1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company and the subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

(2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

The prices of our products are affected by various factors, in particular the cost of producing and distributing such beverages and price of competitive beverages. For CSDs, we face intense competition from established and new brands, with significant marketing and product promotion budgets and discounts. The market for NCBs is more fragmented, and relatively less competitive than the CSD market. Many of PepsiCo's products we sell compete directly with comparable products with well established brands, which constrain our ability to set higher prices. In less competitive categories, such as the fruit juice and other NCBs we may have more flexibility in adopting pricing strategies aimed at maximizing profitability. In newer product categories, there is also usually greater scope to use new packaging and SKU sizing to introduce price changes or manage pricing of the products sold by us.

Any increase in our raw material costs and any increase in cost of packaging materials, such as PET and returnable glass bottles, affect the industry generally, including our competitors. We have historically been able to pass on an increase in raw material and packaging material costs to consumers; however we may not be able to pass on such increase in costs in the future in case of a significant increase in such costs. While pricing does not generally vary from region to region or between rural and semi-urban or urban areas, typically we extend higher promotional discounts in high density and high Sales Volume urban areas compared to low density rural areas, however such differential in margins is usually offset in part by higher transportation costs associated with distribution to remote rural areas.

### Product mix and relevant market potential

The soft drinks market in India is underdeveloped in terms of per capita consumption of 9.4 litres in 2015, especially when compared to the world average of 91.9 litres and the more mature U.S. market, with a per capita consumption of 347.3 litres in such period. (Source: Euromonitor Report). We believe there is significant growth potential for PepsiCo's beverages in our licensed territories in India. In North India, sales of soft drinks grew at a CAGR of 18.2% by total volume from 2010 — 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report). PepsiCo beverages remained among the top brands in the soft drinks market in both CSDs and NCB segment in North India. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In East and North-east India, sales of soft drinks grew at a CAGR of 16.1% by total volume from 2010 – 2015. (Source: Euromonitor Report). PepsiCo beverages commanded strong market positions in 2015 as Pepsi remained amongst the most visible carbonates brands in terms of off-trade value sales and Tropicana Slice was among the leading beverages in the NCB segment in this region. (Source: Euromonitor Report). The total sales of bottled water in India grew at a CAGR of 25.4% by volume and 31.2% by value during the period of 2010-15. (Source: Euromonitor Report). The key driver to the growth of bottled water was rising awareness among consumers about water borne diseases. Many areas of the North-east India are not well equipped to provide hygienic drinking water for the population, thus also elevating the market for bottled water. (Source: Euromonitor Report). We expect this trend to continue as consumer disposable income increases further.

During the period of 2015-20, per capita consumption in litres of the beverage markets in India, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Morocco, Zambia, Mozambique and Zimbabwe are expected to grow at a rate much higher than the world average of 2.3%. (Source: Euromonitor Report). The forecasted per capita volume consumption CAGR for the period of 2015-2020 in India (14.4%),

Sri Lanka (10.8%), Morocco (11.8%), Nepal (16.1%), Mozambique (4.4%) and Zambia (4.5%), surpasses the projections of some of the other global markets. (Source: Euromonitor Report). The Zimbabwe market, where we anticipate commencing operations is also expected to grow at a CAGR of 4.3% in terms of per capita consumption during the 2015-2020 period. (Source: Euromonitor Report). Within the India territory, in North India, sales of soft drinks are expected to grow at a CAGR of 16.4% by total volume from 2015 – 2020. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In East and North-east India, it is expected to grow at a CAGR of 14.7% by total volume from 2015 – 2020. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In India, the annual disposable income is expected to increase by 11.5% over 2016 – 2020. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In India, the gap between rural and urban consumers continues to diminish with manufacturers increased interest in rural markets and the readiness of consumers to spend on these soft drink options. In 2015, the consumption growth of soft drinks in rural areas grew at a faster pace compared to that in urban locations. (Source: Euromonitor Report). We expect such trend to continue as rural and semi-urban consumers become aware of PepsiCo brands. This is expected to result in increased consumption of PepsiCo's beverages and we believe that we are well positioned to capitalize on such market growth.

CSD sales volumes increased at a CAGR of 32.65% between Fiscal 2011 and Fiscal 2015, NCB sales volumes increased at a CAGR of 24.03% while packaged drinking water sales increased at a CAGR of 39.55% in such period. CSDs continue to represent the significant majority of our aggregate sales volume, although NCB and packaged drinking water sales volumes have grown considerably in recent years as we continue to expand our product portfolio and introduce new CSD and NCB products. In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014 and Fiscal 2015, CSDs represented 83.11%, 83.55% and 81.66%, respectively, of the total sales volume (in million litres) in such periods. The core CSD brands we sell include Pepsi, Mirinda and Mountain Dew, which collectively accounted for 70.57%, 70.76% and 70.02% of our total sales volume (in million litres) in Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014 and Fiscal 2015, respectively. Mountain Dew demonstrated a CAGR of 46.83% in sales volume (in million litres) in the period Fiscal 2013 to Fiscal 2015, in our licensed territories and sub-territories. Mountain Dew was the fastest growing CSD brand by off-trade value in India from 2010-15 with a CAGR of 19.2%. (Source: Euromonitor Report). In Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016, it was the largest carbonated soft drink brand in our licensed territories and sub-territories.

We have experienced significant growth in CSDs, particularly from Mountain Dew. We believe that the relative under-penetration of Mountain Dew in certain markets and distribution channels presents significant growth opportunities. There is a large segment of customers switching from regular cola-carbonates to non-cola carbonates. (Source: Euromonitor Report) The following tables set forth certain information relating to Sales Volume (in million litres and in equivalent unit cases) of various CSD products in our portfolio, presented as a percentage of total Sales Volumes for all PepsiCo products sold by us in the periods indicated:

CSD Product	Fiscal 2011 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
	(Standalone)		(Consolidated)											
Pepsi	122.53	27.98	205.30	26.61	222.07	25.48	220.84	22.91	246.39	18.10	156.82	18.10	177.26	16.98
Seven-Up	41.85	9.56	75.25	9.75	74.04	8.50	86.83	9.01	104.06	7.65	68.22	7.87	82.65	7.92
Mountain Dew	106.75	24.38	186.64	24.19	242.15	27.79	304.48	31.58	522.07	38.36	348.26	40.20	416.05	39.85
Mirinda	75.29	17.19	144.40	18.72	150.77	17.30	156.81	16.27	184.58	13.56	126.00	14.54	149.84	14.35
Other CSDs	12.61	2.88	32.94	4.25	35.27	4.04	36.52	3.78	54.40	3.99	25.35	2.91	32.11	3.07
<b>Total</b>	<b>359.03</b>	<b>81.99</b>	<b>644.53</b>	<b>83.52</b>	<b>724.30</b>	<b>83.11</b>	<b>805.48</b>	<b>83.55</b>	<b>1,111.50</b>	<b>81.66</b>	<b>724.65</b>	<b>83.62</b>	<b>857.91</b>	<b>82.17</b>

(1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company and the subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore reflected only in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

CSD Product	Fiscal 2011 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)
	(Standalone)		(Consolidated)											
Pepsi	21.58	27.98	36.16	26.61	39.11	25.48	38.89	22.91	43.39	18.10	27.62	18.10	31.22	16.98
Seven-Up	7.37	9.56	13.25	9.75	13.04	8.50	15.29	9.01	18.33	7.65	12.02	7.87	14.55	7.92
Mountain Dew	18.80	24.38	32.87	24.19	42.65	27.79	53.62	31.58	91.94	38.36	61.33	40.20	73.27	39.85
Mirinda	13.26	17.19	25.43	18.72	26.55	17.30	27.62	16.27	32.50	13.56	22.19	14.54	26.39	14.35
Other CSDs	2.22	2.88	5.80	4.25	6.21	4.04	6.43	3.78	9.58	3.99	4.47	2.91	5.65	3.07
<b>Total</b>	<b>63.23</b>	<b>81.99</b>	<b>113.51</b>	<b>83.52</b>	<b>127.56</b>	<b>83.11</b>	<b>141.85</b>	<b>83.55</b>	<b>195.74</b>	<b>81.66</b>	<b>127.60</b>	<b>83.62</b>	<b>151.09</b>	<b>82.17</b>

(1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company and the subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore reflected only in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

(2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

Sales of NCB products have grown significantly in recent periods as we continue to expand our product portfolio. In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, NCBs accounted for approximately 7.33%, 7.43%, 6.03% and 6.10% respectively, of our total Sales Volume in such periods, while bottled water accounted for approximately 9.55%, 9.03%, 12.31% and 11.72%, respectively, of our total Sales Volume in such periods. We have expanded our NCB product portfolio in recent years to target consumers who prefer to drink new, alternative beverages. The following tables sets forth certain information relating to Sales Volume (in million litres and in equivalent unit cases) of our NCB products and packaged drinking water, presented as a percentage of our total Sales Volume in the periods indicated:

	Fiscal 2011 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
	(Standalone)		(Consolidated)											
NCBs	34.70	7.93	58.09	7.53	63.91	7.34	71.60	7.42	82.11	6.03	58.27	6.74	63.70	6.10
Packaged Drinking Water	44.17	10.08	68.99	8.95	83.23	9.55	87.04	9.03	167.51	12.31	83.48	9.64	122.44	11.73

(1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company and the subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.



	Fiscal 2011 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)
	(Standalone)				(Consolidated)									
NCBs	6.11	7.93	10.23	7.53	11.26	7.34	12.61	7.42	14.46	6.03	10.26	6.74	11.22	6.10
Packaged Drinking Water	7.78	10.08	12.15	8.95	14.66	9.55	15.33	9.03	29.50	12.31	14.70	9.64	21.56	11.72

(1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company and the subsidiaries that held the franchises for the Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into our Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

(2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

In the CSD segment, we endeavor to balance the growth of sales in established brands such as Pepsi and Mountain Dew with an increased focus on marketing and distribution activities for relatively less penetrated brands such as Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda and Seven-Up Revive, which provide significant growth opportunities. We leverage our ability to implement new brand and product launches for PepsiCo, particularly in the NCB space, as well as in the fruit based carbonated drinks segment, to further grow our business. We also continue to focus on growing Aquafina sales as the packaged drinking water segment in India is highly fragmented and provides significant growth opportunities.

#### **Key raw materials prices, packaging material costs and royalty payments**

- Concentrate**

Raw materials purchases represent a significant majority of our total expenditure. Our largest raw material purchases are of beverage concentrates and sugar. In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, the cost of concentrate was between 28% to 34% of the total cost of raw materials consumed in these periods. The price of beverage concentrate is determined by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or PepsiCo International Entities in discussions with us, after taking into account the selling price, taxation, input cost and market and other relevant conditions. In the last five years the variance in the concentrate price purchased by us has been lower than the increase in India's consumer price index (CPI). CPI measures changes in the prices paid by consumers for a basket of goods and services where such yearly (or monthly) growth rates represent the inflation rate in such period. In addition, from time to time we implement specific marketing or promotional campaigns in discussion with PepsiCo in India for which we claim discount on supply of concentrates from PepsiCo India. Concentrate prices of PepsiCo beverages produced in India have been presented in our financial statements net of such discounts, and as reflected in our financial statements, have varied from fiscal period to fiscal period depending on the extent of marketing or promotional campaigns undertaken by us on behalf of PepsiCo in India, and the applicable discount on concentrate prices extended by PepsiCo India.

If we launch new PepsiCo brands, we will be required to negotiate new arrangements with PepsiCo for the supply of the relevant beverage concentrate. As the relative proportion of packaged drinking water and other non-concentrate based beverages has increased as a percentage of our total Sales Volumes, the relative cost of concentrate, as a percentage of revenues from operations (net), has also decreased to that extent.

- Sugar**

In Fiscal 2013, 2014, 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, cost of sugar represented 27.95%, 27.04%, 26.53%, and 33.65% respectively, of our cost of materials consumed in such periods. In India we procure sugar from

various sugar mills and wholesale distributors, primarily from the States of Uttar Pradesh and Maharashtra. Sugar prices tend to be volatile, and we do not enter into any long-term supply contracts in place. We place orders depending on our production requirements at negotiated prices, and typically procure sugar from a few key suppliers in India. For our international operations, we procure sugar from various local suppliers through short term or spot purchase agreements. Historically, sugar prices have fluctuated considerably. For instance, the price of sugar has increased in recent times due to opening up of exports which may affect our results of operations in a material manner. For example, a decrease in prices of sugar in Fiscal 2015 compared to that in Fiscal 2014 led to a decrease in cost of materials consumed in Fiscal 2015 as a percentage of our revenue from operations (net) from sugar based PepsiCo products produced by us. More recently, sugar prices have increased in India primarily due to opening up of exports. In addition, as a result of the significant increase in the size of our operations in Fiscal 2015 following the acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories, we benefited from economies of scale by being able to negotiate favourable sugar prices from our suppliers. As the relative proportion of packaged drinking water and other non-sugar based or lower sugar based CSDs has increased as a percentage of our total Sales Volumes, the relative cost of sugar consumed, as a percentage of revenues from operations (net), has decreased.

- ***Packaging materials***

We incur significant expenses for packaging materials out of which the largest is PET resin which accounted for 13.26%, 11.84%, 9.01% and 7.44% of our cost of materials consumed in Fiscal 2013, 2014, 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. The principal packaging materials used by us include returnable glass bottles, PET bottles, aluminium cans, tetra-packs, shrink-wrap films, crowns, plastic closures, labels and corrugated boxes. A significant majority of our packaging requirements are produced internally. We also procure some of our packaging materials from third party suppliers. For further information, see “Our Business – Procurement and Raw Materials – Packaging Material” on page 152. We make regular purchases of returnable glass bottles to maintain our float at appropriate levels. These materials are purchased from a small number of suppliers, usually under short term, fixed price contracts. As a result, our costs are exposed to fluctuations in the market prices of these materials. For example, in Fiscal 2013, 2014, 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, the relatively lower prices of PET resin, which is a key packaging raw material, has led to a decrease in our packaging material costs in such periods.

Our profit margins vary between beverage products and packaging types and sizes. Excluding packaging, production costs are similar across our range of CSDs, but may vary significantly between NCBs. Packaging costs vary, with returnable glass bottles being less expensive than PET, or aluminium cans. The incremental cost of producing larger-sized serves in the same packaging type is proportionately lower than the increased volume, creating opportunities to achieve higher margins where customers perceive value in terms of volume. The prices we are able to charge for our products are significantly affected by the competitive landscape, in particular the price and availability of comparable products in comparable packages and sizes. In addition, we intend to launch certain products and brands in smaller packages to target the semi-urban and rural markets in India. As a result of these factors, the margins we earn on our products may vary substantially, and the margins can vary in both absolute and relative terms from financial period to period. As a result of the different margins between our products and packages, product and package mix from financial period to period can have a significant effect on our operating profit. While we attempt to adjust our product and package mix to maximize profitability, changes in consumer demand and the competitive landscape can have a significant impact on our mix and therefore our profitability in any relevant period.

- ***Royalty fees***

Pursuant to the PepsiCo India Agreements, we are required to pay royalty to PepsiCo India in connection with the use of trademark “LEHAR” in conjunction with Aquafina and Evervess trademark for our packaged drinking water and soda water, respectively. As the relative proportion of packaged drinking water and soda water has increased as a percentage of our total Sales Volumes in recent periods, our royalty payments to PepsiCo India in connection with these products have also increased.

***Production capacities, backward integration and operating efficiencies***

As of June 30, 2016, we operated 16 production facilities across India and five production facilities in our international licensed territories. We have recently completed acquisition of our Satharia – 2 production facility from our co-packer in September 2016. As of June 30, 2016, we had an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 3,438.38 million litres (equivalent to 605.56 million unit cases) in India and an estimated aggregate annual production capacity of 991.57 million litres (equivalent to 174.63 million unit cases) in our international production facilities. Our production facilities across India are strategically located in geographical proximity to various target markets, which results in lower transportation and distribution expenses and enable us to leverage economies of scale.

The following table sets forth the annual installed capacity of our production facilities in India as of December 31, 2015 and March 31, 2016.

Line Type	As of December 31, 2015			As of March 31, 2016		
	Number of lines	Annual Installed Capacity (in million litres) <sup>(1)</sup>	Annual Installed Capacity (in million unit cases) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Number of lines <sup>(2)</sup>	Annual Installed Capacity (in million litres) <sup>(1)</sup>	Annual Installed Capacity (in million unit cases) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
CSD Glass	15	722.13	127.18	18	876.36	154.34
CSD PET	21	1,851.90	326.15	23	1,967.41	346.50
CSD Can	1	22.68	3.99	1	22.68	3.99
NCB Glass	6	112.64	19.84	6	112.64	19.84
NCB PET	4	193.78	34.13	4	193.78	34.13
NCB Tetra Pack	1	6.05	1.07	1	6.05	1.07
Packaged Drinking Water	4	168.74	29.72	6	259.46	45.70
<b>Total</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>3,077.92</b>	<b>542.08</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>3,438.38</b>	<b>605.56</b>

- (1) The information relating to the estimated annual installed capacities of our production facilities included above and elsewhere in this RHP is based on a number of assumptions and estimates of our management, including proposed operations, seasonality in demand, availability of raw materials, potential plant utilization levels, downtime resulting from scheduled maintenance activities, downtime resulting from change in SKUs for a particular beverage, downtime resulting from washing activities undertaken due to change of beverages produced, unscheduled breakdowns, as well as potential operational efficiencies. Capacity additions to our production facilities have also been made on an incremental basis, including through expansion of our production facilities as well as de-bottlenecking exercises and improved material handling and other operational efficiencies in the production process. In particular, the following assumptions have been made in the calculation of the estimated annual installed capacities of our production facilities included above and elsewhere in this RHP, as certified by M/s GCA Technical Consultants, an independent certified engineer, pursuant to their certificate dated April 30, 2016, issued to our Company : (a) A PET line (CSD/NCB/Packaged Drinking Water) is assumed to run dedicatedly on one pack size only; (b) A line is assumed to run for 20 hours in a day, 28 days in a month and 9 months in a year; and (c) The installed capacity calculation does not take into account seasonality in demand etc. Actual production levels and utilization rates may therefore vary significantly from the estimated installed capacities of our production facilities. Undue reliance should therefore not be placed on the estimated installed capacity information for our existing production facilities included in this RHP.
- (2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

The following table sets forth the annual installed capacity of our international production facilities as of June 30, 2016.

Line Type	As of March 31, 2016		
	Number of lines	Annual Installed Capacity (in million litres) <sup>(1)</sup>	Annual Installed Capacity (in million unit cases) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
CSD Glass	6	292.12	51.45
CSD PET	7	413.08	72.75
CSD Can	2	99.79	17.57
NCB Glass	1	13.61	2.40
NCB PET	1	21.77	3.83
NCB Tetra Pack	-	-	-
Packaged Drinking Water	3	151.20	26.63
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>991.57</b>	<b>174.63</b>

- (1) The information relating to the estimated annual installed capacities of our production facilities included above and elsewhere in this RHP is based on a number of assumptions and estimates of our management, including proposed operations, seasonality in demand, availability of raw materials, potential plant utilization levels, downtime resulting from scheduled maintenance activities, downtime resulting from change in SKUs for a particular beverage, downtime resulting from washing activities undertaken due to change of beverages produced, unscheduled breakdowns, as well as potential operational efficiencies. Capacity additions to our production facilities have also been made on an incremental basis, including through expansion of our production facilities as well as de-bottlenecking exercises and improved material handling and other operational efficiencies in the production process. In particular, the following assumptions have been made in the calculation of the estimated annual installed capacities of our production facilities included above and elsewhere in this RHP, as certified by M/s GCA Technical Consultants, an independent certified engineer, pursuant to their certificate dated April 30, 2016, issued to our Company: (a) A PET line (CSD/NCB/Packaged Drinking Water) is assumed to run dedicatedly on one pack size only; (b) A line is assumed to run for 20 hours in a day, 28 days in a month and 9 months in a year; and (c) The installed capacity calculation does not take into account seasonality in demand etc. Actual production levels and utilization rates may therefore vary significantly from the estimated installed capacities of our production facilities. Undue reliance should therefore not be placed on the estimated installed capacity information for our existing production facilities included in this RHP.
- (2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

The following table sets forth information relating to Sales Volume (in million litres and in equivalent unit cases) of our CSD products, NCB products and packaged drinking water, presented as a percentage of our total Sales Volume in Fiscal 2015, the six months ended June 30, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016:

	Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million litres)	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)
	(consolidated)											
CSDs	1,111.50	81.66	195.76	81.66	724.65	83.62	127.63	83.62	857.91	82.17	151.08	82.17
NCBs	82.11	6.03	14.46	6.03	58.27	6.73	10.26	6.74	63.70	6.10	11.22	6.10
Packaged Drinking Water	167.51	12.31	29.50	12.31	83.48	9.64	14.70	9.64	122.44	11.73	21.56	11.73
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,361.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>239.72</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>866.40</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>152.59</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,044.05</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>183.86</b>	<b>100.00</b>

(1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015, and the Sales Volumes for these sub-territories are therefore reflected only from the date of acquisition, i.e. for the ten month period between February 28, 2015 and December 31, 2015 in Fiscal 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

(2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

Sales of our beverages are generally significantly higher in the summer months of April through June, due to the heat and warm weather, and considerably lower during the winter months of December through February. Significant part of our profits is also typically realized in the second quarter of the Fiscal. Accordingly, the utilization level of our manufacturing facilities is significantly higher in the run up to the summer months and during the months of April through June. Accordingly, any description of the utilization levels of our production facilities would not be reflective of the actual manufacturing capacity of our facilities. Therefore, our aggregate annual installed capacity should not be relied on as an indicator of our future business prospects or financial performance.

In Fiscal 2013, 2014, 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, we incurred capital expenditure of ₹ 6,415.92 million, ₹ 2,161.76 million, ₹ 15,324.85 million, and ₹ 5,671.71 million, respectively, primarily in connection with property, plant and equipment, in order to increase production capacities and modernise our production facilities, as well as on visi-coolers and other chilling equipment placed with retailers and other points of sale. We had nine production facilities as on December 31, 2013 which we have increased to 16 production facilities as of June 30, 2016. We also made investments on visi-coolers and other chilling equipment placed with retailers and other points of sale. We continue to plan our capital expenditure carefully by focusing our investments on relatively higher profitable areas of our business, such as chilling equipment for use in immediate-consumption channels. Through strategic capital investments for efficient deployment of assets such as chilling equipment and distribution infrastructure, we intend to optimize the utilization of our capital.

We also use advanced production techniques that enable us to improve operating efficiencies and reduce personnel costs. As an integral part of our continuing efforts targeted at ensuring cost efficiencies, we have undertaken a number of strategic initiatives targeted at reducing cost of goods sold, effective management of operating expenses and improving cash flows. These initiatives include backward integration of our production processes and centralized sourcing of raw materials. We have set up backward integration facilities for production of preforms, crowns, corrugated boxes, corrugated pads, plastic crates and shrink wrap films in certain of our facilities to ensure operational efficiencies and quality standards. We continue to focus on consolidation of our production activities to ensure most constituent components of our products and packaging is available internally. We have recently introduced lower weight plastic bottles and decreased size of bottle caps, which has enabled us to reduce PET costs. We also target increased margins through a reduction in freight costs, including through introduction of a newly installed PET line at our production facility at Goa. We believe this will enable us to increase production volumes and improve operating margins as we have in the past sourced PET bottles from manufacturing facilities over long distances.

In addition, we continue to implement advanced technologies to improve operational efficiencies and work processes. In 2014, we introduced PepsiCo's new GPRS-enabled handheld device called SAMNA (Sales Automation Management for the New Age) in certain of our operations to automate field work processes and enable access to real-time sales information from production facilities, warehouses and distribution centres across India, thereby ensuring integrated operational data from manufacturing, planned procurement and superior tracking of transportation of products from distributors to final delivery to the retail point-of-sale.

### ***Expansion of distribution network and market penetration***

Our expansive sales and distribution network enables us to reach a wide range of consumers and ensure effective market penetration. Our distribution network is strategically located to maximize market penetration across our licensed sub-territories in India, with an increased focus on growth markets such as semi-urban and rural sub-territories. Our Sales Volumes depend on the reach of our distribution network. An important aspect of our distribution system is the infrastructure-intensive process of selling and delivering our products to thousands of distributors, dealers and small retailers. Our growth strategy for the CSD category is to increase our overall market share by increasing the reach of our distribution network to cover a larger proportion of potential outlets, although we estimate that the proportion of potential outlets that we could service profitably is significantly less than the total number. However, while we expect increased Sales Volumes resulting from expansion of our distribution network, we will be required to make significant investments in distribution infrastructure, including additional delivery vehicles, refrigeration equipment, warehouse space and a larger float of glass bottles and PET shells, as well as higher costs for additional sales and distribution staff. Although our direct purchases of fuel are relatively small as a proportion of our total costs, we are exposed to fluctuations in the price of fuel through our dependence on freight and delivery services, the prices we pay for which reflect, over time, increases in the cost of fuel.

As of June 30, 2016, our distribution network in India included 60 depots and 1,438 delivery vehicles. Our distribution network covers urban, semi-urban and rural markets, targeting a wide range of consumers. We have also developed an extensive distribution network in our international markets which as of June 30, 2016 included 20 depots and 518 delivery vehicles. As of June 30, 2016, we had 562 primary distributors (i.e., distributors that recorded sales in excess of 0.5 million litres of our PepsiCo beverages in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016) in India and 415 distributors in our international operations. The 562 primary distributors in India accounted for 74.36% of our aggregate Sales Volumes in India in the 12 months ended June 30, 2016. We intend to further expand our distribution network by setting up additional depots, consolidating existing distributors and increasing the number of distributors in under-penetrated markets. A large proportion of our distributors are small and/or family run operations and we seek to develop a high degree of loyalty among such distributors by supporting the growth of their businesses through provision of customized training, developing exclusive distributor relationships and providing various support services for their business.

We continue to focus on increasing our retail presence, through increased brand promotion activities, increased in-store product inventory as well as price competitiveness through strategic promotional schemes. The market for beverages sold from vending machines and visi-coolers for immediate consumption is a fast growing segment, resulting from an emerging on-the-go lifestyle and consumer convenience. Single-serve sales channels typically involve higher margins compared to sales of multi-serve SKUs. Sales in this segment depend on strategic inventory management, rapid inventory deployment, and effective availability and placement of relevant chilling equipment such as vending machines, visi-coolers and fountain dispensers in close proximity to high density consumer areas.

### ***Seasonality***

Sales of our beverages are generally significantly higher in the summer months of April through June, due to the heat and warm weather, and considerably lower during the winter months of December through February. In Fiscal 2015, in India, approximately 47.25% of our revenues from operations (net) was recorded in the quarter of April through June, while the remaining 52.75% was recorded in the other three quarters. A significant majority of our profits are also typically realized in the second quarter of the relevant Fiscal year. Bad weather conditions, including unusually cold or rainy periods, during the peak sales season during summer, may adversely affect our sales volume, results of operations and financial condition, and could therefore have a disproportionate impact on our results of operations in the relevant year. For example, in Fiscal 2013 and 2015, we faced significant adverse weather conditions in the form of extended periods of heavy rains during the peak summer months, which adversely affected our peak season sales in these fiscal years. Further, any bearing on crop harvest due to unseasonal rains may impact the purchasing power of our customers from the rural markets and may adversely affect our revenue from such markets. Because of the significant fluctuations in demand for CSDs and NCBs during different seasons of the year, any comparison of revenues and results of operations between two quarters or other varying financial periods within the year will not be meaningful and should not be relied on as an indicator of our future business prospects or financial performance.

### ***Competition***

The carbonated and non-carbonated beverage markets are highly competitive in India and the international markets we operate in. We compete with, among others, bottlers of other global, regional and local brands of carbonated and non-carbonated beverages. An increase in the number of competitors or level of marketing or investments undertaken by such competitors may result in a reduction in the consumption of our products and may reduce our market share, or we may be required to incur increased sales, marketing and distribution related expenses in order to remain competitive. In addition, the success of our business depends on consumer behavior and preferences and their

affinity and loyalty to PepsiCo beverages and brands, and there can be no assurance of market acceptance and consumer preference for new PepsiCo beverages or that there will be an increase in market share of PepsiCo products.

In addition, we compete with aggressive marketing and promotional activities by other global, regional or local CSD and NCB beverage producers as well as competition on price and promotional discounts announced from time to time. Other global and premium beverage producers in our markets typically match the pricing of our products. However, if the competition alters their pricing model, and we are unable to change our product prices in response to such competitive measures, our results of operations and profitability may be materially and adversely affected.

### ***Excise duty***

Indirect taxes and statutory levies such as excise duty levied are an important component of the cost of our products to our consumers. These statutory levies and taxes are paid by our consumers. We present our gross sales as well as net sales (net of applicable excise duty). Changes in excise duty and other fiscal levies may affect our results of operations if we are unable to pass on such levies and taxes to our customers.

Any significant increase in government levies such as excise duty will ultimately affect the price of our products. For example, in the Union Budget 2016, the Finance Minister announced an excise duty hike to 21.00% on aerated sugar drinks from the then prevailing 18.00%. In the 2015 Union Budget, excise duty on aerated drinking water increased from 17.50% to 18.00%. The excise duty on packaged drinking water was 12.50% in 2015, while excise duty for fruit based drinks was 6.00%. We currently pay, under protest, excise duty applicable to CSD products on our fruit juice based product Seven-Up Nimbooz Masala Soda, which we believe given its fruit based nature should be classified for excise duty at 6.00%. Since such increase in excise duty is an industry wide phenomenon, and similarly affect our competitors, we have historically typically been able to pass on such increases in excise duties to the consumer.

### **Basis of Consolidation**

Our Restated Consolidated Summary Statements include the respective Restated Standalone Summary Statements of our Company, our subsidiaries and the results of operations of our associates and are listed below:

Name of Subsidiary	Country of incorporation	Percentage of ownership					
		December 31,		June 30,			
		2012	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited	Nepal	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited ("VBL Lanka")	Sri Lanka	99.98%	99.98%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Varun Beverages Morocco SA	Morocco	100.00%	99.9994%	99.99981 %	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ole Spring Bottlers Private Limited ("Ole")*	Sri Lanka	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited	Zambia	-	-	-	-	-	60.00%
Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada	Mozambique	-	-	-	-	-	51.00%
Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited**	Zimbabwe	-	-	-	-	-	85.00%

\* Subsidiary of VBL Lanka

\*\* The Zimbabwe territory has been consolidated with effect from April 5, 2016 pursuant to change in shareholding.

Name of Associate	Country of incorporation	Percentage of ownership					
		December 31,				June 30,	
		2012	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
Angelica Technologies Private Limited	India	-	47.30%	47.30%	47.30%	-	47.30%
Lunarmech Technologies Private Limited#	India	-	35.00%	35.00%	35.00%	-	35.00%
Ole Marketing (Private) Limited**	Sri Lanka	33.33%	33.33%	33.33%	-	-	-

# Angelica Technologies Private Limited holds 74% ownership in Lunarmech Technologies Private Limited.

\*\* Associate of VBL Lanka till January 21, 2015.

During Fiscal 2015 and in Fiscal 2016, our Company executed certain share purchase agreements to acquire controlling stakes (subject to completion of relevant closing terms/regulatory approvals) in entities which own manufacturing facilities and distribution rights of certain PepsiCo products in Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe. The total monetary commitment for these acquisitions aggregates to approximately USD 25 million. We have been granted the franchise for certain PepsiCo products in Zambia for five years until August 31, 2020 and in Mozambique for five years until January 24, 2019. We are in the process of setting up a production facility in Zimbabwe in anticipation of franchise rights being granted by PepsiCo Inc. for such territory.

## Significant Accounting Policies

Revenue is recognised to the extent that it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the Company and the revenue can be reliably measured.

**i) Sale of products:**

Revenue is recognised when the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods have passed to the customer and are recorded inclusive of excise duty and net of sales tax, sales returns and trade discount.

**ii) Interest:**

Interest income is recognised on a time proportion basis taking into account the amount outstanding and the applicable interest rate.

**iii) Dividend:**

Dividend income is recognised in the period in which right to receive such payment is established.

**iv) Commission:**

Commission income is recognised as per the agreed terms.

### **B. Use of estimates**

In preparing the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in India, the management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent liabilities on the date of the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Any revision to accounting estimates is recognised in the period the same is determined. Examples of such estimates include estimated useful lives of fixed assets, provision for bad and doubtful debts, provision for discounts, income taxes, etc.

### **C. Tangible fixed assets**

Fixed assets are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses, if any. The cost comprises the purchase price (net of Cenvat credit availed), borrowing costs if capitalisation criteria are met and any directly attributable cost of bringing the asset to its working condition for the intended use. Any trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the purchase price. Subsequent expenditure relating to fixed assets is capitalised only if such expenditure results in an increase in the future benefits from such asset beyond its previously assessed standard of performance. Gains or losses arising from derecognition of fixed assets are measured as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and are recognised in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses when the asset is derecognised.

Where a group of fixed assets are purchased for a consolidated price, the consideration is apportioned to the various assets on a fair basis as determined by independent valuers.

Assets received for no consideration are capitalised with corresponding credit to capital reserve.

### **D. Intangible assets**

Intangible assets acquired separately are measured on initial recognition at cost. Following initial recognition, intangible assets are carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses, if any.

### **E. Depreciation on tangible assets and amortisation of intangible assets**

In accordance with the requirements of Schedule II of the Companies Act, 2013, management has re-assessed the useful lives of the fixed assets and on the basis of technical evaluation, management is of the view that useful lives used by management are indicative of the estimated economic useful lives of the fixed assets.

We have used the following useful lives to compute depreciation on its tangible fixed assets:

Assets	Estimated Useful Lives
Buildings-factory	20 - 50 years
Buildings-Others	59 - 60 years
Plant and equipment	4 - 20 years

<b>Assets</b>	<b>Estimated Useful Lives</b>
Leasehold land	Over lease period
Leasehold building	3 years
Delivery vehicle	4 - 10 years
Furniture and fixtures	5 - 10 years
Containers	4 - 10 years
Post-mix vending machines and refrigerators (Visi -Cooler)	7 - 10years
Office equipment	4 - 10 years
Computer equipments	3 - 5 years
Vehicles (other than delivery vehicles)	4 - 7 years

The Company has used the remaining useful lives to compute depreciation on its tangible fixed assets, acquired under the business transfer agreement during the current period and previous years, based on external technical evaluation.

In case of revaluation of leasehold land, the resulting amortisation of the total revalued amount is being expensed off to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

Depreciation on assets received for no consideration is recorded as a credit adjustment from capital reserve.

Breakages of containers are adjusted on first bought first broken basis, since it is not feasible to specifically identify the broken containers in the fixed assets records.

We have technically evaluated all the tangible fixed assets for determining the separate identifiable assets having different useful lives under the component approach as required under Schedule II of Companies Act, 2013. On technical evaluation of all separate identifiable components, the management is of the opinion that they do not have any different useful life from that of the principal asset.

Amortisation of intangible assets is computed on the straight-line basis, at the rates representing the estimated useful lives.

<b>Description</b>	<b>Useful lives (upto)</b>
Software	3 - 5 years
Franchisee rights are amortised on a straight-line basis over the license period	
Marketing infrastructure	5 years

#### **F. Impairment of tangible and intangible assets**

We assess at each balance sheet date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, we estimate the recoverable amount of the asset. If such recoverable amount of the asset or the recoverable amount of the cash generating unit to which the asset belongs is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount is reduced to its recoverable amount and the reduction is treated as an impairment loss and the same is recognised in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses. If at the balance sheet date there is an indication that a previously assessed impairment loss no longer exists, the recoverable amount is reassessed and the asset is reflected at the recoverable amount subject to a maximum of depreciated historical cost and the same is accordingly reversed in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

#### **G. Leases**

*Where we are the lessee*

Finance leases, which effectively transfer to us substantially all the risks and benefits incidental to ownership of the leased item, are capitalised at the lower of the fair value and present value of the minimum lease payments at the inception of the lease term and disclosed as leased assets. Lease payments are apportioned between the finance charges and reduction of the lease liability based on the implicit rate of return. Finance charges are charged directly against income. Lease management fees, legal charges and other initial direct costs are capitalised.

If there is no reasonable certainty that we will obtain the ownership by the end of the lease term, capitalised leased assets are depreciated over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the asset or the lease term.

Leases where the lessor effectively retains substantially all the risks and benefits of ownership of the leased term, are classified as operating leases. Operating lease payments are recognized as an expense in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses on a straight-line basis over the lease term.



*Where we are the lessor*

Leases in which we do not transfer substantially all the risks and benefits of ownership of the asset are classified as operating leases. Assets subject to operating leases are included in fixed assets. Lease income on an operating lease is recognised in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Costs, including depreciation, are recognised as an expense in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses. Initial direct costs such as legal costs, brokerage costs, etc. are recognised immediately in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

## **H. Investments**

Investments, which are readily realisable and intended to be held for not more than one year from the date on which such investments are made, are classified as current investments. All other investments are classified as long-term investments.

On initial recognition, all investments are measured at cost. The cost comprises purchase price and directly attributable acquisition charges such as brokerage, fees and duties.

Current investments are carried in the financial statements at lower of cost and fair value determined on an individual investment basis. Long-term investments are carried at cost, however provision for diminution in value is made to recognise a decline other than temporary in the value of the investments.

On disposal of an investment, the difference between its carrying amount and net disposal proceeds is charged or credited to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

## **I. Inventories**

Inventories are valued as follows:

- i) **Raw materials, components and stores and spares** : At lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost represents purchase price and other direct costs and is determined on a moving weighted average cost basis. However, materials and other items held for use in the production of inventories are not written down below cost if the finished products in which they will be incorporated are expected to be sold at or above cost.
- ii) **Work-in-progress** : At lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost for this purpose includes material, labour and appropriate allocation of overheads including depreciation. Cost is determined on a moving weighted average basis.
- iii) **Finished goods:**
  - a) **Manufactured** - At lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost for this purpose includes material, labour and appropriate allocation of overheads. Excise duty on inventory lying with us is added to the cost of the finished goods inventory (where applicable). Cost is determined on a moving weighted average basis.
  - b) **Traded** - At lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost represents purchase price and other direct costs and is determined on a moving weighted average cost basis.

Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less estimated costs of completion and estimated costs necessary to make the sale. Provision for obsolescence is determined based on management's assessment and is charged to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

## **J. Borrowing costs**

Borrowing cost includes interest, amortisation of ancillary costs incurred in connection with the arrangement of borrowings and exchange differences arising from foreign currency borrowings to the extent they are regarded as an adjustment to the interest cost.

Borrowing costs directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale are capitalised as part of the cost of the respective asset. All other borrowing costs are expensed in the period they occur.

## **K. Foreign currency transactions**

### **Relating to overseas entities**

Indian Rupee is the reporting currency for us. However, reporting currencies of certain non-integral overseas subsidiaries are different from our reporting currency. The translation of local currencies into Indian Rupee is performed for assets and liabilities (excluding share capital and opening reserves and surplus), using the exchange rate as at the balance sheet date.

Revenues, costs and expenses are translated using weighted average exchange rate during the reporting period. The resultant currency translation exchange gain/ loss is carried as foreign currency translation reserve under Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Reserves and Surplus. Investments in foreign entities are recorded at the exchange rate prevailing on the date of making the investment.

Exchange differences arising on a monetary item that, in substance, forms part of the Company's net investment in a non-integral foreign operation is accumulated in the foreign operation is accumulated in the foreign currency translation reserve until the disposal of the net investment. On the disposal of such net investment, the cumulative amount of the exchange differences which have been deferred and which relate to that investment is recognised as income or as expenses in the same period in which the gain or loss on disposal is recognised.

### **Relating to Indian entity**

#### **i) Initial recognition**

Foreign currency transactions are recorded in the reporting currency, by applying to the foreign currency amount the exchange rate between the reporting currency and the foreign currency at the date of the transaction.

#### **ii) Conversion**

Foreign currency monetary items are reported using the closing rate. Non-monetary items which are carried in terms of historical cost denominated in a foreign currency are reported using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction.

#### **iii) Exchange differences**

Exchange differences arising on the settlement of monetary items or on reporting our monetary items at rates different from those at which they were initially recorded during the period, or reported in previous financial statements, are recognised as income or as expenses in the year in which they arise.

As per the amendment of the Companies (Accounting Standard) Rules, 2006-‘AS 11’ relating to ‘The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates’, exchange difference arising on conversion of long term foreign currency monetary items used for acquisition of depreciable fixed assets are added to the cost of fixed assets and is depreciated over the remaining life of the respective asset and in other cases, is recorded under the head ‘Foreign Currency Monetary Item Translation Difference Account’ and is amortised over period not extending beyond, earlier of 31 March 2020 or maturity date of underlying long term foreign currency monetary items.

#### **(iv) Derivative instruments and hedge accounting**

Outstanding contracts as at the reporting date are restated at the exchange rate prevailing on that date. In respect of contracts entered into to hedge foreign currency and interest rate risk, gain/losses on settlement and losses on restatement (by marking them to market) at the Balance Sheet date are recognised in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses or in case of hedge contracts for long term foreign currency monetary items relating to acquisition of depreciable capital asset in which case they are adjusted to the carrying cost of such assets.

## **L. Retirement and other employee benefits**

i) Contributions to the provident fund, a defined contribution scheme, are charged to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses for the year when the contributions are due.

ii) Gratuity liability is accrued on the basis of an actuarial valuation made at the end of reporting period. The actuarial valuation is performed by an independent actuary as per projected unit credit method, except for the subsidiary companies namely, Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited, Varun Beverages (Zambia) Private Limited where gratuity liability is provided on full cost basis.

- iii) Accumulated leave, which is expected to be utilised within next twelve months, is treated as short term employee benefit. We measure the expected cost of such absences as the additional amount that it expects to pay as a result of the unused entitlement that has accumulated at the reporting date.

We treat accumulated leave expected to be carried forward beyond twelve months, as long-term employee benefit for measurement purposes. Such long-term compensated absences are computed based on the actuarial valuation performed by an independent actuary using the projected unit credit method at the reporting period end except for the subsidiary companies namely, Varun Beverages (Nepal) Private Limited, Varun Beverages (Zambia) Private Limited and Varun Beverages Mozambique Limitada where accumulated leave liability is provided on full cost basis.

- iv) Actuarial gains/losses are immediately taken to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses.

#### **M. Employee stock options**

Accounting value of stock options is determined on the basis of 'Intrinsic Value' representing the excess of the fair market value of Company's equity share on the date of grant over the exercise price of the options granted under the "Employees Stock Option Scheme" of the Company, and is being amortised as "Employee Compensation Expense" on a straight-line basis over the vesting period in accordance with the Guidance Note 18 "Share Based Payments" issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

#### **N. Earnings/(loss) per share**

Basic earnings/ (loss) per share are calculated by dividing the net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders by the weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period. The weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period is adjusted for events of bonus issue; bonus element in a rights issue to existing shareholders; share split; and reverse share split (consolidation of shares).

For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings/(loss) per share, the net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders and the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period are adjusted for the effects of all dilutive potential equity shares.

#### **O. Provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets**

A provision is recognised when an enterprise has a present obligation as a result of past event and it is probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation, in respect of which a reliable estimate can be made. Provisions are not discounted to present value and are determined based on best estimate required to settle the obligation at the balance sheet date. These are reviewed at each balance sheet date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimates.

A contingent liability is a possible obligation that arises from past events whose existence will be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events beyond our control or a present obligation that is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation. A contingent liability also arises in extremely rare cases where there is a liability that cannot be recognised because it cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent assets are not recognised in the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements.

#### **P. Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents for Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Cash Flows comprises cash at bank and in hand and short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less.

#### **Q. Government grants**

Grants from the government are recognised when there is reasonable assurance that the grant will be received and all underlying conditions will be complied with.

Where the grants are in the nature of promoter's contribution and no repayment is expected, then they are treated as capital reserve. Grants that are determined to be of revenue nature are deducted from the related expenses.

## **R. Income taxes**

### *Relating to Indian entity*

Tax expense comprises current and deferred tax. Current income tax is measured at the amount expected to be paid to the tax authorities in accordance with the Income-tax Act, 1961 enacted in India. Deferred income taxes reflects the impact of current year timing differences between taxable income and accounting income for the year and reversal of timing differences of earlier years.

Minimum Alternate Tax ("MAT") credit is recognised as an asset only when and to the extent there is convincing evidence that the entity will pay normal income tax during the specified period. In the year in which the MAT credit becomes eligible to be recognised as an asset in accordance with the recommendations contained in the Guidance Note issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, the said asset is created by way of a credit to the Restated Consolidated Summary Statement of Profits and Losses and is disclosed as MAT credit entitlement. The entity reviews this balance at each balance sheet date and writes down the carrying amount to the extent there is no longer convincing evidence that the entity will pay normal income tax during the specified period.

### *Relating to overseas entity*

Tax provisions for overseas subsidiaries/ associates are determined in accordance with the tax laws of their respective country of incorporation.

For a period of six years reckoned from the year of assessment as may be determined by the Board of Investment of Sri Lanka (BOI) ("tax exception period") the provisions of the Inland Revenue Act No. 10 of 2006 relating to the imposition, payment and recovery of income tax in respect of the profits and income of the Enterprise, i.e., Varun Beverages Lanka (Private) Limited shall not apply to the profit and income of the Enterprise.

For the above purpose the year of assessment shall be reckoned from the year in which the Enterprise commences to make profits or any year of assessment not later than two years reckoned from the date of commencement of commercial operations, whichever year is earlier, as specified in a certificate issued by the Board of Investment of Sri Lanka (BOI).

After the aforesaid tax exemption period referred to above, the profits and income of the Enterprise shall be charged at the rate of fifteen percent.

### *Deferred taxes*

Deferred tax is measured based on the tax rates and the tax laws enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date. Deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset, if a legally enforceable right exists to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities relate to the taxes on income levied by same governing taxation laws. Deferred tax assets are recognised only to the extent that there is reasonable certainty that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised. In situations where the entity has unabsorbed depreciation or carry forward tax losses, all deferred tax assets are recognised only if there is virtual certainty supported by convincing evidence that they can be realised against future taxable profits.

At each balance sheet date the entity re-assesses unrecognised deferred tax assets. It recognises unrecognised deferred tax assets to the extent that it has become reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised.

The carrying amount of deferred tax assets are reviewed at each balance sheet date. The entity writes-down the carrying amount of a deferred tax asset to the extent that it is no longer reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be, that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which deferred tax asset can be realised. Any such write-down is reversed to the extent that it becomes reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be, that sufficient future taxable income will be available.

## **Principal Components of Income and Expenditure**

### **Income**

#### **Revenue from Operations**

Revenue from operations primarily includes revenue from sale of products. This includes revenue from scrap sales and business development support in Morocco provided by our Company in certain years. Revenue is recognised when the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods have passed to the customer and are recorded inclusive of excise duty and net of sales tax, sales returns and trade discount.

The following table sets forth the revenue from operations in India and from our international operations in the periods indicated:

	Fiscal 2011		Fiscal 2012		Fiscal 2013		Fiscal 2014		Fiscal 2015		Six months ended June 30, 2015		Six months ended June 30, 2016	
	Revenue from Operations	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)	Revenue from Operations	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)	Revenue from Operations	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)	Revenue from Operations	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)	Revenue from Operations	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)	Revenue from Operations	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)	Revenue from Operations	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)
	(₹ million)	(%)	(₹ million)	(%)	(₹ million)	(%)	(₹ million)	(%)	(₹ million)	(%)	(₹ million)	(%)	(₹ million)	(%)
India <sup>(1)</sup>	11,472.54	100.00	14,476.16	80.42	17,336.86	81.97	20,053.11	80.14	28,437.40	83.78	19,638.60	87.99%	20,870.02	82.50%
Nepal <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	1,386.43	7.70	1,607.44	7.60	2,120.60	8.47	2,279.87	6.72	1,329.03	5.95%	1,675.82	6.62%
Sri Lanka <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	730.55	4.06	666.63	3.15	1,037.62	4.20	1,316.40	3.88	636.15	2.86%	960.73	3.80%
Morocco <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	1,406.80	7.82	1,540.54	7.28	1,812.74	7.24	1,907.82	5.62	714.36	3.20%	766.18	3.03%
Zambia <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	829.14	3.28%
Mozambique <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	157.78	0.62%
Zimbabwe <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36.91	0.15%
<b>Total</b>	<b>11,472.54</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>17,999.94</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>21,151.47</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>25,024.07</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>33,941.49</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>22,318.14</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>25,296.58</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

- (1) In addition to the franchises for sub-territories in India that were granted prior to fiscal 2011, the Goa and North-East sub-territories were merged into our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. Subsequently, the franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the revenue from operations from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, our revenue from operations subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition.
- (2) The subsidiaries that held the franchises for Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated with our Company pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012.
- (3) The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and revenue from operations in these territories are therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016. The Zimbabwe territory has been consolidated with effect from April 5, 2016 pursuant to change in shareholding.

We manufacture as well as purchase the same product from co-packers for sale. In the absence of demarcation between manufactured and purchased goods, turnover of manufactured and traded goods are not separately ascertainable.

### Other Income

Other income primarily includes interest income from banks and other group companies, net gain on foreign currency transactions and translations, write back of provisions, any profit from sale of investments as well as dividend income.

### Expenditure

Total expenditure includes:

### Cost of Material Consumed

Cost of material consumed comprises the opening and closing stock of the raw materials used by us in our beverage production and packaging of our products as well as purchase of raw materials during the year. Raw materials purchases represent a significant majority of our total expenditure. Our largest raw material purchases are of beverage concentrates and sugar. In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, the cost of concentrate was between 28% to 34% of the total cost of raw materials consumed in these periods and the cost of sugar represented 27.95%, 27.04%, 26.53%, and 33.65% respectively, of our cost of materials consumed in Fiscal 2013, 2014, 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Sugar prices tend to be volatile, and we do not enter into any long-term supply contracts in place. Historically, sugar prices have fluctuated considerably. For instance, the price of sugar has increased in recent times due to opening up of exports, which may affect our results of operations in a material manner. The price of beverage concentrates is determined by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or PepsiCo International Entities in discussions with us, after taking into account the selling price, taxation, input cost and market and other conditions.

### Purchases of Traded Goods

Purchases of traded goods comprises our expenses towards purchase of beverages and other products for conducting our business. We have been granted the franchise for various PepsiCo products in the 2015 New India Sub-Territories which included two co-packing manufacturing facilities dedicated to our production requirements. We have purchased finished goods from these third-party co-packing facilities for sales in these new territories, resulting in an increase in purchases of traded goods in Fiscal 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

### ***Changes in Inventories of Finished Goods, Work in Progress and Traded Goods***

Changes in inventories of finished goods and work-in-progress comprises the opening and closing stock of the finished goods manufactured by us as well as the stock acquired by us on certain corporate reorganizations and the work-in-progress stock.

### ***Employee Benefits Expense***

Employee benefits expense includes (i) salaries, wages and bonus, (ii) contribution to provident fund and other fund, and (iii) staff welfare expenses relating to our employees.

### ***Finance Costs***

Finance costs include interest expense on (i) term loans, (ii) subordinated redeemable non-convertible debentures, (iii) cash credit or working capital demand loans, and (iv) processing fees.

### ***Depreciation and Amortization Expense***

Depreciation represents depreciation on our fixed assets including freehold land, buildings, leasehold improvements, furniture and fittings, vehicle, and office equipment. Depreciation costs relate principally to our production facilities and our investments in chilling equipment and delivery vehicles.

During Fiscal 2012 we changed the rates of charging depreciation on some assets, based on useful life of the assets. The rates so decided by our Company are higher than the rates prescribed in Schedule XIV to the Companies Act, 1956. As provided in Accounting Standard 6 – Depreciation Accounting, where there is a revision of the estimated useful life of an asset, the unamortised depreciable amount should be charged over the revised remaining useful life, and hence the depreciation for the year has been computed accordingly. This revision of useful lives has resulted in a higher depreciation charge of ₹ 91.14 million. Had there been no change, the profit for Fiscal 2012 and net block of fixed assets would have been higher by ₹ 91.14 million. This adjustment has not been adjusted with retrospective effect in the preceding Fiscals, as it does not represent an error/omission or a change in accounting policy. It represents a change in accounting estimate made in the latest period, which does not have an impact on the earlier years.

VBNPL has changed its accounting policy relating to depreciation from written down value method to straight line method during Fiscal 2013. As provided in Accounting Standard 6 – Depreciation Accounting, where there is a change in the method of providing depreciation, the depreciation is recalculated in accordance with the new method from the date of asset coming into use.

### ***Other Expenses***

Other expenses include power and fuel expenses, repair and maintenance expenses, stores and spares consumed, rent expenses, rates and taxes, travelling and conveyance expenses, advertisement and sales promotion, freight, octroi and insurance expenses, expenses for running and maintaining the delivery vehicles etc.

### ***Results of Operations***

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to our results of operations on a consolidated basis for the periods indicated:

	Fiscal 2012		Fiscal 2013		Fiscal 2014		Fiscal 2015		Six months ended June 30, 2015		Six months ended June 30, 2016	
	(₹ In million)	Percentage of total revenue from operations (net)	(₹ In million)	Percentage of total revenue from operations (net)	(₹ In million)	Percentage of total revenue from operations (net)	(₹ In million)	Percentage of total revenue from operations (net)	(₹ In million)	Percentage of total revenue from operations (net)	(₹ In million)	Percentage of total revenue from operations (net)
		(%)		(%)		(%)		(%)		(%)		(%)
<b>Revenue</b>												
Revenue from operations (Gross)	19,861.18	110.34	23,511.73	111.16	28,110.74	112.33	39,058.94	115.08	25,854.45	115.85	30,109.95	119.03%
Less: Excise Duty	1,861.24	10.34	2,360.24	11.16	3,086.67	12.33	5,117.45	15.08	3,536.31	15.85	4,813.37	19.03%
Revenue from operations (Net)	17,999.94	100.00	21,151.49	100.00	25,024.07	100.00	33,941.49	100.00	22,318.14	100.00	25,296.58	100.00%
Other income	441.96	2.46	173.54	0.82	146.89	0.59	142.81	0.42	82.91	0.37	96.94	0.38%
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>18,441.90</b>	<b>102.46</b>	<b>21,325.03</b>	<b>100.82</b>	<b>25,170.96</b>	<b>100.59</b>	<b>34,084.30</b>	<b>100.42</b>	<b>22,401.05</b>	<b>100.37</b>	<b>25,393.54</b>	<b>100.38%</b>
<b>Expenses</b>												
Cost of material consumed	9,731.59	54.06	11,502.69	54.38	13,162.23	52.60	14,253.08	41.99	10,590.90	47.45	12,040.79	47.60
Purchases of traded goods	513.12	2.85	573.94	2.71	597.00	2.39	3,201.51	9.43	2,091.99	9.37	683.69	2.70
Changes in inventories of finished goods, work-in-progress and traded goods	33.13	0.18	(84.54)	(0.40)	1.94	0.01	(289.85)	(0.85)	(908.99)	-4.07	(746.11)	-2.95
Employee benefit expenses	1,524.24	8.47	1,829.91	8.65	2,167.99	8.66	3,237.51	9.54	1,589.53	7.12	2,108.37	8.33
Finance costs	1,155.96	6.42	1,697.09	8.02	1,853.95	7.41	1,687.91	4.97	892.57	4.00	1,112.31	4.40
Depreciation and amortization	1,357.89	7.54	1,843.58	8.72	2,100.55	8.39	3,174.09	9.35	1,455.22	6.52	1,894.91	7.49
Other expenses	3,917.48	21.76	4,418.26	20.89	5,249.55	20.98	7,198.63	21.21	4,176.81	18.71	5,168.05	20.43
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>18,233.41</b>	<b>101.30</b>	<b>21,780.93</b>	<b>102.98</b>	<b>25,133.21</b>	<b>100.44</b>	<b>32,462.88</b>	<b>95.64</b>	<b>19,888.02</b>	<b>89.11</b>	<b>22,262.03</b>	<b>88.00</b>
<b>Net Profit/ (loss) before tax, as restated</b>	<b>208.49</b>	<b>1.16</b>	<b>(455.90)</b>	<b>(2.16)</b>	<b>37.75</b>	<b>0.15</b>	<b>1,621.42</b>	<b>4.78</b>	<b>2,513.03</b>	<b>11.26</b>	<b>3,131.51</b>	<b>12.38</b>
<b>Less Tax Expenses</b>												
- Current tax	102.30	0.57	59.10	0.28	187.44	0.75	530.45	1.56	620.30	2.78	733.87	2.90
- Minimum alternate tax credit entitlement	(88.90)	(0.49)	-	0.00	(120.60)	(0.48)	(468.20)	(1.38)	(582.60)	-2.61	(515.70)	-2.04
- Deferred tax (credit)/ charge	(56.01)	(0.31)	(111.28)	(0.53)	181.28	0.72	703.96	2.07	809.57	3.63	779.11	3.08
<b>Profit after tax</b>	<b>251.10</b>	<b>1.39</b>	<b>(403.70)</b>	<b>(1.91)</b>	<b>(210.37)</b>	<b>(0.84)</b>	<b>855.21</b>	<b>2.52</b>	<b>1,665.76</b>	<b>7.46</b>	<b>2,134.13</b>	<b>8.44</b>
Add: Share of profits in associates	-	0.00	8.41	0.04	8.81	0.04	15.17	0.04	7.44	0.03	15.38	0.06
Less: Minority interest in loss	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	(0.00)	0.00	(0.01)	0.00	-	0.00	52.16	0.21
<b>Profit/(Loss) for the year</b>	<b>251.08</b>	<b>1.39</b>	<b>(395.30)</b>	<b>(1.87)</b>	<b>(201.56)</b>	<b>(0.81)</b>	<b>870.38</b>	<b>2.56</b>	<b>1,673.10</b>	<b>7.50</b>	<b>2,097.45</b>	<b>8.29</b>

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to our Earnings Before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation and Amortization Expenses (EBITDA) for the periods indicated:

Particulars	Fiscal 2012		Fiscal 2013		Fiscal 2014		Fiscal 2015		Six months ended June 30, 2015		Six months ended June 30, 2016	
	(₹ In million)	Percent age of revenue from operations (net)	(₹ In million)	Percent age of revenue from operations (net)	(₹ In million)	Percent age of revenue from operations (net)	(₹ In million)	Percent age of revenue from operations (net)	(₹ In million)	Percentage of revenue from operations (net)	(₹ In million)	Percentage of revenue from operations (net)
Earnings Before Interest, Taxes Depreciation and Amortisation (EBITDA)	2,722.32	15.12%	3,093.18	14.62%	4,001.06	15.99%	6,498.59	19.15%	4,868.25	21.81%	6,101.96	24.12%

EBITDA presented in this Red Herring Prospectus is a supplemental measure of our performance and liquidity that are not required by, or presented in accordance with, Indian GAAP, IFRS or US GAAP. Furthermore, EBITDA is not a measurement of our financial performance or liquidity under Indian GAAP, IFRS or US GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to net profit/loss, revenue from operations or any other performance measures derived in accordance with Indian GAAP, IFRS or US GAAP or as an alternative to cash flow from operations or as a measure of our liquidity. In addition, EBITDA is not a standardised term, hence a direct comparison of EBITDA between companies may not be possible. Other companies may calculate EBITDA differently from us, limiting its usefulness as a comparative measure.

For further details on the ‘Restatement Adjustments’, see “Financial Statements – Annexure 6 – Statement of Reconciliation of Restated Profit / (Loss) to Profit / (Loss) as per Audited Consolidated Financial Statements” on page 236.

#### Six months ended June 30, 2016 compared to six months ended June 30, 2015

##### Revenue

##### Revenue from Operations

Our revenue from operations increased by 16.46% from ₹ 25,854.45 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to ₹ 30,109.95 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016, while net revenue increased by 13.35% from ₹ 22,318.14 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to ₹ 25,296.58 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016. This increase was primarily on account of organic growth in existing territories as well as addition of Zambia, Mozambique and Zimbabwe. In the six months ended June 30, 2016, we paid excise duty of ₹ 4,813.37 million compared to ₹ 3,536.31 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 on account of the growth in our operations following the acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories as well as increase in excise rates on CSD products from 18% to 21%.

Revenue from operations (net) in India contributed 88.44% and 83.46% of our total revenue from operations (net) in the six months ended June 30, 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively, while revenue from operations (net) from our international operations represented 11.56% and 16.54% of our revenue from operations (net) in such periods.

The following table sets forth the revenue from operations (net) in India and from our international operations after adjustments in the periods indicated:

	Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(2)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(2)</sup>	
	Revenue from Operations (net)	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)	Revenue from Operations (net)	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)
	(₹ million)	(%)	(₹ million)	(%)
India <sup>(1)</sup>	19,638.60	87.99%	20,870.02	82.50%
Nepal <sup>(2)</sup>	1,329.03	5.95%	1,675.82	6.62%
Sri Lanka <sup>(2)</sup>	636.15	2.86%	960.73	3.80%
Morocco <sup>(2)</sup>	714.36	3.2%	766.18	3.0%
Zambia <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	829.14	3.28%
Mozambique <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	157.78	0.62%
Zimbabwe <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	36.91	0.1%
Total	22,318.14	100.0%	25,296.58	100.0%

(1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the revenue from operations from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, our revenue from operations (net) subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition.



- (2) The subsidiaries that held the franchises for Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and revenue from operations in these territories are therefore not reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2015.
- (3) The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding. The Zimbabwe territory has been consolidated with effect from April 5, 2016 pursuant to change in shareholding.

Revenue from sale of CSDs represents the significant majority of our revenue from operations. The following tables show the Sales Volumes of our CSD and NCB beverages and packaged drinking water (in million litres and in equivalent unit cases) in the periods indicated:

	Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
	(consolidated)			
CSDs	724.65	83.62	857.91	82.17
NCBs	58.27	6.74	63.70	6.10
Packaged Drinking Water	83.48	9.64	122.44	11.73
<b>Total</b>	<b>866.40</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,044.05</b>	<b>100.00</b>

- (1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore not reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2015. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

	Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)
	(consolidated)			
CSDs	127.63	83.62	151.08	82.17
NCBs	10.26	6.74	11.22	6.10
Packaged Drinking Water	14.70	9.64	21.56	11.73
<b>Total</b>	<b>152.59</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>183.86</b>	<b>100.00</b>

- (1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore not reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2015. Further, our Company is trading in the territory of Zimbabwe through our subsidiary Varun Beverages (Zimbabwe) (Private) Limited with effect from April 5, 2016 and Sales Volumes in this territory is therefore only reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2016.
- (2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

The following tables set forth information relating to our Sales Volume of our key CSD products in the periods indicated:

Product	Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
Pepsi	156.82	18.10	177.26	16.98
Seven-Up	68.22	7.87	82.64	7.92
Mountain Dew	348.26	40.20	416.05	39.85
Mirinda	126.00	14.54	149.84	14.35
Other CSDs	25.35	2.91	32.11	3.07
<b>Total</b>	<b>724.65</b>	<b>83.62</b>	<b>857.90</b>	<b>82.17</b>

- (1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volumes from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore not reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2015.

Product	Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>		Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million unit cases)	(%)	(million -unit cases)	(%)
Pepsi	27.62	18.10	31.22	16.98
Seven-Up	12.02	7.87	14.55	7.92
Mountain Dew	61.33	40.20	73.27	39.85
Mirinda	22.19	14.54	26.39	14.35
Other CSDs	4.47	2.91	5.65	3.07
<b>Total</b>	<b>127.63</b>	<b>83.62</b>	<b>151.08</b>	<b>82.17</b>

(1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the Sales Volume from these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, the aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore not reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2015.

(2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

In the six months ended June 30, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016, CSDs represented 83.64% and 82.18%, respectively, of the Sales Volume (in million litres) in such periods. The core CSD brands we sell include Pepsi, Mirinda and Mountain Dew, which collectively accounted for 72.84% and 71.18% of our total Sales Volume in million litres in the six months ended June 30, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. Mountain Dew sales increased 19.47% from 348.26 million litres (equivalent to 61.33 million unit cases) in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to 416.05 million litres (equivalent to 73.27 million unit cases) in the six months ended June 30, 2016, while Pepsi sales increased 13.03% from 156.82 million litres (equivalent to 27.62 million unit cases) in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to 177.26 million litres (equivalent to 31.22 million unit cases) in the six months ended June 30, 2016. Mountain Dew was the fastest growing CSD brand in our licensed territories in the six months ended June 30, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016 as well as the largest carbonated soft drink brand in our licensed territories and sub-territories in these periods.

Sales of NCB products have grown in recent periods as we continue to expand our product portfolio. In the six months ended June 30, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016, NCBs accounted for 6.74% and 6.10% respectively, of our total Sales Volume in such periods, while packaged water accounted for 9.64% and 11.72% respectively, of our total Sales Volume in such periods.

### Other Income

Other income comprising primarily of interest on deposits, profit on sale of temporary investments etc., increased by 16.92% from ₹ 82.91 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to ₹ 96.94 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016, primarily due to net gain on foreign currency transactions and translations (net) and interest on loans and advances.

### Expenses

Total expenses increased by 11.93% from ₹ 19,888.02 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to ₹ 22,262.01 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016, in-line with increase of 13.35% in our net revenue from operations.

### Cost of Material Consumed

Cost of material consumed increased by 13.50% from ₹ 10,590.89 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to ₹ 12,040.79 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016 in-line with increase of 13.35% in our net revenue from operations. We benefited from a decrease in the price of PET resin which was partially offset by increase in sugar prices during the same period. In addition, we changed our packaging material from corrugated boxes to shrink film in the newly acquired sub-territories in India, thereby also lowering cost of materials consumed. The following table sets forth certain information relating to our key raw materials and packaging materials:

Raw Materials and Packaging Materials	Six months ended June 30, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	Six months ended June 30, 2016 <sup>(1)</sup>
	Amount (₹ million)	Amount (₹ million)
Concentrate	3,943.76	3,483.29
Sugar	2,664.87	4,052.14
PET chips	798.05	895.95
Others	3,184.21	3,609.41
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,590.99</b>	<b>12,040.79</b>

(1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, in the six month period ended June 30, 2015, the cost of raw materials and packaging materials used in these territories is reflected only for the limited period from February 28, 2015 to June 30, 2015. Also, our results of operations subsequent to the acquisition are not comparable with those prior to the acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique

*territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and results of operations in these territories are therefore not reflected in the six months ended June 30, 2015.*

As a percentage of total revenue from operations, cost of material consumed decreased marginally from 40.96% in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to 39.99% in the six months ended June 30, 2016, primarily resulting from a larger revenue base due to a significant increase in revenue from sale of traded goods.

In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015 and six months ended June 30, 2016, the cost of concentrate was between 28% to 34% of the total cost of raw materials consumed in these periods. The price of beverage concentrate is determined by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or PepsiCo International Entities in discussions with us, after taking into account the selling price, input price and market conditions. In the last five years the variance in the concentrate price purchased by us has been lower than the increase in India's CPI. CPI measures changes in the prices paid by consumers for a basket of goods and services where such yearly (or monthly) growth rates represent the inflation rate in such period. In addition, from time to time we implement specific marketing or promotional campaigns in discussion with PepsiCo in India for which we claim discount on supply of concentrates from PepsiCo India. Concentrate prices for PepsiCo beverages produced in India have been presented in our financial statements net of such discounts, and as reflected in our financial statements, have varied from fiscal period to fiscal period depending on the extent of marketing or promotional campaigns undertaken by us on behalf of PepsiCo in India, and the applicable discount on concentrate prices extended by PepsiCo India.

In the six months ended June 30, 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, cost of sugar represented 25.16% and 33.65%, respectively, of our cost of materials consumed in such periods. Sugar prices have increased significantly in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

We incur significant expenses for packaging materials, especially PET resin, which represented 7.54% and 7.44% of our cost of materials consumed in the six months ended June 30, 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. The principal packaging materials used by us include returnable glass bottles, PET bottles, aluminium cans, tetra-packs, shrink-wrap films, crowns, plastic closures, labels and corrugated boxes. In the six months ended June 30, 2015 and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, the relatively lower prices of PET resin, which is a key packaging raw material, has led to a decrease in our packaging material costs in such periods.

#### ***Purchases of Traded Goods***

Purchase of traded goods was ₹ 683.69 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016 compared to ₹ 2,091.99 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015. We were granted the franchise for various PepsiCo products in the 2015 New India Sub-Territories which included two co-packing manufacturing facilities dedicated to our operations. There was an increase in purchase of traded goods in the six months ended June 30, 2015 as we purchased finished goods from these third-party co-packing facilities for certain sales in the 2015 New India Sub-Territories. During the six months ended June 30, 2016, we acquired one of these co-packing manufacturing facilities which caused the decline in purchase of traded goods during this period.

#### ***Changes in Inventories of Finished Goods, Work-in-Progress and Traded Goods***

Changes in inventories of finished goods, work-in-progress and traded goods was ₹ (746.11) million in the six months ended June 30, 2016 compared to ₹ (908.99) million in the six months ended June 30, 2015.

#### ***Employee Benefit Expenses***

Employee benefits expenses increased by 32.64% from ₹ 2,108.37 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016 to ₹ 1,589.53 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015, primarily resulting from an increase in the number of employees following the grant of franchise rights to the 2015 New India Sub-Territories and the additional employees involved in such operations, as well as an increase in the salaries. As a percentage of total revenue from operations, employee benefit expenses increased slightly from 6.15% in the six months ended June 30, 2015, to 7.00% in the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively.

#### ***Finance Costs***

Finance costs increased by 24.62% from ₹ 892.57 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to ₹ 1,112.31 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016. The increase in finance cost was primarily on account of new loans availed by the Company for in order to pay the second instalment of interest free deferred payment advances from PepsiCo provided in connection with the acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories and NCDs issued to AION Investments.

#### ***Depreciation and Amortization Expense***

Depreciation and amortization expense increased by 30.21% from ₹ 1,455.22 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to ₹ 1,894.91 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016. The increase in our depreciation and amortization expense was

in line with the addition of fixed assets resulting from the consolidation of new subsidiaries in Zambia, Mozambique and Zimbabwe.

### ***Other Expenses***

Other expenses increased by 23.73% from ₹ 4,176.81 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to ₹ 5,168.05 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016. The increase in other expenses was primarily due to increases in distribution expenses, advertisement and sales promotion, bank charges, security and service charges. These increases were generally in line with our expanded operations resulting from the acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories with effect from February 28, 2015 and the effect of such expanded operations.

The total distribution expenses which included freight, octroi and insurance paid (net), delivery vehicle running and maintenance, distribution expenses and loading and unloading charges increased by 22.89% from ₹ 1,556.81 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to ₹ 1913.10 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016. This increase is in-line with increase in our net revenues from operations.

Although optimizing our production facilities have enabled us to control power and fuel expenses, power and fuel still is a significant cost item for us. Power and fuel expenses increased by 22.86% from ₹ 792.03 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to ₹ 973.09 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016. In addition, the contiguous nature of most of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories with our 2015 Existing Sub-Territories enabled us to derive significant operating and cost efficiencies, particularly costs associated with transportation of raw materials and distribution of our products.

Other expenses also included non-operative expenses such as loss on sale of fixed assets (net), provision of bad and doubtful debts of amount aggregating to ₹ 18.74 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

### **Profit before Tax**

For the reasons discussed above, profit before tax was ₹ 3,131.51 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016 compared to ₹ 2,513.03 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015.

### **Tax Expense**

Current tax expenses increased by 18.31% from ₹ 620.30 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015 to ₹ 733.87 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016, primarily on account of the significant profit in the six months ended June 30, 2016 resulting from the expanded operations from acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories and related operating synergies and cost efficiencies. In addition, we also bore deferred tax expenses of ₹ 809.57 million for the six months ended June 30, 2015 and ₹ 779.11 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016. This decrease in deferred tax expenses was primarily on account of timing difference between taxable income and accounting income.

### **Profit / (Loss) for the Period**

For the various reasons discussed above, and following adjustments for tax expense, share of profits in association and minority interest, we recorded a profit after tax of ₹ 2,097.45 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016 compared to a profit of ₹ 1,673.20 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015.

### **Fiscal 2015 compared to Fiscal 2014**

#### **Revenue**

##### ***Revenue from Operations***

Our revenue from operations increased by 38.95% from ₹ 28,110.74 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 39,058.94 million in Fiscal 2015, while net revenue increased by 35.64% from ₹ 25,024.07 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 33,941.49 million in Fiscal 2015. This increase was primarily on account of the acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories with effect from February 28, 2015 and the effect of sales in these additional sub-territories in India for ten months in Fiscal 2015. In Fiscal 2015, we paid excise duty of ₹ 5,117.45 million compared to ₹ 3,086.67 million in Fiscal 2014 on account of the growth in our operations following the acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories as well as an increase in excise duty on carbonated drinks from 17.51% to 18.0% with effect from March 1, 2015.

As of December 31, 2014 we had nine production facilities while as of December 31, 2015 we had 13 production facilities.

The following tables set forth certain information relating to the Sales Volume (in million litres and in equivalent unit cases) within India prior to and subsequent to the grant of the franchises relating to the 2015 New India Sub-Territories:

	Fiscal 2014		Fiscal 2015	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres) <sup>(3)</sup>	(%)
	(Standalone)			
2015 Existing India Sub-Territories <sup>(1)</sup>	817.47	100.00	759.46	64.04
2015 New India Sub-Territories <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	426.58	35.96
<b>Total</b>	<b>817.47</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,186.04</b>	<b>100.00</b>

(1) The 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories include Delhi, Rajasthan, West Bengal, Goa, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura as well as certain designated parts of Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Haryana and Maharashtra. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition.

(2) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories include Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Chandigarh UT, as well as the remaining parts of Haryana, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh, and were all acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, the Sales Volumes for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories in Fiscal 2015 reflect sales in these sub-territories subsequent to February 28, 2015.

	Fiscal 2014		Fiscal 2015	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume in India
	(million unit cases) <sup>(3)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(3)</sup>	(%)
	(Standalone)			
2015 Existing India Sub-Territories <sup>(1)</sup>	143.97	100.00	133.77	64.04
2015 New India Sub-Territories <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	75.12	35.96
<b>Total</b>	<b>143.97</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>208.88</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

(1) The 2015 Existing India Sub-Territories include Delhi, Rajasthan, West Bengal, Goa, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura as well as certain designated parts of Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Haryana and Maharashtra. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition.

(2) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories include Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Chandigarh UT, as well as the remaining parts of Haryana, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh, and were all acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, the Sales Volumes for the 2015 New India Sub-Territories in Fiscal 2015 reflect sales in these sub-territories subsequent to February 28, 2015.

(3) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

Long period of unseasonal rains during summer months impacted our Sales Volume in our existing territories in Fiscal 2015.

Revenue from operations (net) in India contributed 80.67% and 84.38% of our total revenue from operations (net) in Fiscal 2014 and Fiscal 2015, respectively, while revenue from operations (net) from our international operations represented 19.33% and 15.62% of our revenue from operations (net) in such periods.

The following table sets forth the revenue from operations (net) in India and from our international operations after adjustments in the periods indicated:

	Fiscal 2014 <sup>(2)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	
	Revenue from Operations (net)	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)	Revenue from Operations (net)	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)
	(₹ million)	(%)	(₹ million)	(%)
India <sup>(1)</sup>	20,053.11	80.14	28,437.40	83.78
Nepal <sup>(2)</sup>	2,120.60	8.47	2,279.87	6.72
Sri Lanka <sup>(2)</sup>	1,037.62	4.15	1,316.40	3.88
Morocco <sup>(2)</sup>	1,812.74	7.24	1,907.82	5.62
<b>Total</b>	<b>25,024.07</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>33,941.49</b>	<b>100.00</b>

(1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, our revenue from operations (net) subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition.

(2) The subsidiaries that held the franchises for Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and revenue from operations in these territories are therefore not reflected in Fiscal 2015.

Revenue from sale of CSDs represents the significant majority of our revenue from operations. The following tables show the Sales Volumes of our CSD and NCB beverages and packaged drinking water (in million litres and in equivalent unit cases) in the periods indicated:

	Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
	(consolidated)			
CSDs	805.48	83.55	1,111.50	81.66
NCBs	71.60	7.42	82.11	6.03
Packaged Drinking Water	87.04	9.03	167.51	12.31
<b>Total</b>	<b>964.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,361.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>

(1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore not reflected in Fiscal 2015.

	Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)
	(consolidated)			
CSDs	141.85	83.55	195.76	81.66
NCBs	12.61	7.42	14.46	6.03
Packaged Drinking Water	15.33	9.03	29.50	12.31
<b>Total</b>	<b>169.79</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>239.72</b>	<b>100.00</b>

(1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore not reflected in Fiscal 2015.

(2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

The following tables set forth information relating to our Sales Volume of our key CSD products in the periods indicated:

Product	Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
Pepsi	220.84	22.91	246.39	18.10
Seven-Up	86.83	9.01	104.06	7.65
Mountain Dew	304.48	31.58	522.07	38.36
Mirinda	156.81	16.27	184.58	13.56
Other CSDs	36.52	3.78	54.40	3.99
<b>Total</b>	<b>805.48</b>	<b>83.55</b>	<b>1,111.50</b>	<b>81.66</b>

(1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore not reflected in Fiscal 2015.

Product	Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million unit cases)	(%)	(million -unit cases)	(%)
Pepsi	38.89	22.91	43.39	18.10
Seven-Up	15.29	9.01	18.33	7.65
Mountain Dew	53.62	31.58	91.95	38.36
Mirinda	27.62	16.27	32.51	13.56
Other CSDs	6.43	3.78	9.58	3.99
<b>Total</b>	<b>141.85</b>	<b>83.55</b>	<b>195.76</b>	<b>81.66</b>

(1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, aggregate Sales Volumes subsequent to the respective acquisitions are not comparable with those prior to the relevant acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and Sales Volumes in these territories are therefore not reflected in Fiscal 2015.

(2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

In Fiscal 2014 and Fiscal 2015, CSDs represented 83.55% and 81.66%, respectively, of the Sales Volume (in million litres) in such periods. The core CSD brands we sell include Pepsi, Mirinda and Mountain Dew, which collectively accounted for 70.76% and 70.02% of our total Sales Volume in million litres in Fiscal 2014 and Fiscal 2015, respectively. Mountain Dew sales increased 71.47% from 304.48 million litres (equivalent to 53.62 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2014 to 522.07 million litres (equivalent to 91.95 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2015, while Pepsi sales increased 11.57% from 220.84 million litres

(equivalent to 38.89 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2014 to 246.39 million litres (equivalent to 43.39 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2015. Mountain Dew was the fastest growing CSD brand in our licensed territories in Fiscal 2014 and 2015 as well as the largest carbonated soft drink brand in our licensed territories and sub-territories in these periods.

Sales of NCB products have grown significantly in recent periods as we continue to expand our product portfolio. In Fiscal 2014 and Fiscal 2015, NCBs accounted for 7.42% and 6.03% respectively, of our total Sales Volume in such periods, while packaged water accounted for 9.03% and 12.31% respectively, of our total Sales Volume in such periods. We have expanded our NCB products in recent years to target consumers who prefer to drink new, alternative beverages.

### Other Income

Other income comprising primarily of interest on deposits, profit on sale of temporary investments etc., decreased by 2.78% from ₹ 146.89 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 142.81 million in Fiscal 2015, primarily due to decrease in our interest income from bank deposits.

### Expenses

Total expenses increased by 29.16% from ₹ 25,133.21 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 32,462.88 million in Fiscal 2015, in-line with increase of 35.64% in our net revenue from operations primarily on account of the acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories with effect from February 28, 2015.

### Cost of Material Consumed

Cost of material consumed increased by 8.29% from ₹ 13,162.23 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 14,253.08 million in Fiscal 2015. Although our operations grew significantly in Fiscal 2015 compared to that in Fiscal 2014, the increase in cost of materials consumed was not commensurate as there was significant increase in revenue from sale of traded goods and as we benefited from a decrease in the price of key raw materials such as sugar and packaging materials such as PET resin. In addition, we changed our packaging material from corrugated boxes to shrink film, thereby also lowering cost of materials consumed. As a result of the significant increase in our operations we benefited from economies of scale by negotiating favourable prices from our suppliers. The following table sets forth certain information relating to our key raw materials and packaging materials:

Raw Materials and Packaging Materials	Fiscal 2014	Fiscal 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>
	Amount	Amount
	(₹ million)	(₹ million)
Concentrate	4,423.67	4,463.84
Sugar	3,559.49	3,780.78
PET chips	1,558.33	1,284.78
Others	3,620.74	4,723.68
<b>Total</b>	<b>13,162.23</b>	<b>14,253.08</b>

(1) The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015. Accordingly, our results of operations subsequent to the acquisition are not comparable with those prior to the acquisition. The Zambia and Mozambique territories were consolidated with effect from January 1, 2016 pursuant to a change in shareholding, and results of operations in these territories are therefore not reflected in Fiscal 2015.

As a percentage of total revenue from operations, cost of material consumed decreased significantly from 52.60% in Fiscal 2014 to 41.99% in Fiscal 2015, primarily resulting from a larger revenue base due to a significant increase in revenue from sale of traded goods.

In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015 and six months ended June 30, 2016, the cost of concentrate was between 28% to 34% of the total cost of raw materials consumed in these periods. The price of beverage concentrate is determined by PepsiCo India / PepsiCo Inc. and / or PepsiCo International Entities in discussions with us, after taking into account the selling price, input price and market conditions. In the last five years the variance in the concentrate price purchased by us has been lower than the increase in India's CPI. CPI measures changes in the prices paid by consumers for a basket of goods and services where such yearly (or monthly) growth rates represent the inflation rate in such period. In addition, from time to time we implement specific marketing or promotional campaigns in discussion with PepsiCo in India for which we claim discount on supply of concentrates from PepsiCo India. Concentrate prices for PepsiCo beverages produced in India have been presented in our financial statements net of such discounts, and as reflected in our financial statements, have varied from fiscal period to fiscal period depending on the extent of marketing or promotional campaigns undertaken by us on behalf of PepsiCo in India, and the applicable discount on concentrate prices extended by PepsiCo India.

In Fiscal 2014 and 2015, cost of sugar represented 27.04% and 26.53%, respectively, of our cost of materials consumed in such periods. The relatively lower price of sugar in Fiscal 2015 compared to that in Fiscal 2014 led to a decrease in cost of materials consumed in Fiscal 2015 as a percentage of our revenue from operations (net) from sugar based PepsiCo products produced by us. In addition, as a result of the significant increase in the size of our operations in Fiscal 2015 following the acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories, we benefited from economies of scale by being able to negotiate favourable sugar prices from our suppliers. As the relative proportion of packaged drinking water and other non-sugar based

or lower sugar based CSDs has increased as a percentage of our total Sales Volumes, the relative cost of sugar consumed, as a percentage of revenues from operations (net), has decreased.

We incur significant expenses for packaging materials, especially PET resin, which represented 11.84% and 9.01% of our cost of materials consumed in Fiscal 2014 and 2015, respectively. The principal packaging materials used by us include returnable glass bottles, PET bottles, aluminium cans, tetra-packs, shrink-wrap films, crowns, plastic closures, labels and corrugated boxes. In Fiscal 2014 and 2015, the relatively lower prices of PET resin, which is a key packaging raw material, has led to a decrease in our packaging material costs in such periods.

#### ***Purchases of Traded Goods***

Purchase of traded goods was ₹ 3,201.51 million in Fiscal 2015 compared to ₹ 597.00 million in Fiscal 2014. We were granted the franchise for various PepsiCo products in the 2015 New India Sub-Territories which included two co-packing manufacturing facilities dedicated to our operations. There is an increase in purchase of traded goods in Fiscal 2015 as we purchased finished goods from these third-party co-packing facilities for certain sales in the 2015 New India Sub-Territories.

#### ***Changes in Inventories of Finished Goods, Work-in-Progress and Traded Goods***

Changes in inventories of finished goods, work-in-progress and traded goods was ₹ (289.85) million in Fiscal 2015 compared to ₹ 1.94 million in Fiscal 2014.

#### ***Employee Benefit Expenses***

Employee benefits expenses increased by 49.33% from ₹ 2,167.99 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 3,237.51 million in Fiscal 2015, primarily resulting from an increase in the number of employees following the grant of franchise rights to the 2015 New India Sub-Territories and the additional employees involved in such operations, as well as an increase in the salaries. As of December 31, 2015 we had 4,187 full-time employees compared to 2,953 full time employees as of December 31, 2014, for India operations. As a percentage of total revenue from operations, employee benefit expenses remained relatively steady at 8.66% and 9.54% in Fiscal 2014 and Fiscal 2015, respectively.

#### ***Finance Costs***

Finance costs decreased by 8.96% from ₹ 1,853.95 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 1,687.91 million in Fiscal 2015. The decrease in finance cost was primarily on account of use of equity contribution for our operations and certain interest free deferred payment advances from PepsiCo provided in connection with the acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories and also on account of decrease in net debt.

#### ***Depreciation and Amortization Expense***

Depreciation and amortization expense increased by 51.11% from ₹ 2,100.55 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 3,174.09 million in Fiscal 2015. The increase in our depreciation and amortization expense was in line with the addition of fixed assets resulting from the acquisition of additional production facilities and distribution network infrastructure relating to the 2015 New India Sub-Territories.

#### ***Other Expenses***

Other expenses increased by 37.13% from ₹ 5,249.55 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 7,198.63 million in Fiscal 2015. The increase in other expenses was primarily due to increases in vehicle running and maintenance cost, lease and hire charges, freight, octroi and insurance paid, as well as distribution expenses. These increases were generally in line with our expanded operations resulting from the acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories with effect from February 28, 2015 and the effect of such expanded operations.

The total distribution expenses which included freight, octroi and insurance paid (net), delivery vehicle running and maintenance, distribution expenses and loading and unloading charges increased by 38.71% from ₹ 1,623.08 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 2,251.34 million in Fiscal 2015. This increase is in-line with increase in our net revenues from operations.

Power and fuel represents a significant cost item and optimization of our production facility capacity enabled us to control power and fuel expenses. As a result, power and fuel expenses increased marginally by 15.43% from ₹ 1,136.23 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 1,311.53 million in Fiscal 2015. In addition, the contiguous nature of most of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories with our 2015 Existing Sub-Territories enabled us to derive significant operating and cost efficiencies, particularly costs associated with transportation of raw materials and distribution of our products.

Other expenses also included non-operative expenses such as net loss on foreign currency transactions and translations (net) and loss on sale of fixed assets (net) of amount aggregating to ₹ 113.67 million in Fiscal 2015.



## Profit before Tax

For the reasons discussed above, profit before tax was ₹ 1,621.42 million in Fiscal 2015 compared to ₹ 37.75 million in Fiscal 2014.

## Tax Expense

Current tax expenses increased by 183.00% from ₹ 187.44 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 530.45 million in Fiscal 2015, primarily on account of the significant profit in Fiscal 2015 resulting from the expanded operations from acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-Territories and related operating synergies and cost efficiencies. In addition, we also bore deferred tax expenses of ₹ 181.28 million for Fiscal 2014 and ₹ 703.96 million in Fiscal 2015. This increase in deferred tax expenses was primarily on account of timing difference between taxable income and accounting income.

## Profit / (Loss) for the Period

For the various reasons discussed above, and following adjustments for tax expense, share of profits in association and minority interest, we recorded a profit after tax of ₹ 870.38 million in Fiscal 2015 compared to a loss of ₹ 201.56 million in Fiscal 2014. Although we recorded profit at the standalone level in Fiscal 2014, as a result of losses incurred by us in our Morocco and Sri Lanka operations primarily due to high depreciation charge and low capacity utilization level in the respective markets as we were in the process of stabilising our operations in these territories, on consolidation of our results of operations in Fiscal 2014, we incurred a loss of ₹ 201.56 million. Further, as per the audited standalone financial statements of the respective entities, the EBITDA for our operations in Morocco and Sri Lanka was ₹ 168.09 million and ₹ 53.42 million, respectively. Although we continued to incur losses in Morocco and Sri Lanka in Fiscal 2015, since our profit at the standalone level was significantly higher and offset the losses incurred at the subsidiary level that resulted in overall profitability at a consolidated level in Fiscal 2015.

## Fiscal 2014 compared to Fiscal 2013

### Revenue

#### Revenue from Operations

Our revenue from operations increased by 19.56% from ₹ 23,511.73 million in Fiscal 2013 to ₹ 28,110.74 million in Fiscal 2014 while our net revenue increased by 18.31% from ₹ 21,151.49 million in Fiscal 2013 to ₹ 25,024.07 million in Fiscal 2014, primarily due to increase in our sales of products as well as increase in our scrap sales and due to the revenues from part of Delhi territory that was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. We paid an excise duty of ₹ 3,086.67 million in Fiscal 2014 while we paid an excise duty of ₹ 2,360.24 million in Fiscal 2013 on account of growth in our operations as well as increase in excise duty rate on CSD products from 12.36% to 17.51% in July 2014.

Revenue from operations in India represented 82.48% and 80.67% of revenue from operations (net) in Fiscal 2013 and Fiscal 2014, respectively while revenue from operations from our international operations contributed 17.52% and 19.33%, respectively, of our revenue from operations (net) in such periods. The following table sets forth information relating to our revenues from domestic and international operations in the periods indicated:

Revenue from Operations	Fiscal 2013		Fiscal 2014	
	Revenue from Operations (net)	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)	Revenue from Operations (net)	Percentage of Revenue from Operations (net)
	(₹ million)	(%)	(₹ million)	(%)
India <sup>(1)</sup>	17,336.88	81.97	20,076.07	80.23
Nepal <sup>(2)</sup>	1,607.44	7.60	2,083.83	8.33
Sri Lanka <sup>(2)</sup>	666.63	3.15	1,051.43	4.20
Morocco <sup>(2)</sup>	1,540.54	7.28	1,812.74	7.24
<b>Total</b>	<b>21,151.49</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>25,024.07</b>	<b>100.00</b>

(1) The franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. Accordingly, our results of operations, including our revenue from operations (net) in Fiscal 2013 only reflect the revenues from operations (net) from the Delhi sub-territory part acquired in Fiscal 2013 for the period between January 31, 2013 and December 31, 2013, compared to full year of operations in Fiscal 2014. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015, and are not reflected in our revenues from operations in Fiscal 2013 or Fiscal 2014.

(2) The subsidiaries that held the franchises for Nepal, Sri Lanka and Morocco territories were consolidated pursuant to the amalgamation of VBIL into the Company with effect from January 1, 2012.

Revenue from sale of CSDs represent the significant majority of our revenue from operations. The following tables show the Sales Volumes of our CSD and NCB beverages and packaged drinking water (in million litres and in equivalent unit cases) in the periods indicated:

	Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
	(consolidated)			
CSDs	724.30	83.11	805.48	83.55
NCBs	63.91	7.34	71.60	7.42
Packaged Drinking Water	83.23	9.55	87.04	9.03
<b>Total</b>	<b>871.44</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>964.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>

(1) The franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. Accordingly, our results of operations, including our revenue from operations (net) in Fiscal 2013 only reflect the revenues from operations (net) from the Delhi sub-territory part acquired in Fiscal 2013 for the period between January 31, 2013 and December 31, 2013, compared to full year of operations in Fiscal 2014. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015, and are not reflected in our revenues from operations in Fiscal 2013 or Fiscal 2014.

	Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)
	(consolidated)			
CSDs	127.56	83.11	141.85	83.55
NCBs	11.26	7.34	12.61	7.42
Packaged Drinking Water	14.66	9.55	15.33	9.03
<b>Total</b>	<b>153.48</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>169.79</b>	<b>100.00</b>

(1) The franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. Accordingly, our results of operations, including our revenue from operations (net) in Fiscal 2013 only reflect the revenues from operations (net) from the Delhi sub-territory part acquired in Fiscal 2013 for the period between January 31, 2013 and December 31, 2013, compared to full year of operations in Fiscal 2014. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015, and are not reflected in our revenues from operations in Fiscal 2013 or Fiscal 2014.

(2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

The following tables set forth information relating to our Sales Volume of our key CSD products (in million litres and in equivalent unit cases) in the periods indicated:

Product	Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million litres)	(%)	(million litres)	(%)
Pepsi	222.07	25.48	220.84	22.91
Seven-Up	74.04	8.50	86.83	9.01
Mountain Dew	242.15	27.79	304.48	31.58
Mirinda	150.77	17.30	156.81	16.27
Other CSDs	35.27	4.04	36.52	3.78
<b>Total</b>	<b>724.30</b>	<b>83.11</b>	<b>805.48</b>	<b>83.55</b>

(1) The franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. Accordingly, our results of operations, including our revenue from operations (net) in Fiscal 2013 only reflect the revenues from operations (net) from the Delhi sub-territory part acquired in Fiscal 2013 for the period between January 31, 2013 and December 31, 2013, compared to full year of operations in Fiscal 2014. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015, and are not reflected in our revenues from operations in Fiscal 2013 or Fiscal 2014.

Product	Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>		Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume	Sales Volume	Percentage of Total Sales Volume
	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)	(million unit cases) <sup>(2)</sup>	(%)
Pepsi	39.11	25.48	38.89	22.91
Seven-Up	13.04	8.50	15.29	9.01
Mountain Dew	42.65	27.79	53.62	31.58
Mirinda	26.55	17.30	27.62	16.27
Other CSDs	6.21	4.04	6.43	3.78
<b>Total</b>	<b>127.56</b>	<b>83.11</b>	<b>141.85</b>	<b>83.55</b>

(1) The franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. Accordingly, our results of operations, including our revenue from operations (net) in Fiscal 2013 only reflect the revenues from operations (net) from the Delhi sub-territory part acquired in Fiscal 2013 for the period between January 31, 2013 and December 31, 2013, compared to full year of operations in Fiscal 2014. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015, and are not reflected in our revenues from operations in Fiscal 2013 or Fiscal 2014.

(2) Calculated and presented on the basis that each unit case consists of 24 units of beverages of 8 ounces (approximately 236.58 ml) each, aggregating to 5.678 litres of beverage per unit case.

In Fiscal 2013 and Fiscal 2014, CSDs represented 83.11% and 83.54%, respectively, of the Sales Volume (in million litres) in such periods. Pepsi, Mirinda and Mountain Dew, which collectively accounted for 70.57% and 70.75% of our total Sales Volume (in million litres) in Fiscal 2013 and Fiscal 2014, respectively. Mountain Dew sales increased 25.74% from 242.15 million litres (equivalent to 42.65 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2013 to 304.48 million litres (equivalent to 53.62 million unit cases) in Fiscal 2014. Mountain Dew was the fastest growing CSD brand in our licensed territories in Fiscal 2013 as well.

In Fiscal 2013 and Fiscal 2014, NCBs accounted for 7.34% and 7.43% respectively, of our total Sales Volume in such periods, while packaged water accounted for 9.55% and 9.03% respectively, of our total Sales Volume in such periods.

### Other Income

Our other income decreased by 15.36% from ₹ 173.54 million in Fiscal 2013 to ₹ 146.89 million in Fiscal 2014, primarily due to reduction in foreign exchange gains from ₹ 9.88 million in Fiscal 2014 as compared to foreign exchange gains of ₹ 48.86 million in Fiscal 2013.

### Expenses

Total expenses increased by 15.39% from ₹ 21,780.93 million in Fiscal 2013 to ₹ 25,133.21 million in Fiscal 2014, primarily due to increase in our cost of materials consumed.

### Cost of Material Consumed

Our cost of material consumed increased by 14.43% from ₹ 11,502.69 million in Fiscal 2013 to ₹ 13,162.23 million in Fiscal 2014, primarily due to increase in our purchase of concentrates as well as increase in our cost of purchase of sugar, PET chips and other raw materials.

The following table sets forth certain information relating to our key raw materials and packaging materials:

Raw Materials and Packaging Materials	Fiscal 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>	Fiscal 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>
	Amount	Amount
	(₹ million)	(₹ million)
Concentrate	3,520.35	4,423.67
Sugar	3,214.80	3,559.49
PET chips	1,524.81	1,558.33
Others	3,242.73	3,620.74
<b>Total</b>	<b>11,502.69</b>	<b>13,162.23</b>

(1) The franchise for a part of the Delhi sub-territory was acquired with effect from January 31, 2013. Accordingly, our results of operations in Fiscal 2013 only reflect results of operations for the Delhi sub-territory part acquired in Fiscal 2013 for the period between January 31, 2013 and December 31, 2013, compared to full year of operations in Fiscal 2014. The 2015 New India Sub-Territories were acquired with effect from February 28, 2015, and are not reflected in our results of operations in Fiscal 2013 or Fiscal 2014.

Our largest raw material purchases are of beverage concentrates and sugar. In Fiscal 2013 and Fiscal 2014, the cost of concentrate was between 28% to 34% of the total cost of raw materials consumed in these periods.

In Fiscal 2013 and 2014, cost of sugar represented 27.95% and 27.04%, respectively, of our cost of materials consumed in such periods. In India we procure sugar from various sugar mills and wholesale distributors, primarily from the States of Uttar Pradesh and Maharashtra. Sugar prices tend to be volatile, and we do not enter into any long-term supply contracts in place. Prices of sugar in Fiscal 2013 and 2014 were relatively low. As the relative proportion of packaged drinking water and other non-sugar based or lower sugar based CSDs has increased as a percentage of our total Sales Volumes, the relative cost of sugar consumed, as a percentage of revenues from operations (net), has decreased.

Our expenses for major packaging material i.e. PET chips as a percentage of our net revenue from operations, reduced from 13.26% in Fiscal 2013 to 11.84% in Fiscal 2014, primarily due to relatively lower prices of PET resins, which was impacted by a drop in oil prices.

### Purchases of Traded Goods

Our purchase of traded goods increased marginally by 4.02% from ₹ 573.94 million in Fiscal 2013 to ₹ 597.00 million in Fiscal 2014.

### Changes in Inventories of Finished Goods, Work-in-progress and Traded Goods

Changes in our inventories of finished goods, work-in-progress and traded goods were ₹ 1.94 million in Fiscal 2013 compared to ₹ (84.54) million in Fiscal 2014.

### Employee Benefit Expenses

Employee benefits expenses increased by 18.48% from ₹ 1,829.91 million in Fiscal 2013 to ₹ 2,167.99 million in Fiscal 2014, primarily resulting from an increase in our number of employees. As of December 31, 2014 we had 2,953 full-time employees compared to 2,898 full time employees as of December 31, 2013.

### **Finance Costs**

Finance costs increased by 9.24% from ₹ 1,697.09 million in Fiscal 2013 to ₹ 1,853.95 million in Fiscal 2014, primarily due to increase in our interest expense on working capital facilities as well as other interest expenses.

### **Depreciation and Amortization Expense**

Depreciation and amortization expense increased by 13.94% from ₹ 1,843.58 million in Fiscal 2013 to ₹ 2,100.55 million in Fiscal 2014 resulting from addition of fixed assets during this period.

### **Other Expenses**

Other expenses increased by 18.81% from ₹ 4,418.26 million in Fiscal 2013 to ₹ 5,249.55 million in Fiscal 2014. The increase in other expenses was primarily due to the expenses incurred to increase in distribution in line with the increase in sales. The total distribution expenses which included freight, octroi and insurance paid (net), delivery vehicle running and maintenance, distribution expenses and loading and unloading charges increased by 8.84% from ₹ 1,491.23 million in Fiscal 2014 to ₹ 1,623.08 million in Fiscal 2015.

### **Profit before Tax**

For the reasons discussed above, profit before tax was ₹ 37.75 million in Fiscal 2014 compared to a loss of ₹ 455.90 million in Fiscal 2013.

### **Tax Expense**

Our current tax expenses increased significantly by 217.17% from ₹ 59.10 million in Fiscal 2013 to ₹ 187.44 million in Fiscal 2014.

### **Profit / (Loss) for the Period**

For the various reasons discussed above, and following adjustments for tax expense, share of profits in association and minority interest, we recorded a loss before taxes of ₹ 455.90 million in Fiscal 2013, primarily resulting from an increase in finance cost, an increase in depreciation expenses on acquisition of the Delhi territory with effect from January 31, 2013. In addition, we set up the Nuh facility in Fiscal 2013, incurred significant capital expenditure. We also incurred capital expenditure for the modernization and debottlenecking of the Guwahati Unit-2 production facility as well as our Sri Lanka facility. We incurred significant losses in our Morocco and Sri Lanka operations primarily on account of high depreciation and finance costs in Fiscal 2013.

Although we recorded profit at the standalone level in Fiscal 2014, as a result of losses incurred by us in our Morocco and Sri Lanka operations, on consolidation of our results of operations in Fiscal 2014, we incurred a loss of ₹ 201.56 million. Therefore, we recorded a loss after tax of ₹ 201.56 million in Fiscal 2014 compared to a loss after tax of ₹ 395.30 million in Fiscal 2013.

### **Cash Flows**

The following table sets forth certain information relating to our cash flows in the periods indicated:

(₹ in million)

Particulars	Fiscal			Six months ended June 30,	
	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities	2,970.70	4,308.55	5,597.96	6,392.26	7,329.46
Net cash generated from/(used in) investing activities	(5,735.75)	(4,999.58)	(2,916.35)	(1,607.88)	(8,215.04)
Net cash generated from/(used in) the financing activities	2,743.18	577.33	(2,490.43)	(4,120.09)	1,466.47
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(21.87)	(113.70)	191.18	664.29	580.89

### **Operating Activities**

#### *Six months ended June 30, 2016*

Net cash generated from operating activities was ₹ 7,329.46 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016, although net profit before tax was ₹ 3,131.51 million. The difference was primarily attributable to adjustments relating to depreciation and amortisation expense of ₹ 1,894.91 million and interest expense of ₹ 1,070.55 million, provision for bad and doubtful debts of ₹ 12.56 million, loss on sale of fixed assets of ₹ 6.19 million, unrealized exchange rate fluctuation of ₹ 30.83 million, bad

debts and advances written off of ₹ 1.01 million as well as fixed assets written off of ₹ 63.27 million. This was partially offset by excess provisions written back of ₹ 0.60 million, interest income of ₹ 50.01 million and profit on sale of current investments of ₹ 0.17 million. Our operating profit before working capital changes was ₹ 6,160.05 million. The main working capital adjustments were increase in trade payables, other liabilities and provisions of ₹ 2,509.35 million and decrease in trade receivables of ₹ 74.98 million which was offset primarily by an increase in inventories of ₹ 1,081.94 million and increase in loan and advances of ₹ 21.57 million. Direct taxes paid were ₹ 311.41 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

#### *Six months ended June 30, 2015*

Net cash generated from operating activities was ₹ 6,392.26 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015, although net profit before tax was ₹ 2,513.03 million. The difference was primarily attributable to adjustments relating to depreciation and amortisation expense of ₹ 1,455.22 million and interest expense of ₹ 840.77 million, provision for bad and doubtful debts of ₹ 9.71 million, unrealized exchange rate fluctuation of ₹ 45.18 million, bad debts and advances written off of ₹ 0.00 million as well as fixed assets written off of ₹ 38.61 million. This was partially offset by gain on sale of fixed assets of ₹ 2.65 million, excess provisions written back of ₹ 3.19 million, interest income of ₹ 13.32 million and profit on sale of current investments of ₹ 46.94 million. Our operating profit before working capital changes was ₹ 4,836.42 million. The main working capital adjustments were increase in trade payables, other liabilities and provisions of ₹ 5,394.83 million which was offset primarily by an increase in inventories of ₹ 2,184.70 million, increase in trade receivables of ₹ 745.46 million and increase in loan and advances of ₹ 759.46 million. Direct taxes paid were ₹ 149.37 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015.

#### *Fiscal 2015*

Net cash generated from operating activities was ₹ 5,597.96 million in Fiscal 2015, although net profit before tax was only ₹ 1,621.42 million in such period. The difference was primarily attributable to adjustment relating to depreciation and amortisation expense of ₹ 3,174.09 million and interest expense of ₹ 1,592.12 million, provision for bad and doubtful debts of ₹ 20.26 million, loss on sale of fixed assets of ₹ 40.25 million, unrealized exchange rate fluctuation of ₹ 36.07 million, bad debts and advances written off of ₹ 4.46 million as well as fixed assets written off of ₹ 74.53 million. This was partially offset by excess provisions written back of ₹ 4.43 million, interest income of ₹ 61.93 million and profit on sale of current investments of ₹ 52.86 million. Our operating profit before working capital changes was ₹ 6,443.98 million. The main working capital adjustments were increase in trade payables, other liabilities and provisions of ₹ 1,594.36 million which was offset primarily by an increase in inventories of ₹ 1,354.11 million, increase in trade receivables of ₹ 26.57 million and increase in loan and advances of ₹ 626.74 million. Direct taxes paid were ₹ 432.96 million in Fiscal 2015.

#### *Fiscal 2014*

Net cash generated from operating activities was ₹ 4,308.55 million in Fiscal 2014, although net profit before tax, was only ₹ 37.75 million in such period. The difference was primarily attributable to adjustment relating to depreciation and amortisation expense of ₹ 2,100.55 million, interest expense of ₹ 1,814.99 million, fixed assets written off of ₹ 47.06 million, provisions for bad and doubtful debts of ₹ 42.66 million, net unrealized exchange rate fluctuation of ₹ 33.46 million, loss on sale of fixed assets of ₹ 3.86 million as well as bad debts and advances written off of ₹ 14.79 million.

This was partially offset by excess provisions written back of ₹ 34.91 million, interest income of ₹ 69.10 million as well as dividend income of ₹ 19.79 million. Our operating profit before working capital changes was ₹ 3,971.32 million. The main working capital adjustments were decrease in loans and advances of ₹ 390.46 million and increase in trade payables, other liabilities and provisions of ₹ 861.03 million which was offset primarily by, an increase in inventories of ₹ 428.44 million and increase in trade receivables of ₹ 378.26 million. Direct taxes paid were ₹ 107.56 million in Fiscal 2014.

#### *Fiscal 2013*

Net cash generated from operating activities was ₹ 2,970.70 million in Fiscal 2013, although we suffered a loss before tax of ₹ 455.90 million in such period. The difference was primarily attributable to adjustment relating to depreciation and amortisation expense of ₹ 1,843.58 million, interest expense of ₹ 1,660.72 million, fixed assets written off of ₹ 32.39 million, provisions for bad and doubtful debts of ₹ 47.15 million and unrealized net exchange rate fluctuation of ₹ 116.67 million. This was partially offset by excess provisions written back of ₹ 2.54 million, interest income of ₹ 95.11 million as well as net gain on sale of fixed assets of ₹ 14.76 million. Our operating profit before working capital changes was ₹ 3,132.20 million. The main working capital adjustments were decrease in trade receivables of ₹ 209.82 million and decrease in loans and advances of ₹ 320.53 million. This was offset primarily by increase in inventories of ₹ 158.28 million and decrease in trade payables, other liabilities and provisions of ₹ 490.87 million. Direct taxes paid were ₹ 42.70 million in Fiscal 2013.

#### ***Investing Activities***

#### *Six months ended June 30, 2016*

Net cash used in investing activities was ₹ 8,215.04 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016. It was primarily on account of purchase of fixed assets of ₹ 6,091.25 million in relation to acquisition of 2015 New India Sub-Territories and consolidation of subsidiaries in Zambia, Mozambique and Zimbabwe, purchase of business for consolidated consideration of ₹ 564.18 million in relation to acquisition of a co-packing production facility at Phillaur and purchase of current investments of ₹ 350.00 million. This amount was partly offset by proceeds received from sale of fixed assets of ₹ 33.36 million, proceeds from sale of current investments of ₹ 350.00 million and interest received of ₹ 44.56 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

#### *Six months ended June 30, 2015*

Net cash used in investing activities was ₹ 1,607.88 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015. It was primarily on account of purchase of fixed assets of ₹ 1,274.29 million, purchase of business for consolidated consideration of ₹ 3,450.00 million in relation to acquisition of 2015 New India Sub-Territories and purchase of current investments of ₹ 950.00 million. This amount was partly offset by proceeds received from sale of fixed assets of ₹ 30.35 million, proceeds from sale of current investments of ₹ 4,016.73 million and interest received of ₹ 19.33 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015.

#### *Fiscal 2015*

Net cash used in investing activities was ₹ 2,916.35 million in Fiscal 2015. This was primarily on account of purchase of fixed assets of ₹ 2,724.17 million, purchase of business for consolidated consideration of ₹ 3,450.00 million in relation to acquisition of 2015 New India Sub-Territories and purchase of current investments of ₹ 2,050.00 million. This amount was partly offset by proceeds received from sale of fixed assets of ₹ 120.20 million, proceeds from sale of current investments of ₹ 5,122.65 million and interest received of ₹ 64.97 million in Fiscal 2015.

#### *Fiscal 2014*

Net cash used in investing activities was ₹ 4,999.58 million in Fiscal 2014. This was primarily on account of purchase of fixed assets of ₹ 2,196.77 million and purchase of current investments of ₹ 3,019.79 million. This amount was partly offset by proceeds received from sale of fixed assets of ₹ 79.94 million, interest received of ₹ 117.25 million and dividends received of ₹ 19.79 million in Fiscal 2014.

#### *Fiscal 2013*

Net cash used in investing activities was ₹ 5,735.75 million in Fiscal 2013. This was primarily on account of purchase of fixed assets of ₹ 4,360.72 million, purchase of business for consolidated consideration of ₹ 1,570.00 million in relation to acquisition of Delhi sub territory and purchase of non- current investments of ₹ 0.21 million. This amount was partly offset by proceeds received from sale of fixed assets of ₹ 151.53 million and interest received of ₹ 43.65 million in Fiscal 2013.

### ***Financing Activities***

#### *Six months ended June 30, 2016*

Net cash generated from financing activities was ₹ 1,466.47 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016. It was primarily on account of interest paid of ₹ 835.33 million and share issue expenses paid of ₹ 31.62 million. This amount was partly offset by proceeds received from long term borrowing of ₹ 215.26 million, proceeds received from short term borrowings of ₹ 33.54 million, issue of non-convertible debentures of ₹ 1,800.00 million and proceeds received from issue of equity shares of ₹ 284.62 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016.

#### *Six months ended June 30, 2015*

Net cash used in financing activities was ₹ 4,120.09 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015. It was primarily on account of repayment of long term borrowing of ₹ 2,808.46 million, repayment of short term borrowings of ₹ 2,951.50 million as well as interest paid of ₹ 860.13 million. This amount was partly offset by proceeds received from issue of preference shares of ₹ 2,500.00 million in the six months ended June 30, 2015.

#### *Fiscal 2015*

Net cash used in financing activities in Fiscal 2015 was ₹ 2,490.43 million in Fiscal 2015 primarily due to repayment of long term borrowing of ₹ 4,115.78 million, repayment of short term borrowings of ₹ 2,561.05 million as well as interest paid of ₹ 1,513.60 million in Fiscal 2015. This amount was partly offset by proceeds received from issue of preference shares of ₹ 2,500.00 million and proceeds received from issue of non- convertible debentures of ₹ 3,200.00 million in Fiscal 2015.

#### *Fiscal 2014*

Net cash generated from financing activities in Fiscal 2014 was ₹ 577.33 million which primarily consisted of proceeds from short term borrowings of ₹ 1,708.67 million and proceeds from issue of preference shares of ₹ 2,000.00 million. This amount was partly offset by repayments made of long term borrowings of ₹ (872.01) million, interest paid of ₹ 1,859.33 million and refunded share application money of ₹ 400.00 million which was received in Fiscal 2013.

#### *Fiscal 2013*

Net cash generated from financing activities in Fiscal 2013 was ₹ 2,743.18 million which primarily consisted of proceeds from long term borrowings of ₹ 3,958.26 million and share application money received of ₹ 400.00 million. This amount was partly offset by repayments made of short term borrowings of ₹ 7.91 million and interest paid of ₹ 1,607.17 million Fiscal 2013.

#### **Indebtedness and Other Arrangements**

As of June 30, 2016, we had long term borrowings of ₹ 14,225.17 million (excluding current maturities) and short term borrowings of ₹ 3,004.16 million. The following table sets forth certain information relating to our outstanding indebtedness as of June 30, 2016, and our repayment obligations in the periods indicated:

(₹ in millions)

	As of June 30, 2016				
	Payment due by period				
	Total	Not later than 1 year	1-3 years	3 -5 years	More than 5 years
Non-Convertible Debentures					
-Secured and partly paid-up	2,000.00	-	600.00	1,400.00	-
-Unsecured	3,000.00	-	-	-	3,000.00
Compulsorily convertible debentures (unsecured)	4,149.98	4,149.98	-	-	-
Term loans (secured)	10,832.78	2,870.03	5,753.65	1,621.41	587.69
Term loans (unsecured)	79.13	-	13.47	65.66	-
Deferred value added tax (unsecured)	1,471.45	280.05	560.89	526.44	104.07
Deferred excise duty (unsecured)	74.03	40.30	33.73	-	-
Total long term borrowings	<b>21,607.37</b>	<b>7,340.36</b>	<b>6,961.74</b>	<b>3,613.51</b>	<b>3,691.76</b>
Short Term Borrowings					
Secured	2,164.50	2,164.50	-	-	-
Unsecured	839.66	839.66	-	-	-
Total Short Term Borrowings	<b>3,004.16</b>	<b>3,004.16</b>	-	-	-

Majority of the short-term borrowings were obtained from banks and financial institutions in the form of loans and working capital facilities which have been repaid due to availability of surplus funds, following the infusion of ₹ 2,500 million as equity in the form of CCPs by DHRPL as well as ₹ 3,000 million received from AION pursuant to subscription of NCDs.

Some of our financing agreements also include various conditions and covenants that require us to obtain lender consents prior to carrying out certain activities and entering into certain transactions. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain these consents and any failure to obtain these consents could have significant adverse consequences for our business. Specifically, we require consent for change in our capital structure, change in our shareholding pattern and conversion into a public limited company. Please see “Financial Indebtedness” and “Financial Statements – Annexure 10 – Summary of Long Term Borrowings” on pages 404 and 247, respectively for further information.

As of June 30, 2016, our Company had total indebtedness on a standalone basis of ₹ 15,754.82 million, represented a debt to equity ratio of 1.03:1. For further information, see “Financial Information – Restated Standalone Financial Statements – Annexure 37” on page 399. As of June 30, 2016, on a consolidated basis, our total indebtedness was ₹ 20,461.55 million represented a debt to equity ratio of 1.54:1. For further information, see “Financial Information – Restated Consolidated Financial Statements – Annexure 37” on page 307. We also have to make payment of ₹ 6,235.00 million to PepsiCo India which is deferred consideration amount pursuant to the business transfer agreements dated November 15, 2014 between our Company, PepsiCo India and RJ Corp, pursuant to which we acquired Himachal Pradesh, Chandigarh UT, and Punjab as well as the remaining parts of the following sub-territories: Haryana, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh. For further information regarding our indebtedness, see “Financial Information” and “Financial Indebtedness” beginning on pages 210 and 404, respectively. Also see “History and Certain Corporate Matters – Details regarding acquisition of business / undertakings, mergers, amalgamations and revaluation of assets” on page 165.

## Contingent Liabilities

The following table sets forth certain information relating to our contingent liabilities not provided for as of June 30, 2016:

(₹ in millions)	
Particulars	Amount (₹ in million)
Guarantees issued on behalf of other companies#	410.83
Counter guarantees given in respect of guarantees issued by the Company's bankers**.	149.33
Claims against the Company not acknowledged as debts (being contested):-	
-For excise and service tax	87.46
-For sales tax / entry tax	52.27
- For income tax	34.90
-Others*	171.73

\* excludes pending cases where amount of liability is not ascertainable.

\*\* excluding NIL (previous period/years ₹ 5.40 million already considered as contingent liability for claims against the Company not acknowledged as debt).

# includes guarantees for loans given on behalf of Lunarmech Technologies Private Limited for business purposes for the years ended 31 December 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012.

## Contractual Obligations and Commitments

The following table sets forth certain information relating to future payments due under known contractual commitments as of June 30, 2016, aggregated by type of contractual obligation:

(₹ in millions)			
Particulars	As of June 30, 2016		
	Payment due by period		
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years
<b>Capital commitments</b>			
Non-cancellable operating lease obligations	78.58	16.23	31.34
Purchase obligations (deferred payments to PepsiCo India)#	6,235.00	3,235.00	3,000.00
Estimated amounts of contracts remaining to be executed on capital account and not provided for	882.77	882.77	-
<b>Total Contractual Obligations</b>	<b>7,165.34</b>	<b>4,134.00</b>	<b>3,031.34</b>

# Pursuant to the Pepsi BTA. For details, see "History and Other Corporate Matters - Business transfer agreement dated November 15, 2014 between our Company, PepsiCo India and RJ Corp" on page 166.

## Capital Expenditures

In Fiscal 2013, 2014, 2015 and six months ended June 30, 2016, our capital expenditure was ₹ 6,415.92 million, ₹ 2,161.76 million, ₹ 15,324.85 million and ₹ 5,671.71 million, respectively. The following table sets forth our capital expenditures in Fiscal 2013, 2014, 2015 and six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016:

(₹ in millions)					
Particulars	Fiscal			Six months ended June 30,	
	2013	2016	2015	2015	2016
Tangible Assets	6,558.30	2,121.35	12,186.61	11,080.69	5,834.26
Intangible Assets	1,476.76	67.25	3,006.61	2,995.93	24.67
Capital Work in Progress	(1,619.14)	(26.84)	131.63	(31.81)	(187.22)
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,415.92</b>	<b>2,161.76</b>	<b>15,324.85</b>	<b>14,044.81</b>	<b>5,671.71</b>

The increase in our capital expenditure for tangible assets is primarily on account of plant and machinery acquired as part of our acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-territories while the increase in capital expenditure for intangible assets is primarily on account of goodwill that was acquired as part of our acquisition of the 2015 New India Sub-territories.

## Employee Stock Option Plans

We established the ESOS 2013 on May 13, 2013 pursuant to our Board and shareholders' resolutions dated May 13, 2013. Pursuant to the ESOS 2013, all eligible employees of our Company (including directors), and our subsidiaries will be entitled to purchase Equity Share at a stipulated exercise price, subject to compliance with vesting condition. As per the ESOS 2013, holders of the vested options are entitled to purchase one equity share for every one option at an exercise price of ₹ 149.51. As of June 30, 2016, we had granted 2,675,400 options of which 2,675,400 options have vested as at June 30, 2016 and 1,903,700 options have been exercised.



We established the ESOS 2016 on April 27, 2016 pursuant to our Board and shareholders' resolutions dated April 27, 2016. Pursuant to the ESOS 2016, all eligible employees of our Company (including directors), and our subsidiaries will be entitled to purchase Equity Share at a stipulated exercise price, subject to compliance with vesting condition. As a result of future grants of options under ESOS 2016, we will have to charge the difference between exercise price and the market price at the time of grant to our profit and our loss statement, which may have an adverse impact on our net income.

For more details on ESOS 2013 and ESOS 2016, see "Capital Structure – Employee Stock Option Scheme 2013" and "Capital Structure – Employee Stock Option Scheme 2016" on pages 93 and 96, respectively.

### **Related Party Transactions**

We enter into various transactions with related parties in the ordinary course of business including issue of compulsorily convertible preference shares, rent / lease charges paid, sales and purchases, services charges and expenses paid / received, etc. For further information relating to our related party transactions, see "Financial Statements – Annexure 36 – Restated Statement of Related Party Transactions" on page 303.

### **Changes in Accounting Policies**

There have been no changes in our Company's accounting policies during the last five fiscal years. However, our subsidiary VBL Nepal has changed its accounting policy relating to depreciation from written down value method to straight line method during the year ended 31 December 2013.

For more details, see "Financial Statements – Annexure 5 – Summary Statement of Notes to Restated Summary Statements" on page 228.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

#### *Interest Rate Risk*

Interest rates for borrowings have been volatile in India in recent periods. Our operations are funded to an extent by debt, and increases in interest expense may have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. Our current debt facilities carry interest at variable rates as well as fixed rates. Although we engage in interest rate hedging transactions or exercise any right available to us under our financing arrangements to terminate the existing debt financing arrangement on the respective reset dates and enter into new financing arrangements, there can be no assurance that we will be able to do so on commercially reasonable terms, that our counterparties will perform their obligations, or that these agreements, if entered into, will protect us adequately against interest rate risks.

#### *General*

Market risk is the risk of loss of future earnings, to fair values or to future cash flows that may result from a change in the price of a financial instrument. The value of a financial instrument may change as a result of changes in the foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates, commodity prices, equity prices and other market changes that affect market risk sensitive instruments. Market risk is attributable to all market risk sensitive financial instruments including investments, foreign currency payables and debt.

#### *Foreign Exchange Rate Risk*

Changes in currency exchange rates influence our results of operations. A major portion of our revenues, particularly relating to our international operations, is denominated in currencies other than Indian Rupees, most significantly the U.S. dollar. The depreciation of the Indian Rupee against the U.S. Dollar and other foreign currencies may adversely affect our results of operations by increasing the cost of financing any debt denominated in foreign currency that we may enter into or proposed capital expenditure, if any, in foreign currencies. Furthermore, the financial reporting currency of our Company and our operations in India is in Indian Rupees, while the financial reporting currency of our international subsidiaries is in the relevant foreign currency. We incur currency transaction risks whenever one of our foreign subsidiaries enters into either a purchase or sale transaction using a currency other than its functional currency. In particular, the purchases of raw materials which are priced predominantly in Indian Rupees, while we currently sell our products in countries other than India, in local currencies. Although we may, in the future, enter into hedging transactions to minimize our currency exchange risks, there can be no assurance that such measures will enable us to avoid the effect of any adverse fluctuations in the value of the Indian Rupee against the relevant foreign currencies.

#### *Commodity Price Risk*

We are subject to market risks related to the volatility in the price of our raw materials like sugar and packaging materials. Our financial results can be affected significantly by fluctuations in these prices, which depend on many factors, including demand for these materials, changes in the economy, worldwide production levels, worldwide inventory levels and

disruptions in the supply chain. For further details, see “- Key raw materials prices, packaging material costs and royalty payments” on page 423.

### **Unusual or Infrequent Events or Transactions**

Except as described in this Red Herring Prospectus, there have been no other events or transactions that, to our knowledge, may be described as “unusual” or “infrequent”.

### **Known Trends or Uncertainties**

Other than as described in this Red Herring Prospectus, particularly in the sections “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” beginning on pages 22 and 413, respectively, to our knowledge, there are no known trends or uncertainties that are expected to have a material adverse impact on our revenues or income from continuing operations.

### **Future Relationship between Cost and Income**

Other than as described elsewhere in the sections “Risk Factors”, “Our Business” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” on pages 22, 130 and 413, respectively, to our knowledge there are no known factors that will have a material adverse impact on our operations and finances.

### **Seasonality of Business**

Sales of our beverages are generally significantly higher in the summer months of April through June, due to the heat and warm weather, and considerably lower during the winter months of December through February. Bad weather conditions, including unusually cold or rainy periods, during the peak sales season during summer, may adversely affect our sales volume, results of operations and financial condition, and could therefore have a disproportionate impact on our results of operations in the relevant year. For example, in Fiscal 2013 and 2015, we faced significant adverse weather conditions in the form of extended periods of heavy rains during the peak summer months, which adversely affected our peak season sales in these fiscal years. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition – Factors Affecting Results of Operations and Financial Condition – Seasonality of Business” on page 456 of this RHP.

### **Significant Dependence on a Single or Few Customers or Suppliers**

Given the nature of our business operations, we do not believe our business is dependent on any single or a few customers. However, our largest raw material purchases are of beverage concentrates and sugar. In Fiscal 2013, Fiscal 2014, Fiscal 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, the cost of concentrate was between 28% to 34% of the total cost of raw materials consumed in these periods. From this perspective, we are dependent on PepsiCo for beverage concentrate supplies. See “Risk Factors – PepsiCo India / Pepsico Inc. and / or PepsiCo International Entities are entitled to various rights under the PepsiCo India Agreements and the PepsiCo International Agreements, including the right to unilaterally determine the price of the PepsiCo beverage concentrates we purchase. In the event any such right is exercised by PepsiCo India / Pepsico Inc. and / or PepsiCo International Entities in a manner adverse to our business interest, our business prospects and future financial performance will be materially and adversely affected.” on page 23 of this RHP.

In Fiscal 2013, 2014, 2015, and in the six months ended June 30, 2016, cost of sugar represented 27.95%, 27.04%, 26.53%, and 33.65% respectively, of our cost of materials consumed in such periods. In India we procure sugar from various sugar mills and wholesale distributors, primarily from the States of Uttar Pradesh and Maharashtra. Sugar prices tend to be volatile, and we do not enter into any long-term supply contracts in place. We place orders depending on our production requirements at negotiated prices, and typically procure sugar from a few key suppliers in India. For our international operations, we procure sugar from various local suppliers through short term or spot purchase agreements. For further information, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition – Factors Affecting Results of Operations and Financial Condition – Key raw materials prices, packaging material costs and royalty payments” on page 423.

### **Competitive Conditions**

We operate in a competitive environment. Please refer to the sections “Our Business”, “Industry Overview” and “Risk Factors” on pages 130, 116 and 22, respectively, of this Red Herring Prospectus.

### **Significant Developments after June 30, 2016 that May Affect our Future Results of Operations**

Except as disclosed in this section including under “Significant Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations and Financial Condition”, “Our Business” and “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on pages 417, 130 and 162, respectively, to our knowledge no circumstances have arisen since the date of the last financial information disclosed in this RHP which materially and adversely affect or are likely to affect, our operations or profitability, or the value of our assets or our ability to pay our material liabilities within the next 12 months.

## SECTION VI: LEGAL AND OTHER INFORMATION

### OUTSTANDING LITIGATION AND OTHER MATERIAL DEVELOPMENTS

*Except as stated in this section, there are no (i) outstanding criminal proceedings, (ii) actions taken by statutory or regulatory authorities or (iii) material litigation, in each case, involving any of our Company, Promoters, Directors, Subsidiaries and Group Companies. All taxation matters have been disclosed in a consolidated manner (separately for direct and indirect taxes).*

*In relation to (iii) above, our Board in its meeting held on March 28, 2016, has adopted a policy for identification of Group Companies, material creditors and material legal proceedings. Accordingly, in relation to material legal proceedings, our Board has considered as material each such case involving our Company, Promoters, Directors, Subsidiaries or Group Companies, where the aggregate amount involved individually exceeds one per cent of the profit after tax of our Company as per the Restated Standalone Financial Statements for the most recent financial year, or where the monetary liability is not quantifiable, each such case involving our Company, Promoters, Directors, Subsidiaries or Group Companies, whose outcome would have a bearing on the operations or performance of our Company. Accordingly, we have individually disclosed outstanding litigation involving our Company and its Promoters, Directors, Subsidiaries and Group Companies, where the aggregate amount involved exceeds one per cent of the standalone profit after tax of our Company for Financial Year 2015 and for all litigations below such amount, we have provided summary and indicative disclosure. In relation to criminal proceedings and actions by statutory/ regulatory authorities, no materiality threshold has been applied.*

*Except as stated in this section, there is no other litigation involving any other person or company whose outcome could have a material adverse effect on our Company.*

*Dues owed by our Company to small scale undertakings as on June 30, 2016 have been disclosed in a consolidated manner, and details of outstanding dues to small scale undertakings, which individually exceed ₹ 2.50 million have been considered as material dues of our Company. Each creditor, to whom our Company individually owes a net aggregate amount that exceeds 5.00% of the trade payables as per the Restated Consolidated Financial Statements for the most recent financial year, has been considered as a material creditor of our Company. Accordingly, consolidated information of outstanding dues owed to small scale undertakings and other creditors, and other material creditors separately, giving details of number of cases and amount for such dues, have been disclosed.*

*Further, except as stated in this section, there are no (i) material frauds committed against our Company in the five years preceding the date of the RHP; (ii) pending proceedings initiated against our Company for economic offences; and (iii) details of defaults and non-payment of statutory dues by our Company.*

#### **Litigation involving our Company**

##### **Litigation against our Company**

###### **A. Criminal Proceedings**

1. Sanjay Sharma filed a criminal complaint (number 1552/2015) against our Company under the IPC before the Additional Chief Judicial Magistrate – III, Ghaziabad, alleging criminal misappropriation of an aggregate amount of ₹ 3.11 million by our Company and its employees. The matter is currently pending.
2. Usha Kanwar and others filed two claims for compensation (numbers MAC 3/2015 and MAC 4/2015) before the Motor Accident Claims Tribunal, Pali against, *inter alia*, our Company due to the death of two persons caused by an accident in which Ram Singh, a driver employed by our Company, was driving the vehicle. The aggregate amount involved in both cases is ₹ 37.71 million. The matter is currently pending.
3. Apart from the above, there are 11 applications filed by various persons before the Motor Accident Claims Tribunal against drivers employed by our Company, primarily under sections 166 and 140, and certain other sections of the MV Act, and the rules made thereunder, in relation to claiming compensation for rash driving, causing injury or death. Our Company has been impleaded as a party in some of these cases. The aggregate amount involved in these cases is approximately ₹ 18.05 million. These matters are currently pending at various stages of adjudication.
4. Bhagwan Singh and other villagers of Ajizpur filed a complaint to the Revenue Board, Tehsil Chhatta, Mathura District alleging that the laying down of a pipeline by our Company in khasra number 229, circle road for the disposal of water waste had been without the sanction of revenue officers and the land management committee. In this regard, the Sub-Divisional Magistrate of Chhatta, Mathura District issued a notice under section 133 of the Cr.P.C. The matter is currently pending.

5. Certain bottles of Mirinda were purchased on April 5, 2003 by the Food Inspector, Dehradun, for testing due to the alleged presence of floating objects in sealed bottles. As per the report of the State Public Laboratory, Lucknow, dated May 17, 2003, the presence of floating substances was found in the tested sample. Consequently, a criminal complaint (complaint number 1850/03) was filed under the PFA in the court of the Special Judicial Magistrate, Economic Offences, Dehradun against, *inter alia*, our Company in its capacity as the manufacturer of the aforementioned products. The matter is currently pending.
6. Apart from the above, our Company or its nominee is party to 67 matters initiated against it under the provisions of the PFA and the FSSA, as the case may be. These matters include proceedings initiated against our Company or its nominee for alleged misbranding of packed food products and for alleged adulteration in the content of products manufactured by our Company. These matters are currently pending.

**B. Civil Proceedings**

1. There are certain civil proceedings against our Company that relate, *inter alia*, to consumer complaints and labour disputes. These matters are currently pending before various authorities. However, there is no outstanding civil litigation against our Company which involves a pecuniary repercussion of ₹ 14.75 million or more, nor any outstanding litigation wherein monetary liability is not quantifiable and whose outcome would have a bearing on the operations or performance of our Company.

**C. Actions initiated by regulatory and statutory authorities**

1. The registrar of companies submitted a report dated November 2, 2011, stating that our Board had failed to provide complete details in respect of conservation of energy, technology absorption, foreign exchange earnings and outgo in the manner prescribed under the Companies (Disclosure of Particulars in the Report of Board of Directors) Rules, 1988, since details required under the aforesaid rules had not been enclosed as annexures to the Director's report for Financial Years 2006, 2007, 2008 and 2009. Consequently, the registrar of companies submitted that our Company was in violation of the provisions of section 217(1)(e) of the Companies Act, 1956. In this regard, our Company filed a compounding application under section 621A of the Companies Act, 1956. The New Delhi Bench of the Company Law Board ("CLB") *vide* its order dated November 6, 2012 accepted our compounding application and ordered the offence to be compounded. Our Company has paid a total amount of ₹ 36,000 as compounding fees and communicated the CLB order to the RoC.
2. The RoC submitted a report dated March 10, 2010, stating that our Company had not prepared its balance sheet and profit loss account in accordance with schedule VI of the Companies Act, 1956, from Financial Year 1996 to Financial Year 2007. Consequently, the RoC submitted that our Company was in violation of the provisions of section 211(7) read with schedule IV of the Companies Act, 1956. In this regard, our Company filed a compounding application under section 621A of the Companies Act, 1956. The CLB *vide* its order dated September 19, 2011 accepted our compounding application and ordered the offence to be compounded. Our Company has paid a total amount of ₹ 34,000 as compounding fees and communicated the CLB order to the RoC.
3. The Weights And Measures Department, Uttar Pradesh, issued a notice alleging that our Company was conducting operations at the Satharia production facility without obtaining the requisite registration certificate under the Legal Metrology Act. Summons were issued in the name of Manoj Dwivedi, Nitin Taylor and Kamlesh Kumar Jain from the court of the Additional Chief Judicial Magistrate-I, Jaunpur, on the basis of the report of the Weights and Measurements Department. Compounding in respect of Kamlesh Kumar Jain has been done by depositing the requisite fee of ₹ 25,000. The matter is currently pending before the Additional Chief Judicial Magistrate-I, Jaunpur and the amount involved is ₹ 0.05 million.

**D. Tax Proceedings**

We have disclosed claims relating to direct and indirect taxes involving our Company in a consolidated manner giving details of number of cases and total amount involved in such claims.

Particulars	Number of cases	Aggregate amount involved (in ₹ million)
<b>Company</b>		
Direct Tax <sup>(1)</sup>		
- Disallowances	20	845.83
- Penalties	1	39.00
- Demand amounts	10	10.62
Indirect Tax <sup>(2)</sup>	94	171.81

(1) A search and seizure operation was conducted under section 132 of the IT Act on March 27, 2012 on M/s Jaipuria Group (R.K. Jaipuria Group) ("Search and Seizure Operation"). Following the Search and Seizure Operation, our Company received assessment orders along

with demand notices for Assessment Year 2006-2007 to Assessment Year 2012-2013 from the Assistant Commissioner of Income Tax, Central Circle-7, New Delhi and Assistant Commissioner of Income Tax, Central Circle-12, New Delhi (“ACITs”). Our Company preferred appeals before various Commissioners of Income Tax – Appeals (“CITs”) against the assessment orders of the ACITs. The CITs have allowed certain of our appeals for the above block of assessments. The Income Tax Department has preferred appeals against the aforementioned orders of the CITs. Certain of our appeals before the CITs have been dismissed, and we have preferred appeals against these dismissal orders. These appeals are currently pending before various ITATs.

- (2) Our Company received an excise order on March 7, 2014 issued by the Commissioner of Central Excise, Noida II, stating that the products “Nimbooz by Seven-Up” and “Nimbooz Masala Soda by Seven-Up” were classifiable, in accordance with the first schedule of the Central Excise Tariff Act, 1985, under central excise tariff item “lemonade” instead of tariff item “fruit pulp or fruit juice based drinks”. Pursuant to this order, our Company was liable to pay central excise duty amounting to ₹ 73.55 million, as well as a penalty of ₹ 73.55 million on account of non-payment of appropriate excise duty on the manufacture of the above mentioned products, that has been paid by our Company. Our Company has preferred an appeal against this order before the CESTAT, New Delhi. The matter is currently pending.

## Litigation filed by our Company

### A. Criminal Proceedings

1. There are 285 matters filed by our Company against some of our past distributors under the provisions of the NI Act. All these matters have been filed in order to recover sums due to our Company, usually on account of products supplied and returnable empty glass bottles, for which cheques issued in favour of our Company have been dishonoured for various reasons such as insufficiency of funds or closure of the distributor’s account. In addition to the aforementioned proceedings, our Company has also filed certain criminal complaints under sections 405, 406 and 420 of the IPC against some of our past distributors for breach of contract and cheating. These matters are pending before various authorities.
2. Our Company filed a criminal complaint (number 125 of 2015) against Ashok Kumar (the “**Accused**”), proprietor of M/s Hanuman Traders, one of the past distributors for our Company. In the course of proceedings initiated by our Company against M/s Hanuman Traders and the Accused under the provisions of the NI Act, the Accused produced *challans* to support his claim that he had returned all the empty bottles belonging to our Company, and contended that our Company did not have any valid grounds to proceed against him. Consequently, our Company filed the aforesaid criminal complaint under sections 193, 467, 468 and 471 of the IPC, alleging that the Accused gave false evidence with the intention to contest our Company’s claims. The matter is currently pending before the Judicial Magistrate, Gurgaon.
3. In addition to the above, our Company filed police complaints against certain individuals for using empty returnable glass bottles belonging to our Company to manufacture and sell spurious soft drinks under the brand names ‘Pepsi’ and ‘Mirinda’. These complaints were typically filed under sections 420 and 34 of the IPC, sections 63 and 64 of the Copyright Act, 1957, and sections 78 and 79 of the Trade Marks Act, 1999, as the case may be, to enable the police authorities to take appropriate action.

### B. Civil Proceedings

1. Our Company, by way of a writ petition (number 196/2014) under article 226 of the Constitution of India, challenged amendments to the Goa Non-Biodegradable Garbage (Control) Act, 1996, which imposed a cess leviable on any non-biodegradable packaging material of an amount of up to two per cent of the value of goods. Our Company argued that the aforementioned amendments were *ultra vires* the legislative competence of the Goa legislative assembly, since the legislative field was occupied by the Environment Protection Act, 1986 and the Plastic Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2011. Our Company further argued that the aforementioned amendments were in violation of Article 14 and Article 19(1)(g) of the Constitution of India since the amendments targeted certain goods based on their packaging and consequently, constituted an unreasonable restriction on our Company’s right to carry on its business. The High Court of Bombay at Goa passed an interim order dated May 7, 2014, ordering that no coercive penal action be taken against our Company until further orders were passed in the matter. The matter is currently pending before the Panaji Bench of the High Court of Bombay at Goa.
2. Our Company entered into a lease deed dated March 23, 2015 with the Uttar Pradesh State Industrial Development Corporation (the “**Lease Deed**”). Subsequently, the Assistant Inspector General of Stamps, Kanpur Dehat (the “**Authority**”) vide the spot inspection report dated September 18, 2015, alleged that our Company had evaded stamp duty while executing the Lease Deed. Pursuant to the spot inspection report, the Authority filed a suit before the District Magistrate, Kanpur Dehat for the recovery of stamp duty under section 47A(3) of the Indian Stamp Act, 1899. During the pendency of the suit, our Company applied to avail the benefit of the Stamp Duty Samadhan Scheme initiated by the State of Uttar Pradesh, under which pending matters could be disposed off by the district magistrate if the assessee pays the deficit stamp duty along with interest and a token penalty of ₹ 10. However, the District Magistrate, Kanpur Dehat denied the benefit under the aforementioned scheme and passed an order on April 28, 2016, directing our Company to deposit the deficit amount of stamp duty of ₹ 20.60 million, along with interest calculated at 1.50 per cent per month, and a one time penalty of ₹ 20.60 million. Our Company filed an appeal before the appellate authority, and the appellate authority, vide an order dated August 26, 2016, set aside the

aforementioned order of the District Magistrate, Kanpur Dehat, with a direction to decide the same on merits. Our Company filed a writ petition before the High Court of Judicature at Allahabad (“**High Court**”), challenging the order of the appellate authority. Vide an order dated September 22, 2016 (“**Order**”), the High Court has ordered a stay on the penalty imposed upon our Company if our Company deposits the entire amount of deficiency along with 1.5% up to date interest within a period of four weeks from the Order. The High Court has also ordered that no coercive action be taken against our Company in order to recover the amount of one-time penalty. The matter is currently pending and the aggregate amount involved is ₹ 45.84 million, out of which our Company has already paid a sum of ₹ 15.2 million at the time of filing the appeal before the appellate authority.

3. Apart from the above, there are certain civil proceedings initiated by our Company in the ordinary course of business against certain of our past distributors. These matters are currently are pending before various authorities. However, there is no outstanding civil litigation initiated by our Company which involves a pecuniary repercussion of ₹ 14.75 million or more, nor any outstanding litigation wherein monetary liability is not quantifiable and whose outcome would have a bearing on the operations or performance of our Company.

## **Litigation involving our Directors**

### **Litigation against our Directors**

#### **A. Criminal Proceedings**

##### **I. Ravi Kant Jaipuria**

1. A complaint was filed before the Chief Judicial Magistrate, Jaipur under section 156(3) of the Cr.P.C against Ravi Kant Jaipuria in his capacity as chairman of the Champa Devi Jaipuria Charitable Trust (the “**Trust**”). Following a direction of the Chief Judicial Magistrate, Jaipur, an FIR was filed (FIR number 409/2015) at the Gandhi Nagar police station in Jaipur against, *inter alios*, Ravi Kant Jaipuria. It was alleged that a conspiracy was entered into in 2002-2003 with government officials, which led to the allotment of 9,465 square metres of land at Sector 6, Vidhyadhar Nagar, Jaipur at concessional rates, causing unlawful profit to the Trust and loss to the government. It was further alleged that the Trust was not duly registered. A petition was filed by Ravi Kant Jaipuria under section 482 of the Cr.P.C before the Rajasthan High Court for quashing of the aforementioned FIR. The Rajasthan High Court *vide* its orders dated November 6, 2015 and November 23, 2015, has ordered that no coercive action be taken against Ravi Kant Jaipuria and directed the investigation authority to submit its report. Further, the Rajasthan High Court *vide* its orders dated January 6, 2016, May 6, 2016 and July 27, 2016, maintained that no coercive action be taken against Ravi Kant Jaipuria.
2. Nand Gopal (the “**Complainant**”), a past distributor of our Company appointed for the sale and distribution of products of Devyani Beverages Limited (“**DBL**”) in Kiratpur, filed a criminal complaint (complaint number 824/99) dated June 7, 1999, before the court of Additional Chief Judicial Magistrate-I, Najibabad, against, *inter alios*, Ravi Kant Jaipuria under section 406 of IPC in his capacity as chairman of DBL. The Complainant alleged that DBL had committed criminal breach of trust by not returning an amount of ₹ 30,000 which had been deposited by the Complainant with DBL as security. A criminal miscellaneous petition (petition number 11699/2005) was filed on behalf of Ravi Kant Jaipuria before the Allahabad High Court for quashing the aforesaid complaint. The Allahabad High Court has stayed proceedings in this matter *vide* an order dated August 25, 2005. The matter is currently pending.
3. Ravi Kant Jaipuria, in his capacity as a Director of our Company, is party to one matter initiated by the Food Inspector, Tonk, Rajasthan, under the provisions of the PFA and the Prevention of Food Adulteration Rules, 1955. This matter relates to alleged adulteration and misbranding of carbonated beverages. This matter is currently pending before the Chief Judicial Magistrate, Tonk, Rajasthan.

##### **II. Kamlesh Kumar Jain**

1. A sample of synthetic soft drink concentrate was drawn on June 1, 2006. As per the public analyst report in relation to the sample, the drawn sample was found to be adulterated. Consequently, a criminal complaint (complaint number 69/07) was filed under the PFA before the court of the Additional Chief Metropolitan Magistrate, Patiala House Courts, New Delhi, against, *inter alios*, Kamlesh Kumar Jain in his capacity as director of Universal Dairy Products Private Limited, where Universal Dairy Products Private Limited was acting as a distributor of the Company. On a re-inspection of the sample by the Central Food Laboratory (“**CFL**”), the sample was found to not be adulterated. However, the CFL submitted that misbranding has occurred, since the ‘vegetarian’ symbol was not printed on the packaging and the extraneous addition of colouring matter was not mentioned. The accused, including Kamlesh Kumar Jain, have been exempt from personally appearing in the matter on the orders of the Delhi High Court. The matter is currently pending.

**B. Civil Proceedings**

There is no outstanding civil litigation against our Directors which involves a pecuniary repercussion of ₹ 14.75 million or more, nor any outstanding litigation wherein monetary liability is not quantifiable and whose outcome would have a bearing on the operations or performance of our Company.

**C. Tax Proceedings**

Sr. No	Particulars	Category of tax	Number of cases	Aggregate amount involved (in ₹million)
1.	Ravi Kant Jaipuria	Income tax	2	8.25
2.	Raj Pal Gandhi	Income tax	1	0.21
3.	Kamlesh Kumar Jain	Income tax	1	0.21
4.	Varun Jaipuria	Income tax	1	0.21

**D. Actions initiated by regulatory and statutory authorities**

There are no actions initiated by regulatory and statutory authorities against our Directors.

**Litigation by our Directors**

**A. Criminal Proceedings**

There are no pending criminal proceedings initiated by any of our Directors.

**B. Civil Proceedings**

There are no pending civil proceedings initiated by any of our Directors.

**Litigation involving our Subsidiaries**

**Litigation against our Subsidiaries**

**A. Criminal Proceedings**

**I. Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited**

1. There are three pending criminal proceedings against OSBPL, in relation to defect in its products, initiated by Public Health Inspectors. These matters are currently pending in different Magistrate Courts in Sri Lanka and the aggregate amount involved is LKR 0.09 million.

**II. Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited**

1. There is one pending criminal matter against VBZL relating to the presence of foreign matter in one of the beverages manufactured by VBZL. This matter is currently pending before the High Court of Zambia.

**B. Civil Proceedings**

**I. Varun Beverages Morocco SA**

1. There is one consumer complaint initiated against VBM by Ilyes, in relation to claims against VBM for the quality of products supplied and an additional demand for damages. This matter is pending before the Commercial Court, Casablanca. The aggregate amount involved in this matter is ₹ 162.04 million.
2. There are four matters against VBM filed by its former employees in relation to unfair dismissal that are currently pending before the Social Court of Casablanca, Morocco, and one consumer complaint that is currently pending before the CAC Fes, Morocco. Other than as disclosed in this section, there is no outstanding civil litigation against VBM which involves a pecuniary repercussion of ₹ 14.75 million or more, nor any outstanding litigation wherein monetary liability is not quantifiable and whose outcome would have a bearing on the operations or performance of our Company.

**II. Varun Beverages (Lanka) Private Limited**

1. There are eight labour disputes against VBL Lanka filed by its former employees. These matters are currently pending before the Labour Tribunal, Boralle and Labour Tribunal, Matara. However, there is no outstanding civil litigation against VBL Lanka which involves a pecuniary repercussion of ₹ 14.75 million or more, nor any

outstanding litigation wherein monetary liability is not quantifiable and whose outcome would have a bearing on the operations or performance of our Company.

### III. Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited

1. There is one labour dispute against OSBPL filed by one of its former employees. This matter is currently pending before the Labour Tribunal, Kaduwela. However, there is no outstanding civil litigation against OSBPL which involves a pecuniary repercussion of ₹ 14.75 million or more, nor any outstanding litigation wherein monetary liability is not quantifiable and whose outcome would have a bearing on the operations or performance of our Company.

### IV. Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited

1. There is one labour dispute against VBZL filed by one of its employees in relation to unlawful termination. This matter is currently pending before the Industrial Relations Court of Zambia. However, there is no outstanding civil litigation against VBZL which involves a pecuniary repercussion of ₹ 14.75 million or more, nor any outstanding litigation wherein monetary liability is not quantifiable and whose outcome would have a bearing on the operations or performance of our Company.

#### C. Actions initiated by regulatory and statutory authorities

There are no actions initiated by regulatory and statutory authorities against our Subsidiaries.

#### D. Tax Proceedings

Particulars	Number of cases	Aggregate amount involved (in million)
<b>Varun Beverages (Nepal) Pvt. Ltd.</b>		
Direct Tax	1	NPR 238.55
Indirect Tax	2	NPR 201.75
<b>Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited</b>		
Direct Tax	1	LKR 5.89
Indirect Tax	1	LKR 11.74
<b>Varun Beverages (Lanka) Private Limited</b>		
Direct Tax	3	LKR 660.82
Indirect Tax	Nil	Nil

### Litigation by our Subsidiaries

#### A. Criminal Proceedings

##### I. Ole Springs Bottlers (Private) Limited

1. OSBPL filed three criminal complaints against its past distributors. These matters are currently pending before the Homagama Magistrate's Courts, and the aggregate amount involved is LKR 5.17 million.

##### II. Varun Beverages (Lanka) Private Limited

1. VBL Lanka filed three criminal complaints, two of which are against its distributors and one is in relation to intellectual property. These matters are currently pending before the Homagama Magistrate's Courts, and the aggregate amount involved is LKR 3.83 million.

##### III. Varun Beverages Mozambique, Limitada

1. VBML filed a criminal complaint against Celio, a former employee of VBML, for physically assaulting another employee. The matter is currently pending before the 1<sup>st</sup> Police Department, Matola.
2. VBML has filed criminal complaints against Miguel and André Chambal, former employees of VBML, for theft of products from VBML's premises. These matters are currently pending before different authorities at various stages of adjudication.

#### B. Civil Proceedings

##### I. Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited

1. VBZL filed a petition for judicial review against reversal of tax incentives provided by the Government of Zambia and a matter in relation to customer recovery. This matter has been settled between the parties in favour of VBZL.



However, there is no outstanding civil litigation initiated by VBZL which involves a pecuniary repercussion of ₹ 14.75 million or more, nor any outstanding litigation wherein monetary liability is not quantifiable and whose outcome would have a bearing on the operations or performance of our Company.

## **Litigation involving our Promoters**

### **Litigation against our Promoters**

#### **A. Criminal Proceedings**

##### **I. Ravi Kant Jaipuria**

For criminal proceedings against Ravi Kant Jaipuria, please see “– Litigation involving our Directors – Litigation against our Directors – Criminal Proceedings – Ravi Kant Jaipuria” on page 460.

##### **II. RJ Corp Limited**

1. RJ Corp is party to 31 matters initiated against it under the provisions of the PFA. These matters were initiated against RJ Corp due to the tested samples allegedly being adulterated or misbranded. These matters are currently pending before different criminal courts at various stages of adjudication.

#### **B. Civil Proceedings**

There is no outstanding civil litigation against our Promoters which involves a pecuniary repercussion of ₹ 14.75 million or more, nor any outstanding litigation wherein monetary liability is not quantifiable and whose outcome would have a bearing on the operations or performance of our Company.

#### **C. Tax Proceedings**

##### **I. Ravi Kant Jaipuria**

For tax proceedings against Ravi Kant Jaipuria, please see “– Litigation involving our Directors – Litigation against our Directors – Tax Proceedings” on page 461.

##### **II. Varun Jaipuria**

For tax proceedings against Varun Jaipuria, please see “– Litigation involving our Directors – Litigation against our Directors – Tax Proceedings” on page 461.

##### **III. RJ Corp Limited**

Particulars	Number of cases	Aggregate amount involved (in ₹million)
Direct Tax		
- Disallowances	11	773.44
- Penalties	1	10.00
Indirect Tax	Nil	Nil

#### **D. Actions initiated by regulatory and statutory authorities**

There are no actions initiated by regulatory and statutory authorities initiated against our Promoters.

## **Litigation by our Promoters**

#### **A. Criminal Proceedings**

##### **I. RJ Corp Limited**

1. RJ Corp filed five criminal complaints against various parties under section 138 of the NI Act pursuant to cheques issued by the aforementioned parties in favour of RJ Corp being dishonoured on presentation. These matters are currently pending.

#### **B. Civil Proceedings**

There are no pending civil proceedings initiated by our Promoters.

C. *Tax Proceedings*

There are no pending tax proceedings initiated by our Promoters.

**Litigation involving our Group Companies**

**Litigation against our Group Companies**

A. *Criminal Proceedings*

**I. Devyani International Limited**

- DIL is party to nine matters initiated against it under the provisions of the FSSA. These matters were initiated against DIL by Food Safety Officers of Delhi and Ghaziabad, as applicable, for, *inter alia*, alleged misbranding of food products. These matters are currently pending before the Additional District Magistrate (Central), Daryaganj and the District Magistrate, Ghaziabad, as the case may be. In addition, DIL is party to two appeals (numbers FSAT 48/2013 and FSAT 79/14) relating to proceedings against DIL pursuant to the provisions of the FSSA. These appeals are pending before the District and Sessions Judge, Patiala House Court, New Delhi.

**II. Devyani Food Industries Limited**

- DFIL is party to 15 matters initiated against it under the provisions of the PFA and the FSSA, as the case may be. These matters were initiated against DFIL due to the tested samples purportedly failing to meet the prescribed statutory standards or the alleged adulteration of tested samples due to low fat content. These matters are currently pending before different criminal courts at various stages of adjudication.

B. *Civil Proceedings*

**I. Devyani International Limited**

- In arbitration proceedings between DIL and M/s Hotel Batra Palace Private Limited (the “**Claimant**”), the sole arbitrator passed an arbitral award dated December 31, 2014 (the “**Award**”) in favour of the Claimant, granting the Claimant the right to receive rent of an aggregate amount ₹ 7.31 million with interest at the rate of 12.00 per cent per annum with effect from April 1, 2007 until January 6, 2010, along with an amount of ₹ 4.20 million towards damages and ₹ 0.20 million as arbitration costs. The Claimant has filed an execution petition (number Exc/530/2015) before the District Court, Ludhiana for enforcement of the Award. The execution petition of the Claimant has been stayed pursuant to an application filed by DIL (number Arb/149/2015) under section 34 of the Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996 before the District Court, Ludhiana to set aside the Award. The matter is currently pending.

**II. Lineage Healthcare Limited**

- Designworx Infrastructure Private Limited (the “**Petitioner**”), a former contractor of LHL, filed a company petition (number 764/2015) in the Delhi High Court alleging that LHL had total outstanding dues of ₹ 104.28 million (inclusive of interest on outstanding amounts) in lieu of four work orders awarded by LHL to the Petitioner in relation to civil work and interior fit out at Cocoon Hospital, an institution operated by LHL. The Petitioner contended that due to increase in the scope of work, which ultimately led to delay in construction, the total bill amount was higher than the amount mentioned in the work orders. The Delhi High Court has issued notice to LHL in relation to these proceedings on January 15, 2016. The matter is currently pending before the Delhi High Court.

C. *Actions initiated by regulatory and statutory authorities*

There are no actions initiated by regulatory or statutory authorities against our Group Companies.

D. *Tax Proceedings*

Particulars	Number of cases	Aggregate amount involved (in ₹million)
<b>Devyani International Limited</b>		
Direct Tax (Disallowances)	10	200.42
Indirect Tax	Nil	Nil
<b>Devyani Food Industries Limited</b>		
Direct Tax		
- Disallowances	5	351.11
- Penalties	1	5.00
Indirect Tax	Nil	Nil
<b>Cryoviva Biotech Private Limited</b>		

Particulars	Number of cases	Aggregate amount involved (in ₹million)
Direct Tax (Disallowances)	4	22.90
Indirect Tax	Nil	Nil
<b><i>Devyani Airport Services Mumbai Private Limited</i></b>		
Direct Tax (Disallowances)	2	-
Indirect Tax	Nil	Nil
<b><i>Lineage Healthcare Limited</i></b>		
Direct Tax (Disallowances)	1	-
Indirect Tax	Nil	Nil

## Litigation by our Group Companies

### A. Criminal Proceedings

#### I. Devyani International Limited

1. DIL filed two criminal complaints against M/s Deepak Traders (the “**Accused**”) under section 138 of the NI Act pursuant to cheques issued by the Accused in favour of DIL being dishonoured on presentation to UTI Bank Limited on December 23, 2009. These matters are currently pending before the Additional Judicial Magistrate, Gurgaon and the aggregate amount involved is ₹ 1.65 million.
2. DIL filed a criminal complaint against Ishvakoo Implex Private Limited (the “**Accused**”) under section 138 read with section 142 of the NI Act pursuant to a cheque issued by the Accused in favour of DIL being dishonoured on presentation. This matter is currently pending before the Metropolitan Magistrate, Patiala House, Delhi and the aggregate amount involved is ₹ 0.50 million.

#### II. Devyani Food Industries Limited

1. DFIL filed a criminal complaint (number COMI/0074782/2014) under section 156(3) of the Cr.P.C. against Rajbir Kataria for assaulting an employee of DFIL. The matter is currently pending before the Judicial Magistrate First Class, Gurgaon.
2. DFIL filed four criminal complaints against various parties under section 138 of the NI Act pursuant to cheques issued by the aforementioned parties in favour of DFIL being dishonoured on presentation. These matters are currently pending.

### B. Civil Proceedings

#### I. Devyani International Limited

1. DIL filed a company petition (number 31/2013) before the Karnataka High Court against, *inter alia*, Kingfisher Airlines Limited (the “**Respondent**”). DIL and the Respondent entered into an agreement on September 24, 2010 to provide lounge facilities to customers of the Respondent. Subsequently, DIL issued invoices to the Respondent for providing the aforementioned services, which remained unpaid. DIL also sent a balance confirmation letter dated March 31, 2012 to seek a confirmation of accounts for the period April 1, 2011 – March 31, 2012, which was duly acknowledged and confirmed by the Respondent for a sum of ₹ 18.11 million. The matter is currently pending.

### C. Tax Proceedings

There are no pending tax proceedings initiated by our Group Companies.

## Default or Non Payment of Statutory Dues

There are no fines that have been imposed on our Company in the past for defaults or non payment of statutory dues or compounding undertaken by our Company. For details of the outstanding dues of our Company, please see “Restated Standalone Financial Statements – Restated Standalone Summary Statement of other Current Liabilities” on page 363.

## Amounts Owed to Small Scale Undertakings/Creditors

As of June 30, 2016, our Company owes the following amounts to small scale undertakings, which individually exceed an amount of ₹ 2.50 million, and material creditors, where dues to each creditor individually exceed five percent of the trade payables of our Company for Financial Year 2015:

Particulars	Number of cases	Amount involved (in ₹ million)
-------------	-----------------	--------------------------------

Particulars	Number of cases	Amount involved (in ₹ million)
Small scale undertakings <sup>(1)</sup>	1	4.21
Other Material Creditors	3	326.53

(1) Our Company, in its ordinary course of business, has certain amounts due towards small and micro enterprises which aggregate to a total of ₹ 6.73 million.

The details pertaining to net outstanding dues towards our creditors are available on the website of our Company at [www.varunpepsi.com](http://www.varunpepsi.com). It is clarified that such details available on our website do not form a part of this Red Herring Prospectus. Anyone placing reliance on any other source of information, including our Company's website, would be doing so at their own risk.

### **Material Developments**

Except as disclosed in "Management's Discussion And Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" on page 456, there have not arisen, since the date of the last financial information disclosed in this Red Herring Prospectus, any circumstances which materially and adversely affect, or are likely to affect, our profitability taken as a whole or the value of our consolidated assets or our ability to pay our liabilities within the next 12 months.

### **Proceedings initiated against our Company and our Directors for economic offences**

There are no proceedings initiated against our Company or our Directors for any economic offences.

### **Inquiries, inspections or investigations under Companies Act**

There are no inquiries, inspections or investigations initiated or conducted against our Company under the Companies Act, 2013 or any previous company law in the last five years. Further, except as disclosed above, there are no prosecutions filed (whether pending or not), fines imposed, compounding of offences is done by our Company under the Companies Act, 2013 or any previous Companies Act in the last five years immediately preceding this Red Herring Prospectus involving our Company.

### **Material Frauds**

There are no material frauds committed against our Company during the last five years immediately preceding this Red Herring Prospectus.

### **Adverse findings against any persons/entities connected with our Company as regards non compliance with securities laws**

There are no adverse findings involving any persons/entities connected with our Company as regards non compliance with securities law except as disclosed in this section.

### **Disciplinary action taken by SEBI or stock exchanges against our Company**

There are no disciplinary actions taken by SEBI or stock exchanges against our Company, Promoters or Directors.

### **Litigation or legal action against our Promoters**

There is no litigation or legal action taken or pending against our Promoters taken by any ministry, department of government or any statutory authority in the last five years, except as stated below:

1. RJ Corp paid a penalty of an aggregate amount of ₹ 3.27 million to the Reserve Bank of India on March 4, 2014 in relation to the corporate guarantee issued by our Company on behalf of VBML.

## GOVERNMENT AND OTHER APPROVALS

*On the basis of the list of material approvals provided below, our Company can undertake the Offer and its current business activities and other than as stated below, no further approvals from any regulatory authority are required to undertake the Offer or continue such business activities. In case of licenses and approvals which have expired; we have either made an application for renewal or are in the process of making an application for renewal. Unless otherwise stated, these approvals are valid as of the date of this Red Herring Prospectus. For further details, in connection with the applicable regulatory and legal framework, see “Regulations and Policies” on page 157.*

### A. Approvals in relation to the Offer

For details, see “Other Regulatory and Statutory Disclosures” on page 471.

### B. Incorporation details

1. Certificate of incorporation dated June 16, 1995 issued by the RoC to our Company.
2. Certificate of commencement of business dated July 4, 1995 issued by the RoC to our Company.
3. Our Company’s corporate identification number is U74899DL1995PLC069839.

### C. Tax related approvals and registrations

1. The permanent account number of our Company is AAACV2678L.
2. Our Company has a tax deduction account number for each of its production and backward integration facilities except for the production facility at Satharia II (Uttar Pradesh) where the Company has filed an application for the tax deduction account number.
3. Our Company has a service tax registration number for each of its production and backward integration facilities except for the production facility at Satharia II (Uttar Pradesh) where the Company has filed an application for the service tax registration.
4. Our Company has a value added tax registration number for each of its production and backward integration facilities.
5. Our Company has a central excise registration number for each of its production and backward integration facilities.

### D. Approvals for our Company’s establishments and business operations

Our Company is required to obtain various approvals, licenses, registrations, no objection certificates (“NOC”) and permits issued by the relevant central and state regulatory authorities under various applicable laws, rules and regulations to undertake its business. Some key approvals include licenses required under the FSSA, as amended, Factories Act, as amended, environmental approvals including the consent to operate under the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 (“**Air Act**”), as amended, consent to operate under the Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974 (“**Water Act**”), as amended, consent to operate under the Hazardous Waste (Management, Handling and Transboundary Movement) Rules, 2008 (“**Hazardous Waste Management Rules**”), as amended, permission to use groundwater from CGWA under Environment Protection Act, 1986, as amended, approvals for import and export of products, labour related approval and taxation related approvals.

The key approvals, licenses, registrations, and permits obtained by our Company, which enable it to undertake its business are set out below:

1. Our Company is required to have a license to carry on manufacturing process issued by Food Safety and Standards Authority of India under the FSSA for each of its production facilities and backward integration facilities. Except as stated below the Company has obtained such licenses which are currently valid for all its production facilities and backward integration facilities.

S.N.	Location of Production Facility/ Backward Integration Facility	Status of License
1.	Jaipur (Rajasthan)	Not required

2. Our Company is required to have an approval under the Factories Act to operate each of its production and backward integration facilities. Except as stated below, the Company has obtained such approvals which are currently valid for all its production and backward integration facilities.

S.N.	Location of Production Facility/ Backward Integration Facility	Status of License
1.	Jainpur (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for renewal
2.	Satharia II (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for name change

3. Our Company is required to obtain an authorisation to operate from the respective state's pollution control board under the Air Act and the Water Act for each of its production and backward integration facilities. Except as stated below, our Company has obtained and holds such authorisation letters which are currently valid for all its production and backward integration facilities.

S.N.	Location of Production Facility/ Backward Integration Facility	Status of License
1.	Greater Noida II (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for renewal
2.	Arlem (Goa)	Applied for renewal
3.	Satharia II (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for

4. Our Company is required to obtain an authorisation to operate from the respective state's pollution control board under the Hazardous Waste Management Rules for each of its production and backward integration facilities. Except as stated below, the Company has obtained and holds such authorisation letters which are currently valid for all the production facilities and backward integration facilities.

S.N.	Location of Production Facility/ Backward Integration Facility	Status of License
1.	Alwar (Rajasthan)	Not required
2.	Greater Noida II (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for renewal
3.	Arlem (Goa)	Applied for renewal
4.	Guwahati I (Assam)	Applied for renewal
5.	Jodhpur (Rajasthan)	Applied for renewal
6.	Satharia (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for renewal
7.	Phillaur, Punjab	Applied for
8.	Satharia II (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for name change

5. Our Company is required to obtain a no objection certificate ("NOC") from the CGWA for abstraction of ground water for its production facilities. Except as stated below, the Company has obtained and holds such NOCs which are currently valid for all its production facility.

S.N.	Location of Production Facility	Status of License
1.	Arlem (Goa)	Not required
2.	Sanguem (Goa)	Not required
3.	Guwahati I (Assam)	Not required
4.	Alwar (Rajasthan)	Not required
5.	Jaipur (Rajasthan)	Not required
6.	Panipat (Haryana)	Applied for
7.	Satharia (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for
8.	Kolkata (West Bengal)	Applied for
9.	Greater Noida I (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for
10.	Guwahati II (Assam)	Applied for
11.	Jainpur (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for
12.	Greater Noida II (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for
13.	Kosi (Uttar Pradesh)	Not obtained
14.	Phillaur (Punjab)	Applied for name change
15.	Satharia II (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for name change

6. Our Company is required to obtain license for storage of carbon dioxide and gas in pressure vessels from the chief controller of explosives of Petroleum and Explosives Safety Organisation of respective states for each of its production facilities and backward integration facilities. Except as stated below, the Company has such licenses which are currently valid for all its production facilities and backward integration facilities.

S.N.	Location of Production Facility/ Backward Integration Facility	Status of License
1.	Guwahati II (Assam)	Not required
2.	Alwar (Rajasthan)	Not required
3.	Jaipur (Rajasthan)	Not required
4.	Panipat (Haryana)	Applied for name change
5.	Kosi (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for renewal
6.	Phillaur (Punjab)	Applied for
7.	Satharia II (Uttar Pradesh)	Not obtained

7. Our Company is required to obtain a certificate of verification from the office of the Controller, Legal Metrology of respective states for each of its production facilities and backward integration facilities. Except as stated below, the Company has such certificates of verification which are valid for all its production facilities and backward integration facilities.

S.N.	Location of Production Facility/ Backward Integration Facility	Status of License
1.	Jaipur (Rajasthan)	Not required
2.	Guwahati I (Assam)	Applied for renewal
3.	Satharia II (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for name change
4.	Sanguem (Goa)	Not obtained

8. Our Company is required to obtain a certificate of registration from the office of the registering officer under the Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970 of the respective states for each of its production and backward integration facilities. Except as stated below, the Company has such certificates of registration which are valid for all its production and backward integration facilities.

S.N.	Location of Production Facility/ Backward Integration Facility	Status of License
1.	Jaipur (Rajasthan)	Not required
2.	Satharia II (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for

9. Our Company is required to obtain a NOC from the Directorate of Fire and Emergency Services of respective states for each of its production and backward integration facilities. Except as stated below, the Company has such certificates which are valid for all its production and backward integration facilities.

S.N.	Location of Production Facility/ Backward Integration Facility	Status of License
1.	Jaipur (Rajasthan)	Not required
2.	Bhiwadi (Rajasthan)	Not required
3.	Panipat (Haryana)	Applied for renewal
4.	Kolkata (West Bengal)	Applied for renewal
5.	Greater Noida I (Uttar Pradesh)	Not obtained
6.	Phillaur (Punjab)	Not obtained
7.	Sanguem, Goa	Not obtained
8.	Kosi (Uttar Pradesh)	Expired
9.	Satharia II (Uttar Pradesh)	Applied for

In addition to the material approvals mentioned above, our Company also requires approvals in relation to operating diesel generator sets and transformers, license to store liquefied petroleum gas and petroleum along with importing petroleum, approvals from the utilities' companies/authorities for water and electricity connection, used by our Company. Additionally, our Company requires no objection certificates from village panchayats to function as a factory, and certificate from Chief Inspector or Director of Boilers for the use of boilers.

Our Company has also obtained labour welfare and other labour laws related registrations including a letter issued by the Regional Provident Fund Commissioner and Employee State insurance Corporation bringing our Company under the purview of the Employees Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 as amended and ESI Act, respectively and allotting us codes for all the production and backward integration facilities under the Employees Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 and ESI Act.

**E. Approvals in relation to our Subsidiaries**

Our Company has seven subsidiaries which are all incorporated and operate outside India. For details, see “Our Subsidiaries” on page 170. Each of our subsidiaries have obtained the requisite approvals and registrations required to conduct their business activities from the government authorities in the respective jurisdictions in which they operate.



## OTHER REGULATORY AND STATUTORY DISCLOSURES

### Authority for the Offer

Our Board of Directors has approved the Fresh Issue pursuant to a resolution passed at their meeting held on March 28, 2016 and our Shareholders have approved the Offer pursuant to a resolution passed at the EGM held on April 27, 2016.

The Offer for Sale of has been authorised as follows:

- i. up to 5,000,000 Equity Shares by Varun Jaipuria has been authorised pursuant his letter dated May 26, 2016; and
- ii. up to 5,000,000 Equity Shares being offered by Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) has been authorised by Ravi Kant Jaipuria as the karta pursuant to the consent letter dated May 26, 2016.

Each of the Selling Shareholder has confirmed that the Equity Shares proposed to be offered and sold by it in the Offer are eligible to be offered for sale in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations, and that Equity Shares offered and sold by it are free from any lien, charge, encumbrance or contractual transfer restrictions. Each of the Selling Shareholders has also confirmed that it is the legal and beneficial owner of the Equity Shares being offered by it under the Offer for Sale.

Our Company received in-principle approvals from the BSE and the NSE for the listing of the Equity Shares pursuant to letter bearing number DCS/IPO/NP/IP/183/2016-17 dated June 29, 2016 and letter bearing number NSE/LIST/78978 dated July 5, 2016 respectively.

### Prohibition by SEBI or other Governmental Authorities

Our Company, our Promoters, our Directors, the members of the Promoter Group, the Group Companies, the persons in control of our Company and the Selling Shareholders have not been prohibited or debarred from accessing or operating in capital markets under any order or direction passed by SEBI or any other regulatory or governmental authority.

The companies, with which our Promoter, Directors or persons in control of our Company are or were associated as promoter, directors or persons in control have not been prohibited from accessing in capital markets under any order or direction passed by SEBI or any other regulatory or governmental authority. None of our Directors are in any manner associated with the securities market and there has been no action taken by the SEBI against our Directors or any entity in which our Directors are involved in as promoters or directors.

### Prohibition by RBI

Neither our Company, nor our Promoters, relatives of our Promoters, Directors, Group Companies, nor the Selling Shareholders have been identified as wilful defaulters by any bank or financial institution or consortium thereof, in accordance with the guidelines on wilful defaulters issued by the RBI or any other governmental authority. There are no violations of securities laws committed by any of them in the past or are currently pending against any of them.

### Eligibility for the Offer

Our Company is eligible for the Offer in accordance with the eligibility criteria provided in Regulation 26(1) of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, and as calculated from the audited financial information prepared in accordance with the Companies Act and restated in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations:

- our Company has net tangible assets of at least ₹ 30 million in each of the preceding three full years (of 12 months each) of which not more than 50% are held in monetary assets;
- our Company has a minimum average pre-tax operating profit of ₹ 150 million calculated on a restated and consolidated basis, during the three most profitable years out of the immediately preceding five years;
- our Company has a pre-Offer net worth of at least ₹ 10 million in each of the three preceding full years (of 12 months each);
- the proposed Offer size does not exceed five times the pre-Offer net worth as per the audited accounts for the year ended December 31, 2015; and
- our Company has not changed its name during the last one year.

Our Company's net worth, net tangible assets and pre-tax operating profit derived from the Restated Consolidated Summary Statements included in this Red Herring Prospectus as at and for the last five years ended Financial Year 2015 are set forth below:

(₹ in million, unless otherwise stated)

Particulars	Financial Year 2015	Financial Year 2014	Financial Year 2013	Financial Year 2012	Financial Year 2011
Net Tangible assets <sup>(1)</sup>	40,439.75	31,533.88	28,304.83	25,258.47	-
Monetary assets <sup>(2)</sup>	582.21	3,371.87	515.54	390.42	
Monetary assets as a % of the Net Tangible Assets	1.44%	10.69%	1.82%	1.55%	
Pre-tax operating profits <sup>(3)</sup>	3,166.52	1,744.81	1,067.65	922.49	
Net Worth <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	6,722.96	3,430.78	1,753.57	1,716.10	

- (1) 'Net tangible assets' mean the sum of all assets of our Company, subsidiaries and associate excluding intangible assets as defined in Accounting Standard 26 issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.
- (2) 'Monetary Assets' are defined as cash and bank balances including deposits with banks with maturity of more than 12 months and investments held in mutual funds.
- (3) 'Pre-tax operating profits' is defined as profits before finance costs, other income, exceptional items and tax. Accordingly, the average pre-tax operating profit of our Company during the three most profitable years, being the Financial Years 2015, 2014 and 2013 is ₹ 1,992.99 million on a consolidated basis.
- (4) 'Net Worth' means the aggregate of the paid up share capital, share premium account, and reserves and surplus (excluding revaluation reserve) as reduced by the aggregate of miscellaneous expenditure (to the extent not adjusted or written off) and the debit balance of the profit and loss account.
- (5) Net worth of our Company for Financial Year 2012 increased due to revaluation of certain land parcels at various plant locations of our Company amounting to ₹ 2,157.65 million in furtherance of the VBIL Scheme. Further, goodwill on amalgamation amounting to ₹ 1,258.95 million and certain unrealised assets of our Company amounting to ₹ 710.77 million aggregating to ₹ 1,969.72 million was reduced from the net worth of the Company. Accordingly, the net impact on the net worth of our Company was ₹ 187.93 million.

Our Company's net worth, net tangible assets and pre-tax operating profit derived from the Restated Standalone Summary Statements included in this Red Herring Prospectus as at and for the last five years ended Financial Year 2015 are set forth below:

(₹ in million, unless otherwise stated)

Particulars	Financial Year 2015	Financial Year 2014	Financial Year 2013	Financial Year 2012	Financial Year 2011
Net Tangible assets <sup>(1)</sup>	37,642.48	27,533.29	23,659.83	21,638.12	12,492.38
Monetary assets <sup>(2)</sup>	197.32	3,060.68	147.79	88.13	37.96
Monetary assets as a % of the Net Tangible Assets	0.52%	11.12%	0.62%	0.41%	0.30%
Pre-tax operating profits <sup>(3)</sup>	3,123.72	1,687.30	930.40	922.28	830.45
Net Worth <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	8,596.79	4,540.41	2,223.63	1,988.49	1,140.05

- (1) 'Net tangible assets' mean the sum of all net assets of our Company, excluding intangible assets as defined in Accounting Standard 26 issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.
- (2) 'Monetary Assets' are defined as cash and bank balances including deposits with banks with maturity of more than 12 months and investments held in mutual funds.
- (3) 'Pre-tax operating profits' is defined as profits before finance costs, other income, exceptional items and tax. Accordingly, the average pre-tax operating profit of our Company during the three most profitable years, being the Financial Years 2015, 2014 and 2013 is ₹ 1,913.81 million on a standalone basis.
- (4) 'Net Worth' means the aggregate of the paid up share capital, share premium account, and reserves and surplus (excluding revaluation reserve) as reduced by the aggregate of miscellaneous expenditure (to the extent not adjusted or written off) and the debit balance of the profit and loss account.
- (5) Net worth of our Company for Financial Year 2012 increased due to revaluation of certain land parcels at various plant locations of our Company amounting to ₹ 2,157.65 million in furtherance of the VBIL Scheme. Further, goodwill on amalgamation amounting to ₹ 1,258.95 million and certain unrealised assets of our Company amounting to ₹ 710.77 million aggregating to ₹ 1,969.72 million was reduced from the net worth of the Company. Accordingly, the net impact on the net worth of our Company was ₹ 187.93 million.

Further in accordance with Regulation 26(4) of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, our Company shall ensure that the number of prospective Allottees to whom the Equity Shares will be Allotted shall not be less than 1,000 failing which the entire application monies shall be refunded forthwith.

Our Company is in compliance with the conditions specified in Regulation 4(2) of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, to the extent applicable.

## **DISCLAIMER CLAUSE OF SEBI**

**AS REQUIRED, A COPY OF THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS HAS BEEN SUBMITTED TO SEBI. IT IS TO BE DISTINCTLY UNDERSTOOD THAT SUBMISSION OF THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS TO SEBI SHOULD NOT, IN ANY WAY, BE DEEMED OR CONSTRUED THAT THE SAME HAS BEEN CLEARED OR APPROVED BY SEBI. SEBI DOES NOT TAKE ANY RESPONSIBILITY EITHER FOR THE FINANCIAL SOUNDNESS OF ANY SCHEME OR THE PROJECT FOR WHICH THE OFFER IS PROPOSED TO BE MADE OR FOR THE CORRECTNESS OF THE STATEMENTS MADE OR OPINIONS EXPRESSED IN THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS. THE BOOK RUNNING LEAD MANAGERS, KOTAK MAHINDRA CAPITAL COMPANY LIMITED, AXIS CAPITAL LIMITED, CLSA INDIA PRIVATE LIMITED AND YES SECURITIES (INDIA) LIMITED HAVE CERTIFIED THAT THE DISCLOSURES MADE IN THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS ARE GENERALLY ADEQUATE AND ARE IN CONFORMITY WITH SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA (ISSUE OF CAPITAL AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS) REGULATIONS, 2009 IN FORCE FOR THE TIME BEING. THIS REQUIREMENT IS TO FACILITATE INVESTORS TO TAKE AN INFORMED DECISION FOR MAKING AN INVESTMENT IN THE PROPOSED OFFER.**

**IT SHOULD ALSO BE CLEARLY UNDERSTOOD THAT WHILE THE COMPANY IS PRIMARILY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CORRECTNESS, ADEQUACY AND DISCLOSURE OF ALL RELEVANT INFORMATION IN THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS, AND EACH SELLING SHAREHOLDER IS SEVERALLY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CORRECTNESS OF THE STATEMENTS AND UNDERTAKINGS MADE BY IT IN THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS ABOUT OR IN RELATION TO ITSELF AND THE EQUITY SHARES BEING SOLD BY IT IN THE OFFER, THE BOOK RUNNING LEAD MANAGERS ARE EXPECTED TO EXERCISE DUE DILIGENCE TO ENSURE THAT THE COMPANY AND THE SELLING SHAREHOLDERS DISCHARGE THEIR RESPECTIVE RESPONSIBILITY ADEQUATELY IN THIS BEHALF AND TOWARDS THIS PURPOSE, THE BOOK RUNNING LEAD MANAGERS HAVE FURNISHED TO SEBI, A DUE DILIGENCE CERTIFICATE DATED JUNE 21, 2016 WHICH READS AS FOLLOWS:**

**WE, THE BOOK RUNNING LEAD MANAGERS TO THE ABOVE MENTIONED FORTHCOMING OFFER, STATE AND CONFIRM AS FOLLOWS:**

- 1. WE HAVE EXAMINED VARIOUS DOCUMENTS INCLUDING THOSE RELATING TO LITIGATION LIKE COMMERCIAL DISPUTES, PATENT DISPUTES, DISPUTES WITH COLLABORATORS, ETC. AND OTHER MATERIALS IN CONNECTION WITH THE FINALISATION OF THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS PERTAINING TO THE OFFER;**
- 2. ON THE BASIS OF SUCH EXAMINATION AND THE DISCUSSIONS WITH THE ISSUER, ITS DIRECTORS AND OTHER OFFICERS, OTHER AGENCIES, AND INDEPENDENT VERIFICATION OF THE STATEMENTS CONCERNING THE OBJECTS OF THE OFFER, PRICE JUSTIFICATION AND THE CONTENTS OF THE DOCUMENTS AND OTHER PAPERS FURNISHED BY THE ISSUER, WE CONFIRM THAT:**
  - (A) THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA ("SEBI") IS IN CONFORMITY WITH THE DOCUMENTS, MATERIALS AND PAPERS RELEVANT TO THE OFFER;**
  - (B) ALL THE LEGAL REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO THE OFFER AS ALSO THE REGULATIONS, GUIDELINES, INSTRUCTIONS, ETC. FRAMED/ISSUED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA, THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT AND ANY OTHER COMPETENT AUTHORITY IN THIS BEHALF HAVE BEEN DULY COMPLIED WITH; AND**
  - (C) THE DISCLOSURES MADE IN THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS ARE TRUE, FAIR AND ADEQUATE TO ENABLE THE INVESTORS TO MAKE A WELL INFORMED DECISION AS TO THE INVESTMENT IN THE PROPOSED OFFER AND SUCH DISCLOSURES ARE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE COMPANIES ACT, THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA (ISSUE OF CAPITAL AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS) REGULATIONS, 2009, AS AMENDED (THE "SEBI ICDR REGULATIONS") AND OTHER APPLICABLE LEGAL REQUIREMENTS.**
- 3. WE CONFIRM THAT BESIDES OURSELVES, ALL THE INTERMEDIARIES NAMED IN THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS ARE REGISTERED WITH SEBI AND THAT TILL DATE SUCH REGISTRATION IS VALID.**

4. WE HAVE SATISFIED OURSELVES ABOUT THE CAPABILITY OF THE UNDERWRITERS TO FULFIL THEIR UNDERWRITING COMMITMENTS. – NOTED FOR COMPLIANCE
5. WE CERTIFY THAT WRITTEN CONSENT FROM THE PROMOTERS HAS BEEN OBTAINED FOR INCLUSION OF THEIR EQUITY SHARES AS PART OF PROMOTER'S CONTRIBUTION SUBJECT TO LOCK-IN AND THE EQUITY SHARES PROPOSED TO FORM PART OF PROMOTER'S CONTRIBUTION SUBJECT TO LOCK-IN SHALL NOT BE DISPOSED/SOLD/TRANSFERRED BY THE PROMOTERS DURING THE PERIOD STARTING FROM THE DATE OF FILING THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA TILL THE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF LOCK-IN PERIOD AS STATED IN THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS.
6. WE CERTIFY THAT REGULATION 33 OF THE SEBI ICDR REGULATIONS, WHICH RELATES TO EQUITY SHARES INELIGIBLE FOR COMPUTATION OF PROMOTERS' CONTRIBUTION, HAS BEEN DULY COMPLIED WITH AND APPROPRIATE DISCLOSURES AS TO COMPLIANCE WITH THE SAID REGULATION HAVE BEEN MADE IN THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS. – COMPLIED WITH AND NOTED FOR COMPLIANCE
7. WE UNDERTAKE THAT SUB-REGULATION (4) OF REGULATION 32 AND CLAUSE (C) AND (D) OF SUB-REGULATION (2) OF REGULATION 8 OF THE SEBI ICDR REGULATIONS SHALL BE COMPLIED WITH. WE CONFIRM THAT ARRANGEMENTS HAVE BEEN MADE TO ENSURE THAT PROMOTERS' CONTRIBUTION SHALL BE RECEIVED AT LEAST ONE DAY BEFORE THE OPENING OF THE OFFER. WE UNDERTAKE THAT AUDITORS' CERTIFICATE TO THIS EFFECT SHALL BE DULY SUBMITTED TO SEBI. WE FURTHER CONFIRM THAT ARRANGEMENTS HAVE BEEN MADE TO ENSURE THAT PROMOTER'S CONTRIBUTION SHALL BE KEPT IN AN ESCROW ACCOUNT WITH A SCHEDULED COMMERCIAL BANK AND SHALL BE RELEASED TO THE COMPANY ALONG WITH THE PROCEEDS OF THE PUBLIC ISSUE. – NOT APPLICABLE
8. WE CERTIFY THAT THE PROPOSED ACTIVITIES OF THE COMPANY FOR WHICH THE FUNDS ARE BEING RAISED IN THE PRESENT OFFER FALL WITHIN THE 'MAIN OBJECTS' LISTED IN THE OBJECT CLAUSE OF THE MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION OR OTHER CHARTER OF THE COMPANY AND THAT THE ACTIVITIES WHICH HAVE BEEN CARRIED OUT UNTIL NOW ARE VALID IN TERMS OF THE OBJECT CLAUSE OF ITS MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION. – COMPLIED WITH
9. WE CONFIRM THAT NECESSARY ARRANGEMENTS HAVE BEEN MADE TO ENSURE THAT THE MONEYS RECEIVED PURSUANT TO THE OFFER ARE KEPT IN A SEPARATE BANK ACCOUNT AS PER THE PROVISIONS OF SUB SECTION (3) OF SECTION 73 OF THE COMPANIES ACT, 1956 AND THAT SUCH MONEYS SHALL BE RELEASED BY THE SAID BANK ONLY AFTER PERMISSION IS OBTAINED FROM ALL THE STOCK EXCHANGES MENTIONED IN THE PROSPECTUS. WE FURTHER CONFIRM THAT THE AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO BETWEEN THE BANKERS TO THE OFFER AND THE COMPANY AND THE SELLING SHAREHOLDERS SPECIFICALLY CONTAINS THIS CONDITION. – NOTED FOR COMPLIANCE. ALL MONIES RECEIVED OUT OF THE OFFER SHALL BE CREDITED/TRANSFERRED TO A SEPARATE BANK ACCOUNT AS REFERRED TO IN SUB-SECTION (3) OF SECTION 40 OF THE COMPANIES ACT, 2013.
10. WE CERTIFY THAT A DISCLOSURE HAS BEEN MADE IN THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS THAT THE INVESTORS SHALL BE GIVEN AN OPTION TO GET THE SHARES IN DEMAT OR PHYSICAL MODE. – NOT APPLICABLE. UNDER SECTION 29 OF THE COMPANIES ACT, 2013, EQUITY SHARES IN THE OFFER HAVE TO BE ISSUED IN DEMATERIALISED FORM ONLY.
11. WE CERTIFY THAT ALL THE APPLICABLE DISCLOSURES MANDATED IN THE SEBI ICDR REGULATIONS HAVE BEEN MADE IN ADDITION TO DISCLOSURES WHICH, IN OUR VIEW, ARE FAIR AND ADEQUATE TO ENABLE THE INVESTOR TO MAKE A WELL INFORMED DECISION.
12. WE CERTIFY THAT THE FOLLOWING DISCLOSURES HAVE BEEN MADE IN THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS: – COMPLIED WITH
- (A) AN UNDERTAKING FROM THE COMPANY THAT AT ANY GIVEN TIME, THERE SHALL BE ONLY ONE DENOMINATION FOR THE EQUITY SHARES OF THE COMPANY; AND
- (B) AN UNDERTAKING FROM THE COMPANY THAT IT SHALL COMPLY WITH SUCH DISCLOSURE AND ACCOUNTING NORMS SPECIFIED BY SEBI FROM TIME TO TIME.

13. **WE UNDERTAKE TO COMPLY WITH THE REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO ADVERTISEMENT IN TERMS OF THE SEBI ICDR REGULATIONS WHILE MAKING THE OFFER. – COMPLIED WITH AND NOTED FOR COMPLIANCE**
14. **WE ENCLOSE A NOTE EXPLAINING HOW THE PROCESS OF DUE DILIGENCE HAS BEEN EXERCISED BY US IN VIEW OF THE NATURE OF CURRENT BUSINESS BACKGROUND OF THE COMPANY, SITUATION AT WHICH THE PROPOSED BUSINESS STANDS, THE RISK FACTORS, PROMOTERS' EXPERIENCE, ETC. – COMPLIED WITH**
15. **WE ENCLOSE A CHECKLIST CONFIRMING REGULATION-WISE COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE SEBI ICDR REGULATIONS, CONTAINING DETAILS SUCH AS THE REGULATION NUMBER, ITS TEXT, THE STATUS OF COMPLIANCE, PAGE NUMBER OF THIS DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS WHERE THE REGULATION HAS BEEN COMPLIED WITH AND OUR COMMENTS, IF ANY. – COMPLIED WITH**
16. **WE ENCLOSE STATEMENT ON 'PRICE INFORMATION OF PAST ISSUES HANDLED BY MERCHANT BANKERS (WHO ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR PRICING THE OFFER)', AS PER FORMAT SPECIFIED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA THROUGH CIRCULAR. – COMPLIED WITH**
17. **WE CERTIFY THAT PROFITS FROM RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS HAVE ARISEN FROM LEGITIMATE BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS. – COMPLIED WITH TO THE EXTENT OF THE RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS REPORTED, IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACCOUNTING STANDARD 18, IN THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE COMPANY INCLUDED IN THE DRAFT RED HERRING PROSPECTUS AND CERTIFIED BY APAS & CO. (FIRM REGISTRATION NO. FRN000340C) PURSUANT TO ITS CERTIFICATE DATED JUNE 21, 2016.**
18. **WE CERTIFY THAT THE ENTITY IS ELIGIBLE UNDER 106Y (1) (A) OR (B) (AS THE CASE MAY BE) TO THE LIST ON THE INSTITUTIONAL TRADING PLATFORM, UNDER CHAPTER XC OF THE SEBI REGULATIONS (IF APPLICABLE) – NOT APPLICABLE**

The filing of this Red Herring Prospectus does not, however, absolve any person who has authorised the issue of this Red Herring Prospectus from any liabilities under Section 34 or Section 36 of Companies Act, 2013 or from the requirement of obtaining such statutory and/or other clearances as may be required for the purpose of the Offer. SEBI further reserves the right to take up at any point of time, with, the GCBRLMs and BRLM, any irregularities or lapses in this Red Herring Prospectus.

All legal requirements pertaining to the Offer have been complied with at the time of filing of this Red Herring Prospectus with the RoC in terms of Section 32 of the Companies Act, 2013. All legal requirements pertaining to the Offer will be complied with at the time of registration of the Prospectus with the RoC in terms of Sections 26 and 30 of the Companies Act, 2013.

**Caution - Disclaimer from our Company, the Selling Shareholders, our Directors, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM**

Our Company, the Selling Shareholders, our Directors, the GCBRLMs and BRLM accept no responsibility for statements made otherwise than in this Red Herring Prospectus or in the advertisements or any other material issued by or at our Company's instance and anyone placing reliance on any other source of information, including our Company's website, [www.varunpepsi.com](http://www.varunpepsi.com), would be doing so at his or her own risk.

The Selling Shareholders assume responsibility only for the statements and undertakings made by them in this Red Herring Prospectus about or in relation to themselves and the Equity Shares being sold by them in the Offer, provided however that Selling Shareholders assume no responsibility for any of the statements or undertakings made by the Company or any other Selling Shareholder or any expert or any other person in this Red Herring Prospectus.

The GCBRLMs and the BRLM accept no responsibility, save to the limited extent as provided in the Offer Agreement and the Underwriting Agreement to be entered into between the Underwriters, the Selling Shareholders and our Company.

All information shall be made available by our Company, the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM to the public and Bidders at large and no selective or additional information would be available for a section of the Bidders in any manner whatsoever, including at road show presentations, in research or sales reports, at bidding centres or elsewhere.

None among our Company, the Selling Shareholders or any member of the Syndicate is liable for any failure in downloading the Bids due to faults in any software/hardware system or otherwise.

Bidders will be required to confirm and will be deemed to have represented to our Company, the Selling Shareholders, Underwriters and their respective directors, officers, agents, affiliates, and representatives that they are eligible under all applicable laws, rules, regulations, guidelines and approvals to acquire the Equity Shares and will not issue, sell, pledge, or transfer the Equity Shares to any person who is not eligible under any applicable laws, rules, regulations, guidelines and approvals to acquire the Equity Shares. Our Company, the Selling Shareholders, Underwriters and their respective directors, officers, agents, affiliates, and representatives accept no responsibility or liability for advising any Bidder on whether such Bidder is eligible to acquire the Equity Shares.

The GCBRLMs and the BRLM and their respective associates and affiliates may engage in transactions with, and perform services for, our Company, the Selling Shareholders and its group companies, affiliates or associates or third parties in the ordinary course of business and have engaged, or may in the future engage, in commercial banking and investment banking transactions with our Company, the Selling Shareholders and its respective group companies, affiliates or associates or third parties, for which they have received, and may in the future receive, compensation.

## Price information of past issues handled by the GCBRLMs and the BRLM

### 1. Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited

#### 1. Price information of past issues handled by Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited

Sr. No.	Issue Name	Issue Size (Rs. Cr.)	Issue Price (Rs.)	Listing Date	Opening Price on listing date (Rs.)	+/- % change in closing price, [+/- % change in closing benchmark]- 30th calendar days from listing	+/- % change in closing price, [+/- % change in closing benchmark]- 90th calendar days from listing	+/- % change in closing price, [+/- % change in closing benchmark]- 180th calendar days from listing
1.	L&T Technology Services Limited	894.40	860	September 23, 2016	920	-	-	-
2.	RBL Bank Limited	1212.97	225	August 31, 2016	274.2	+27.07% [-2.22%]	-	-
3.	Larsen & Toubro Infotech Limited <sup>(1)</sup>	1236.38	710	July 21, 2016	667	-6.39% [+1.84%]	-	-
4.	Mahanagar Gas Limited <sup>(2)</sup>	1038.88	421	July 1, 2016	540	+20.86% [+3.72%]	+57.15% [+5.00%]	-
5.	Parag Milk Foods Limited <sup>(3)</sup>	750.54	215	May 19, 2016	217.50	+17.07% [+4.97%]	+48.67% [+11.04%]	-
6.	Ujivan Financial Services Limited	882.50	210	May 10, 2016	231.90	+72.38% [+4.88%]	+120.90% [+10.08%]	-
7.	Healthcare Global Enterprises Limited	649.64	218	March 30, 2016	210.20	-15.32% [+1.45%]	-19.98% [+4.65%]	-1.31% [+14.17%]
8.	Dr. Lal PathLabs Limited <sup>(4)</sup>	631.91	550	December 23, 2015	720.00	+32.54% [-7.49%]	+66.95% [-2.06%]	+63.13% [+3.87%]
9.	S H Kelkar and Company Limited	508.17	180	November 16, 2015	223.70	+21.69% [-1.35%]	+20.78% [-10.58%]	+24.97% [+0.11%]
10.	Interglobe Aviation Limited <sup>(5)</sup>	3,008.50	765	November 10, 2015	855.80	+32.39% [-2.20%]	+9.41% [-3.78%]	+40.59% [-0.64%]
11.	Coffee Day Enterprises Limited	1,150.00	328	November 2, 2015	317.00	-21.42% [-1.19%]	-19.73% [-6.05%]	-20.98% [-2.50%]
12.	Sadbhav Infrastructure Project Limited	491.66	103	September 16, 2015	111.00	-2.28% [+3.55%]	-5.63% [-3.15%]	-12.67% [-4.92%]
13.	Power Mech Projects Limited	273.22	640	August 26, 2015	600.00	-9.36% [+0.98%]	-4.63% [+0.74%]	-10.65% [-7.15%]
14.	Manpasand Beverages Limited	400.00	320	July 9, 2015	300.00	+23.20% [+2.83%]	+36.53% [-2.11%]	+58.34% [-6.45%]
15.	Adlabs Entertainment Limited <sup>(6)</sup>	374.59	180	April 6, 2015	162.20	-18.36% [-3.87%]	-12.08% [-2.02%]	-38.39% [-8.19%]
16.	Ortel Communications Limited	173.65	181	March 19, 2015	160.05	-3.67% [-0.33%]	-5.91% [-6.80%]	+12.21% [-8.83%]

Source: www.nseindia.com

#### Notes:

1. In Larsen & Toubro Infotech Limited, the issue price to retail individual investor was ₹ 700 per equity share after a discount of ₹ 10 per equity share. The Anchor Investor Issue price was ₹ 710 per equity share.
2. In Mahanagar Gas Limited, the issue price to employees was ₹ 383 per equity share after a discount of ₹ 38 per equity share. The Anchor Investor Issue price was ₹ 421 per equity share.
3. In Parag Milk Foods Limited, the issue price to retail individual investor and employees was ₹ 203 per equity share after a discount of ₹ 12 per equity share. The Anchor Investor Issue price was ₹ 227 per equity share.
4. In Dr. Lal PathLabs Limited, the issue price to retail individual investor was ₹ 535 per equity share after a discount of ₹ 15 per equity share. The Anchor Investor Issue price was ₹ 550 per equity share.
5. In Interglobe Aviation Limited, the issue price to employees was ₹ 688.50 per equity share after a discount of ₹ 76.5 per equity share. The Anchor Investor Issue price was ₹ 765 per equity share.
6. In Adlabs Entertainment Limited, the issue price to retail individual investor was ₹ 168 per equity share after a discount of ₹ 12 per equity share. The Anchor Investor Issue price was ₹ 221 per equity share.
7. In the event any day falls on a holiday, the price/index of the immediately preceding working day has been considered.
8. Nifty is considered as the benchmark index.

## 2. Summary statement of price information of past issues handled by Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited

Financial Year	Total no. of IPOs	Total amount of funds raised (Rs. Cr.)	No. of IPOs trading at discount - 30th calendar days from listing			No. of IPOs trading at premium - 30th calendar days from listing			No. of IPOs trading at discount - 180th calendar days from listing			No. of IPOs trading at premium - 180th calendar days from listing		
			Over 50%	Between 25-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25-50%	Less than 25%
2016-2017*	6	6015.67	-	-	1	1	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
2015-2016	9	7487.69	-	-	5	-	2	2	-	1	4	2	1	1
2014-2015	1	173.65	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1

\*The information is as on the date of this Red Herring Prospectus

## 2. Axis Capital Limited

### 1. Price information of past issues handled by Axis Capital Limited

Sr. No.	Issue name	Issue size (₹millions)	Issue price (₹)	Listing date	Opening price on listing date (in ₹)	+/- % change in closing price, [+/- % change in closing benchmark]- 30th calendar days from listing	+/- % change in closing price, [+/- % change in closing benchmark]- 90th calendar days from listing	+/- % change in closing price, [+/- % change in closing benchmark]- 180th calendar days from listing
1	RBL Bank Limited	12,129.67	225	August 31, 2016	274.20	+27.07%, [-2.22%]	-	-
2	Dilip Buildcon Limited	6,539.77	219	August 11, 2016	240.00	+5.11%, [+3.20%]	-	-
3	Advanced Enzyme Technologies Limited	4,114.88	896 <sup>3</sup>	August 1, 2016	1,210.00	+56.24%, [+1.23%]	-	-
4	Quesst Corp Limited	4,000.00	317	July 12, 2016	500.00	+73.60%, [+0.64%]	+94.59%, [+2.20%]	-
5	Ujjivan Financial Services Limited	8,824.96 <sup>1</sup>	210	May 10, 2016	231.90	+72.38%, [+4.88%]	+115.38%, [+10.44%]	-
6	Equitas Holdings Limited	21,766.85	110	April 21, 2016	145.10	+34.64%, [-2.05%]	+57.91%, [+7.79%]	+63.77%, [+7.69%]
7	Narayana Hrudayalaya Limited	6,130.82	250	January 6, 2016	291.00	+28.76%, [-4.35%]	+15.86%, [+0.23%]	+25.56%, [+8.13%]
8	Alkem Laboratories Limited <sup>2</sup>	13,477.64	1050	December 23, 2015	1380.00	+30.34%, [-7.49%]	+28.60%, [-2.06%]	+31.91%, [4.74%]
9	Coffee Day Enterprises Ltd	11,500.00	328	November 2, 2015	317.00	-21.42%, [-1.19%]	-20.76%, [-6.15%]	-20.98%, [-2.50%]
10	Pennar Engineered Building Systems Limited	1561.90	178	September 10, 2015	177.95	-5.93%, [+5.16%]	-11.26%, [-1.11%]	-17.39%, [-3.89%]

Source: [www.nseindia.com](http://www.nseindia.com)

- Company has undertaken a Pre-Ipo Placement aggregating to ₹ 2,918.39 Million. The size of the fresh issue as disclosed in the draft red herring prospectus dated December 31, 2015, being ₹ 6,500 Million, has been reduced accordingly.
- Price for eligible employees was ₹ 950.00 per equity share
- Price for eligible employees was ₹ 810.00 per equity share

Notes:

- The CNX NIFTY is considered as the Benchmark Index.
- Price on NSE is considered for all of the above calculations.
- In case 30th/90th/180th day is not a trading day, closing price on NSE of the next trading day has been considered.
- Since 30 calendar days, 90 calendar days and 180 calendar days, as applicable, from listing date has not elapsed for few of the above issues, data for same is not available.



## 2. Summary statement of price information of past issues handled by Axis Capital Limited

Financial Year	Total no. of IPOs	Total funds raised (₹ in Millions)	Nos. of IPOs trading at discount on as on 30th calendar days from listing date			Nos. of IPOs trading at premium on as on 30th calendar days from listing date			Nos. of IPOs trading at discount as on 180th calendar days from listing date			Nos. of IPOs trading at premium as on 180th calendar days from listing date		
			Over 50%	Between 25%-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25%-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25%-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25%-50%	Less than 25%
2016-2017*	6	57,376.13	-	-	-	3	2	1	1	-	-	-	-	-
2015-2016	8	60,375.66	0	0	3	0	4	1	0	0	3	1	2	2
2014-2015	1	3,504.30	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

\* The information is as on the date of this Red Herring Prospectus

The information for each of the financial years is based on issues listed during such financial year.

Note: Since 30 calendar days and 180 calendar days, as applicable, from listing date has not elapsed for few of the above issues, data for same is not available.

## 3. CLSA India Private Limited

### 1. Price information of past issues handled by CLSA India Private Limited

Sr. No.	Issue Name	Issue Size (Rs. million)	Issue Price (Rs.)	Listing Date	Opening Price on listing date (Rs.)	+/- % change in closing price, [+/- % change in closing benchmark]- 30th calendar days from listing	+/- % change in closing price, [+/- % change in closing benchmark]- 90th calendar days from listing	+/- % change in closing price, [+/- % change in closing benchmark]- 180th calendar days from listing
1.	ICICI Prudential Life Insurance Company Limited	60,567.91	334.00	September 29, 2016	330.00	-	-	-

Source: www.nseindia.com

Note: Since 30 calendar days, 90 calendar days and 180 calendar days, as applicable, from listing date has not elapsed for the above issue, data for same is not available.

### 2. Summary statement of price information of past issues handled by CLSA India Private Limited

Financial Year	Total no. of IPOs	Total amount of funds raised (Rs. million)	No. of IPOs trading at discount - 30th calendar days from listing			No. of IPOs trading at premium - 30th calendar days from listing			No. of IPOs trading at discount - 180th calendar days from listing			No. of IPOs trading at premium - 180th calendar days from listing		
			Over 50%	Between 25-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25-50%	Less than 25%
2016-2017*	1	60,567.91	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2015-2016	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2014-2015	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Note: The information is as on the date of this Red Herring Prospectus.

\*Since 30 calendar days and 180 calendar days, as applicable, from listing date has not elapsed for issue in the Financial Year 2016-2017, data for same is not available

## 4. YES Securities (India) Limited

### 1. Price information of past issues handled by YES Securities (India) Limited

Sr. No.	Issue name	Issue size (₹ millions)	Issue price(₹)	Listing date	Opening price on listing date (in ₹)	+/- % change in closing price, [+/- % change in closing benchmark]- 30th calendar days from listing	+/- % change in closing price, [+/- % change in closing benchmark]- 90th calendar days from listing	+/- % change in closing price, [+/- % change in closing benchmark]- 180th calendar days from listing
1	Quess Corp Limited	4,000.00	317.00	July 12, 2016	500.00	+67.9% - change in closing price; +0.83% - change in closing benchmark	NA	NA

#### Notes:

- Benchmark Index taken as CNX NIFTY
- Price on NSE is considered for all of the above calculations
- % change taken against the Issue Price in case of the Issuer. % change taken against closing CNX NIFTY Index a day prior to the listing date.

## 2. Summary statement of price information of past issues handled by YES Securities (India) Limited

Financial Year	Total no. of IPOs	Total funds raised (₹ in Millions)	Nos. of IPOs trading at discount on as on 30th calendar days from listing date			Nos. of IPOs trading at premium on as on 30th calendar days from listing date			Nos. of IPOs trading at discount as on 180th calendar days from listing date			Nos. of IPOs trading at premium as on 180th calendar days from listing date		
			Over 50%	Between 25%-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25%-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25%-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25%-50%	Less than 25%
2016-2017*	1	4,000.00	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2015-2016	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2014-2015	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

### Track record of past issues handled by the GCBRLMs and the BRLM

For details regarding the track record of the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, as specified in Circular reference CIR/MIRSD/1/2012 dated January 10, 2012 issued by SEBI, please see the websites of the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, as set forth in the table below:

Sr. No	Name of the GCBRLMs/BRLM	Website
1.	Kotak	<a href="http://www.investmentbank.kotak.com">www.investmentbank.kotak.com</a>
2.	Axis Capital	<a href="http://www.axiscapital.co.in">www.axiscapital.co.in</a>
3.	CLSA	<a href="http://www.india.clsa.com">www.india.clsa.com</a>
4.	YES Securities	<a href="http://www.yesinvest.in">www.yesinvest.in</a>

### Disclaimer in respect of Jurisdiction

The Offer is being made in India to persons resident in India (including Indian nationals resident in India who are competent to contract under the Indian Contract Act, 1872, HUFs, companies, corporate bodies and societies registered under the applicable laws in India and authorised to invest in shares, Indian Mutual Funds registered with SEBI, Indian financial institutions, commercial banks, regional rural banks, co-operative banks (subject to RBI permission), or trusts under applicable trust law and who are authorised under their constitution to hold and invest in shares, permitted insurance companies and pension funds, insurance funds set up and managed by the army and navy and insurance funds set up and managed by the Department of Posts, India) and to FIIs, Eligible NRIs and FPIs. This Red Herring Prospectus does not, however, constitute an invitation to purchase shares offered hereby in any jurisdiction other than India to any person to whom it is unlawful to make an offer or invitation in such jurisdiction. Any person into whose possession this Red Herring Prospectus comes is required to inform himself or herself about, and to observe, any such restrictions. Any dispute arising out of the Offer will be subject to the jurisdiction of appropriate court(s) in Mumbai only.

No action has been, or will be, taken to permit a public offering in any jurisdiction where action would be required for that purpose, except this Red Herring Prospectus had been filed with SEBI for its observations. Accordingly, the Equity Shares represented thereby may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and this Red Herring Prospectus may not be distributed, in any jurisdiction, except in accordance with the legal requirements applicable in such jurisdiction. Neither the delivery of this Red Herring Prospectus nor any sale hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of our Company since the date hereof or that the information contained herein is correct as of any time subsequent to this date.

**The Equity Shares have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act, or any state securities laws in the United States, and, unless so registered, may not be offered or sold within the United States, except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws in the United States. Accordingly, the Equity Shares are being offered and sold (a) in the United States only to “qualified institutional buyers” (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act and referred to in this Red Herring Prospectus as “U.S. QIBs”); for the avoidance of doubt, the term U.S. QIBs does not refer to a category of institutional investor defined under applicable Indian regulations and referred to in this Red Herring Prospectus as “QIBs”), in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act or another available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, and (b) outside the United States in offshore transactions in compliance with Regulation S under the Securities Act and the applicable laws of the jurisdiction where those offers and sales occur.**

### Disclaimer Clause of BSE

BSE Limited (“the Exchange”) has given vide its letter no. DCS/IPO/NP/IP/183/2016-17 dated June 29, 2016, permission to this Company to use the Exchange’s name in this offer document as one of the stock exchanges on which this company’s securities are proposed to be listed. The Exchange has scrutinized this offer document for its limited internal purpose of deciding on the matter of granting the aforesaid permission to this Company. The Exchange does not in any manner:-

- warrant, certify or endorse the correctness or completeness of any of the contents of this offer document; or
- warrant that this Company’s securities will be listed or will continue to be listed on the Exchange; or

- c) take any responsibility for the financial or other soundness of this Company, its promoters, its management or any scheme or project of this Company;

and it should not for any reason be deemed or constructed that this offer document has been cleared or approved by the Exchange. Every person who desires to apply for or otherwise acquires any securities of this Company may do so pursuant to independent inquiry, investigation and analysis and shall not have any claim against the Exchange whatsoever by reason of any loss which may be suffered by such person consequent to or in connection with such subscription/ acquisition whether by reason of anything stated or omitted to be stated herein or for any other reason whatsoever.

#### **Disclaimer Clause of the NSE**

As required, a copy of this Offer Document has been submitted to National Stock Exchange of India Limited (hereinafter referred to as NSE). NSE has given vide its letter Ref.: NSE/LIST/78978 dated July 5, 2016 permission to the Issuer to use the Exchange's name in this Offer Document as one of the stock exchanges on which this Issuer's securities are proposed to be listed. The Exchange has scrutinized this draft offer document for its limited internal purpose of deciding on the matter of granting the aforesaid permission to this Issuer. It is to be distinctly understood that the aforesaid permission given by NSE should not in any way be deemed or construed that the offer document has been cleared or approved by NSE; nor does it in any manner warrant, certify or endorse the correctness or completeness of any of the contents of this offer document; nor does it warrant that this Issuer's securities will be listed or will continue to be listed on the Exchange; nor does it take any responsibility for the financial or other soundness of this Issuer, its promoters, its management or any scheme or project of this Issuer.

Every person who desires to apply for or otherwise acquire any securities of this Issuer may do so pursuant to independent inquiry, investigation and analysis and shall not have any claim against the Exchange whatsoever by reason of any loss which may be suffered by such person consequent to or in connection with such subscription /acquisition whether by reason of anything stated or omitted to be stated herein or any other reason whatsoever.

#### **Filing**

A copy of this Red Herring Prospectus has been filed with SEBI at Corporate Finance Department, Plot No.C4-A, 'G' Block, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra (East), Mumbai 400 051.

A copy of the Red Herring Prospectus, along with the documents required to be filed under Section 32 of the Companies Act, 2013 would be delivered for registration to the RoC and a copy of the Prospectus to be filed under Section 26 of the Companies Act, 2013 would be delivered for registration with RoC at the Office of the Registrar of Companies, NCT of Delhi and Haryana, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor, IFCI Tower, 61, Nehru Place, New Delhi 110 019.

#### **Listing**

Applications have been made to the Stock Exchanges for permission to deal in and for an official quotation of the Equity Shares. NSE will be the Designated Stock Exchange with which the Basis of Allotment will be finalised.

If the permissions to deal in, and for an official quotation of, the Equity Shares are not granted by any of the Stock Exchanges mentioned above, our Company will forthwith repay, all moneys received from the Bidders in pursuance of the Red Herring Prospectus. If such money is not repaid within the prescribed time, then our Company, the Selling Shareholders and every officer in default shall be liable to repay the money, with interest, as prescribed under applicable law.

Our Company and the Selling Shareholders shall ensure that all steps for the completion of the necessary formalities for listing and commencement of trading of the Equity Shares at all Stock Exchanges mentioned above are taken within six Working Days of the Bid/Offer Closing Date.

#### **Consents**

Consents in writing of: (a) our Directors, our Company Secretary and Compliance Officer, Statutory Auditors, legal advisors, Banker/Lenders to our Company, the GCBRLMs, the BRLM, the Syndicate Member, the Escrow Collection Bank, Refund Bank and the Registrar to the Offer to act in their respective capacities, will be obtained and filed along with a copy of the Red Herring Prospectus with the RoC, as required under the Companies Act and such consents shall not be withdrawn up to the time of delivery of the Red Herring Prospectus for registration with the RoC.

In accordance with the Companies Act, 2013 and the SEBI ICDR Regulations, our the Statutory Auditors, namely Walker Chandiok & Associates and O.P. Bagla & Co., have given their written consent for inclusion of their reports on the Restated Consolidated Financial Statements and Restated Standalone Financial Statements of our Company dated September 22, 2016 and September 22, 2016, respectively, and the statement of tax benefits dated June 1, 2016 in the form and context, included in this Red Herring Prospectus and such consent has not been withdrawn up to the time of delivery of this Red Herring Prospectus for filing with SEBI.

## **Expert to the Offer**

Except as stated below, our Company has not obtained any expert opinions:

Our Company has received written consents from the Statutory Auditors, Walker Chadiok & Associates and O.P. Bagla & Co. to include their names as experts under Section 26 of the Companies Act, 2013 in this Red Herring Prospectus in relation to the reports dated September 22, 2016 and September 22, 2016 on the Restated Consolidated Financial Statements and Restated Standalone Financial Statements, respectively, of our Company and the statement of tax benefits dated June 1, 2016, included in this Red Herring Prospectus and such consents have not been withdrawn up to the time of delivery of this Red Herring Prospectus.

## **Offer Expenses**

The expenses of the Offer include, among others, underwriting and management fees, selling commissions, printing and distribution expenses, legal fees, statutory advertisement expenses, registrar and depository fees and listing fees. For further details of Offer expenses, please see “Objects of the Offer” on page 101.

All expenses for the Offer shall be borne by our Company and the Selling Shareholders.

## **Fees Payable to the Syndicate**

The total fees payable to the Syndicate (including underwriting commission and selling commission and reimbursement of their out-of-pocket expense) will be as per the Syndicate Agreement dated October 13, 2016 a copy of which will be available at the Registered office.

## **Commission payable to SCBSs, Registered Brokers, RTAs and CDPs**

For details of the commission payable to SCBSs, Registered Brokers, RTAs and CDPs see “Objects of the Offer” on page 101.

## **Fees Payable to the Registrar to the Offer**

The fees payable by our Company to the Registrar to the Offer for processing of application, data entry, printing of Allotment Advice/CAN/refund order, preparation of refund data on magnetic tape, printing of bulk mailing register will be as per the agreement dated May 31, 2016 entered into, among our Company, the Selling Shareholders and the Registrar to the Offer.

The Registrar to the Offer will be reimbursed for all out-of-pocket expenses including cost of stationery, postage, stamp duty and communication expenses. Adequate funds will be provided to the Registrar to the Offer to enable it to send refund orders or Allotment advice by registered post/speed post/under certificate of posting.

## **Particulars regarding public or rights issues by our Company during the last five years**

Our Company has not made any public or rights issues during the five years preceding the date of this Red Herring Prospectus.

## **Previous issues of Equity Shares otherwise than for cash**

Except as disclosed in the section “Capital Structure” on page 83, our Company has not issued any Equity Shares for consideration otherwise than for cash.

## **Commission and Brokerage paid on previous issues of the Equity Shares**

Since this is the initial public issue of Equity Shares, no sum has been paid or has been payable as commission or brokerage for subscribing to or procuring or agreeing to procure subscription for any of the Equity Shares since our Company's inception.

## **Previous capital issue during the previous three years by listed Group Companies and associates of our Company**

None of the Group Companies and associates of our Company are listed and have not undertaken a capital issue in the preceding three years.

## **Performance vis-à-vis objects – Public/rights issue of our Company and/or listed Group Companies and associates of our Company**

Our Company has not undertaken any previous public or rights issue. None of the Group Companies or associates of our Company have undertaken any public or rights issue in the last ten years preceding the date of the Draft Red Herring Prospectus.

## **Outstanding Debentures or Bonds**

Except for the NCDs, there are no outstanding debentures or bonds as of the date of filing this Red Herring Prospectus. For further details of such NCDs, see “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162 and “Financial Indebtedness” on page 404, respectively.

## **Outstanding Preference Shares or other convertible instruments issued by our Company**

Except for the 771,700 options issued under ESOS 2013, our Company does not have any outstanding convertible instruments as on date of this Red Herring Prospectus.

## **Partly Paid-up Shares**

The Company does not have any partly paid-up Equity Shares as on date of this Red Herring Prospectus.

## **Stock Market Data of Equity Shares**

This being an initial public offer of our Company, the Equity Shares are not listed on any stock exchange and accordingly, no stock market data is available for the Equity Shares.

## **Redressal of Investor Grievances**

Bidders may contact the GCBRLMs and the BRLM for complaints, information or clarifications pertaining to the Offer.

The agreement between the Registrar to the Offer, our Company and the Selling Shareholders provides for retention of records with the Registrar to the Offer for a period of at least three years from the last date of despatch of the letters of allotment, demat credit and refund orders to enable the investors to approach the Registrar to the Offer for redressal of their grievances.

All grievances other than those of Anchor Investors may be addressed to the Registrar to the Offer with a copy to the relevant Designated Intermediary with whom the Bid cum Application Form was submitted. The Bidder should give full details such as name of the sole or first Bidder, Bid cum Application Form number, Bidder DP ID, Client ID, PAN, date of the Bid cum Application Form, address of the Bidder, number of the Equity Shares applied for and the name and address of the Designated Intermediary where the Bid cum Application Form was submitted by the Bidder.

Further, the Bidder (other than Anchor Investor) shall also enclose the Acknowledgement Slip from the Designated Intermediaries in addition to the documents or information mentioned hereinabove.

All grievances of the Anchor Investors may be addressed to the Registrar to the Offer, giving full details such as name of the sole or first Bidder, Anchor Investor Application Form number, Bidders DP ID, Client ID, PAN, date of the Anchor Investor Application Form, address of the Bidder, number of the Equity Shares applied for, Bid Amount paid on submission of the Anchor Investor Application Form and the name and address of the Book Running Lead Manager where the Anchor Investor Application Form was submitted by the Anchor Investor.

Our Company estimates that the average time required by our Company or the Registrar to the Offer or the SCSB for the redressal of routine investor grievances shall be 10 Working Days from the date of receipt of the complaint. In case of non-routine complaints and complaints where external agencies are involved, our Company will seek to redress these complaints as expeditiously as possible.

Our Company has appointed a Stakeholders’ Relationship Committee comprising Ravindra Dhariwal, Raj Pal Gandhi, Udai Dhawan and Parth Dasharathlal Gandhi as members. For details, please see “Our Management” on page 174.

Our Company has also appointed Mahavir Prasad Garg, Company Secretary of our Company as the Compliance Officer for the Offer and he may be contacted in case of any pre-Offer or post-Offer related problems at the following address:

### **Mahavir Prasad Garg**

Plot no. 31, Institutional Area  
Sector – 44  
Gurgaon 122002  
Tel: +91 124 4643100  
Fax: +91 124 4643303  
E-mail: mahavir.garg@rjcorp.in

**Changes in Auditors**

Our Company has not changed its auditors in the last three years.

**Capitalisation of Reserves or Profits**

Our Company has not capitalised its reserves or profits at any time during the last five years, except as stated in the section “Capital Structure” on page 83.

**Revaluation of Assets**

Except as stated in “History and Certain Corporate Matters” on page 162, our Company has not revalued its assets since its incorporation.

## SECTION VII: OFFER INFORMATION

### TERMS OF THE OFFER

The Equity Shares being issued and transferred pursuant to this Offer shall be subject to the provisions of the Companies Act, SEBI ICDR Regulations, SCRA, SCRR, the Memorandum and Articles of Association, the terms of the Red Herring Prospectus, the Prospectus, the Abridged Prospectus, Bid cum Application Form, the Revision Form, the CAN/Allotment Advice and other terms and conditions as may be incorporated in the Allotment Advices and other documents/certificates that may be executed in respect of the Offer. The Equity Shares shall also be subject to laws as applicable, guidelines, rules, notifications and regulations relating to the issue of capital and listing and trading of securities issued from time to time by SEBI, the Government of India, the Stock Exchange, the RBI, RoC and/or other authorities, as in force on the date of the Offer and to the extent applicable or such other conditions as may be prescribed by the SEBI, the RBI, the Government of India, the Stock Exchanges, the RoC and/or any other authorities while granting its approval for the Offer. SEBI has notified the SEBI Listing Regulations which governs the obligations which were prescribed under the Equity Listing Agreement.

#### Ranking of the Equity Shares

The Equity Shares being issued and transferred pursuant to the Offer shall be subject to the provisions of the Companies Act, the MoA and AoA and shall rank *pari-passu* in all respects with the existing Equity Shares including in respect of the right to receive dividend. The Allottees upon Allotment of Equity Shares under the Offer, will be entitled to dividend and other corporate benefits, if any, declared by our Company after the date of Allotment. For further details, see “Main Provisions of Articles of Association” on page 532.

#### Mode of Payment of Dividend

Our Company shall pay dividends, if declared, to the Shareholders in accordance with the provisions of Companies Act, the Memorandum and Articles of Association and provisions of the SEBI Listing Regulations. For further details, in relation to dividends, see “Dividend Policy” and “Main Provisions of the Articles of Association” on pages 209 and 532, respectively.

#### Face Value and Offer Price

The face value of each Equity Share is ₹ 10 and the Offer Price at the lower end of the Price Band is ₹ [●] per Equity Share and at the higher end of the Price Band is ₹ [●] per Equity Share. The Anchor Investor Offer Price is ₹ [●] per Equity Share.

The Price Band and the minimum Bid Lot size for the Offer will be decided by our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM and advertised in all editions of Financial Express (a widely circulated English national daily newspaper) and all editions of Jansatta (a widely circulated Hindi national daily newspaper, Hindi also being the regional language in the place where our Registered Office is located), at least five Working Days prior to the Bid/Offer Opening Date and shall be made available to the Stock Exchanges for the purpose of uploading the same on their websites. The Price Band, along with the relevant financial ratios calculated at the Floor Price and at the Cap Price, shall be pre-filled in the Bid cum Application Forms available on the websites of the Stock Exchanges.

At any given point of time there shall be only one denomination of Equity Shares.

#### Compliance with disclosure and accounting norms

Our Company shall comply with all disclosure and accounting norms as specified by SEBI from time to time.

#### Rights of our Shareholders

Subject to applicable laws, rules, regulations and guidelines and the Articles of Association, our equity Shareholders shall have the following rights:

- Right to receive dividends, if declared;
- Right to attend general meetings and exercise voting rights, unless prohibited by law;
- Right to vote on a poll either in person or by proxy, in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act;
- Right to receive offers for rights shares and be allotted bonus shares, if announced;
- Right to receive surplus on liquidation, subject to any statutory and preferential claim being satisfied;
- Right of free transferability, subject to applicable laws including any RBI rules and regulations; and

- Such other rights, as may be available to a shareholder of a listed public company under the Companies Act, the SEBI Listing Regulations and the Articles of Association of our Company.

For a detailed description of the main provisions of the Articles of Association of our Company relating to voting rights, dividend, forfeiture and lien, transfer, transmission and/or consolidation/splitting, see “Main Provisions of Articles of Association” on page 532.

### **Market Lot and Trading Lot**

Pursuant to Section 29 of the Companies Act, 2013 the Equity Shares shall be allotted only in dematerialised form. As per the SEBI ICDR Regulations, the trading of the Equity Shares shall only be in dematerialised form. In this context, two agreements have been signed amongst our Company, the respective Depositories and the Registrar to the Offer:

- Agreement dated June 15, 2016 amongst NSDL, our Company and the Registrar to the Offer;
- Agreement dated June 10, 2016 amongst CDSL, our Company and the Registrar to the Offer.

Since trading of the Equity Shares is in dematerialised form, the tradable lot is one Equity Share. Allotment in this Offer will be only in electronic form in multiples of one Equity Share subject to a minimum Allotment of [●] Equity Shares.

### **Joint Holders**

Where two or more persons are registered as the holders of the Equity Shares, they shall be entitled to hold the same as joint tenants with benefits of survivorship.

### **Jurisdiction**

Exclusive jurisdiction for the purpose of this Offer is with the competent courts/authorities in Mumbai.

### **Nomination facility to Bidders**

In accordance with Section 72 of the Companies Act, 2013 the sole Bidder, or the first Bidder along with other joint Bidders, may nominate any one person in whom, in the event of the death of sole Bidder or in case of joint Bidders, death of all the Bidders, as the case may be, the Equity Shares Allotted, if any, shall vest. A person, being a nominee, entitled to the Equity Shares by reason of the death of the original holder(s), shall be entitled to the same advantages to which he or she would be entitled if he or she were the registered holder of the Equity Share(s). Where the nominee is a minor, the holder(s) may make a nomination to appoint, in the prescribed manner, any person to become entitled to equity share(s) in the event of his or her death during the minority. A nomination shall stand rescinded upon a sale/transfer/alienation of equity share(s) by the person nominating. A buyer will be entitled to make a fresh nomination in the manner prescribed. Fresh nomination can be made only on the prescribed form available on request at our Registered Office or to the registrar and transfer agents of our Company.

Any person who becomes a nominee by virtue of the provisions of Section 72 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall upon the production of such evidence as may be required by the Board, elect either:

- a) to register himself or herself as the holder of the Equity Shares; or
- b) to make such transfer of the Equity Shares, as the deceased holder could have made.

Further, the Board may at any time give notice requiring any nominee to choose either to be registered himself or herself or to transfer the Equity Shares, and if the notice is not complied with within a period of 90 days, the Board may thereafter withhold payment of all dividends, bonuses or other moneys payable in respect of the Equity Shares, until the requirements of the notice have been complied with.

Since the Allotment will be made only in dematerialized mode there is no need to make a separate nomination with our Company. Nominations registered with respective depository participant of the Bidders would prevail. If the investor wants to change the nomination, they are requested to inform their respective depository participant.

### **Withdrawal of the Offer**

Our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, reserves the right to not to proceed with the Offer after the Bid/Offer Opening Date but before the Allotment. In such an event, our Company would issue a public notice in the newspapers in which the pre-Offer advertisements were published, within two days of the Bid/Offer Closing Date or such other time as may be prescribed by SEBI, providing reasons for not proceeding with the Offer. The Registrar to the Offer, shall notify the SCSBs to unblock the bank accounts of the ASBA Bidders within one



Working Day from the date of receipt of such notification. Our Company shall also inform the same to the Stock Exchanges on which Equity Shares are proposed to be listed.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Offer is also subject to obtaining (i) the final listing and trading approvals of the Stock Exchanges, which our Company shall apply for after Allotment, and (ii) the final RoC approval of the Prospectus after it is filed with the RoC. If our Company and the Selling Shareholders withdraws the Offer after the Bid/ Offer Closing Date and thereafter determines that it will proceed with an issue/offer for sale of the Equity Shares, our Company shall file a fresh draft red herring prospectus with SEBI.

#### **Bid/Offer Programme**

<b>BID/OFFER OPENS ON</b>	October 26, 2016 (Wednesday) <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>BID/OFFER CLOSES ON</b>	October 28, 2016 (Friday)

*(1) Our Company may, in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, consider participation by Anchor Investors in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations. The Anchor Investor Bid/Offer Period shall be one Working Day prior to the Bid/Offer Opening Date*

An indicative timetable in respect of the Offer is set out below:

<b>Event</b>	<b>Indicative Date</b>
Bid/Offer Closing Date	October 28, 2016 (Friday)
Finalisation of Basis of Allotment with the Designated Stock Exchange	On or about November 3, 2016 (Thursday)
Initiation of refunds (if any, for Anchor Investors)/unblocking of funds from ASBA Account	On or about November 4, 2016 (Friday)
Credit of Equity Shares to demat accounts of Allottees	On or about November 7, 2016 (Monday)
Commencement of trading of the Equity Shares on the Stock Exchanges	On or about November 8, 2016 (Tuesday)

**The above timetable, other than the Bid/Offer Closing Date, is indicative and does not constitute any obligation on our Company or the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs or the BRLM.**

Whilst our Company and the Selling Shareholders shall ensure that all steps for the completion of the necessary formalities for the listing and the commencement of trading of the Equity Shares on the Stock Exchanges are taken within six Working Days of the Bid/Offer Closing Date, the timetable may be extended due to various factors, such as extension of the Bid/Offer Period by our Company, revision of the Price Band or any delay in receiving the final listing and trading approval from the Stock Exchanges. The commencement of trading of the Equity Shares will be entirely at the discretion of the Stock Exchanges and in accordance with the applicable laws.

#### **Submission of Bids (other than Bids from Anchor Investors):**

<b>Bid/Offer Period (except the Bid/Offer Closing Date)</b>	
Submission and Revision in Bids	Only between 10.00 a.m. and 5.00 p.m. (Indian Standard Time ("IST"))
<b>Bid/Offer Closing Date</b>	
Submission and Revision in Bids	Only between 10.00 a.m. and 3.00 p.m. IST

#### **On the Bid/Offer Closing Date, the Bids shall be uploaded until:**

- (i) 4.00 p.m. IST in case of Bids by QIBs and Non-Institutional Bidders, and
- (ii) until 5.00 p.m. IST or such extended time as permitted by the Stock Exchanges, in case of Bids by Retail Individual Bidders and Eligible Employees bidding in the Employee Reservation Portion.

On Bid/Offer Closing Date, extension of time will be granted by Stock Exchanges only for uploading Bids received by Retail Individual Bidders and Eligible Employees bidding in the Employee Reservation Portion after taking into account the total number of Bids received and as reported by the GCBRLMs and the BRLM to the Stock Exchanges.

**It is clarified that Bids not uploaded on the electronic bidding system or in respect of which the full Bid Amount is not blocked by SCSBs would be rejected.**

In case of any discrepancy in the data entered in the electronic book vis-a-vis data contained in physical Bid – cum-Application Form, for a particular Bidder the details of the Bid file received from Stock Exchanges may be taken as final data for purposes of Allotment.

Due to limitation of time available for uploading the Bids on the Bid/Offer Closing Date, Bidders are advised to submit their Bids one day prior to the Bid/Offer Closing Date. Any time mentioned in this Red Herring Prospectus is in IST. Bidders are cautioned that, in the event a large number of Bids are received on the Bid/Offer Closing Date, some Bids may not get uploaded due to lack of sufficient time. Such Bids that cannot be uploaded will not be considered for allocation under this Offer. Bids will be accepted only during Monday to Friday (excluding any public holiday). None among our Company, the Selling Shareholders, or any member of the Syndicate is liable for any failure in uploading the Bids due to faults in any software/hardware system or otherwise.

Our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, reserves the right to revise the Price Band during the Bid/Offer Period. The revision in the Price Band shall not exceed 20% on either side, i.e. the Floor Price can move up or down to the extent of 20% of the Floor Price and the Cap Price will be revised accordingly.

**In case of revision in the Price Band, the Bid/Offer Period shall be extended for at least three additional Working Days after such revision, subject to the Bid/Offer Period not exceeding 10 Working Days. Any revision in Price Band, and the revised Bid/Offer Period, if applicable, shall be widely disseminated by notification to the Stock Exchanges, by issuing a press release and also by indicating the change on the terminals of the Syndicate Member. The requirement for minimum subscription is not applicable to the Offer for Sale. In case of undersubscription of the Offer, the Equity Shares in the Fresh Issue will be issued prior to the sale of Equity Shares in the Offer for Sale.**

### **Minimum Subscription**

If our Company does not receive (i) the minimum subscription of 90% of the Fresh Issue; and (ii) a subscription in the Offer equivalent to at least 10% post-Offer paid up Equity Share capital of our Company (the minimum number of securities as specified under Rule 19(2)(b)(iii) of the SCRR), including devolvement of Underwriters, if any, within 60 days from the date of Bid/Offer Closing Date, our Company and the Selling Shareholders shall forthwith refund the entire subscription amount received. If there is a delay beyond the prescribed time, our Company and the Selling Shareholders shall pay interest prescribed under the Companies Act, 2013, the SEBI ICDR Regulations and applicable law.

Further, our Company shall ensure that the number of prospective allottees to whom the Equity Shares will be Allotted will be not less than 1,000.

Any expense incurred by our Company on behalf of the Selling Shareholders with regard to refunds, interest for delays, etc. for the Equity Shares being offered in the Offer will be reimbursed by the Selling Shareholders to our Company in proportion to the Equity Shares being offered for sale by the Selling Shareholders in the Offer.

### **Arrangements for Disposal of Odd Lots**

There are no arrangements for disposal of odd lots.

### **Restrictions, if any on Transfer and Transmission of Equity Shares**

Except for the lock-in of the pre-Offer capital of our Company, Promoters' minimum contribution and the Anchor Investor lock-in as provided in "Capital Structure" on page 83 and except as provided in the Articles of Association there are no restrictions on transfer of Equity Shares. Further, there are no restrictions on the transmission of shares/debentures and on their consolidation/splitting, except as provided in the Articles of Association. For details, see "Main Provisions of the Articles of Association" on page 532.

### **Option to Receive Securities in Dematerialized Form**

Pursuant to Section 29 of the Companies Act, 2013, the Equity Shares in the Offer shall be allotted only in dematerialised form. Further, as per the SEBI ICDR Regulations, the trading of the Equity Shares shall only be in dematerialised form on the Stock Exchanges.

## OFFER STRUCTURE

Public Offer of up to 25,000,000 Equity Shares for cash at price of ₹ [●] (including a premium of ₹ [●]) aggregating to ₹ [●] comprising of Fresh Issue of up to 15,000,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] million by our Company, Offer of Sale of up to 10,000,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] by the Selling Shareholders. The Offer comprises a net offer to the public of up to 24,500,000 Equity Shares (the “**Net Offer**”) and a reservation of 500,000 Equity Shares for subscription by Eligible Employees, not exceeding 5% of our post Offer paid up Equity Share capital. The Offer will constitute 13.74% of the post-Offer paid-up Equity Share capital of our Company and the Net Offer will constitute 13.47% of the post-Offer paid-up Equity Share capital of our Company.

The Offer is being made through the Book Building Process.

Particulars	Eligible Employees	QIBs <sup>(1)</sup>	Non-Institutional Bidders	Retail Individual Bidders
Number of Equity Shares available for Allotment/ allocation* <sup>(2)</sup>	Not more than 500,000 Equity Shares available for allocation	Not more than 12,250,000 Equity Shares	Not less than 3,675,000 Equity Shares available for allocation or offer less allocation to QIB Bidders and Retail Individual Bidders	Not less than 8,575,000 Equity Shares available for allocation or offer less allocation to QIB Bidders and Non-Institutional Bidders
Percentage of Offer Size available for Allotment/ allocation	Approximately 2% of the Offer Size	Not more than 50% of the Net Offer size shall be available for allocation to QIBs. However, up to 5% of the net QIB Portion (excluding the Anchor Investor Portion) will be available for allocation proportionately to Mutual Funds only. Mutual Funds participating in the Mutual Fund Portion will also be eligible for allocation in the remaining balance QIB Portion	Not less than 15% of the Net Offer	Not less than 35% of the Net Offer
Basis of Allotment/ allocation if respective category is oversubscribed*	Proportionate	Proportionate as follows (excluding the Anchor Investor Portion):  (a) Up to 245,000 Equity Shares shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to Mutual Funds only; and  (b) 4,655,000 Equity Shares shall be Allotted on a proportionate basis to all QIBs, including Mutual Funds receiving allocation as per (a) above	Proportionate	Proportionate, subject to minimum Bid Lot. For details, see “Offer Procedure – Part B – Allotment Procedure and Basis of Allotment – Allotment to RIBs” on page 520
Minimum Bid	[●] Equity Shares and in multiples of [●]	Such number of Equity Shares that the Bid Amount exceeds ₹ 200,000 and in multiples of [●] Equity Shares thereafter	Such number of Equity Shares that the Bid Amount exceeds ₹ 200,000 and in multiples of [●] Equity Shares thereafter	[●] Equity Shares and in multiples of [●] Equity Shares thereafter
Maximum Bid	Such number of Equity Shares so that the Bid Amount does not exceed ₹ 200,000	Such number of Equity Shares not exceeding the size of the Offer, subject to applicable limits	Such number of Equity Shares not exceeding the size of the Offer, subject to applicable limits	Such number of Equity Shares so that the Bid Amount does not exceed ₹ 200,000
Bid Lot	[●] Equity Shares and in multiples of [●] Equity Shares thereafter			

Particulars	Eligible Employees	QIBs <sup>(1)</sup>	Non-Institutional Bidders	Retail Individual Bidders
Allotment Lot	[●] Equity Shares and in multiples of one Equity Share thereafter			
Trading Lot	One Equity Share			
Who can apply <sup>(3)</sup>	Eligible Employees	Public financial institutions as specified in Section 2(72) of the Companies Act, 2013, scheduled commercial banks, mutual funds, FPIs other than Category III foreign portfolio investors, VCFs, AIFs, FVCIs registered with SEBI, multilateral and bilateral development financial institutions, state industrial development corporation, insurance company registered with IRDA, provident fund (subject to applicable law) with minimum corpus of ₹ 250 million, pension fund with minimum corpus of ₹ 250 million, in accordance with applicable law, National Investment Fund set up by the Government of India, insurance funds set up and managed by army, navy or air force of the Union of India and insurance funds set up and managed by the Department of Posts, India	Resident Indian individuals, Eligible NRIs, HUFs (in the name of Karta), companies, corporate bodies, scientific institutions societies and trusts, Category III foreign portfolio investors	Resident Indian individuals, Eligible NRIs and HUFs (in the name of Karta)
Terms of Payment	Full Bid Amount shall be blocked by the SCSBs in the bank account of the ASBA Bidder that is specified in the ASBA Form at the time of submission of the ASBA Form <sup>(4)</sup>			

\* Assuming full subscription in the Offer.

- <sup>(1)</sup> Our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM may allocate up to 60% of the QIB Category to Anchor Investors on a discretionary basis. One-third of the Anchor Investor Portion shall be reserved for domestic Mutual Funds, subject to valid Bids being received from domestic Mutual Funds at or above the price at which allocation is being made to other Anchor Investors. For details, see "Offer Structure" on page 489.
- <sup>(2)</sup> Subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price. This Issuer is being made in accordance with Rule 19(2)(b)(iii) of the SCRR and under the SEBI ICDR Regulations.
- <sup>(3)</sup> In case of joint Bids, the Bid cum Application Form should contain only the name of the first Bidder whose name should also appear as the first holder of the beneficiary account held in joint names. The signature of only such first Bidder would be required in the Bid cum Application Form and such first Bidder would be deemed to have signed on behalf of the joint holders.
- <sup>(4)</sup> Bid Amount shall be payable by the Anchor Investors at the time of submission of the Anchor Investor Application Form. For details of terms of payment applicable to Anchor Investors, see "Section 7: Allotment Procedure and Basis of Allotment" on page 520.

Under subscription, if any, in any category except the QIB Category, would be met with spill-over from the other categories (including the Employee Reservation Portion) at the discretion of our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM and the Designated Stock Exchange.

A total of 500,000 Equity Shares aggregating to ₹ [●] million shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to Eligible employees, subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price. Under-subscription, if any, in the Employee Reservation Portion will be added back to the Net Offer to public.

## OFFER PROCEDURE

*All Bidders should review the General Information Document for Investing in Public Offers prepared and issued in accordance with the circular (CIR/CFD/DIL/12/2013) dated October 23, 2013 notified by SEBI and updated circular dated November 10, 2015 notified by SEBI (CIR/CFD/POL/CYCILL/11/2015) (the “General Information Document”) included below under “Part B – General Information Document”, which highlights the key rules, processes and procedures applicable to public issues in general in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, the SCRA, the SCRR and the SEBI ICDR Regulations. The General Information Document has been updated to reflect the enactments and regulations, to the extent applicable to a public issue. The General Information Document is also available on the websites of the Stock Exchanges, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM. Please refer to the relevant provisions of the General Information Document which are applicable to the Offer.*

*Our Company, the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM do not accept any responsibility for the completeness and accuracy of the information stated in this section and are not liable for any amendment, modification or change in the applicable law which may occur after the date of this Red Herring Prospectus. Bidders are advised to make their independent investigations and ensure that their Bids are submitted in accordance with applicable laws and do not exceed the investment limits or maximum number of the Equity Shares that can be held by them under applicable law or as specified in this Red Herring Prospectus.*

### PART A

#### Book Building Procedure

The Offer is being made through the Book Building Process wherein not more than 50% of the Net Offer shall be Allotted to QIBs on a proportionate basis, provided that our Company, in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM may allocate up to 60% of the QIB Category to Anchor Investors on a discretionary basis in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations, of which one-third shall be reserved for domestic Mutual Funds, subject to valid Bids being received from them at or above the Anchor Investor Allocation Price. 5% of the net QIB Category (excluding the Anchor Investor Portion) shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to Mutual Funds only, and the remainder of the QIB Category shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to all QIB Bidders (other than Anchor Investors), including Mutual Funds, subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price. Further, not less than 15% of the Net Offer shall be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to Non-Institutional Bidders and not less than 35% of the Net Offer shall be available for allocation to Retail Individual Bidders in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations, subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price. 500,000 Equity Shares aggregating up to ₹ [●] million shall be made available for allocation on a proportionate basis to the Eligible Employees bidding in the Employee Reservation portion, subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price.

Under-subscription, if any, in any category, except in the QIB Category, would be allowed to be met with spill over from any other category or combination of categories (including the Employee Reservation Portion), at the discretion of our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM and the Designated Stock Exchange. Under-subscription, if any, in the Employee Reservation Portion will be added back to the Net Offer. Under-subscription, if any, in the Net Offer would be allowed to be met with the Employee Reservation Portion.

The Equity Shares, on Allotment, shall be traded only in the dematerialized segment of the Stock Exchanges.

**Investors should note that the Equity Shares will be Allotted to all successful Bidders only in dematerialised form. The Bid cum Application Forms which do not have the details of the Bidders’ depository account, including DP ID, Client ID and PAN, shall be treated as incomplete and will be rejected. Bidders will not have the option of being Allotted Equity Shares in physical form.**

#### Bid cum Application Form

Copies of the ASBA Form and the abridged prospectus will be available with the Designated Intermediaries at the Bidding Centers, and Registered Office of our Company. An electronic copy of the ASBA Form will also be available for download on the websites of the NSE ([www.nseindia.com](http://www.nseindia.com)) and the BSE ([www.bseindia.com](http://www.bseindia.com)) at least one day prior to the Bid/Offer Opening Date.

All Bidders (other than Anchor Investors) shall mandatorily participate in the Offer only through the ASBA process. ASBA Bidders must provide bank account details and authorisation to block funds in the relevant space provided in the ASBA Form and the ASBA Forms that do not contain such details will be rejected.

ASBA Bidders shall ensure that the Bids are made on ASBA Forms bearing the stamp of the Designated Intermediary, submitted at the Bidding Centers only (except in case of electronic ASBA Forms) and the ASBA Forms not bearing such specified stamp are liable to be rejected.

For Anchor Investors, the Anchor Investor Application Form will be available at the offices of the GCBRLMs and the BRLM.

The prescribed colour of the Bid cum Application Form for the various categories is as follows:

Category	Colour of Bid cum Application Form*
Resident Indians and Eligible NRIs applying on a non-repatriation basis	White
Non-Residents including Eligible NRIs, FIIs, their sub-accounts (other than sub-accounts which are foreign corporates or foreign individuals under the QIB Category), FPI or FVCIs or FPIs, registered multilateral and bilateral development financial institutions applying on a repatriation basis	Blue
Anchor Investors (Anchor Investors Application forms will be made available at the office of the GCBRLMs and the BRLM.	White
Eligible Employees bidding in the Employee Reservation Portion	Pink

\* Excluding electronic Bid cum Application Form

Designated Intermediaries (other than SCSBs) shall submit/deliver the ASBA Forms to the respective SCSB, where the Bidder has a bank account and shall not submit it to any non-SCSB bank or any Escrow Collection Bank.

#### **Participation by Promoters, Promoter Group, the GCBRLMs, the BRLM, the Syndicate Member and persons related to the Promoters/Promoter Group/GCBRLMs/BRLM**

The GCBRLMs and the BRLM and the Syndicate Member shall not be allowed to purchase Equity Shares in this Offer in any manner, except towards fulfilling their underwriting obligations. However, the associates and affiliates of the GCBRLMs and the BRLM and the Syndicate Member may Bid for Equity Shares in the Offer, either in the QIB Category or in the Non-Institutional Category as may be applicable to such Bidders, where the allocation is on a proportionate basis and such subscription may be on their own account or on behalf of their clients. All categories of investors, including associates or affiliates of the GCBRLMs, the BRLM and the Syndicate Member, shall be treated equally for the purpose of allocation to be made on a proportionate basis.

Neither the GCBRLMs and the BRLM nor any persons related to the GCBRLMs and the BRLM (other than Mutual Funds sponsored by entities related to the GCBRLMs and the BRLM), Promoters and Promoter Group can apply in the Offer under the Anchor Investor Portion.

#### **Bids by Mutual Funds**

With respect to Bids by Mutual Funds, a certified copy of their SEBI registration certificate must be lodged along with the Bid cum Application Form. Failing this, our Company and the Selling Shareholders reserve the right to reject any Bid without assigning any reason thereof.

Bids made by asset management companies or custodians of Mutual Funds shall specifically state names of the concerned schemes for which such Bids are made.

In case of a Mutual Fund, a separate Bid can be made in respect of each scheme of the Mutual Fund registered with SEBI and such Bids in respect of more than one scheme of the Mutual Fund will not be treated as multiple Bids provided that the Bids clearly indicate the scheme concerned for which the Bid has been made.

No Mutual Fund scheme shall invest more than 10% of its net asset value in equity shares or equity related instruments of any single company provided that the limit of 10% shall not be applicable for investments in case of index funds or sector or industry specific schemes. No Mutual Fund under all its schemes should own more than 10% of any company's paid-up share capital carrying voting rights.

#### **Bids by Eligible NRIs**

Eligible NRIs may obtain copies of Bid cum Application Form from the Designated Intermediaries. Eligible NRI Bidders bidding on a repatriation basis by using the Non-Resident Forms should authorize their SCSB to block their Non-Resident External ("NRE") accounts, or Foreign Currency Non-Resident ("FCNR") Accounts, and eligible NRI Bidders bidding on a non-repatriation basis by using Resident Forms should authorize their SCSB to block their Non-Resident Ordinary ("NRO") accounts for the full Bid Amount, at the time of the submission of the Bid cum Application Form.

Eligible NRIs Bidding on non-repatriation basis are advised to use the Bid cum Application Form for residents (white in colour). Eligible NRIs Bidding on a repatriation basis are advised to use the Bid cum Application Form meant for Non-Residents (blue in colour).

### **Bids by FPIs (including FIIs)**

In terms of the SEBI FPI Regulations, an FII who holds a valid certificate of registration from SEBI shall be deemed to be a registered FPI until the expiry of the block of three years for which fees have been paid as per the SEBI FII Regulations. Accordingly, such FIIs can participate in this Offer in accordance with Schedule 2 of the FEMA Regulations. An FII shall not be eligible to invest as an FII after registering as an FPI under the SEBI FPI Regulations.

In terms of the SEBI FPI Regulations, the issue of Equity Shares to a single FPI or an investor group (which means the same set of ultimate beneficial owner(s) investing through multiple entities) must be below 10% of our post-Offer Equity Share capital. Further, in terms of the FEMA Regulations, the total holding by each FPI shall be below 10% of the total paid-up Equity Share capital of our Company and the total holdings of all FPIs put together shall not exceed 24% of the paid-up Equity Share capital of our Company. The aggregate limit of 24% may be increased up to the sectoral cap by way of a resolution passed by the Board of Directors followed by a special resolution passed by the Shareholders of our Company and subject to prior intimation to RBI. In terms of the FEMA Regulations, for calculating the aggregate holding of FPIs in a company, holding of all registered FPIs as well as holding of FIIs (being deemed FPIs) shall be included.

The existing individual and aggregate investment limits for an FII or sub account in our Company are 10% and 24% of the total paid-up Equity Share capital of our Company, respectively.

FPIs are permitted to participate in the Offer subject to compliance with conditions and restrictions which may be specified by the Government from time to time.

Subject to compliance with all applicable Indian laws, rules, regulations, guidelines and approvals in terms of Regulation 22 of the SEBI FPI Regulations, an FPI, other than Category III foreign portfolio investor and unregulated broad based funds, which are classified as Category II foreign portfolio investor by virtue of their investment manager being appropriately regulated, may issue, subscribe to or otherwise deal in offshore derivative instruments (as defined under the SEBI FPI Regulations as any instrument, by whatever name called, which is issued overseas by a FPI against securities held by it that are listed or proposed to be listed on any recognised stock exchange in India, as its underlying) directly or indirectly, only in the event (i) such offshore derivative instruments are issued only to persons who are regulated by an appropriate regulatory authority; and (ii) such offshore derivative instruments are issued after compliance with 'know your client' norms. An FPI is also required to ensure that no further issue or transfer of any offshore derivative instrument is made by or on behalf of it to any persons that are not regulated by an appropriate foreign regulatory authority.

### **Bids by SEBI registered VCFs, AIFs and FVCIs**

The SEBI FVCI Regulations and the SEBI AIF Regulations, *inter-alia*, prescribe the investment restrictions on the VCFs, FVCIs and AIFs registered with SEBI.

The holding by any individual VCF registered with SEBI in one venture capital undertaking should not exceed 25% of the corpus of the VCF. Further, VCFs and FVCIs can invest only up to 33.33% of the investible funds by way of subscription to an initial public offering.

The category I and II AIFs cannot invest more than 25% of the corpus in one investee company. A category III AIF cannot invest more than 10% of the corpus in one investee company. A venture capital fund registered as a category I AIF, as defined in the SEBI AIF Regulations, cannot invest more than 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of its corpus by way of subscription to an initial public offering of a venture capital undertaking. Additionally, the VCFs which have not re-registered as an AIF under the SEBI AIF Regulations shall continue to be regulated by the VCF Regulation until the existing fund or scheme managed by the fund is wound up.

**All non-resident investors should note that refunds (in case of Anchor Investors), dividends and other distributions, if any, will be payable in Indian Rupees only and net of bank charges and commission.**

### **Bids by limited liability partnerships**

In case of Bids made by limited liability partnerships registered under the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008, a certified copy of certificate of registration issued under the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008, must be attached to the Bid cum Application Form. Failing this, our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders reserves the right to reject any Bid without assigning any reason thereof.

### **Bids by banking companies**

In case of Bids made by banking companies registered with RBI, certified copies of: (i) the certificate of registration issued by RBI, and (ii) the approval of such banking company's investment committee are required to be attached to the Bid cum Application Form, failing which our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders reserves the right to reject any Bid without assigning any reason.

The investment limit for banking companies in non-financial services companies as per the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, as amended (the “**Banking Regulation Act**”), and the Master Circular dated July 1, 2015 – Para-banking Activities, is 10% of the paid-up share capital of the investee company or 10% of the banks’ own paid-up share capital and reserves, whichever is less. Further, the investment in a non-financial services company by a banking company together with its subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures, entities directly or indirectly controlled by the bank and mutual funds managed by asset management companies controlled by the banking company cannot exceed 20% of the investee company’s paid-up share capital. A banking company may hold up to 30% of the paid-up share capital of the investee company with the prior approval of the RBI provided that the investee company is engaged in non-financial activities in which banking companies are permitted to engage under the Banking Regulation Act.

#### **Bids by SCSBs**

SCSBs participating in the Offer are required to comply with the terms of the SEBI circulars dated September 13, 2012 and January 2, 2013. Such SCSBs are required to ensure that for making applications on their own account using ASBA, they should have a separate account in their own name with any other SEBI registered SCSBs. Further, such account shall be used solely for the purpose of making application in public issues and clear demarcated funds should be available in such account for such applications.

#### **Bids by insurance companies**

In case of Bids made by insurance companies registered with the IRDA, a certified copy of certificate of registration issued by IRDA must be attached to the Bid cum Application Form. Failing this, our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders reserves the right to reject any Bid without assigning any reason thereof.

The exposure norms for insurers, prescribed under the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority (Investment) Regulations, 2000, as amended, are broadly set forth below:

- (a) equity shares of a company: the lower of 10% of the outstanding Equity Shares (face value) or 10% of the respective fund in case of life insurer or 10% of investment assets in case of general insurer or reinsurer;
- (b) the entire group of the investee company: not more than 15% of the respective fund in case of a life insurer or 15% of investment assets in case of a general insurer or reinsurer or 15% of the investment assets in all companies belonging to the group, whichever is lower; and
- (c) the industry sector in which the investee company belong to: not more than 15% of the fund of a life insurer or a general insurer or a reinsurer or 15% of the investment asset, whichever is lower.

The maximum exposure limit, in the case of an investment in equity shares, cannot exceed the lower of an amount of 10% of the investment assets of a life insurer or general insurer and the amount calculated under (a), (b) and (c) above, as the case may be.

Insurance companies participating in this Offer shall comply with all applicable regulations, guidelines and circulars issued by IRDA from time to time.

#### **Bids by provident funds/pension funds**

In case of Bids made by provident funds/pension funds, subject to applicable laws, with minimum corpus of ₹ 250 million, a certified copy of a certificate from a chartered accountant certifying the corpus of the provident fund/pension fund must be attached to the Bid cum Application Form. Failing this, our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders reserves the right to reject any Bid, without assigning any reason thereof.

#### **Bids under Power of Attorney**

In case of Bids made pursuant to a power of attorney or by limited companies, corporate bodies, registered societies, Eligible FPIs (including FIIs), Mutual Funds, insurance companies, insurance funds set up by the army, navy or air force of the India, insurance funds set up by the Department of Posts, India or the National Investment Fund and provident funds with a minimum corpus of ₹ 250 million (subject to applicable law) and pension funds with a minimum corpus of ₹ 250 million, a certified copy of the power of attorney or the relevant resolution or authority, as the case may be, along with a certified copy of the memorandum of association and articles of association and/or bye laws must be lodged along with the Bid cum Application Form. Failing this, our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders reserves the right to accept or reject any Bid in whole or in part, in either case, without assigning any reason thereof.

Our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM in their absolute discretion, reserve the right to relax the above condition of simultaneous lodging of the power of attorney along with the Bid cum Application Form.



## Bids by Eligible Employees

The Bid must be for a minimum of [●] Equity Shares and in multiples of [●] Equity Shares thereafter so as to ensure that the Bid Price payable by the Eligible Employee does not exceed ₹ 200,000. The Allotment in the Employee Reservation Portion will be on a proportionate basis. Eligible Employees under the Employee Reservation Portion may Bid at Cut-off Price.

Bids under Employee Reservation Portion by Eligible Employees shall be:

- (a) Made only in the prescribed Bid cum Application Form or Revision Form (*i.e.* pink colour form).
- (b) The Bid must be for a minimum of [●] Equity Shares and in multiples of [●] Equity Shares thereafter so as to ensure that the Bid Amount payable by the Eligible Employee does not exceed ₹ 200,000. The maximum Bid in this category by an Eligible Employee cannot exceed ₹ 200,000.
- (c) Eligible Employees should mention their employee number at the relevant place in the Bid cum Application Form.
- (d) The Bidder should be an Eligible Employee as defined above. In case of joint bids, the first Bidder shall be an Eligible Employee.
- (e) Only Eligible Employees would be eligible to apply in this Offer under the Employee Reservation Portion.
- (f) Bids by Eligible Employees will have to Bid like any other Bidder. Only those Bids, which are received at or above the Offer Price, would be considered for Allotment under this category.
- (g) Eligible Employees can apply at Cut-off Price. The Bid must be for a minimum of [●] Equity Shares and in multiples of [●] Equity Shares thereafter subject to a maximum Bid Amount of ₹ 200,000.
- (h) Bid by Eligible Employees can be made also in the “Net Offer to the Public” and such Bids shall not be treated as multiple Bids.
- (i) If the aggregate demand in this category is less than or equal to 500,000 Equity Shares at or above the Offer Price, full allocation shall be made to the Eligible Employees to the extent of their demand.
- (j) Under-subscription, if any, in the Employee Reservation Portion will be added back to the Net Offer. In case of under-subscription in the Net Offer, spill over to the extent of under subscription shall be permitted from the Employee Reservation Portion.
- (k) If the aggregate demand in this category is greater than 500,000 Equity Shares at or above the Offer Price, the allocation shall be made on a proportionate basis. For the method of proportionate basis of allocation, see “Offer Procedure – Allotment Procedure and Basis of Allotment” on page 520.

**The above information is given for the benefit of the Bidders. Our Company the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM are not liable for any amendments or modification or changes in applicable laws or regulations, which may occur after the date of this Red Herring Prospectus. Bidders are advised to make their independent investigations and ensure that any single Bid from them does not exceed the applicable investment limits or maximum number of the Equity Shares that can be held by them under applicable law or regulation or as specified in this Red Herring Prospectus.**

## General Instructions

### ***Do's:***

1. Check if you are eligible to apply as per the terms of the Red Herring Prospectus and under applicable law, rules, regulations, guidelines and approvals;
2. Ensure that you have Bid within the Price Band;
3. Read all the instructions carefully and complete the Bid cum Application Form in the prescribed form;
4. Ensure that you have mentioned the correct ASBA Account number in the Bid cum Application Form;
5. Ensure that your Bid cum Application Form bearing the stamp of a Designated Intermediary is submitted to the Designated Intermediary at the Bidding Center within the prescribed time;
6. Ensure that you have funds equal to the Bid Amount in the ASBA Account maintained with the SCSB before submitting the ASBA Form to any of the Designated Intermediaries;

7. If the first applicant is not the bank account holder, ensure that the Bid cum Application Form is signed by the account holder. Ensure that you have mentioned the correct bank account number in the Bid cum Application Form;
8. Ensure that the signature of the First Bidder in case of joint Bids, is included in the Bid cum Application Forms;
9. In case of joint Bids, the Bid cum Application Form should contain the name of only the First Bidder whose name should also appear as the first holder of the beneficiary account held in joint names;
10. Ensure that you request for and receive a stamped acknowledgement of the Bid cum Application Form for all your Bid options from the concerned Designated Intermediary;
11. Ensure that you submit the revised Bids to the same Designated Intermediary, through whom the original Bid was placed and obtain a revised acknowledgment;
12. Except for Bids (i) on behalf of the Central or State Governments and the officials appointed by the courts, who, in terms of the SEBI circular dated June 30, 2008, may be exempt from specifying their PAN for transacting in the securities market, and (ii) Bids by persons resident in the state of Sikkim, who, in terms of a SEBI circular dated July 20, 2006, may be exempted from specifying their PAN for transacting in the securities market, all Bidders should mention their PAN allotted under the IT Act. The exemption for the Central or the State Government and officials appointed by the courts and for investors residing in the State of Sikkim is subject to (a) the Demographic Details received from the respective depositories confirming the exemption granted to the beneficiary owner by a suitable description in the PAN field and the beneficiary account remaining in “active status”; and (b) in the case of residents of Sikkim, the address as per the Demographic Details evidencing the same. All other applications in which PAN is not mentioned will be rejected;
13. Ensure that the Demographic Details are updated, true and correct in all respects;
14. Ensure that thumb impressions and signatures other than in the languages specified in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution of India are attested by a Magistrate or a Notary Public or a Special Executive Magistrate under official seal;
15. Ensure that the category and the investor status is indicated;
16. Ensure that in case of Bids under power of attorney or by limited companies, corporate, trust, etc., relevant documents are submitted;
17. Ensure that Bids submitted by any person outside India is in compliance with applicable foreign and Indian laws;
18. Ensure that the depository account is active, the correct DP ID, Client ID and the PAN are mentioned in their Bid cum Application Form and that the name of the Bidder, the DP ID, Client ID and the PAN entered into the online IPO system of the Stock Exchanges by the relevant Designated Intermediary, as applicable, matches with the name, DP ID, Client ID and PAN available in the Depository database; and
19. Ensure that you have correctly signed the authorisation/undertaking box in the Bid cum Application Form, or have otherwise provided an authorisation to the SCSB via the electronic mode, for blocking funds in the ASBA Account equivalent to the Bid Amount mentioned in the Bid cum Application Form at the time of submission of the Bid.

The Bid cum Application Form is liable to be rejected if the above instructions, as applicable, are not complied with.

***Don'ts:***

1. Do not Bid for lower than the minimum Bid size;
2. Do not Bid / Revise Bid Amount to less than the Floor Price or higher than the Cap Price;
3. Do not Bid for a Bid Amount exceeding ₹ 200,000 (for Bids by Retail Individual Bidders or an Eligible Employee bidding under the Employee Reservation Portion);
4. Do not pay the Bid Amount in cheques, demand drafts or by cash, money order, postal order or by stock invest;
5. Do not send Bid cum Application Forms by post; instead submit the same to the Designated Intermediary only;
6. Do not Bid at Cut-off Price (for Bids by QIBs and Non-Institutional Bidders);
7. Do not instruct your respective banks to release the funds blocked in the ASBA Account under the ASBA process;
8. Do not submit the Bid for an amount more than funds available in your ASBA account.

9. Do not submit Bids on plain paper or on incomplete or illegible Bid cum Application Forms or on Bid cum Application Forms in a colour prescribed for another category of Bidder;
10. Do not submit a Bid in case you are not eligible to acquire Equity Shares under applicable law or your relevant constitutional documents or otherwise;
11. Do not Bid if you are not competent to contract under the Indian Contract Act, 1872 (other than minors having valid depository accounts as per Demographic Details provided by the depository).

The Bid cum Application Form is liable to be rejected if the above instructions, as applicable, are not complied with.

#### **Payment into Escrow Account for Anchor Investors**

Our Company in consultation with the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, in its absolute discretion, will decide the list of Anchor Investors to whom the CAN will be sent, pursuant to which the details of the Equity Shares allocated to them in their respective names will be notified to such Anchor Investors. For Anchor Investors, the payment instruments for payment into the Escrow Account should be drawn in favour of:

- (a) In case of resident Anchor Investors: “Escrow Account - VBL IPO - Anchor Investor - R”
- (b) In case of Non-Resident Anchor Investors: “Escrow Account - VBL IPO - Anchor Investor - NR”

#### **Pre-Offer Advertisement**

Subject to Section 30 of the Companies Act, 2013, our Company shall, after registering the Red Herring Prospectus with the RoC, publish a pre-Offer advertisement, in the form prescribed by the SEBI ICDR Regulations in all editions of Financial Express (a widely circulated English national daily newspaper) and all editions of Jansatta (a widely circulated Hindi national daily newspaper, Hindi also being the regional language in the place where our Registered Office is located), each with wide circulation.

#### **Signing of the Underwriting Agreement and the RoC Filing**

- (a) Our Company, the Selling Shareholders and the Syndicate intend to enter into an Underwriting Agreement after the finalisation of the Offer Price.
- (b) After signing the Underwriting Agreement, an updated Red Herring Prospectus will be filed with the RoC in accordance with applicable law, which then would be termed as the ‘Prospectus’. The Prospectus will contain details of the Offer Price, the Anchor Investor Offer Price, Offer size, and underwriting arrangements and will be complete in all material respects.

#### **Impersonation**

**Attention of the applicants is specifically drawn to the provisions of sub-section (1) of Section 38 of the Companies Act, 2013, which is reproduced below:**

**“Any person who:**

- (a) *makes or abets making of an application in a fictitious name to a company for acquiring, or subscribing for, its securities; or*
- (b) *makes or abets making of multiple applications to a company in different names or in different combinations of his name or surname for acquiring or subscribing for its securities; or*
- (c) *otherwise induces directly or indirectly a company to allot, or register any transfer of, securities to him, or to any other person in a fictitious name, shall be liable for action under Section 447.”*

The liability prescribed under Section 447 of the Companies Act, 2013 includes imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than six months extending up to 10 years (provided that where the fraud involves public interest, such term shall not be less than three years) and fine of an amount not less than the amount involved in the fraud, extending up to three times of such amount.

#### **Undertakings by our Company**

Our Company undertakes the following:

- adequate arrangements shall be made to collect all Bid cum Application Forms submitted by Bidders;

- it shall not have any recourse to the proceeds of the Offer until final listing and trading approvals have been received from the Stock Exchanges;
- the complaints received in respect of the Offer shall be attended to by our Company expeditiously and satisfactorily;
- all steps for completion of the necessary formalities for listing and commencement of trading at all the Stock Exchanges where the Equity Shares are proposed to be listed are taken within six Working Days of the Bid/Offer Closing Date will be taken;
- if Allotment is not made application money will be refunded/unblocked in ASBA Account within 15 days from the Bid/Offer Closing Date or such lesser time as specified by SEBI, failing which interest will be due to be paid to the Bidders at the rate of 15% per annum for the delayed period;
- the funds required for making refunds (to the extent applicable) as per the mode(s) disclosed shall be made available to the Registrar to the Offer by our Company;
- where refunds (to the extent applicable) are made through electronic transfer of funds, a suitable communication shall be sent to the applicant within 15 days from the Bid/Offer Closing Date, giving details of the bank where refunds shall be credited along with amount and expected date of electronic credit of refund;
- Promoters' contribution, if any, shall be brought in advance before the Bid/Offer Opening Date and the balance, if any, shall be brought in on a pro rata basis before calls are made on the Allottees;
- the certificates of the securities/refund orders to Eligible NRIs shall be despatched within specified time; and
- no further issue of the Equity Shares shall be made till the Equity Shares offered through the Red Herring Prospectus are listed or until the Bid monies are unblocked in ASBA Account/refunded on account of non-listing, under-subscription, etc.

#### **Undertakings by the Selling Shareholders**

The Selling Shareholders undertake severally and not jointly that:

- they shall deposit their Equity Shares in an escrow account opened with the Registrar to the Offer at least one Working Day prior to the Bid/Offer Opening Date;
- they shall not offer, lend, pledge, encumber, sell, contract to sell or otherwise transfer or dispose off, directly or indirectly, any of the Equity Shares offered in the Offer for Sale;
- they shall not have any recourse to the proceeds of the Offer for Sale until final listing and trading approvals have been received from the Stock Exchanges;
- they shall take all steps and provide all assistance to the Company, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, as may be required and necessary by the Selling Shareholders, for the completion of the necessary formalities for listing and commencement of trading at all the stock exchanges where the Equity Shares are proposed to be listed within six Working Days from the Bid/Offer Closing Date of the Offer, failing which they shall forthwith repay without interest all monies received from Bidders to the extent of the Issued Shares. In case of delay, interest as per applicable law shall be paid by them to the extent of the Offered Shares;
- all monies received out of the Offer shall be credited/transferred to a separate bank account other than the bank account referred to in sub-section (3) of Section 40 of the Companies Act, 2013; and
- they shall give appropriate instructions for dispatch of the refund orders or Allotment Advice to successful Bidders within the time specified under applicable law.

#### **Utilisation of Offer Proceeds**

The Board of Directors certify that:

- all monies received out of the Fresh Issue shall be credited/transferred to a separate bank account other than the bank account referred to in sub-section (3) of Section 40 of the Companies Act, 2013;
- details of all monies utilised out of the Fresh Issue shall be disclosed, and continue to be disclosed till the time any part of the Offer proceeds remains unutilised, under an appropriate head in the balance sheet of our Company indicating the purpose for which such monies have been utilised;

- details of all unutilised monies out of the Fresh Issue, if any shall be disclosed under an appropriate separate head in the balance sheet indicating the form in which such unutilised monies have been invested;
- the utilisation of monies received under the Promoters' contribution, if any, shall be disclosed, and continue to be disclosed till the time any part of the Offer Proceeds remains unutilised, under an appropriate head in the balance sheet of our Company indicating the purpose for which such monies have been utilised; and
- the details of all unutilised monies out of the funds received under the Promoters' contribution, if any, shall be disclosed under a separate head in the balance sheet of our Company indicating the form in which such unutilised monies have been invested.

## PART B

### General Information Document for Investing in Public Offers

*This General Information Document highlights the key rules, processes and procedures applicable to public issues in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, the SCRA, the SCRR and the SEBI ICDR Regulations. Bidders/Applicants should not construe the contents of this General Information Document as legal advice and should consult their own legal counsel and other advisors in relation to the legal matters concerning the Offer. For taking an investment decision, the Bidders/Applicants should rely on their own examination of the Issuer and the Offer, and should carefully read the Red Herring Prospectus/Prospectus before investing in the Offer.*

#### SECTION 1: PURPOSE OF THE GENERAL INFORMATION DOCUMENT (GID)

This document is applicable to the public issues undertaken through the Book-Building Process as well as to the Fixed Price Issue. The purpose of the “General Information Document for Investing in Public Issues” is to provide general guidance to potential Bidders/Applicants in IPOs and FPOs, on the processes and procedures governing IPOs and FPOs, undertaken in accordance with the provisions of the SEBI ICDR Regulations.

Bidders/Applicants should note that investment in equity and equity related securities involves risk and Bidder/Applicant should not invest any funds in the Offer unless they can afford to take the risk of losing their investment. The specific terms relating to securities and/or for subscribing to securities in an Offer and the relevant information about the Issuer undertaking the Offer are set out in the Red Herring Prospectus (“RHP”)/Prospectus filed by the Issuer with the Registrar of Companies (“RoC”). Bidders/Applicants should carefully read the entire RHP/Prospectus and the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form and the Abridged Prospectus of the Issuer in which they are proposing to invest through the Offer. In case of any difference in interpretation or conflict and/or overlap between the disclosure included in this document and the RHP/Prospectus, the disclosures in the RHP/Prospectus shall prevail. The RHP/Prospectus of the Issuer is available on the websites of stock exchanges, on the website(s) of the BRLM(s) to the Offer and on the website of Securities and Exchange Board of India (“SEBI”) at [www.sebi.gov.in](http://www.sebi.gov.in).

For the definitions of capitalized terms and abbreviations used herein Bidders/Applicants may see “Glossary and Abbreviations”.

#### SECTION 2: BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO IPOs/FPOs

##### 2.1 Initial public offer (IPO)

An IPO means an offer of specified securities by an unlisted Issuer to the public for subscription and may include an offer for sale of specified securities to the public by any existing holder of such securities in an unlisted Issuer.

For undertaking an IPO, an Issuer is *inter-alia* required to comply with the eligibility requirements of in terms of either Regulation 26(1) or Regulation 26(2) of the SEBI ICDR Regulations. For details of compliance with the eligibility requirements by the Issuer, Bidders/Applicants may refer to the RHP/Prospectus.

##### 2.2 Further public offer (FPO)

An FPO means an offer of specified securities by a listed Issuer to the public for subscription and may include offer for sale of specified securities to the public by any existing holder of such securities in a listed Issuer.

For undertaking an FPO, the Issuer is *inter-alia* required to comply with the eligibility requirements in terms of Regulation 26/ Regulation 27 of the SEBI ICDR Regulations. For details of compliance with the eligibility requirements by the Issuer, Bidders/Applicants may refer to the RHP/Prospectus.

##### 2.3 Other Eligibility Requirements:

In addition to the eligibility requirements specified in paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2, an Issuer proposing to undertake an IPO or an FPO is required to comply with various other requirements as specified in the SEBI ICDR Regulations, the Companies Act, 2013, the Companies Act, 1956 (to the extent applicable), the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Rules, 1957 (the “SCRR”), industry-specific regulations, if any, and other applicable laws for the time being in force.

For details in relation to the above Bidders/Applicants may refer to the RHP/Prospectus.

##### 2.4 Types of Public Issues – Fixed Price Issues and Book Built Issues

In accordance with the provisions of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, an Issuer can either determine the Offer Price through the Book Building Process (“Book Built Offer”) or undertake a Fixed Price Offer (“Fixed Price Offer”).

An Issuer may mention Floor Price or Price Band in the RHP (in case of a Book Built Offer) and a Price or Price Band in the draft prospectus (in case of a Fixed Price Offer) and determine the price at a later date before registering the Prospectus with the Registrar of Companies.

The cap on the Price Band should be less than or equal to 120% of the Floor Price. The Issuer shall announce the Price or the Floor Price or the Price Band through advertisement in all newspapers in which the pre-issue advertisement was given at least five Working Days before the Bid/Offer Opening Date, in case of an IPO and at least one Working Day before the Bid/Offer Opening Date, in case of an FPO.

The Floor Price or the Offer price cannot be lesser than the face value of the securities.

Bidders/Applicants should refer to the RHP/Prospectus or Offer advertisements to check whether the Offer is a Book Built Offer or a Fixed Price Offer.

## **2.5 OFFER PERIOD**

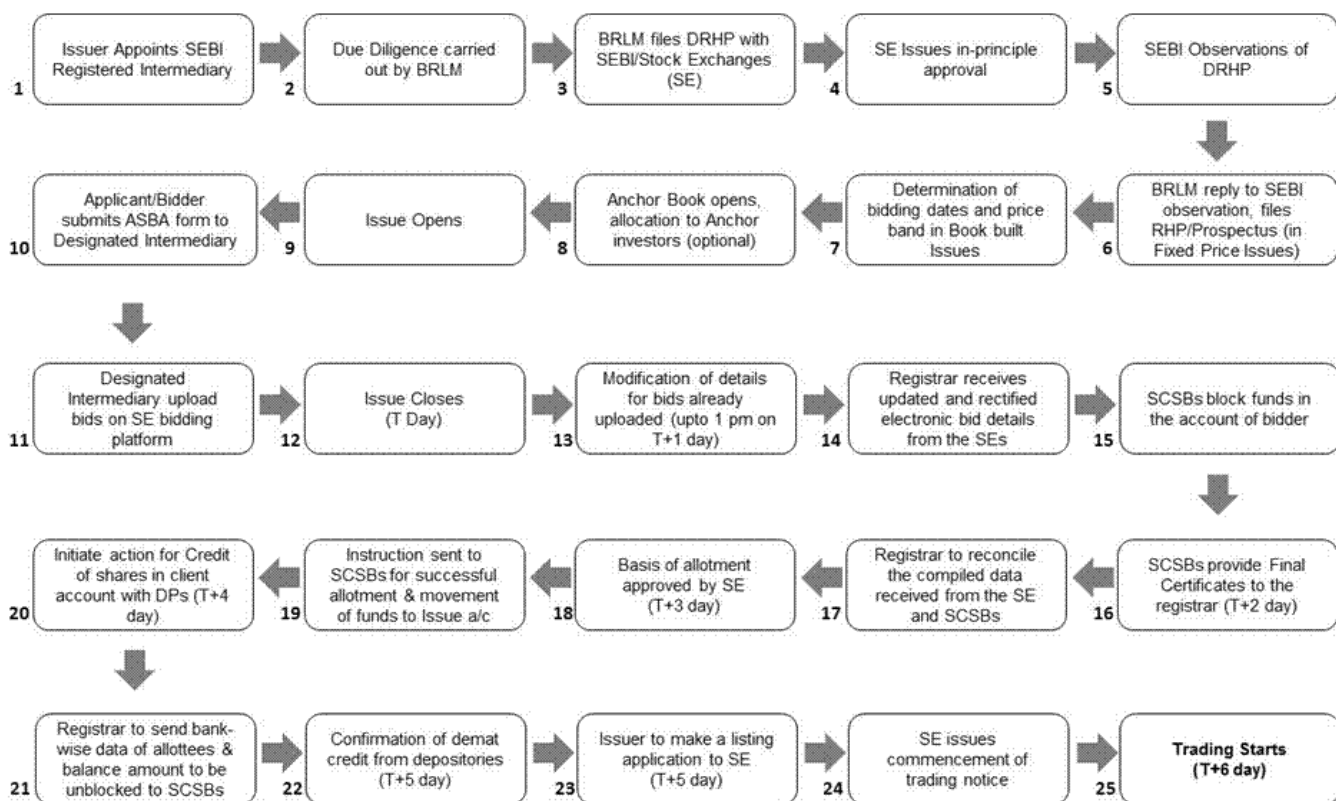
The Offer may be kept open for a minimum of three Working Days (for all category of Bidders/Applicants) and not more than ten Working Days. Bidders/Applicants are advised to refer to the Bid cum Application Form and Abridged Prospectus or RHP/Prospectus for details of the Bid/Offer Period. Details of Bid/Offer Period are also available on the website of the Stock Exchange(s).

In case of a Book Built Offer, the Issuer may close the Bid/Offer Period for QIBs one Working Day prior to the Bid/Offer Closing Date if disclosures to that effect are made in the RHP. In case of revision of the Floor Price or Price Band in Book Built Offers the Bid/Offer Period may be extended by at least three Working Days, subject to the total Bid/Offer Period not exceeding 10 Working Days. For details of any revision of the Floor Price or Price Band, Bidders/Applicants may check the announcements made by the Issuer on the websites of the Stock Exchanges, and the advertisement in the newspaper(s) issued in this regard.

## **2.6 FLOWCHART OF TIMELINES**

A flow chart of process flow in Fixed Price and Book Built Offers is as follows. Bidders/Applicants may note that this is not applicable for Fast Track FPOs:

- In case of Offer other than Book Built Offer (Fixed Price Offer) the process at the following of the below mentioned steps shall be read as:
  - i. Step 7: Determination of Offer Date and Price
  - ii. Step 10: Applicant submits ASBA Form with any of the Designated Intermediaries





### SECTION 3: CATEGORY OF INVESTORS ELIGIBLE TO PARTICIPATE IN THE OFFER

**Each Bidder/Applicant should check whether it is eligible to apply under applicable law.** Furthermore, certain categories of Bidders/Applicants, such as NRIs, FIIs, FPIs and FVCIs may not be allowed to Bid/Apply in the Offer or to hold Equity Shares, in excess of certain limits specified under applicable law. Bidders/Applicants are requested to refer to the RHP/Prospectus for more details.

Subject to the above, an illustrative list of Bidders/Applicants is as follows:

- Indian nationals resident in India who are competent to contract under the Indian Contract Act, 1872, in single or joint names (not more than three);
- Bids/Applications belonging to an account for the benefit of a minor (under guardianship);
- Hindu Undivided Families or HUFs, in the individual name of the *Karta*. The Bidder/Applicant should specify that the Bid is being made in the name of the HUF in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form as follows: “Name of sole or first Bidder/Applicant: XYZ Hindu Undivided Family applying through XYZ, where XYZ is the name of the *Karta*”. Bids/Applications by HUFs may be considered at par with Bids/Applications from individuals;
- Companies, corporate bodies and societies registered under applicable law in India and authorised to invest in equity shares;
- QIBs;
- NRIs on a repatriation basis or on a non-repatriation basis subject to applicable law;
- Indian Financial Institutions, regional rural banks, co-operative banks (subject to RBI regulations and the SEBI ICDR Regulations and other laws, as applicable);
- FIIs and sub-accounts registered with SEBI, other than a sub-account which is a foreign corporate or foreign individual, bidding under the QIBs category;
- Sub-accounts of FIIs registered with SEBI, which are foreign corporates or foreign individuals only under the Non Institutional Bidder (“**NIBs**”) category;
- FPIs other than Category III foreign portfolio investors Bidding under the QIBs category;
- FPIs which are Category III foreign portfolio investors, Bidding under the NIBs category;
- Scientific and/or industrial research organisations authorised in India to invest in the Equity Shares;
- Trusts/societies registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860, or under any other law relating to trusts/societies and who are authorised under their respective constitutions to hold and invest in equity shares;
- Limited liability partnerships registered under the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008;
- Any other person eligible to Bid/Apply in the Offer, under the laws, rules, regulations, guidelines and policies applicable to them and under Indian laws; and
- As per the existing regulations, OCBs are not allowed to participate in an Offer.

### SECTION 4: APPLYING IN THE OFFER

**Book Built Offer:** Bidders should only use the specified ASBA Form (or in case of Anchor Investors, the Anchor Investor Application Form) bearing the stamp of a Designated Intermediary, as available or downloaded from the websites of the Stock Exchanges. Bid cum Application Forms are available with the book running lead managers, the Designated Intermediaries at the Bidding Centres and at the registered office of the Issuer. Electronic Bid cum Application Forms will be available on the websites of the Stock Exchanges at least one day prior to the Bid/Offer Opening Date. For further details, regarding availability of Bid cum Application Forms, Bidders may refer to the RHP/Prospectus.

**Fixed Price Offer:** Applicants should only use the specified Bid cum Application Form bearing the stamp of the relevant Designated Intermediaries, as available or downloaded from the websites of the Stock Exchanges. Application Forms are available with the Designated Branches of the SCSBs and at the Registered and Corporate Office of the Issuer. For further details, regarding availability of Application Forms, Applicants may refer to the Prospectus.

Bidders/Applicants should ensure that they apply in the appropriate category. The prescribed colour of the Bid cum Application Form for various categories of Bidders/Applicants is as follows:

Category	Colour of the Bid cum Application Form
Resident Indian, Eligible NRIs applying on a non repatriation basis	White
NRIs, FVCIs, FIIs, their sub-accounts (other than sub-accounts which are foreign corporate(s) or foreign individuals bidding under the QIB), FPIs, on a repatriation basis	Blue
Anchor Investors (where applicable) & Bidders Bidding/applying in the reserved category	As specified by the Issuer

Securities issued in an IPO can only be in dematerialized form in compliance with Section 29 of the Companies Act, 2013. Bidders/Applicants will not have the option of getting the Allotment of specified securities in physical form. However, they may get the specified securities rematerialised subsequent to Allotment.

#### **4.1 INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING THE BID CUM APPLICATION FORM/APPLICATION FORM**

Bidders/Applicants may note that forms not filled completely or correctly as per instructions provided in this GID, the RHP and the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form are liable to be rejected.

Instructions to fill each field of the Bid cum Application Form can be found on the reverse side of the Bid cum Application Form. Specific instructions for filling various fields of the Resident Bid cum Application Form and Non-Resident Bid cum Application Form and samples are provided below.

The samples of the Bid cum Application Form for resident Bidders and the Bid cum Application Form for non-resident Bidders are reproduced below:

TEAR HERE

COMMON BID CUM APPLICATION FORM	XYZ LIMITED - INITIAL PUBLIC ISSUE - R		FOR RESIDENT INDIANS, INCLUDING RESIDENT QIBs AND ELIGIBLE NRI, APPLYING ON A NON-REPATRIATION BASIS
	Address : .....	Contact Details : .....	

LOGO TO:  
THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
XYZ LIMITED

BOOK BUILT ISSUE
ISIN : .....

Bid cum Application Form No.	
------------------------------	--

SYNDICATE MEMBER'S STAMP & CODE	BROKER/SCSB/DP/RTA STAMP & CODE	1. NAME & CONTACT DETAILS OF SOLE / FIRST BIDDER Mr / Ms. .... Address ..... Email ..... Tel. No (with STD code) / Mobile .....
SUBBROKER'S / SUBAGENT'S STAMP & CODE	BROKER/SCSB/DP/RTA BRANCH STAMP & CODE	
BANK BRANCH SERIAL NO.	SCSB SERIAL NO.	
		2. PAN OF SOLE / FIRST BIDDER

3. BIDDER'S DEPOSITORY ACCOUNT DETAILS <input type="checkbox"/> NSDL <input type="checkbox"/> CDSL		5. CATEGORY <input type="checkbox"/> Retail Individual Bidder <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Institutional Bidder <input type="checkbox"/> QIB
For NSDL, enter 8 digit DP ID followed by 8 digit Client ID / For CDSL, enter 15 digit Client ID		
4. BID OPTIONS (ONLY RETAIL INDIVIDUAL BIDDERS CAN BID AT "CUT-OFF")		
Bid Options	No. of Equity Shares Bid (in Figures) (Bids must be in multiples of Bid Lot as advertised)	Price per Equity Share (₹) / "Cut-off" (Price in multiples of ₹ 1/- only) (in Figures)
		Bid Price Retail Discount Net Price "Cut-off" (Please tick)
Option 1		
OR Option 2		
OR Option 3		

7. PAYMENT DETAILS		PAYMENT OPTION : FULL PAYMENT <input type="checkbox"/> PART PAYMENT <input type="checkbox"/>
Amount paid (₹ in figures) .....		(₹ in words) .....
ASBA Bank A/c No. ....		
Bank Name & Branch .....		
I/WE (ON BEHALF OF JOINT APPLICANTS, IF ANY) HEREBY CONFIRM THAT I/WE HAVE READ AND UNDERSTOOD THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS BID CUM APPLICATION FORM AND THE ATTACHED ABOVE PROSPECTUS AND THE GENERAL INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR INVESTING IN PUBLIC ISSUES (GID) AND HEREBY AGREE AND CONFIRM THE "BIDDER'S UNDERTAKING" AT OVERSEAS, I/WE (ON BEHALF OF JOINT APPLICANTS, IF ANY) HEREBY CONFIRM THAT I/WE HAVE READ THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING UP THE BID CUM APPLICATION FORM GIVEN OVERLEAF.		

8A. SIGNATURE OF SOLE / FIRST BIDDER	8B. SIGNATURE OF ASBA BANK ACCOUNT HOLDER(S) (AS PER BANK RECORDS) I/We authorize the SCSB to do all acts as necessary to enable the Application in the line	BROKER/SCSB/DP/RTA STAMP (A closure holding option do / Bid in Block Exchange system)
Date : .....	1) ..... 2) ..... 3) .....	

TEAR HERE

LOGO	XYZ LIMITED INITIAL PUBLIC ISSUE - R	Acknowledgement Slip for Broker/SCSB/DP/RTA	Bid cum Application Form No.
DPID / CIID		PAN of Sole / First Bidder	
Amount paid (₹ in figures)	Bank & Branch	Stamp & Signature of SCSB Branch	
ASBA Bank A/c No.			
Received from Mr/Ms.			
Telephone / Mobile	Email		

TEAR HERE

XYZ LIMITED - INITIAL PUBLIC ISSUE - R	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Stamp & Signature of Broker / SCSB / DP / RTA	Name of Sole / First Bidder
	No. of Equity Shares				
	Bid Price				
	Amount Paid (₹)				
ASBA Bank A/c No.				Acknowledgement Slip for Bidder	Bid cum Application Form No.
Bank & Branch					

TEAR HERE

TEAR HERE

COMMON BID CUM APPLICATION FORM	XYZ LIMITED - INITIAL PUBLIC ISSUE - NR		FOR NON-RESIDENTS, INCLUDING ELIGIBLE NRIS, FPIs OR FVCIS, ETC APPLYING ON A REPATRIATION BASIS
	Address : _____ Contact Details: _____ CIN No _____		
LOGO	TO, THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS XYZ LIMITED	BOOK BUILT ISSUE ISIN : _____	Bid cum Application Form No. _____

SYNDICATE MEMBER'S STAMP & CODE	BROKER/SCSB/DP/RTA STAMP & CODE	1. NAME & CONTACT DETAILS OF SOLE / FIRST BIDDER
		Mr. / Ms. _____
		Address _____
		Email _____
		Tel. No (with STD code) / Mobile _____
		2. PAN OF SOLE / FIRST BIDDER
		_____

3. BIDDER'S DEPOSITORY ACCOUNT DETAILS <input type="checkbox"/> NSDL <input type="checkbox"/> CDSL		6. INVESTOR STATUS	
For NSDL, enter 8 digit DP ID followed by 8 digit Client ID / For CDSL, enter 16 digit Client ID		<input type="checkbox"/> NRI Non-Resident Indian(s) (Repatriation basis) <input type="checkbox"/> FII FII or Sub-account not a Corporate/Foreign Individual <input type="checkbox"/> FIISA FII Sub-account Corporate/Individual <input type="checkbox"/> FVCI Foreign Venture Capital Investor <input type="checkbox"/> FPI Foreign Portfolio Investors <input type="checkbox"/> QIB Others (Please Specify) _____	
4. BID OPTIONS (ONLY RETAIL INDIVIDUAL BIDDERS CAN BID AT "CUT-OFF")		5. CATEGORY	
Bid Options:	No. of Equity Shares Bid (In Figures) (Bids must be in multiples of Bid Lot as advertised) Bid Price Retail Discount Net Price "Cut-off" (Please tick)	<input type="checkbox"/> Retail Individual Bidder <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Institutional Bidder <input type="checkbox"/> QIB	
Option 1			
OR Option 2			
OR Option 3			

7. PAYMENT DETAILS		PAYMENT OPTION: FULL PAYMENT <input type="checkbox"/> PART PAYMENT <input type="checkbox"/>	
Amount paid (₹ in figures) _____ (₹ in words) _____			
ASBA Bank A/c No. _____			
Bank Name & Branch _____			

I/WE (ON BEHALF OF JOINT APPLICANTS, IF ANY) HEREBY CONFIRM THAT I/WE HAVE READ AND UNDERSTOOD THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS BID CUM APPLICATION FORM AND THE ATTACHED ABBREVED PROSPECTUS AND THE GENERAL INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR INVESTING IN PUBLIC ISSUES ("GID") AND HEREBY AGREE AND CONFIRM THE "BIDDERS UNDERTAKING" AS GIVEN OVERLEAF. I/WE (ON BEHALF OF JOINT APPLICANTS, IF ANY) HEREBY CONFIRM THAT I/WE HAVE READ THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING UP THE BID CUM APPLICATION FORM GIVEN OVERLEAF.

8A. SIGNATURE OF SOLE / FIRST BIDDER	8B. SIGNATURE OF ASBA BANK ACCOUNT HOLDER(S) (AS PER BANK RECORDS)	BROKER / SCSB / DP / RTA STAMP (Acknowledging upload of Bid in Stock Exchange system)
	I/We authorize the SCSB to do all acts as are necessary to make the Application in the time	
	1) _____	
	2) _____	
	3) _____	
Date : _____		

TEAR HERE

LOGO	XYZ LIMITED INITIAL PUBLIC ISSUE - NR	Acknowledgement Slip for Broker/SCSB/DP/RTA	Bid cum Application Form No. _____
DPID / CLID	_____	PAN of Sole / First Bidder	_____
Amount paid (₹ in figures)	Bank & Branch	Stamp & Signature of SCSB Branch	
ASBA Bank A/c No.			
Received from Mr./Ms.			
Telephone / Mobile	Email		

TEAR HERE

XYZ LIMITED - INITIAL PUBLIC ISSUE - NR	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Stamp & Signature of Broker / SCSB / DP / RTA	Name of Sole / First Bidder
	No. of Equity Shares				
	Bid Price				
	Amount Paid (₹)				
	ASBA Bank A/c No.				
	Bank & Branch				Acknowledgement Slip for Bidder
					Bid cum Application Form No. _____

TEAR HERE

#### 4.1.1 FIELD NUMBER 1: NAME AND CONTACT DETAILS OF THE SOLE/FIRST BIDDER/APPLICANT

- (a) Bidders/Applicants should ensure that the name provided in this field is exactly the same as the name in which the Depository Account is held.
- (b) **Mandatory Fields:** Bidders/Applicants should note that the name and address fields are compulsory and e-mail and/or telephone number/mobile number fields are optional. Bidders/Applicants should note that the contact details mentioned in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form may be used to dispatch communications in case the communication sent to the address available with the Depositories are returned undelivered or are not available. The contact details provided in the Bid cum Application Form may be used by the Issuer, the Designated Intermediaries and the Registrar to the Offer only for correspondence(s) related to an Offer and for no other purposes.
- (c) **Joint Bids/Applications:** In the case of Joint Bids/Applications, the Bids/Applications should be made in the name of the Bidder/Applicant whose name appears first in the Depository account. The name so entered should be the same as it appears in the Depository records. The signature of only such first Bidder/Applicant would be required in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form and such first Bidder/Applicant would be deemed to have signed on behalf of the joint holders.
- (d) **Impersonation:** Attention of the Bidders/Applicants is specifically drawn to the provisions of sub-section (1) of Section 38 of the Companies Act, 2013 which is reproduced below:

*“Any person who:*

- (a) makes or abets making of an application in a fictitious name to a company for acquiring, or subscribing for, its securities; or*
- (b) makes or abets making of multiple applications to a company in different names or in different combinations of his name or surname for acquiring or subscribing for its securities; or*
- (c) otherwise induces directly or indirectly a company to allot, or register any transfer of, securities to him, or to any other person in a fictitious name,*

*shall be liable for action under Section 447.”*

The liability prescribed under Section 447 of the Companies Act, 2013 includes imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than six months extending up to 10 years (provided that where the fraud involves public interest, such term shall not be less than three years) and fine of an amount not less than the amount involved in the fraud, extending up to three times of such amount.

- (e) **Nomination Facility to Bidder/Applicant:** Nomination facility is available in accordance with the provisions of Section 72 of the Companies Act, 2013. In case of Allotment of the Equity Shares in dematerialized form, there is no need to make a separate nomination as the nomination registered with the Depository may prevail. For changing nominations, the Bidders/Applicants should inform their respective DP.

#### 4.1.2 FIELD NUMBER 2: PAN OF SOLE/FIRST BIDDER/APPLICANT

- (a) PAN (of the sole/first Bidder/Applicant) provided in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form should be exactly the same as the PAN of the person in whose sole or first name the relevant beneficiary account is held as per the Depositories' records.
- (b) PAN is the sole identification number for participants transacting in the securities market irrespective of the amount of transaction except for Bids/Applications on behalf of the Central or State Government, Bids/Applications by officials appointed by the courts and Bids/Applications by Bidders/Applicants residing in Sikkim (“PAN Exempted Bidders/Applicants”). Consequently, all Bidders/Applicants, other than the PAN Exempted Bidders/Applicants, are required to disclose their PAN in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form, irrespective of the Bid/Application Amount. Bids/Applications by the Bidders/Applicants whose PAN is not available as per the Demographic Details available in their Depository records, are liable to be rejected.
- (c) The exemption for the PAN Exempted Bidders/Applicants is subject to (a) the Demographic Details received from the respective Depositories confirming the exemption granted to the beneficiary owner by a suitable description in the PAN field and the beneficiary account remaining in “active status”; and (b) in the case of residents of Sikkim, the address as per the Demographic Details evidencing the same.

- (d) Bid cum Application Forms which provide the GIR Number instead of PAN may be rejected.
- (e) Bids/Applications by Bidders/Applicants whose demat accounts have been 'suspended for credit' are liable to be rejected pursuant to the circular issued by SEBI on July 29, 2010, bearing number CIR/MRD/DP/22/2010. Such accounts are classified as "Inactive demat accounts" and Demographic Details are not provided by depositories.

#### 4.1.3 **FIELD NUMBER 3: BIDDERS/APPLICANTS DEPOSITORY ACCOUNT DETAILS**

- (a) Bidders/Applicants should ensure that DP ID and the Client ID are correctly filled in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form. The DP ID and Client ID provided in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form should match with the DP ID and Client ID available in the Depository database, **otherwise, the Bid cum Application Form is liable to be rejected.**
- (b) Bidders/Applicants should ensure that the beneficiary account provided in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form is active.
- (c) Bidders/Applicants should note that on the basis of the DP ID and Client ID as provided in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form, the Bidder/Applicant may be deemed to have authorized the Depositories to provide to the Registrar to the Offer, any requested Demographic Details of the Bidder/Applicant as available on the records of the depositories. These Demographic Details may be used, among other things, for other correspondence(s) related to an Offer.
- (d) Bidders/Applicants are, advised to update any changes to their Demographic Details as available in the records of the Depository Participant to ensure accuracy of records. Any delay resulting from failure to update the Demographic Details would be at the Bidders/Applicants' sole risk.

#### 4.1.4 **FIELD NUMBER 4: BID OPTIONS**

- (a) Price or Floor Price or Price Band, minimum Bid Lot and Discount (if applicable) may be disclosed in the Prospectus/RHP by the Issuer. The Issuer is required to announce the Floor Price or Price Band, minimum Bid Lot and Discount (if applicable) by way of an advertisement in at least one English, one Hindi and one regional newspaper, with wide circulation, at least five Working Days before Bid/Offer Opening Date in case of an IPO, and at least one Working Day before Bid/Offer Opening Date in case of an FPO.
- (b) The Bidders may Bid at or above Floor Price or within the Price Band for IPOs/FPOs undertaken through the Book Building Process. In the case of Alternate Book Building Process for an FPO, the Bidders may Bid at Floor Price or any price above the Floor Price (for further details Bidders may refer to Section 5.6 (e)).
- (c) **Cut-Off Price:** Retail Individual Bidders or Employees or Retail Individual Shareholders can Bid at the Cut-off Price indicating their agreement to Bid for and purchase the Equity Shares at the Offer Price as determined at the end of the Book Building Process. Bidding at the Cut-off Price is prohibited for QIBs and NIBs and such Bids from QIBs and NIBs may be rejected.
- (d) **Minimum Application Value and Bid Lot:** The Issuer in consultation with the BRLMs may decide the minimum number of Equity Shares for each Bid to ensure that the minimum application value is within the range of ₹ 10,000 to ₹ 15,000. The minimum Bid Lot is accordingly determined by an Issuer on basis of such minimum application value.
- (e) **Allotment:** The Allotment of specified securities to each RIB shall not be less than the minimum Bid Lot, subject to availability of shares in the RIB category, and the remaining available shares, if any, shall be Allotted on a proportionate basis. For details of the Bid Lot, Bidders may refer to the RHP/Prospectus or the advertisement regarding the Price Band published by the Issuer.

##### 4.1.4.1 **Maximum and Minimum Bid Size**

- (a) The Bidder may Bid for the desired number of Equity Shares at a specific price. Bids by Retail Individual Bidders, Employees and Retail Individual Shareholders must be for such number of shares so as to ensure that the Bid Amount less Discount (as applicable), payable by the Bidder does not exceed ₹ 200,000.
- (b) In case the Bid Amount exceeds ₹ 200,000 due to revision of the Bid or any other reason, the Bid may be considered for allocation under the Non-Institutional Category, with it not being eligible for Discount then such Bid may be rejected if it is at the Cut-off Price.



- (c) For NRIs, a Bid Amount of up to ₹ 200,000 may be considered under the Retail Category for the purposes of allocation and a Bid Amount exceeding ₹ 200,000 may be considered under the Non-Institutional Category for the purposes of allocation.
- (d) Bids by QIBs and NIBs must be for such minimum number of shares such that the Bid Amount exceeds ₹ 200,000 and in multiples of such number of Equity Shares thereafter, as may be disclosed in the Bid cum Application Form and the RHP/Prospectus, or as advertised by the Issuer, as the case may be. NIBs and QIBs are not allowed to Bid at Cut-off Price.
- (e) In case the Bid Amount reduces to ₹ 200,000 or less due to a revision of the Price Band, Bids by the NIBs who are eligible for allocation in the Retail Category would be considered for allocation under the Retail Category.
- (f) For Anchor Investors, if applicable, the Bid Amount shall be least ₹ 10 crores. One-third of the Anchor Investor Portion shall be reserved for domestic Mutual Funds, subject to valid Bids being received from domestic Mutual Funds at or above the price at which allocation is being done to other Anchor Investors. Bids by various schemes of a Mutual Fund shall be aggregated to determine the Bid Amount. A Bid cannot be submitted for more than 60% of the QIB Category under the Anchor Investor Portion. Anchor Investors cannot withdraw their Bids or lower the size of their Bids (in terms of quantity of Equity Shares or the Bid Amount) at any stage after the Anchor Investor Bid/Offer Period and are required to pay the Bid Amount at the time of submission of the Bid. In case the Anchor Investor Offer Price is lower than the Offer Price, the balance amount shall be payable as per the pay-in-date mentioned in the revised CAN. In case the Offer Price is lower than the Anchor Investor Offer Price, the amount in excess of the Offer Price paid by the Anchor Investors shall not be refunded to them.
- (g) A Bid cannot be submitted for more than the Offer size.
- (h) The maximum Bid by any Bidder including QIB Bidder should not exceed the investment limits prescribed for them under the applicable laws.
- (i) The price and quantity options submitted by the Bidder in the Bid cum Application Form may be treated as optional bids from the Bidder and may not be cumulated. After determination of the Offer Price, the highest number of Equity Shares Bid for by a Bidder at or above the Offer Price may be considered for Allotment and the rest of the Bid(s), irrespective of the Bid Amount may automatically become invalid. This is not applicable in case of FPOs undertaken through Alternate Book Building Process (For details of Bidders may refer to (Section 5.6 (e))

#### 4.1.4.2 Multiple Bids

- (a) Bidder should submit only one Bid cum Application Form. Bidder shall have the option to make a maximum of three Bids at different price levels in the Bid cum Application Form and such options are not considered as multiple Bids.  
  
Submission of a second Bid cum Application Form to either the same or to another Designated Intermediary and duplicate copies of Bid cum Application Forms bearing the same application number shall be treated as multiple Bids and are liable to be rejected.
- (b) Bidders are requested to note the following procedures may be followed by the Registrar to the Offer to detect multiple Bids:
  - i. All Bids may be checked for common PAN as per the records of the Depository. For Bidders other than Mutual Funds and FII sub-accounts, Bids bearing the same PAN may be treated as multiple Bids by a Bidder and may be rejected.
  - ii. For Bids from Mutual Funds and FII sub-accounts, submitted under the same PAN, as well as Bids on behalf of the PAN Exempted Bidders, the Bid cum Application Forms may be checked for common DP ID and Client ID. Such Bids which have the same DP ID and Client ID may be treated as multiple Bids and are liable to be rejected.
- (c) The following Bids may not be treated as multiple Bids:
  - i. Bids by Reserved Categories Bidding in their respective Reservation Portion as well as bids made by them in the Net Offer portion in public category.
  - ii. Separate Bids by Mutual Funds in respect of more than one scheme of the Mutual Fund provided that the Bids clearly indicate the scheme for which the Bid has been made.

- iii. Bids by Mutual Funds, and sub-accounts of FIIs (or FIIs and its sub-accounts) submitted with the same PAN but with different beneficiary account numbers, Client IDs and DP IDs.
- iv. Bids by Anchor Investors under the Anchor Investor Portion and the QIB Category.

#### **4.1.5 FIELD NUMBER 5: CATEGORY OF BIDDERS**

- (a) The categories of Bidders identified as per the SEBI ICDR Regulations for the purpose of Bidding, allocation and Allotment in the Offer are RIBs, NIBs and QIBs.
- (b) Up to 60% of the QIB Category can be allocated by the Issuer, on a discretionary basis subject to the criteria of minimum and maximum number of Anchor Investors based on allocation size, to the Anchor Investors, in accordance with SEBI ICDR Regulations, with one-third of the Anchor Investor Portion reserved for domestic Mutual Funds subject to valid Bids being received at or above the Offer Price. For details regarding allocation to Anchor Investors, Bidders may refer to the RHP/Prospectus.
- (c) An Issuer can make reservation for certain categories of Bidders/Applicants as permitted under the SEBI ICDR Regulations. For details of any reservations made in the Offer, Bidders/Applicants may refer to the RHP/Prospectus.
- (d) The SEBI ICDR Regulations specify the allocation or Allotment that may be made to various categories of Bidders in an Offer depending upon compliance with the eligibility conditions. Details pertaining to allocation are disclosed on reverse side of the Revision Form. For Offer specific details in relation to allocation Bidder/Applicant may refer to the RHP/Prospectus.

#### **4.1.6 FIELD NUMBER 6: INVESTOR STATUS**

- (a) Each Bidder/Applicant should check whether it is eligible to apply under applicable law and ensure that any prospective Allotment to it in the Offer is in compliance with the investment restrictions under applicable law.
- (b) Certain categories of Bidders/Applicants, such as NRIs, FPIs and FVCIs may not be allowed to Bid/Apply in the Offer or hold Equity Shares exceeding certain limits specified under applicable law. Bidders/Applicants are requested to refer to the RHP/Prospectus for more details.
- (c) Bidders/Applicants should check whether they are eligible to apply on non-repatriation basis or repatriation basis and should accordingly provide the investor status. Details regarding investor status are different in the Resident Bid cum Application Form and Non-Resident Bid cum Application Form.
- (d) Bidders/Applicants should ensure that their investor status is updated in the Depository records.

#### **4.1.7 FIELD NUMBER 7: PAYMENT DETAILS**

- (a) The full Bid Amount (net of any Discount, as applicable) shall be blocked in the ASBA Account based on the authorisation provided in the ASBA Form. If Discount is applicable in the Offer, RIBs should indicate the full Bid Amount in the Bid cum Application Form and funds shall be blocked for the Bid Amount net of Discount. Only in cases where the RHP/Prospectus indicates that part payment may be made, such an option can be exercised by the Bidder. In case of Bidders specifying more than one Bid Option in the Bid cum Application Form, the total Bid Amount may be calculated for the highest of three options at net price, i.e. Bid price less Discount offered, if any.
- (b) RIBs who Bid at Cut-off Price shall arrange to block the Bid Amount based on the Cap Price.
- (c) All Bidders (except Anchor Investors) have to participate in the Offer only through the ASBA mechanism.
- (d) Bid Amount cannot be paid in cash, through money order or through postal order.

##### **4.1.7.1 Instructions for Anchor Investors:**

- (a) Anchor Investors may submit their Bids with a Book Running Lead Manager.
- (b) Payments should be made either by direct credit, RTGS or NEFT.
- (c) The Escrow Collection Banks shall maintain the monies in the Escrow Account for and on behalf of the Anchor Investors until the Designated Date.



#### 4.1.7.2 Payment instructions for ASBA Bidders

- (a) Bidders may submit the ASBA Form either
  - i. in electronic mode through the internet banking facility offered by a SCSB authorizing blocking of funds that are available in the ASBA account specified in the Bid cum Application Form, or
  - ii. in physical mode to any Designated Intermediary.
- (b) Bidders must specify the Bank Account number in the Bid cum Application Form. The Bid cum Application Form submitted by Bidder and which is accompanied by cash, demand draft, cheque, money order, postal order or any mode of payment other than blocked amounts in the ASBA Account maintained with a SCSB, will not be accepted.
- (c) Bidders should ensure that the Bid cum Application Form is also signed by the ASBA Account holder(s) if the Bidder is not the ASBA Account holder.
- (d) Bidders shall note that for the purpose of blocking funds under ASBA facility clearly demarcated funds shall be available in the account.
- (e) From one ASBA Account, a maximum of five Bids cum Application Forms can be submitted.
- (f) Bidders should submit the Bid cum Application Form only at the Bidding Centers, i.e. to the respective member of the Syndicate at the Specified Locations, the SCSBs, the Registered Broker at the Broker Centres, the RTA at the Designated RTA Locations or CDP at the Designated CDP Locations.
- (g) Bidders bidding through a Designated Intermediary, other than a SCSB, should note that ASBA Forms submitted to such Designated Intermediary may not be accepted, if the SCSB where the ASBA Account, as specified in the Bid cum Application Form, is maintained has not named at least one branch at that location for such Designated Intermediary, to deposit ASBA Forms.
- (h) Bidders bidding directly through the SCSBs should ensure that the ASBA Form is submitted to a Designated Branch of a SCSB where the ASBA Account is maintained.
- (i) Upon receipt of the ASBA Form, the Designated Branch of the SCSB may verify if sufficient funds equal to the Bid Amount are available in the ASBA Account, as mentioned in the Bid cum Application Form.
- (j) If sufficient funds are available in the ASBA Account, the SCSB may block an amount equivalent to the Bid Amount mentioned in the ASBA Form and for application directly submitted to SCSB by investor, may enter each Bid option into the electronic bidding system as a separate Bid.
- (k) If sufficient funds are not available in the ASBA Account, the Designated Branch of the SCSB may not accept such Bids and such bids are liable to be rejected.
- (l) Upon submission of a completed ASBA Form each Bidder may be deemed to have agreed to block the entire Bid Amount and authorized the Designated Branch of the SCSB to block the Bid Amount specified in the ASBA Form in the ASBA Account maintained with the SCSBs.
- (m) The Bid Amount may remain blocked in the aforesaid ASBA Account until finalisation of the Basis of Allotment and consequent transfer of the Bid Amount against the Allotted Equity Shares to the Public Offer Account, or until withdrawal or failure of the Offer, or until withdrawal or rejection of the Bid, as the case may be.
- (n) SCSBs bidding in the Offer must apply through an Account maintained with any other SCSB; else their Bids are liable to be rejected.

##### 4.1.7.2.1 Unblocking of ASBA Account

- (a) Once the Basis of Allotment is approved by the Designated Stock Exchange, the Registrar to the Offer may provide the following details to the controlling branches of each SCSB, along with instructions to unblock the relevant bank accounts and for successful applications transfer the requisite money to the Public Issue Account designated for this purpose, within the specified timelines: (i) the number of Equity Shares to be Allotted against each Bid, (ii) the amount to be transferred from the relevant bank account to the Public Issue Account, for each Bid, (iii) the date by which funds referred to in (ii) above may be transferred to the Public Issue Account, and (iv) details of rejected Bids, if any, to enable the SCSBs to unblock the respective bank accounts.

- (b) On the basis of instructions from the Registrar to the Offer, the SCSBs may transfer the requisite amount against each successful Bidder to the Public Issue Account and may unblock the excess amount, if any, in the ASBA Account.
- (c) In the event of withdrawal or rejection of the ASBA Form and for unsuccessful Bids, the Registrar to the Offer may give instructions to the SCSB to unblock the Bid Amount in the relevant ASBA Account within six Working Days of the Bid/Offer Closing Date.

#### 4.1.7.3 **Discount** (if applicable)

- (a) The Discount is stated in absolute rupee terms.
- (b) Bidders applying under RIB category, Retail Individual Shareholder and employees are only eligible for discount. For Discounts offered in the Offer, Bidders may refer to the RHP/Prospectus.
- (c) The Bidders entitled to the applicable Discount in the Offer may block the Bid Amount less Discount.

Bidder may note that in case the net amount blocked (post Discount) is more than two lakh Rupees, the Bidding system automatically considers such applications for allocation under Non-Institutional Category. These applications are neither eligible for Discount nor fall under RIB category.

#### 4.1.8 **FIELD NUMBER 8: SIGNATURES AND OTHER AUTHORISATIONS**

- (a) Only the First Bidder/Applicant is required to sign the Bid cum Application Form/ Application Form. Bidders/Applicants should ensure that signatures are in one of the languages specified in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution of India.
- (b) If the ASBA Account is held by a person or persons other than the Bidder/Applicant, then the Signature of the ASBA Account holder(s) is also required.
- (c) The signature has to be correctly affixed in the authorisation/undertaking box in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form, or an authorisation has to be provided to the SCSB via the electronic mode, for blocking funds in the ASBA Account equivalent to the Bid Amount mentioned in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form.
- (d) Bidders/Applicants must note that Bid cum Application Form/Application Form without signature of Bidder/Applicant and/or ASBA Account holder is liable to be rejected.

#### 4.1.9 **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AND FUTURE COMMUNICATION**

- (a) Bidders should ensure that they receive the Acknowledgment Slip duly signed and stamped by the Designated Intermediary, as applicable, for submission of the ASBA Form.
- (b) All communications in connection with Bids made in the Offer may be addressed to the Registrar to the Offer with a copy to the relevant Designated Intermediary to whom the Bid cum Application Form was submitted. The Bidder should give full details such as name of the sole or first Bidder/Applicant, Bid cum Application Form number, Bidders'/Applicants' DP ID, Client ID, PAN, date of the submission of Bid cum Application Form, address of the Bidder, number of the Equity Shares applied for and the name and address of the Designated Intermediary where the Bid cum Application Form was submitted by the Bidder.

Further, the investor shall also enclose a copy of the Acknowledgment Slip duly received from the Designated Intermediaries in addition to the information mentioned hereinabove.

For further details, Bidder/Applicant may refer to the RHP/Prospectus and the Bid cum Application Form.

## 4.2 **INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILING THE REVISION FORM**

- (a) During the Bid/Offer Period, any Bidder/Applicant (other than QIBs and NIBs, who can only revise their bid upwards) who has registered his or her interest in the Equity Shares at a particular price level is free to revise his or her Bid within the Price Band using the Revision Form, which is a part of the Bid cum Application Form.
- (b) RIB may revise their bids or withdraw their Bids till the Bid/Offer Closing Date.
- (c) Revisions can be made in both the desired number of Equity Shares and the Bid Amount by using the Revision Form.

- (d) The Bidder/Applicant can make this revision any number of times during the Bid/Offer Period. However, for any revision(s) in the Bid, the Bidders/Applicants will have to use the services of the same Designated Intermediary through which such Bidder/Applicant had placed the original Bid. Bidders/Applicants are advised to retain copies of the blank Revision Form and the Bid(s) must be made only in such Revision Form or copies thereof.

A sample revision form is reproduced below:

<b>COMMON BID REVISION FORM</b>		<b>XYZ LIMITED - INITIAL PUBLIC ISSUE - R</b>		<b>FOR RESIDENT INDIANS, INCLUDING RESIDENT QIBs, AND ELIGIBLE NRIs APPLYING ON A NON-REPATRIATION BASIS</b>	
Address : _____		Contact Details: _____		CIN No. _____	
<b>LOGO</b> TO, THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS XYZ LIMITED		<b>BOOK BUILT ISSUE</b> ISIN : <small>IN 000000 IN 000000 IN 000000 IN 000000</small>		Bid cum Application Form No. _____	
SYNDICATE MEMBER'S STAMP & CODE		BROKER/SCSB/DP/RTA STAMP & CODE		1. NAME & CONTACT DETAILS OF SOLE / FIRST BIDDER	
				Mr./Ms. _____	
				Address: _____	
				Tel. No. (with STD code) / Mobile: _____	
				2. PAN OF SOLE / FIRST BIDDER: _____	
BANK BRANCH SERIAL NO.		SCSB SERIAL NO.		3. BIDDER'S DEPOSITORY ACCOUNT DETAILS	
				<input type="checkbox"/> NSDL <input type="checkbox"/> CDSL <small>For NSDL, enter 8 digit DP ID followed by 8 digit Client ID / For CDSL, enter 16 digit Client ID</small>	
<b>PLEASE CHANGE MY BID</b>					
<b>4. FROM (AS PER LAST BID OR REVISION)</b>					
Bid Options	No. of Equity Shares Bid (Bids must be in multiples of Bid Lot as advertised)				Price per Equity Share (₹) "Cut-off" (Price in multiples of ₹ 1/- only)
	(In Figures)				(In Figures)
	8	7	6	5	Bid Price
					Retail Discount
					Net Price
					"Cut-off" (Please check)
Option 1					
(OR) Option 2					
(OR) Option 3					
<b>5. TO (Revised Bid) (Only Retail Individual Bidders can bid at "Cut-off")</b>					
Bid Options	No. of Equity Shares Bid (Bids must be in multiples of Bid Lot as advertised)				Price per Equity Share (₹) "Cut-off" (Price in multiples of ₹ 1/- only)
	(In Figures)				(In Figures)
	8	7	6	5	Bid Price
					Retail Discount
					Net Price
					"Cut-off" (Please check)
Option 1					
(OR) Option 2					
(OR) Option 3					
<b>6. PAYMENT DETAILS</b>					
Additional Amount Paid (₹ in figures)		₹ in words: _____			
ASBA Bank A/c No.		PAYMENT OPTION : FULL PAYMENT <input type="checkbox"/> PART PAYMENT <input type="checkbox"/>			
Bank Name & Branch					
<small>DPID/CLID OF BIDDING APPLICANT, IF ANY, SHOULD COMPLY WITH THE BANK'S BANK ACCOUNT UNDER THE BIDDING AND CONFIRMATION OF THE BIDDING FOR RESIDENT INDIANS, INCLUDING RESIDENT QIBs, AND ELIGIBLE NRIs APPLYING ON A NON-REPATRIATION BASIS. THE BIDDING APPLICANT SHOULD CONFIRM THAT THEY HAVE READ THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OF THE BIDDING FORM AND COVER SHEET.</small>					
7A. SIGNATURE OF SOLE / FIRST BIDDER		7B. SIGNATURE OF ASBA BANK ACCOUNT HOLDER(s) (AS PER BANK RECORDS)		BROKER / SCSB / DP / RTA STAMP (Add a self-stick label of Bid in Block Exchange system)	
Date: _____ _____ _____		I/We authorize the SCSB to deal with all matters up to and including the application in the line: 1) _____ 2) _____ 3) _____			
TEAR HERE					
<b>LOGO</b>		<b>XYZ LIMITED</b>		<b>Acknowledgement Slip for Broker/SCSB/DP/RTA</b>	
<b>BID REVISION FORM - INITIAL PUBLIC ISSUE - R</b>		<b>BID REVISION FORM - INITIAL PUBLIC ISSUE - R</b>		Bid cum Application Form No. _____	
DPID / CLID		PAN of Sole / First Bidder			
Additional Amount Paid (₹)		Bank & Branch		Stamp & Signature of SCSB Branch	
ASBA Bank A/c No.					
Received from Mr./Ms.					
Telephone / Mobile		Email			
TEAR HERE					
<b>XYZ LIMITED - INITIAL PUBLIC ISSUE - R</b>		Option 1		Option 2	
		Option 3			
		No. of Equity Shares		Stamp & Signature of Broker / SCSB / DP / RTA	
		Bid Price			
		Additional Amount Paid (₹)			
ASBA Bank A/c No.		Name of Sole / First Bidder			
Bank & Branch					
				<b>Acknowledgement Slip for Bidder</b>	
				Bid cum Application Form No. _____	

Instructions to fill each field of the Revision Form can be found on the reverse side of the Revision Form. Other than instructions already highlighted at paragraph 4.1 above, point wise instructions regarding filling up various fields of the Revision Form are provided below:

**4.2.1 FIELDS 1, 2 AND 3: NAME AND CONTACT DETAILS OF SOLE/FIRST BIDDER/APPLICANTS, PAN OF SOLE/FIRST BIDDER/APPLICANT & DEPOSITORY ACCOUNT DETAILS OF THE BIDDER/APPLICANT**

Bidders/Applicants should refer to instructions contained in paragraphs 4.1.1, 4.1.2 and 4.1.3.

**4.2.2 FIELD 4 & 5: BID OPTIONS REVISION 'FROM' AND 'TO'**

- (a) Apart from mentioning the revised options in the Revision Form, the Bidder/Applicant must also mention the details of all the bid options given in his or her Bid cum Application Form or earlier Revision Form. For example, if a Bidder/Applicant has Bid for three options in the Bid cum Application Form and such Bidder/Applicant is changing only one of the options in the Revision Form, the Bidder/Applicant must still fill the details of the other two options that are not being revised, in the Revision Form. The Designated Intermediaries may not accept incomplete or inaccurate Revision Forms.
- (b) In case of revision, Bid options should be provided by Bidders/Applicants in the same order as provided in the Bid cum Application Form.
- (c) In case of revision of Bids by RIBs, Employees and Retail Individual Shareholders, such Bidders/Applicants should ensure that the Bid Amount, subsequent to revision, does not exceed ₹ 200,000. In case the Bid Amount exceeds ₹ 200,000 due to revision of the Bid or for any other reason, the Bid may be considered, subject to eligibility, for allocation under the Non-Institutional Category, not being eligible for Discount (if applicable) and such Bid may be rejected if it is at the Cut-off Price. The Cut-off Price option is given only to the RIBs, Employees and Retail Individual Shareholders indicating their agreement to Bid for and purchase the Equity Shares at the Offer Price as determined at the end of the Book Building Process.
- (d) In case the total amount (i.e., original Bid Amount plus additional payment) exceeds ₹ 200,000, the Bid will be considered for allocation under the Non-Institutional Category in terms of the RHP/Prospectus. If, however, the RIB does not either revise the Bid or make additional payment and the Offer Price is higher than the cap of the Price Band prior to revision, the number of Equity Shares Bid, where possible, shall be adjusted downwards for the purpose of allocation, such that no additional payment would be required from the RIB and the RIB is deemed to have approved such revised Bid at Cut-off Price.
- (e) In case of a downward revision in the Price Band, RIBs and Bids by Employees under the Reservation Portion, who have bid at the Cut-off Price could either revise their Bid or the excess amount paid at the time of Bidding may be unblocked after the allotment is finalised.

**4.2.3 FIELD 6: PAYMENT DETAILS**

- (a) All Bidders/Applicants are required to authorise that the full Bid Amount (less Discount (if applicable) is blocked. In case of Bidders/Applicants specifying more than one Bid Option in the Bid cum Application Form, the total Bid Amount may be calculated for the highest of three options at net price, i.e. Bid price less discount offered, if any.
- (b) Bidder/Applicants may issue instructions to block the revised amount based on cap of the revised Price Band (adjusted for the Discount (if applicable) in the ASBA Account, to the same Designated Intermediary through whom such Bidder/Applicant had placed the original Bid to enable the relevant SCSB to block the additional Bid Amount, if any.
- (c) In case the total amount (i.e., original Bid Amount less discount (if applicable) plus additional payment) exceeds ₹ 200,000, the Bid may be considered for allocation under the Non-Institutional Category in terms of the RHP/Prospectus. If, however, the Bidder/Applicant does not either revise the Bid or make additional payment and the Offer Price is higher than the cap of the Price Band prior to revision, the number of Equity Shares Bid for, where possible, may be adjusted downwards for the purpose of Allotment, such that additional amount is required blocked and the Bidder/Applicant is deemed to have approved such revised Bid at the Cut-off Price.
- (d) In case of a downward revision in the Price Band, RIBs, Employees and Retail Individual Shareholders, who have bid at the Cut-off Price, could either revise their Bid or the excess amount blocked at the time of Bidding may be unblocked after the finalisation of basis of allotment.

#### 4.2.4 **FIELDS 7 : SIGNATURES AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

Bidders/Applicants may refer to instructions contained at paragraphs 4.1.8 and 4.1.9 for this purpose.

#### 4.3 **INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILING APPLICATION FORM IN ISSUES MADE OTHER THAN THROUGH THE BOOK BUILDING PROCESS (FIXED PRICE ISSUE)**

##### 4.3.1 **FIELDS 1, 2, 3 NAME AND CONTACT DETAILS OF SOLE/FIRST BIDDER/APPLICANT, PAN OF SOLE/FIRST BIDDER/APPLICANT & DEPOSITORY ACCOUNT DETAILS OF THE BIDDER/APPLICANT**

Applicants should refer to instructions contained in paragraphs 4.1.1, 4.1.2 and 4.1.3.

##### 4.3.2 **FIELD 4: PRICE, APPLICATION QUANTITY & AMOUNT**

- (a) The Issuer may mention Offer Price or Price Band in the draft Prospectus. However a prospectus registered with RoC contains one price or coupon rate (as applicable).
- (b) **Minimum Application Value and Bid Lot:** The Issuer in consultation with the Lead Manager may decide the minimum number of Equity Shares for each Bid to ensure that the minimum application value is within the range of ₹ 10,000 to ₹ 15,000. The minimum Lot size is accordingly determined by an Issuer on basis of such minimum application value.
- (c) Applications by RIBs, Employees and Retail Individual Shareholders, must be for such number of shares so as to ensure that the application amount payable does not exceed ₹ 200,000.
- (d) Applications by other investors must be for such minimum number of shares such that the application amount exceeds ₹ 200,000 and in multiples of such number of Equity Shares thereafter, as may be disclosed in the application form and the Prospectus, or as advertised by the Issuer, as the case may be.
- (e) An application cannot be submitted for more than the Offer size.
- (f) The maximum application by any Applicant should not exceed the investment limits prescribed for them under the applicable laws.
- (g) **Multiple Applications:** An Applicant should submit only one Application Form. Submission of a second Application Form to either the same or other SCSB and duplicate copies of Application Forms bearing the same application number shall be treated as multiple applications and are liable to be rejected.
- (h) Applicants are requested to note the following procedures may be followed by the Registrar to the Offer to detect multiple applications:
  - i. All applications may be checked for common PAN as per the records of the Depository. For Applicants other than Mutual Funds and FII sub-accounts, Applications bearing the same PAN may be treated as multiple applications by an Applicant and may be rejected.
  - ii. For applications from Mutual Funds and FII sub-accounts, submitted under the same PAN, as well as Applications on behalf of the PAN Exempted Applicants, the Application Forms may be checked for common DP ID and Client ID. In any such applications which have the same DP ID and Client ID, these may be treated as multiple applications and may be rejected.
- (i) The following applications may not be treated as multiple Bids:
  - i. Applications by Reserved Categories in their respective reservation portion as well as that made by them in the Offer portion in public category.
  - ii. Separate applications by Mutual Funds in respect of more than one scheme of the Mutual Fund provided that the Applications clearly indicate the scheme for which the Bid has been made.
  - iii. Applications by Mutual Funds, and sub-accounts of FIIs (or FIIs and its sub-accounts) submitted with the same PAN but with different beneficiary account numbers, Client IDs and DP IDs.

##### 4.3.3 **FIELD NUMBER 5 : CATEGORY OF APPLICANTS**

- (a) The categories of applicants identified as per the SEBI ICDR Regulations for the purpose of Bidding, allocation and Allotment in the Offer are RIBs, individual applicants other than RIB's and other investors (including corporate bodies or institutions, irrespective of the number of specified securities applied for).

- (b) An Issuer can make reservation for certain categories of Applicants permitted under the SEBI ICDR Regulations. For details of any reservations made in the Offer, applicants may refer to the Prospectus.
- (c) The SEBI ICDR Regulations specify the allocation or Allotment that may be made to various categories of applicants in an Offer depending upon compliance with the eligibility conditions. Details pertaining to allocation are disclosed on reverse side of the Revision Form. For Offer specific details in relation to allocation applicant may refer to the Prospectus.

#### 4.3.4 **FIELD NUMBER 6: INVESTOR STATUS**

Applicants should refer to instructions contained in paragraphs 4.1.6.

#### 4.3.5 **FIELD 7: PAYMENT DETAILS**

- (a) All Applicants (other than Anchor Investors) are required to make use of ASBA for applying in the Offer
- (b) Application Amount cannot be paid in cash, through money order, cheque, demand draft or through postal order or through stock invest.

##### 4.3.5.1 **Payment instructions for Applicants**

Applicants should refer to instructions contained in paragraphs 4.1.7.2.

##### 4.3.5.2 **Unblocking of ASBA Account**

Applicants should refer to instructions contained in paragraphs 4.1.7.2.1.

##### 4.3.5.3 **Discount** (if applicable)

Applicants should refer to instructions contained in paragraphs 4.1.7.3.

#### 4.3.6 **FIELD NUMBER 8: SIGNATURES AND OTHER AUTHORISATIONS & ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AND FUTURE COMMUNICATION**

Applicants should refer to instructions contained in paragraphs 4.1.8 & 4.1.9.

#### 4.4 **SUBMISSION OF BID CUM APPLICATION FORM/APPLICATION FORM/REVISION FORM**

##### 4.4.1 **Bidders/Applicants may submit completed Bid cum application form/Revision Form in the following manner:-**

Mode of Application	Submission of Bid cum Application Form
Anchor Investors Application Form	1) To the Book Running Lead Managers at the locations mentioned in the Anchor Investors Application Form
ASBA Form	(a) To members of the Syndicate in the Specified Locations or Registered Brokers at the Broker Centres or the RTA at the Designated RTA Location or the DP at the Designated DP Location (b) To the Designated Branches of the SCSBs

- (a) Bidders/Applicants should submit the Revision Form to the same Designated Intermediary through which such Bidder/Applicant had placed the original Bid.
- (b) Upon submission of the Bid cum Application Form, the Bidder/Applicant will be deemed to have authorized the Issuer to make the necessary changes in the RHP and the Bid cum Application Form as would be required for filing Prospectus with the RoC and as would be required by the RoC after such filing, without prior or subsequent notice of such changes to the relevant Bidder/Applicant.
- (c) Upon determination of the Offer Price and filing of the Prospectus with the RoC, the Bid cum Application Form will be considered as the application form.

## **SECTION 5: OFFER PROCEDURE IN BOOK BUILT OFFER**

Book Building, in the context of the Offer, refers to the process of collection of Bids within the Price Band or above the Floor Price and determining the Offer Price based on the Bids received as detailed in Schedule XI of SEBI ICDR Regulations. The Offer Price is finalised after the Bid/Offer Closing Date. Valid Bids received at or above the Offer Price are considered for allocation in the Offer, subject to applicable regulations and other terms and conditions.

### **5.1 SUBMISSION OF BIDS**

- (a) During the Bid/Offer Period, Bidders/Applicants may approach any of the Designated Intermediaries to register their Bids. Anchor Investors who are interested in subscribing for the Equity Shares should approach the Book Running Lead Manager, to register their Bid.
- (b) In case of Bidders/Applicants (excluding NIBs and QIBs) Bidding at Cut-off Price, the Bidders/Applicants may instruct the SCSBs to block Bid Amount based on the Cap Price less discount (if applicable).
- (c) For details of the timing on acceptance and upload of Bids in the Stock Exchanges Platform Bidders/Applicants are requested to refer to the RHP.

### **5.2 ELECTRONIC REGISTRATION OF BIDS**

- (a) The Designated Intermediary may register the Bids using the on-line facilities of the Stock Exchanges. The Designated Intermediaries can also set up facilities for off-line electronic registration of Bids, subject to the condition that they may subsequently upload the off-line data file into the on-line facilities for Book Building on a regular basis before the closure of the issue.
- (b) On the Bid/Offer Closing Date, the Designated Intermediaries may upload the Bids till such time as may be permitted by the Stock Exchanges and as disclosed in the Red Herring Prospectus.
- (c) Only Bids that are uploaded on the Stock Exchanges Platform are considered for allocation/Allotment. The Designated Intermediaries are given till 1 p.m. on the next Working Day following the Bid/Offer Closing Date to modify select fields uploaded in the Stock Exchange Platform during the Bid/Offer Period after which the Stock Exchange(s) send the bid information to the Registrar to the Offer for further processing.

### **5.3 BUILD UP OF THE BOOK**

- (a) Bids received from various Bidders/Applicants through the Designated Intermediaries may be electronically uploaded on the Bidding Platform of the Stock Exchanges' on a regular basis. The book gets built up at various price levels. This information may be available with the BRLMs at the end of the Bid/Offer Period.
- (b) Based on the aggregate demand and price for Bids registered on the Stock Exchanges Platform, a graphical representation of consolidated demand and price as available on the websites of the Stock Exchanges may be made available at the Bidding centres during the Bid/Offer Period.

### **5.4 WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

- (a) RIBs can withdraw their Bids until Bid/Offer Closing Date. In case a RIB wishes to withdraw the Bid during the Bid/Offer Period, the same can be done by submitting a request for the same to the concerned Designated Intermediary who shall do the requisite, including unblocking of the funds by the SCSB in the ASBA Account.
- (b) The Registrar to the Offer shall give instruction to the SCSB for unblocking the ASBA Account upon or after the finalisation of basis of allotment. QIBs and NIBs can neither withdraw nor lower the size of their Bids at any stage.

### **5.5 REJECTION & RESPONSIBILITY FOR UPLOAD OF BIDS**

- (a) The Designated Intermediaries are individually responsible for the acts, mistakes or errors or omission in relation to:
  - i. the Bids accepted by the Designated Intermediary,
  - ii. the Bids uploaded by the Designated Intermediary, and
  - iii. the Bid cum application forms accepted but not uploaded by the Designated Intermediary.

- (b) The BRLMs and their affiliate Syndicate Members, as the case may be, may reject Bids if all information required is not provided and the Bid cum Application Form is incomplete in any respect.
- (c) The SCSBs shall have no right to reject Bids, except in case of unavailability of adequate funds in the ASBA account or on technical grounds.
- (d) In case of QIB Bidders, only the (i) SCSBs (for Bids other than the Bids by Anchor Investors); and (ii) BRLMs and their affiliate Syndicate Members (only in the Specified Locations) have the right to reject bids. However, such rejection shall be made at the time of receiving the Bid and only after assigning a reason for such rejection in writing.
- (e) All bids by QIBs, NIBs & RIBs Bidders can be rejected on technical grounds listed herein.

#### 5.5.1 **GROUND FOR TECHNICAL REJECTIONS**

Bid cum Application Forms/Application Forms can be rejected on the below mentioned technical grounds either at the time of their submission to any of the Designated Intermediaries, or at the time of finalisation of the Basis of Allotment. Bidders/Applicants are advised to note that the Bids/Applications are liable to be rejected, which have been detailed at various places in this GID:-

- (a) Bid/Application by persons not competent to contract under the Indian Contract Act, 1872, as amended, (other than minors having valid Depository Account as per Demographic Details provided by Depositories);
- (b) Bids/Applications by OCBs;
- (c) In case of partnership firms, Bid/Application for Equity Shares made in the name of the firm. However, a limited liability partnership can apply in its own name;
- (d) In case of Bids/Applications under power of attorney or by limited companies, corporate, trust, etc., relevant documents are not being submitted along with the Bid cum application form;
- (e) Bids/Applications by persons prohibited from buying, selling or dealing in the shares directly or indirectly by SEBI or any other regulatory authority;
- (f) Bids/Applications by any person outside India if not in compliance with applicable foreign and Indian laws;
- (g) PAN not mentioned in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Forms except for Bids/Applications by or on behalf of the Central or State Government and officials appointed by the court and by the investors residing in the State of Sikkim, provided such claims have been verified by the Depository Participant;
- (h) In case no corresponding record is available with the Depositories that matches the DP ID, the Client ID and the PAN;
- (i) Bids/Applications for lower number of Equity Shares than the minimum specified for that category of investors;
- (j) Bids/Applications at a price less than the Floor Price & Bids/Applications at a price more than the Cap Price;
- (k) Bids/Applications at Cut-off Price by NIBs and QIBs;
- (l) The amounts mentioned in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Forms do not tally with the amount payable for the value of the Equity Shares Bid/Applied for;
- (m) Bids/Applications for amounts greater than the maximum permissible amounts prescribed by the regulations;
- (n) Submission of more than five ASBA Forms/Application Forms per ASBA Account;
- (o) Bids/Applications for number of Equity Shares which are not in multiples of Equity Shares as specified in the RHP;
- (p) Multiple Bids/Applications as defined in this GID and the RHP/Prospectus;
- (q) Bids not uploaded in the Stock Exchanges bidding system.



- (r) Inadequate funds in the bank account to block the Bid/Application Amount specified in the ASBA Form/Application Form at the time of blocking such Bid/Application Amount in the bank account;
- (s) Where no confirmation is received from SCSB for blocking of funds;
- (t) Bids/Applications by Bidders (other than Anchor Investors) not submitted through ASBA process;
- (u) Bids/Applications submitted to Designated Intermediaries at locations other than the Bidding Centers or to the Escrow Collecting Banks (assuming that such bank is not a SCSB where the ASBA Account is maintained), to the Issuer or the Registrar to the Offer;
- (v) Bids/Applications not uploaded on the terminals of the Stock Exchanges;
- (w) Bids/Applications by SCSBs wherein a separate account in its own name held with any other SCSB is not mentioned as the ASBA Account in the Bid cum Application Form/Application Form.

## 5.6 BASIS OF ALLOCATION

- (a) The SEBI ICDR Regulations specify the allocation or Allotment that may be made to various categories of Bidders/Applicants in an Offer depending on compliance with the eligibility conditions. Certain details pertaining to the percentage of Offer size available for allocation to each category is disclosed overleaf of the Bid cum Application Form and in the RHP/Prospectus. For details in relation to allocation, the Bidder/Applicant may refer to the RHP/Prospectus.
- (b) Under-subscription in any category (except QIB Portion) is allowed to be met with spill-over from any other category or combination of categories at the discretion of the Issuer and in consultation with the BRLMs and the Designated Stock Exchange and in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations. Unsubscribed portion in QIB Category is not available for subscription to other categories.
- (c) In case of under subscription in the Net Offer, spill-over to the extent of such under-subscription may be permitted from the Reserved Portion to the Offer. For allocation in the event of an under-subscription applicable to the Issuer, Bidders/Applicants may refer to the RHP.

### (d) Illustration of the Book Building and Price Discovery Process

*Bidders should note that this example is solely for illustrative purposes and is not specific to the Offer; it also excludes Bidding by Anchor Investors.*

Bidders can bid at any price within the price band. For instance, assume a price band of ₹ 20 to ₹ 24 per share, issue size of 3,000 equity shares and receipt of five bids from bidders, details of which are shown in the table below. The illustrative book given below shows the demand for the equity shares of the issuer company at various prices and is collated from bids received from various investors.

Bid Quantity	Bid Price (₹)	Cumulative Quantity	Subscription
500	24	500	16.70%
1,000	23	1,500	50.00%
1,500	22	3,000	100.00%
2,000	21	5,000	166.70%
2,500	20	7,500	250.00%

The price discovery is a function of demand at various prices. The highest price at which the issuer is able to issue the desired number of equity shares is the price at which the book cuts off, *i.e.*, ₹ 22.00 in the above example. The issuer, in consultation with the book running lead managers, will finalise the issue price at or below such cut-off price, *i.e.*, at or below ₹ 22.00. All bids at or above this issue price and cut-off bids are valid bids and are considered for allocation in the respective categories.

### (e) Alternate Method of Book Building

In case of FPOs, Issuers may opt for an alternate method of Book Building in which only the Floor Price is specified for the purposes of Bidding (“**Alternate Book Building Process**”).

The Issuer may specify the Floor Price in the RHP or advertise the Floor Price at least one Working Day prior to the Bid/Offer Opening Date. QIBs may Bid at a price higher than the Floor Price and the Allotment to the QIBs is made on a price priority basis. The Bidder with the highest Bid Amount is allotted the number of Equity Shares Bid for and then the second highest Bidder is Allotted Equity Shares and this process continues until all the Equity Shares have been allotted. RIBs, NIBs and Employees are Allotted

Equity Shares at the Floor Price and Allotment to these categories of Bidders is made proportionately. If the number of Equity Shares Bid for at a price is more than available quantity then the Allotment may be done on a proportionate basis. Further, the Issuer may place a cap either in terms of number of specified securities or percentage of issued capital of the Issuer that may be Allotted to a single Bidder, decide whether a Bidder be allowed to revise the bid upwards or downwards in terms of price and/or quantity and also decide whether a Bidder be allowed single or multiple bids.

## **SECTION 6: OFFER PROCEDURE IN FIXED PRICE ISSUE**

**Applicants may note that there is no Bid cum Application Form in a Fixed Price Offer.** As the Offer Price is mentioned in the Fixed Price Offer therefore on filing of the Prospectus with the RoC, the Application so submitted is considered as the application form.

Applicants may only use the specified Application Form for the purpose of making an Application in terms of the Prospectus which may be submitted through the Designated Intermediary.

Applicants may submit an Application Form either in physical form to the any of the Designated Intermediaries or in the electronic form to the SCSB or the Designated Branches of the SCSBs authorising blocking of funds that are available in the bank account specified in the Application Form only ("ASBA Account"). The Application Form is also made available on the websites of the Stock Exchanges at least one day prior to the Bid/Offer Opening Date.

In a fixed price Offer, allocation in the net offer to the public category is made as follows: minimum fifty per cent to Retail Individual Bidders; and remaining to (i) individual investors other than Retail Individual Bidders; and (ii) other Applicants including corporate bodies or institutions, irrespective of the number of specified securities applied for. The unsubscribed portion in either of the categories specified above may be allocated to the Applicants in the other category.

For details of instructions in relation to the Application Form, Bidders/Applicants may refer to the relevant section of the GID.

## **SECTION 7: ALLOTMENT PROCEDURE AND BASIS OF ALLOTMENT**

The Allotment of Equity Shares to Bidders/Applicants other than Retail Individual Bidders and Anchor Investors may be on proportionate basis. For Basis of Allotment to Anchor Investors, Bidders/Applicants may refer to RHP/Prospectus. No Retail Individual Bidder will be Allotted less than the minimum Bid Lot subject to availability of shares in Retail Individual Bidder Category and the remaining available shares, if any will be Allotted on a proportionate basis. The Issuer is required to receive a minimum subscription of 90% of the Net Offer (excluding any Offer for Sale of specified securities). However, in case the Offer is in the nature of Offer for Sale only, then minimum subscription may not be applicable.

### **7.1 ALLOTMENT TO RIBs**

Bids received from the RIBs at or above the Offer Price may be grouped together to determine the total demand under this category. If the aggregate demand in this category is less than or equal to the Retail Category at or above the Offer Price, full Allotment may be made to the RIBs to the extent of the valid Bids. If the aggregate demand in this category is greater than the allocation to in the Retail Category at or above the Offer Price, then the maximum number of RIBs who can be Allotted the minimum Bid Lot will be computed by dividing the total number of Equity Shares available for Allotment to RIBs by the minimum Bid Lot ("**Maximum RIB Allottees**"). The Allotment to the RIBs will then be made in the following manner:

- (a) In the event the number of RIBs who have submitted valid Bids in the Offer is equal to or less than Maximum RIB Allottees, (i) all such RIBs shall be Allotted the minimum Bid Lot; and (ii) the balance available Equity Shares, if any, remaining in the Retail Category shall be Allotted on a proportionate basis to the RIBs who have received Allotment as per (i) above for the balance demand of the Equity Shares Bid by them (i.e. who have Bid for more than the minimum Bid Lot).
- (b) In the event the number of RIBs who have submitted valid Bids in the Offer is more than Maximum RIB Allottees, the RIBs (in that category) who will then be Allotted minimum Bid Lot shall be determined on the basis of draw of lots.

### **7.2 ALLOTMENT TO NIBS**

Bids received from NIBs at or above the Offer Price may be grouped together to determine the total demand under this category. The Allotment to all successful NIBs may be made at or above the Offer Price. If the aggregate demand in this category is less than or equal to the Non-Institutional Category at or above the Offer Price, full Allotment may be made to NIBs to the extent of their demand. In case the aggregate demand in this category is greater than the Non-Institutional Category at or above the Offer Price, Allotment may be made on a proportionate basis up to a minimum of the Non-Institutional Category.

### 7.3 ALLOTMENT TO QIBs

For the Basis of Allotment to Anchor Investors, Bidders/Applicants may refer to the SEBI ICDR Regulations or RHP/Prospectus. Bids received from QIBs Bidding in the QIB Category (net of Anchor Portion) at or above the Offer Price may be grouped together to determine the total demand under this category. The QIB Category may be available for Allotment to QIBs who have Bid at a price that is equal to or greater than the Offer Price. Allotment may be undertaken in the following manner:

- (a) In the first instance allocation to Mutual Funds for up to 5% of the QIB Category may be determined as follows: (i) In the event that Bids by Mutual Fund exceeds 5% of the QIB Category, allocation to Mutual Funds may be done on a proportionate basis for up to 5% of the QIB Category; (ii) In the event that the aggregate demand from Mutual Funds is less than 5% of the QIB Category then all Mutual Funds may get full Allotment to the extent of valid Bids received above the Offer Price; and (iii) Equity Shares remaining unsubscribed, if any and not allocated to Mutual Funds may be available for Allotment to all QIBs as set out at paragraph 7.4(b) below;
- (b) In the second instance, Allotment to all QIBs may be determined as follows: (i) In the event of oversubscription in the QIB Category, all QIBs who have submitted Bids above the Offer Price may be Allotted Equity Shares on a proportionate basis for up to 95% of the QIB Category; (ii) Mutual Funds, who have received allocation as per (a) above, for less than the number of Equity Shares Bid for by them, are eligible to receive Equity Shares on a proportionate basis along with other QIBs; and (iii) Under-subscription below 5% of the QIB Category, if any, from Mutual Funds, may be included for allocation to the remaining QIBs on a proportionate basis.

### 7.4 ALLOTMENT TO ANCHOR INVESTOR (IF APPLICABLE)

- (a) Allocation of Equity Shares to Anchor Investors at the Anchor Investor Offer Price will be at the discretion of the Issuer in consultation with the Selling Shareholders and the BRLMs, subject to compliance with the following requirements:
  - i. not more than 60% of the QIB Category will be allocated to Anchor Investors;
  - ii. one-third of the Anchor Investor Portion shall be reserved for domestic Mutual Funds, subject to valid Bids being received from domestic Mutual Funds at or above the price at which allocation is being done to other Anchor Investors; and
  - iii. allocation to Anchor Investors shall be on a discretionary basis and subject to:
    - a maximum number of two Anchor Investors for allocation up to ₹ 100 million;
    - a minimum number of two Anchor Investors and maximum number of 15 Anchor Investors for allocation of more than ₹ 100 million and up to ₹ 2,500 million subject to minimum Allotment of ₹ 50 million per such Anchor Investor; and
    - a minimum number of five Anchor Investors and maximum number of 15 Anchor Investors for allocation of more than ₹ 2,500 million, and an additional 10 Anchor Investors for every additional ₹ 2,500 million or part thereof, subject to minimum Allotment of ₹ 50 million per such Anchor Investor.
- (b) An Anchor Investor shall make an application of a value of at least ₹ 100 million in the Offer.
- (c) A physical book is prepared by the Registrar on the basis of the Anchor Investor Application Forms received from Anchor Investors. Based on the physical book and at the discretion of the Issuer in consultation with the BRLMs, selected Anchor Investors will be sent a CAN and if required, a revised CAN.
- (d) **In the event that the Offer Price is higher than the Anchor Investor Offer Price:** Anchor Investors will be sent a revised CAN within one day of the Pricing Date indicating the number of Equity Shares allocated to such Anchor Investor and the pay-in date for payment of the balance amount. Anchor Investors are then required to pay any additional amounts, being the difference between the Offer Price and the Anchor Investor Offer Price, as indicated in the revised CAN within the pay-in date referred to in the revised CAN. Thereafter, the Allotment Advice will be issued to such Anchor Investors.
- (e) **In the event the Offer Price is lower than the Anchor Investor Offer Price:** Anchor Investors who have been Allotted Equity Shares will directly receive Allotment Advice.

## 7.5 BASIS OF ALLOTMENT FOR QIBs (OTHER THAN ANCHOR INVESTORS), NIBs AND RESERVED CATEGORY IN CASE OF OVER-SUBSCRIBED ISSUE

In the event of the Offer being over-subscribed, the Issuer may finalise the Basis of Allotment in consultation with the Designated Stock Exchange in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations.

The allocation may be made in marketable lots, on a proportionate basis as explained below:

- (a) Bidders may be categorized according to the number of Equity Shares applied for;
- (b) The total number of Equity Shares to be Allotted to each category as a whole may be arrived at on a proportionate basis, which is the total number of Equity Shares applied for in that category (number of Bidders in the category multiplied by the number of Equity Shares applied for) multiplied by the inverse of the over-subscription ratio;
- (c) The number of Equity Shares to be Allotted to the successful Bidders may be arrived at on a proportionate basis, which is total number of Equity Shares applied for by each Bidder in that category multiplied by the inverse of the over-subscription ratio;
- (d) In all Bids where the proportionate Allotment is less than the minimum Bid Lot decided per Bidder, the Allotment may be made as follows: the successful Bidders out of the total Bidders for a category may be determined by a draw of lots in a manner such that the total number of Equity Shares Allotted in that category is equal to the number of Equity Shares calculated in accordance with (b) above; and each successful Bidder may be Allotted a minimum of such Equity Shares equal to the minimum Bid Lot finalised by the Issuer;
- (e) If the proportionate Allotment to a Bidder is a number that is more than the minimum Bid lot but is not a multiple of one (which is the marketable lot), the decimal may be rounded off to the higher whole number if that decimal is 0.5 or higher. If that number is lower than 0.5 it may be rounded off to the lower whole number. Allotment to all Bidders in such categories may be arrived at after such rounding off; and
- (f) If the Equity Shares allocated on a proportionate basis to any category are more than the Equity Shares Allotted to the Bidders in that category, the remaining Equity Shares available for Allotment may be first adjusted against any other category, where the Allotted Equity Shares are not sufficient for proportionate Allotment to the successful Bidders in that category. The balance Equity Shares, if any, remaining after such adjustment may be added to the category comprising Bidders applying for minimum number of Equity Shares.

## 7.6 DESIGNATED DATE AND ALLOTMENT OF EQUITY SHARES

- (a) **Designated Date:** On the Designated Date, the Escrow Collection Banks shall transfer the funds represented by allocation of Equity Shares to Anchor Investors from the Escrow Account, as per the terms of the Escrow Agreement, into the Public Issue Account with the Bankers to the Offer. The balance amount after transfer to the Public Issue Account shall be transferred to the Refund Account. Payments of refund to the Bidders applying in the Anchor Investor Portion shall be made from the Refund Account as per the terms of the Escrow Agreement and the RHP. On the Designated Date, the Registrar to the Offer shall instruct the SCSBs to transfer funds represented by allocation of Equity Shares from ASBA Accounts into the Public Issue Account.
- (b) **Issuance of Allotment Advice:** Upon approval of the Basis of Allotment by the Designated Stock Exchange, the Registrar shall upload the same on its website. On the basis of the approved Basis of Allotment, the Issuer shall pass necessary corporate action to facilitate the Allotment and credit of Equity Shares. Bidders/Applicants are advised to instruct their Depository Participant to accept the Equity Shares that may be allotted to them pursuant to the Offer.  
  
Pursuant to confirmation of such corporate actions, the Registrar will dispatch Allotment Advice to the Bidders/Applicants who have been Allotted Equity Shares in the Offer.
- (c) The dispatch of Allotment Advice shall be deemed a valid, binding and irrevocable contract.
- (d) Issuer will ensure that: (i) the Allotment of Equity Shares; and (ii) credit of shares to the successful Bidders/Applicants Depository Account will be completed within six Working Days of the Bid/Offer Closing Date.

## SECTION 8: INTEREST AND REFUNDS

### 8.1 COMPLETION OF FORMALITIES FOR LISTING & COMMENCEMENT OF TRADING

The Issuer shall ensure that all steps for the completion of the necessary formalities for listing and commencement of trading at all the Stock Exchanges are taken within six Working Days of the Bid/Offer Closing Date. The Registrar to the Offer may initiate corporate action for credit to Equity Shares the beneficiary account with Depositories within six Working Days of the Bid/Offer Closing Date.

### 8.2 GROUNDS FOR REFUND

#### 8.2.1 NON RECEIPT OF LISTING PERMISSION

An Issuer makes an application to the Stock Exchange(s) for permission to deal in/list and for an official quotation of the Equity Shares. All the Stock Exchanges from where such permission is sought are disclosed in RHP/Prospectus. The Designated Stock Exchange may be as disclosed in the RHP/Prospectus with which the Basis of Allotment may be finalised.

If the Issuer fails to make application to the Stock Exchange(s) or obtain permission for listing of the Equity Shares, in accordance with the provisions of Section 40 of the Companies Act, 2013, the Issuer shall be punishable with a fine which shall not be less than ₹ 5 lakhs but which may extend to ₹ 50 lakhs and every officer of the Issuer who is in default shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year or with fine which shall not be less than ₹ 50,000 but which may extend to ₹ 3 lakhs, or with both.

If the permissions to deal in and an official quotation of the Equity Shares are not granted by any of the Stock Exchange(s), the Issuer may forthwith take steps to refund, without interest, all moneys received from Bidders/Applicants.

If such money is not refunded to the Bidders/Applicants within the prescribed time after the Issuer becomes liable to repay it, then the Issuer and every director of the Issuer who is an officer in default may, on and from such expiry of such period, be liable to repay the money, with interest at such rate, as disclosed in the RHP/Prospectus.

#### 8.2.2 NON RECEIPT OF MINIMUM SUBSCRIPTION

If the Issuer does not receive a minimum subscription of 90% of the Net Offer, including devolvement to the Underwriters, the Issuer may forthwith, take steps to unblock the entire subscription amount received within six Working Days of the Bid/Offer Closing Date and repay, without interest, all moneys received from Anchor Investors. In case the Offer is in the nature of Offer for Sale only, then minimum subscription may not be applicable.

If there is a delay beyond the prescribed time after the Issuer becomes liable to pay the amount received from Bidders, then the Issuer and every director of the Issuer who is an officer in default may on and from expiry of 15 Working Days, be jointly and severally liable to repay the money, with interest at the rate of 15% per annum in accordance with the Companies (Prospectus and Allotment of Securities) Rules, 2014, as amended.

#### 8.2.3 MINIMUM NUMBER OF ALLOTTEES

The Issuer may ensure that the number of prospective Allottees to whom Equity Shares may be Allotted may not be less than 1,000 failing which the entire application monies may be refunded forthwith.

#### 8.2.4 IN CASE OF ISSUES MADE UNDER COMPULSORY BOOK BUILDING

In case an Issuer not eligible under Regulation 26(1) of the SEBI ICDR Regulations comes for an Offer under Regulation 26(2) of SEBI ICDR Regulations but fails to Allot at least 75% of the Net Offer to QIBs, in such case full subscription money is to be refunded.

### 8.3 MODE OF REFUND

- (a) **In case of ASBA Bids:** Within six Working Days of the Bid/Offer Closing Date, the Registrar to the Offer may give instructions to SCSBs for unblocking the amount in ASBA Accounts for unsuccessful Bids or for any excess amount blocked on Bidding.
- (b) **In case of Anchor Investors:** Within six Working Days of the Bid/Offer Closing Date, the Registrar to the Offer may dispatch the refund orders for all amounts payable to unsuccessful Anchor Investors.
- (c) In case of Anchor Investors, the Registrar to the Offer may obtain from the depositories the Bidders' bank account details, including the MICR code, on the basis of the DP ID, Client ID and PAN provided by the

Anchor Investors in their Anchor Investor Application Forms for refunds. Accordingly, Anchor Investors are advised to immediately update their details as appearing on the records of their depositories. Failure to do so may result in delays in dispatch of refund orders or refunds through electronic transfer of funds, as applicable, and any such delay may be at the Anchor Investors' sole risk and neither the Issuer, the Registrar to the Offer, the Escrow Collection Banks, or the Syndicate, may be liable to compensate the Anchor Investors for any losses caused to them due to any such delay, or liable to pay any interest for such delay. Please note that refunds shall be credited only to the bank account from which the Bid Amount was remitted to the Escrow Bank.

### 8.3.1 Electronic mode of making refunds for Anchor Investors

The payment of refund, if any, may be done through various electronic modes as mentioned below:

- (a) **NECS**—Payment of refund may be done through NECS for Bidders/Applicants having an account at any of the centers specified by the RBI. This mode of payment of refunds may be subject to availability of complete bank account details including the nine-digit MICR code of the Bidder/Applicant as obtained from the Depository;
- (b) **NEFT**—Payment of refund may be undertaken through NEFT wherever the branch of the Anchor Investors' bank is NEFT enabled and has been assigned the Indian Financial System Code ("IFSC"), which can be linked to the MICR of that particular branch. The IFSC Code may be obtained from the website of RBI as at a date prior to the date of payment of refund, duly mapped with MICR numbers. Wherever the Anchor Investors have registered their nine-digit MICR number and their bank account number while opening and operating the demat account, the same may be duly mapped with the IFSC Code of that particular bank branch and the payment of refund may be made to the Anchor Investors through this method. In the event NEFT is not operationally feasible, the payment of refunds may be made through any one of the other modes as discussed in this section;
- (c) **RTGS**—Anchor Investors having a bank account at any of the centers notified by SEBI where clearing houses are managed by the RBI, may have the option to receive refunds, if any, through RTGS.
- (d) **Direct Credit**—Anchor Investors having their bank account with the Refund Banker may be eligible to receive refunds, if any, through direct credit to such bank account;

Please note that refunds through the abovementioned modes shall be credited only to the bank account from which the Bid Amount was remitted to the Escrow Bank.

For details of levy of charges, if any, for any of the above methods, Anchor Investors may refer to RHP/Prospectus.

## 8.4 INTEREST IN CASE OF DELAY IN ALLOTMENT OR REFUND

The Issuer may pay interest at the rate of 15% per annum if Allotment is not made and refund instructions have not been given to the clearing system in the disclosed manner/instructions for unblocking of funds in the ASBA Account are not dispatched within the 15 days of the Bid/Offer Closing Date.

The Issuer may pay interest at 15% per annum for any delay beyond 15 days from the Bid/Offer Closing Date, if Allotment is not made.

## SECTION 9: GLOSSARY AND ABBREVIATIONS

*Unless the context otherwise indicates or implies, certain definitions and abbreviations used in this document may have the meaning as provided below. References to any legislation, act or regulation may be to such legislation, act or regulation as amended from time to time.*

Term	Description
Allotment/Allot/Allotted	The allotment of Equity Shares pursuant to the Offer to successful Bidders/Applicants
Allotment Advice	Note or advice or intimation of Allotment sent to the Bidders/Applicants who have been Allotted Equity Shares after the Basis of Allotment has been approved by the designated Stock Exchanges
Allottee	An Bidder/Applicant to whom the Equity Shares are Allotted

<b>Term</b>	<b>Description</b>
Anchor Investor	A Qualified Institutional Buyer, applying under the Anchor Investor Portion in accordance with the requirements specified in SEBI ICDR Regulations, 2009 and the Red Herring Prospectus.
Anchor Investor Application Form	The form used by an Anchor Investor to make a Bid in the Anchor Investor Portion and which will be considered as an application for Allotment in terms of the Red Herring Prospectus and Prospectus
Anchor Investor Portion	Up to 60% of the QIB Category which may be allocated by the Issuer in consultation with the BRLMs, to Anchor Investors on a discretionary basis. One-third of the Anchor Investor Portion is reserved for domestic Mutual Funds, subject to valid Bids being received from domestic Mutual Funds at or above the price at which allocation is being done to Anchor Investors
Application Supported by Blocked Amount/ASBA	An application, whether physical or electronic, used by ASBA Bidders/Applicants, to make a Bid and authorising a SCSB to block the Bid Amount in the specified bank account maintained with such SCSB
Application Supported by Blocked Amount Form/ASBA Form	An application form, whether physical or electronic, used by ASBA Bidders/Applicants, which will be considered as the application for Allotment in terms of the Red Herring Prospectus and the Prospectus
ASBA Account	Account maintained with a SCSB which may be blocked by such SCSB to the extent of the Bid Amount of the ASBA Bidder
ASBA Bidder	All Bidders/Applicants except Anchor Investors
Banker(s) to the Offer/Escrow Collection Bank(s)/Collecting Banker	The banks which are clearing members and registered with SEBI as Banker to the Offer with whom the Escrow Account(s) for Anchor Investors may be opened, and as disclosed in the RHP/Prospectus and Bid cum Application Form of the Issuer
Basis of Allotment	The basis on which the Equity Shares may be Allotted to successful Bidders/Applicants under the Offer
Bid	An indication to make an offer during the Bid/Offer Period by a prospective Bidder pursuant to submission of Bid cum Application Form or during the Anchor Investor Bid/Offer Period by the Anchor Investors, to subscribe for or purchase the Equity Shares of the Issuer at a price within the Price Band, including all revisions and modifications thereto. In case of issues undertaken through the fixed price process, all references to a Bid should be construed to mean an Application
Bid Amount	The highest value of the optional Bids indicated in the Bid cum Application Form and payable by the Bidder upon submission of the Bid (except for Anchor Investors), less discounts (if applicable). In case of issues undertaken through the fixed price process, all references to the Bid Amount should be construed to mean the Application Amount
Bid cum Application Form	The Anchor Investor Application Form or the ASBA Form, as the context requires
Bid/Offer Closing Date	Except in the case of Anchor Investors (if applicable), the date after which the Designated Intermediaries may not accept any Bids for the Offer, which may be notified in an English national daily, a Hindi national daily and a regional language newspaper at the place where the registered office of the Issuer is situated, each with wide circulation. Bidders/Applicants may refer to the RHP/Prospectus for the Bid/Offer Closing Date
Bid/Offer Opening Date	The date on which the Designated Intermediaries may start accepting Bids for the Offer, which may be the date notified in an English national daily, a Hindi national daily and a regional language newspaper at the place where the registered office of the Issuer is situated, each with wide circulation. Bidders/Applicants may refer to the RHP/Prospectus for the Bid/Offer Opening Date

Term	Description
Bid/ Offer Period	Except in the case of Anchor Investors (if applicable), the period between the Bid/Offer Opening Date and the Bid/Offer Closing Date inclusive of both days and during which prospective ASBA Bidders/Applicants can submit their Bids, inclusive of any revisions thereof. The Issuer may consider closing the Bid/Offer Period for QIBs one working day prior to the Bid/ Offer Closing Date in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations, 2009. Bidders/Applicants may refer to the RHP/Prospectus for the Bid/Offer Period
Bidder/Applicant	Any prospective investor who makes a Bid/Application pursuant to the terms of the RHP/Prospectus and the Bid cum Application Form. In case of issues undertaken through the fixed price process, all references to an Applicants should be construed to mean an Bidder/Applicants
Book Built Process/Book Building Process/Book Building Method	The book building process as provided under SEBI ICDR Regulations, 2009, in terms of which the Offer is being made
Broker Centres	Broker centres notified by the Stock Exchanges, where Bidders/Applicants can submit the ASBA Forms to a Registered Broker. The details of such broker centres, along with the names and contact details of the Registered Brokers are available on the websites of the Stock Exchanges.
BRLM(s)/Book Running Lead Manager(s)/Lead Manager/LM	The Book Running Lead Manager to the Offer as disclosed in the RHP/Prospectus and the Bid cum Application Form of the Issuer. In case of issues undertaken through the fixed price process, all references to the Book Running Lead Manager should be construed to mean the Lead Manager or LM
Business Day	Monday to Saturday (except 2 <sup>nd</sup> and 4 <sup>th</sup> Saturday of a month and public holidays)
CAN/Confirmation of Allocation Note	Notice or intimation of allocation of the Equity Shares sent to Anchor Investors, who have been allocated the Equity Shares, after the Anchor Investor Bid/ Offer Period
Cap Price	The higher end of the Price Band, above which the Offer Price and the Anchor Investor Offer Price may not be finalised and above which no Bids may be accepted
Client ID	Client Identification Number maintained with one of the Depositories in relation to demat account
Collecting Depository Participant or CDPs	A depository participant as defined under the Depositories Act, 1996, registered with SEBI and who is eligible to procure Bids at the Designated CDP Locations in terms of circular no. CIR/CFD/POLICYCELL/11/2015 dated November 10, 2015 issued by SEBI
Cut-off Price	Offer Price, finalised by the Issuer in consultation with the Book Running Lead Manager(s), which can be any price within the Price Band. Only RIBs, Retail Individual Shareholders and employees are entitled to Bid at the Cut-off Price. No other category of Bidders/Applicants are entitled to Bid at the Cut-off Price
DP	Depository Participant
DP ID	Depository Participant's Identification Number
Depositories	National Securities Depository Limited and Central Depository Services (India) Limited
Demographic Details	Details of the Bidders/Applicants including the Bidder/Applicant's address, name of the Applicant's father/husband, investor status, occupation and bank account details
Designated Branches	Such branches of the SCSBs which may collect the Bid cum Application Forms used by Bidders/Applicants (excluding Anchor Investors) and a list of which is available on <a href="http://www.sebi.gov.in/cms/sebi_data/attachdocs/1316087201341.html">http://www.sebi.gov.in/cms/sebi_data/attachdocs/1316087201341.html</a>



<b>Term</b>	<b>Description</b>
Designated CDP Locations	Such locations of the CDPs where Bidders can submit the ASBA Forms to Collecting Depository Participants.  The details of such Designated CDP Locations, along with names and contact details of the Collecting Depository Participants eligible to accept ASBA Forms are available on the respective websites of the Stock Exchanges (www.bseindia.com and www.nseindia.com)
Designated Date	The date on which funds are transferred by the Escrow Collection Bank(s) from the Escrow Account and the amounts blocked by the SCSBs are transferred from the ASBA Accounts, as the case may be, to the Public Issue Account or the Refund Account, as appropriate, after the Prospectus is filed with the RoC, following which the board of directors may Allot Equity Shares to successful Bidders/Applicants in the Offer
Designated Intermediaries	Syndicate, sub-syndicate/agents, SCSBs, Registered Brokers, CDPs and RTAs, who are authorized to collect ASBA Forms from the ASBA Bidders, in relation to the Offer
Designated RTA Locations	Such locations of the RTAs where Bidders can submit the ASBA Forms to RTAs.  The details of such Designated RTA Locations, along with names and contact details of the RTAs eligible to accept ASBA Forms are available on the respective websites of the Stock Exchanges (www.bseindia.com and www.nseindia.com)
Designated Stock Exchange	The designated stock exchange as disclosed in the RHP/Prospectus of the Issuer
Discount	Discount to the Offer Price that may be provided to Bidders/Applicants in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations, 2009.
Draft Prospectus	The draft prospectus filed with SEBI in case of Fixed Price Issues and which may mention a price or a Price Band
Employees	Employees of an Issuer as defined under SEBI ICDR Regulations, 2009 and including, in case of a new company, persons in the permanent and full time employment of the promoting companies excluding the promoters and immediate relatives of the promoters. For further details, Bidder/Applicant may refer to the RHP/Prospectus
Equity Shares	Equity Shares of the Issuer
Escrow Account	Account opened with the Escrow Collection Bank(s) and in whose favour the Anchor Investors may transfer money through NEFT/RTGS/direct credit in respect of the Bid Amount when submitting a Bid
Escrow Agreement	Agreement to be entered into among the Issuer, the Registrar to the Offer, the Book Running Lead Manager(s), the Escrow Collection Bank(s) and the Refund Bank(s) for collection of the Bid Amounts from Anchor Investors and where applicable, remitting refunds of the amounts collected to the Anchor Investors on the terms and conditions thereof
Escrow Collection Bank(s)	Refer to definition of Banker(s) to the Offer
FCNR Account	Foreign Currency Non-Resident Account
First Bidder/Applicant	The Bidder/Applicant whose name appears first in the Bid cum Application Form or Revision Form
FII(s)	Foreign Institutional Investors as defined under the SEBI (Foreign Institutional Investors) Regulations, 1995 and registered with SEBI under applicable laws in India
Fixed Price Offer/Fixed Price Process/Fixed Price Method	The Fixed Price process as provided under SEBI ICDR Regulations, 2009, in terms of which the Offer is being made

Term	Description
Floor Price	The lower end of the Price Band, at or above which the Offer Price and the Anchor Investor Offer Price may be finalised and below which no Bids may be accepted, subject to any revision thereto
FPIs	Foreign Portfolio Investors as defined under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Portfolio Investors) Regulations, 2014
FPO	Further public offering
Fresh Issue	The public issue of up to 15,000,000 Equity Shares of face value of ₹ 10 each for cash at a price of ₹ [●] each, aggregating up to ₹ [●] million
Foreign Venture Capital Investors or FVCIs	Foreign Venture Capital Investors as defined and registered with SEBI under the SEBI (Foreign Venture Capital Investors) Regulations, 2000
IPO	Initial public offering
Issuer/Company	The Issuer proposing the initial public offering/further public offering as applicable
Maximum RIB Allottees	The maximum number of RIBs who can be Allotted the minimum Bid Lot. This is computed by dividing the total number of Equity Shares available for Allotment to RIBs by the minimum Bid Lot.
MICR	Magnetic Ink Character Recognition - nine-digit code as appearing on a cheque leaf
Mutual Fund	A mutual fund registered with SEBI under the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996
Mutual Funds Portion	5% of the QIB Category (excluding the Anchor Investor Portion) available for allocation to Mutual Funds only, being such number of equity shares as disclosed in the RHP/Prospectus and Bid cum Application Form
NECS	National Electronic Clearing Service
NEFT	National Electronic Fund Transfer
NRE Account	Non-Resident External Account
NRI	NRIs from such jurisdictions outside India where it is not unlawful to make an offer or invitation under the Offer and in relation to whom the RHP/Prospectus constitutes an invitation to subscribe to or purchase the Equity Shares
NRO Account	Non-Resident Ordinary Account
Net Offer	The Offer less reservation portion
Non Institutional Bidders or NIBs	All Bidders/Applicants, including sub accounts of FIIs registered with SEBI which are foreign corporates or foreign individuals and FPIs which are Category III foreign portfolio investors, that are not QIBs or RIBs and who have Bid for Equity Shares for an amount of more than ₹ 200,000 (but not including NRIs other than Eligible NRIs)
Non-Institutional Category	The portion of the Offer being such number of Equity Shares available for allocation to NIBs on a proportionate basis and as disclosed in the RHP/Prospectus and the Bid cum Application Form
Non-Resident	A person resident outside India, as defined under FEMA and includes Eligible NRIs, FPIs and FVCIs registered with SEBI
OCB/Overseas Corporate Body	A company, partnership, society or other corporate body owned directly or indirectly to the extent of at least 60% by NRIs including overseas trusts, in which not less than 60% of beneficial interest is irrevocably held by NRIs directly or indirectly and which was in existence on October 3, 2003 and immediately before such date had taken benefits under the general permission granted to OCBs under FEMA

Term	Description
Offer	The public issue of up to 25,000,000 Equity Shares of face value of ₹ 10 each for cash at a price of ₹ [●] each, aggregating up to ₹ [●] million comprising the Fresh Issue and the Offer for Sale.
Offer for Sale	Offer for sale of up to 10,000,000 Equity Shares by the Selling Shareholders at the Offer Price aggregating up to [●].
Offer Price	The final price, less discount (if applicable) at which the Equity Shares may be Allotted to Bidders other than Anchor Investors, in terms of the Prospectus. Equity Shares will be Allotted to Anchor Investors at the Anchor Investor Offer Price The Offer Price may be decided by the Issuer in consultation with the Selling Shareholders and the Book Running Lead Manager(s)
Other Investors	Investors other than Retail Individual Bidders in a Fixed Price Offer. These include individual applicants other than Retail Individual Bidders and other investors including corporate bodies or institutions irrespective of the number of specified securities applied for
PAN	Permanent Account Number allotted under the Income Tax Act, 1961
Price Band	Price Band with a minimum price, being the Floor Price and the maximum price, being the Cap Price and includes revisions thereof. The Price Band and the minimum Bid lot size for the Offer may be decided by the Issuer in consultation with the Book Running Lead Manager(s) and advertised, at least five working days in case of an IPO and one working day in case of FPO, prior to the Bid/ Offer Opening Date, in English national daily, Hindi national daily and regional language at the place where the registered office of the Issuer is situated, newspaper each with wide circulation
Pricing Date	The date on which the Issuer in consultation with the Selling Shareholders and the Book Running Lead Manager(s), finalise the Offer Price
Prospectus	The prospectus to be filed with the RoC in accordance with Section 26 of the Companies Act, 2013 after the Pricing Date, containing the Offer Price, the size of the Offer and certain other information
Public Issue Account	A Bank account opened with the Banker to the Offer to receive monies from the Escrow Account and from the ASBA Accounts on the Designated Date
QIB Category	The portion of the Offer being such number of Equity Shares to be Allotted to QIBs on a proportionate basis
Qualified Institutional Buyers or QIBs	As defined under SEBI ICDR Regulations, 2009
RTGS	Real Time Gross Settlement
Red Herring Prospectus/RHP	The red herring prospectus issued in accordance with Section 32 of the Companies Act, 2013, which does not have complete particulars of the price at which the Equity Shares are offered and the size of the Offer. The RHP may be filed with the RoC at least three days before the Bid/ Offer Opening Date and may become a Prospectus upon filing with the RoC after the Pricing Date. In case of issues undertaken through the fixed price process, all references to the RHP should be construed to mean the Prospectus
Refund Account(s)	The account opened with Refund Bank(s), from which refunds to Anchor Investors, if any, of the whole or part of the Bid Amount may be made
Refund Bank(s)	Refund bank(s) as disclosed in the RHP/Prospectus and Bid cum Application Form of the Issuer
Registrar and Share Transfer Agents or RTAs	Registrar and share transfer agents registered with SEBI and eligible to procure Bids at the Designated RTA Locations in terms of circular no. CIR/CFD/POLICYCELL/11/2015 dated November 10, 2015 issued by SEBI

Term	Description
Registered Broker	Stock Brokers registered with the Stock Exchanges having nationwide terminals, other than the members of the Syndicate
Registrar to the Offer /RTO	The Registrar to the Offer as disclosed in the RHP/Prospectus and Bid cum Application Form
Reserved Category/Categories	Categories of persons eligible for making application/Bidding under reservation portion
Reservation Portion	The portion of the Offer reserved for such category of eligible Bidders/Applicants as provided under the SEBI ICDR Regulations, 2009
Retail Individual Bidders/ RIBs	Investors who applies or bids for a value of not more than ₹ 200,000.
Retail Individual Shareholders	Shareholders of a listed Issuer who applies or bids for a value of not more than ₹ 200,000.
Retail Category	The portion of the Offer being such number of Equity Shares available for allocation to RIBs which shall not be less than the minimum Bid Lot, subject to availability in RIB category and the remaining shares to be Allotted on proportionate basis.
Revision Form	The form used by the Bidders in an issue through Book Building Process to modify the quantity of Equity Shares and/or bid price indicated therein in any of their Bid cum Application Forms or any previous Revision Form(s)
RoC	The Registrar of Companies
SEBI	The Securities and Exchange Board of India constituted under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992
SEBI ICDR Regulations, 2009	The Securities and Exchange Board of India (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009
Self Certified Syndicate Bank(s) or SCSB(s)	A bank registered with SEBI, which offers the facility of ASBA and a list of which is available on <a href="http://www.sebi.gov.in/cms/sebi_data/attachdocs/1316087201341.html">http://www.sebi.gov.in/cms/sebi_data/attachdocs/1316087201341.html</a>
Specified Locations	Refer to definition of Broker Centers
Stock Exchanges/SE	The stock exchanges as disclosed in the RHP/Prospectus of the Issuer where the Equity Shares Allotted pursuant to the Offer are proposed to be listed
Syndicate	The Book Running Lead Manager(s) and the Syndicate Member
Syndicate Agreement	The agreement to be entered into among the Issuer, and the Syndicate in relation to collection of ASBA Forms by Syndicate Members
Syndicate Member(s)/SM	The Syndicate Member(s) as disclosed in the RHP/Prospectus
Underwriters	The Book Running Lead Manager(s) and the Syndicate Member(s)
Underwriting Agreement	The agreement amongst the Issuer, and the Underwriters to be entered into on or after the Pricing Date
Working Day	“Working Day”, with reference to (a) announcement of Price Band; and (b) Bid/Offer Period, shall mean all days, excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays, on which commercial banks in Mumbai are open for business; and (c) the time period between the Bid/Offer Closing Date and the listing of the Equity Shares on the Stock Exchanges, shall mean all trading days of Stock Exchanges, excluding Sundays and bank holidays, as per the SEBI Circular SEBI/HO/CFD/DIL/CIR/P/2016/26 dated January 21, 2016

## RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN OWNERSHIP OF INDIAN SECURITIES

Foreign investment in Indian securities is regulated primarily through the Industrial Policy, 1991 of the Government of India and FEMA. While the Industrial Policy, 1991 prescribes the limits and the conditions subject to which foreign investment can be made in different sectors of the Indian economy, FEMA regulates the precise manner in which such investment may be made. Under the Industrial Policy, unless specifically restricted, foreign investment is freely permitted in all sectors of Indian economy up to any extent and without any prior approvals, but the foreign investor is required to follow certain prescribed procedures for making such investment. The government bodies responsible for granting foreign investment approvals are FIPB and the RBI.

The Government has from time to time made policy pronouncements on foreign direct investment (“**FDI**”) through press notes and press releases. The Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion, Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Government of India (“**DIPP**”), issued the Consolidated Foreign Direct Investment Policy notified by the DIPP D/o IPP F. No. 5(1)/2016-FC-1 dated June 7, 2016 effective from June 7, 2016 (the “**FDI Policy**”), consolidates and supersedes all previous press notes, press releases and clarifications on FDI issued by the DIPP that were in force and effect as on May 11, 2015. The Government proposes to update the consolidated circular on FDI Policy once every year and therefore, Policy will be valid until the DIPP issues an updated circular.

The transfer of shares between an Indian resident and a non-resident does not require the prior approval of the FIPB or the RBI, provided that (i) the activities of the investee company are under the automatic route under the FDI Policy and the transfer does not attract the provisions of the Takeover Regulations; (ii) the non-resident shareholding is within the sectoral limits under the FDI policy; and (iii) the pricing is in accordance with the guidelines prescribed by the SEBI/RBI.

As per the existing policy of the Government of India, OCBs cannot participate in the Offer.

The Equity Shares have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act, or any state securities laws in the United States, and, unless so registered, may not be offered or sold within the United States, except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws in the United States. Accordingly, the Equity Shares are being offered and sold (a) in the United States only to “qualified institutional buyers” (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act and referred to in this Red Herring Prospectus as “U.S. QIBs”; for the avoidance of doubt, the term U.S. QIBs does not refer to a category of institutional investor defined under applicable Indian regulations and referred to in this Red Herring Prospectus as “QIBs”), in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act or another available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, and (b) outside the United States in offshore transactions in compliance with Regulation S under the Securities Act and the applicable laws of the jurisdiction where those offers and sales occur.

The above information is given for the benefit of the Bidders. Our Company, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM are not liable for any amendments or modification or changes in applicable laws or regulations, which may occur after the date of this Red Herring Prospectus. Bidders are advised to make their independent investigations and ensure that the number of Equity Shares Bid for do not exceed the applicable limits under laws or regulations.

## SECTION VIII: MAIN PROVISIONS OF ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

*Capitalised terms used in this section have the meaning that has been given to such terms in the Articles of Association of our Company. Pursuant to Schedule I of the Companies Act, 2013 and the SEBI Regulations, the main provisions of the Articles of Association of our Company are detailed below:*

*The Articles of the Company comprise of three parts, Chapter I, Chapter II and Chapter III, which parts shall, unless the context otherwise requires, co-exist with each other. Chapter II shall be automatically terminated, deleted and cease to have any force and effect from the date of listing of shares of the Company on a stock exchange in India subsequent to an initial public offering of the Equity Shares of the Company without any further action by the Company or by the Members. Chapter III will terminate in accordance with the terms of Debenture Trust Deed as provided under Article 79 (F).*

### Chapter I

#### Authorised Share Capital

Article 5(a) provides that “The Authorised Share Capital of the Company is as mentioned in Clause V of the Memorandum of Association of the Company.”

Article 5(b) provides that “The Paid up Share Capital shall be at all times a minimum of such amount as may be prescribed under the Act.”

Article 5(c) provides that “The Company has the power to increase its authorised or issued Paid up Share Capital.”

Article 5(d) provides that “The Share Capital of the Company may be classified into Equity Shares with differential rights as to dividend, voting or otherwise in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Act, Rules, and Law, from time to time.”

Article 5(e) provides that “Subject to Article 5(d), all Equity Shares shall be of the same class and shall be alike in all respects and the holders thereof shall be entitled to identical rights and privileges including without limitation to identical rights and privileges with respect to dividends, voting rights, and distribution of assets in the event of voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company.”

Article 5(f) provides that “The Board may also have the power to allot and issue shares of the Company as payment or part payment for any property purchased by the Company or in respect of goods sold or transferred or machinery or appliances supplied or for services rendered to the Company in or about the acquisition and/or in the conduct of its business or for any goodwill provided to the Company; and any shares which may be so allotted may be issued as fully/partly paid up shares and if so issued shall be deemed as fully/partly paid up shares. However, the aforesaid shall be subject to the approval of Members under the relevant provisions of the Act and Rules.”

#### Increase, reduction and alteration in capital

Article 19(a) provides that “Subject to these Articles and Section 61 of the Act, the Company may, by Ordinary Resolution in General Meeting from time to time, alter the conditions of its Memorandum as follows, that is to say;

- (a) it may increase its Share Capital by such amount as it thinks expedient;
- (b) consolidate and divide all or any of its Share Capital into shares of a larger amount than its existing shares:  
Provided that no consolidation and division which results in changes in the voting percentage of shareholders shall take effect unless it is approved by the Tribunal on an application made in the prescribed manner;
- (c) convert all or any of its fully paid-up shares into stock, and reconvert that stock into fully paid-up shares of any denomination;
- (d) sub-divide its shares, or any of them, into shares of smaller amount than is fixed by the memorandum, so, however, that in the sub-division the proportion between the amount paid and the amount, if any, unpaid on each reduced share shall be the same as it was in the case of the share from which the reduced share is derived; and
- (e) cancel shares which, at the date of the passing of the resolution in that behalf, have not been taken or agreed to be taken by any person, and diminish the amount of its share capital by the amount of the shares so cancelled. Such cancellation of shares shall not be deemed to be a reduction of Share Capital.”

Article 19(b) provides that “The Company may, subject to the applicable provisions of the Act, from time to time, reduce its Capital, any capital redemption reserve account and the securities premium account in any manner for the time being authorized by Law. This Article is not to derogate any power the Company would have under Law, if it were omitted.”

## **Payment of commission and brokerage**

Article 12(a) provides that “Subject to the applicable provisions of the Act, the Company may at any time pay a commission to any person in consideration of his subscribing or agreeing to subscribe or procuring or agreeing to procure subscription, (whether absolutely or conditionally), for any shares or Debentures in the Company in accordance with the provisions of the Act.”

Article 12(b) also provides that “The Company may also, on any issue of shares or Debentures, pay such brokerage as may be lawful.”

## **Calls**

Article 15(a) provides that “Subject to the provisions of Section 49 of the Act, the Board may, from time to time, subject to the terms on which any shares may have been issued and subject to the conditions of allotment, by a resolution passed at a meeting of the Board, (and not by circular resolution), make such call as it thinks fit upon the Members / security holder in respect of any monies unpaid on the securities held by them respectively and each Member shall pay the amount of every call so made on him to the Person or Persons and Members and at the times and places appointed by the Board. A call may be made payable by installments.”

Article 15(b) provides that “The joint holder of a share shall be jointly and severally liable to pay all instalments and calls due in respect thereof.”

Article 15(c) provides that “The Board may, from time to time at its discretion, extend the time fixed for the payment of any call and may extend such time as to all or any of the Member whom owing to their residence at a distance or other cause the Board may deem fairly entitled to such extension; but no Member shall be entitled to such extension save as a matter of grace and favour.”

Articles 15(d) provides that “No call shall exceed one-fourth of the nominal amount of share, or be made payable within one month after the last preceding call was payable; and

Articles 15(d)(i) provides that “If the sum payable in respect of any call or instalment be not paid on or before the day appointed for payment thereof, the holder for the time being in respect of the share for which the call shall have been made or the instalment shall be due, shall pay interest for the same at the rate of 12 percent interest per annum, from the day appointed for the payment thereof to the time of the actual payment or at such lower rate (if any) as the Board may determine.”

Articles 15(d)(ii) provide that “The Board shall be at liberty to waive payment of any such interest either wholly or in part.”

Article 15(e) provides that “If by the terms of any share or otherwise any amount is made payable upon allotment or at any fixed time, or by investments at fixed time or whether on account of the amount of the share or by way of premium, every such amount or installment, shall be payable as if it were a call duly made by the Board end of which due notice had been given, and all the provisions herein contained in respect of calls shall relate to amount or installment accordingly.”

Article 15(g) provides that “The Board may, if it thinks fit (subject to the provisions of the Act) agree to and receive from any Member willing to advance the same, the whole or any part of the money due upon the shares held by him beyond the sums actually called up, and upon the amount so paid or satisfied in advance or so much thereof as from time to time and at any time thereafter as exceeds the amount of the calls then made upon and due in respect of the shares in respect of which such advance has been made, the Company may pay interest, as the Member paying such sum in advance and the Board agree upon, provided that the money paid in advance of calls shall not confer a right to participate in profits or dividend. The Directors may at any time repay the amount so advanced. However, no member shall be entitled to voting rights in respect of the money(ies) so paid by him until the same would but for such payment, become presently payable.”

Article 15(h) provides that “A call may be revoked or postponed at the discretion of the Board and the provisions of these Articles shall mutatis mutandis apply to the calls on Debentures of the Company.”

## **Forfeiture, surrender and lien**

Article 16(a)(i) provides that

- (i) “If any member fails to pay any call or instalment of a call on or before the day appointed for the payment of the same, the Board may, at any time & thereafter during such time as the call or instalment remains unpaid serve a notice on such member requiring him to pay the same, together with any interest that may have accrued and all expenses that may have been accrued / and all expenses that may have been incurred by the Company for the reason of such non-payment.”
- (ii) The notice shall name a day and a place or places on and at which such call or installment and such Interest and expenses as aforesaid are to be paid. The notice shall also state that in the event of non payment at or before the time

and at the place appointed the shares in respect of which such call was made or installments is payable will be liable to be forfeited. If notice is not complied with shares may be forfeited.

- (iii) If the requirements of any such notice as aforesaid, be not complied with any shares in respect of which such notice has been given may, at any time thereafter, before payment of all calls or installments, interest and expenses due in respect thereof, be forfeited by a resolution of the Board to that effect.”

Article 16(c) provides that “Any share so forfeited shall be deemed to be the property of the Company and the Board may sell, re-allot or otherwise dispose of the same in such manner as it thinks fit and the certificate or certificates originally issued in respect of the relevant shares shall, (unless the same shall on demand by the Company have been previously surrendered to it by the defaulting Member), stand cancelled and become null and void and of no effect and the Board shall be entitled to issue a new certificate or certificates in respect of the said shares to any person or persons entitled thereto.”

Article 16(e) provides that “A person whose share has been forfeited shall cease to be a member in respect of the share forfeited but shall, notwithstanding the forfeiture, remain liable to pay to the Company all monies which, at the date of forfeiture, were payable by him to the company in respect of such shares.”

Articles 16(g) provides that “The provisions of forfeiture to apply to non- payment of any sum which by the terms of issue of a share, becomes payable at a fixed time whether on account of the nominal value of a share or by way of premium as if the same had been payable by virtue of a call duly made and notified.”

Article 17(a) provides that “The Company shall have a first and paramount lien upon every share not being a fully paid up share registered in the name of each member (whether solely or jointly with others), and upon the proceeds of sale thereof for moneys called off payable at a fixed time in respect of such share whether the time for the payment thereof shall have actually arrived or not and no equitable interest in any share shall be created except upon the footing and condition that this Article is to have fully effect. Such lien shall extend to all dividends from time to time declared in respect of such shares subject to Section 205A of the Companies Act, 1956 or Section 124 of the Companies Act, 2013, as may be applicable. Unless otherwise agreed the registration of a transfer of shares shall operate as a waiver of the company’s lien if any on such notice.”

Articles 17(b) provides that “For the purpose of enforcing such lien, the Board may sell the shares subject thereto in such manner as it think fit, but no sale shall be made until such time for payment as aforesaid shall have arrived and until notice in writing of the intention to sell have been served on such member, his executor or administrations or his payment of the moneys called or payable at a fixed time in respect such shares for thirty days after the date of such notice.”

Articles 17(d) provides that “Upon any sale after forfeiture or of enforcing a lien in purported exercise of the powers herein before given the Board may appoint some person to execute an instrument of transfer of the share sold and cause the purchaser’s name to be entered in the Register in respect of the shares sold and the purchaser shall not be bound to see to the regularity of the proceedings, nor to the application of the purchase money, and after his name has been entered in the Register in respect of such share the validity of the sale shall not be impeached by any person, aggrieved by the sale shall be in damages only and against the Company exclusively.”

Article 17(f) provides that “The Company shall have a first and paramount lien:

- (a) on every Debenture (not being a fully paid Debenture), for all money (whether presently payable or not) called, or payable at a fixed time, in respect of that Debenture;
- (b) on all Debentures (not being fully paid Debentures) standing registered in the name of a single person, for all money presently payable by him or his estate to the Company; and
- (c) the Board may, at any time, declare any Debentures wholly or in part to be exempt from the provisions of this Article.

The Company’s lien, if any, on the Debentures, shall extend to all interest and premium payable in respect of such Debentures.

Unless otherwise agreed, the registration of a transfer of Debentures shall operate as a waiver of the Company’s lien, if any, on such Debentures and the fully paid up Debentures shall be free from all lien and that in case of partly paid Debentures, the Company’s lien shall be restricted to money called or payable at a fixed price in respect of such Debentures.”

For the purpose of enforcing such lien, the Board may sell the Debentures, subject thereto in such manner as they shall think fit, and for that purpose may cause to be issued a duplicate certificate in respect of such Debentures and may authorize the debenture trustee acting as trustee for the holders of Debentures or one of the holder of Debentures to execute and register the transfer thereof on behalf of and in the name of any purchaser. The purchaser shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase money, nor shall his title to the Debentures be affected by any irregularity or invalidity in the proceedings in reference to the sale.



Provided no sale shall be made:

- (a) unless a sum in respect of which the lien exists is presently payable; or
- (b) until the expiration of 14 days after a notice in writing stating and demanding payment of such part of the amount in respect of which the lien exists as is presently payable, has been given to the registered holder for the time being of the Debenture or the person entitled thereto by reason of his death or insolvency.

The net proceeds of any such sale shall be received by the Company and applied in payment of such part of the amount in respect of which the lien exists as is presently payable. The residue, if any, shall (subject to a like lien for sums not presently payable as existed upon the Debentures before the sale) be paid to the Person entitled to the Debentures at the date of the sale.

No holder of Debentures shall exercise any voting right in respect of any Debentures registered in his name on which any calls or other sums presently payable by him have not been paid, or in regard to which the Company has exercised any right of lien.”

### **Transfer and transmission of shares**

Article 18(c) provides that “Every such instrument of transfer shall be executed by both, the transferor and the transferee and attested and the transferor shall be deemed to remain the holder of such share until the name of the transferee shall have been entered in the Register of Members in respect thereof.”

Article 18(e) provides that “Subject to the provisions of Sections 58 and 59 of the Act, these Articles and other applicable provisions of the Act or any other Law for the time being in force, the Board may, refuse to register the transfer of, or the transmission by operation of law of the right to, any securities or interest of a Member in the Company and shall promptly communicate the same to the transferee and transferor or to the person giving notice of such transmission, as the case may be, giving reasons for such refusal.

Provided that, registration of a transfer shall not be refused on the ground of the transferor being either alone or jointly with any other Person or Persons indebted to the Company on any account whatsoever except where the Company has a lien on shares.”

Article 18(h) provides that “In case of the death of any one or more Members named in the Register of Members as the joint-holders of any shares, the survivors shall be the only Member or Members recognized by the Company as having any title to or interest in such shares, but nothing therein contained shall be taken to release the estate of a deceased joint-holder from any liability on shares held by him jointly with any other Person.”

Article 18(l) provides that “A Person becoming entitled to a share by reason of the death or insolvency of a Member shall be entitled to the same Dividends and other advantages to which he would be entitled if he were the registered holder of the shares, except that he shall not, before being registered as a Member in respect of the shares, be entitled to exercise any right conferred by membership in relation to meetings of the Company.

Provided that the Directors shall, at any time, give notice requiring any such Person to elect either to be registered himself or to transfer the shares, and if such notice is not complied with within 90 (ninety) days, the Directors may thereafter withhold payment of all Dividends, bonuses or other monies payable in respect of the shares until the requirements of the notice have been complied with.”

Article 18(n) provides that “Before the registration of a transfer, the certificate or certificates of the share or shares to be transferred must be delivered to the Company along with a properly stamped and executed instrument of transfer in accordance with the provisions of Section 56 of the Act.”

Article 18(q) provides that “There shall be a common form of transfer in accordance with the Act and Rules.”

### **Borrowing Powers**

Article 25(a) provides that “Subject to the provisions of Sections 73, 179 and 180, and other applicable provisions of the Act and these Articles, the Board may, from time to time, at its discretion by resolution passed at the meeting of a Board, raise or borrow either from the Directors or from elsewhere any sum or sums on such terms and conditions as it may think best in the interest of the company or may secure the payment thereof in such manner as it thinks fit, and in particular by the issue of bonds, perpetual or redeemable debentures or debenture-stock, or any mortgage, or other tangible security of the undertaking of the whole or any part of the Company (both present and future) but shall not create a charge on its capital for the time being without the sanction of the Company in the General Meeting. Provided that the Board shall not, without the sanction of the Company in General Meeting borrow any sum of money which together with money already borrowed by the Company (apart from temporary loans obtained from the Company’s bankers in the ordinary course of business) will exceed the

aggregate for the time being of the paid-up capital of the Company and its free reserves, that is to say, reserves not set aside for any specific purpose.”

Article 25(b) provides that “Any debentures, debenture-stock, bonds or other securities may be issued at a discount, premium or otherwise and with any special privileges to redemption, surrender, drawings, allotment of shares, appointment of Directors and otherwise, debentures, debenture-stock, bonds and other securities may be made assignable free from any equities between the Company and the person to whom the same may be issued.”

### **Convening General Meetings**

Article 27(b) provides that “No business shall be transacted at any General Meeting unless a quorum of members is present at the time when the meeting proceeds to business. The quorum for the Members’ Meeting shall be in accordance with Section 103 of the Act.”

### **Votes of Members**

Article 27(l) provides that “Save as hereinafter provided, on a show of hands every member present in person and being a holder of an equity share shall have one vote and every member present either as a General proxy on behalf of a holder of equity shares if he is not entitled to vote in his own right or as a duly authorized representative of a body corporate, being a holder of equity shares, shall have one vote.

- (i) Save as hereinafter provided on a poll the voting rights of a holder of Equity Shares shall be as specified in Section 47 of the Act.
- (ii) The holders of Preference Shares shall have a right to vote on a resolution placed before the Company which directly effects the rights attached to such preference shares and subject as aforesaid the holders of preference shares shall in respect of such capital be entitled to vote on every resolution placed before the Company at a meeting if the dividend due on such capital or any part of such dividend remains unpaid in respect of an aggregate period of not less than two years preceding the date of commencement of the meeting and where the holders of an preference share have a right to vote as aforesaid on any resolution every such member personally present shall have one vote and on a poll his voting right in respect of such preference shares to the total of the capital paid up on the preference shares.

Provided that no body corporate shall vote by proxy so long as resolution of its Board of Directors under the provisions of Section 113 of the Act is in force and the representative named in such resolution is present at the Meeting at which the vote by proxy is rendered.

- (iii) Any Person entitled to transfer any shares of the Company may vote at any General Meeting in respect thereof in the same manner as if he were the registered holder of such shares, provided that forty-eight hours at least before the time of holding the meeting or adjourned meeting, as the case may be, at which he proposes to vote, he shall satisfy the Board of his right to such shares and give such indemnity (if any) as the Board may require unless the Board shall have previously admitted his right to vote at such meeting in respect thereof.
- (iv) A vote given in accordance with the terms of an instrument of proxy shall be valid notwithstanding the previous death of the principal, or revocation of the proxy or of any power of attorney under which such proxy was signed, or the transfer of the Share in respect of which the vote is given, provided that no intimation in writing of the death, revocation or transfer shall have been received at the Office before the meeting.
- (v) No objection shall be made to the validity of any vote, except at the Meeting or poll at which such vote shall be tendered, and every vote whether given personally or by proxy, not disallowed at such meeting or poll shall be deemed valid for all purposes of such meeting or poll whatsoever.
- (vi) The Chairman of any meeting shall be the sole judge of the validity of every vote tendered at such meeting. The Chairman present at the taking of a poll shall be the sole judge of the validity of every vote tendered at such poll. The minutes of all proceedings of every General Meeting shall be prepared, entered, signed, kept and maintained in such manner, within such time and at such place as may be required under the Act. The book containing the Minutes of proceedings of General Meetings shall be open, during business hours, for such periods not being less in the aggregate than two hours in each day as the Board determines, for the inspection of any Member without charge.

Article 27(p) provides that “the Company shall also provide e-voting facility to the Members of the Company in terms of the provisions of the Act, the SEBI Listing Regulations or any other Law, if applicable to the Company.”

Article 27 (g) provides that “Every question submitted to a meeting shall be decided, in the first instance by a show of hands and in the case of equality of votes, both on a show of hands and on a poll, the Chairman of the meeting shall have a casting vote in addition to votes to which he may be entitled to as a member.”

Article 27(i) (iv) provides that “The demand for a poll shall not prevent the continuance of a meeting for the transaction of any business other than the question on which a poll has been demanded.”

## **Proxies**

Article 27(t) provides that “Votes may be given either personally, or in the case of a body corporate, by a representative duly authorized as aforesaid or in case of a Poll by proxy.”

Article 27 (t)(i) provides that “The instrument appointing a proxy (general or special) shall be in writing under the hands of the appointer or of his Attorney duly authorized in writing and in such form as may be prescribed under the Act or as near thereto as possible or in any other form which the Board may accept or if such appointer is a body corporate be under its common seal or the hand of its Office or Attorney duly authorized. A proxy who is appointed for a specified meeting shall be called a Special Proxy. Any other proxy shall be called a general Proxy.”

Article 27(t)(ii) provides that “The instrument appointing a proxy and the Power of Attorney or other authority (if any) under which it is signed or a notarially certified copy of that power or authority shall be deposited at the Office not less than forty-eight hours before the time for holding the meeting at which the person named in the instrument purports to vote in respect thereof and in default the instrument of proxy shall not be treated as valid.”

Article 27(t)(iii) provides that “A vote given in accordance with the terms of an instrument appointing a proxy shall be valid notwithstanding the previous death or insanity of the principal or revocation of the instrument, or transfer of the share in respect of which the vote is given, provided no intimation in writing of the death, insanity, revocation or transfer of the share shall have been received by the Company at the Office before the vote is given. Provided nevertheless that the Chairman of any meeting shall be entitled to require such evidence as he may in his discretion think fit of the due execution of an instrument of proxy and that the same has not been revoked.”

## **Directors**

Article 28(i) provides that “subject to the applicable provisions of the Act, the number of Directors of the Company shall not be less than 3 (three) and not more than 12 (twelve). The Company shall also comply with the provisions of the Act and the provisions of the Listing Regulations. The Board shall have an optimum combination of executive, non-executive, women, resident and Independent Directors, as may be prescribed by the Act or any other applicable Law for the time being in force.

The following shall be the first Directors of the Company

- (a) Shri Chuni Lal Jaipuria
- (b) Shri Ravi Kant Jaipuria
- (c) Smt. Dhara Jaipuria.”

Article 28(vii)(b) provides that “Subject to the applicable provisions of the Act, a Director (other than a Managing Director or an executive Director) may receive a sitting fee not exceeding such sum as may be prescribed by the Act or the Central Government from time to time for each meeting of the Board or any Committee thereof attended by him.”

Article 28(viii) provides that “If any Director, being willing shall be called upon to perform extra services or to make any special exertions for any of the purposes of the company as a member of the committee of the Board then, subject to Sections 197 of the Act, the Board may remunerate the Director so doing either by a fixed sum or by a percentage of profits or otherwise and such remuneration may be either in addition to or in substitution for any other remuneration to which he may be entitled.”

Article 33 provides that “Subject to Section 161 of the Act, any Director (hereinafter called the “Original Director”) shall be entitled to nominate an alternate director (subject to such person being acceptable to the Chairman) (the “**Alternate Director**”) to act for him during his absence for a period of not less than 3 (three) months from India. The Board may appoint such a person as an Alternate Director to act for a Director during the Original Director’s absence for a period of not less than three months from India. An Alternate Director appointed under this Article shall not hold office for a period longer than that permissible to the Original Director in whose place he has been appointed and shall vacate office if and when the Original Director returns to the State. If the term of the office of the Original Director is determined before he so returns to the State, any provisions in the Act or in these Articles for automatic re-appointment shall apply to the Original Director and not to the Alternate Director.”

## **Key Managerial Personnel/Managing Director/Whole-Time Director**

Article 38 provides that “Notwithstanding anything contained herein, Managing Director(s) / whole time director(s) / executive director(s) / manager shall be subject to the same provisions as to resignation and removal as the other Directors of

the Company, and if he ceases to hold the office of a Director he shall ipso facto and immediately cease to be Managing Director(s) / whole time director(s) / executive director(s) / manager.”

Article 39 provides that “Subject to the superintendence, control and direction of the Board, the day-to-day management of the Company shall be in the hands of the Managing Director(s)/ whole time director(s) / executive director(s)/ manager(s) in the manner as deemed fit by the Board and subject to the applicable provisions of the Act, and these Articles.”

### **Proceedings of the Board**

Article 35(iii) provides that “Such number of Directors as may be prescribed under the Act, shall constitute a quorum. If any duly convened Board Meeting cannot be held for want of a quorum, then such a meeting shall automatically stand adjourned for such day and time as may be prescribed under the Act or agreed to by all the Directors in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

If the quorum is not available at such an adjourned meeting, the Directors present shall constitute the quorum and may transact business for which the meeting has been called.”

Article 27(g) provides that “Every question submitted to a meeting shall be decided, in the first instance by a show of hands and in the case of equality of votes, both on a show of hands and on a poll, the Chairman of the meeting shall have a casting vote in addition to votes to which he may be entitled to as a member.”

Article 35(vi) provides that “A resolution may be passed by the Board or by a Committee thereof by circulation, unless prohibited by the Act, in such manner as may be prescribed under the applicable provisions of the Act.”

### **Dividends**

Article 54(b) provides that “Subject to the provisions of the Act the Company in General Meeting may declare Dividends, to be paid to Members according to their respective rights and interests in the profits. No Dividends shall exceed the amount recommended by the Board, but the Company in General Meeting may, declare a smaller Dividend, and may fix the time for payments as per the applicable provisions of the Act.

(i) No Dividend shall be declared or paid except in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

(ii) The declaration of the Board as to the amount of the net profits shall be conclusive.”

Article 54(c) provides that “The Board may, from time to time, pay to the Members such interim Dividend as in their judgment the position of the Company justifies.”

Article 48 provides that “The Board may from time to time before recommending any dividend set apart any such portion of the profit of the Company as it thinks fit as reserves to meet contingencies or for the liquidations of the debentures, debts or other liabilities of the Company, for equalization of dividends for repairing, improving or maintaining any of the property of the Company and such other purposes of the Company as the Board in its absolute discretion thinks conducive to the interest of the Company and may subject to the provisions of Section 186 of the Act, invest the several sums so set aside upto such investments (other than shares of the Company) as it may think fit, and from time to time deal with and vary such investments and dispose of all or any part thereof for the benefit of the Company, and may divide the Reserve into such special funds as the Board thinks fit, with full power to employ the Reserve or any part thereof in the business of the Company and that without being bound to keep the same separate from other assets.”

Article 54(a) provides that “The profits of the Company, subject to any special rights relating thereto being created or authorised to be created by the Memorandum or these Articles and subject to the provisions of these Articles shall be divisible among the Members in proportion to the amount of Capital Paid-up or credited as Paid-up and to the period during the year for which the Capital is Paid-up on the shares held by them respectively. Provided always that, (subject as aforesaid), any Capital Paid-up on a Share during the period in respect of which a Dividend is declared, shall unless the Directors otherwise determine, only entitle the holder of such Share to an apportioned amount of such Dividend as from the date of payment.”

Article 54(d)(ii) provides that “No amount paid or credited as paid on shares in advance of calls shall be treated for the purpose of this regulation as paid on shares.”

Article 54(d)(iii) provides that “all Dividends shall be apportioned and paid proportionately to the amounts paid or credited as paid on the shares during any portion or portions of the period in respect of which the Dividend is paid, but if any shares are issued on terms providing that it shall rank for Dividend as from a particular date such shares shall rank for Dividend accordingly.”

## **Capitalisation of Reserves**

Article 50 provides that “any general meeting may resolve that any moneys, investments of other assets forming part of the undivided profits of the Company standing to the credit of the Reserves, or any Capital Redemption Reserve Account, or in the hands of the Company and available for dividend or representing premiums received on the issue of shares and standing to the credit of the Share Premium Account be entitled and distributed amongst such of the Members as would be entitled to receive the same if distributed by way of dividend and in the same proportions on the footing that they become entitled thereto as capital and that all or any part of such capitalized fund be applied on behalf of such Members in paying up in full unissued shares, of the Company which shall be distributed accordingly or in or towards payment of the uncalled liability or any issued shares, and that such distribution or payment shall be accepted by such Members in full satisfaction of their interest in the said capitalized sum and any sum standing to the credit of a share Premium Account or Capital Redemption Reserve Account may, for the purpose of this Article only be applied in the paying of unissued share to be issued to members of Company as fully paid bonus shares.”

## **Winding up**

Article 62 provides that

- (a) “If the company shall be wound up, the Liquidator may, with the sanction of a special Resolution of the company and any other sanction required by the Act divide amongst the Members, in specie or kind the whole or any part of the assets of the company, whether they shall consist of property of the same kind or not.
- (b) For the purpose aforesaid, the Liquidator may set such value as he deems fair upon any property to be divided as aforesaid and may determine how such division shall be carried out as between the Members or different classes of Members.”

## **Indemnity**

Article 63 provides that “Subject to the provisions of Section 197 of the Act, every Director, Manager and other officer or employee of the company shall be indemnified by the company against any liability incurred by him and it shall be the duty of the Directors to pay out of the funds of the company all costs, losses and expenses which any director, Manager, officer or employee may incur or become liable to by reason of any contract entered into by him on behalf of the company or in any way in the discharge of his duties and in particular, and so as not to limit the generality of the foregoing provisions against all liabilities incurred by him as such Director, Manager, Officer or employee in defending any proceedings Whether civil or criminal in which judgment is given in his favour or he is acquitted or in connection with any application under section 463 of the Act in which relief is granted by the court and the amount for which such indemnity is provided shall immediately attach as a lien on the property of the company and have priority as between the Members over all the claims.”

## Chapter II

### Definitions

65

Any expressions used but not defined in this Chapter but defined in the Agreement, shall have the meaning ascribed to it therein. In this Chapter, and unless the context requires otherwise, the following words and expressions, when beginning with capital letter, shall have the following meanings:

“**Agreed Return**” shall have the meaning ascribed to it in clause 1.1 (Definitions) of the Agreement;

“**Investor**” means Standard Chartered Private Equity Mauritius II Limited, a corporation incorporated with limited liability under the laws of Republic of Mauritius, with its registered office at C/o Abax Corporate Services Ltd, 6th Floor, Tower A, 1 Cybercity, Ebene Mauritius;

“**Investor 2**” means AION Investments II Singapore Pte. Ltd., a corporation incorporated with limited liability under the laws of Singapore, with its principal office at 61 Robinson Road, 11th Floor Suite, 1 Robinson Centre, Singapore 068893 (which expression shall, unless it be repugnant to the context or meaning there of, be deemed to mean and include its successors and permitted assigns/ transferees); “**Investors**” means both, the Investor and the Investor 2;

“**Promoters**” means RJ Corp Limited, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) and Varun Jaipuria;

“**Reserved Matters**” means the following matters:

- (a) The commencement of a new business line that requires an investment by the Company, of an amount in excess of ₹ 100 Crore. For the avoidance of doubt it is clarified that new business line excludes any existing business of the Company or its subsidiaries.
- (b) Capital expenditure/investments, across the Company, its subsidiaries and joint ventures, if the cumulative new capital expenditure / investment exceeds the amount of gross block in the immediate preceding Financial Year of the Company for which the certificate from a Chartered Accountant is available.
- (c) Incurrence of Indebtedness that results in the Total debt/Equity ratio of the Company and Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, exceeding 2x.
- (d) Any recapitalization or dissolution, winding-up or liquidation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (e) Making dividend payments (except making dividend payments from wholly owned subsidiaries to the Company) or buyback of shares.
- (f) Merger, amalgamation or consolidation, including joint ventures, of the Company or any Subsidiary with any other entity (i.e. other than with Company and its wholly owned subsidiary(ies)).
- (g) Amendment in the memorandum and articles of the Company or memorandum or articles of association of any Subsidiary that would have an adverse effect on the rights of the Investor under the Agreement.
- (h) Any material change in accounting policy or changing the joint/statutory auditors of the Company or its Subsidiaries except when the incoming auditors are one of the auditors mentioned in Clause 14.7 of the Agreement.
- (i) Causing or permitting the Company or any Subsidiary to cease carrying on a material part of its business and selling off / disposing off the whole or any material part of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries. However, if such cessation/sale is in a manner such that the business remains within the Group and such action does not adversely impact the rights of the Investor under the Agreement in any adverse manner, then the same would not be a Reserved Matter.
- (j) Any arrangements, contracts or agreements with any Connected Person or Concern or any Affiliates. This shall not include the existing arrangements, contracts or agreements, the sum of which does not exceed 6% (six percent) of the consolidated turnover of the Company and the Subsidiaries, so long as these continue/get renewed on an arm's length basis and are disclosed to the Board on quarterly basis.
- (k) Any commitment or agreement to do any of the foregoing.

### Number of Directors

Article 66(a) provides that “The Board of the Company shall at all times comprise a maximum of 12 (twelve) directors of whom the Investor shall be entitled to appoint and maintain in office 1(one) non retiring director (and to remove from office

any director so appointed and to appoint another in place of the director so removed) (“**Investor Director**”). For the sake of clarity, the Promoters shall have the right to appoint (remove or replace in office) a majority of directors on the Board.”

### **Investor Nominee Director**

Article 66(b) provides that “To the extent permissible by Law, the appointment of the Investor Director shall be by direct nomination by the Investor and any appointment or removal under this Article shall, unless the contrary intention appears, take effect from the date it is notified to the Company in writing. If the Law does not permit the Person nominated by the Investor to be appointed as a director of the Company merely by nomination by the Investor, the Company shall, (and the Promoters shall exercise their voting rights in the Company to) ensure that the Board forthwith (and in any event within 7(seven) Business Days of such nomination or at its next Board meeting, whichever is earlier) appoints such Person as a director of the Company and further that, unless the Investor changes or withdraws such nomination, such Person is also elected as a director of the Company at the next general meeting of the shareholders of the Company, provided that, neither the Company nor the Promoters will have any obligation under the Agreement or these Articles to procure the appointment of the person nominated by the Investor, if such person is prohibited from appointment to the office of a director under applicable Laws.”

### **Alternate Director**

Article 66(f) provides that “The Investor shall be entitled, from time to time, to nominate a Person to be appointed as the alternate director to its Investor Director; and each of the Company and the Promoters shall exercise all their respective rights and powers and shall take all requisite actions within their power to ensure that such Person is appointed forth with as the Investor Director’s alternate director.”

### **Proceedings of the Board of Directors**

#### **Meeting of Directors, Agenda and Place of Board Meetings**

Article 67 provides, “Meetings of the Board of the Company shall be held pursuant to a notice of at least 7(seven) days unless in any particular case a majority of the directors, including the Investor Director, agree otherwise. However, in case the agenda for such meeting includes (i) a Reserved Matter relating to the Company, the meeting of the Board of the Company shall be held pursuant to a notice of 14 (fourteen) days; and (ii) a Subsidiary Reserved Matter, the meeting of the Board shall be held pursuant to a notice of 7(seven) days; unless in any particular case a majority of the directors, including the Investor Director, agree otherwise. The agenda for each Board meeting of the Company and all papers connected therewith and/or proposed to be placed or tabled before the Board of the Company shall be circulated together with the notice for such meeting and, no items save and except those specified in the agenda may be discussed at any Board meeting of the Company unless a majority of the Directors (which majority shall include the Investor Director in case such matter is a Reserved Matter) agree otherwise.”

### **Investor Approval**

Article 68 provides that “The Company and the Promoters shall procure and ensure that no action or decision relating to any of the Reserved Matters shall be taken by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (whether by the Board, any committee, the shareholders of the Company or any of its employees, officers or managers) unless the Investor’s Consent is obtained for such action or decision. Such decision shall be rendered in the manner set out in Clause 11.2 of the Agreement.”

### **Inconsistency**

Article 78 provides that “In the event of any inconsistency between (y) the provisions of this Chapter II on the one hand; and (z) the provisions of Chapter I on the other hand, then the provisions of this Chapter II shall prevail. However, in case of any inconsistency between (yy) the provisions of this Chapter II on the one hand and (zz) rights of PepsiCo under the PepsiCo Agreement, the provisions of the PepsiCo Agreement will prevail.”

### Debenture Trustee's rights

79

- (A) Pursuant to the terms of the Debenture Trust Deed dated September 17, 2015 ("**Debenture Trust Deed**") executed between the Company and Axis Trustee Services Limited, a company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 and having its registered office at Axis House, 2nd Floor, Bombay Dyeing Mills Compound, Pandurang Budhkar Marg, Worli, Mumbai 400 025 ("**Debenture Trustee**"), the Company shall appoint 1 individual nominated by the Debenture Trustee (acting in accordance with the Approved Instructions (as defined in clause 1.1 (Definitions) of the Debenture Trust Deed)) as a non-retiring director ("**Trustee's Director**") on the Board and on all committees of the Board. The Company shall also appoint any alternate director(s) to Trustee's Director nominated by the Debenture Trustee (acting in accordance with the Approved Instructions) to attend any meetings of the Board or committees thereof during the absence of the Trustee's Director and any replacements for the Trustee's Director nominated by the Debenture Trustee (acting in accordance with the Approved Instructions). The Trustee's Director shall be entitled to attend and vote in any meeting of the Board and/or committee of the Board in which he or she is a member. Notwithstanding anything in these Articles the Board shall have the power to appoint the Trustee's Director as a nominee director.
- (B) Notwithstanding anything contained herein, a valid quorum of any meeting of the Board or committee of the Board, at which any matter specified in Clause 15.3 of the Debenture Trust Deed is to be discussed, shall require the presence of the Trustee's Director(s). In the event that the Trustee's Director is not present at any such meeting, such meeting shall be automatically adjourned to the same time on the day falling 7 (seven) days after the date of the meeting of the Board or any committee of the Board. In the event that the Trustee's Director is not present at such adjourned Board meeting, the directors then present shall constitute a quorum (provided that the directors present would otherwise constitute a quorum under these Articles) and the presence of the Trustee's Director shall not be required at such meeting for constituting quorum.
- (C) The Company shall not (whether directly or indirectly), without the prior written approval of the Debenture Trustee (acting in accordance with Approved Instructions) take any action or decision relating to the matters set out in Clause 15.3 of the Debenture Trust Deed. It is clarified for the avoidance that the powers granted to the Debenture Trustee under this Clause 15.3 shall be exercised by the Debenture Trustee (acting in accordance with Approved Instructions) and the Trustee's Director shall not be entitled to exercise the powers vested with the Debenture Trustee under Clause 15.3 of the Debenture Trust Deed.
- (D) The Company shall provide the Trustee's Director(s) the agenda and all relevant papers in respect of a meeting of the Board or a resolution to be passed by circulation, in which a matter set out in Clause 15.3 of the Debenture Trust Deed is proposed to be discussed at least 14 (fourteen) days prior to such meeting or the date on which the resolution is circulated for voting by the directors.
- (E) In the event of any inconsistency between (i) the provisions of Article 79 of this Chapter II on the one hand; and (ii) the provisions of Chapter I, on the other hand, then the provisions of Article 79 of this Chapter II shall prevail.
- (F) Pursuant to the Termination of the Debenture Trust Deed under the terms thereof, the provisions of this Article 79 of Chapter II of these Articles shall automatically terminate and cease to have effect without any further action.



## SECTION IX: OTHER INFORMATION

### MATERIAL CONTRACTS AND DOCUMENTS FOR INSPECTION

*The copies of the following contracts which have been entered or are to be entered into by our Company (not being contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business carried on by our Company or contracts entered into more than two years before the date of this Red Herring Prospectus) which are or may be deemed material will be attached to the copy of the Red Herring Prospectus which will be delivered to the RoC for registration. Copies of the abovementioned contracts and also the documents for inspection referred to hereunder, may be inspected at the Registered and Corporate Office between 10 a.m. and 5 p.m. on all Working Days from the date of the Red Herring Prospectus until the Bid/Offer Closing Date.*

#### A. Material Contracts for the Offer

1. Registrar Agreement dated May 31, 2016 entered into between our Company, the Selling Shareholders and the Registrar to the Offer.
2. Offer Agreement dated June 21, 2016 entered into between our Company, the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs and the BRLM.
3. Escrow Agreement dated October 13, 2016 entered into between our Company, the Selling Shareholders, the Registrar to the Offer, the GCBRLMs, the BRLM, the Escrow Collection Bank, the public issue account bank (being HDFC Bank Limited) and the Refund Bank.
4. Share Escrow Agreement dated October 13, 2016 entered into between our Company, the Selling Shareholders and the Share Escrow Agent.
5. Syndicate Agreement dated October 13, 2016 entered into between our Company, the Selling Shareholders, the GCBRLMs, the BRLM, the Syndicate Member and the Registrar to the Offer.
6. Underwriting Agreement dated [●], 2016 entered into between our Company, the Selling Shareholders, the Registrar to the Offer and the Underwriters.
7. Monitoring Agency Agreement dated October 13, 2016 entered into between Yes Bank Limited and the Company.

#### B. Material Documents

1. Certified copies of the updated Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association of our Company as amended from time to time.
2. Certificate of incorporation dated June 16, 1995.
3. Resolution of the Board of Directors dated March 28, 2016 in relation to the Offer and other related matters.
4. Shareholders' resolution dated April 27, 2016 in relation to the Offer and other related matters.
5. Letter dated May 26, 2016 issued by Varun Jaipuria authorising the Offer for Sale.
6. Letter dated May 26, 2016 issued by Ravi Kant Jaipuria (karta) on behalf of Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) authorising the Offer for Sale.
7. Share purchase agreement dated October 9, 2015 between the Company, Arctic International Private Limited and Varun Beverages Mozambique LDA.
8. Share purchase agreement dated October 20, 2015 between the Company, AIPL and Varun Beverages (Zambia) Limited.
9. Shareholders' Agreement dated February 8, 2016 between our Company and Glaciem (Private) Limited.
10. Business transfer agreement dated November 15, 2014 between our Company, PepsiCo India and RJ Corp.
11. Business transfer agreement dated November 15, 2014 between our Company, ADBL and RJ Corp.
12. Business transfer agreement dated January 29, 2013 between our Company and Pearl Drinks Limited.
13. Securities purchase cum investment agreement dated September 18, 2015 between the Company, AION and SCPE.

14. Deed of adherence dated September 18, 2015 between the Company, AION, SCPE, RJ Corp Limited, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) and Varun Jaipuria.
15. Investment Agreement dated July 18, 2011 between VBIL, SCPE, RJ Corp, Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF) and Varun Jaipuria as amended by an amendment and supplemental agreement dated September 29, 2012 and an amendment agreement dated June 13, 2016.
16. RJCL Investment Agreement dated October 20, 2014 between our Company and RJ Corp.
17. DHRPL Investment Agreement dated February 16, 2015 between our Company and Devyani Hotels and Resorts Private Limited.
18. Two deeds of guarantee each dated March 3, 2015 issued by the Company in favour of Standard Chartered Bank on behalf of VBL Lanka.
19. Guarantee dated April 19, 2011 issued by VBIL (now merged with our Company) in favour of The People's Bank on behalf of VBL Lanka.
20. Copy of the scheme of Employee Stock Options Scheme 2013.
21. Copy of the scheme of Employee Stock Options Scheme 2016.
22. Scheme of amalgamation for merger of VBIL with our Company as approved by the order of High Court of Delhi dated March 12, 2013.
23. Scheme of amalgamation for merger of DBL with our Company as approved by the order of High Court of Delhi effective from April 1, 2004.
24. Copies of annual reports of our Company for the last five years.
25. The examination reports dated September 22, 2016 of the Statutory Auditors, on our Company's Restated Financial Statements, included in this Red Herring Prospectus.
26. Consent letter dated June 21, 2016 from the Statutory Auditors of our Company for inclusion of their name as experts.
27. The Statement of Tax Benefits dated June 1, 2016 from the Statutory Auditors.
28. Consent of the Directors, GCBRLMs, BRLM, Syndicate Member, Domestic Legal Counsel to our Company, Domestic Legal Counsel to the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, International Legal Counsel to the GCBRLMs and the BRLM, Registrar to the Offer, Escrow Collection Bank, Bankers to the Offer, Bankers to our Company, Chief Financial Officer, Company Secretary and Compliance Officer as referred to in their specific capacities.
29. Consent letters dated May 16, 2016 and September 21, 2016 from Euromonitor Ltd.
30. Due Diligence Certificate dated June 21, 2016 addressed to SEBI from the GCBRLMs and the BRLM.
31. In-principle listing approvals dated June 29, 2016 and July 5, 2016 issued by BSE and NSE, respectively.
32. Tripartite agreement dated June 15, 2016 among our Company, NSDL and the Registrar to the Offer.
33. Tripartite agreement dated June 10, 2016 among our Company, CDSL and the Registrar to the Offer.
34. SEBI observation letters no. CFD/DIL/NR/SK/20565/2016 dated July 21, 2016 and no. CFD/DIL-II/NR/SK/OW/24706/2016 dated August 31, 2016.

Any of the contracts or documents mentioned in this Red Herring Prospectus may be amended or modified at any time if so required in the interest of our Company or if required by the other parties, without reference to the Shareholders subject to compliance of the provisions contained in the Companies Act and other relevant statutes.

## DECLARATION

We hereby certify and declare that all relevant provisions of the Companies Act and the guidelines issued by the Government or the regulations or guidelines issued by SEBI, established under Section 3 of the SEBI Act, as the case may be, have been complied with and no statement made in this Red Herring Prospectus is contrary to the provisions of the Companies Act, the SCRA, the SEBI Act or rules or regulations made thereunder or guidelines issued, as the case may be. We further certify that all the statements in this Red Herring Prospectus are true and correct.

### SIGNED BY DIRECTORS OF OUR COMPANY

_____	<b>Ravi Kant Jaipuria</b> (Chairman)
_____	<b>Varun Jaipuria</b> (Whole-time Director)
_____	<b>Raj Pal Gandhi</b> (Whole-time Director)
_____	<b>Kapil Agarwal</b> (Whole-time Director)
_____	<b>Kamlesh Kumar Jain</b> (Whole-time Director)
_____	<b>Udai Dhawan</b> (Nominee Director)
_____	<b>Ravindra Dhariwal</b> (Independent Director)
_____	<b>Girish Ahuja</b> (Independent Director)
_____	<b>Naresh Kumar Trehan</b> (Independent Director)
_____	<b>Pradeep Sardana</b> (Independent Director)
_____	<b>Geeta Kapoor</b> (Independent Director)
_____	<b>Sanjoy Mukerji</b> (Independent Director)

### SIGNED BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OF OUR COMPANY

_____	<b>Kamlesh Kumar Jain</b> (Chief Financial Officer)
-------	--

Date: October 18, 2016

Place: Delhi

## DECLARATION

The undersigned Selling Shareholder, hereby certifies that all statements and undertakings made by it in this Red Herring Prospectus about or in relation to it or its holding of Equity Shares which are being offered through the Offer for Sale, are true and correct. The undersigned Selling Shareholder further certifies that other than as stated in this Red Herring Prospectus, all approvals and permissions, if any, required by it towards the Offer for Sale have been obtained, are currently valid and have been complied with. The undersigned Selling Shareholder assumes no responsibility for any other statement including the statements made by the Company or any expert or any other person(s) in this Red Herring Prospectus.

Signed by

-----  
Ravi Kant Jaipuria & Sons (HUF)

Name: Ravi Kant Jaipuria

Designation: Karta

Date: October 18, 2016

Place: Delhi

## **DECLARATION**

The undersigned Selling Shareholder, hereby certifies that all statements and undertakings made by him in this Red Herring Prospectus about or in relation to him or his holding of Equity Shares which are being offered through the Offer for Sale, are true and correct. The undersigned Selling Shareholder further certifies that other than as stated in this Red Herring Prospectus, all approvals and permissions, if any, required by him towards the Offer for Sale have been obtained, are currently valid and have been complied with. The undersigned Selling Shareholder assumes no responsibility for any other statement including the statements made by the Company or any expert or any other person(s) in this Red Herring Prospectus.

Signed by

Varun Jaipuria

Date: October 18, 2016

Place: Delhi